

RICHARD'S
COMPREHENSIVE
GEOGRAPHY
OF
THE CHINESE EMPIRE





EXPLANATION of Signs employed:

- Capital of Province
- Province or Prefecture
- Ting (Independent)
- Chow (Independent)
- Sub-prefecture or Hsien
- Important places
- Railways
- Open Ports
- Underlined
- Average altitude above Sea level
- Sea Depths below 100 Fathoms
- Coloured in Darker Blue

Legend for Altitude and Depth:

Altitude (ft)	Depth (fathoms)
0 to 1,000	0 to 100
1,000 to 2,000	100 to 200
2,000 to 3,000	200 to 300
3,000 to 4,000	300 to 400
4,000 to 5,000	400 to 500
5,000 to 6,000	500 to 600
6,000 to 7,000	600 to 700
7,000 to 8,000	700 to 800
8,000 to 9,000	800 to 900
9,000 to 10,000	900 to 1,000
10,000 to 11,000	1,000 to 1,100
11,000 to 12,000	1,100 to 1,200
12,000 to 13,000	1,200 to 1,300
13,000 to 14,000	1,300 to 1,400
14,000 to 15,000	1,400 to 1,500
15,000 to 16,000	1,500 to 1,600
16,000 to 17,000	1,600 to 1,700
17,000 to 18,000	1,700 to 1,800
18,000 to 19,000	1,800 to 1,900
19,000 to 20,000	1,900 to 2,000
20,000 to 21,000	2,000 to 2,100
21,000 to 22,000	2,100 to 2,200
22,000 to 23,000	2,200 to 2,300
23,000 to 24,000	2,300 to 2,400
24,000 to 25,000	2,400 to 2,500
25,000 to 26,000	2,500 to 2,600
26,000 to 27,000	2,600 to 2,700
27,000 to 28,000	2,700 to 2,800
28,000 to 29,000	2,800 to 2,900
29,000 to 30,000	2,900 to 3,000
30,000 to 31,000	3,000 to 3,100
31,000 to 32,000	3,100 to 3,200
32,000 to 33,000	3,200 to 3,300
33,000 to 34,000	3,300 to 3,400
34,000 to 35,000	3,400 to 3,500
35,000 to 36,000	3,500 to 3,600
36,000 to 37,000	3,600 to 3,700
37,000 to 38,000	3,700 to 3,800
38,000 to 39,000	3,800 to 3,900
39,000 to 40,000	3,900 to 4,000
40,000 to 41,000	4,000 to 4,100
41,000 to 42,000	4,100 to 4,200
42,000 to 43,000	4,200 to 4,300
43,000 to 44,000	4,300 to 4,400
44,000 to 45,000	4,400 to 4,500
45,000 to 46,000	4,500 to 4,600
46,000 to 47,000	4,600 to 4,700
47,000 to 48,000	4,700 to 4,800
48,000 to 49,000	4,800 to 4,900
49,000 to 50,000	4,900 to 5,000
50,000 to 51,000	5,000 to 5,100
51,000 to 52,000	5,100 to 5,200
52,000 to 53,000	5,200 to 5,300
53,000 to 54,000	5,300 to 5,400
54,000 to 55,000	5,400 to 5,500
55,000 to 56,000	5,500 to 5,600
56,000 to 57,000	5,600 to 5,700
57,000 to 58,000	5,700 to 5,800
58,000 to 59,000	5,800 to 5,900
59,000 to 60,000	5,900 to 6,000
60,000 to 61,000	6,000 to 6,100
61,000 to 62,000	6,100 to 6,200
62,000 to 63,000	6,200 to 6,300
63,000 to 64,000	6,300 to 6,400
64,000 to 65,000	6,400 to 6,500
65,000 to 66,000	6,500 to 6,600
66,000 to 67,000	6,600 to 6,700
67,000 to 68,000	6,700 to 6,800
68,000 to 69,000	6,800 to 6,900
69,000 to 70,000	6,900 to 7,000
70,000 to 71,000	7,000 to 7,100
71,000 to 72,000	7,100 to 7,200
72,000 to 73,000	7,200 to 7,300
73,000 to 74,000	7,300 to 7,400
74,000 to 75,000	7,400 to 7,500
75,000 to 76,000	7,500 to 7,600
76,000 to 77,000	7,600 to 7,700
77,000 to 78,000	7,700 to 7,800
78,000 to 79,000	7,800 to 7,900
79,000 to 80,000	7,900 to 8,000
80,000 to 81,000	8,000 to 8,100
81,000 to 82,000	8,100 to 8,200
82,000 to 83,000	8,200 to 8,300
83,000 to 84,000	8,300 to 8,400
84,000 to 85,000	8,400 to 8,500
85,000 to 86,000	8,500 to 8,600
86,000 to 87,000	8,600 to 8,700
87,000 to 88,000	8,700 to 8,800
88,000 to 89,000	8,800 to 8,900
89,000 to 90,000	8,900 to 9,000
90,000 to 91,000	9,000 to 9,100
91,000 to 92,000	9,100 to 9,200
92,000 to 93,000	9,200 to 9,300
93,000 to 94,000	9,300 to 9,400
94,000 to 95,000	9,400 to 9,500
95,000 to 96,000	9,500 to 9,600
96,000 to 97,000	9,600 to 9,700
97,000 to 98,000	9,700 to 9,800
98,000 to 99,000	9,800 to 9,900
99,000 to 100,000	9,900 to 10,000



2.21.20.

Library of the Theological Seminary,
PRINCETON, N. J.

Purchased by the Hamill Missionary Fund.

Division DS706

Section .R51

✓
L. RICHARD'S

(夏之時)



COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHY

OF THE

CHINESE EMPIRE

AND

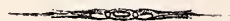
DEPENDENCIES

中國坤輿詳誌

Translated into English, revised and enlarged by

M. KENNELLY, S. J.

(甘滯樹)



SHANGHAI

T'USEWEI PRESS



1908

All rights reserved.

TO
ALL THOSE
WHO TAKE INTEREST
IN THE PROGRESS, WELFARE AND PROSPERITY
OF CHINA

THIS BOOK IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
Princeton Theological Seminary Library

PREFACE.

Origin of this Work. — Richard's "*Géographie de l'Empire de Chine*" published in 1905, by the T'usewei Press, Shanghai, was so appreciated in the East and at home, that an English Edition of the work was immediately requested. The Chinese Legation in London, Officials, Railway-prospectors, Merchants, Travellers, Missionaries, and all who take a special interest in China and Things Chinese, have at various times urged the necessity of the work, and augured that it would be of valuable service to the Public. The Translation, undertaken and carried out amidst the drudgery of class-work with Chinese pupils, remote from English surroundings, and without the assistance of the valuable home libraries, was unavoidably slow. As the work proceeded, it was remarked that the various reforms adopted by China, the new status of the Manchurian Provinces, and the progress of events in the Far East would require some recasting of the original. The new part has not been thrown into the shape of additional notes, but has been welded into the old paragraphs, with as little disturbance as possible of the order of the original. The present English Edition is thus enlarged and revised, bringing all information, administrative, statistical and economic, thoroughly up to-date.

Plan of the Work. — This Work given a Physical and Political description of China and Dependencies. *The Physical part* groups all facts around the 3 natural Regions or Great Basins of China: 1°. *the Northern*, around the Yellow River; 2°. *the Central*, around the Yangtze-kiang; and 3°. *the Southern*, around the Si-kiang or West River. A general outline of each region precedes the description of the Provinces. Each Province is the object of a particular study, in which its area, population and boundaries, its aspect and characteristics, its mountains and rivers, its geology, its fauna and flora, its climate, its agricultural and mineral resources, its people, race and language, its principal towns, its industry and commerce, its land-routes and waterways are minutely and methodically exposed.

The Coast-line, which extends along 6 Provinces of the Empire: Chihli, Shantung, Kiangsu, Chêkiang, Fokien and Kwangtung, is treated in a special chapter. This has the advantage of combining in a general study important notions

bearing on winds, currents and tides, which could not be easily connected with the study of each individual Province. The description of the coast-line proceeds from North to South, and follows the above mentioned order of the Provinces. For fuller details, the Reader is referred to the Index at the end of this work.

The Political part describes the Government and Administration, the various Religions, the Army and Navy, the Educational system, Agriculture, Industry and Mining, the Railway, Postal and Telegraph departments. In view of the growing intercourse with other countries, and the expansion of Foreign Trade, the chapter on this subject will be found specially useful, and no pains have been spared to enhance its value by full statistical tables. Appendix II (at the close of the volume) embodies the latest Returns for the year 1906.

A brief account of the *Rise and Progress of the Empire*, and of its *International Relations*, is appended to this part. It is not a dry story of kings and wars, but is intended to show the development of the Nation, in its manifestations good as well as evil. It will also afford a deep insight into the national mind and life, so essential for the proper understanding of Things Chinese. The collection of dates cannot fail to be of service to all Readers, and must be correlated with events and facts described in the Physical part of the work.

Each chapter is followed by a *library of references*, and a list of standard Authors (French, English, German), many of whom are household words in connection with Chinese history, literature and scholarly attainments. To all, the Translator is much indebted for valuable information, and begs hereby to tender acknowledgement.

A full *list of the Cities, Towns and Open Ports*, in the 18 Provinces and outlying Dependencies, complete the work. Every proper name, romanised in English, is followed by its equivalent Chinese pictograph, a novel and valuable improvement which will help to avoid confusion in words so similar in sound.

The Index has been carefully prepared with the twofold purpose of securing completeness, and rendering research expeditious. The names of Authors and the titles of books are printed in italics, while figures in heavy type indicate the particular place where a subject is principally treated.

China is at present making every effort to take her place in the comity of Nations. Her Administration and Army are being re-organized, Schools are multiplied, Railways are opened, Postal work is improved, the opium evil is to be suppressed, and a Constitutional Government is promised to the Country in the near future. Other improvements, in Finance, in Law, in National unity, will follow in due time. This awakening and

re-shaping of the country cannot but interest the Great Nations of the world. *Richard's Comprehensive Geography* will help much to make China and the Chinese people better known. Should it also promote mutual friendship between East and West, it will have fulfilled a great need, and we hope be welcomed by all classes of Readers.

Corrections and suggestions will be thankfully received by the Translator, who expresses his many obligations to his friends for their valuable assistance and encouragement in the completion of this work.

M. KENNELLY, S. J.

Sicawei College, Shanghai
18 December, 1907.

SYSTEM OF ORTHOGRAPHY.

In the transliteration of Chinese proper names, the *Nanking kwanhwa* or *Nan kwanhwa* 南官話 (Southern mandarin dialect) has been adopted preferably to the Pekingese, spoken only at the Capital and in a small portion of Chihli and Honan Provinces. The Nankingese discriminates between the initials *si* and *hsi* (as in 信 *sin*, a letter, a note; and 行 *hsing*, to go), *tsi* and *ki* (as in 濟 *tsi*, to aid; and 記 *ki*, to remember), which are so bewilderingly confused in the Pekingese. The Nankingese is spoken by two-thirds of the whole population of the Empire, and is everywhere understood. Its syllabary is richer than the Pekingese, its pronunciation purer (正音 *chêng yin*, correct or standard pronunciation, as the Chinese say) and better, and being now largely adopted by the Postal and Telegraph Administrations of China, it is most likely to outlive its competitors.

In the working out of details, familiar spellings are maintained, as *Peking*, *Foochow*, *Amoy*, *Canton*, *Chefoo*, *Soochow*, *Fokien*, *Kansu* etc. The vowels have their Italian or fixed sounds. The aspirates, a most essential element of the Chinese language, are indicated by an inverted comma (thus *'*), and the short abrupt final vowels by the addition of *h* (as in 得 *teh*, to attain). In all instances, *the same sound is ever represented by the same phonetical equivalents*. The initials *si* and *hsi*, *ts*, *tsi*, *k* and *ch*, *sü* and *hsü* have been carefully distinguished. The compound consonants : *hw*, *kw*, *lw*, *sw*, *shw*, *sz*, *ts* and *tz*, recently adopted by the Postal Service, have been admitted and followed. The initial nasal *ng*, followed by *a* or *e*, is maintained, as its omission is considered unscientific and based on mere convention. The final nasals *an* and *en*; *ang* and *eng*, *ung* and *êng*, *üan* and *üen*, so generally confounded by English writers, have been represented by more exact phonetic equivalents. In

the alphabetical list, the aspirated characters follow immediately the unaspirated, and these latter are followed in turn by those of the short abrupt final vowel sounds. Throughout the work, every proper name, romanised in English, has beside it its equivalent Chinese character or pictograph, a valuable improvement, which will help to avoid confusion especially in words which are similar in sound.

It is thus hoped that this system, which embodies the best elements of Morrison, Williams, Wade, Giles and of the recent Postal List, will meet with the approval of all competent Sino-logues, and go far in solving the yet unsettled question of uniformity. at least so far as the English language is concerned. M^r H. B. Morse, the learned Statistical Secretary of the Imperial Maritime Customs, to whom the work has been communicated as the sheets left the press, appreciated its system of orthography in the following terms : “*as scientific romanisation, I fully approve of your system, and I have serious fault only with your ngan.*” (Letter to the Author, 13 August, 1907).

Values of vowels, consonants, diphthongs, aspirates and nasals, adopted in this Work.

The *Mandarin dialect* lacks the initial letters b, d, g, q, r, v, x and z; and all words end by a vowel, semi-vowel, n or ng.

Vowels and diphthongs.

a. — as in <i>father</i> .	i. — as in <i>pin</i> .
ai. — as in <i>aye</i> .	ia. — as <i>ya</i> in <i>yard</i> .
ao. — (final) as <i>ow</i> in <i>how</i> , but prolonged.	iao. — <i>i</i> and <i>ao</i> sounded, but slightly coalescing into one sound.
e. — as in <i>men</i> , <i>yet</i> .	ie. — as in the Italian word <i>siesta</i> .
ê. — as the vowel sound in <i>earth</i> .	ieh. — shorter than <i>ie</i> .
eh. — short and abrupt.	ih. — short and abrupt, as the vowel sound in <i>chick</i> .
ei. — as in <i>height</i> , or <i>i</i> in <i>sigh</i> (many English writers confound <i>ai</i> and <i>ei</i>).	in. — as the vowel sound in <i>chin</i> , <i>pin</i> .
eu. — as <i>ou</i> in <i>souse</i> (some write it <i>ou</i> or <i>ow</i>).	ing. — as in <i>king</i> , <i>sing</i> .
eul. — as <i>ll</i> in <i>hull</i> or <i>skull</i> , with an approximation to <i>rl</i> , as in <i>hurl</i> .	io. — <i>i</i> as <i>y</i> in <i>yawn</i> .
(English and American writers have transliterated this sound in the most bewildering manner, thus :	ioh. — short and abrupt.
<i>urh</i> (Morrison).	iu. — as <i>ew</i> , in <i>pew</i> , <i>yew</i> .
<i>'rh</i> (Williams).	o. — as <i>o</i> in <i>long</i> .
<i>êrh</i> (Wade, Giles).	oh. — short and abrupt.
<i>ûr</i> (Jenkins).	ow. — as <i>ow</i> in <i>how</i> (see <i>eu</i>).
<i>rh</i> (Edkins).	u. — as <i>oo</i> in <i>too</i> , <i>fool</i> .
<i>rî</i> (Ballard).	û. — as <i>u</i> in <i>abuse</i> .
	uh. — short and abrupt.
	ui. — <i>u</i> as in <i>too</i> ; <i>i</i> as in <i>height</i> , both slightly coalescing into one.

Consonants, aspirates and nasals.

The *aspirate* is about the same sound as initial *h* in English, hut often somewhat stronger. In English, the aspirate after a surd is a neglected sound, while in Chinese it is a substitute for the lack of the sonants b, d, g hard and g soft. The *Mandarin dialect* has 9 aspirates : the initial simple consonants k, p and t, and the compound consonants ch, chw, kw, shw, ts and tz.

A *nasal sound* is performed by closing the lips and causing the voice to pass into the nose.

<i>ch.</i> — (always initial) as in <i>church, chair.</i>	<i>s.</i> — as in <i>sand.</i>
<i>ch'.</i> — the same sound aspirated.	<i>sh.</i> — as in <i>shall, shut.</i>
<i>chw.</i> — as in <i>chew.</i>	<i>sz.</i> — a peculiar sibilant, as if followed by a quies- cent vowel.
<i>f.</i> — as in <i>fat, find.</i>	<i>sze.</i> — an imperfect vowel so- und; <i>e</i> final as in <i>table</i> (Wade renders this sound by <i>ssŭ</i> , Wil- liams by <i>sz'</i>).
<i>h.</i> — as in <i>hang.</i>	<i>t.</i> — as in <i>top.</i>
<i>hs.</i> — (always initial), a sibil- ant sound as <i>sh</i> in <i>shin, she.</i>	<i>t'.</i> — the same sound aspir- ated.
<i>hw.</i> — as <i>wh</i> in <i>what, which.</i>	<i>ts.</i> — as in <i>wits.</i>
<i>j.</i> — as in the French <i>jaune,</i> <i>jamais.</i>	<i>ts'.</i> — the same sound aspir- ated.
<i>k.</i> — as in <i>king.</i>	<i>tze.</i> — an imperfect vowel so- und; <i>e</i> final as in <i>table</i> (Wade and Giles ren- der this sound by <i>tzŭ</i> ; Williams by <i>tsz'</i>).
<i>k'.</i> — the same sound aspir- ated (in some places softened).	<i>w.</i> — as in <i>went, winter.</i>
<i>l.</i> — as in <i>lamp, land.</i>	
<i>m.</i> — as in <i>man.</i>	
<i>n.</i> — as in <i>not.</i>	
<i>p.</i> — as in <i>pot.</i>	
<i>p'.</i> — the same sound aspir- ated.	

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION, 1-6.

Geography. Formation of the Earth. Modifications of the crust of the Earth. Formation of new lands, 1. — Igneous and sedimentary rocks. Formation of the soil of China, 2. — China in the various geological periods. Formation of coal and sandstone. Modifications wrought on the surface. Volcanic action and eruptions. Present geological action. Predominant rocks of the Chinese soil. New modifications wrought on the surface of China, 3. — Flora and Fauna of the first ages. Primitive origin of the Chinese. Pre-Chinese races. First Chinese Settlers, 4. — Actual China. Situation. Divisions. Boundaries. Area and Population. Reasons of the unequal distribution of inhabitants. Difficulty of a collective view. Study of the 18 Provinces, 5. — References, 6.

BOOK I.

CHINA PROPER

or

The Eighteen Provinces.

General Notions, 7-20.

Names applied to the Country and People. Situation. Boundaries, 7. — Shape. Area and Population, 8. — Geological constitution. Orography or Mountain Systems, 10. — Historical or Sacred Mountains. Plains, 13. — Climate, 14. — Hydrography, 15. — Lakes. Coast-line. Fauna and Flora, 16. — Diffusion of the Population, 18. — Present Division of China. The Three Regions or Basins, 19. — References, 20.

SECTION I. — THE NORTHERN REGION, 21-89.

CHAPTER I.

Valleys of the Peh-ho and of the Hwang-ho, 21-30.

Characteristics of this Region, 21. — Provinces comprised in it. Geological constitution. Loess or Yellow lands, 22. — Alluvial lands. Orography. Climate. Hydrography, 23. — The Hwang-ho, 24. — Variations in its Course, 27. — Flow, 28. — The Great Wall, 29. — A few other particulars concerning the Northern Region, 29. — References, 30.

CHAPTER II.

Region of the Upper Hwang-ho (Kansu and Shensi), 31-46.

Kansu and Shensi Provinces, 31. — 1°. Kansu: Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 32. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography, 33. — Climate. Hydrography, 35. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth. Population (People).

Language, 36. — Cities and Principal Centres, 37. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 38. — 2°. **Shensi**: Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures. Aspect and Characteristics, 39. — Geological constitution. Orography, 40. — Climate. Hydrography, 41. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth. Population (People). Language, 42. — Cities and Principal Centres, 43. — Industry and Commerce, 44. — Highways of communication, 45. — References, 46.

CHAPTER III.

Region of the Middle Hwang-ho (Shansi and Honan), 47-64.

Shansi and Shensi Provinces, 47. — 1°. **Shansi**: Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 48. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography, 50. — Climate. Hydrography, 51. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth. Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 52. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 54. — 2°. **Honan**: Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures. Aspect and Characteristics, 56. — Geological constitution. Orography, 57. — Hydrography, 59. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth. Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 61. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 62. — References, 63.

CHAPTER IV.

Region of the Lower Hwang-ho and of the Peh-ho (Chihli and Shantung), 65-89.

Chihli and Shantung Provinces, 65. — 1°. **Chihli**: Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capitals. Other Prefectures, 66. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography, 67. — Climate. Hydrography, 69. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 70. — Population (People). Cities and Principal Centres, 71. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication. Open Ports, 78. — 2°. **Shantung**: Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 79. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography, 80. — Climate. Hydrography, 82. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth. Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 83. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 86. — Open Ports. Notes, 87. — References, 88-89.

SECTION II. — THE CENTRAL REGION, 90-166.

CHAPTER I.

Valleys of the Yangtze and of the Hwai-ho, 90-103.

Characteristics of this Region, 90. — Provinces comprised in it. Geological constitution, 91. — Orography, 92. — Climate. Hydrography. The Yangtze River (name, course, changes of, distance of Ports on from sea-coast, Navigation of, Steamboat Companies trading on), 93. — Further particulars regarding this Central Region, 101. — References, 102-103.

CHAPTER II.

Region of the Upper Yangtze (Szechw'an), 104-119.

Szechw'an Province, 104. — Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 105. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological

constitution, 106. — Orography, 107. — Climate. Hydrography, 109. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 111. — Population (People, Races). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 112. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 116. — Open Ports. Notes, 117. — References, 118.

CHAPTER III.

Region of the Middle Yangtze (Hupeh and Hunan), 120-138.

Hupei and Hunan Provinces, 120. — 1°. **Hupei** : Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures. Aspect and Characteristics, 121. — Geological constitution. Orography, 122. — Climate. Hydrography, 123. — Lakes. Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 124. — Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 125. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 129. — Open Ports, 130. — 2°. **Hunan** : Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 131. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography, 132. — Hydrography, 133. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 134. — Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 135. — Industry and Commerce, 136. — Highways of communication. Open Ports, 137. — References, 138.

CHAPTER IV.

Region of the Lower Yangtze (Kiangsi, Nganhwei, Kiangsu), 139-166.

Kiangsi, Nganhwei and Kiangsu Provinces, 139. — 1°. **Kiangsi** : Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 140. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography, 141. — Hydrography, 142. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 142. — Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 143. — Industry and Commerce, 145. — Highways of communication. Open Ports. Note. References, 145. — 2°. **Nganhwei** : Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures. Aspect and Characteristics, 146. — Geological constitution. Orography. Climate, 147. — Hydrography. Lakes, 148. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 149. — Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 150. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 151. — Open Ports, 152. — 3°. **Kiangsu** : Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 153. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography, 154. — Hydrography, 155. — Fauna and Flora, 156. — Agricultural and Mineral Wealth. Population (People). Language, 157. — Cities and Principal Centres, 158. — Industry and Commerce, Highways of communication, 163. — Open Ports. Notes, 164. — References, 165-166.

SECTION III. — THE SOUTHERN REGION, 167-237.

CHAPTER I.

The Si-kiang Valley and the Coast-rivers of Fokien and Chèkiang, 167-173.

Characteristics of this Region, 167. — Provinces comprised in it. Geological constitution. Orography, 168. — Climate. Hydrography, 170. — References, 173.

CHAPTER II.

Region of the Upper Si-kiang (Yünnan and Kweichow), 174-193.

Yünnan and Kweichow Provinces, 174. — 1°. **Yünnan** : Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 175. — Aspect and Charac-

teristics. Geological constitution, 177. — Orography. Climate. Hydrography, 178. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 180. — Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal centres, 181. — Industry and Commerce, 182. — Open Ports. Note, 183. — 2°. **Kweichow**: Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 184. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography, 185. — Climate. Hydrography, 187. — Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 187. — Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 188. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 190. — Note. References, 191-193.

CHAPTER III.

Region of the Middle and Lower Si-kiang (Kwangsi and Kwangtung), 194-216.

Kwangsi and Kwangtung Provinces, 194. — 1°. **Kwangsi**: Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 195. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography. Climate. Hydrography, 196. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 198. — Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 199. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication. Open Ports, 200. — Note, 201. — 2°. **Kwangtung**: Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 202. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography, 203. — Climate. Hydrography, 204. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 206. — Population (People). Language. Towns and Principal Centres, 207. — Note (Hongkong, Macao, Kwangchow-wan). Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 211. — Open Ports, 212. — References, 213-216.

CHAPTER IV.

The Coast Region (Fokien and Chèkiang), 217-237.

Fokien and Chèkiang Provinces, 217. — 1°. **Fokien**: Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 218. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography. Climate, 219. — Hydrography, 220. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 221. — Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 222. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 225. — Open Ports. Note, 226. — 2°. **Chèkiang**: Area. Population. Name. Boundaries. Capital. Other Prefectures, 227. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution. Orography, 228. — Climate. Hydrography, 229. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 231. — Population (People). Language. Cities and Principal Centres, 232. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication. Open Ports. Note, 235. — References, 236-237.

SECTION IV. — THE COAST-LINE OF CHINA, 238-294.

Preliminary observation, 238. — 1°. **General Notions**: Extent of the coast-line. Its configuration. Seas, 239. — General remarks on the seas of China (the Yellow Sea, Eastern China Sea, South-China Sea), 241. — Nature of the coast, 242. — Coast winds. Winter and Summer Monsoons, 243. — Cyclones. Continental landstorms. Typhoons, 245. — Fogs. Lighthouses, buoys and beacons, 246. — Tides, 249. — 2°. **The Coast of Chihli**: The Poh-hai. Gulfs. Islands. Ice, 251. — Winds. Nature of the Coast. Ports, 252. — 3°. **The Coast of Shantung**: A. The N. W. Coast. B. The Miao-tao Islands, 253. — C. The Coast of the Shantung Promontory. Bays. Capes, 254. — Islands. Ice. Wind. Tide. Nature of Coast. Lighthouses, 255. — Coast-towns (Chefoo, Weihaiwei, Ts'ingtao), 256. — 4°. **The Coast of Kiangsu**: A. The Coast to the N. of the Yangtze. B. The mouth of the Yangtze

and the Port of Shanghai, 261. — Islands and sand-banks. Channels, 262. — Lighthouses. Tides, 263. — Woosung Inner and Outer Bars, 264. — Height of water on Woosung Bars, 265. — Shanghai (Historical sketch. Population. Industries and Manufactures. Trade. Shipping and Tonnage. Table of Shipping. Inland Navigation), 266. — C. The Coast to the S. of the Yangtze, 271. — 5°. The Coast of Chèkiang : 1°. Bay of Hangchow and its barrier of Islands, 272. — Lighthouses. 2°. Coast of Chèkiang, S. of Hangchow Bay, 273. — Bays, 274. — Islands. Lighthouses. Coast-towns, 275. — 6°. The Coast of Fokien : Bays. Islands, 276. — Lighthouses. Coast-towns, 278. — 7°. The Coast of Kwangtung : Bays. Islands, 281. — Tides. Currents, Lighthouses, 283. — Sea-ports (Hongkong, Canton, Macao, Kwangchowwan), 284. — Time-zones on the Coast of China. Note, 292. — References, 293-294.

SECTION V. — POLITICAL AND ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY, 295-485.

CHAPTER I.

Government and Administration. — Revenue and Expenditure. — Imperial Maritime Customs. — Army and Navy, 295-338.

1°. **Government and Administration :** The Emperor, 295. — The Empress. Manchu Administration, 296. — Central Government, 297. — Provincial Administration, 301. — Provinces of China and their Capitals, 304. — Territorial Sub-divisions of the Provinces, 306. — Number of territorial divisions in the 18 Provinces, 312. — General appellation of Officials. The Yamèn, 313. — Rank and degrees of Officials. Hereditary reward for Merit, 314. — 2°. **Revenue and Expenditure :** Chinese Currency, 316. Cash. Sycee. Various kinds of Taels, 317. — Gold equivalent of Haikwan Tael (1870-1906), 319. — Necessity of uniform Currency. 320. — Revenue of the Empire. Taxes (land-tax, salt-tax, likin, native Custom dues, opium-tax, miscellaneous), 321. — Expenditure of the Empire. Foreign Debt, 324. — 3°. **Imperial Maritime Customs :** Origin and development. Organization, 325. — Ports and Marts open to Foreign Trade, 326. — Revenue collected by I. M. Customs, 327. — Apportionment of Revenue between Foreign and Home Trade. Ports where trade is most important, 328. — 4°. **Army and Navy :** Manchu or Imperial Army (The Eight Banners), 329. — Provincial Forces or Army of the Green Standard, 330. — Irregulars or Braves. The New Chinese Army scheme, 331. — Reorganization of the Army, 332. — Effectives of the Provincial Army down to 1904. Navy, 333. — Arsenal and dockyards. Ports, 334. — References, 335-338.

CHAPTER II.

Population (People). — Languages. — Religions. — Education, 339-392.

1°. **Population (People), 339.** — Physical and moral characteristics of the Chinese Race, 340. — Aboriginal tribes and remnants of former Races: Lolos, 342. — Miaotze, Ikias, Hakkas, 343. — Hoklos. Yao or Yu tribe. Sai, Si or Li tribe, 344. — Mosus (Musus), Lisus. Minkias. Sifans. Distribution of the Population, 345. — Foreign (Commercial) Population in China, 346. — 2°. **Languages :** The Chinese Language, 347. — Mandarin. Varieties of Mandarin. Dialects (number of persons conversing in each), 348. — Characteristics of the Chinese Language. Chinese writing, 349. — Dialects and writing of the Aborigines. Chinese Literature, 350. — 3°. **Religions :** Confucianism. Taoism, 351. — Buddhism, 352. — Ancestor worship. Shamanism, 353. — Catholicism. Catholic Missions in China, 354. — Protestantism, 358. — Protestant Missions to China, 359. — Mahomedanism, 362. — Judaism, 363. —

4°. Education: Old System of Education, 364. — Competitive examinations and degrees, 365. — Modern System of Education, 367. — Grades of Schools and Degrees in new System, 368. — Normal and Special Schools. Administration of the Schools. Private and Mission Schools, 369. — Old Style military examinations. References, 370-392.

CHAPTER III.

Agriculture, 393-401.

Chinese Agriculture, 393. — Methods. Distribution of Crops. Various agricultural products, 394. — Plants cultivated for food, utilized in industry, 395. — Tea. The Poppy-plant, 396. — The sugar-cane. The cotton plant. Useful trees, 397. — The Bamboo. Fruit-trees. Domestic animals. Pisciculture and fishing, 398. — References, 399-401.

CHAPTER IV.

Mining and Industry, 402-406.

Mining: Coal mines. Iron ore. Copper, 402. — Zinc. Tin. Quicksilver. Gold. Silver. Argentiferous lead mines. Kerosene. Salt. Mining regulations. **Industry:** 403. — Porcelain. Silk. Silk-filatures. Cotton-spinning and weaving mills. Sugar refineries. Arsenals. Mints. Printing establishments, 404. — References, 405-406.

CHAPTER V.

Trade and Commerce, 407-424.

Home Trade, 407. — Trade with the outlying Dependencies. Foreign Trade. Its Importance, 408. — Annual value of China's Foreign Trade (1891-1905). Principal Foreign Countries with which China trades. Annual value of the Direct Trade with each country (1903-1905), 409. — Principal Imports from Foreign Countries, 411. — Principal Exports to Foreign Countries, 412. — Principal Re-exports. Value and Importance of the principal articles of Trade (cotton piece-goods and yarn), 413. — Sorts of Opium imported. Net Importation into the Principal Ports, 414. — Principal Exports from China: Silk and Tea. Sorts of silk exported. Total Export of silk for the past 10 years, 415. — Sorts of Tea exported. Total Export of Tea for the last 10 years, 416. — Tea: Exportation direct to Foreign Countries. Principal Ports for export of Tea, 417. — Share taken by each Foreign Country in China's Trade. Shipping. Carrying trade between the Treaty Ports, 418. — Trade of Shanghai (1903-1905), 419. — Traders and Trading Houses in China. Trade and population of the Open Ports (1903-1905), 420. — References, 422-424.

CHAPTER VI.

Means of Communication, 425-442.

Roads and Bridges, 425. — Government Courier Roads, 426. — Modes of conveyance and travel. Waterways, 427. — Canals. The Grand Canal, 428. — Railways, 430. — Railway lines completed and working (1907), 431. — Under construction, 433. — Projected, 434. — Postal Service, 435. — Present Tariff: Imperial Post Office, 436. — Postal Sections and Work, 437. — Telegraphs, 438. — Steamship Companies trading to and from China, 439. — References, 441-442.

CHAPTER VII.

Rise and Progress of the Chinese Empire. — Foreign Relations. —

Chinese Emigration, 443-485.

I°. Rise and Progress of the Chinese Empire. I°. The Mythical Period, 443. — **II°. The Ancient or Legendary Period:** 1°. The Five Sovereigns.

2°. The Three great Emperors (Yao, Shun, Yü), 445. — *III*°. *The 22 Dynasties*: 1°. The Primitive Dynasties, 445. — The Chinese Imperial Dynasties, Table of, 446. — The Hsia dynasty. The Shang or Yin dynasty, 448. — The Chow dynasty, 449. — 2°. The Ancient Dynasties: The Ts'in dynasty, 450. — The Han dynasty, 451. — The Minor Han. The Tsin dynasty, 453. — The Liusung dynasty. The Three Short-lived dynasties, 454. — 3°. The Mediæval dynasties, 455. — The T'ang dynasty, 456. — The Five Ephemeral dynasties. The Sung dynasty, 457. — The Yüen or Mongol dynasty, 459. — 4°. The Modern dynasties: The Ming dynasty, 460. — The Tats'ing dynasty, 461-471. — *II*°. *Foreign Relations*, 471. — Famous Travellers to and from China, 472. — Intercourse of Western Powers with China from the XVIth century to 1842, p. 473. — Relations of China with Foreign Powers from 1842 (Treaty of Nanking), 475. — *III*°. *Emigration* (Chinese abroad), 478. — References, 479-485.

BOOK II.

OUTER DEPENDENCIES.

CHAPTER I.

Manchuria or the Manchu Country, 486-508.

Note. Area. Population. Name, 486. — Boundaries. Capital. Provinces and Prefectural divisions, 487. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution, 488. — Orography. Climate. Hydrography, 489. — Lakes. Coast-line, 491. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 492. — Population (People), 493. — Language. Religion. Towns and Principal Centres, 494. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 501. — Railways in Manchuria, 503. — The Palisade. Administration, 504. — Open Ports, 505. — Historical sketch, 506. — References, 507-508.

CHAPTER II.

Mongolia or the Mongku Country, 509-522.

Area. Population. Name. Boundaries, 509. — Aspect and Characteristics. Geological constitution, 510. — Orography and Hydrography. Region of Kobdo and Urga, 511. — Region of the Mongolian Desert or Gobi, 512. — Region of the Great Khingan (Hsingnan). Ordos Plateau Region, 513. — Alashan Region. Climate, 514. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth. Population (People), 515. — Religion. Language, 516. — Towns and Principal Centres, 517. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 519. — Postal service (Russian overland). Administration, 519. — Army. References, 520-522.

CHAPTER III.

Chinese Turkestan or the New Dominion, also called Sinkiang, 523-537.

Area. Population. Name. Boundaries, 523. — Prefectural divisions. Aspect and Characteristics, 524. — Geological constitution. Orography, 525. — Depressions. Passes. Climate, 526. — Hydrography, 527. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 528. — The different Regions and their Towns, 529. — Population (People). Religion. Language. Administration, 533. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 534. — Historical Note. References, 535-537.

CHAPTER IV.

Tibet or Sitsang, 538-557.

Area. Population. Name. Boundaries, 538. — Aspect. Geological constitution. Orography, 539. — Climate, 541. — Hydrography, 542. — Fauna and Flora. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 545. — Government and Administrative divisions: Kingdom of Tibet, 545.—Kuku-Nor. Population (People and Races). Religion, 547. — Language, 548. — Taxation, tribute and currency. Army. Towns and Principal Centres, 549. — Industry and Commerce. Highways of communication, 553. — Postal communication. Open Trade-marts. Historical Note. Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan. British Expedition to Lhasa, 554. — References, 555-557.

List of the Prefectures and Sub-prefectures (Departments and Districts) in the 18 Provinces, arranged under their respective Provinces and supplemented by the Indendancies administered by a Taot'ai), 558-581.

Prefectures and Sub-prefectures of Manchuria and Chinese Turkestan, 582-585.

Alphabetical List of the Cities, Towns and Open Ports of China and Dependencies, 586-639.

Appendix I. Signification of the Principal Chinese Geographical Terms, 640.

„ II. China's Foreign Trade in 1906, p. 645.

„ III. Statistics of Protestant Missions in China for the year ending, 1905, p. 657.

„ IV. The Woosung Bar, Hwangp'u Conservancy and Approaches to Shanghai. 659.

„ V. Work and Progress of the Imperial Post Office in 1906, p. 661.

Index (alphabetically arranged), 663.

Corrigenda, 712.

LIST OF MAPS, DIAGRAMS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

In Text.

<i>Fig.</i>		<i>Page</i>
1.	Sketch-plan illustrating Formation of the Soil of China.	2
2.	Geological Map of Northern China according to Richthofen, Pumpelly and A. David.	9
3.	Rough sketch-plan of the Upper Hwang-ho.	24
4.	Sketch-plan showing changes in the course of the Hwang-ho.	28
5.	Section of the Richthofen Mts at their Southernmost Pass.	34
6.	Löss Plateau of Shansi according to Richthofen.	49
7.	Section of the Mountains of Western Honan, proceeding from Hwaik'ing Fu to Nanyang Fu, ...	58
8.	Map of Northern Chihli and Approaches to Peking.	68
9.	Plan of Peking, with Index.	72
10.	Sketch-map of T'ientsin.	76
11.	Geological Map of Shantung according to Richthofen.	81
12.	Sketch-plan, Port of Ts'ingtao.	85
13.	Section of the Mountains from Tatsienlu to the Min River Plain.	108
14.	Sketch-plan of Ch'ungk'ing.	115
15.	Wuch'ang, Hanyang and Hank'ow.	126
16.	Sketch-plan of Shanghai, with Inset of Pootung.	161
17.	Geological sketch-map of the Chinese Provinces bordering on Tongking, by M. A. Leclère.	169
18.	Approaches to Canton.	171
19.	Section of Yunnan and Kwangsi Plateaux.	176
20.	Sketch-plan of Canton and the Pearl River.	208
21.	Sketch-plan of Foochow and the Min River.	220
22.	Sketch-plan of Amoy Harbour.	224
23.	Section of the Pacific Ocean along the 20 th parallel, N. Lat.	240
24.	Diagram illustrating the Winter and Summer Monsoons.	244
25.	Lighthouses on the N. Coast of China.	247
26.	Lighthouses on the S. Coast of China.	248
27.	Sketch-plan of the Lower Peh-ho and its Mouth.	250
28.	Sketch-plan of Chefoo Bay.	256
29.	Sketch-plan of Weihaiwei Harbour.	257
30.	Sketch-plan of Kiaochow Bay.	259
31.	Diagram showing swirl at mouth of Yangtze at flood and ebb tides.	264
32.	Shanghai and the Hwangp'u River.	264
33.	Diagram showing Height of water on the Outer and Inner Woosung Bars (1897-1902).	265
34.	Sketch-plan of Samsa (Sansha) Bay.	277
35.	Sketch-plan of Hongkong including Kowloon and New Territory.	284
36.	Sketch-plan of Macao with Dependencies of Taipa and Colowan.	288
37.	Sketch-plan of Kwangchow-wan.	290
38.	Railway system of Manchuria.	502
39.	Section of Asia, following Meridian of Lob-Nor and Turfan.	540
40.	Sketch-map of Southern Tibet.	542
41.	Height of Water on the Outer and Inner Woosung Bars (1902-1906).	659
42.	Shanghai and the Hwangp'u River.	660

In Pocket.

1. Large Map of the 18 Provinces, in 7 colours (27 × 21 inches).
2. Physical and Political Map of China and Dependencies, in 5 colours (15 × 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches).
3. Map of the Hupeh Plain, in 5 colours (9 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 8 inches).
4. Map of the Lower Yangtze Basin, in 5 colours (9 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 8 inches).

LIST.

OF STATISTICAL TABLES.

1.	Area and Population of the Chinese Empire....	5
2.	Area and Population of the 18 Provinces.	8
3.	Distance (nautical miles) of Yangtze Ports from Shanghai.	101
4.	Hank'ow shipping Table.	128
5.	Foreign Population of Shanghai.	267
6.	Gross and Net Values of the Shanghai Trade (1900-1905)....	269
7.	Custom Dues collected at Shanghai (1900-1905).	269
8.	Share of Dues contributed by G. Britain, Germany etc.	269
9.	Shanghai shipping Table (1900-1905).	27
10.	Gross and Net Values of the Canton Trade (1900-1905).	287
11.	Total Value of junk trade between Hongkong and Macao (1900-1905).	289
12.	The 10 Ministries or Metropolitan Boards.	299
13.	The 8 Viceroyalties.	302
14.	Provinces of China and their Capitals.	304
15.	Provincial Government... ..	305
16.	Territorial sub-divisions of the Provinces.	306
17.	Number of territorial divisions in the 18 Provinces.	312
18.	Insignia of Official Rank.	314
19.	The 9 Ranks of hereditary reward for Merit....	315
20.	Table exhibiting the sub-divisions of the Tael.	316
21.	Gold equivalent of the Haikwan Tael (1870-1906).	319
22.	Revenue of the Chinese Empire.	321
23.	Expenditure of the Chinese Empire....	324
24.	Ports and Marts open to Foreign Trade....	326
25.	Customs Revenue (1900-1905).	327
26.	Share of Duties paid by Foreign and by Home Trades.	328
27.	Ports where Trade is most important.	328
28.	Banner Garrisons in the Provinces.	329
29.	Effectives of the Provincial Army down to 1904.	333
30.	Table showing increase of Chinese Population.	346
31.	Foreign Trading Houses and Traders in China.	346,420,654
32.	Population speaking Dialects of the East and South of China.	348
33.	Number of Syllables in the various Dialects of China.	348
34.	Statistics of Catholic Missions in China, 1906.	356
35.	" " " " in Korea and Japan, 1906....	358
36.	Statistics of Protestant Missions in China.	359-360; 657-658
37.	M. A. Graduates in each Province, 1903.	366
38.	L.L.D. Graduates in each Province, 1904.	367
39.	Grades of Schools (New System).	368
40.	Degrees conferred in New System.	368
41.	Annual Value of China's Foreign Trade, 1891-1905-1906.	409,645
42.	Annual Value of direct trade with each Country, 1903-1905-1906.	409,645
43.	Principal Net Imports from Foreign Countries, 1903-1905-1906.	410,647
44.	Principal Net Exports to Foreign Countries, 1903-1905-1906.	412,648
45.	Principal Re-exports, 1904-1905-1906.	413,649
46.	Importation of Cotton piece-goods and yarn....	413,649
47.	Importation of Cotton yarn....	414,649
48.	Opium imported.	414,650
49.	Silk exported for the past 10 years.	415,651
50.	Tea exported for the past 10 years.	416,651

51.	Tea : Exportation direct to Foreign Countries, 1905-1906....	417,652
52.	Shipping : Vessels entered and cleared, 1903-1905-1906. ...	418,653
53.	Carrying Trade between the Treaty Ports, 1904-1905-1906. ...	418,653
54.	Shanghai, Gross and Net Value of its Trade, 1903-1905. ...	419
55.	Annual Net Value of the Whole Trade of each Open Port, 1905-1906. ...	420,654
56.	Government Courier Roads or Postal Highways....	426
57.	Railway Lines, completed and working, 1907. ...	431,432
	,, ,, under construction, 1907. ...	433
	,, ,, projected, 1907....	434
58.	Postal Tariff: Imperial Post Office, 1907... ..	436
59.	Head and Branch Offices, Imperial Post Office, 1901-1905-1906. ...	437,661
60.	Postal Sections and Work, 1904-1905-1906. ...	437,661
61.	Telegraph Cables in China....	438
62.	Steamship Companies sailing to or from China. ...	439
63.	Coast and Riverine S. S. Companies. ...	440
64.	Imperial Dynasties of China. ...	446
65.	Emigration Statistics. ...	478
66.	Newchwang : Gross and Net Values of Trade, 1901-1906. ...	499

~~-----~~

GEOGRAPHY

OF

THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

INTRODUCTION.

Geography. — Geography is nothing else than a description of the earth.

The Geography of China will consist therefore in describing that part of Asia which is called China.

But the description of the earth cannot be made without some preliminary notions of geology, that is to say, of the science of the earth, its formation, its constitution and its various modifications. By means of this study we can give a readier account of the surface, of the distribution of the waters, and also of the fauna and flora of China.

Formation of the earth. — The whole universe has been, in its elements, created by God, that is to say made from nothing by His Almighty Power.

According to the hypothesis the most generally held among scientists, the sun and its planets formed at first a single nebulous body, that is to say, an enormous spheroidal mass of gas occupying an immense space.

This mass, animated with a slow movement of rotation, condensed in concentric rings, turning around the common centre in the plane of its equator. Each of the rings broke up. The fragments, forming in their turn small spheres, continued, while condensing, to turn around the principal mass. In this way the planets were formed. The earth is one of these planets.

Separated from the sun, the earth, continuing to cool, passed slowly from the gaseous to the liquid state. Blocks of solid matter soon began to float upon its surface, as ice does on the surface of ponds, when the temperature has fallen for some time below 32 degrees Fah.. Then these blocks fused together, forming like archipelagoes upon the liquid mass, and incrusting this burning sea, somewhat as in the new egg the shell hardens although the interior remains fluid.

Modifications of the crust of the earth — But this mass continued to cool down, and its crust, which is none other than the shell of our globe, remained of slight thickness. Hence splits and depressions, and when the compressed interior gases found vent through less resisting parts of the crust, violent eruptions took place. These covered the crust with volcanic outbursts, or upheaved within it what have been called the eruptive rocks. This action, intense in the first ages of the earth, continues down to the present day. Certain portions of the earth rise up, others become depressed; islands suddenly emerge or disappear; earthquakes shake this or that part of the crust; volcanoes cast around them fiery or liquid matter, issuing from the bosom of the earth.

Formation of new lands. — Simultaneously with this interior work another went on, and still continues on the exterior of the crust of the earth. As the central

core of the earth condensed by cooling, there occurred a similar condensation of some of the constituents of its gaseous envelope. Heavy mists and abundant rains developed over the crust an immense sheet of water. This mass, consequent on the never-ending changes wrought on the surface of the crust, withdrew, now in one cavity, now in another, thus forming mighty seas above which rose continents.

Upon these continents, as in the seas, living beings subsequently appeared; plants, fish, birds, and quadrupeds. Some of these still exist, others have disappeared, leaving their traces beneath the soil. Thanks to these marks, we can discover the age of such or such strata of the earth. These strata are, in order of age, and beginning by the oldest:

The Azoic	strata (without trace of life) or primitive,
The Primary	strata,
The Secondary	strata,
The Tertiary	strata,
The Quaternary	strata.

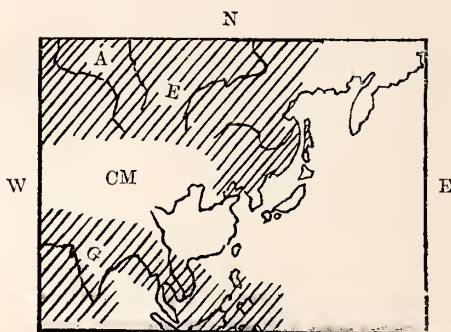
Igneous and sedimentary rocks.—In these layers two kinds of rocks are found: igneous rocks, of which the Azoic strata are formed, and sedimentary or stratified rocks.

The igneous (or Plutonic) rocks are formed by the solidifying of the exterior layers of the molten matter: gneiss, mica-schist.

The sedimentary (or Neptunian) rocks are formed by the disintegration of the igneous rocks. These debris deposited at the bottom of lakes and seas, together with the remains of animals, form, through a process of drying and hardening, new rocks [clay, sand-stone, limestone].

This rapid and very incomplete sketch of the formation of the earth will enable us now to study the formation of the soil of China.

Formation of the soil of China.—China, as we stated in the beginning, forms a part of Asia, the South-Eastern. From primitive times two portions of Asia seem to have emerged. In the North, in the region of Irkutsk and extending as far as Korea, was the continent called Eurasia (formed by Europe and Asia), which soon continued to the North by Angara. This continent occupied a large portion of present Siberia. In the South, in the present peninsula of Hindustan, and extending to Australia, was the land of Gundwana (so called from the ancient flora of Gundwana, common to its different parts). Between these two continents, occupying consequently nearly the whole space now forming China, was the central Mediterranean sea, called sometimes Thetys (the sea). In the primitive period, therefore, China, except Manchuria, the Western border of Mongolia and some parts of Tibet, was buried beneath the water.



Formation of the soil of China.



Sea.



Land.

In the North, Eurasia.

In the South, the land of Gundwana.

Between the two the Central Mediterranean Sea.

China in the different geological periods. — At the close of the Primary period, the greatest portion of China emerged, save the South-Western.

During the whole of the Primary period and the first part of the Secondary period, China remained under water. It then emerged definitively. Subsequently came foldings and dislocations, which evolved hollows like that of Sungaria, or emerged in peaks like those of the Altaï mountains, T'ien-shan, K'uenlun, Nan-shan and Tibet.

Several of these summits, the K'uenlun and Nan-shan for instance, were formerly very high, but erosion has greatly lessened them. Of the sedimentary coating that covered the high summits, there remain but fragments in the less elevated parts, as in the South-Western portion of China.

After the first half of the Secondary period, the geological constitution of China was nearly completed. No trace is to be found of jura-limestone and chalk formations, such as were formed elsewhere at the end of the Secondary period.

During the Tertiary and Quaternary period, China, now completely out of water, underwent but modifications of its surface, and developed no new rocks.

Formation of coal and sand-stone. — At the close of the Primary period, immense deposits of coal formed along the coasts of Eurasia and Gundwana, in the place now occupied by Yünnan, Kweichow, Honan, Shensi and Shansi.

Great lakes occupied a portion of Eastern China from the Secondary period. When these disappeared, they left behind a thick bed of rocks deposited in their depths; to these rocks has been given the name of sand-stone, so abundant still in many places of China, and particularly in Szechw'an and throughout the whole of Southern China.

Modifications wrought on the surface. — At the same time the mountain-tops were attacked by glaciers, winds, frosts and torrents, and the debris borne away; lakes were filled, the gentler hills became plains, islands like Shantung were joined together, and there were deposited in the North those thick layers of yellow and fertile earth, called loess, which we shall have more than once occasion to speak about.

Volcanic Action and Eruptions. — Volcanic action does not seem to have been intense. There remain traces of it however in the neighbourhood of Nanking, in the North of Peking, in some regions of Mongolia and in Tibet.

The eruptive rocks play a more important part. These rocks, the principal of which are porphyry and granite, were spread over a great part of China. The mountains of Fokien, for instance, are mostly composed of porphyry.

Present geological action. — This work of geological formation still goes on at the present day, and is more especially to be seen at the mouths of the great rivers where new lands, called deltas, are continually forming.

Predominant Rocks of the Chinese soil. — From what has been said upon the geological formation of China, it is easy to account for the rocks that predominate. For the most part the strata are either Primary or Secondary. The Azoic strata are scarcely represented, covered over as they are by the others. Coal takes up a large place, and loess covers a vast portion of Northern China, extending from Kansu to Shantung and Kiangsu.

A peculiar kind of limestone, known as China limestone, and formed before the coal-beds, is found all over China. Its thickness is at times 10,000 ft. and sometimes more. It is the rock the most widely diffused throughout China.

New modifications wrought on the surface of China. — It may be said in general, that the surface of China slopes from West to East, the highest peaks being found in Tibet and the vast low-lying plains in the East. This slope is moreover

clearly indicated, by the general direction of the great rivers. But it has not always been thus. Many actual mountain-masses : Tibet, Szechw'an, Yünnan, were once great table-lands, that sloped in course of time to the East. It is thus that the same layer of rocks is found in the sea, on the coasts of Tongking, and at an elevation of 6500 ft. in Yünnan and Szechw'an. Other parts, now immense plains, were formerly mountains, but the unceasing action of alluvion-charged rivers, and sand-laden winds gradually filled up the valleys, leaving nothing henceforth emerging but the highest peaks. The table-lands were also vigorously attacked by the combined action of climate and water which constantly eroded and disintegrated them. Mighty glaciers, like those nowadays in Tibet and Eastern Turkestan, dug out deep valleys; long frosts rent the rocks; and the water, to find an issue, worked a passage through the least resisting parts of the strata.

Lakes, encircled by a girdle of rocks, deposited there heavy alluvion, and then filling up, overflowed their low banks. This action of the water gradually wore way the rocks, rapids dug deep gorges, until at last the lakes were drained, and left behind a fertile soil, which brought prosperity to its possessors.

Flora and fauna of the first ages. — What were the primitive fauna and flora of China? This we can learn by studying its rocks. Suffice it to state that copious vegetation once covered its high peaks; it is this vegetation which, buried in the depths of the earth, has formed the present coal-fields. Animals, much larger than these of to-day, among others the mammoth, inhabited the country.

The first inhabitants of China. Their place of origin. — Who were the first inhabitants of China? In the present state of science, an answer to this question is impossible. Did they come from the S.-W. by Burma? From the N., by the great plain of Siberia, or from the N. W. by the valley of the Hwang-ho? In the absence of trustworthy documents, we will follow the Chinese traditions, according to which the *hundred families*, the *black-haired race*, came from the West.

The first Chinese inhabitants (according to their ancient descriptive characters). — When the race first entered the country, they found it still covered with swamps, and transformed it little by little into agricultural land. They had also to dwell temporarily in mountain caves, and wage constant war against wild animals : the lion, rhinoceros, elephant, tiger, panther, bear, wolf etc... all these being then more numerous than now. They came likewise into contact with a half-savage population, frequently hostile, with whom they had at times to dwell together, but were compelled oftener to fight. Several of these races are still extant in China, in the S. especially : the Lolos, and the Miao-tze. Others, the I, seem to have been driven Northwards and thence to have crossed over to America.

What were the life, manners, language, and religion of these first Chinese? They were nomads, shepherds and hunters, but settled down gradually and cultivated the soil. Covered at first with the skins of wild beasts, they learned later on to manufacture cloth and make garments.

Their food was meat and afterwards grain, when they became tillers of the soil. They had a knowledge of copper and knew also how to work in wood. Shells, soon replaced by ingots of copper fulfilled the office of money. They were fond of noise, dancing, and music. To preserve the memory of great events, they made knots on cords, and later on, notches on sticks. Their writing first consisted of rude outlines. At their head was a chieftain, whom they considered as the medium between heaven and earth. Around him gathered several clans. The laws were very harsh and parental authority reigned supreme in the family.

Their religion recognized and honoured a Supreme Lord. They paid great

attention to natural phenomena, and tried thereby to ascertain the will of heaven; for this purpose, they also applied fire to the carapace of the tortoise, and tried to discover the future by the lines that resulted therefrom. They feared the influence of evil genii. They did not bury their dead, but wrapping them up in bundles of hay, watched over them until decomposition set in.

Actual China. — Having briefly examined ancient China, how its soil was formed and shaped, and what were its first inhabitants, it now remains for us to study what actual China is.

Situation. — By the Chinese Empire is understood all that part of Asia which lies between 53° and 10° N. latitude, proceeding from N. to S., and going from W. to E., the whole region extending between the 74° and 134° longitude E. from Greenwich.

Divisions. — In this vast Empire, certain parts are governed more or less immediately by the Emperor of China. Some are merely tributary states. The most important region is called CHINA PROPER, and comprises the 18 Provinces. It is this latter which will be the principal theme of the present work. Manchuria, Mongolia, Eastern Turkestan or the New Territory (Sinkiang) and Tibet will afterwards be studied, each in turn.

Boundaries. — China is bounded on the

N. and N.W. — By Siberia,

W. — By Russian Turkestan,

S.W. — By Hindustan,

S. and E. — By Tongking and the Pacific Ocean,

N.E. — By Korea.

Area and Population. — The population of the Chinese Empire, according to the latest official census taken in 1902, is said to amount to 430,000,000 inhabitants. These are distributed over the 4,278,352 square miles which form the country, as follows:

	Population.	Square miles.
China Proper (i.e. the 18 Provinces)	410,000,000.	1,532,800.
Manchuria	8,500,000.	363,700.
Mongolia	2,580,000.	1,367,953.
Chinese Turkestan	1,200,000.	550,579.
Tibet	6,430,000.	463,320.

Reasons of the unequal distribution of inhabitants. — The climate, the mountainous character of the country, the nature of the soil, explain this unequal distribution of inhabitants in the different parts of China, as we shall see further on, when studying in detail each of its Provinces. Manchuria, cold and hilly, is far from affording its people the resources which abound throughout the rich and sunny plains of the 18 Provinces. Mongolia and Turkestan, frozen in Winter, excessively hot in Summer, and swept continually by sand-storms exhibit but few fertile spots, wherein the bare necessities of life are found. Tibet, with its snow-capped summits, is a fit abode for man only in those deep valleys where milder air is to be found.

Difficulty of a collective view. — It is by examining each of these countries in detail, that we can study their mountains, plains, table-lands, the distribution of their waters, their climate, resources, and administration, in a word, everything which constitutes their geography. Their different features vary too much, and thereby hinder anything like a general view.

Study of the 18 Provinces. — The 18 Provinces forming the most important part of the EMPIRE will be the object of a more special study.

References :

- S. W. Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. London, 1883.
- Cordier.** — Bibliotheca sinica. Paris, 1904, 1905...
- Cordier.** — Les Études chinoises. Leide, 1895, 1898, 1903.
- T'oung-pao (from 1890).
- Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie française.
- Revue française d'exploration.
- La Géographie.
- Annales de Géographie.
- Geographical Journal.
- Richthofen.** — China. Berlin, 1877-83.
- Boulger.** — History of China.
- Du Halde.** — Description géographique de l'empire de la Chine. Paris, 1735.
- Mémoires concernant l'histoire, les sciences, les arts etc. des Chinois. Paris, 1776.
- Grosier.** — Description générale de la Chine. Paris, 1818-1820.
- J. F. Davis.** — The Chinese. London, 1857.
- Pauthier.** — Chine moderne. Paris, 1853.
- Wieger.** — Textes historiques. Hokien fou, 1903 (Introduction).
- Mesny.** — Chinese Miscell. Shanghai, 1895, 96, 99, 1905.
- Ball.** — Things Chinese, 1905.
- Giles.** — A glossary of reference.
- Pr. Kuropatkin.** — The orography of Asia (Geog. Journal, 1904 p. 176).

For geology :

- Richthofen.** — China, and also : Letters. Shanghai, 1873.
- Suess.** — La face de la terre. Paris, 1897 et 1900. (2^a part ch. VII, VIII et XII 3^a part, ch. III).
- de Lapparent.** — Leçons de géographie physique. Paris, 1896 (22^e leçon : Les terres asiatiques).
- Leprince-Ringuet.** — Étude géologique sur le Nord de la Chine. Paris, 1901.
- Leclère.** — Étude géologique et minière des provinces chinoises voisines du Ton-kin. Paris, 1902.
- Pumpelly.** — Geological researches in China.
- Tiessen** — China, das Reich der achtzehn Provinzen. Erster Teil. Die allgemeine geographie des Landes. Berlin, 1902.
- On the Chinese Empire*, see also passim : Écho de Chine, North-China Daily News, China Review, Journal asiatique, Bulletin de l'École française d'Extrême-Orient, Far Eastern Review, Ost Asia, Chine et Belgique....



BOOK I.

CHINA PROPER

OR

THE EIGHTEEN PROVINCES

[十八省]

GENERAL NOTIONS.

Names applied to the country and its people. — We shall call the principal part of this vast Empire *China proper* or the *18 provinces*, for such is the division that prevails at the present day. The country is also called *China*, presumably on account of the Ts'in 秦 dynasty, under which it became better known to the nations of the West. This name underwent various transformations such as: *Jin*, *Chin*, *Sina*, *China*. The Romans called it *Serica* or the silk-producing land. In the Middle-Ages, it received the name of *Cathay*. It is also known as the *Middle Kingdom* (Chung-kwoh 中國), this name being applied by the Chinese to the central part of their country; and as the *Flowery Kingdom* (Hwa-kwoh 華國). The Chinese are often called *Han-jen* (漢人), men of Han, this being the name of a celebrated dynasty.

Situation. — *China Proper* lies between 18° and 43° North Latitude, and extends from 98° to 122° longitude East from Greenwich.

Boundaries. — *China proper* is bounded on the

N. By Mongolia,

W. By Chinese Turkestan and Tibet,

S.W. By Burma,

S. By Tongking 東京 and the Gulf of Tongking,

S.E. By the South China Sea,

E. By the Eastern Sea,

N.E. By the Yellow Sea, the Gulf of Chihli 直隸,
and by Manchuria.

Shape. — China is shaped like a fan, the handle of which would be N.W. Kansu 甘肅, and the semicircular edge, the coast-line with two horns standing out at the two extremities. To the N.E., is the Shantung 山東 Promontory, and to the S.E., that of Leichow Fu 雷州府, terminating in the sea by the island of Hainan 海南.

Area and Population. — The area of *China Proper* is 1,532,800 square miles, and its population 410 000 000 inhabitants, distributed as follows, according to the official census of 1902.

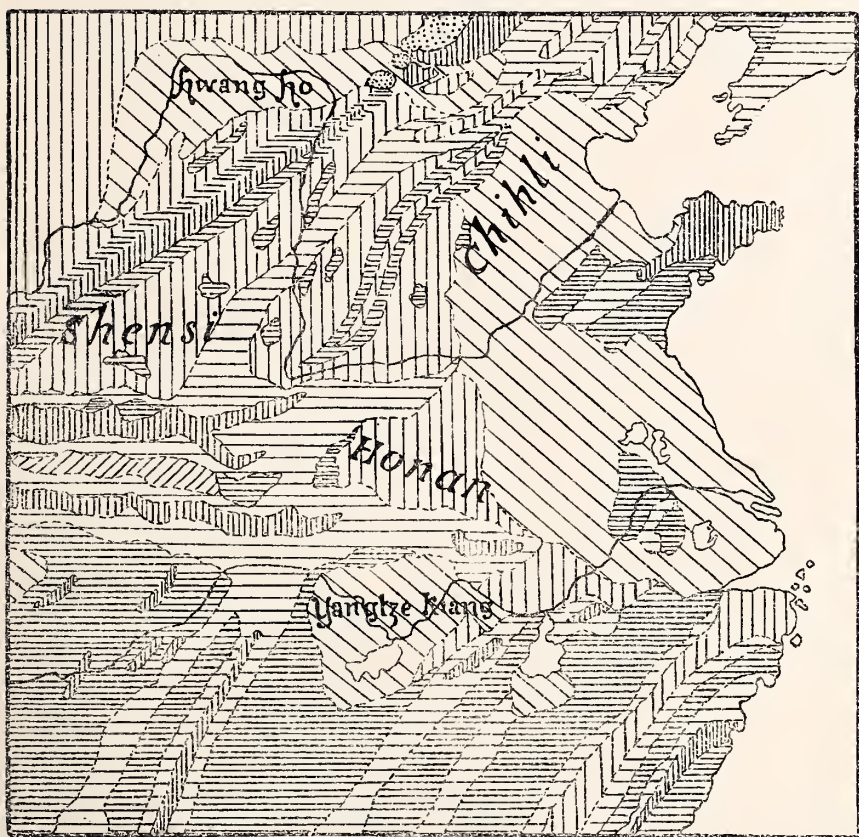
AREA AND POPULATION.

PROVINCES.	AREA IN SQUARE MILES.	POPULATION.	PERSONS PER SQ. MILE.
Chêkiang 浙江	36 680	11 580 000	310
Chihli 直隸	115 830	20 930 000	180
Fokien 福建	46 332	22 870 000	492
Honan 河南	67 954	25 317 820	373
Hunan 湖南	83 398	22 169 000	265
Hupeh 湖北	71 428	35 280 000	495
Kansu 甘肅	125 483	10 386 000	82
Kiangsi 江西	69 498	26 532 000	382
Kiangsu 江蘇	38 610	23 980 230	620
Kwangsi 廣西	77 220	5 142 000	66
Kwangtung 廣東	100 000	31 865 200	318
Kweichow 貴州	67 182	7 650 000	114
Nganhwei* 安徽	54 826	23 672 300	432
Shansi 山西	81 853	12 200 000	149
Shantung 山東	55 984	38 247 900	683
Shensi 陝西	75 290	8 450 000	112
Szechw'an 四川	218 533	68 724 800	314
Yünnan 雲南	146 718	12 721 500	86

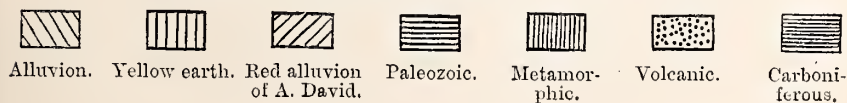
* Also written "Anhui" and "Anhwei".

It may be seen from the above tableau that the largest Provinces are those of Szechw'an and Yünnan, and the smallest one, that of Chêkiang. The Provinces of greatest population are those of Szechw'an and Shantung. Kwangsi has the least number of inhabitants. It is in Shantung and Kiangsu that the population is most dense, while it is thinnest in Kwangsi. Generally speaking, the N. W. and S. W. Provinces are those in which the inhabitants are the least numerous. This arises

GEOLOGICAL MAP OF NORTHERN CHINA.



According to RICHTHOFEN, PUMPELLY and A. DAVID.



principally from the mountainous and less fertile nature of the country, and also from the various Mahomedan rebellions, which overran these regions. In regard to mining prospects, as we shall see subsequently, those latter are the richest in mineral deposits. Industry, perhaps, will give them a new lease of life and activity, which will place them for wealth in equal rank with the others. These abound especially in agricultural productions.

Geological constitution. — We have seen above how the formation of the soil of the Chinese empire was effected. It is especially in the N. W. and in the W. that China has undergone the greatest upheaval. In the S. of the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江, the vast calcareous table-land developed there, sloped towards the E. sinking down however towards its centre, in the portion occupied by the Siang-kiang 湘江, a tributary of the Yangtze-kiang, and by several of the tributaries of the Si-kiang 西江: the Liu-kiang 柳江, Yuh-kiang 鬱江, and Tso-kiang 左江.

This calcareous table-land, nowadays much intersected by the rivers that flow through it, offers the most varied and fantastic features: table-lands, mountains, peaks, spurs, conical-shaped hills, pinnacles, and castellated forms. The parts that have offered the greatest resistance to the work of erosion are limestone, sand-stone, clay and the eruptive rocks. Those composed of slate, on the contrary, have been deeply indented, and in places completely eaten away by erosion. In the Western part of this region are abundant deposits of coal, occupying a quadrilateral, whose corners are Laok'ai 勞開, Yünnan Fu 雲南府, Tungchw'an Fu 東川府 and Kweiyang Fu 貴陽府.

The coast region of Kwantung 廣東, Fokien 福建, and Chékiang 浙江 presents quite a different geological composition and belongs to another period. It is in great part composed of granite and porphyry, the granite prevailing along the coasts. Several islands are of volcanic formation.

To the N. of the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江, the geological constitution varies. In the N. W. the great upheavals, half covered with a layer of loess, prevail. They continue Eastwards, sloping down towards an immense alluvial plain, which partially encloses Shantung 山東, formerly an island, composed of azoic and primary rocks.

Orography or Mountain Systems. — The massive and elevated table-land of *Tibet* forms the centre or backbone from which all the mountains of China branch off throughout the country.

To the North, the *Eastern K'uenlun* 崑崙 throwing out numerous chains into Kansu 甘肅, and splitting up towards the E. into 3 principal systems :

1° The *Alashan* (Holan-shan 賀蘭山) range, running North-Eastwards through the Ordos plateau into the bend of the Hwang-ho 黃河, then continuing through the Shansi 山西 plateau, the In-shan 陰山 mountains and Inner Hsingngan 興安. The Alashan range attains towards the South an elevation of more than 9800 ft. The Ordos plateau averaging in height from 4,900 to 5,200 ft., slopes down in its Northward part.

The Shansi plateau, whose average height is from 6,500 to 8,000 feet, attains towards the N. an elevation of 11,500 ft. The In-shan mountains extend S. E. of Mongolia and separate it from China. We shall deal with them when describing this high table-land.

To this system may be attached the Kansu 甘肅 mountains, N. of the Ku-ku Nor region, their elevation frequently surpassing 16,400 feet. The range here inclines from the N. W. towards the S. E..

2°. The *Eastern K'uenlun* 崑崙 properly so-called. This range separates the basin of the Hwang-ho 黃河 from that of the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江, and takes successively, as it runs from W. to E. the names of the Sik'ing-shan 西傾山, Ts'inling-shan 秦嶺山, Funiu-shan 伏牛山 and Hwaiyang-shan 淮陽山. These mountains have a descending slope from W. to E. and attain an elevation of 13,000 feet, in several parts of the Ts'inling, whose average height is about 6,500 feet. They rise again to the same elevation in the Funiu range, which averages only 2,600 feet in height. Further on, to the Eastward, they can be easily crossed in the Hwaiyang range, which attains an average elevation of 3,200 feet, and has a few peaks double this altitude. As far as the Hwai-shan range, the K'uenlun mountains form a strong barrier between the Hwang-ho and Yangtze rivers. These various chains cannot be crossed except near their extremities, and the passes over them are all very steep.

3° The *Min-shan* 岷山 and *Kiulung* 九龍 ranges. The

former runs along the Northern limit of Szechw'an, the second separates the Han-ho 漢河 from the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江. The Min-shan attains an average elevation of 8,200 feet, and rises even higher as it advances Westwards. The Kiulung has an average height of 11,400 ft. Between these two mountains, there is but one pass, that which the Kialing-kiang 嘉陵江 has chosen and whereby it enters Szechw'an 四川.

In the Centre we find the *high table-land of Szechw'an*, or rather of Ch'êngtu 成都, composed of red sand-stone, exceedingly fertile. It reaches in elevation about 1,640 ft, and is surrounded on the N., E., and principally on the W., by high mountains. These rise to an elevation of 19,680 ft and incline Eastwards as may be observed by the course of the rivers rising in their midst. Their passes are difficult. The principal one is that of Tats'ienlu 打箭爐, near Pat'ang 巴塘.

In the South, the mountains of Eastern Szechw'an 四川 run from the N. W. to the S. E. and continue towards the W. of Yünnan 雲南, where they expand to the N. and E. into the immense *table-lands of Yünnan, Kweichow 貴州 and Kwangsi 廣西*. All three slope gradually from W. to E.. The Yünnan plateau is the highest, and reaches an average elevation of 7,600 ft. while those of Kweichow and Kwangsi attain only 4200 ft. and 1000 ft. respectively.

These 3 table-lands continue between the Si-kiang 西江 and the Yangtze-kiang in the form of hills, the elevation of which seldom exceeds 6000 ft. We shall call them the *Nan-shan 南山* or *Southern mountains*, a rather irregular mass, running at first from N. W. to E., and which finally takes at the E., a North-Eastern and South-Western direction. The Nan-shan, though not a very high range, forms to some extent, a barrier between the basin of the Yangtze-kiang and that of the Si-kiang. Three principal *passes* unite the 2 basins. The *Kwei-ling 桂嶺 pass*, between Kwei-lin 桂林 and the valley of the Siang-kiang 湘江; the *Cheh-ling 摺嶺 pass*, between the basin of the Siang-kiang and the Pei-kiang 北江, a tributary of

the Si-kiang; the *Mei-ling* 梅嶺 *pass*, between the basin of the Kiang-si 江西 and the Pei-kiang.

Other Systems.—Besides the above systems, which cover nearly the whole of China, there are 2 other important ranges extending along the coast, one to the South, and the other to the North, forming the Shantung 山東 promontory.

1° The *Tayü-ling* 大庾嶺 covers a great part of Fokien 福建 and of Chêkiang 浙江. The range runs parallel with the coast, North-East and South-West, and forms the boundary line between these two Provinces. Its elevation ranges from 6500 ft to 9800 ft. The geological constitution of these mountains is porphyry and granite.

2° The *Shantung* 山東 *hills* are formed by several groups, whose highest peak, the T'ai-shan 泰山, attains 5,060 feet in height. Gneiss and granite abound in them, and their passes are less steep than those of the Yü-ling. We shall examine these mountains more in detail, their structure and their division, when describing the Provinces in which they are found.

Historical or Sacred Mountains.—Let us mention, before concluding the orography of China, its 5 Sacred Mountains, (*Wu Yoh* 五嶽) famous in the annals of the country. These are the following: the *T'ai-shan* 泰山, in Shantung 山東; *Hang-shan* 恒山, in Shansi 山西; *Sung-shan* 嵩山, in Honan 河南; *Hwa-shan* 華山, in Shensi 陝西; *Heng-shan* 衡山, in Hunan 湖南.

Several other mountains are also famous. The principal are: *the 3 peaks of Dockerla*, near Atuntze, N. W. of Yünnan 雲南; *Ngomei-shan* 峨眉山, in Western Szechw'an 四川; *Wut'ai-shan* 五臺山, in the N. of Shansi 山西.

Plains.—The *Great Plain* lies to the N. E. of China, and occupies the greater part of Chihli 直隸, Honan 河南, Nganhwei 安徽, Kiangsu 江蘇 and Shantung 山東. It is slightly undulated and is of alluvial or loess formation.

Besides the Great Plain, there are others of lesser importance, the principal of which are: the Tungt'ing Lake plain 洞庭, that of Hank'ow 漢口 and of the P'oyang Lake 鄱陽, all of which

are situated in the Yangtze 揚子 valley. The plains of Hangchow 杭州府 and of Canton are much less important.

Climate.— Speaking in general, it may be said that China enjoys two quite distinct seasons : 1° *That produced by the North-winds.* This becomes more rigorous as one advances Northwards. The weather is generally dry when dust-storms prevail over the plains of the North. It lasts from November to April. 2° *That resulting from the Southern-winds.* The chief features of this season are its excessive heat, which is moister and more unhealthy along the coasts, while in the interior, it is greater, but healthier and less depressing. Rain falls frequently during this season and rivers overflow their banks.

Between these 2 Seasons are a short Spring and Autumn. The winds change their direction and the temperature is unsteady. Spring is generally ushered in by spells of increasing warmth; Autumn, on the contrary, is mild and agreeable, and lasts from the end of September till the middle of November.

At *Tientsin* 天津府 the thermometer falls in Winter to—4 Fahrenheit, and rises in Summer to 100 F..

At *Shanghai* 上海 it reaches in Winter 17½ or occasionally 10½ F. and rises in Summer to 96½, and sometimes to 102° F..

At *Canton* it rarely falls in Winter below 32° F., while in Summer the maximum varies from 96½ to 100¼ F..

Taken on the whole, China enjoys a rather dry climate, that is, it rains less there than in other climates lying within the same limits of latitude. Szechw'an 四川 and the neighbouring regions : lower Yünnan 雲南, Kweichow 貴州, the South of Kansu 甘肅 and of Shensi 陝西 are however exceptions, the climate of these Provinces being foggy and rainy.

These features of the climate of China are especially due to its situation, on the South of the vast and lofty table-land of Mongolia. Hot air tends by its nature to ascend to the higher regions of the atmosphere, while cold air, on the contrary, tends to descend. In Winter, the high table-land of Mongolia, deprived of the warmth of the sun, pours its cold air upon the regions of China that are less elevated and whose air is warmer; there is then produced a current of air coming from the N.. In Summer, on the contrary, the sands of Mongolia are heated by

the sun. They are thus covered by a warmer layer of air than that of China, cooled by its rivers and the sea that bathes it. A current then sets in from the S.. As the sea changes its temperature more slowly than the land, the coasts of China undergo less variation in their climate than the interior.

These two great movements, bear also close relation to the variations of the atmospheric pressure, and belong in fact to the great phenomenon of the monsoons, to which the whole Asiatic continent is subject.

Hydrography. — No country in the world is so well watered as China. Her river system, like her mountain system, is intimately connected with Tibet. Her rivers rise there like her mountains and run in a West to Easterly direction. *China possesses 3 great rivers.*

In the North, the *Hwang-ho (Yellow River 黄河)*, which rises South of the Ku-ku Nor or Ts'ing-hai 青海, takes an extensive Northerly sweep round the Ortos plateau, forms the Western boundary of the Shansi 山西 plateau, and flows into the Gulf of Chihli 直隸. Its total length is about 2,700 miles.

In the Centre, the *Yangtze-kiang 揚子江* (Yang Kingdom river), called also the *Blue River*. The Yangtze rises to the S. of the Hwang-ho, and runs at first Southward, under the name of the Kinsha-kiang (Golden sand river 金沙江), then takes a North Easterly direction, leaving to the North-West the Szechw'an 四川 plateau, and flows into the Tung-hai 東海 or Eastern Sea, a little to the North of Shanghai 上海. Its length is 3,200 miles.

In the South, the *Si-kiang (Western river 西江)*, which rises in the Yünnan 雲南 plateau, and empties itself near Canton into the South China Sea, after a course of 1,250 miles.

Of the *minor rivers*, which water through themselves, or through their tributaries, the greater part of China, the *most important are the 3 following :*

1° *The Peh-ho* (White river 白河) rising in Mongolia, runs through the Chihli 直隸 Province and flows into the Gulf of Chihli.

2° *The Hwei-ho 淮河* which drains the Provinces of Honan 河南 and Nganhwei 安徽 and flows into the Hungtseh lake 洪澤.

3° *The Min-kiang* 閩江, which flows through Fokien 福建, and empties its waters into the China Sea, N. of Formosa.

The *Mekong* or *Lants'ang-kiang* 瀾滄江 and the *Salween* or *Iu-kiang* 潞江, are also important streams, but they drain only the lower and less considerable part of Yünnan 雲南.

Of all these rivers, *the Yang-tze* 揚子 is by far the most important, being an excellent water highway of communication. *The Si-kiang* 西江 offers a good network of navigable channels but of less limited extent. *The Huang-ho* 黃河 is navigable only in some parts. The waters of all three, rise exceedingly in Summer when heavy rains fall, and the snows melt on the mountain sides. The waters of the Yangtze then rise to 30, 45 and even to 80 feet above the ordinary level, transforming marshes and even simple ponds into immense lakes.

Lakes. — The *principal lakes* are found in the Yangtze valley, and are the following: the *Tung'ing* 洞庭 lake, in Hunan 湖南; the *P'oyang* 鄱陽 lake, in Kiangsi 江西; the *T'aihu* 太湖 in Kiangsu 江蘇.

To the N. of the Yangtze-kiang, the most important is the Hungtseh 洪澤, which lies partly in Nganhwei 安徽, partly in Kiangsu 江蘇. This latter Province is the one that possesses the greatest number of lakes and water-courses. Let us mention also the *lakes of the table-land of Yünnan* 雲南, the two principal of which lie, one near the town of Yünnan Fu 雲南府, the other near Tali Fu 大理府.

Coast-line. — The coast is low and straight along the Chihli 直隸 Province, but indented and abrupt along the Shantung 山東 Promontory, while it falls again to a low level and almost straightens out till it reaches Chékiang 浙江. From Chékiang to the Gulf of Tongking 東京, it is very steep, indented and studded with numerous islets. It is here and along Shantung, that the finest and deepest bays are found, and facilities afforded for opening well protected and promising ports.

Fauna and Flora. — As the fauna and flora of a country bear close relation to its climate and soil, we shall find the animals and vegetation of China varying according to both.

The lower portions of the Southern region alone possess a tropical climate, and consequently the fauna and flora of the tropics. The valley of the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江, although very warm in Summer, is too cold in Winter for the animals and plants of the tropical region to live there. Still less can they live in the region of the Hwang-ho 黃河, covered as it is during several Winter months with ice and snow, especially in the high mountains of the W.. We shall study separately, the fauna and flora of each of these regions. A few words only on the principal animals and vegetation of China, and how they are divided.

Fauna. — *Wild animals.* Neither the lion, elephant (except in Southern Yunnan 雲南) or rhinoceros, are met with in China. The tiger, panther and bear infest the mountainous regions. The wild bear, the wolf and the fox abound throughout the country. Several varieties of monkeys are found in the regions bordering on Tibet. In the South-Eastern mountains near Tibet, the yak or grunting-ox exists.

There are also in China several varieties of deer, the camel and wild-ass (in the regions bordering on Tibet), the hare, the rat, the gerboa etc.

Domestic animals. China's domestic animals are principally the horse, ass, mule, camel, cow, zebu or humped ox, water-buffalo, yak, sheep, goat, dog, cat, pig, rabbit etc...

Birds. There are a great number of birds, perhaps more than in other countries. About 800 species are indigenous to the country. The principal are the eagle, vulture, crow, magpie, and pheasant, and among the tame birds, the duck, goose, hen and pigeon.

Reptiles. The large and venomous kinds of reptiles are rarely encountered, except in Kwangsi 廣西 and Kweichow 貴州. Various kinds of turtle and the salamander abound in fresh and salt water.

Fish. Fish of various kinds are very plentiful, both in the numerous inland lakes and rivers, as well as on the sea-coast, and furnish excellent food for the people. China has no lobsters but instead has an abundant supply of shrimps and fresh-water crabs.

Flora. — *In the Northern region*, or that of the Hwang-ho 黃河, the Winter is generally too severe to allow the development of perennial tropical vegetation; however a good number of annual (living only a year or a season) plants proper to the tropics are raised, such as cotton, rice and sesamum. The vegetation of this region is, in general, poor and little diversified. The principal crops produced are indian-corn, millet, sorghum, buckwheat, peas and wheat. The trees are few and include the poplar, willow and pine. (The bamboo is not indigenous to this region, it being never found growing wild.) Fruit-trees abound especially in Shantung 山東, and in the Western Provinces. The principal are the peach, pear, and apple-trees. The apricot, chestnut, walnut and cherry-trees are also found. (The persimmon and plum-tree are imported from the South.)

In the Central region, that of the Yangtze 揚子, the Winter being generally milder, more varieties come to maturity. Perennial tropical plants are however found only exceptionally in some well shaded parts of Szechwan 四川 and Hunan 湖南. In this region are found the bamboo, the persimmon or date-plum, the orange, the tea-plant and the camphor-tree. Rice and cotton are cultivated throughout all the lowlands. Here also flourish the gum, tallow, wax and varnish-trees, with the mulberry so dear to the silk-worm. It has but one kind of palm-tree which is indigenous.

In the Southern region, that of the Si-kiang 西江, tropical vegetation makes its appearance, though it is confined to the lowlands. Summer rains are more frequent, and vegetation luxuriant, without being however much diversified. The characteristic plants are the sugar-cane, the banana and palm-trees, the lichee, pine-apple, ebony, mahogany and teak-wood trees.

Diffusion of the Population. — From what has been said so far, it is easy to see that the regions, which offer the most favourable conditions of existence, are the Yangtze 揚子 valley, the Great North-Eastern plain and the country along the coast. It is there also that the population is densest. The North-Western regions: (Kansu 甘肅, Shensi 陝西, and Shansi 山西), and those of the South-West: (Yunnan 雲南, Kweichow 貴州 and Kwangsi 廣西), are less populous. The Chinese race

occupies almost exclusively the Hwang-ho 黃河 region and that of the Yangtze valley. In the valley of the Si-kiang 西江, it is otherwise, and we find there several races mingled together.

Present division of China. — For administrative purposes, modern China is divided into 18 Provinces. In past times, this number has frequently varied. Some divisions are relatively recent, for instance that of Kwantung 廣東 and Kwangsi 廣西, that of Hupeh 湖北 and Hunan 湖南, that of Kiangsu 江蘇 and Nganhwei 安徽.

These six provinces formerly made but three. Kansu 甘肅 is a Province of still more recent formation.

The three Regions. — To render our plan easier, and also because it is the natural division of the country, we shall in this work, divide China into 3 regions or spheres, each of which we shall study successively: the Northern region, the Central, and the Southern region. On general lines, these comprise:

1° *The Northern region:* the basins of the Hwang-ho 黃河, and of the Peh-ho 白河.

2° *The Central region:* the basin of the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江.

3° *The Southern region:* the basins of the Si-kiang 西江, and of the Min-kiang 閩江.

To avoid dividing the study of a Province into two, we shall at times be obliged to encroach upon a neighbouring region. It is thus that the South of Shensi 陝西 belongs rather to the Central region; in the same way, the North of Kiangsu 江蘇 belongs rather to the Northern region, lower Yünnan 雲南 to the Central region and also the North of Kweichow 貴州.

To facilitate likewise the work, we shall group in the same study, those Provinces which are administratively connected. If at times they have similar characteristics, it may be said that they are oftener widely divergent. This will have the advantage of impressing the main features of those Provinces more vividly on the reader's mind.

Tables exhibiting the administration, ways of communication, and sources of wealth, will combine in a general view, various notions scattered over the chapters describing each Province in particular, and thus help to remember them better.

References :

- E. Reclus.** — Géographie universelle. T. VII. La Chine. Paris, 1882.
- E. et O. Reclus.** — L'Empire du milieu. Paris, 1903.
- Tiessen.** — China, das Reich der achtzehn Provinzen. Berlin, 1902.
- L. Gallois.** — La structure de l'Asie orientale (Annales de Géographie. Mai 1905, p. 245-259).
- Chambre de commerce de Lyon. — La mission lyonnaise d'exploration. Lyon, 1898.
- Leroy-Beaulieu.** — La Rénovation de l'Asie. Paris, 1900.
- Pinon.** — La Chine qui s'ouvre. Paris, 1900.
- Huc.** — L'Empire chinois. Paris, 1887.
- Monnier.** — Le tour de l'Asie. L'Empire du milieu. Paris, 1899.
- China. Diplomatic and Consular reports.
- Courant.** — En Chine. Paris, 1901.
- Bretschneider.** — Early European researches into the flora of China. — Shanghai, 1881.
- Bretschneider.** — History of European botanical discoveries in China. London, 1898.
- Bretschneider.** — Botanicum sinicum. London, 1888-92.
- Henry (A).** — Chinese names of plants. (R. As. Soc. vol. XXV).
- Franchet.** — Plantæ ex Sinarum imperio. Paris, 1884-1888.
- Bureau et Franchet.** — Plantes nouvelles du Tibet et de la Chine occidentale. (Journal de Botanique, 1891).
- Natural History of North-China compiled chiefly from the travels of Père Armand David. 1893.
- Forbes and Hemsley.** — An enumeration of all the plants known from China. 1891.
- David.** — Journal d'un voyage dans le centre de la Chine (Nouvelles archives du muséum d'histoire naturelle t. VII, VIII, IX et X).
- David.** — Journal de mon troisième voyage en Chine. Paris, 1875.
- Swinhoe (Robert).** — (See : J. Proc. China branch, the Ibis...).
- Milne-Edwards.** — Recherches pour servir à l'histoire naturelle des mammifères. Paris, 1868-74.
- David et Oustalet.** — Les oiseaux de la Chine. Paris, 1878.
- Proceedings of the zoological society of London (passim).
- The Ibis (passim).
- Zi-ka-wei. Mémoires concernant l'histoire naturelle de l'empire Chinois.
- Heude.** — Conchyliologie fluviale.
- Zi-ka-wei. — Bulletin mensuel de l'Observatoire magnétique. — Chang-hai, 1874 and sq..
- Zi-ka-wei. — Calendrier de l'Observatoire. (From 1903).
- P. Froc.** — L'atmosphère en Extrême-Orient, son état normal, ses perturbations. (Extrait des Annales hydrographiques, 1901-1902).
- Raulin.** — Regenfall in China. 1886-1892.
- Ratzel.** — Schnee und Eis in südchina in Jan. 1893.
- China sea Directory (for the climate of the ports).
- Maps.
- S. Chevalier.** — Carte de la Chine. Zi-ka-wei, 1904 (characters and romanisation).
- Bretschneider.** — Map of China. St Petersburg. 2^d edit., 1900.
- Service géographique de l'armée. Asie. 1899-1901.
- Service géodésique de l'Empire japonais. Carte générale de la Chine. Tokio, 1894.
- Laughans.** — Politisch militärische Karte von Ost Asien. Gotha, 1900.
- Madrolle.** — Atlas de l'Empire chinois. Paris, 1900 (in the press).
- Bianconi.** — Carte spéciale de la Chine. Paris, 1900.
- Oxenham.** — Historical Atlas of the Chinese Empire. Paris, 1900.

SECTION I.

THE NORTHERN REGION.



CHAPTER I.

VALLEYS OF THE PEH-HO 白河 AND OF THE HWANG-HO 黃河.

Characteristics of this Region. — *Among the numerous characteristics of this region, the following are the principal :*

1. *The region lies immediately to the South of the Mongolian table-land, the average height of which is 5000 feet. Its effects are therefore felt more than elsewhere in China, hence the Winter is exceedingly cold, and the Summer very hot.*

2. *Loess or alluvial lands are found there in abundance. These are very fertile when rain falls sufficiently, but in case of drought, the country is exposed to famine.*

3. *Towards the West, the region is mountainous, but level to the East. Communications with the neighbouring regions are very rare, except in the South-East.*

4. *The rivers and canals are scarcely navigable, hence the great difficulty experienced in travelling, and the necessity of using carts in the plain. During Summer, these vehicles sink deep into the mud, while in Winter they raise clouds of dust, anything like good roads being totally lacking.*

5. *The country is very much exposed to inundations, on account of the erratic nature of the Hwang-ho 黃河, the waters of which, flowing above the level of the surrounding plain, are maintained with the greatest difficulty within their too weak embankments.*

Provinces comprising this region. — Proceeding from West to East, we find them to be the following :

Kansu	甘肅,
Shensi	陝西,
Shansi	山西,
Honan	河南,
Chihli	直隸,
Shantung	山東.

Of these Provinces, three, namely Chihli, Shantung and Honan are partly level; and the others : Kansu, Shensi and Shansi, mountainous.

Geological Constitution. — The *three mountainous* Provinces are to a great extent covered with *loess*. In the *others*, which are chiefly of *alluvial formation*, loess is but partially found.

Shantung however is an exception, being of granitic conformation almost throughout. *Loess* deserves special attention because of its prominence in this region. What is “**Loess**” and what are its qualities?

Loess or Yellow Earth (Hwangt'u 黃土). — *Loess* is a solid but friable earth of a yellowish or reddish colour, very fine and of great cohesion. It is rather porous, while its mass is, as it were perforated by very fine tubes which branch out in the shape of grassroots. Water permeates it like a sponge, but does not transform it into mud. It is filled with the remnants of extinct organic matter. It is not superposed in stratified layers, and has a great tendency to split vertically, especially when a river has undermined its basis. Inundation and currents dig beds into its surface, and the inhabitants find shelter and protection in the numerous caves of its perpendicular cliffs. As to its formation, it seems to be accounted for by the remnants of countless generations of plants, embedded under sand and dust, blown over from the desert. In some parts, it forms a stratified mass, to the depth of about 2000 ft, and imparts to the country which it covers, a monotonous yellow hue; trees, houses, fields, water-courses, all, even the very atmosphere, is permeated with this yellow dust. The soil notwithstanding is fertile, and would produce abundant crops, were the climate a little moister and the region better wooded. Decomposed by rain, loess resolves itself into 3 parts: Carbonate of lime, sand, which forms a rather barren element, and clay, which imparts fertility to the soil.

Alluvial Lands. — Alluvial lands are those formed by

the deposits which rain, rivers and glaciers constantly accumulate. The great Eastern Plain has been thus formed by a certain species of clay, sand and débris of various kinds borne along by the waters of the Hwang-ho 黃河, the Peh-ho 白河 and very likely by other more powerful rivers. This plain extends constantly Eastwards, and in all likelihood, the Gulf of Chihli 直隸 will in the near future, be filled up by the continuation of the said plain. Like the loess or yellow country, the alluvial lands are fertile, provided the clay casts off the rain, and does not transform the country it occupies into immense marshes.

. **Orography.** — No special feature requires to be added to what we have stated above (p. 10 etc.), when speaking of the mountain systems of China. We shall enter into more ample details when describing each Province in particular. Suffice it at present to call attention to the fact, that a girdle of mountains walls in the Hwang-ho 黃河, and precludes every outlet, save through the Chihli 直隸 plain, situate to the E. of Honan 河南, a course which in fact it formerly followed.

Climate. — The climate of the region is very severe and dry in Winter. The thermometer then descends frequently to—4° F. in the Chihli 直隸 region, and the rivers remain frozen during several months (an exception to this rule is to be made for the S. of Kansu 甘肅 and Shensi 陝西, where the climate is mild but rainy). To withstand the cold, the inhabitants are obliged to resort to the use of *Stove-beds* or *K'angs* 炕, upon which they lie down to rest for the night. These *Stove-beds* are entirely unknown throughout the two other regions of China (Central and Southern regions), where it is sufficient to be a little more heavily clad during Winter. The Summer, although very hot, is not unhealthy, for it is less damp than in the region of the Lower Yangtze 揚子江.

Dust-storms, so uncongenial to the traveller, and accompanied by cold winds, are also a characteristic of this region. Their violence is generally spent out when they reach the Nganhwei 安徽 Province, and the North of Kiangsu 江蘇, where nevertheless they are still dreaded by the inhabitants.

Hydrography.—All this region is watered by the *Hwang-ho* 黃河 and its tributaries, except Chihli 直隸, drained by the network of the *Peh-ho* 白河, and Honan 河南, watered almost throughout by the *Hwai-ho* 淮河. We shall deal in detail with this latter river, when describing the Central Region. As to the Peh-ho 白河, its natural place will be found, when we shall

study the Chihli Province. At present, we shall speak only of the Hwang-ho.

The Hwang-ho (Yellow river 黃河), length 2,700 miles. Like the Yangtze 揚子江, it rises in Tibet, South of the Ku-ku Nor region, and the K'uenlun 崑崙 range. Here, at an altitude of more than 13,800 feet, in the midst of jagged hills, towering a little beyond the plateau, the mighty river has its source.

Its course may be divided into 3 parts : the upper, middle and lower.

1° Upper Course. — In this part, which extends from its source until it leaves the Kansu 甘肅 Province, it is interrupted by cascades and rapids, teems with boulders wrenched from its banks, and is seldom navigable.



UPPER HWANG-HO.

It rises a little above the two neighbouring lakes of Khchara (Charing-nor) and Khnora (Oring-nor). Both are connected by a channel and are situated at an elevation of 14,000 ft. It may perhaps be at first confounded with the Djaghing-gol, a river 110 miles long, which flows from the South, and empties itself into the channel joining the two lakes. The plateau where it originates possesses but a scanty vegetation. The river issues forth in two successive bends, towards the N. E.; and is first called Machu, but is soon known as the Hwang-ho 黃河. The first bend winds round the Amnemachin Mountains, the second, round the Ku-ku Nor or Ts'ing-hai 青海 lake, which lies at an elevation of over 10,000 ft. Swollen by the torrents of this region, and attaining a width of 220 yards, the Hwang-ho then flows through a large valley. As it enters Kansu 甘肅, it breaks its second bend, and is deflected to the East by a spur of the K'uenlun 崑崙. It maintains however a general SW. NE. direction till it leaves Kansu. When entering this Province, it flows at an altitude of 8,200 ft; on reaching Lanchow Fu 蘭州府, it has fallen to 5,800 ft.

Throughout the whole of Kansu 甘肅, it makes headway with the greatest difficulty, through the prolongation of the K'uenlun 崑崙 mountains, which compels it to adopt a circuitous course and obstructs its career with fallen rocks, beneath which it even disappears at times. It receives in this part of its course 2 important tributaries: the *Sining-ho* 西甯河, which passes at Sining Fu 西甯府, and is joined afterwards by the *Tat'ung-ho* 大通河, and the *T'ao-ho* 洮河, this latter watering the South-West of Kansu 甘肅. Before leaving Kansu, the Hwang-ho 黃河 flows along the high chain of the Alashan (Holan-shan 賀蘭山) mountains, and is forced by the Ordos plateau to take a Northward bend. If it is not navigable in Kansu, it is nevertheless a source of wealth for the Province, as owing to its waters, conducted by canals of irrigation, immense plains are fertilised. It leaves the Province after watering the rich Ninghsia 甯夏 plain. It then flows at an altitude of about 3,300 ft.

2° Middle Course. — This part extends from the place where the river leaves Kansu 甘肅, till it reaches the mountains of Honan 河南 and Shansi 山西, that is to say to nearly the North of Honan Fu 河南府. After having taken a

northerly direction, the Hwangho 黃河 is forced Eastwards by the mountain range, which forms the Southern limit of Mongolia. Soon again the table-land of Shansi 山西 compels it to flow Southwards, until meeting the Ts'in-ling 秦嶺 chain, it is obliged to force a passage for its waters between the mountain and the Shansi 山西 plateau. In this part of its course, up to its Southward bend, it attains a width of over 425 yards, becomes occasionally navigable, and is not obstructed in its channel as it was previously. In its bend from the N. of the Ordos country, it has changed its course several times, and left its former bed, which is covered with a rich layer of alluvion and produces a plentiful harvest.

As it advances from N. to S., it skirts the Shansi 山西 Province, which it separates from the Ordos country and from Shensi 陝西. It is from this latter Province that it receives its principal tributary, the beautiful and turgid *Wei-ho* 渭河. We shall have occasion to speak of it, when describing Shensi 陝西. Somewhat higher up, but on the left bank, it receives the *Fên-ho* 汾河, the great river of Shansi 山西. It runs afterwards along the Hwa-shan 華山 mountains, and follows the direction of the Wei-ho 渭河, hemmed in between two cliffs of yellow earth. The loess held in suspension by its waters imparts to them a yellow hue. Thus far, its bed is pretty high, almost 1,300 feet above the sea-level.

3° Lower Course. — On leaving the T'ungkwan Pass 潼關, the river enters the lowlands. Henceforward it takes successively a twofold direction : W. to E. till it reaches a little to the N. of K'ai-fung Fu 開封府, when it swerves from South-West to North-East, and pursues this direction till it enters the Gulf of Chihli 直隸. In its first part, it divides Shansi 山西 from Honan 河南, then bisects the Northern extremity of Honan; in its second part, it runs along the great plain, North-West of Shantung 山東. Throughout its whole lower course, its waters run through the plain. Here it is most to be dreaded, because the mud and sand carried down by its stream, continually raise the bed of the river, which is several yards above the level of the surrounding country.

To hinder its overflowing, embankments have had to be raised. These hem it in, some nearer, others farther, ranging one behind another at variable distances. In this manner, if one gives way, another prevents the inundation. In its present state, the work is still very inefficient, the dikes being weak, and constructed with materials that offer little resistance. The mud and sand, which frequently obstruct the Hwang-ho, render it also very difficult of navigation. The only portion where it can be availed of, is to the N. of Honan 河南, and in the last 25 miles of its course. But even in this part, a shoal prevents junks drawing more than 6 ft. of water from passing.

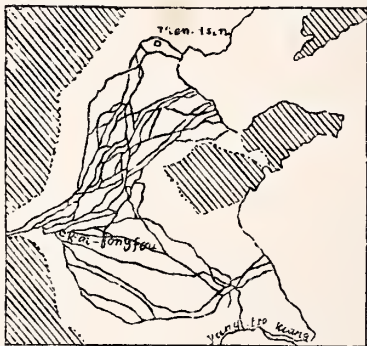
From the T'ungkwan 潼關 bend, ferry-boats ply on the river, and take from one side to the other thousands of travellers, carts, animals, and a vast quantity of general merchandise. In crossing, the oar or sail is used, or even if a suitable place is chosen a long pole. In Summer when the waters are swollen, the current renders the passage difficult; in Winter on the contrary, water is lacking, and there is danger of running aground.

Throughout all this part, the Hwang-ho 黃河 receives no important tributary. The only ones needing special mention are: the *Loh-ho* 洛河, flowing into it from the right, through Honan 河南; and the *Ts'in-ho* 沁河, which rises in the Shansi 山西 plateau.

Variations in its Course. — The Hwang-ho 黃河 has not kept regularly to its present course. In the past it has changed many a time across the vast North-Eastern plain. Frequently it has run to the N. or to the S. of the Shantung 山東 mountains, flowing in turn, either into the Gulf of Chihli 直隸 or into the Yellow Sea.

Formerly it followed the bed of the lower course of the Peh-ho 白河. Its last important deviation dates from 1851. Previously to this, it flowed towards the South, in the Northern part of Kiangsu 江蘇, whence it emptied itself into the Yellow sea. In that year, its dikes gave way to the N. E. of K'ai-fung 開封府. For two years, its course varied considerably, and finally leaving the South, it definitively followed the bed of the Tsi-ho 濟

河, a river so far of little importance. Since then its embankments have burst several times. In 1877, it inundated an immense region, and caused the death of a million of people. In 1898, 1,500 villages to the N.E. of Tsinan Fu 濟南府, and a still larger region to the S.E. of the same town, experienced its ravages. These changes of bed and the terrible inundations that followed, have deserved for it the name of "*China's sorrow*," "*the Ungovernable*," "*the Scourge of the sons of Han*", all of which are indeed but too well merited. The Mongols call it *Karamuren* (black river). The name "*Hwang-ho*" (黃河 *yellow river*), has been given it, because of the yellow land which it traverses, and which imparts to its waters a yellow tinge.



Sketch, showing the various changes in the course of the Hwang-ho.

Neither along its middle or lower course, is there any important city built on its banks. Such a terrible neighbour is always dreaded and therefore avoided with the greatest care.

Flow.—The flow of the Hwang-ho 黃河 varies much with the season. It has been reckoned to be a little over 4,000 cubic yards per second, in its middle portion, near Tsinan Fu (Shantung 山東) The flow is three times greater in the flood season. It is on the whole relatively small for such a great river, but this is accounted for by the waste of the water that filters through the embankments or escapes through other causes. The mud and sand, which it unceasingly deposits in the Gulf of Chihli 直隸, constantly lessen the depth of this latter, and form there new alluvial lands. Opposite the former mouth of the river (1851) it can be seen what great quantity of sediment it carries in its waters.

The Great Wall. (10,000 li rampart 萬里長城 *Wanlich'ang Ch'êng*). — The great Wall extends along the Northern Provinces, from Chihli 直隸 to Kansu 甘肅, skirting them all to the N.; we shall therefore describe it briefly

here. It was built by *Shih Hwangti* 始皇帝 (246-209 B. C.), of the Ts'in 秦 dynasty, as a means of defence against the Hun tribes, and was repaired under the reign of *Hsientsung* 憲宗 (1465-1487 A. D.), of the Ming 明 dynasty. In a straight line it is about 1,300 English miles in length, and with its windings, over hilly districts and mountains, some exceeding 4000 feet high, it measures a distance of 1,500 miles. Its height varies from 15 to 30 feet. At intervals of 200 yards, are towers some 40 feet high. It is still in a fair state of preservation, except on the Western slope, where it has in some places entirely crumbled, this part being principally faced with yellow earth. On the Eastern side, the bricks with which it has been constructed, have enabled it to resist better. It attains in this latter part, a thickness of over 20 feet at its base, and is fully 12 feet wide at its summit. The Great Wall has nowadays little military importance, and serves only as a geographical boundary. The *passes* are the only places where military posts are maintained. The most important of these are the following: the *Shanhai-kwan Pass* (山海關 mountain and sea Pass or Barrier) at the Eastern extremity; — the *Kalgan Pass* (Changkia k'ow 張家口) at the N. W. of Chihli 直隸; — the *Yênmen Pass* (goose pass 鴈門) at the N. of Shansi 山西; — the *Kiayü Pass* (Kiayü kwan 嘉峪關), at the extreme West leading to Barkul. It is noteworthy that in speaking of China, one meets frequently with such expressions as “within the Great Wall” (Kwan-nei 關內); and “beyond the Great Wall” (K'ow-wai 口外), meaning the region or country on the outer side.

A few other Particulars concerning the Northern Region. — We will but mention them here, as they are to be described further on.

The Grand Canal (運河 *Yun-ho*. Transport river) connects the basins of the Hwang-ho 黃河 and Yangtze 揚子 in their lower Course.

The Peking-Hankow Railway will also connect Chihli 直隸, Honan 河南, Hupeh 湖北 and the whole Western region,

while the line from *Peking to Manchuria* will henceforward facilitate communications with Europe.

The great highway, which crosses Shansi 山西, and continues through Shensi 陝西 and Kansu 甘肅, connects the *Northern Region* with Central Asia, while that of Kalgan and several others, starting from the Northern Provinces, lead into Mongolia.

(*For further details, see* : section V. ch IV. Highways of communication).

Among the *mineral wealth* of the N., the principal is *pit-coat*. It abounds chiefly in Shansi 山西, Shensi 陝西, Shantung 山東 and Honan 河南. Iron is also found extensively (*See* : Section V. ch IV. Mining and Industry).

References :

- | | |
|---|---|
| Gundry. — China present and past. London, 1895 (ch. 15, the Hwang-ho, p. 413 sq.). | grande muraille de Chine (Magasin pittoresque. 1888). |
| Ney Elias. — (Journal of the Geog. Soc. 1870. Feb. — On the Hwang-ho). | Larrien. — La grande muraille de la Chine (Revue d'Extrême Orient. 1885). |
| Rouffart. — The Yellow river, 1898. | Martin. — La grande muraille de la Chine (Revue scientifiq. 1891). |
| Metchnikoff. — La civilisation et les grands fleuves historiques. (c. XI. Le Hoang-ho et le Yang-tse-kiang) Paris, 1889. | Williamson. — Journey in North China. London, 1870. |
| Imbault Huart. — Une excursion à la | China : Imperial maritime customs. I. — Statistical series: N°6. Decennial reports. 1892-1901. Shang-hai, 1904. |
-

CHAPTER II.

THE REGION OF THE UPPER HWANG-HO

(KANSU 甘肅 AND SHENSI 陝西).

The Provinces of **Kansu** 甘肅 and **Shensi** 陝西, are both governed by the same Viceroy, styled the Viceroy of **Shen-Kan** 陝甘.

These two Provinces are traversed from N. W. to S. E. by spurs of the K'uenlun 崑崙 range, and are for the greater part mountainous. **Loess** covers all the Northern part of Shensi, and the North-Eastern part of Kansu. To the N. of both, lie the elevated buttress-ridges of the Mongolian table-land. Influenced thereby, their climate is dry and very cold towards the N., while it grows milder and enjoys more rain in the S., this part being included in the basin of the Yangtze 揚子. Highways of communication are difficult from one Province to another, and even within the same Province, should one wish to travel from N. to S. or in the contrary direction.

Another remark not to be forgotten, and which applies equally to the aforesaid Provinces. Fifty years ago, they were by far richer, and more populous than at the present day. The reason is, because they have been overrun and laid waste by a twofold rebellion. The first, that of the **T'ai-p'ings** 太平, which lasted from 1830 to 1864, and affected especially the Yangtze region, in the South. The second, still more disastrous, devastated the whole of the N.. This was the **Mahomedan revolt**, which broke out there in 1861, and was completely put down only in 1878, after the taking of Khotan, the last stronghold of the rebels. The number of those who were then killed in the two Provinces, is estimated to be about 10,000,000. It was chiefly through the agency of Tso Tsung-t'ang 左宗棠, that order was established.

1°. *Kansu* 甘 肅

Area. — 125,483 square miles. In this respect, it is the third province of China, being surpassed only by Szechw'an 四川 and Yünnan 雲南.

Population. — 10, 386,000, thus giving 82 persons per square mile. Kwangsi 廣西 alone is less thinly inhabited.

Name. — It is so called from two of its principal cities : *Kanchow Fu* 甘州府 and *Su Chow* 肅州.

Boundaries. — On the

N. — Mongolia,

W. — Sinkiang 新疆 and Tibet,

S. — Szechw'an 四川,

E. — Shensi 陝西.

Capital. — *LANCHOW FU* 蘭州府, situated almost in the centre of the Province, on the right bank of the Hwang-ho 黃河.

Other Prefectural Cities. — These are 7 in number :

On the left bank of the Hwang-ho 黃河, skirting the Northern frontier, and proceeding from W. to E. :

1° Kanchow Fu 甘州府,

2° Leangchow Fu 涼州府,

3° Ninghsia Fu 甯夏府.

Between Ku-ku Nor and Lanchow Fu :

4° Sining Fu 西甯府.

On the right bank of the Hwang-ho, going from N.E. to S.W. :

5° K'ingyang Fu 慶陽府,

6° P'ingleang Fu 平涼府,

7° Kungch'ang Fu 鞏昌府.

There are also 6 independent Chow 州 cities : *Kuayuen Chow* 固原州, *King Chow* 涇州, *Kiai Chow* 階州, *Ts'in Chow* 秦州, *Su Chow* 肅州, *Ngansi Chow* 安西州, and one independent T'ing 廳 City : *Hwapingchw'an T'ing* 化平川廳.

(Independent Chows and T'ings, closely resemble Prefectural cities, although of the 2nd and 3rd order. We shall therefore place them generally after the Fu 府 cities, or Prefectures of the first order.)

Aspect and Characteristics. — *The immense course of the Hwang-ho 黃河 runs through the Province from S.W. to N.E., making headway with great difficulty, its bed strewn with rocks, and navigable only from the spot where it touches on Mongolia. On its left, are long chains of mountains, sloping from N. W. to S.E. and reaching an elevation of 6,500 to 20,000 ft. On the right, towards the N., is an immense loess plateau, into which the Wei-ho 渭河 and its tributaries have cut deep channels. To the South, are 2 parallel ranges, prolongation of the K'uenlun 崑崙, and following the same direction as the mountains on the left bank. The population swarms towards the centre, in the environs of Lanchow Fu 蘭州府, and to the South. Another chain, bordered by important cities, rises towards the N., near the Great Wall. The climate, dry and cold in the N., tones down as one advances to the S., where it becomes mild and rainy. Being an important place of transit, Kansu 甘肅 lacks neither mineral nor agricultural resources and may subsequently become prosperous and densely populated as in former times.*

Geological constitution. — Kansu is sandy in its Northern part, schistous and granitic in its mountain chains, which are a prolongation of the K'uenlun range. It is also for the most part, especially in the E., covered over with rich loess terraces which the inhabitants excavate for dwelling purposes. In several sandy plains, as at Ninghsia Fu, Lanchow Fu and Su Chow, a well organised system of irrigation makes the soil yield splendid harvests.

Orography. — *To the N.W. 3 principal chains, running in the same direction, N. W. to S.E.. They continue a little on the right bank of the Hwang-ho 黃河, and fall gradually in elevation from N.W. to S.E.. They are the prolongation of the Eastern K'uentun 崑崙 range, and are sometimes called the Nan-shan 南山 mountains (not to be confounded with the Nan-shan range on the S. of the Yangtze 揚子). These chains are:*

To the N. of the highway leading from Leangchow Fu 涼州府 to Kanchow Fu 甘州府: the Shantan 山丹 mountains.

To the S. of the same highway, the Richthofen or T'ien-shan (celestial mountains 天山) mountains. This chain which rises in the N.W. to an elevation of over 20,000 ft, is crossed with difficulty. Several of its peaks are snow-clad, and covered with glaciers the whole year round. The most important pass of

the N., that of Lagiobo, is nearly 10,000 ft high. From its North-Eastern slopes run down, in Spring and Summer, torrents which give fertility to the country.

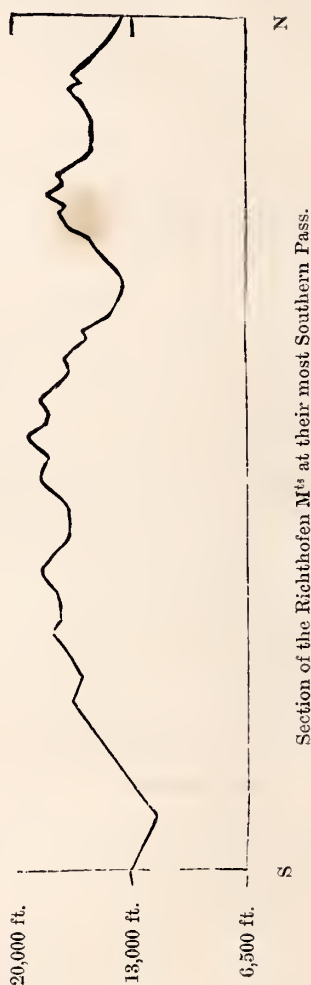
Further to the South, between the Hwang-ho 黄河 and the Ta-t'ung-ho 大通河, are the *Tat'ung* 大通 *mountains*, an irregular mass, but better watered and covered with woods and forests on its sides and valleys.

Quite to the S., two principal chains, the more Northern of which is the *Sik'ing-shan* 西傾山, intersected in its centre by the T'ao-ho 洮河; the other further to the S. is the *Min-shan* 岷山, called also the *Lao-ling* 老嶺 by the natives.

These two chains run in the same direction, from W. to E.. They are difficult to cross, and reach an elevation of 6,500 to 10,000 ft. Their summits are rather barren, and one of them, the Shagolo mountain in the extreme South, even exceeds this elevation.

To the West, between the *Sik'ing-shan* 西傾山, and the Hwang-ho 黄河, is an irregular mass of mountains and hills. The road however from Singan Fu 西安府 (Shensi 陝西) to Lan-chow Fu 蘭州府 crosses it by passes which reach nearly 10,000 ft. The whole is a mountainous region terminating in the N. by a great table-land of loess with deep gorges.

To the N.E. is the continuation of the Richthofen mountains sloping North-Eastwards, while the *Niut'u-shan* 牛土山, stands



out opposite the *Alushan* (Holan-shan 賀蘭山), and exceeds even 10,000 ft in height. These two chains hem in the Hwang-ho 黃河, as it issues from Kansu 甘肅, while a long and very rich plain lies to its left.

With the exception of a few plains to the North, the Province of Kansu is therefore very mountainous.

Climate. — During the long Winter months, Kansu is covered with snow and ice; all the rivers are frozen over, and the inhabitants though clad in skins, protect themselves with difficulty from the cold. A bleak wind also blows from the table-land of Mongolia. In Summer, the thermometer rises at times to 104 degrees F.. At this period, vegetation is luxuriant, and crops grow with great rapidity. An exception however must be made for the South, which is very wet, owing to the rain-laden clouds that are wafted up from the same direction. In some valleys, the climate there is so mild, that the fruits of Southern China come to maturity, as the medlar or p'ip'a and the persimmon.

Hydrography.—The greater part of Kansu 甘肅 is watered by the *Hwang-ho* 黃河 and its tributaries. We have already described this river (see ch. I). Its chief tributaries in Kansu 甘肅 are the following:

On the left bank, and flowing from the Southern side of the Richthofen chain and the Tat'ung 大通山 mountains, is the *Sining-ho* 西甯河, to which the *Ulan-muren* or *Tat'ung-ho* 大通河 joins its waters. (A vast number of torrents and rivers water the whole region of the Tat'ung 大通山 mountains).

On the right bank, its principal tributary descends from the Sik'ing 西傾 mountains, which it crosses. It is called the *T'ao-ho* 洮河, a long and winding stream, which empties its waters into the Hwang-ho 黃河, a little beyond Lanchow Fu 蘭州府. On this bank, many other rivers flow into it from the Sik'ing mountains, from the hilly region of the E. and from the table-land of the N.E..

In their South-Eastern portions, these two latter regions are watered by the *Wei-ho* 渭河 and its tributaries. (For the Wei-ho, see the description of Shensi.)

The extreme S. is watered by the *Kialing-kiang* 嘉陵江, which flows almost immediately into Szechw'an 四川, and traverses the whole N.E. of the Province before emptying itself into the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江.

In the N.W., skirting the Richthofen mountains, is the *Hei-ho* 黑河, a water course of little importance save in the Sum-

mer season, when it is swollen by the torrents which descend from these lofty snow-capped mountains. Its waters, mingled with those of the *Estingol*, flow into a lake on the table-land of Mongolia.

Fauna and Flora. — Kansu has remained one of the wildest regions of China, on account of its isolation, its severe climate, and the difficulty of its means of communication. A great number of tigers, leopards, bears, wild boars, wolves and foxes, are accordingly found there, as well as eagles and vultures. Game is plentiful. Throughout the whole of the moist and wooded region of the S.E., numerous and various kinds of birds abound. The flora of all this region, as well as that of the Tat'ung mountains is also very rich: the pine, birch and beech thrive at the bottom of the valleys and on the mountain sides. Higher up is found the rhododendron or rose-bay, and flocks of sheep and goats are reared on the slopes.

Agricultural Wealth. — Although the elevation and steep slope of the mountains render cultivation difficult throughout a great part of Kansu, in other places, as at Ninghsia Fu 甯夏府, Lanchow Fu 蘭州府, Kanchow Fu 甘州府 and Su Chow 肅州, abundant crops are found: corn, millet, sorghum, Indian-corn and even rice. In several parts, there are even two harvests annually. The cultivation of rhubarb, formerly thriving, has nowadays much diminished. On the other hand the cultivation of the poppy has increased, and tends to become universal. Even in the Han-ti (dry lands 旱地), which the people cover with stones and shingle to maintain them moist, the poppy is largely cultivated, as also the water melon and the common melon.

Fruit is the great wealth of the region. Besides the jujube-tree found almost everywhere, apples, pears, apricots, walnuts, plums, strawberries and myrtles abound.

Mineral Wealth. — So far, it is but little known. Extensive coal-fields exist at the N.E. and E., and especially in the vicinity of Kungch'ang Fu 鞏昌府. Iron-ore, gold, silver, and petroleum are also found.

Population. — The population of Kansu is chiefly composed of *Chinese*, a great number of whom are Mussulmans. The country surrounding Ninghsia Fu is largely inhabited by *Mongols*. They are likewise found throughout the whole of the N. W. and in the neighbourhood of Sining Fu. In this latter region there are also many *Tanguts* or *Fan-tze* and inhabitants of North-Eastern Tibet. In the S. a great number of immigrants from Szechw'an have settled down.

The population swarms especially in the S. where it is very dense, as also towards the centre and E.. — The people of the S. are gentler and more cultured than those of the N., but the latter are bolder. They are for a great part illiterate.

Language. — *Chinese* is spoken throughout the greater part of the Province, save in the regions inhabited by the *Mongols* and *Tanguts*. *Turkish* does not begin to be spoken until further W., in Chinese Turkestan.

Cities and principal Centres.— *LANCHOW FU* 蘭州府, population, 500,000.

Capital city of the Province, and residence of the Viceroy of Shenkan 陝甘, is a very commercial city. Its environs are well cultivated: gardens, orchards, tobacco-plantations, poppy-fields etc.... Corn is imported from Sining Fu 西甯府, the land near Lanchow Fu being considered too valuable to cultivate it thereon. A bridge of boats is established every Summer over the Hwang-ho 黃河, instead of the ice which has then melted.

Sining Fu 西甯府 at an elevation of more than 7,000 feet, and with a population of 60,000 inhabitants, has important commercial relations with Tibet. The Governor-general of Ku-ku Nor has his residence there. The town was recaptured from the rebels only in 1872.

Ninghsia Fu 甯夏府, population, 12,000,—laid waste by the Mahomedan insurrection, but rising slowly from its ruins. The enterprising spirit of the Mussulmans has seized upon all the sources of gain which exist in the country. The city is situated in a vast plain, 125 miles in length. It is well watered by a skilful network of canals, abounds in fields of rice, corn and poppies, and is studded with numerous villages nestling amidst luxuriant clusters of trees. Unfortunately, it is ill protected from the inundations of the Hwang-ho 黃河, which has again devastated it in the year 1904.

Leangchow Fu 涼州府, population, 200,000.—The largest agglomeration of the Province after Lanchow Fu 蘭州府. The city stands at an elevation of over 6,000 ft.

Kanchow Fu 甘州府.—A wretched town, built upon moving sand. Its importance is especially due to its position upon a frequented route.

Su Chow 肅州,—in the North-Western extremity of Kansu, and in the W. of perhaps the most fertile region of China. In Spring and Summer it abounds with rice, wheat, millet, maize, melons... jujubes, pears, peaches.

K'ingyang Fu 慶陽府—had formerly 300,000 inhabitants, but possesses now only one unimportant street.

Among the other towns may be mentioned: *Chungwei hsien* 中衛縣, a commercial place where the Hwang-ho 黃河 begins to be navigable; — *Ts'in Chow* 秦州, 150,000 inhabitants, to the S. E. of *Kungch'ang Fu* 鞏昌府. It is perhaps the most important market place of the Province after Lanchow Fu 蘭州府.

Kumbum, to the S.W. of Sining Fu 西甯府, is an extensive lamasery, possessing a living Buddha. People come there from afar on pilgrimage.

Industry and Commerce. — These are of no great importance. Lanchow Fu 蘭州府 is the only remarkable centre of industry, and manufactures chiefly cloth. The *principal export articles* are: opium, tobacco, furs, musk, wool and medicinal plants. The *imports* are stuffs and salt.

Highways of communication. — Communication is very difficult except by the few roads that cross the Province. Carts may be used on them. Outside these ways nearly all traffic is carried on upon the backs of men, the roads being too difficult even for animals. The Hwang-ho 黃河 is not really navigable until below Chungwei hsien 中衛縣, although rafts are employed elsewhere. *The principal roads are:*

1° *The road from Singan Fu* 西安府 (Shensi 陝西) *to Lanchow Fu* 蘭州府. This follows the valley of the King-ho 涇河, passing by P'ingleang Fu 平涼府, and continues beyond by Sining Fu 西甯府 as far as Tibet. (Another road leads from Singan Fu (Shensi) to Lanchow Fu, passing more to the S. by Ts'inchow Fu 秦州府. The way is very difficult.)

2° *The road from Ninghsia Fu* 甯夏府 *to Su Chow* 肅州. This passes by Leangchow Fu 涼州府 and Kanchow Fu 甘州府, and continues beyond into Sinkiang 新疆.

3° A third road starts from Lanchow Fu 蘭州府, skirts the Hwang-ho and joins the preceding.

4° The *road leading from Lanchow Fu* 蘭州府 *to Szechw'an* 四川, and passing by Minchow 岷州 (Kungch'ang Fu 鞏昌府).

Difficulty of conveyance and communication is the greatest hindrance to the development of Kansu 甘肅.

Note. — Kansu 甘肅, formerly made only one Province with Sinkiang 新疆, but was separated from it in 1882.

2°. Shensi 陝西

Area : — 75,290 square miles.

Population : — 8,450,000, or 112 per square mile.

Name : — It is so called because this Province is situated to the West of the famous T'ungkwan 潼關 pass. Shensi means to the "*West of the Pass.*"

Boundaries. — On the

N. — The Ordos plateau, which is the Southern extension of the Mongolian table-land. Shensi is separated from the Ordos country by a portion of the *Great Wall*,

W. — Kansu 甘肅,

S. — Szechwan 四川 and Hupeh 湖北,

E. — Honan 河南 and Shansi 山西. The Hwang-ho 黃河 separates it from this latter Province.

Capital. — *SINGAN FU* 西安府, near the right bank of the Wei-ho 渭河 and almost in the centre of the Province, as Lanchow Fu 蘭州府 in Kansu 甘肅.

Other Prefectures. — *These are 6 in number : Along the Wei-ho 渭河, proceeding from W. to E.:*

1° Fungsiang Fu 鳳翔府,

2° T'ungchow Fu 同州府.

To the N. of the Wei-ho, the first in the extreme N., the second mid-way between the Great Wall and the Wei-ho 渭河 :

3° Yüling Fu 榆林府,

4° Yênngan Fu 延安府.

To the S. of the Ts'in-ling 秦嶺 mountains and along the Han-ho 漢河, as it runs Eastwards :

5° Hanchung Fu 漢中府,

6° Hsingngan Fu 興安府.

There are also in Shensi 陝西 5 independent Chows 州 :
Shang Chow 商州, K'ien Chow 乾州, Ping Chow 邠州, Fu Chow 鄜州, Soeitech Chow 綏德州.

Aspect and Characteristics. — *The country is exactly divided into 2 parts by a well-marked chain of mountains which may be crossed only with difficulty at its two extremities. All*

activity is centered upon the 2 rivers, which flow one on the N., and the other through the S. The 2 valleys, especially the Northern one, afford important passages to those travelling Westward. On the N. of the Wei-ho 渭河 a long plateau of yellow land rises gradually towards the N.. To the S. of the Wei-ho and especially of the Ts'in-ling 秦嶺 mountains, the yellow earth disappears.

Geological constitution.—The Ts'in-ling mountains are composed of granite, schist, limestone rock and sand-stone; the granite however predominates. On both sides extends an immense layer of quaternary strata, which continues towards the N. of the Wei-ho under the form of loess. To the S. of the Han-ho it takes the shape of schist, sand-stone and the limestone rocks of Kiulung.

Orography. — It is easy to remember and is most characteristic.

On the N. of the Wei-ho 渭河 exists an extensive plateau of *loess*, which rises from the S.E. towards the N.W. and is more and more furrowed by ravines as one moves away from the S.E.. This plateau terminates on the North side in a series of chains which support the Ordos plateau, and rises on the S. to an elevation of more than 4,000 ft.

On the South of the Wei-ho, rises the massive chain of the *Ts'in-ling* 秦嶺 mountains, a prolongation of the *K'uen-tun* 崑崙 range. It runs from W. to E., reaching in height 9,000 ft, which it even surpasses in several places. One of the most celebrated summits, which stands out a little to the W., is the *Tapeh-shan* 大白山 with an altitude of 11,500 ft. With its steep rocks, perpendicular paths, its torrents and gloomy forests, the Ts'in-ling 秦嶺 is crossed with great difficulty. *Two passes* are easier of access, one to the W., the other on the E.. The Northern slope is the steepest and descends quite abruptly upon the Wei-ho 渭河, the other inclines gradually towards the Han-ho 漢河. Richthofen compares the Ts'in-ling to a heavy bar applied slantwise upon a wrinkled cloth with parallel folds, and which would then be moved in a direction perpendicular to its axis, till the folds deviated completely from the point of contact.

On the South of the Han-ho 漢河 originates the *Kiulung*

九龍 chain. It is less massive than the Ts'in-ling range, runs along the whole North-East of Szechw'an 四川 and continues the *Min-shan* 岷山 of Kansu 甘肅 Province. It attains more than 12,000 feet in height. A pass traverses its Northern extremity and connects through the *Wuting* 五丁 pass, — [4,000 ft. high] — the upper valley of the Han-ho 漢河 with Szechw'an 四川.

Climate. — The climate is widely different in the N. and in the S. of the Ts'in-ling.

In the N., it resembles that of the region of the Hwang-ho, with its dry cold, its dust, and its violent storms.

In the S., it is rather like that of Szechw'an without Northern or Southern winds, these being prevented from blowing by the two mountain ranges. From February to October, the sky is overcast and the atmosphere damp, while excessive heat prevails in Summer. The cold sets in only at the end of November. It is the fine season of the year.

Hydrography. — *On the N.*, the *Wei-ho* 渭河 and numerous streams, running N.W. to S.E. All flow into the *Hwang-ho* 黃河, which skirts the E. of the Province, and is navigable only from the place where it receives the *Fên-ho* 汾河 from Shansi 山西. The most important of these rivers is the *Loh-ho* 洛河. None however are navigable.

On the S., the *Han-ho* 漢河, which receives numerous torrents from the Ts'in-ling 秦嶺 mountains, but is not navigable in Shensi. Till it leaves this Province, it runs through steep gorges where it is obstructed with rocks and rapids. Junks of small tonnage avail themselves of the flood season to travel to Hanchung Fu 漢中府 (For the *Han-ho* 漢河, see section II, ch. III.)

The *Wei-ho* 渭河. The Wei-ho is the principal tributary of the Hwang-ho 黃河. Its sources are in Kansu 甘肅, near the mining region known as Kungch'ang Fu 鞏昌府. It runs like all its affluents on the left bank—these are the most numerous and important—through the *loess* plateau of the N., in which it cuts deep channels. These beds diminish in depth as they advance towards the S.E.. As it enters Shensi 陝西, the *Wei-ho* 渭河 runs at a depth of 600 feet, amidst those towering stratified cliffs so characteristic of the *loess* region. It then widens and swerves gradually from the *loess* land. It is navigable after Hsingp'ing hsien 興平縣. Henceforward up to the bend of

the Hwang-ho 黃河, near T'ung-kwan 潼關, boats of shallow draught ply on its waters, for although it is pretty wide in this place, it never runs deep. — Its chief tributary is the *King-ho* 涇河, an important river, which with its affluents, waters the whole North-Eastern part of Kansu 甘肅.

Fauna and Flora.— These differ completely in Northern and Southern Shensi, the ridge of the Ts'in-ling constituting almost the dividing line. In the N. the fauna and flora are those of the Hwang-ho; in the S. those of the Yangtze (Sec *Preliminary Notices*: fauna and flora, p. 16, 17). Wild animals are less numerous than in Kansu, though they are extensively met with on the Northern loess plateau and in the Ts'in-ling. Aquatic birds teem in the valley of the Wei-ho: the wild goose, heron, ibis, and snipe.

Agricultural Wealth. — Agricultural products abound in the 2 plains of the Wei-ho 渭河 and of the Han-ho 漢河, as well as on the loess plateau, wherever it can be tilled. In certain parts of the Wei-ho plain, rice and cotton are cultivated, and there are 2 harvests every year, that of Spring yielding corn, and that of Summer, cotton. Elsewhere, the crops raised are those peculiar to the Northern region: barley, pulse, peas, lucerne, hemp, tobacco and Indian-corn. The valley of the upper Han-ho 漢河 perhaps much richer, produces besides various fruits, abundant crops of corn, cotton and tobacco. Silk is manufactured, and the mulberry, palm, bamboo and even orange-tree are found there in abundance. Throughout the whole Province, the cultivation of the poppy is the all-absorbing pursuit of the inhabitants.

Mineral Wealth. — The Province is exceedingly rich in coal mines but they are little worked. Iron, salt of inferior quality (towards the N.), quartz veined with gold, nickel and magnetite (in the upper valley of the Han-ho 漢河) are also found. Stones for building (marble, granite, and porphyry) abound, especially in the Ts'in-ling 秦嶺 mountains.

Population. — The population is very dense in the two valleys and becomes thinner as one travels away from these two centres. The people are largely agiven to agriculture. As in Shansi, many skilful bankers are nevertheless found among them. The alien element is scanty: *Mongols* (in the N.); Szechw'an and Hupeh *immigrants* (in the S.).

Like Kansu, though for a shorter period, Shensi suffered exceedingly from the two rebellions: that of the *T'ai-p'ings* to the S. of the Ts'in-ling; and that of the *Mussulmans* to the N.. The city of Singan Fu was almost the only one which held out in the North.

Language. — It is only in the N. that a little *Mongol* is heard. Everywhere else, *Mandarin* is the common tongue.

Towns and chief Centres.*In Northern Shensi* 陝西：

SINGAN FU 西安府, a few miles to the S. of the Wei-ho, at an elevation of 1, 600 feet. — Population, about 1, 000, 000. It is the capital and one of the most important cities of Shensi, perhaps even of all China, not only because of its historical reminiscences, but also because of its site, the number of its inhabitants and its wealth. Singan Fu or a neighbouring city has been the capital of China under several dynasties. It acquired its greatest celebrity especially during the T'ang 唐 dynasty. It was then called Siking (西京 Western Capital). In 1900, when the Boxer insurrection broke out, the Court withdrew there for a time. A short distance from it, towards the E., the Annals of the Empire were burnt under Shih Hwang-ti 始皇帝 (246-209. B. C.). The Mussulmans who are said to have arrived there about the VIIIth century, occupy quite extensive quarters and have a famous mosque. Not far from the city, towards the W., is found a slab bearing date from the VIIIth century, and testifying that the Nestorians, an heretical christian sect, were established there at that time. A celebrated museum, called the Pei-lin (碑林 forest of slabs or stone-tablets) is rich with the remnants of ancient civilisation. The city has its Tartar quarter, which is surrounded by a high wall. In the centre of the town there is a large agglomeration of petty shopkeepers. The Eastern suburbs is a very populous and rich quarter where cloth, silks, porcelain, foreign-made articles and iron are stored. In the year 1899, a cotton-mill was established within the city.

Hsienyang hsien 咸陽縣 This town is not far from Singan Fu, and owes its importance to its being the terminus of navigation on the Wei-ho 渭河, hence great traffic is carried on there.

T'ungchow Fu 同州府. — On the Loh-ho 洛河.

T'ungkwan hsien 潼關縣. — At the bend of the Hwang-ho 黃河. It is rather a garrison town than a commercial place, and owes its importance chiefly to its position which borders on the Western regions.

Hwayinmiao 華陰廟. — This is a pilgrim resort and has a famous shrine. It is here that people start when making the ascent of the Hwa-shan 華山, one of the 5 sacred mountains of China.

Fungsiang Fu 鳳翔府. — It is picturesquely situated upon a high *loess* terrace and on the Kansu 甘肅 road which follows the course of the Wei-ho 渭河.

Ping Chow 邠州. — On the King-ho 涇河. It is renowned for its excellent fruit.

Yülin Fu 榆林府. — In the extreme N.. A garrison town and important market place for furs.

In Southern Shensi :

Hanchung Fu 漢中府, on the banks of the Han-ho and at an elevation of 1,600 ft, like Singan Fu 西安府, — population 80,000. — It is a large commercial city and important centre in the midst of a plain over 90 miles in length and from 25 to 40 miles wide.

Hsingnan Fu 興安府. — A more important commercial centre than Hanchung Fu. Commerce is carried on with Szechw'an 四川, Kansu 甘肅 and Southern Shensi 陝西.

Industry and Commerce. — These are more developed than in Kansu 甘肅, but are however in a rather backward state. Besides the somewhat industrial centre of Singan Fu 西安府, a certain number of towns exist along the lower Wei-ho 渭河, which engage in special branches of industry: T'ungkwan hsien 潼關縣, tin-warc; Hwayinmiao 華陰廟, straw-shoes; Ch'ihshui 赤水, incense sticks and bamboo articles; Weinan hsien 渭南縣, a large coal-mart...

To the S., Sihsiang hsien 西鄉縣, S.E. of Hanchung Fu 漢中府, and famous for its manufacture of gum.

Shensi 陝西 *imports* silks from Chékiang 浙江 and Szechw'an 四川, tea from Hupeh 湖北 and Hunan 湖南, and sugar from Szechw'an 四川. It *exports* opium, skins and furs. Besides it is a place of transit for all goods coming from Tibet and Central Asia, or going to these two regions.

Shensi holds perhaps the first rank for the varnish-tree which supplies varnish and vegetable tallow.

Highways of communication. — Two roads connect *Singan Fu* 西安府 with *Lanchow Fu* 蘭州府 (Kansu 甘肅). The most important of these is the Northern one, passing by P'ing-leang Fu 平涼府 (Kansu). It is a very beautiful road, and was formerly bordered with trees like French boulevards. It was constructed by Tso Tsungtang 左宗棠, the General who put down the Mussulman rebellion. Besides these 2 roads, three other important highways deserve special mention.

1st. The road leading from *Singan Fu* 西安府 to *T'ung-kuan hsien* 潼關縣. At this latter place, it branches off into two, one going at the S. of the Hwang-ho 黃河 to Honan 河南; the other, crossing Shansi 山西, following the course of the Fên-ho 汾河, and leading to Peking 北京.

2^d. The road connecting *Singan Fu* 西安府 with *Sze-chw'an*. This passes at the Western extremity of the Ts'in-ling 秦嶺, over the T'ien-sha-ling 天沙嶺 pass, (3,300 ft. above the Wei-ho, and 5000 above the level of the sea) and at the North-Western extremity of the Kiulung 九龍 mountains over the Wuting 五丁 pass (4000 ft. high). It is the famous road of the golden ox (Kinniu-tao 金牛道) built at such enormous expense. (According to local legends it was constructed in order to seize oxen on the mountain, as it was thought their fodder was changed into gold.)

3rd. The road connecting *Singan Fu* with *Chang Chow* 商州. This passes to the E. of the Tsin-ling, and connects the capital of Shensi 陝西 with South-Western Honan 河南 and the middle course of the Han-ho 漢河.

We have previously mentioned the navigable rivers.

Note. — Shensi is considered as the cradle of the Chinese race. It is here that it grew up, developed, and expanded to the E. and S.. Shensi commands all passes of the great Eastern plains leading to Central Asia, and thanks to the Sze-chw'an 四川 road, connects them easily with the whole South

of the Empire. The valley of the Wei-ho 渭河 is especially of unparalleled importance in the history of China.

References :

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>Rockhill.—The Land of the Lamas. New-York, 1891. (ch. I.).</p> <p>Grenard.—Mission scientifique de la Haute Asie. Paris, 1898. (II^d p. pp. 451-472, note on the ethnography of Kansu; —Ist part. p. 371 sq., from Sining to Peking).</p> <p>Prjevalski.—Mongolie. Paris, 1880 (Ch. IX. Province of Kansu).</p> <p>Potanine.—Expédition dans le Kan-sou. 1884-1887. St Pétersbourg, 1891.</p> <p>Von Kreitner.—Die Chinesische Provinz Kan-su. 1888.</p> <p>Journal des Missions Belges de Mongolie et du Kan-sou, from 1892.</p> <p>Rousset.—A travers la Chine. Paris, 1878. (ch. 13 to 19 : Kansu and Shensi).</p> | <p>Lauwaert.—Observations barométriques faites au S. du Kan-sou. St Pétersbourg, 1898.</p> <p>Richthofen.—Letters. Shang-hai, 1873. (p. 70-74, Shensi; p. 96-110, Northern Shensi; p. 111-114, Southern Shensi).</p> <p>David.—Journal de voyage. Paris, 1875. (vol. I. ch. 7 to 17 and vol. II. ch. 18 and 19).</p> <p>Leprince-Ringuet.—(Tour du monde. 1902 p. 347 sq).</p> <p>Sven Hedin.—Travels.</p> <p>P. Havret.—La stèle de Si-ngan fou. Chang-hai, 1895 et 1897.</p> <p>Hogg.—Hsi-an (Singan). (Written for the North-China Daily News).</p> |
|---|---|
-

CHAPTER III.

THE REGION OF THE MIDDLE HWANG-HO

(SHANSI 山西 AND HONAN 河南.)

*The Provinces of **Shansi** 山西 and **Honan** 河南 do not depend on the same Viceroy as **Kansu** 甘肅 and **Shensi** 陝西. Each of them has its own Governor.*

*If we study them in common, it is because the mountains of these 2 Provinces constitute a powerful barrier on the W. of the Great North-Eastern Plain. Both also hem in the **Hwang-ho** 黃河 below its last great bend, and before it enters the lowlands. Moreover, both abounding in coal and iron, are partly covered with loess or yellow earth, especially **Shansi** 山西. Finally they have been in former times the residence of the Emperor of China and the seat of the Capital.*

The differences existing between them are very prominent :

***Shansi** 山西 is mountainous throughout; **Honan** 河南 only in part. **Shansi** is very rich in mineral wealth: **Honan** in agricultural products. Access to **Shansi** is difficult save through a few highways; **Honan** on the contrary, except on the N.W., is rich in means of communication.*

*Both Provinces have suffered from the **T'ai-p'ing** 太平 rebellion.*

1°. Shansi 山西

Area. — 81,853 square miles.

Number of Inhabitants. — 12,200,000, or 149 per square mile.

Name.—Shansi 山西 signifies “*West of the Mountains.*” But what mountains are meant? Perhaps the peaks which bound on the E. the entire plateau of Shansi. It would however be more exact to say that they are the mountains on the W. of Chihli 直隸 as Shantung 山東 means E. of the same range, that is of the T'aihang-shan 太行山.

Boundaries. — Shansi is bounded on the

N. — By Mongolia,

W. — By the Ordos plateau (being part of Mongolia and Shensi 陝西,

S. — By Honan 河南,

E. — By Chihli 直隸. — The Hwang-ho 黃河 fixes exactly the boundary line on the W. and S..

Capital city. — T'AIYÜEN FU 太原府, which is situated in the centre of the Province and on the left bank of the Fên-ho 汾河.

Other Prefectures or First class cities. *They are 8.* namely, *To the N. of T'aiyüen Fu* 太原府:

1° Shohp'ing Fu 朔平府,

2° Tat'ung Fu 大同府,

3° Ningwu Fu 甯武府.

To the S. of T'aiyüen Fu, and along the right bank of the Fên-ho 汾河 as it runs into the Hwang-ho:

4° Fênchow Fu 汾州府,

5° P'ingyang Fu 平陽府,

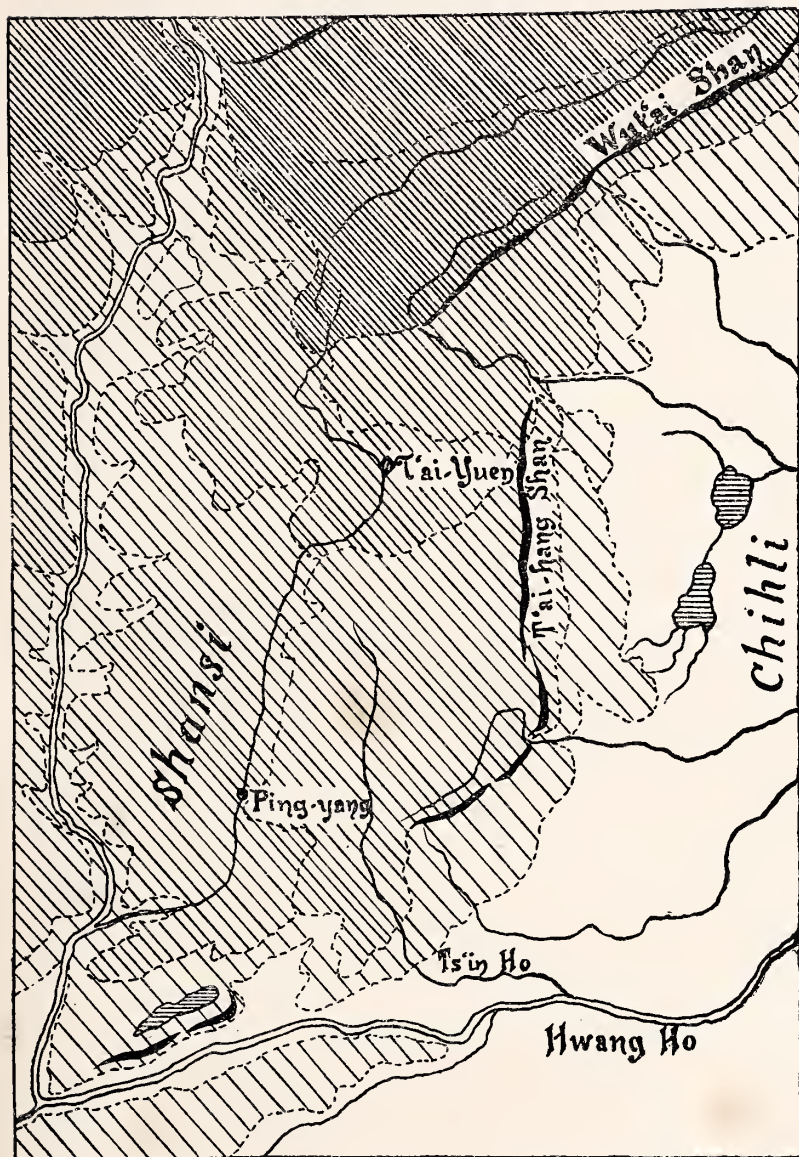
6° P'uchow Fu 蒲州府.

At the S.-Eastern extremity, proceeding from N. to S..

7° Lungan Fu 潞安府,

8° Tsehchow Fu 澤州府.

There are besides in Shansi 山西 10 independent Chows 州:



LOESS PLATEAU OF SHANSI 山西.

According to RICHTHOFEN.

P'ingting Chow 平定州, *Hsin Chow* 忻州, *T'ai Chow* 代州, *Paoteh Chow* 保德州, *Hoh Chow* 霍州, *Hsiai Chow* 解州, *Kiang Chow* 絳州, *Sih Chow* 隰州, *Ts'in Chow* 沁州, *Leao Chow* 遼州.

Aspect and characteristics. — *Shansi* is a plateau ascending in gradual terraces and intersected by mountain-ranges towards the N.. It has long monotonous ridges of yellow land and several alluvial plains very rich and fertile. There is great difficulty of communication. The people are industrious, but the soil is rather poor, and this compels them to seek elsewhere the prosperity they lack at home. Coal and iron abound, but up to the present, the absence of good roads has rendered the working of the mines rather unprofitable. The Province has also a lengthy river, the *Fên-ho* 汾河, which runs through its centre and develops there, more than in the other parts, wealth and prosperity. Such are in brief, the most striking features of *Shansi*.

Geological constitution. — A layer of limestone covers a rich bed of coal. Over the layer itself are found sand-stone and yellow earth. This latter reaches in the S. a depth of 2,000 ft. In the N. there are long mountain-chains of granite, schist and porphyry. In the Centre, skirting the Eastern bank of the *Han-ho* 漢河, is the *Hoh-shan* 霍山, a granitic and metamorphic mountain.

Orography. — *Shansi* is formed by a strong mountain ridge, which, more or less wide, inclines gradually from N. to S.. This *large plateau*, varying in elevation from 2,600 to 5,000 ft., is flanked on the E., N.E. and N. by peaks which rise to a still higher altitude. Its steep slopes have been deeply furrowed and eroded, and disclose to the eye at the present day the calcarious and coaly deposits which constitute its base. On the N., long chains traverse it from S.W. to N.E., and continue the massive crest of the Southern Ordos table-land. These attain an elevation of 3,600 feet in the *Wut'ai-shan* 五臺山. The *Si-shan* 西山 or *T'aihang-shan* 太行山, which stretches along the plateau to the S.E., rises only to 3,200 ft., although it appears to look higher when viewed from the *Chihli* 直隸 plain. Further to the W., running along the left bank of the *Fên-ho* 汾河, is the *Hoh-shan* 霍山, the height of which is 7,860 ft. *In the centre of the Province there exists a series of depressions* inclining in the direction of

N. to S. and separated from each other. These are the dried-up beds of former lakes, which have disappeared, leaving behind a thick alluvial sediment more fertile than the surrounding loess or yellow land. The number of these lakes is 7, and upon their principal sites stand the following cities: Tat'ung Fu 大同府, (3,900 ft. high); T'aiyüen Fu 太原府 (2,600 ft. high); P'ingyang Fu 平陽府 (1,800 ft. high). The Southernmost, that of Hsiai Chow 解州, attains an elevation of only 1,200 ft.

In the S., is a mountain of sufficient importance to be mentioned, the *Chung'iao-shan* 中條山 (3,300 ft. high), which must have been separated by an earthquake from the Hwa-shan 華山 (see section I. ch. I. p. 26.), which lies opposite to it. The Hwang-ho now flows between the two.

Climate. — The climate of Shansi is severer than that of the N. taken in general. This results from the mediocre elevation of the country. Snow covers it during the long Winter months and the thermometer falls to —4 degrees F. and even further. At T'aiyüen Fu, the lake was frozen over from November to March in 1903-04. The thermometer then fell to —9 degrees F. and reached in Summer 82 F..

Hydrography. — *In the S.*, there are two important rivers, the *Fên-ho* 汾河 and the *Ts'in-ho* 沁河, both tributaries of the *Hwang-ho* 黃河. *In the N.*, the Province is traversed by several large affluents of the Peh-ho 白河. *In the W.*, a vast number of streams cutting deep ravines in the soil empty their waters into the *Hwang-ho* 黃河.

The *Fên-ho* 汾河 is the largest river of *Shansi*. It rises to the S. of Ningwu Fu 甯武府, and after leaving T'aiyüen Fu 太原府, waters the most fertile part of the Province. It is navigable only up to Kiang Chow 絳州, but from T'aiyüen Fu to the latter city, a very frequented road traversing numerous important centres, runs along its banks. It crosses the two richest plains of Shansi 山西: that of T'aiyüen Fu 太原府 and that of P'ingyang Fu 平陽府. Its waters are wont to rise suddenly and devastate the adjoining region.

The *Ts'in-ho* 沁河, which descends from the S.E. of the plateau is of less importance. It waters however one of those regions richest in mineral wealth: Tsehchow Fu 澤州府; and one of the most fertile and populous of all China: Hwaik'ing Fu 懷慶府 (Honan 河南).

Fauna and Flora.—There is nothing special to mention, save the hunting-grounds in the North, which are reserved for the Emperor.

Agricultural Wealth.—Agricultural products are confined to a great extent within the valleys of T'aiyüen Fu 太原府 and Kiang Chow 絳州, and consist mainly of corn, tobacco, cotton and sometimes rice. The climate is too severe to obtain two harvests, so Shansi 山西 is compelled to procure from the neighbouring plains the products it lacks itself.

Even as regards opium, reputed to be the best in China, the crop is insufficient. — Shansi grows excellent grapes from which wine is made, unequalled it is said, throughout China.

Mineral Wealth.—Minerals are the great wealth of Shansi 山西 Province. They consist especially of pit-coal and iron. No part of the world is perhaps so rich in coal-fields. The three principal mining-centres are the following: the basin of T'aiyüen Fu 太原府, that of P'ingting Chow 平定州 and the country around Tsechow Fu 澤州府. On the S., to the E. of Hsiai Chow 解州, there is a salt lake called Luts'un 陸村 which has considerable importance. A Taot'ai is in charge, to superintend the collecting of taxes upon the salt, which is afterwards sold extensively throughout Shansi 山西, Shensi 陝西 and Honan 河南.

Population — Shansi is hospitable, industrious and eager in the pursuit of gain. The best bankers of China and her shrewdest merchants are recruited from this Province. Nearly the whole commerce of the South of Mongolia is carried on by Shansi traders, some of whom even go as far as Tibet. When enriched, they return to settle down at home, bringing back with them the means of comfort, if not of luxury.

In the N., the population is largely made up of Mongols, who number 500,000. They have their sacred mountain, the Wut'ai-shan, where they lovingly bury the remains of their relatives. A large Mongol lamasery occupies its summit. They have also their own town, Kwei-hwa ch'êng, or the Blue City, called in Mongol Ku-ku Khoto.

Language.—*Mongol* is spoken throughout the N.. Everywhere else the *Mandarin* dialect is prevalent.

Cities and Principal Centres. — T'AIYÜEN FU 太原府, with a population of 230,000 inhabitants, is the capital of Shansi 山西 and the residence of the Governor. It is situated at an elevation of 2,600 ft., on the N. of a vast plain studded with populous villages and neatly constructed houses. The valleys which open out on the plain have nearly all mines, occupying

each about 200 workmen, while rows of carts drawn by oxen and wheelbarrows bring the coal daily to the capital. Formerly this city manufactured defensive weapons on a large scale, and even at present it possesses an arsenal. It has its Tartar quarter and important barracks for the soldiers. It is surrounded by beautiful gardens and orchards. Its commerce is very brisk. In several places throughout the plain, pit-coal, iron and sulphur are found; there is also in a neighbouring village a famous spring which has been turned to advantage by the people.

To the N. of T'aiyüen Fu 太原府 :

Kweihwa ch'êng 歸化城. — population, 200,000 inhabitants. — *The Blue City or Ku-ku Khoto* comprises two towns, the one, religious and military, with its schools and its Lama monasteries (the grand Lama of Mongolia, actually at Urga, resided formerly here); the other, largely commercial, is an important market for skins and camel-hair ropes, imported from every part of Mongolia and exported chiefly to T'ientsin 天津府. The environs are covered with fruit-trees.

Tat'ung Fu 大同府. — A town situated 4,000 ft. above the the sea-level, in a long plain of scanty fertility where several volcanic peaks arise. There are important deposits of coal and sodium carbonate in the vicinity.

To the S. of T'aiyüen Fu :

Fênchow Fu 汾州府. — An important town, near a rich valley abounding in coal.

P'ingyang Fu 平陽府. — population, 19,000 inhabitants. — It is one of the oldest cities of China (tradition states that the Emperor Yao 堯 resided there), but of its ancient splendour, the only remnant to-day is a magnificent city-wall. It is situated in a vast alluvial plain where the system of irrigation is unrivalled.

Kiang Chow 絳州. — Within the bend of the Fên-ho 汾河, towards the W.. — It is a prettily situated town, the terminus of navigation and the principal market-place of Shansi. It lies in a plain of considerable fertility and is in the neighbourhood of coal-mines.

To the E. of T'aiyüen Fu 太原府, descending towards Chihli 直隸 :

P'ingting Chow 平定州. — 20,000 inhabitants. — A great manufacturing (gold and silver-ware, iron) and commercial city. In its vicinity is the rich coal-mine known as *Shihpuhtsui* 石卜嘴.

Two other cities deserve also to be mentioned. They are situated in the T'aiyüen Fu 太原府 plain: *P'ingyao hsien* 平遙縣, population, 60,000 inhabitants,—an important market for exports into Honan 河南; and *K'i hsien* 祁縣, a very commercial town with a population of 30,000.

To the S.E. :

Tsehchow Fu 澤州府, situated in a district which abounds in coal and excellent iron-ore. As moreover, its communications with the plain are numerous, it is the centre of a very industrial region, principally iron-works.

Industry and Commerce. — In both of these, Shansi holds a prominent place. This is the natural outcome of the industry of its people, its rich mines and the poverty of its soil.

Several cities and large villages devote themselves specially to industry. We have mentioned above *P'ingting Chow* 平定州, famous for its goldsmiths' work; others are engaged in the paper, iron, and sulphur industries. *Kiang Chow* 絳州 has started lately a cotton-mill.

The *export* articles are principally: coal, iron, salt and products from Mongolia, such as skins and ropes. The *imports*, which seem to exceed the exports, consist of corn, silk, woollen-goods, tea and salted provisions.

Highways of Communication. — The communications are difficult through lack of good roads. Transport is extensively made upon the backs of animals: camels, mules and asses. — *The principal roads are :*

Two carriage roads. — If they can be so called, for they are very impracticable. — These are :

1° The road leading *from Chêngting Fu* 正定府 (Chihli

直隸) to *Shensi* 陝西, passing by T'aiyüen Fu 太原府, P'ingyang Fu 平陽府, P'uchow Fu 蒲州府 and T'ungkwan hsien 潼關縣 (Shensi). (At P'uchow Fu one may also cross the Hwang-ho 黃河, and proceed by T'ungchow Fu to Singan Fu 西安府, Shensi).

2° The road leading *from T'aiyüen Fu* 太原府 to *Tat'ung Fu* 大同府. It passes by Yënmen-kwan 鴈門關, a famous and much frequented gate of the *Great Wall*. Here the road branches into two: one branch going by Shohp'ing Fu 朔平府 to Kweihwa ch'êng 歸化城; the other leading to Kalgan (Chihli).

Two other roads or rather pathways are less frequented:

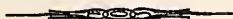
1° One *from Tsehchow Fu* 澤州府 to *P'ingyang Fu*.

2° A second *from Tsehchow Fu* to *T'aiyüen Fu*, passing to the W. of Lungan Fu 潞安府.

The only good Water-Highways are: the *Fên-ho* 汾河, from Kiang Chow 絳州 to the Hwang-ho 黃河; and the *Hwang-ho*. This latter is navigable from P'uchow Fu 蒲州府 to T'ungkwan hsien 潼關縣, and in several places to the W. of Shansi 山西, especially near its North-Eastern bend.

Extensive traffic is carried on upon the road leading from Chihli 直隸 to T'aiyüen Fu 太原府. From 2,000 to 3,000 mules and asses, and 200 to 300 camels, pass every day opposite a fixed place. The same activity exists in the N., at the Yënmen 鴈門 pass. The *railroad* from *Chêngting Fu* 正定府 (Chihli) to *T'aiyüen Fu*, connecting the capital of Shansi 山西 with the great trunk-line from Peking 北京 to Hank'ow 漢口 (Hupeh 湖北), will afford easy transport for the rich mines of Shansi, and at the same time increase its wealth.

Note. — We have seen above that P'ingyang Fu 平陽府 was the capital of the celebrated sovereign Yao 堯, in the early times of the Chinese empire. In the S. E., the present district town of Hsia hsien 夏縣 (Hsiai Chow 解州) had in its midst the court of the Emperors of the Hsia 夏 dynasty, the first that governed China (2,205 to 1,766 B. C.).



2°. Honan 河南

Area. — 67,954 square miles.

Population. — 25,317,820 or 373 per square mile.

Its Name. — Honan 河南 signifies *South of the river*, and in fact the greater part of the Province lies to the South of the Hwang-ho 黃河, while only a small tract of land extends beyond it on the North.

Boundaries. — Honan is bounded, on the

N. — By Chihli 直隸 and Shansi 山西,

W. — By Shensi 陝西 and Hupeh 湖北,

S. — By Hupeh 湖北,

E. — By Nganhwei 安徽, Northern Kiangsu 江蘇, Shantung 山東 and Chihli 直隸.

Capital. — *K'AI FUNG FU* 開封府, situated in the North-East of the Province, and towards the South of the last great bend of the Hwang-ho 黃河.

Other Prefectural Cities. — *These number 8, three of which are to the North of the Hwang-ho.* They are, proceeding from the West to the North-East :

1° Hwaik'ing Fu 懷慶府,

2° Weihwui Fu 衛輝府,

3° Changteh Fu 彰德府.

The 5 others lie along the Southern course of the Hwang-ho 黃河, one to the N.W., another to the S.W., and the rest in the basin of the Hwai-ho 淮河.

4° Honan Fu 河南府,

5° Nanyang Fu 南陽府,

6° Juning Fu 汝甯府,

7° Ch'énchow Fu 陳州府,

8° Kweitch Fu 歸德府.

Honan has besides *5 independent Chow cities* : *Hsü Chow* 許州, *Shen Chow* 陝州, *Kwang Chow* 光州, *Ju Chow* 汝州, and *Chêng Chow* 鄭州.

Aspect and Characteristics. — *Honan is a vast fertile plain, but exposed to the cold winds of the North. It has no natural separation on the East from the neighbouring Provinces,*

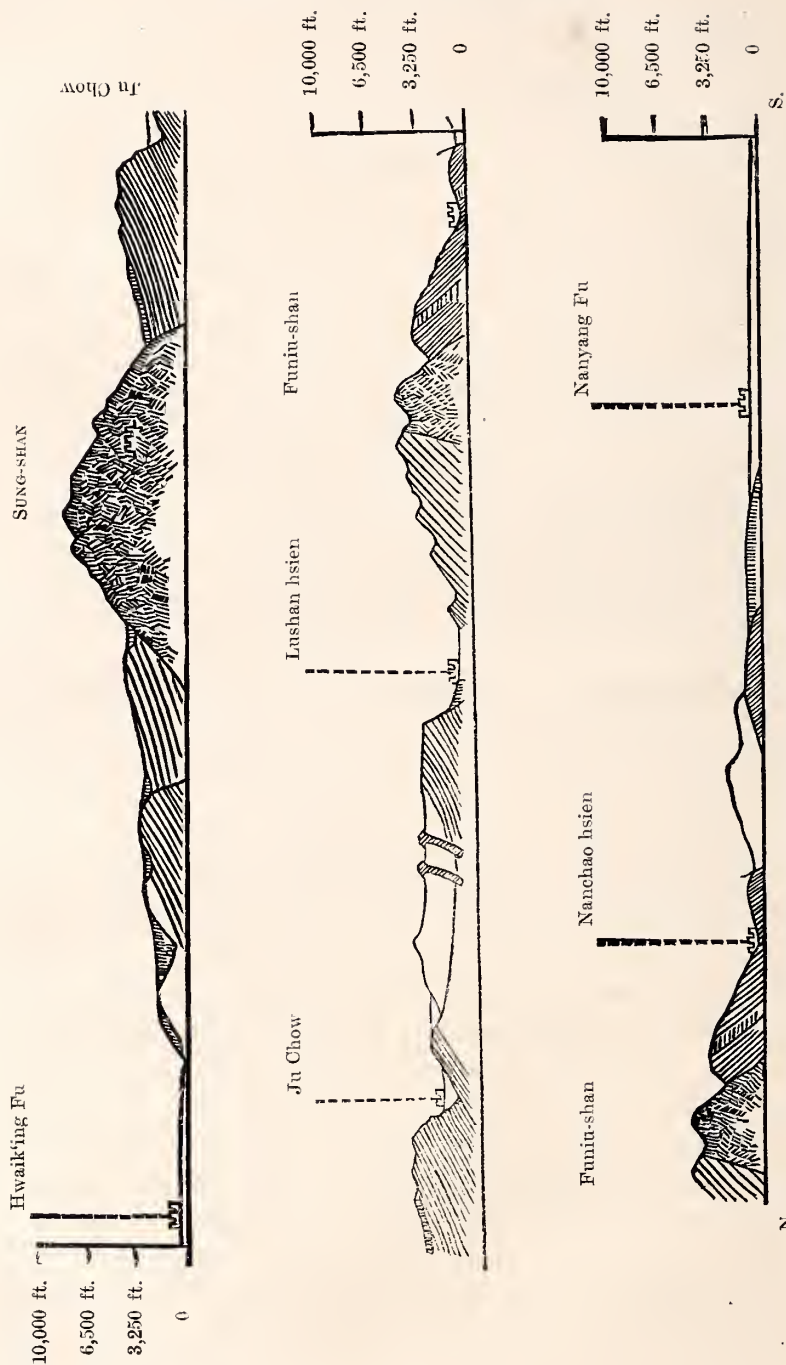
but is closed on the S. and principally on the W., by a semi-circular chain of mountains, which allow only few passages towards the Yangtze 揚子 valley, and that of the upper Hwang-ho 黃河. Its fertility, compared with the other Provinces of the N. has deserved for it the name of "**Land of the Central Flower**", and perhaps the designation of *Chung-kwoh* 中國 or "**Middle Kingdom**" given to the whole of China, may be traced back to that origin. It affords also, excepting however the mountains of the West, commodious highways, and can exchange its products, especially agricultural wealth, although coal is not lacking, better than the other Provinces which we have previously studied. The railway which runs through it and connects the basins of the Hwang-ho 黃河 and the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江, will henceforth attract thereto increasing wealth and activity.

Geological constitution. — Yellow earth predominates in a large portion of the North, and is mingled with alluvial soil in the basin of the Hwai-ho 淮河. In the W., the Funiu Mountains are composed of marble, sand-stone and granite. The mountains which are their continuation to the S., are formed also of granite, schist and gneiss.

Orography. — On the North of the Hwang-ho 黃河, the surface rises slowly towards the N. E., but more abruptly to the N. W., where it forms the first slopes of the *T'aihang-shan* 太行山 range.

On the South of the Hwang-ho 黃河 :

Throughout the whole Western and South-Western part of the Province, the last branches of the *Eastern K'uentun* 崑崙 throw out numerous spurs, which are called, proceeding from N. to S., the *Hwa-shan* 華山, *Funiu-shan* 伏牛山, and further Southwards, the *Hwailung-shan* 淮龍山 and *Hwaiyang-shan* 淮陽山. The whole mass varies from 2,600 to 3,000 feet in average elevation, though it exceeds at times the height of 6,000 feet. The Funiu-shan reaches also an elevation of 7,800 ft. in the *Pehyün-shan* 白雲山, while the *Sung-shan* 嵩山, an important mountain-mass advancing into the plain to the S. E. of Honan Fu 河南府, rises likewise to the height of 7,800 ft. in the *Yangch'eng-shan* 陽城山. The plain slopes slightly down as these mountains advance towards the E..



Section of the Mountains of Western Honan, proceeding from Hwaik'ing Fu to Nanyang Fu.

The climate of Honan becomes milder as one advances Southward. Here the same products grow as in the valley of the Yangtze. In the N., the cold and dust-storms are severely experienced during the Winter season.

Hydrography. — The rivers may be divided into four different systems.

1° *On the N. of the Hwang-ho* 黃河, several streams, the principal of which is the *Wei-ho* 衛河, run into the Grand Canal. The *Wei-ho* is navigable up to Tao-k'ow 道口, and throughout the greater part of the year, even up to Siuwu hsien 修武縣 near Hwaik'ing Fu 懷慶府, considerably higher than Weihwui Fu 衛輝府. Numerous and limpid streams fertilise all this part of Honan 河南.

2° *The following empty themselves into the Hwang-ho* 黃河.

On the N., the *Ts'in-ho* 沁河, flowing down from Shansi 山西 (see description of this Province p. 51), and *on the S.*, the *Loh-ho* 洛河. This latter waters a very fertile valley running parallel to the basin of the Hwang-ho and famous in the history of China.

3° *On the S.W. of the Funiu-shan* 伏牛山, two rivers, the *Peh-ho* 白河 and the *T'ang-ho* 唐河, which water the whole region of Nanyang Fu 南陽府, and after uniting their streams, flow into the *Han-ho* 漢河 opposite Siangyang Fu 襄陽府, in Hupeh 湖北. The Peh-ho is navigable at all times up to Nanyang Fu. — Another river, the *Tan-kiang* 丹江, runs a little further Westward into the Han-ho 漢河, and is navigable in Winter up to Kingtze-kwan 荆紫關, affording thereby a highway to Singan Fu 西安府 in Shensi 陝西.

4° The *Hwai-ho* 淮河 and its tributaries, the principal of which is the *Sha-ho* 沙河. Nearly all its affluents flow from N.W. to S.E.. The Hwai-ho, after flowing for a time from W. to E., but impeded in its course by the mountains of Western Nganhwei 安徽, runs in a North-Eastern direction upon entering Nganhwei, and there empties its waters into the Hungtseh Lake 洪澤. It is navigable below Sinyang Chow 信陽州 (Juning Fu 汝甯府). The Sha-ho is so likewise below Cheukia-k'ow 周家口, where it receives the *Kialu-ho* 賈魯河 and the *Yü-ho* 禹河.

The *Hwang-ho*, which bisects the Northern part of Honan 河南, is navigable from Szeshui hsien 汜水縣 near K'aifung Fu 開封府, a little to the N.E. of Honan Fu, till it leaves Honan 河南. Navigation on it is however rather difficult. At low-water season, it is very shallow, and when the flood sets in, the current is too strong for junks. To the N.E. of K'aifung Fu, its former bed is still visible, and we shall deal with it when describing North-Kiangsu 江蘇.

Fauna and Flora. — There is nothing deserving any particular mention, save that in the S. the fauna and flora of the Central Region begin to appear in some places.

Agricultural Wealth. — The soil of Honan is very fertile and produces excellent crops : corn, millet, sorghum, Indian-corn, cotton and opium. The most fertile parts are 1° the region of Hwaik'ing Fu 懷慶府, a real garden with numerous plantations of trees and shrubs; the soil is well irrigated. 2° the region of Nanyang Fu 南陽府, which produces cotton, opium, and a little silk. 3° the Loh-ho 洛河 valley, a splendid alluvial country, growing corn, fruit and the poppy in abundance. The Western mountains alone are barren, being for the greater part destitute of trees. The Funiu 伏牛 mountains are however partially covered with dwarf oaks, upon the leaves of which numerous silk-worms are fed. The rearing of the silk-worm is the chief source of prosperity of this region.

Mineral wealth. — The mineral wealth consists principally of coal-mines (between Lushan hsien 魯山縣 and Ju Chow 汝州). Iron, tin and argentiferous lead-ore are also found.

Population. — The people are principally given to agriculture, and few alien elements are found among them. K'aifung Fu had formerly an important colony of *Jews*, but they have now dwindled to only a few members. The population is very dense everywhere, but particularly to the N. of the Hwang-ho, and in the country surrounding Nanyang Fu. An exception must however be made for the mountainous district of the W..

Language. — *Mandarin* is spoken throughout the whole Province.

Cities and Principal Centres. — **K'AI-FUNG FU** 開封府. — population, 200,000 inhabitants. Situated to the S. of the bend of the Hwang-ho 黃河, it was formerly a city of great importance, but is nowadays without either commerce or industry.

Despite the numerous embankments which surround it, it is much exposed to the inundations of the Hwang-ho, to which it has already fallen many times a victim.

To the North of the Hwang-ho 黃河 :

Hwaik'ing Fu 懷慶府. — a large city but doing no trade.

Ts'inghwa chên 清化鎮. — a few miles to the East of Hwaik'ing Fu, is a large emporium and carries on a considerable trade in coal and iron. It is moreover a very populous city and an important transit centre. Steel instruments are extensively manufactured there, and it is the chief market for the medicinal plant called "*Ti-hwang*" 地黃 (a medicinal root, perhaps allied to cumfrey and used as a febrifuge.—Williams.), the sale of which realises £160,000 annually.

Taok'ow chên 道口鎮. — to the N. E. of Weihwui Fu. A considerable commercial mart upon the Wei-ho 衛河, which is always navigable up to this place except when the ice has formed. By this river, a large portion of the mineral and metallurgic products of South-Eastern Shansi 山西, and also corn from Hwaik'ing Fu 懷慶府, are exported to the N. E. *Taok'ow chên is the terminus of the Honan 河南 railway.*

In the part S. of the Hwang-ho 黃河. To the N.W. and W.:

Honan Fu 河南府. — In the rich valley of the Loh-ho 洛河. The city is advantageously situated at the crossing of the highroads leading to Singan Fu 西安府 in Shensi 陝西. It is nowadays of no importance. To the S., rises the sacred Sung-shan 嵩山 mountain, and to its W. is the famous defile known as Lung-mên 龍門, whose banks are adorned with pagodas and ancient sculptures carved in the limestone rock. Several of the statues of Buddha are over 60 feet in height.

Ju Chow 汝州. — A town situated in the midst of splendid scenery and in a well-watered valley. The environs were formerly very industrial, but have lost their activity. The manufacture of common pottery is still carried on and gives it some importance.

Lushan hsien 魯山縣. — Centre of the silk trade in this district. Paper is also manufactured as well as pottery and waggons with cast-iron wheels, much in demand throughout the whole of this region.

To the S. E. and S. :

Nanyang Fu 南陽府. — An important city, both as a transit place and as the centre of a populous and fertile region.

Shêk'i chên 賒旗鎮. — A very important commercial centre between the Provinces of the N. E. and those of the W. It has large warehouses.

Sinyang Chow 信陽州. — An important town and the head of navigation on the Shih-ho 獅河, a tributary of the Hwai-ho 淮河. It is the terminus of the high-road which comes from the N., and continues Southwards over the mountains by a mule-path. Numerous rafts bring salt from the maritime Provinces. The Peking-Hankow railway 京漢 which passes near it, gives it a still greater importance.

To the E. :

Cheukia-k'ow 周家口. — to the W. of Chênchow Fu 陳州府. — The most important commercial centre of Eastern Honan 河南. It is situated at the confluence of 3 rivers. The Sha-ho 沙河 is navigable up to this place the whole year round, and all three are navigable in the flood season.

Industry and Commerce. — If we except its iron and earthenware trade, Honan is not a very industrial Province.

Its *export trade* consists chiefly of agricultural products : corn, cotton and opium, while its *imports* are textile fabrics from Hupeh 湖北 and Tientsin Fu 天津府 (in Chihli 直隸), and iron supplied by Shansi 山西.

Highways of communication. — Communications are easy, save in the W.. We have seen to what extent the Hwang-ho 黃河, Wei-ho 衛河, Hwai-ho 淮河 and Peh-ho 白河 are navigable. (The T'ang-ho 唐河, which joins this latter, is also navigable as far as Shêk'i chên 賒旗鎮). *The principal roads are :*

1° The road *from Peking* 北京 *to Hank'ow* 漢口 (Hupeh 湖北), passing by Changteh Fu 彰德府, Weihwui Fu 衛輝府, K'aifung Fu 開封府, Cheukia-k'ow 周家口 and Sinyang Chow 信陽州 (Juning Fu 汝甯府).

2° The road leading *from K'aifung Fu to Singan Fu* 西安府 (Shensi 陝西), passing by Honan Fu 河南府 and then skirting the right bank of the Hwang-ho 黃河.

3° The road leading *from Honan Fu to Siangyang Fu* 襄陽府 (Hupeh 湖北), on the Han-ho 漢河, traversing Ju Chow, Lu-shan hsien and the Nanyang Fu 南陽府 pass. This pass stands at an elevation of 1,500 ft., and is situated between two mountains whose altitude varies from 4,000 to 5,000 ft. It is nearly 25 miles in length, but offers no difficulty.

4° The road leading *from Weihwui Fu* 衛輝府 *to Honan Fu*, passing by Hwaik'ing Fu 懷慶府.

5° The road leading *from K'aifung Fu to Fungyang Fu* 鳳陽府 in Nganhwei 安徽, passing by Kweiteh Fu 歸德府.

The *Peking-Hank'ow railway* passes by Yungtseh hsien 榮澤縣, Shenchow Fu 陝州府, Hsü Chow 許州, Yench'êng hsien 鄆城縣, Sip'ing hsien 西平縣, Suip'ing hsien 遂平縣, K'iohshan hsien 確山縣 and Sinyang Chow 信陽州.

Another line, that of Honan 河南, runs *from Sinhsiang hsien* 新鄉縣 *to Taok'ow chên* 道口鎮 on the Wei-ho 衛河.

A third line, recently opened, runs *from Chêng Chow* 鄭州 *to K'aifung Fu* 開封府.

Note. — The ancient capital of China stood several times in Honan 河南. It was situated in the valley of the Loh-ho 洛河, in the environs of K'aifung Fu 開封府, or at Kweiteh Fu 歸德府. If we believe the legend, Fuhsi 伏羲 the first Emperor of China, had also his capital there.

References :

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Grenard. — Mission scientifique de la Haute Asie. Paris. 1897. (ch. VII, p. 423 to 440).</p> <p>Leprince-Ringuet. — Tour du Monde. 1902. (p. 314 sq. and p. 347 sq.).</p> | <p>Rockhill. — The Land of the Lamas. New-York. 1891. ch. I.</p> <p>Williamson. — Journey in North-China. London. 1870. (vol. I. ch. 9. and 10, Shan-si; ch. 15 to 19, Honan).</p> |
|--|--|

- Richthofen.** — Letters. Shanghai. 1873 (p. 18-40, Honan and Shansi. — p. 77-96, Chihli, Mongolia and Shansi).
- Kerval.** — Deux martyrs français (au Chan-si). Rome, 1903.
- Rousset.** — A travers la Chine. Paris. 1878 (liv. II. ch. 11 and 12, Honan).
- Chavannes.** — Le défilé de Longmen. (Journal Asiatique. 1902).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. Vol. I. 4th Edit. New-York. (Shansi. p. 78-79; Honan. p. 79-80).
- Grosier.** — General description of China. London, 1795. (Vol. I. Shansi. p. 83-87; Honan. p. 73-78).
- David.** — Journal de voyage. Paris, 1875 (vol. I. ch. 5 and 6).
- Tobar.** — Inscriptions juives de K'ai-fong fou. Chang-hai. 1900.
- Murray.** — Historical and descriptive account of China. Edinburgh. 1843. (Vol. III. Shansi. p. 21-22; Honan. 27-28).
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford. 1905. (Shansi. p. 29-33; Honan. p. 39-44).
- Mappa della Provincia di Ho-nan (Disegnata da un alunno della Missione Italiana di Kin-kia-kan).



CHAPTER IV.

THE REGION OF THE LOWER HWANG-HO AND OF THE PEH-HO

(CHIHILI 直隸 AND SHANTUNG 山東).

These 2 provinces, like the 2 preceding ones, are independent of each other. The former, **Chihli** 直隸, has however a Viceroy residing at Paoting Fu 保定府, while **Shantung** 山東 is ruled by a Governor, whose residence is at Tsinan Fu 濟南府.

Like Shansi 山西 and Honan 河南, **Chihli** 直隸 and **Shantung** 山東 differ widely from each other. **Chihli** 直隸 in times gone by, a gulf, but now filled up, is hemmed in by a semicircle of high mountains. **Shantung**, a former island, surrounded little by little by alluvial deposits, strikes boldly out into the ocean. **Chihli** has but one very shallow sea, which washes the coast, and is very little indented. The coast-line of **Shantung** is dotted with bays, several of which are of great depth. **Chihli** is traversed by long rivers, which descend in cascades and rapids from the mountains that surround it.

Shantung has long rivers only in the N.W., and they all run in lowlands. The 2 provinces, as we shall see further on, have many other distinctive characteristics.

Moreover, they are densely populated, and lack neither mineral nor agricultural resources. Both are important from an historical standpoint, **Chihli** possessing for several centuries the Capital of China, and **Shantung** having given birth to **Confucius** (K'ung Futze 孔夫子. 551-479. B.C.), and to his principal follower, **Mencius** (Mêngtze 孟子. 372-289. B.C.).

1°. Chihli 直隸

Area. — 115,830 square miles.

Population. — 20,930,000 inhabitants, or 180 to the square mile.

It must however be remarked, that as the greater part of the inhabitants live in the plain, the density is greater therein.

Name. — Chihli 直隸 signifies "*directly ruled*", or "*immediately obeying*". It was formerly called *Pei-Chihli* 北直隸 or *Northern Chihli*, in order to distinguish it from Kiangnan 江南 (the present Kiangsu 江蘇 and Nganhwei 安徽), which bore the name of *Nan-Chihli* 南直隸 or *Southern Chihli*.

Boundaries. — The Province of Chihli is bounded on the

N. — By Mongolia,

W. — By Shansi 山西,

S. — By Honan 河南 and Shantung 山東,

E. — By the Gulf of Chihli 直隸 and Manchuria.

Capitals. — Two Capitals are to be distinguished in this Province : *That of China*, which is **PEKING** 北京, also called **Shunt'ien Fu** 順天府, not far from the Western mountains, on a tributary of the Peh-ho 白河.

That of the Province of Chihli, which is **PAOTING FU** 保定府, also on a tributary of the Peh-ho and situated to the S.W. of Peking.

Other Prefectures. — *These are 9 in number :*

To the N., in the mountainous region proceeding from W. to E. :

1° Süenhwa Fu 宣化府,

2° Ch'êngteh Fu 承德府, called also Jehol (Jehho-eul 熱河兒 warm river),

3° Yungp'ing Fu 永平府.

To the S. of Peking, on the Peh-ho 白河 :

4° T'ientsin Fu 天津府.

To the W. of the Province, descending from N. to S. :

5° Hokien Fu 河間府,

6° Chêngting Fu 正定府,

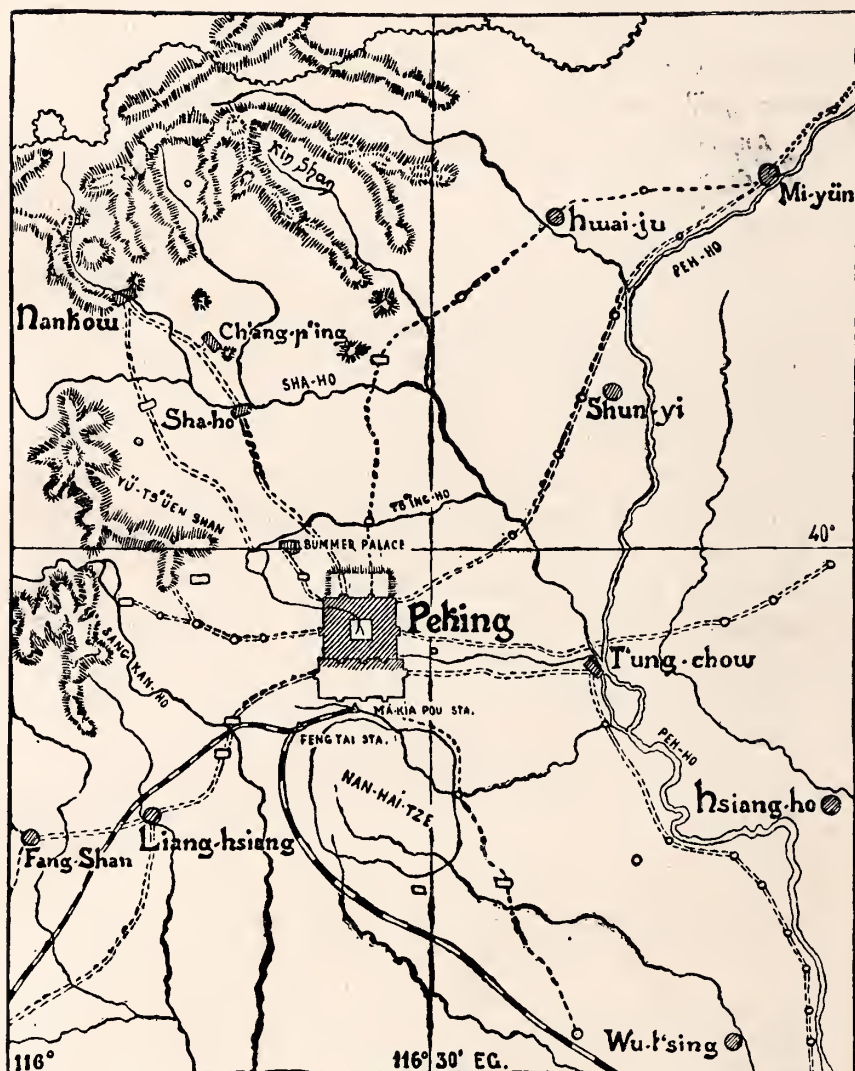
- 7° Shunteh Fu 順德府,
 8° Kwangp'ing Fu 廣平府,
 9° Taming Fu 大名府.

There are besides in Chihli 直隸, *6 independent Chows* : *Tsunhwa Chow* 遵化州, *I Chow* 易州, *Ki Chow* 冀州, *Chao Chow* 趙州, *Shen Chow* 深州, and *Ting Chow* 定州.

Aspect and Characteristics. — The traveller from Mongolia, descending from the high plateaux abounding in pasture-lands, finds himself all at once in presence of mountains, which descend rapidly to a large plain, irrigated by turbid rivers, and nearly all unfit for navigation. This plain, covered in Summer with an abundant harvest, but also with thick mud, as soon as the rains set in, is swept in Winter by a cold blast, which covers it with a cloud of yellow dust. It is nevertheless inhabited, but by indigent families. The South-Western portion alone is remarkable for its greater fertility and its richer vegetation. Considerable activity reigns throughout Chihli 直隸, and is directed especially towards T'ientsin 天津府 and Peking 北京, the two great centres of the Province.

Geological constitution. — The great Eastern plain of Chihli is entirely composed of alluvium, deposited doubtless by the delta of the Yellow River (Hwang-ho) and by the Peh-ho. A small tract of yellow earth is found towards the W.. The mountainous region contains chiefly China limestone, and is traversed in many places, as it abuts on the plain, with volcanic streaks of porphyry and granite. Then further on, are found granite, schist, and gneiss, partially buried beneath volcanic eruptions and yellow earth or *loess*. Generally speaking however, especially in the volcanic region of the N., the China limestone is predominant, and is covered over with rich coal measures. The denuded layers are conspicuous in the mountains which lie to the W. of Peking.

Orography. — The *plain* rises gradually with only a few undulations up to the mountains. These then soar abruptly, running in the direction N.E.—S.W., and constitute the prolongation of the chains, which we have already noted on the N. of Shansi 山西. They form towards the W. several parallel lines, which are called, as they proceed from the plain towards Mongolia : the *Hung-shan* 紅山, *Siaowut'ai-shan* 小五臺山, *Hwangyang-shan* 黃楊山, and the *Kulu-shan* 沽路山. This latter extends to the N.W. of Kalgan (張家口 Changkia-k'ow), under the name of the *Yin-shan* 陰山 and the *Wei-shan* 衛山



NORTHERN CHIH LI

and

Approaches to Peking.

mountains. The Wei-shan has the highest peak in Chihli 直隸: the *Peh-ch'a* 白岔, which attains an elevation of nearly 10,000 feet. Towards the N.E. these mountains descend gradually, proceeding from the Peh-shan to Jehol (Ch'êngteh Fu 承德府). In this very hilly region, there are large valleys, which are used for agricultural purposes, when they are covered with loess or volcanic earth.

Climate. — The climate of Chihli is excessively hot in Summer, both on the mountains and in the plain. The Spring is dry; rain sets in only in July and August, and falls principally in the plain. It is very cold in Winter, and the rivers are frozen over from the middle of November. When snow falls, it melts quickly in the plain. The inequality of the rain-fall renders the harvests very precarious, and so the Province verges often on scarcity and suffers even from famine. Moreover, the Summer rains make the roads impracticable, and the dry persistent westerly gales of Winter, raise thick clouds of dust (the famous Peking dust-storms, March to June) throughout the plain.

Hydrography.—Chihli 直隸 is exceedingly well irrigated, and its rivers flow into the Gulf of the same name. The most important is the *Peh-ho* 白河, with its numerous tributaries. The others are: *to the N.*, the *Lwan-ho* 灤河; *to the S.*, the *Hwang-ho* 黃河, the *Wei-ho* 衛河 and the *Chang-ho* 漳河. These latter streams traverse only the Southern extremity of the Province. The Wei-ho, as we have seen (see Honan 河南 section I. ch. III. p. 59). is navigable there, but the Hwang-ho is not. The Chang-ho, which comes from Shansi 山西, and runs for a considerable distance beside the *Grand Canal*, into which it finally flows, is also unfit for navigation.

The *Peh-ho* 白河 (white river). — The Peh-ho rises in the Yin-shan 陰山 mountains. After running parallel to the Great Wall, and descending suddenly between denuded mountains, it enters the plain to the N. of Peking 北京, already swollen by several torrents. It becomes navigable however only at T'ung Chow 通州. Henceforth, it runs S.E. and assumes great importance at T'ientsin 天津府. From this city to the sea, it takes an Easterly direction, and empties its waters into a muddy bay. The bar which exists at its mouth, has only about three feet of water on it at ebb-tide, which renders the passage very difficult.

It is at T'ientsin 天津府, and on its right, that it receives

its principal tributaries : 1° the *Sangkan-ho* 桑乾河, called also *Yen-ho* 沿河 and *Yungting-ho* 永定河. 2° the *Hu'o-ho* 滹沱河, which comes from Northern Shansi 山西. The Sangkan-ho receives on its right the *Tze-ho* 滋河, a tributary of which, the *Ts'ingyuen-ho* 清苑河, is navigable as far as Paoting Fu 保定府.

These two rivers have this in common, that rising in denuded mountains, and flowing down into the plain, they at times overflow their banks and cover the country with an immense sheet of water. The region around T'ientsin is especially exposed to these terrible inundations. Here also are found the principal lakes of the plain.

The *Luan-ho* 灤河, after having made an immense sweep to the N. of Dolon-Nor (city in the N. of Chihli 直隸.—Mongol, "seven lakes"), traverses from N.W. to S.E. the whole mountainous region of North-Eastern Chihli 直隸, then passes to the S. of Jehol (Ch'êngteh Fu 承德府), and flows into the Gulf of Chihli, a little beyond Yungp'ing Fu 永平府.

No large river flows through Peking 北京, but only two streams of little importance.

Fauna and Flora.—The fauna and flora of Chihli, are those of the Northern Region, interspersed as one advances towards Mongolia with the characteristics peculiar to those high table-lands. (see Book II. Mongolia : fauna and flora).

Agricultural Wealth.—The agricultural wealth of Chihli consists in corn, barley, buck-wheat, millet, sesamum, beans and peas. Fruit grows plentifully in the S.W., especially grapes. —Horses, donkeys, mules, oxen and the Mongolian camel are found extensively throughout the country. In the mountainous region, cows, sheep and goats are reared, and largely supply the Chihli 直隸 markets with food.

Fish is very scarce in the rivers and ponds of Chihli ; a few kinds however are caught in some of the lakes.

Mineral Wealth.—The mineral wealth of Chihli consists mainly of coal-mines, which are found principally to the W. of Peking, and at K'aip'ing 開平, near the railway, which runs from T'ientsin 天津府 to Manchuria. Kaolin and sand-stone are also

found, as well as a great quantity of stone for building purposes.

Population. — The population is very dense throughout the whole plain, and principally towards the S. W. — In the mountainous region it is centred in the most fertile valleys.

The inhabitants of Chihli are hardier, more robust and braver than those of the Southern Provinces. This is due to the predominance of Tartar blood in their veins, the stimulating and cool climate, and their dry-grain diet : wheat, millet and sorghum.

At Peking, more than elsewhere, a large admixture of several races is found : *Chinese* from the 18 Provinces, *Mongols* and *Manchus*. Constant intercourse is maintained with Mongolia, but much less with Sinkiang and Tibet.

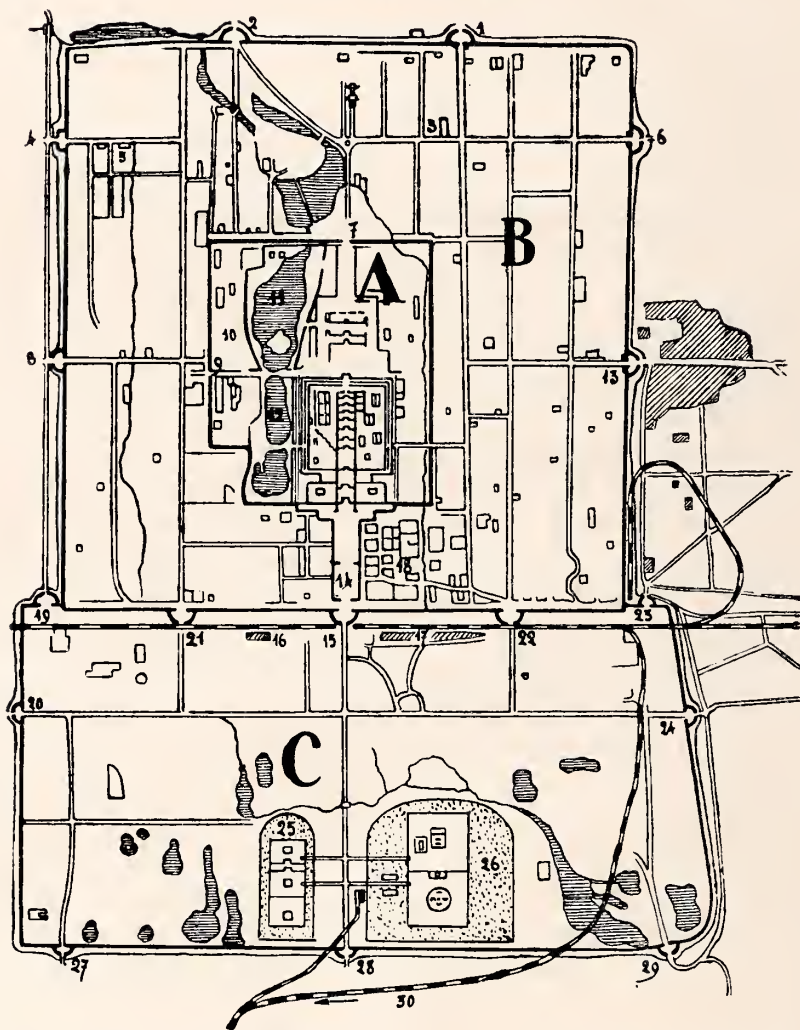
Cities and Principal Centres.—**PEKING** 北京, the Capital of China, is built on the Tunghwui-ho, a tributary of the Peh-ho 白河. It received the name of Peking (Northern Capital), to distinguish it from Nanking 南京 (Southern Capital), under the Ming 明 dynasty (A.D. 1368-1644). Peking was originally founded by the Leao 遼 dynasty A.D. 920, and then called Yenking 燕京. The Kin Tartars or Golden Horde, conquered the House of Leao, and occupied the site of Peking from A. D. 1115 to 1234. The Kin Emperors were in turn ousted by the Mongols, who made it their capital under the name of *Shunt'ien Fu* 順天府 (city obedient to heaven). Its Mongol appellation, according to Marco Polo, was Kambalu (city of the Khan). In 1341, the Mongols were driven out by the native Ming 明 dynasty. These established their first Capital at Nanking, but owing to renewed Tartar incursions, *Yungloh* 永樂 (1403-1425), the 3rd Emperor of the Ming dynasty, removed in 1416 to Peking, which has remained the national Capital ever since, about 500 years, without interruption.

The actual city has a population varying from 600,000 to 800,000 inhabitants. It stands upon a flat plain, and is composed of 2 parts, both forming a rectangle, and communicating with each other : the *Tartar City* on the N. and the *Chinese City* to the S.

The *Tartar City*, called also the *Interior City* (內城 Nei ch'êng), comprises the *Imperial Precincts* (皇城 Hwang ch'êng) and the *Red Forbidden City* (紫禁城 Tzekin ch'êng). It has also numerous temples, courts and parks. The *Legations* are in the S.E. of the Tartar City.

PLAN OF PEKING

京師全圖



A. HWANG CH'ENG 皇城.
Imperial City (within the Tartar City).

B. NEI CH'ENG 內城.
Northern or Tartar City.

C. WAI CH'ENG 外城.
Southern or Chinese City.

INDEX

TO PLAN OF PEKING.



- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. — <i>Ngantling mên</i> 安定門.
Peaceful Gate.</p> <p>2. — <i>Tehsheng mên</i> 德勝門.
Gate of Victory.</p> <p>3. — <i>Prefecture of Shunt'ien Fu</i> 順天府.</p> <p>4. — <i>Sichih mên</i> 西直門.
Direct West Gate.</p> <p>5. — <i>Si-t'ang</i> 西堂.
Western Church (R.C.).</p> <p>6. — <i>Tungchih mên</i> 東直門.
Direct East Gate.</p> <p>7. — <i>Tingan mên</i> 地安門.
Gate of Terrestrial Peace.</p> <p>8. — <i>Feuch'êng mên</i> 阜成門.
Gate of Abundant Wealth.</p> <p>9. — <i>Singan mên</i> 西安門.
Gate of Western Peace (Interior gate,
leading to the Imperial City).</p> <p>10. — <i>Sinpeit'ientsu-t'ang</i> 新北天主堂.
New Peit'ang (R. C. Cathedral).</p> <p>11. — <i>Pei-hai</i> 北海.
Northern Lake.</p> <p>12. — <i>Chung-hai</i> 中海.
Central Lake.</p> <p>13. — <i>Chaoyang mên</i> 朝陽門.
Gate of the Rising Sun.</p> <p>14. — <i>Tat'ing mên</i> 大清門.
Gate of Great Purity (reigning title of
the present Manchu dynasty).</p> | <p>15. — <i>Chêngyang mên</i> 正陽門.
Meridian or Noonday Gate.</p> <p>16. — <i>Railway station to Hank'ow.</i></p> <p>17. — <i>Railway station to Tientsin.</i></p> <p>18. — <i>Foreign Legations.</i></p> <p>19. — <i>Sipien mên</i> 西便門.
West-privy Gate.</p> <p>20. — <i>Changi mên</i> 彰儀門.
Gate of Pompous Ceremony.</p> <p>21. — <i>Süenzu mên</i> 宣武門.
Gate of Military Renown.</p> <p>22. — <i>Chungwên mên</i> 崇文門.
Gate of Sublime Literature.</p> <p>23. — <i>Tungpien mên</i> 東便門.
East-privy Gate.</p> <p>24. — <i>Kwang'ü mên</i> 廣渠門.
Gate of the Large Canal.</p> <p>25. — <i>Siennung-t'an</i> 先農壇.
Temple of Agriculture.</p> <p>26. — <i>T'ien-t'an</i> 天壇.
Temple of Heaven.</p> <p>27. — <i>Yiungan mên</i> 右安門.
Gate of Peace (on the right).</p> <p>28. — <i>Yungting mên</i> 永定門.
Gate of Perpetual Stability.</p> <p>29. — <i>Tsongan mên</i> 左安門.
Gate of Peace (on the left).</p> <p>30. — <i>Railway to Tientsin.</i></p> |
|--|---|



The *Chinese City* contains 2 parks in which are the *Temples of Heaven and of Agriculture*. It is the great centre of industry and commerce.

Both cities cover an area of 40 square miles, but there are many empty spaces. Two streams run through them, but are scarcely sufficient to supply the great city with water. Thick walls surround the Capital, and are so broad at the top, that one could drive several waggons on them side by side.

The roads of the Chinese City are constantly crossed by caravans of camels, mules and asses, transporting wool, tea and coal.

Peking is not only the residence of the *Emperor* and his Court, but also the seat of the *Grand Council*, the *Grand Secretariat*, the various *Boards*, and the *Court of Censors*. The city has its special administration, distinct from that of Chihli 直隸, and at the head of which is a *Mayor* or *Governor* called *King-fu* 京府 (Imperial Prefect) or *Fu-yin* 府尹 (Metropolitan Governor).

The *Port of Peking* is at a short distance to the E. and is called *T'ung Chow* 通州. It is situated on the Peh-ho. Railways bring the capital into easy communication with Hank'ow 漢口, the great central mart of China, and with Europe, through Manchuria. T'ientsin connects it also with Japan, Shanghai, Canton, and the other important places on the coast.

The *Summer Palace* of the Emperor is to the N. W. of the Tartar City, and is called the *Yuenming-Yuen* 圓明園 (round bright garden). The Emperor has also his private hunting-grounds to the S. of the Chinese City. They are called the *Nan-Yuen* 南苑 (Southern Park) or *Nanhaitze* 南海子.

Several reasons determined the Emperors of China to select this place, in preference to any other that seemed more central, such as Nanking 南京 or Singan Fu 西安府. In the eyes of the Mongol or Manchurian Emperors, it has been chosen, because of its proximity to their native country; in regard to the Chinese Emperors, because of the greater facility it afforded to control both countries. Moreover, it is central with respect to the 18

Provinces, to Mongolia and Manchuria, the most important parts of the Empire.

PAOTING FU 保定府. — Population, 80,000 inhabitants. Provincial Capital of Chihli, and official residence of the Viceroy. As a city, it is unimportant and devoid of activity, but the Peking-Hankow railway will undoubtedly arouse it from its torpor. A university was erected there in 1901.

T'ientsin Fu 天津府. — Population, 750,000 inhabitants.

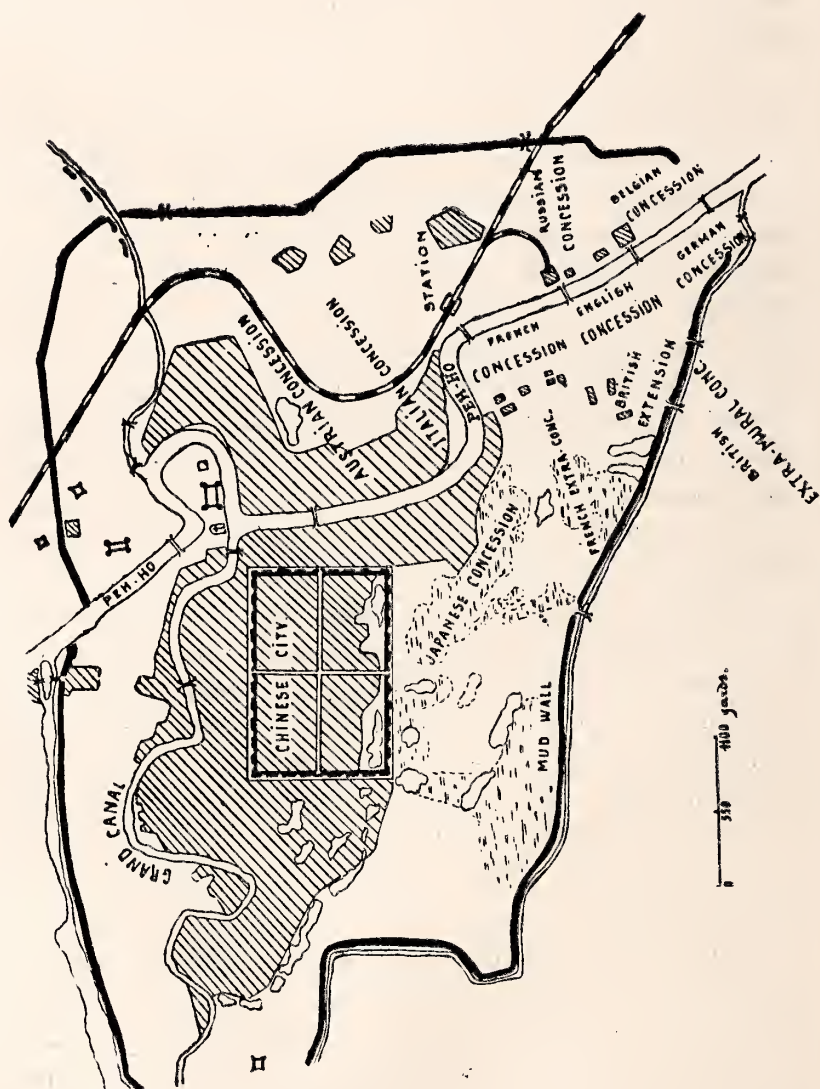
T'ientsin is the most important commercial and industrial city of the whole N.. It is situated at the junction of the Peh-ho 白河 with the Grand Canal, a little below the place where its principal tributaries enter the Peh-ho. Besides, the railway brings it into constant communication with Peking 北京 and Manchuria. England, France, Germany, Italy, Austria, Belgium, Russia and Japan, have Settlements there. The Peh-ho attains there a width of 300 yards, while a wharf, nearly two miles long, affords steamers and junks every facility for coming alongside. Commerce in skins, bristles, furs, ropes and camel-hair fabrics is very important. T'ientsin exports also a vast quantity of wool and coal, while the market of rice and stuffs is very extensive. The city has vast stores of cereals, and an abundant supply of salt, of which it holds the monopoly. — The Viceroy, although not residing officially in the city, has his Yamên 衙門 there, and close by it, is an important arsenal. — As to industry, cotton mills deserve special mention. Since the Boxer Insurrection, in 1900, the aspect of the city has completely changed. Wide roads have been opened, the city-wall has been pulled down, the course of the river straightened out, electric lighting and tramways introduced, and a system of pure drinking-water established, so that the city of late shows all the signs of active development and progress.

To the S. W. of Paoting Fu 保定府, on the road leading from Chêngting Fu 正定府 to Shansi 山西 :

Hwohluh hsien 獲鹿縣. — A market-place of great importance from a commercial and industrial point of view. It is the trading centre between Shansi and Chihli. Excellent stoneware is manufactured there, and the article is in great demand.

SKETCH-MAP OF TIENTSIN

天津府



To the N. E. of Yungp'ing Fu 永平府 :

Shanghai-kwan 山海關 (mountain and sea-barrier).

Population, 30,000 inhabitants. It stands at a distance of two and a half miles from the sea, and is situated near a famous pass, which gives it importance. A military station is established there.

Pehtai-ho. — A celebrated watering-place, some 22 miles S. W. of Shanghai-kwan, and 9 miles from the port of Ts'inwang-tao.

In the Mountainous region, to the W. :

Süenhwa Fu 宣化府. — Situated in a region covered with loess, and owing its prosperity to its being in the centre of a number of large valleys. Cereals, vegetables and fruit thrive well in the whole region, and supply largely the Peking markets.

Kalgan or *Changkia-k'ow* 張家口, with a population of 30,000. It is one of the most important commercial centres in China, and the great emporium of the tea-trade with Siberia and Russia, during the Winter season. Nearly half a million camels are employed in this transport.

Dolon-Nor (Tolunnoheul 多倫諾爾. — Mongol, "seven lakes").

At a short distance from Shangtu 上都, the ancient Summer Capital of the Mongol Sovereigns, but now in ruins. Dolon-Nor has a population of 15,000 half-Mongol inhabitants, and is rather an encampment than a city. It is the great market for horses brought in from Eastern Mongolia. A few miles from the town are Lama monasteries, which have given to the place the name of Lama-miao (喇嘛廟 Lama temples).

To the North-East. :

Jehol 熱河兒 (Jehho-eul, warm river).

Formerly the cherished country-seat of the Chinese Emperors. The park is surrounded by a battlemented wall, which has a circuit of 15 miles, while the palace and its appurtenances occupy a vast space. A great number of monasteries are built in the environs. The city, although abandoned by the Court, possesses still many officials and a strong muster of troops.

The Prefecture of Jehol, called in Chinese 承德府 (Ch'eng-teh Fu), is governed, not by a civil officer, but by a Military Lieutenant-Governor or Tu-T'ung 都統.

Industry and Commerce.—Besides the industries already mentioned, several others may be quoted, though none attain any great importance. The principal are distilleries, dyeing works and cotton manufacturing.

A very brisk commerce is carried on with Mongolia, Manchuria and Japan, the entrepot of which is T'ientsin 天津府.

The chief *import* articles are : fabrics, tea, rice, fruit, opium, skins, furs, timber, coal and iron.

The *exports* are : skins, bristles, ropes, camel-hair carpets and wool.

Highways of communication. — Besides the *railway*, the *Grand Canal* (*see* for both : Section V. ch. VI. Highways of communication), the *Peh-ho* 白河 and some of its tributaries, the principal ways of communication are :

1° *The road from Peking* 北京 *to Shanhai-kwan* 山海關, passing by T'ung Chow 通州 (at the E. of Peking), and Yungp'ing Fu 永平府.

2° *The road from Peking to Dolon-Nor*, passing by Fungning hsien 豐甯縣, after having crossed the Kupei-k'ow 古北口 pass.

3° *The road from Peking to Kalgan* (proceeding thence to Urga), passing by Süenhwa Fu 宣化府, and crossing the Changkia-k'ow 張家口 or Kalgan pass.

4° *The road from Peking to T'aiyüen Fu* 太原府, in Shansi 山西, and thence to Singan Fu 西安府 (Shensi 陝西), passing by Paoting Fu 保定府, and Chêngting Fu 正定府.

5° *The road from Peking to Tsinan Fu* 濟南府 (in Shantung 山東), passing by Hokien Fu 河間府.

Open Ports. — Two ports are open to Foreign trade in the Province of Chihli 直隸 : — *T'ientsin* 天津府 and *Ts'in-wang-tao* 秦王島, depending on Yungp'ing Fu 永平府. — There is besides a custom-house at *Taku* 大沽, and *Tungku* 東沽, near the estuary of the Peh-ho 白河, on the highway to T'ientsin 天津府.

2°. Shantung 山東

Area. — 55,984 square miles.

Population. — 38,247,900 inhabitants, or 683 per square mile.

This province has the densest population of China, and as to the number of its inhabitants, it comes immediately after Szechw'an 四川.

Name.— Shantung 山東 means "*East of the Mountains*", and, in fact, a great part of the Province lies to the E. of the T'ai-shan 泰山, the famous mountain frequented by so many pilgrims.

Boundaries. — Shantung is bounded on the

N. — By the strait of Chihli 直隸, the Gulf and Province of Chihli,

W. — By Chihli 直隸 and Honan 河南,

S. — By Honan 河南, Kiangsu 江蘇 and the Yellow Sea,

E. — By the Yellow Sea 黃海.

Capital.—*TSINAN FU* 濟南府, which stands at a short distance from the right bank of the Hwang-ho 黃河, and to the N. W. of the T'ai-shan 泰山 mountain.

Other Prefectures. — *These are nine*, as follows :

To the S. W. :

1° Ts'aochow Fu 曹州府.

Along the Grand Canal or near it, proceeding from N. to S. :

2° Tungch'ang Fu 東昌府,

3° Yenchow Fu 兗州府,

4° Ichow Fu 沂州府.

To the N., going from W. to E. :

5° Wuting Fu 武定府,

6° Ts'ingchow Fu 青州府,

7° Laichow Fu 萊州府,

8° Têngchow Fu 登州府.

To the S. of Tsinan Fu :

9° T'aingan Fu 泰安府.

There are also in Shantung 3 *independent Chow cities* : *Tsining Chow* 濟甯州, *Lints'ing Chow* 臨清州, and *Kiao Chow* 膠州.

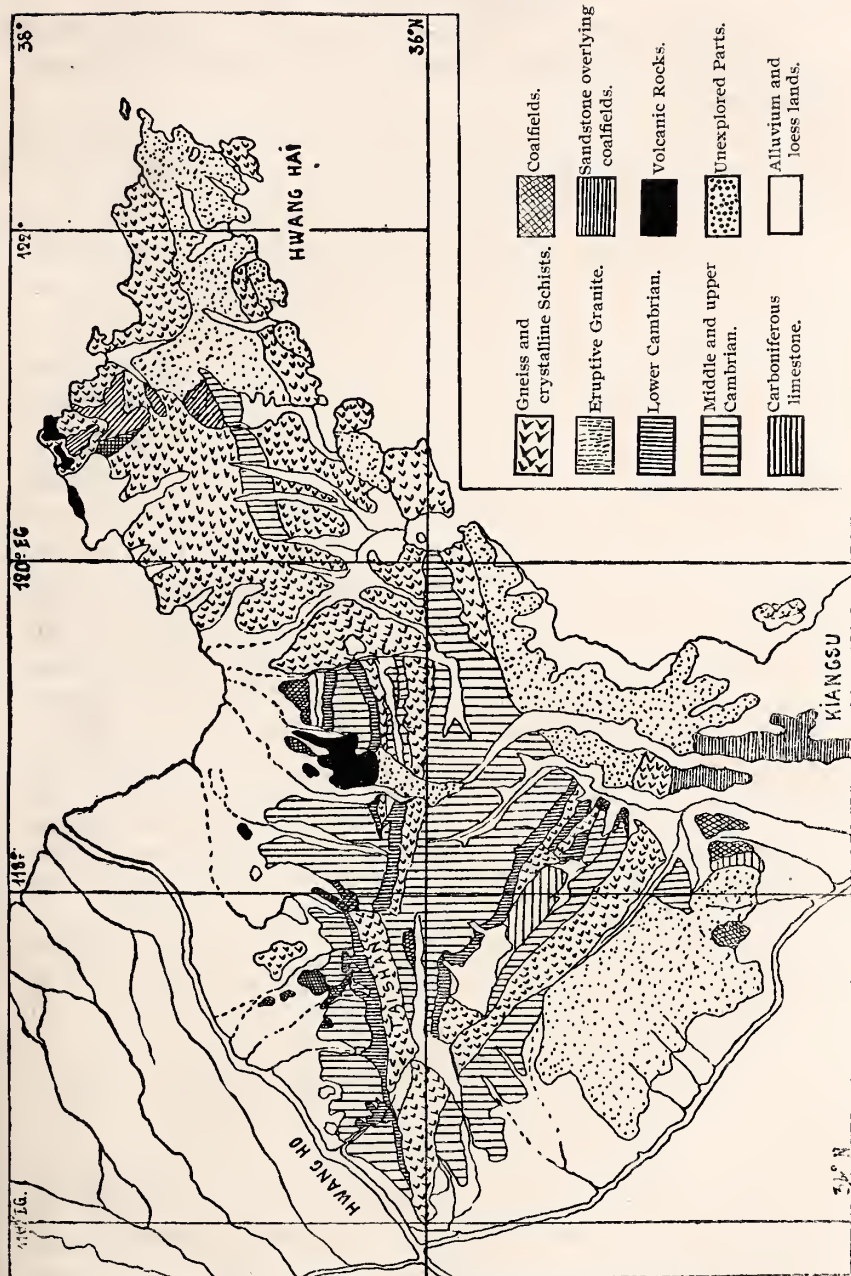
Aspect and Characteristics. — Shantung is made up of 1° a mountainous region, which lies to the E. of the Hwang-ho 黃河, and of the Grand Canal; 2° of a level region situated to the W.. It is of all the Provinces, except Kwangtung 廣東, the one that has the greatest length of coast-line. Its coasts are profoundly indented and abound in deep bays and excellent harbours. To the W., its great plain differs but little in aspect from that of Chihli 直隸, while to the E., numerous rivers rise in all its mountains and hills. Towards the E., the Province is rich in coal and metals; to the W., cereals and fruit abound. It enjoys moreover a very mild climate, because of its proximity to the sea. The Grand Canal has hitherto afforded it an easy outlet for its products, but ere long, its railways will still further increase its wealth. The historical memory of Confucius (K'ung Futze 孔夫子) imparts to it also a certain celebrity, as well as the presence of the T'ai-shan 泰山, one of China's five sacred mountains.

Geological constitution. — Shantung was formerly an island cut off from the continent by an arm of the Yellow Sea, but in the course of time became linked with the mainland through alluvial deposits. This same alluvium mingled with loess, predominates in the W.. In the centre, a large portion of the soil is composed of gneiss, mixed with limestone and clay. In the E., gneiss is also found, but mingled to a greater extent with granite, sand-stone and limestone, while to the N. especially, it is veined with basalt and porphyry.

Orography. — *Adjacent to the Hwang-ho 黃河 and the Grand Canal, a vast plain* extends to the N. and to the S. of these 2 rivers.

In the centre is an important mountain mass formed by several chains, whence issue in all directions a great number of rivers. The principal peak is the T'ai-shan 泰山, which attains an altitude of 5,060 feet.

To the East of Kiao Chow 膠州 Bay is another mass, formed by several chains, running N.E. to S. W. and of which the highest, called the Lao-shan 勞山, rises to 3,700 feet. A third chain exists to the S. E. of Chefoo 芝罘. It is a spur of the K'uenlun 崑崙山 range, and is only 2,940 feet in height.



GEOLOGICAL MAP OF SHANTUNG 山東
according to Richthofen.

Climate. — The climate, milder in the S. is in general very healthy. The N.W. monsoon is keenly felt on the Northern coast, and the S. E. monsoon on the Southern coast. The rainy season commences in July and August, and the snow which falls in abundance during Winter, disappears very quickly. In July, fogs are frequent upon the coasts. At Chefoo there is an average rainfall of 24.4 inches, and 15.6 inches at Ts'ingtao. In Winter, the rocks on the Northern seacoast are at times covered with ice. This arises from the waves breaking on the shore, and the ice may last for several weeks.

Hydrography. — *To the W.* are long rivers confined to the plain and running through the lowlands. The principal one is the **Hwang-ho** 黃河, which runs from S.W. to N.E., and crosses the **Grand Canal** (its bed is then 16 feet above the level of the Canal). The Hwang-ho being far higher than the neighbouring country, is maintained within its bed by embankments. These sometimes give way and thus cause dreadful inundations. It is navigable only during the last 25 miles of its course. (see Section I. Ch. I. p. 27). — Several other streams are also navigable, especially the **T'uhai-ho** 徒駭河, which runs to the N. in a parallel direction with the Hwang-ho 黃河. Tsinan Fu 濟南府 is connected with the sea by a *navigable canal*, which in the last part of its course, follows the bed of the **Siaots'ing-ho** 小清河. — Nearly all the rivers, which run through the mountainous part, bear the aspect of torrents, and none of them have any real importance.

In the S., 2 large rivers flow into the **Grand Canal**: the **I-ho** 沂河 and the **Tawen-ho** 大汶河.

At the Western extremity, but terminating at the Grand Canal, is the **Wei-ho** 衛河, navigable throughout the greater part of its course, as we have stated when describing Honan 河南.

The **Grand Canal** or **Yun-ho** (運河 transport river), traverses the whole Western and South-Western part, and runs through several lakes. Its highest point is at its junction with the Tawen-ho 大汶河 (see Section V. Ch. VI. Means of Communication).

The Province has several *lakes*, the most celebrated of which are: the Ts'ing-shui 清水 lake, to the N. of Ts'ingchow Fu 清州府; — the Peh-meh 百脉 lake, to the N. W. of Kiao Chow 膠州 bay; — the Chaoyang 昭陽 and Wei-shan 微山 lakes, along the Grand Canal, as it leaves Shantung 山東.

Fauna and Flora.—The fauna and flora are those of the Northern Region. Shantung abounds also in wild boars, wolves, foxes, badgers, partridges, quails and snipe.

The principal trees met with are : the pine, oak and poplar; willows and the cypress-tree are also very plentiful.

Agricultural Products.— These are abundant in the great Western Plain, and consist principally of millet, corn, barley, sorghum, maize, peas, cotton, hemp and the opium poppy. Rice grows only in the extreme S.

Numerous fruit-trees give a plentiful crop of pears, apples, peaches, apricots, plums, grapes and jujubes.

Shantung 山東 furnishes also a vast quantity of silk, both common and wild, (the woven stuff is called *pongee*), the latter being produced by a silkworm that feeds on oak-leaves.

The country possesses besides, good strong mules as well as horses, oxen and goats in great number. The camel is found only in the Western part.

Various kinds of good fish are caught on the coasts and rivers, such as the sole, cod and mackerel... also crabs, shrimps, oysters and mussels.

Mineral Wealth. — The principal mineral wealth of the Province is found in the centre. Coalfields exist in 3 places : at Wei hsien 濰縣, Pushan hsien 博山縣, to the S. W. of Ts'ingchow Fu 青州府, and at Ichow Fu 沂州府. — Iron, copper, argentiferous lead-ore, gold, diamonds, gypsum, clay and sandstone are found, as well as building stone in great abundance.

Population. — The population is very crowded in the plain, but much less in the mountain districts, except near the large centres.

The people of Shantung are a vigorous and sturdy race but rather pugnacious. In the neighbourhood of T'engchow Fu are found some 200,000 immigrants from Hup'eh, who are much more militant and less religious than the natives of the Province. They entered the country, and settled down there about the middle of the XIVth century A. D.

Language. — There is nothing deserving any particular mention. *Mandarin* is spoken, but with the rude accent of the North.

Cities and Principal Centres. — **TSINAN FU** 濟南府, 4 miles to the South of the Hwang-ho.

Population, 100,000 inhabitants. The Governor of Shantung 山東 resides there. The walls enclose a very large space,

Tsinan Fu was formerly famous for its silks and its imitation precious stones. Nowadays it is the great commercial centre of all Western Shantung, a vast trading mart, but not a manufacturing centre. The city owes much to its late Governors. At the present day it has a university, a military school and a well-organized police force. A highway connects it with the Hwang-ho 黃河, which flows at a distance of nearly 4 miles to the N.

Along the Grand Canal :

Lints'ing Chow 臨清州.— Population, 48,000 inhabitants. Formerly a very considerable town on account of its trade and its extensive warehouses, but it has much declined since it was taken by the T'ai-p'ings 太平 in 1855. Its manufacture of bricks however gives it even nowadays some importance.

Tsining Chow 濟甯州.— Population, 150,000 inhabitants. One of the most populous cities of Shantung 山東, formerly a large trading centre, now an industrial city, where copper, iron and bamboo articles are manufactured. The town exports a vast quantity of salt provisions.

To the North :

Ts'ingchow Fu 青州府.— Population, 35,000 inhabitants. A town destitute of industry and commerce, but to which the coal-mines in its vicinity and the passage of the railway impart some activity. Not far from it is **Pohshan hsien** 博山縣, which supplies excellent coal, and manufactures pottery, glass, oil and bricks.

Chou-ts'un 周村, depending on Ch'angshan hsien 長山縣, is a great distributing centre whence the silk manufactured in the Province is exported.

Laichow Fu 萊州府.— Population, 80,000 inhabitants. A town deriving importance from its position. It is famous for its marble quarries and its soapstone.

Têngchow Fu 登州府.— Population, 40,000 inhabitants. It occupies a fine position on the coast, and was formerly a great commercial city.

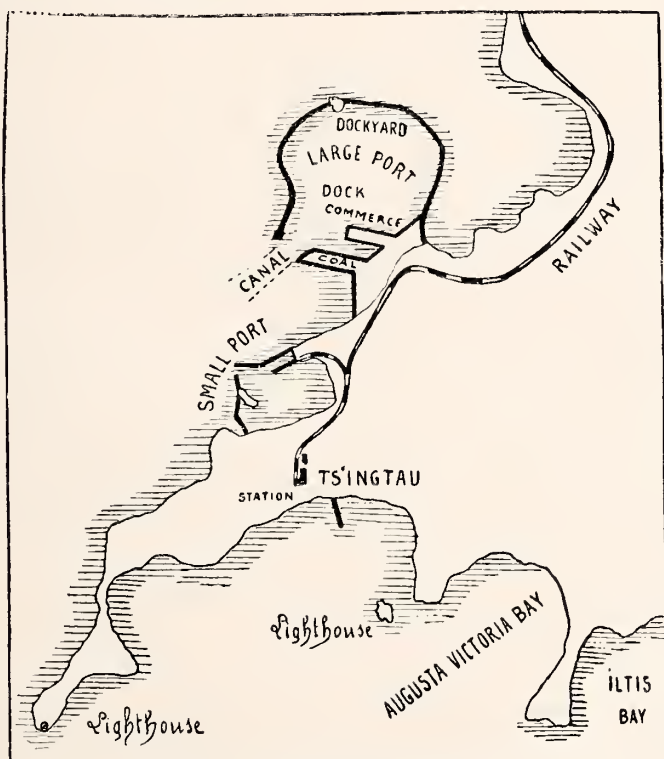
Chefoo 芝罘 or **Yent'ai** 煙臺.— Population, 82,000 in-

habitants. An important commercial port open to foreign trade.

Wei haiwei 威海衛. — An excellent harbour and anchorage, leased to Great Britain in 1899, and now used as a large supply station and sanatorium. The town is governed by Chinese officials under the direction of a British Commissioner.

To the S. :

Ts'ingtao 青島. — Village situated upon *Kiao Chow 膠州 Bay*. Leased to Germany in 1898 for 99 years, and vigorously developed into a great trading and promising port. It is 300 miles North of Shanghai.



PORT OF TS'INGTAO 青島.

To the N. of Ts'ingtao :

Wei hsien 濰縣. — Population, 100,000 inhabitants. A large town situated near the great commercial highway of that

region and monopolizing all business. The new railway passes close by, and affords easy transport for the coal which lies in abundance to the S.E. of the city. It is a great mart for goods, such as cotton, tobacco and coal. Wei hsien is the great commercial centre in Shantung for the sale of straw-braid.

Industry and Commerce. — A certain number of cities are engaged in industrial pursuits. We have already mentioned several. At Pohshan hsien 博山縣, in the prefecture of Ts'ingchow Fu 青州府, clay is utilized in making pottery renowned throughout all Northern China. Close to this, a special kind of sand-stone is employed in the manufacture of enamel cloisonné. In other places, stone and marble quarries abound, while gypsum and asbestos are also extracted.

Commerce is principally carried on through the treaty-ports and the Grand Canal, T'ientsin 天津 and Shanghai 上海 being the great distributing centres. The chief *exports* are : fruit, pottery, bricks, beancake (used for manure) and straw-braid. The *imports* consist of fabrics, rice and petroleum.

Highways of Communication. — We have spoken of the *navigable waterways*. Further on we shall study the coasts (see Section IV. The Coasts ; and Sect. V. ch. VI. Means of Communication.) A *railway* links Ts'ingtao 青島 with Tsinan Fu 濟南府, viâ Wei hsien 濰縣, and will soon extend to T'ientsin Fu 天津府 (see the same ch. VI, as above). Moreover, *several roads* connect Shantung 山東 with the other Provinces.

1° *The road from Peking 北京 to Tsinan Fu*, passing by Teh Chow 德州. This forks off at Tsinan Fu into two roads : one continuing Southwards by T'aingan Fu 泰安府 and Ichow Fu 沂州府 towards Kiangsu 江蘇; the other, leading to the E. by Laichow Fu 萊州府, Têngchow Fu 登州府 and Chefoo 芝罘. From this latter road a branch runs to Wei hsien 濰縣 and Ts'ingtao 青島.

2° *A road almost parallel to the Grand Canal* starts from Teh Chow 德州, in the N., passes by Yenchow Fu 兗州府, and goes on to North Kiangsu by Süchow Fu 徐州府.

Open Ports. — Four ports are open to Foreign trade : *Chefoo* 芝罘 (in the prefecture of Têngchow Fu 登州府), *Tsinan Fu* 濟南府, *Wei hsien* 濰縣 (in the prefecture of Laichow Fu 萊州府), and *Cheu-ts'un* 周村 (in the prefecture of Tsinan Fu 濟南府). Two ports are leased : one to Great Britain, namely *Weihaiwei* 威海衛, which depends on Têngchow Fu 登州府; the other to Germany, namely *Ts'ingtao* 青島, near Kiao Chow 膠州. This latter has a custom-house.

Notes. — 1°. The *T'ai-shan* 泰山 mountain is situated 5 miles to the N. of T'aingan Fu 泰安府. It was a famous pilgrim resort twenty centuries before the Christian era, and as tradition records, the ancient monarch Shun 舜 (one of the first Emperors of China, who reigned B. C. 2,255 to 2,205), is said to have sacrificed there. At the present day, each sect has erected temples and monasteries on its peaks, and thousands of pilgrims throng to them in the Spring season.

2°. The Sub-prefecture or district city of K'üfeu hsien 曲阜縣 (Yenchow Fu 兗州府) is the birth place of *Confucius* (Kung Futze 孔夫子). He was born there 551 B.C. (21st year of the reign of the Emperor Ling-wang 靈王, of the Cheu-dynasty), and died in 479. He travelled much, offering his services to several princes, but with scant success. His teaching may be summed up in a few ethical principles, and some maxims on state-government, gleaned from the sages of antiquity.

References :

PROVINCE OF CHIHLI.

Madrolle. — Chine du Nord. Paris, 1904.
(p. 4 to 27).

Leboucq. — Vie de Mgr Dubar. Paris, 1879.
(ch. 3, 4, 5).

Mgr Favier. — Pê-king. Histoire et description. Lille, 1900.

Leroy. — En Chine : au Tche-li S. E.
Lille, 1900.

Ministère de la Guerre. Service géographique de l'armée. Notice descriptive et statistique du Tche-li. Paris, 1900.

Ministère de la Guerre. Carte du théâtre des opérations en Chine. 1° Le Pei-tche-li. — 2° Les environs de Pê-king.

Ministère de la Guerre. Plan de Péking.

- Carrez.** — Carte du Tche-li S. E. Paris, 1890.
- Richthofen.** — Letters. Shanghai, 1873. (p. 77-96. Chihli, Mongolia and Shansi).
- Bretschneider.** — Peking and its environs. Shanghai, 1876.
- De Rochechouart.** — Pé-kin. Paris, 1878.
- Jametet.** — Pé-kin. Paris, 1887.
- Bourne.** — Notes of a Journey to the Imperial Mausolea, East of Peking. (Proceed. of the Geog. Soc. 1883).
- Delaroche-Vernet.** — Le Pei-ho et Tientsin. (Ecole des sciences politiques, 1889).
- Franke.** — Beschreibung des Jeholgebietes in der Provinz Chihli. Leipzig, 1902.
- Monnier.** — L'Empire du Milieu. Paris, 1899.
- Revue Française d'exploration. Déc. 1904: Tientsin sous l'administration Européenne
- China Field-force Survey. — China. Chihli Province.
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. (Vol. I. p. 53-72).
- Grosier.** — General Description of China. London, 1795. (Vol. I. Chihli. p. 4-28).
- Winterbotham.** — Historical and Geographical View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. (Chihli. p. 37-52).
- Murray.** — Historical and descriptive account of China. Edinburgh, 1843. (Vol. III. Chihli. p. 18).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738 (Vol. I. Chihli. p. 65-72).
- Gutzlaff.** — China opened. London, 1836. (Vol. I. Chihli. p. 58-71).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — The Chinese. London. 1844. (Vol. II. Ch. XI. p. 71-94).
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905. (Chihli. p. 33-39).
- Parker E. H.** — Revenue of Chihli (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895-96. p. 107-110).
- Edkins J.** — The bituminous coal-mines of Peking (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1867. art. 12. p. 243-250).
- Möllendorff O. F. Von.** — The Vertebrata of the Province of Chihli (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1876. art. 2. p. 41-112).
- Williamson A.** — Notes of a journey from Peking to Chefoo, via the Grand Canal. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1866. art. I. p. 1-25).
- Hedley J.** — A trip into the Chihli Province. (Geog. Journal. 1905. p. 513-525).

PROVINCE OF SHANTUNG.

- Fauvel.** — Description du Chan-toung (Revue Française d'exploration. 1898. p. 236 sq.).
- Fauvel.** — Description de Kiao-tcheou. (ibid. p. 213-221).
- Pila.** — Une Province chinoise en progrès: le Chan-toung. (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. Juillet et Août 1904).
- Armstrong.** — Shantung. Shanghai, 1891.
- Fauvel.** — La Province chinoise du Chan-toung. Bruxelles, 1892.
- Behme und Krieger.** — Führer durch Tsing-tau und Umgebung. 1904.
- Pieper.** — Unkraut, Knospen und Blüten aus dem "Blumigen Reiche der Mitte". Steyl, 1900. (Flora and fauna of Shantung).
- Von Richthofen.** — Shantung und seine Eingangspforte Kiautschou. 1898.
- Goedertz.** — Reisen in Schantung. 1898.
- Fauvel.** — Carte du Chan-toung.
- Hassenstein.** — Karte der Provinz Schantung. 1898.
- China. Imperial Maritime Customs. — I. — Statistical Series: N° 6. Decennial reports, 1892-1901. — Shanghai, 1904. (I. p. 46, Chefoo. — p. 87, Kiaochow).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. (Vol. I. p. 73-78).
- Grosier.** — General description of China. (Vol. I. Shantung. p. 78-83).
- Winterbotham.** — View of the Chinese Empire. (Shantung. p. 89-93).
- Murray's China.** (Vol. III. Shantung. p. 20-21).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. (Vol. I. Shantung. p. 104-106).

- Gutzlaff**. — China opened. (Vol. I. Shantung. p. 90-95).
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford. 1905. (Shantung. p. 41-48. — Tsingtao. *ibid.* p. 48-52).
- Parker E. H.** — Revenue of Shantung. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895-96. p. 132-34).
- Williamson A.** — Notes on the productions, chiefly mineral, of Shantung. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1867. art 3. p. 64-73).
- Markham J.** — Notes on the Shantung Province. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. p. 1-30).
- Beecher H. M.** — Notes on the mineral resources of Eastern Shantung. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1887. p. 22-28).
- Tschepe A.** — Der T'ai-schan. Yentschou-fu, 1906.
- Anz W.** — Eine Winterreise durch Shantung und das nördliche Kiangsu. (Petermann's Mitteilungen. 1904. Vol. 50. p. 131-140).
-

SECTION II.

THE CENTRAL REGION.



CHAPTER I.

VALLEYS OF THE YANGTZE 揚子江 AND OF THE HWAI-HO 淮河.

Characteristics of this Region. — We now enter upon the most important region of China, the richest, the most populous, the largest and the most favoured by the facility of its communications.

1. The valley of the **Hwai-ho 淮河** has but a very secondary importance, as this river irrigates only the North of Nganhwei, after having crossed the Honan 河南 Province, which we have already studied. But as it forms a special system, and traverses an intermediate region, situated between that of the North and that of the Centre, it is preferable perhaps to describe it here. We shall study this river particularly when treating of Nganhwei 安徽 and Northern Kiangsu 江蘇 (See : Ch. VI. of this Section). What we are going to say here may be applied more especially to the region drained by the **Yangtze 揚子江** and its affluents.

2. The region has a great central artery of communication, the Yangtze 揚子江, with a very important network of navigable rivers flowing into that vast stream. All kinds of wares and merchandise are borne on its waters and distributed throughout the Provinces that border on its banks.

3. It has a temperate climate and is not subject to the great variations of the North. It is indeed very hot in Summer, but does not experience the excessive cold of the Winter. The

K'ang 炕 or *Stove-bed* is therefore unknown there, and the rivers are not frozen in Winter. The rainy season in Summer is constant, and the crops are less irregular than in the North.

4. It is the region where tea, rice, silk and cotton abound, while the sugar-cane is cultivated only in some places.

5. Less rich in coal-beds than the North and South, it is not however destitute thereof, and its mineral wealth is great, especially in Hunan 湖南 and Szechw'an 四川.

6. This Central region of China is connected with those of the North and South by several frequented highways.

7. It is the lake region, and includes some expanses of water which are very large, such as the Tungt'ing 洞庭, P'oyang 鄱陽, T'aihu 太湖, Hungtseh 洪澤 and Ch'aohu 巢湖 lakes.

8. It is the great manufacturing region: industries of silk and yarn being found in Kiangsu 江蘇; of Indian ink in Nganhwei 安徽; porcelain ware in Kiangsi 江西; cotton cloth and steel-works in Hupeh 湖北; silk, salt and oil in Szechw'an 四川.

9. It is the region of the great treaty-ports open to Foreign trade: Shanghai 上海, Chênkiang 鎮江, Wuhu 蕪湖, Hank'ow 漢口, Ch'ungk'ing 重慶, Hsüchow 敘州, this last in Szechw'an 四川.

Provinces comprised in this Region. — They are the following, proceeding from W. to E.:

Szechw'an	四川,
Hunan	湖南,
Hupei	湖北,
Kiangsi	江西,
Nganhwei	安徽,
Kiangsu	江蘇.

Geological Constitution. — The *loess* or yellow soil which has been found so abundantly in the Northern region, exists here only exceptionally, in the Province of Nganhwei 安徽 and in that of Kiangsu 江蘇, so far as Chênkiang 鎮江. The predominating formations of this region are alluvium, limestone and sand-stone. The Szechw'an 四川 table-land is formed chiefly of this latter rock.

Immense lakes, larger than those of the present day, for-

merly covered the Eastern plain, as also the low parts of Hunan 湖南, Hupeh 湖北 and Kiangsi 江西. The actual sheets of water are the remnants of those ancient lakes. Little by little they wore away the low portions of the rock-bound banks which hemmed them in, and their waters formed an immense river, the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江, which carried their overflow to the sea. As the water ran off, it gradually eroded the rock, and dug a deep channel through the lakes. Their original surface area was thus much diminished. As they lessened in extent, vast alluvial deposits were disclosed, some of which when dried up proved exceedingly fertile; others remained still saturated with water, and these formed swamps. All these swamps are anew enlarged into lakes when the Summer floods set in. Such lakes and swamps are therefore of great advantage; the waters rush to them and leave behind a large quantity of alluvium. For this reason, the inhabitants are not obliged to construct, as on the banks of the Hwang-ho 黃河, high embankments, which, when they give way, produce such terrible disasters in the region of the North. It has been necessary, however, to erect dikes in many places along the banks of the Yangtze 揚子江, in order to protect the lowlands.

Orography. — The land surface inclines both on the N. and S. towards the Yangtze 揚子. The outlines of the basin are distinctly traced. *To the N., the Eastern K'uentun* 崑崙 extends its different branches even into Nganhwei 安徽. These are the *Sik'ing-shan* 西傾山, *Ts'inling* 秦嶺, *Fu-niu* 伏牛, and *Hwai-yang-shan* 淮陽山. *To the S., three plateaux:* those of Yün-nan 雲南, Kweichow 貴州 and Kwangsi 廣西, continuing in the *Nanling* 南嶺 or Nanshan 南山 and the *Tayüling* 大庾嶺 mountains, form the water-parting of the Yangtze 揚子 from the Si-kiang 西江, and the coast-rivers of Fokien 福建 and Chékiang 浙江. Nowhere, save to the W., are there any high peaks. The general configuration of the Northern chains is clear enough, but it is quite otherwise to the S., where the grouping is rather irregular and too little known to enable us clearly to describe its features.

Climate.— During Winter, the thermometer descends seldom below 14° Fahrenheit, and rises in Summer to 104° F. The rainy season is in Summer. This period is much damper in Kiangsu 江蘇, because of its proximity to the sea, and the large sheets of water scattered over the country. In Szechw'an 四川 likewise, the climate is very damp and fogs are frequent. The cold dust-laden winds cease in the Province of Nganhwei 安徽, but on the other hand, mosquitoes and the close heat attendant on the frequent thunder-storms render the Summers very unpleasant.

Hydrography.— The Central region is the most favoured part of China, both for the number of its rivers and the advantages derived from them. As the Yangtze 揚子江 receives all these streams, and traverses the region from E. to W., we shall study this river more particularly.

THE YANGTZE RIVER 揚子江.

Its Course — The *Yangtze* rises in Tibet, and runs at first towards the S. E. It makes a great bend to the S. of Szechw'an 四川, then two others of less importance (also Southwards) at the W. and E. of Hank'ow 漢口 (Hupeh 湖北 Province), and after making a last one towards the N., it approaches Nanking 南京, and empties its waters into the Eastern China Sea, a little to the N. E. of Shanghai.

Provinces which it traverses, as it flows from W. to E. — The Yangtze traverses the following Provinces: Yunnan 雲南, Szechw'an 四川, Hupeh 湖北, Kiangsi 江西, Nganhwei 安徽 and Kiangsu 江蘇.

Its Name. — It is generally called the *Yangtze-Kiang* 揚子江, but in several parts of its long course, other names have been also applied to it. Up to the Szechw'an 四川 bend, it is called the *Ulan-muren*, the *Murui-usu*, the *Peh-shui* 白水 (white river) or also the *Kinsha-kiang* 金沙江 (golden-sand river). At Hsüchow Fu 叙州府, it is styled the *Ta-kiang* 大江 (great river), which corresponds to the *Min-kiang* 岷江 of

Chinese literature and geography. Up to the Tungt'ing lake, it is known as the *Ch'ang-kiang* 長江 (long river). In the latter part of its course it is called the *Yangtze-kiang* 揚子江. It owes this last name to the ancient Yang 揚 Kingdom established formerly near its then mouth in Kiangsu 江蘇, — capital, the present Yangchow Fu 揚州府 — and which imparts its name to the whole course of the river. The rendering *Son of the Ocean* 洋子江 is utterly unfounded, and based only upon the similarity in sound of two Chinese characters, 揚 and 洋, both pronounced Yang. Instead of Yang 揚, character of Yangchow Fu, another Yang 楊 signifying poplar-tree is also found in some Chinese geographies, but this is erroneous.

Foreigners sometimes call it the *Blue River*, presumably to contrast it with the Yellow River of the North.

Its different parts. — The Yangtze may be divided into three principal parts: the first, torrential; the second, semi-navigable; and the third, navigable throughout.

1° *The torrential part.* — This extends from its source to P'ingshan hsien 屏山縣, a little above Hsüchow Fu 叙州府, called also Suifu. The river rises in the centre of the high Tibetan plateau, in a region up to the present insufficiently explored. It seems at first to follow a S. E. direction, and receives in this part numerous torrents.

When it has reached the S. of the sources of the Hwang-ho 黃河, from which it is separated by the Baiankara range, it takes a N.W.—S.E. direction. At the town of Sogon-gomba, its bed is still at an altitude of 15,700 ft. It then flows between perpendicular mountain barriers, which separate it from the Hwang-ho and the Mekong (Lants'ang-kiang 瀾滄江). Its width is 400 feet, and its depth from 20 to 26 ft. Throughout the whole of this region, its course is rapid. A little above Batang 巴塘 (Pat'ang), it passes through a large valley where its bed is at an altitude of only 9,000 ft. It then assumes a torrential aspect and flows between narrow defiles to the W. of the Szechw'an Alps (thus shall we style the high mountain mass which forms the Western limit of Szechw'an 四川). The river

continues in this same direction till it impinges on the high table-land of Yünnan 雲南. Impeded in its course, it cuts its way with difficulty through the Szechw'an Alps, forming three great bends (the first, from Chungt'ien 中甸; the second, from Yungpei t'ing 永北廳; the third, from Huili Chow 會理州).

Before its last bend, it receives its longest tributary on the left side, the *Yalung-kiang* 鴉嚨江, torrential like itself, and rising near the sources of the Hwang-ho 黃河. After this bend the Yangtze 揚子江 flows at an altitude of 2,600 feet, and is skirted on both sides by powerful ranges and mountain masses. On the left, are the Szechw'an Alps, and on the right, the last spurs of Yünnan 雲南 and of Kweichow 貴州. It is thus compelled to follow a S. W. — N. E. direction, which it keeps till it reaches P'ingshan hsien 屏山縣, in the prefecture of Hsüchow Fu 叙州府. At this latter town, its bed is at an altitude of only 1,000 ft. It has flowed through a distance of 1,250 miles, but has still to run 1,860 more before it reaches the coast. A little above P'ingshan hsien is a rapid almost impossible to pass.

In all this part, the river may be crossed only where it is dammed for mill-streams.

2° *The semi-navigable part.* — This extends from P'ingshan hsien 屏山縣 to Ich'ang Fu 宜昌府. Below P'ingshan hsien, the direction of the river inflects Eastwards. From the last bend at P'ingshan hsien it runs S. S. W. — N. N. E.; now it turns W. S. W. — E. N. E. After Wan hsien 萬縣 (in K'weichow Fu 夔州府), it flows even W.-E., its waters being obstructed by the Tapashan 大巴山 mountains, which form the North-eastern boundary of Szechw'an 四川. The river having no longer such a steep incline, becomes navigable, except in the region of the rapids.

Up to K'weichow Fu 夔州府, the river is from 500 to 650 yards wide, but further down, it narrows in and flows between two high ranges, its breadth being only 200 to 300 yards, but it widens out soon again till it reaches the Wushan 巫山縣 gorges.

The *rapids* appear in numerous succession, one of the fiercest being between Ich'ang 宜昌府 and Patung 巴東縣. When the water is low, the new rapid — Sin-t'an 新灘 or Sin-lung-t'an 新龍灘 — near Yünyang hsien 雲陽縣, is also very dangerous. If the descent of those rapids is an expeditious matter, it is however not unattended by danger (as regards three or four of them at least); their very slow, tiresome ascent is still more dangerous. The boats used in crossing them have an enormous scull in front. This is manned by 4 or 5 men, and is intended to strengthen the rudder. In the low-water season (Spring and Autumn), and especially in Winter, they are more easily crossed, and the distance from Ich'ang 宜昌府 to Ch'ungk'ing 重慶府 may be covered in a few days, although this same journey requires sometimes as much as 30 days and more, and at the least 3 weeks. The time required to perform the voyage varies in fact to a great extent, and depends especially on the buoyancy of the boat and the number of the trackers.

In this part, the Yangtze 揚子江 receives *on the left*, from Szechw'an 四川, its chief affluents. 1° the *Min-kiang* 岷江 or Ch'êngtu river 成都府, which has long been considered, and is still considered in China, as the parent branch of the Yangtze, on account of its importance. 2° The *Kialing-kiang* 嘉陵江. Both of those are navigable, as are also several of their tributaries. *On the right*, the Yangtze receives the *Hoh-kiang* 合江 or *Oh'ih-shui* 赤水, and the *Wu-kiang* 烏江, two rivers suitable for navigation, and coming both from Kweichow 貴州. At Hsüchow Fu 叙州府, the bed of the river is at an altitude of 900 ft.; at Ch'ungk'ing 重慶府, it is only 600, while at Ich'ang 宜昌府, it has fallen to 130 ft. This latter port is distant 2,175 miles from the sources of the Yangtze, and 960 from P'ingshan hsien 屏山縣. Before the river reaches the ocean, it has still to flow a distance of another 960 miles.

It is in this portion of its course that its waters rise highest, reaching sometimes to 96 feet beyond low-water mark.

3° The *navigable part*. — This extends from Ich'ang 宜昌府

to the sea. In this last part of its course, the river makes two bends to the S.; the first, which is the more apparent, occurs to the N. of the Tungt'ing 洞庭 lake; the second, to the N. of Lake P'oyang 鄱陽. A third is faintly traceable to the N. of the T'aihu 太湖 lake.

Running *in the lowlands*, the Yangtze 揚子江 has a *less rapid slope*, and a very winding course, especially from Ich'ang 宜昌府 to Hank'ow 漢口. During all this period, it runs in level ground covered with lakes and marshes, into which it pours the overflow of its waters when the flood-season sets in.

It is always *the slope of the land surface* which imparts to it its *direction*, and not the affluents flowing into it, although this direction is modified whenever it receives an important tributary. The first change of direction is where it receives the waters of the Siang-kiang 湘江 and of the Tungt'ing 洞庭 lake; the second, where it receives those of the Han-ho 漢河; the third, those of the Kan-kiang 贛江 and of the P'oyang lake 鄱陽; while a fourth has already been formed, before it receives the waters of the Grand Canal, but then becomes more marked.

In all this part, the river is *easily navigable*, and large steamers can sail up to Hank'ow 漢口. In this third portion of its course, it receives *four large affluents*: one on the left, the *Han-ho* 漢河 or *Han-shui* 漢水; and three on the right: the *Yuen-kiang* 沅江 and the *Siang-kiang* 湘江, which flow into it through the Tungt'ing 洞庭 lake; and the *Kan-kiang* 贛江, which reaches it by the P'oyang lake 鄱陽. All these rivers are navigable. (*see* for these tributaries, as well as for those from Szechw'an 四川 and Kweichow 貴州, the Provinces they traverse).

The river throughout all this lower part often exceeds a mile in width, and is from 30 to 60 feet in depth. At its estuary, where it is divided into two branches by Ts'ungming 崇明 island, it is 20 miles wide, reckoning from the extremity of Haimên 海門 to the mouth of the Hwangp'oo 黃浦; and 60 miles, if we reckon from Haimên to P'ootung Point 浦東. The rise of

the waters in the Summer season, makes it run 30 feet or more higher than the usual low-water level. It then overflows its banks. Ships drawing up to 25 feet, can at this period of the year, sail up to Hank'ow 漢口, in Hupeh.

Near its mouth, it receives the Hwangp'oo 黃浦 or Shanghai river, the waters of which at high-tide run into a multitude of canals, and establish easy communications throughout the whole neighbouring country.

Changes in the course of the Yangtze 揚子江. The Yangtze has not always followed its present channel. The two principal changes seem to have affected its upper and lower course.

1° Its *upper course*. — After skirting the W. of Szechw'an 四川, the river seems to have formerly run in the valley of the Sungkoi or Red River, which empties itself into the gulf of Tongking 東京. An upheaval of the Yünnan 雲南 plateau occurring later on, obstructed this course, and forced the river to work a passage to the E. through the chains of the Szechw'an Alps.

2° Its *lower course*. — The river flowed formerly into the sea through 3 branches: the Northern, which it follows even at the present day; the Southern, which commenced at Wuhu hsien 蕪湖縣, and ran Eastwards towards the lake region of South Kiangsu 江蘇, until it reached the Northern extremity of the T'aihu 太湖 or Great Lake. Here, it branched into two: one, the Woosung 吳淞 river, commonly called Soochow Creek; the other, an outlet which flowed into Hangchow 杭州 Bay, in the Province of Chêkiang 浙江.

The *total length* of the Yangtze is 3,200 miles.

Distance of the principal ports on the Yangtze from the sea-coast.

Shanghai 上海 on the Hwangp'oo 黃浦 45 miles.

Hank'ow 漢口 630 ,,

Ich'ang 宜昌府 1,000 ,,

Hsüchow 叙州府 1,500 ,,

Mean flow of water. — It is hard to estimate even approximately the mean volume of the Yangtze waters. It has been calcu-

lated, that at Hank'ow 漢口, the flow per second is 173,000 cubic feet at low-water level; at high-water, it attains 1,270,000, which would give a mean of 540,000 cubic feet per second. At the mouth, its average flow is estimated to be 650,000 cubic feet per second, but to be nearer the reality, this result should be more than quintupled. Giving the river a width of 6 miles, a depth of 5 fathoms, and a current running 3 feet per second, that is to say 2 miles to the hour, we would thus have a mean flow with a volume of 3,530,000 cubic feet per second; but this result is in fact greatly inferior to the reality.

Area of its basin. — The Yangtze river drains in this Central Region an area of 700,000 square miles.

Population. — The population of the Yangtze basin is reckoned to be 200,000,000 inhabitants, and embraces the Provinces of Szechw'an, Hupeh, Kiangsi, Nganhwei, Kiangsu and the Northern parts of Yünnan and Kweichow.

Tidal influence. — The tide is felt to a distance of 375 miles from the mouth of the river, or a little beyond Wuhu 蕪湖縣.

Share taken by the Ports of this Region in the foreign commerce of China. — The ports of this region absorb almost 60 % of the whole commerce of China with foreign countries.

Yangtze shipping. Annual tonnage. — According to the returns of the Imperial Maritime Customs (1902), this amounts to 2,000,000 tons, borne in 1,733 steamers which have transported 1,800,000 tons, and 1,196 junks carrying 185,000 tons.

Navigation of the River.

At its mouth. The Yangtze is obstructed at its mouth by sandbanks, which leave but a depth of 13 to 16½ feet at low-water. At high-water, however, the largest steamers can enter.

From *its mouth to Hank'ow.* A regular service of large steamers is maintained up to Hank'ow.

From *Hank'ow 漢口 to Ich'ang 宜昌府.* Large freighters ply as far as Ich'ang; the river is however filled with shoals, and boats cannot find in Winter more than 6½ feet of water.

Beyond Ich'ang is the *region of the rapids.* Here, native

junks and cargo-boats must be hauled through the rapids, but at medium or low-water season, small steamboats can easily cross them.

From *Ch'ungk'ing* 重慶府 to *Hsüchow* (Suifu) 叙州府. Despite the rapids, the channel is still easily navigable for large junks. Small steamboats can also run there without difficulty.

From *Hsüchow Fu* 叙州府 to *P'ingshan hsien* 屏山縣. This part is navigable only for junks.

Timere quired for the voyage. Distance-table on the Yangtze. —

From *Shanghai to Hank'ow*. — Distance, 600 miles.

3 days by steamboat. Owing to an elaborate system of buoys and lights being erected at the more dangerous places, steamers can proceed on the journey day and night.

From *Hank'ow to Ich'ang*. — Distance, 370 miles.

4 days by steamboat. During the Winter season, boats can travel only during the day-time, as lights and buoys are lacking beyond Hank'ow.

From *Ich'ang to Ch'ungk'ing*. — Distance, 400 miles.

20 to 40 days are here required, and the journey can be performed only in junks hauled by trackers. The hire of a boat costs from 150 to 200 taels (£ 22 to £ 30). At the flood-season, the voyage becomes very difficult, and accordingly much more time is required.

From *Ch'ungk'ing to Hsüchow Fu* (Suifu). — Distance, 100 miles.

Large junks hauled by trackers take about 20 days. The downward voyage is performed with varying rapidity, and depends principally on the velocity of the current. Junks which take 20 days to make the up-voyage, may sail down in three days, or even less. The difference is not so great for steamers, but the up-voyage often requires double the time taken in going down. (for the navigation of the tributaries of the Yangtze, *see* the Provinces they traverse).

Steamboat Companies trading on the Yangtze. —

Several steamboat Companies carry on regular services with the large ports between Shanghai 上海 and Ich'ang 宜昌.

The principal are : — “*The China Merchants Steam Navigation Co*” (Chinese). — “*Indo-China Steam Navigation Co*”. Agents, Jardine, Matheson and Co. and “*China Navigation Co*”. Agents, Butterfield and Swire (these two, English). — “*Norddeutscher Lloyd*”. Agents, Melchers and Co; and “*Hamburg-America Line*” (*Yangtze Steamers*). Agents, Arnhold, Karberg and Co (both German). — “*Osaka Shosen Kaisha*” and “*Yangtze Shipping Co*” (both Japanese). — There is also a French Co: “*Compagnie Asiatique de Navigation*”. Agents, Racine, Ackermann and Co. — The boats of mostly all these Companies call at the following ports :

Distance from Shanghai.

Kiangyin. 江陰	105 miles.
Chênkiang 鎮江	165 „
Nanking 南京	212 „
Wuhu 蕪湖	264 „
Ngank'ing 安慶	370 „
Kiukiang 九江	458 „
Hank'ow 漢口	600 „

From Hank'ow, small steamers run regularly to Ich'ang 宜昌府, a distance further up of 370 miles.

Numerous small steamers ply on the large canals throughout the whole region around Shanghai 上海.

Further particulars regarding this Central Region.

1°. Like the preceding region, this would naturally comprise parts of Provinces which we place elsewhere : thus the South of Kansu 甘肅 and Shensi 陝西 ; the N. of Yünnan 雲南 and Kweichow 貴州. On the other hand, the N. of Nganhwei 安徽 and Northern Kiangsu 江蘇 should on account of their general characteristics be attached to the Northern Region. In order to avoid the inconveniences arising from the division of these Provinces, we shall describe here only the 6 Provinces mentioned above. (*see* p. 91).

2° In this region, the caravans of camels so common in the N. disappear altogether. They cease at the N. and W. of Szechw'an 四川, the N. of Honan 河南, of Nganhwei 安徽, and of upper Kiangsu 江蘇. Camels are seldom seen S. of the

Yangtze 揚子江; on the contrary, conveyance by carts becomes more and more frequent. In the mountainous region, on account of the lack of roads, they are of little use, and the level parts are too intersected with canals, lakes and bridges of primitive construction to render them serviceable, and so boats take their place. Everywhere else, mules, horses, asses and sedan-chairs borne by coolies, and not by mules as in the N., are the chief means of transport. The jinricsha (人力車 jênlihch'é. Man's strength cart), where the roads allow it to be used, is coming more and more into favour. It is faster and more comfortable than the wheelbarrow. This latter has however the advantage of being able to travel almost everywhere, and so it is very largely used by the natives.

3° The *Grand Canal* and the *Peking-Hank'ow railway* 京漢, establish easy communications between this Region and the N. Other railway lines, and among them, that from Hank'ow to Canton, and from Szechw'an 四川 to Yünnan Fu 雲南府, will render the same service in regard to communications with the Southern Region. (*see* Section V. ch IV. Means of Communication).

References :

- S, Chevalier.** — Le Haut Yang-tse-kiang, de I-tch'ang fou à P'ing-chan hien. Voyage et Description. Atlas. Chang-hai, 1899.
- Bons d'Anty.** — Navigation à vapeur sur le Haut Yang-tse-kiang (Géog. 15 août, 1903).
- de Vaulserre.** — Chine. Le Fleuve Bleu et son Bassin (Rev. Coloniale, 1900).
- de Vaulserre.** — Le Fleuve Bleu, de Soei-fou à la hauteur de Ta-li fou (Géogr. 1900. vol. I. p. 449 sq).
- Percival.** — The Land of the Dragon. London, 1889.
- Metchnikoff.** — La Civilisation et les grands fleuves historiques (C. XI. Le Hoang-ho et le Yang-tse-kiang). Paris, 1889.
- Eysséric.** — Notes sur les rapides du Yang-tse-kiang (Annales de Géog. 1895-1896).
- de Bezaure.** — Le Fleuve Bleu. Paris, 1899.
- Monnier.** — L'Empire du Milieu. Paris, 1899.
- Ministère de la Guerre.** — Service géographique de l'armée. Bassin inférieur du Yang-tse-kiang. Paris.
- Alcock.** — The Journey of Margary (Kiang-su, Nganhwei, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Hunan), London, 1876.
- de Villard.** — Map of the Yangtse-kiang. 13 sheets. Shanghai, 1895.
- Hourst.** — Dans les rapides du Fleuve Bleu. Paris, 1904.
- Hourst.** — Atlas du Haut Yang-tse. 21 feuilles, 1905.
- Gutzlaff.** — China opened. London, 1838. (the Yangtze. Vol. I. p. 26-28).
- Bishop Mrs J. F.** — The Yangtze Valley and Beyond. London, 1899.
- Barclay Parsons W.** — From the Yangtze-kiang to the China Sea. (Geog. Journal. London, 1902. Vol. XIX. p. 711-735).

- Edkins J.** — On the Ancient Mouths of the Yangtze kiang. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. p. 77-84. Shanghai, 1860).
- Colquhoun A. R.** — The Overland to China. London, 1900. (Ch. XV and XVI. p. 369-417. The Yangtze valley).
- Bourne F. S. A.** — The new Rapid on the Yangtze. Geog. Journal. London, 1897 (vol. X. p. 191-195).
- Stooke G. E.** — A trip in Summer through the Yangtze Gorges. East of Asia Magazine, Shanghai, 1903 (vol. II. p. 3-23).
- Manifold C. C.** — Recent Exploration and Economical Development, in Central and Western China. (Geog. Journal. London, 1904. p. 281-313).
- Legendre Dr F. A.** — Deux années au Setchouan. Paris, 1906. (Shanghai to Chengtu. p. 5-194).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — Chinese Miscellanies. London, 1875. (Valley of the Kiang to the Port of Hankow. p. 175-191).
- Gill W.** — The River of Golden Sand. London, 1883. (Ch. IV. p. 44-58. Shanghai to Ichang — Ch. V. p. 59-81. Ichang to Chungking).
- Guppy H. B.** — Notes on the Hydrology of the Yangtze. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. p. 1-11. Shanghai, 1881).
- Charles W. R.** — The Yangtze Chiang. Geog. Journal. London, 1898. (vol. XII. p. 225-240).
- Little A.** — Through the Yangtze Gorges. London, 1898. (Ch. II. p. 15-36. Shanghai to Ichang — Ch. IV. p. 50-86. Above Ichang. — Ch. XII. p. 253-271. Physiology of the Yangtze Valley).
- Little A.** — Notes on Szechw'an and the Yangtze Valley. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. p. 165. Shanghai, 1883).
- Little A.** — The Crux (Yehtan, 60 miles above Ichang) of the Upper Yangtze. (Geog. Journal. London, 1901. vol. XVIII. p. 498-508).
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905. (Ch. IV. p. 53-68. The Yangtze River).

CHAPTER II.

THE REGION OF THE UPPER YANGTZE

(SZECHW'AN 四川).

This region naturally comprises the Province of Szechw'an 四川, also lower Yünnan 雲南, and the Northern part of Kweichow 貴州. These three parts are closely connected through their rivers, which all flow into the Yangtze 揚子江. Their mutual relations are unceasing, their inhabitants have many characteristics in common, their climate is practically the same and more liable to fogs than in the rest of China. Their isolation is also identical, for all three experience the same difficulty of communication with the neighbouring regions. To avoid dividing into two the study of them, we shall here describe only Szechw'an 四川.

Szechw'an 四川 alone, like Chihli 直隸, has the special privilege of having its own Viceroy, who resides at Ch'êngtu 成都府. Hemmed in between Yünnan 雲南 and Kansu 甘肅, it is the only link that connects the Northern with the Southern region. It is also completely isolated, for its Western, Northern, and even North-Eastern mountains offer but few passages into Tibet, Kansu, and the valley of the Han-ho 漢河.

Szechw'an 四川

Area. — 218, 533 square miles. It is by far the largest of the 18 Provinces. This results from its recent extension, whereby it has acquired a part of Eastern Tibet. Yünnan 雲南, which comes immediately after it, has but an area of 146, 718 square miles.

Population. — 68,724,800 inhabitants. A more correct approximation would be about 45 to 50,000,000. It is the most populated Province of the Empire, Shantung 山東 being next with 38,247,900 inhabitants. Its population however is not the densest, as it has but 314 persons to the square mile, and is surpassed in this respect by 8 other Provinces. The reason is, because the population unusually dense upon the table-land, is very sparse towards the W. and particularly along the whole fringe of the plateau.

Name. — Szechw'an 四川 signifies "Four Rivers". These 4 rivers to which it owes its name are, proceeding from West to East: the Yalung-kiang 雅 礮 江, the Min-kiang 岷 江, the Ch'ung-kiang 冲 江 and the Kialing-kiang 嘉 陵 江.

Boundaries. — Szechw'an is bounded on the

N. — By Shensi 陝 西 and Kansu 甘 肅,

W. — By Tibet,

S. — By Yünnan 雲 南 and Kweichow 貴 州,

E. — By Hunan 湖 南 and Hupeh 湖 北.

Capital. — *CH'ENG TU* 成 都 府, in the centre of the Province, a little towards the N. W. It is built on the Min-kiang 岷 江.

Other Prefectures. — *These are 11 in number.*

To the N. of Ch'êngtu:

1^o Lungngan Fu 龍 安 府.

To the S. W. of Ch'êngtu:

2^o Yachow Fu 雅 州 府.

To the S. of Ch'êngtu:

3° Kiating Fu 嘉定府.

To the N. E. of Ch'êngtu, and in the order of distance:

4° T'ungchw'an Fu 潼川府,

5° Shunk'ing Fu 順慶府,

6° Paoning Fu 保寧府,

7° Suiting Fu 綏定府.

Descending the Yangtze, to the left:

8° Hsüchow Fu (Suifu) 敘州府,

9° Ch'ungk'ing Fu 重慶府,

10° Kw'eichow Fu 夔州府.

To the S. W., in the Szechw'an Alps:

11° Ningyuen Fu 甯遠府.

Besides, there are in Szechw'an 四川 8 independent Chows 州: *Tze Chow* 資州, *Mien Chow* 綿州, *Meu Chow* 茂州, *Yinyang Chow* 酉陽州, *Chung Chow* 忠州, *Mei Chow* 眉州, *K'üing Chow* 邛州 and *Lu Chow* 瀘州. — There are also 3 independent T'ings 廳: *Hsüyung T'ing* 叙永廳, *Shihchu T'ing* 石碛廳, and *Sungp'an T'ing* 松潘廳.

Aspect and Characteristics.— Szechw'an is composed of a plateau of red sandstone sloping towards the S.E. Irrigated by several rivers, it is rich in minerals, fertile, populous and surrounded by high mountains, less massive and less elevated to the N., E. and S. than to the W. In the W. are high chains separated by long and impetuous torrents. Bisecting the Province from S. W. to N. E., flows the Yangtze 揚子江, wild and almost useless for navigation in the mountainous region of the W., while it is navigable in the Eastern part. The population is of a very mixed kind, not only to the W. where half-savage tribes, Sifans 西番 in the N.W., Lolos 獠獠 in the S. and numerous Tibetans are still found, but also in the Chinese part, to the E. of the Min-kiang 岷江. This region is especially given to agriculture. It has however its mines, its industry and commerce, all in a most thriving condition.

Geological constitution.— The E. of Szechw'an, formerly the bed of a dried up lake, is an immense basin of red and green sandstone. Between the Min-kiang and the Tapa-shan, the thickness of the sandstone formation is very great,

while beneath it lies a thin coal seam. It is encircled on all sides by primitive and primary rocks (gneiss, granite, schist), which once formed the borders of the lake. The waters eroded the rocks of the E., and thus found an issue on this side. The flow seems to have been at first great, but diminished little by little, as the outlet deepened, till it became eventually the actual bed of the Yangtze 揚子江 river.

Orography. — Three-fourths of Szechw'an 四川 are covered with high mountains. The table-land of red sandstone alone is an exception. For the sake of clearness, we shall divide the mountainous region into three groups, all running in different directions.

1st Group. — The North-Eastern mountains of Szechw'an 四川, separating it from Kansu 甘肅, Shensi 陝西 and Hupeh 湖北, form the first group. This is the last Southern spur of the K'uenlun 崑崙 mountains. The range is called to the W. the *Min-shan* 岷山, to the E. the *Kiutung* 九龍, the *Tapa-shan* 大巴山 or the *Kiut'iao-shan* 九條山. The first has an average elevation of 8,200 feet. Between the two, there is a depression which is crossed by the highway from Peking 北京 to Ch'êngtu 成都府. This is called the Wuting 五丁 pass; its elevation is 4,000 feet.

2nd Group. — This is the largest as well as the highest, and forms the boundary limit between Szechw'an 四川 and Tibet. It is composed of long and elevated chains running from N. W. to S. E., and separated by deep gorges. These chains often attain a height of from 16,000 to 19,000 feet. We shall call them by the name of the Szechw'an Alps. They extend up to the Min-kiang 岷江. The principal road which crosses them is that from Tatsienlu 打箭爐 to Batang 巴塘 (Pat'ang).

3rd Group. — This extends to the E. of Szechw'an 四川, and reaches to the S. of the Yangtze 揚子江. Its chains have a N. E. — S. W. direction, and rise sometimes at the S. of the river to an elevation of about 6,000 feet.

The Red Basin. This basin varies in altitude from 650 to 1,900 feet, and contains but few plains, the principal being that of Ch'êngtu 成都府. It is broken by hills which run generally in a rather confused direction. This results from the



Section of the Mountains from Tatsienlu to the Min River Plain.

(The altitude is increased 10 times in proportion to the length).

action of the rivers upon the soft red sandstone. The height of these hills above the bottom of the valleys ranges generally from 350 to 2,000 feet, but some of them attain a higher elevation. Towards the E., they run into the third group of the mountainous region, and follow a N. E.—S. W. direction.

To the W. of Kiating Fu 嘉定府 is a celebrated mountain frequented by Buddhist pilgrims, and called the *Omei* or *Ngo-mei-shan* 峨眉山. It rises to a height of 10,150 feet.

Climate. — There is an exceedingly great difference between the climate of the mountainous parts and that of the table-land. This latter place, sheltered as it is by the mountains which surround it on the N.W., N. and N.E., has a very mild climate, but fogs are of frequent occurrence. Owing to the great moisture and warmth, 3 harvests are generally gathered. The table-land is not swept by those violent winds which prevail further to the N. and upon the Yünnan plateau. In the S., bordering on the Yangtze 揚子江, and in the valleys which slope towards it, the moisture and great warmth render the climate semi-tropical.

Hydrography. — We have already spoken above of the *Yangtze* 揚子江, and of the *Yalung-kiang* 雅礮江 (p. 93-95). Several rivers flow into the *Yangtze* : —

From the North, descending the river :

The *Min-kiang* 岷江, which rises quite to the N. beyond Sungp'an 松潘, at an elevation of more than 13,000 feet, and becomes navigable for small craft when it enters the Ch'êngtu 成都 plain. Here it splits up into numerous branches and continues its course to the S. It is navigable for junks below Kiating Fu 嘉定府, and flows into the Yangtze 揚子江 near Hsüchow 叙州府. It receives on the right the *Tatu-ho* 大渡河, a long torrent obstructed by boulders and rapids and quite unfit for navigation. However, an affluent which it receives on the left, the *Ya-ho* 雅河, is navigable up to Yachow Fu 雅州府.

The *Ch'ung-kiang* 沖江. This is a shorter river which rises in the N. of the Ch'êngtu 成都 plain, and is navigable below Kien Chow 簡州. It irrigates in its lower part a very industrious and fertile region, and terminates near Lu Chow 瀘州.

The *Kialing-kiang* 嘉陵江. This is the longest of the three rivers. It rises in Kansu 甘肅, passes into Shensi 陝西

and thence into Szechw'an 四川. It here receives from Kansu 甘肅 the *Peh-shui* 白水. After numerous windings, it passes through Paoning Fu 保甯府 and Shunk'ing Fu 順慶府, and ends at Ch'ungk'ing Fu 重慶府. It is navigable for junks below Paoning Fu 保甯府, though in fact the navigation is easy only up to Hoh Chow 合州, and for small craft as far as Kwangyuen hsien 廣元縣. On the right it receives the *Feu-Kiang* 涪江, the Lungngan Fu 龍安府 and T'ungchw'an Fu 潼川府 river, which is navigable up to Changming hsien 彰明縣 and even to Chungpa 中壩; and on its left the *K'ü-ho* 渠河, navigable for junks up to Suiting Fu 綏定府, and even further for small boats. These two affluents join it almost at the same time near Hoh Chow 合州.

A common feature of these three rivers is that they generally run from N.W.—S.E.; owing to the climate they have always water in abundance, their current is rather strong, and they are often obstructed by rapids. The descent is made quickly, but the up-journey is difficult and requires much time. It is not only for navigation that their waters are of service, the inhabitants turn them very adroitly to advantage for the irrigation of their fields, chiefly in the Ch'êngtu plain 成都府.

From the S.:

The rivers which flow here have neither the same length, nor the same importance as the preceding ones. The principal are, as one descends the river:

1. The *Hung-kiang* 橫江, which flows into the Yangtze 揚子江 at Nganpien 安邊, a little above Hsüchow 叙州府. Although navigable only for a short distance, it is the principal water communication between Szechw'an 四川 and Yünnan 雲南.

2. The *Hsüyung-ho* 叙永河, navigable for small craft up to Hsüyung T'ing 叙永廳. It flows into the Yangtze at Nahk'i hsien 納溪縣, a town depending on Lu Chow 瀘州.

3. The *Hoh-kiang* 合江 or *Ch'ih-shui* 赤水, navigable for large boats up to Tap'ingtu 大平渡 (ford or ferry of great tranquillity) in Kweichow 貴州.

4. The *Wu-kiang* 烏江. This river is navigable up to Kungt'an 龔灘, as it enters Kweichow 貴州, and even to Sze-nan Fu 思南府 in Kweichow. The salt from Szechw'an 四川 is carried through this waterway. Numerous rapids render frequent transshipments necessary. Its valley is very narrow and its current rather strong. The difference between low and high-water level reaches even to 60 feet. — The very peculiar build of the boats which sail upon this river makes them appear as if they were lying half down on their sides.

To the S. E. of Szechw'an 四川, there is a small affluent of the *Yuen-kiang* 沅江, which becomes navigable at the large village of Lungt'an 龍潭. It is the chief means of communication for all traffic between Szechw'an 四川 and Hunan 湖南.

Szechw'an 四川 has neither large lakes nor canals. A canal connecting the 3 rivers of the N. would render immense service, and establish between the W. and E. of the table-land easy communications, which are at present very difficult. It seems however that such a prospect cannot be easily realised.

Fauna and Flora. — The fauna and flora of Szechw'an are far richer than those of the other Provinces.

In regard to the fauna, suffice it to mention especially the great number of antelopes, deer, yaks, bears, monkeys and parrots found in the region of the Szechw'an Alps. Several kinds of silkworm, as well as the wax insect, are peculiar to this Province.

As to the flora, besides rich pasture-lands, Szechw'an has splendid yew-trees, rhododendrons or rose-bays and giant azaleas. It possesses also a great variety of bamboos, a peculiar kind of tea called "white tea", while to the E. there are fine forests abounding in different kinds of wood, bindweed and other tropical creepers. The tallow, varnish, soap and wax-trees, the China-grass plant (ramie-fibre-*Boehmeria nivea*) and lac-tree are also found in this Province. The best rhubarb of China grows in Szechw'an.

Agricultural Wealth. — Agricultural produce is the chief wealth of Szechw'an 四川, and consists principally of opium, silk, tea, rice, sugar, hemp, vegetable wax, indigo, shellac, wax, varnish, timber, medicinal plants and oranges. On the mountains, sheep, goats and yaks are abundantly reared; and upon the plateau, buffaloes and a fine breed of ponies.

Mineral Wealth. — Salt (found in 3 principal places: Tze-

liu-tsing 自流井, Kiating Fu 嘉定府 and Paoning Fu 保甯府), also coal, iron, copper, silver, gold and petroleum.

Up to the present day, the activity of the inhabitants has been especially directed towards agriculture. They have however worked some salt-pits and coal-mines.

Population. — In the S. of the Szechw'an Alps, an almost independent race inhabits the Kiench'ang 建長 valley, and the neighbouring country. They are called *Mantze* 蠻子 (barbarous tribes of the South), or *Lolos* 羅羅, also written 佬佬 Lao-lao, and 獠獠 Liaoliao (wild hunters). The Chinese call them sometimes 獼猴 Kwolo (monkey-nosed savages). In the N. W. are the *Sifan* 西番 tribes, who have recognized the supremacy of Chiua, and are governed by Chinese officials. *Tibetans* with their Lamas and monasteries are extensively scattered throughout the W. They are especially numerous in the neighbourhood of Batang or Pat'ang 巴塘. (For a more complete account of these aboriginal tribes, see Section V. Ch. II.).

The *Chinese* race is predominant throughout the rest of Szechw'an, but their features vary exceedingly: some are of the Mongol type, others belong to the Hindoo or even the Aryan branch. Many have blue or grey eyes, and some have brown hair. These varieties result from the position occupied by Szechw'an, it being the limit and border-land where widely different races come into contact with each other. Revolutions have also largely modified the population of the country. Among those upheavals, we must mention the great massacre which took place there at the close of the Ming dynasty. Three-fourths of the inhabitants are said to have been exterminated. To repeople the Province, a large number of immigrants flowed in towards the middle of the XVIIth century. Traces of this immigration are still met with at Ch'ungking, where the local Council of the Gentry is called Pahshêng 八省 (the 8 Provinces), alluding thereby to the 8 Provinces, to which the members of the Assembly originally belonged. The predominating element of the population is said to have a striking resemblance with the aborigines of Yünnan, as the *Kachyns* (Burmese, "wild men"), who inhabit the Burma-Chinese frontier, and whose principal characteristics are: a triangular face, large, obliquely-set eyes, light hair, and extremely short stature (4 ft. 8 to 5 feet). — In the E., a portion of the population is made up of families that came from Huan.

The people of Szechw'an are shrewd, active, quarrelsome, but nevertheless very polite. They are also hospitable, and migrate easily from their homes, being found in Kansu, Shensi, Kweichow, and even upon the lofty table-lands of Yünnan.

The inhabitants, crowded especially upon the "Red Basin" or sandstone plateau, are very numerous in the Ch'êngtu plain, which is densely populated.

Language. — The *Lolos*, *Sifan* tribes and *Tibetans* have their own particular dialects, and these are predominant in the Szechw'an Alps. Everywhere else, *Mandarin* is generally spoken, and with a peculiar clearness of enunciation.

Towns and Principal Centres.

CH'ÊNGTU FU 成都府. — Population, from 450,000 to 500,000 inhabitants. It is situated in a beautiful plain, and is the provincial capital and residence of the Viceroy. Its walls, which

are over 12 miles in circumference, enclose, like Peking, three parts: the Chinese, Tartar and Imperial cities. The Chinese city, which is the most important, has some fine streets lined with rich shops. Besides its flourishing commerce, Ch'êngtu has also various industries. Large boats can reach it by the Min-kiang 岷江 during 6 months of the year, from May to November; and smaller ones during the rest of the year. It has a military and medical school, a university, an arsenal and a mint. Numerous officials reside there awaiting appointment.

The Ch'êngtu Plain.—The Ch'êngtu plain is about 70 miles in length by 30 in width. Few regions in China can compete with it in wealth and prosperity, the density of its population and the perfection of its irrigation system. It comprises no less than 18 Chows 州 (departments) or hsiens 縣 (district cities), most of which are very populous. Its population is reckoned at about 5,000,000. The great thoroughfare leading from P'ingshan hsien 屏山縣 to the capital, is during a distance of 50 miles, like one long street lined with houses. The plain is well cultivated, and is covered with rice, cotton, beans, sesamum, poppies, sugar-cane, tobacco, corn and mulberries; in fact not a single patch is left untilled.

To the N. of Ch'êngtu Fu:

Chungpa 中壩.—A large centre, situated a little to the N. of Changming hsien 彰明縣 (dependent on Lungngan Fu 龍安府), and upon the Feu-kiang 涪江. It has a population of from 25,000 to 30,000 inhabitants, and is chiefly a mart for the sale of medicinal plants, which realise a sum of more than £ 120,000 annually.

Sungp'an T'ing 松潘廳.—Population 10,000 inhabitants. An important border city and mart for the sale of wool, musk, rhubarb, deer horns, skins and sheep brought in from Tibet and Kansu 甘肅. Tea is sent in exchange to Tibet. The climate is very healthy, and there are rich pasture-lands in the neighbourhood.

To the W.:

Tarchendo or Tatsientu T'ing 打箭爐廳.—At an altitude

of 8,850 feet and with a population of 20,000 inhabitants. The town is largely Tibetan, and carries on an important trade in musk, wool, gold, furs, medicines, bristles and yak tails, all coming from Tibet. It exports thither chiefly tea, and also silks and cotton goods.

Yachow Fu 雅州府. — Population, 30,000 inhabitants.

Kiating Fu 嘉定府. — Population, 150,000 inhabitants. It is the great mart for white vegetable wax, and the principal silk-producing centre of Szechw'an.

To the S.:

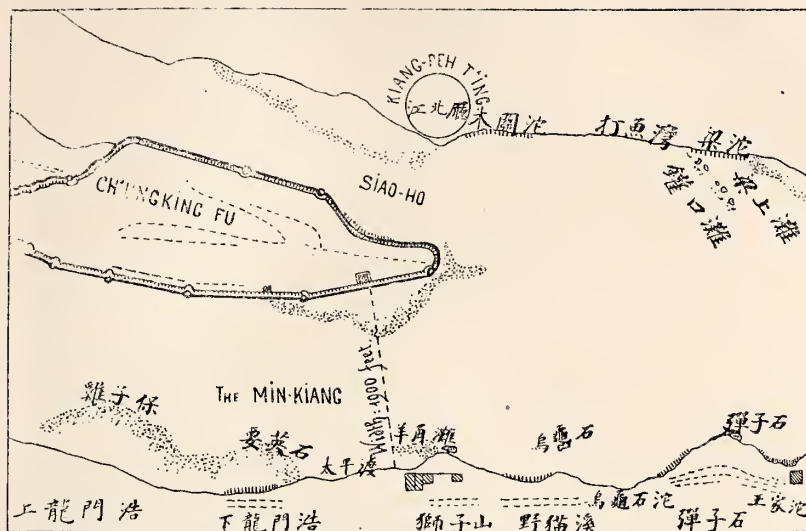
Tzeltu-ting 自流井. — A great industrial centre with its thousand salt-wells, its bamboo scaffolding, its numerous junks, its roads constantly-enlivened by caravans, carriers, and flocks of buffaloes led to work at turning the wheel. The brine-wells extend over an area of 60 square miles.

Along the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江, following its downward course:

Hsüchow Fu 叙州府 or **Suifu**. — Population, from 40,000 to 50,000 inhabitants. — Hsüchow is a commercial port at the mouth of the Min-kiang 岷江. Trade is especially carried on with Yünnan 雲南 and the Kiench'ang 建長 valley. The **imports** consist in medicines, opium, metals, musk and indigo. The **exports** are: white wax insects, petroleum, cotton-yarn and cloth, which are exported to Yünnan 雲南.

Lu Chow 瀘州. — Situated at the mouth of the Ch'ung-kiang 沖江. It is a trading place, but by far less important than the preceding one.

Ch'ungking 重慶府. — Population, 620,000 inhabitants. This city derives its importance from its commerce. It is the principal trading centre of Szechw'an, which finds in it a mart for all kinds of merchandise. Its **imports** are: cotton-yarn and piece-goods, woollen goods, bazaar articles, ginseng, aniline dyes, soap, silk-stuffs, silk ribbons, metals and petroleum. Its **exports** are: opium, silk, skins, vegetable wax, musk, hemp, medicinal plants, sugar, oil, tobacco, wool, bristles, feathers, metals and straw-braid. Extraordinary activity prevails in the



CH'UNGK'ING 重慶府.

streets, and numerous rich shops filled with merchandise are everywhere apparent. Its harbour is visited by hundreds of junks of large tonnage.

Feu Chow 涪州. — Population, 100,000 inhabitants. Formerly the great opium mart of Szechw'an, but now a decadent town. The leading merchants met there, and fixed the market-price of the article.

Wan hsien 萬縣. — Population, 140,000 inhabitants. After Ch'ungk'ing, this is the most important port on the Upper Yang-tze 揚子江. It is a great distributing centre for cotton-yarn, cotton cloth, raw cotton and Hupeh 湖北 fabrics. Opium is also extensively exported, and sugar and rape-oil in small quantities. A wide coal-field stretches to the rear of the city.

Kw'eichow Fu 夔州府, more commonly known under the name of **Kw'ei Fu.** — Population, 40,000 inhabitants. It is a small distributing centre and exports: cotton-yarn and fabrics from Hank'ow 漢口, and fans from Canton. Salt, extracted in the neighbourhood, is likewise exported. Being a frontier custom-station, it collects Likin in behalf of two Provinces.

To the S. W., in the Kiench'ang 建長 valley:

Ningyuen Fu 甯遠府. — Chief town of the Kiench'ang region. It is situated in a very fertile valley, abounding in fruit-trees and producing three crops annually. It is in this country, inhabited by the *Lolos*, that the most productive wax-insects are found. Thousands of people flock there every year, in April, to collect them.

To the W. also in the Szech'wan Alps:

Lit'ang 裏塘. — It comprises a Tibetan town with its palaces for the two petty Kings; a Chinese town with crenelated walls, and a Lama monastery built on a small eminence, and inhabited by 1000 Lamas.

Bat'ang or Pat'ang 巴塘. — It lies in a beautiful plain covered with corn in Summer. It has also its two rulers and its Lama monastery. Several Chinese officials represent the Emperor. It is a frontier town and hence an important halting place.

Industry and Commerce.

The industry of Szechw'an 四川 is pretty brisk. The Province manufactures principally: silk, cotton cloth, cooking utensils, paper, Indian ink, sugar, indigo and tobacco. Coal-mines are extensively worked, but the coal is of inferior quality.

The chief silk-producing centres are, in the order of their importance: Kiating Fu 嘉定府, Paoning Fu 保甯府, Shunk'ing Fu 順慶府, T'ungch'wan Fu 潼川府. The production is estimated as reaching annually about £ 1,000,000 sterling.

The Province trades with Hupeh 湖北, Hunan 湖南, Yünnan 雲南 and Tibet (For *imports* and *exports*, see Ch'ungk'ing).

Highways of Communication. — We have already described the *navigable rivers*. On all of them traffic is brisk and unceasing. The Province owns no less than 10,000 junks, which trade on the Yangtze and its tributaries, and give employment to a population of 300,000 boatmen. The roads are also much frequented. *The principal are:*

1° The road which comes *from S. Shensi* 陝西, passes through Paoning Fu 保甯府, T'ungch'wan Fu 潼川府,

Ch'êngtu Fu 成都府, Yachow Fu 雅州府, and continues *towards Tibet* by Tatsienlu 打箭爐, Lit'ang 裏塘 and Bat'ang 巴塘.

2° The road going *from Yachow Fu* 雅州府 to *Yünnan* 雲南, passing through the Kiench'ang 建長 valley.

3° The road *from Ch'êngtu Fu* 成都府 to *Hsüchow Fu* 叙州府, skirting the Min-kiang 岷江, and continuing along the S. of the river: one branch running Westward, towards Yünnan 雲南; another proceeding Eastward, towards Kweichow 貴州.

4° The road *from Ch'êngtu Fu* 成都府 to *Ch'ungk'ing Fu* 重慶府, passing through Tze Chow 資州.

5° The road *from Ch'êngtu Fu* 成都府 to *Ich'ang Fu* 宜昌府, passing through Shunk'ing Fu 順慶府, Suiting Fu 綏定府, and Wan hsien 萬縣.

Szechw'an is chiefly deficient in cross-roads running from W. to E. The rapids of the Upper Yangtze 揚子江 have also been, even to the present day, a great hindrance to the expansion of its trade. When the Yünnan 雲南 railway shall be completed, it will largely promote the interests of this Province.

Open Ports. — In Szechw'an, there is but one port, *Ch'ungk'ing Fu* 重慶府, open to Foreign trade.

Notes. — 1°. Szechw'an was formerly part of the State of Shu 蜀, hence its present literary name. It was for the purpose of connecting more easily this State with the Ts'in 秦 kingdom, that the first road mentioned above, and known by the name of the "*road of the golden ox*" 金牛道, was constructed at such considerable expense. Popular tradition however assigns another reason for it, as we have previously stated (*see* p. 45).

2°. *Li T'aipeh* 李太白, the most famous poet of the T'ang 唐 dynasty, was born in this Province A. D. 705-762.

3°. *Mount Omei* or *Ngomei* 峨眉山, which lies to the W. of Kiating Fu 嘉定府, is a pilgrim resort for Buddhists, who flock there especially in Summer. The country around is exceedingly beautiful and well wooded. On the sides of the mountain,

the extraordinary number of 56 pagodas has been erected, the highest being situated at an elevation of 10,000 feet.

References :

- La Mission Lyonnaise.** Lyon, 1898. (Ière partie, liv. II et liv. III, c. 1 et 4 — II^e partie, 1ère série. Rapport sur le Se-tchoan; 2^e série. Mines du Se-tchoan. Rapport sur la soie. Appendice. Note sur les opérations chinoises à Tchoung-king).
- Richthofen.** — Letters. Shanghai, 1873. (p. 115-143. Province of Szechw'an).
Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. — 1903, p. 21. (La situation économique du Se-tchoan à la fin de 1901).
- Meyners d'Estrey.** — Notes de Voyage au Setchouan et au pays des Man-ze. (Soc. Géog. 1894).
- Von Rothorn.** — Eine Reise in westlichen China. Wien, 1895.
- Winterbotham.** — View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. (p. 100-102).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Vol. I. p. 125-157).
- Vignerón.** — Deux ans au Se-tch'ouan. Paris, 1881.
- Madrolle.** — Itinéraire dans l'O. de la Chine. Paris, 1900.
- Legendre Dr A. F.** — Deux années au Setchouen. Paris, 1906. (Ch. XV. p. 145-194. Description Géog. de la Province de Setchouen. — Ch. XLVI. p. 489-502. Sol et sous-sol, productions. — Ch. XLVII. p. 503-526. La transformation économique du Setchouen).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (Vol. I. p. 111-113).
- Gutzlaff.** — China opened. London, 1835 (Vol. I. p. 165-168).
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. (Vol. III. p. 41-45).
- Grosier.** — General Description of China. London, 1795. (Vol. I. p. 93-97).
- Bishop Mr I.** — A Journey in Western Szuchuan, (Geog. Journal. 1897. Vol. X. p. 19-50).
- Bishop Mr I.** — The Yangtse Valley and Beyond. London, 1899.
- Gill W.** — The River of Golden Sand. London, 1883. (Ch. VI-VIII. p. 82-168).
- Hart V.** — Western China. Boston, 1888.
- Parker E. H.** — Chinese Revenue, Szechuan (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1895-96. p. 136-39).
- Parker E. H.** — Up the Yangtse. Hong-kong, 1891.
- Litton.** — Journey to N. Ssu-ch'uan. (Foreign Office Miscell. N° 477. 1898).
- Pratt.** — To the Snows of Tibet through China. London, 1892.
- Baber E. C.** — A Journey of Exploration in Western China. (Roy. Geog. Soc. Supplementary Papers. London, 1882. Vol. I. Pt 1. p. 1-152).
- Manifold C. C.** — The Problem of the Upper Yangtze Provinces and their Communications. (Geog. Journal. 1905. Vol. XXV. p. 589-620).
- Logan Jack R.** — Two trips to the N. of Chengtu. (Geog. Journal. 1903. Vol. XXI. p. 282-288).
- Von Rothorn A.** — The Salt Administration of Szechw'an (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1892-1893. p. 1-32).
- Vale J.** — Irrigation of the Chengtu Plain (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1899-1900. p. 105-119).
- Vale J.** — Irrigation of the Chengtu Plain and Beyond (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1905. p. 36-50).
- Hosie A.** — Three Years in W. China. London, 1890.
- Hosie A.** — Journey through Ssuchu'an, Yunnan and Kweichow. (China Blue Book. N° 2. 1884).
- Hosie A.** — Journey in Central Ssuchu'an. (China Blue Book N° 2. 1885).
- Hosie A.** — Report on the Province of Ssuchu'an. (China. N° 5. 1904).

- Blackburn China Mission.** — 1896-97 (Chungking. Vol. I. p. 133-179).
Ssuch'uan. (Ch. III. p. 29-72). **Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905.
China. Imperial Marit. Customs. Decennial Report, 1892-1904. Shanghai, 1904. (Szechuan. Ch. V. p. 69-77. The Chengtu Plateau. Ch. VI. p. 78-90).
-

CHAPTER III.

THE REGION OF THE MIDDLE YANGTZE

(HUPEH 湖北 AND HUNAN 湖南).

Hupei and *Hunan* constituted formerly only one Province, called *Hukwang* 湖廣, which under K'anghsi 康熙, was divided into two. These two Provinces are nowadays administered by one and the same Viceroy, styled the Viceroy of Hukwang or *Lianghu* 兩湖. He has his residence at Wuch'ang 武昌府.

Both Provinces, occupying the centre of China, have the following *common features*: both slope towards the *Yangtze* 揚子江, where are also their lakes and plains. Both have their great river penetrating deeply into the interior: the *Han-ho* 漢河 in *Hupei* 湖北, the *Siang-kiang* 湘江 in *Hunan* 湖南. Both have likewise their more hilly portions on the W., and in regard to both, the Yangtze serves as a connecting link.

But there are also several *characteristics wherein they differ*. *Hupei* 湖北 has in its lower part only lakes of moderate size, while a great lake extends on the frontier of *Hunan* 湖南. *Hupei* 湖北 has its great plain almost as vast as its mountainous region; *Hunan* 湖南, save on the borders of its great lake, is mountainous throughout. *Hupei* 湖北 is wealthy, owing especially to its industry, its commerce, its cotton and rice fields; *Hunan* 湖南, because of its coal-mines, its tea and its forests. *Hunan* 湖南 and *Hupei* 湖北 are in close relation with Szechwan 四川, and the region of the lower Yangtze 揚子, but *Hupei* is chiefly in communication with the Northern region, while *Hunan* 湖南 is connected rather with the Southern.

1°. Hupeh 湖北

Area. — 71,428 square miles.

Population. — 35,280,008, or 495 to the square mile. As to the density of its population, Hupeh is the third Province in China, and is almost equalled by Fokien 福建.

Name. — Hupeh 湖北 signifies: “*N. of the Lake*”. The lake meant is obviously the Tungt'ing lake 洞庭湖.

Boundaries. — Hupeh is bounded on the

- N. — By Honan 河南 and Shensi 陝西,
- W. — By Shensi 陝西 and Szechw'an 四川,
- S. — By Hunan 湖南 and Kiangsi 江西,
- E. — By Nganhwei 安徽.

Capital City. — *WUCH'ANG FU* 武昌府, upon the right bank of the Yangtze 揚子江, and opposite the mouth of the Han-ho 漢河.

Other Prefectures. — *These are nine in number.*

To the N., descending the Han-ho 漢河 :

- 1° Yuenyang Fu 鄖陽府,
- 2° Siangyang Fu 襄陽府,
- 3° Nganluh Fu 安陸府.

To the E. of Nganluh Fu 安陸府 :

- 4° Tehngan Fu 德安府.

Descending the Yangtze 揚子江 :

- 5° Ich'ang Fu 宜昌府,
- 6° Kingchow Fu 荊州府,
- 7° Hanyang Fu 漢陽府,
- 8° Hwangchow Fu 黃州府.

To the S. W. :

- 9° Shinan Fu 施南府.

There is besides in Hupeh *one independent Chow 州 : King-mên Chow 荊門州.*

Aspect and Characteristics. — *Hupeh 湖北 is an elongated Province, and extends from W. to E. It is rather narrow,*

where the **Yangtze** 揚子江 runs through the rapids, and where it winds afterwards and flows with a slight descent. A beautiful river, the **Han-ho** 漢河, joins it to the W. Between the two streams, from Kingchow Fu 荊州府 downwards, the country is dotted with lakes and marshes, and possesses rich fields of cotton, rice and poppies. Below Hank'ow 漢口, the mountains hem in the river more and more as it advances towards the E. At the confluence of the Han-ho 漢河 with the Yangtze 揚子江, there is a natural trading-mart admirably situated, a great attractive and distributing centre. As the largest steamers can reach it, it is the principal emporium for the products of the country, and the chief place of supply for the central Provinces of China. Three large cities, forming almost one, are built there, and develop unceasingly. We have called it so far, and will still continue to give it the name of its most active and populous part : **Hank'ow** 漢口.

Geological constitution. — One half of Hupeh is made up of an alluvial plain. These lowlands were in prehistoric times the bed of an immense inland lake, and are even at the present still covered with lagoons and swamps. The other half of the Province is mountainous. To the N. and W. as well as on the banks of the Han-ho, sandstone and limestone predominate, interspersed in places by schist, granite, conglomerate and marl.

Orography. — To the N., two branches of the **Eastern K'uenlun** 崑崙 hem in the Han-ho 漢河. On its left is a prolongation of the **Funiu-shan** 伏牛山, the **Hwailung-shan** 淮龍山 and the **Hwaiyang-shan** 淮陽山, known also as the **Muhling** 木陵. This latter chain, the average height of which is 2,940 feet, slopes gradually towards Hupeh 湖北, and affords several easy passages, one of which, that of Hank'ow 漢口 to Sinyang Chow 信陽州, in Honan 湖南, has been utilized by the Peking-Hank'ow railway line.

On its right, the **Min-shan** 岷山 continues through the **Tapa-shan** 大巴山 or **Kiut'iao-shan** 九條山, and rises to 11,500 feet. The **Wutang-shan** 武當山, on the right bank of the Han-ho 漢河, reaches an altitude varying from 8,000 to 9,500 feet.

To the W., is a rather irregular mountain mass, the altitude of which attains nearly 3,900 feet. It is a prolongation of the Kweichow 貴州 table-land, and we shall call it the *Chinan Fu* 施南府 *range*, from the principal city in the vicinity.

The rest is but an *immense plain*, about 100 feet above the sea-level, and only a few yards above the level of low-water in the river. A few mounds and hills are the most that can be seen.

Climate. — The climate of Hupeh is pretty much the same as that of Shanghai, but is less moist. The sea-breeze is however absent to cool the Summer atmosphere. At this season, the nights are sometimes almost as warm as in the day time.

Hydrography. — Two principal rivers irrigate this Province: the *Yangtze* 揚子江 and its tributary, the *Han-ho* 漢河.

We have already described the Yangtze (*see* Section II. Ch I. p. 93-98). Besides the Han-ho 漢河, it receives also numerous rivers flowing from the Hwaiyang-shan 淮陽山, Tapashan 大巴山, and Chinan Fu 施南府 mountains.

The *Han-ho* 漢河, or more exactly the *Han-shui* 漢水, or *Han-kiang* 漢江, according to Chinese maps, rises in Shensi 陝西, near the frontiers of Szechw'an 四川. The Han is now navigated by small steamers as far N. as Siangyang Fu 襄陽府, a distance of 300 miles, and during the Summer freshets, by junks and small craft, up to Hanchung Fu 漢中府, in Shensi 陝西, 600 miles further. Throughout the whole of Shensi 陝西, it is obstructed by rapids, and navigation thereon is difficult and dangerous. Above Hsingngang Fu 興安府, and till it leaves Shensi 陝西, it traverses abrupt gorges, and its bed is strewn with rocks. It becomes really navigable only at Laohok'ow 老河口, where it widens out rapidly and attains 2,600 feet in breadth. Further on however, it narrows in, and at its mouth has a width of only 200 feet in low-water season. In this part of its course, it has a peculiar feature, already noticed when speaking of the Hwang-ho 黃河: its bed is higher than the neighbouring plain, and this has necessitated the construction of embankments. During the Summer freshets the level of the Han-ho 漢河 rises 22 feet, and sometimes more, beyond the surrounding plain.

The Han-ho 漢河 has a threefold direction in Shensi 陝西, and a little further on, runs from W. to E. At Yuenyang Fu 鄖陽府, it takes a South-Easterly course, while midway between Nganluh Fu 安陸府 and Hanyang Fu 漢陽府, it assumes its primitive direction. In this last part, it runs at its highest level above the plain, and its windings are most numerous.

In April and May, its waters begin to rise, and large junks can then sail on it. In Winter, numerous sand-banks extend between Shayang 沙羊 and Siangyang Fu 襄陽府, and leave only one channel open for navigation. To travel from Hank'ow 漢口 to Hanchung Fu 漢中府, 60 to 100 days are required, and 15 days at least to make the down-river trip.

The Han-ho 漢河 receives on the left *two affluents*, both important, especially the second. These are:

The *Tan-kiang* 丹江, which comes in from Eastern Shensi 陝西 above Laoho-k'ow 老河口; and the *Peh-ho* 白河, swollen by the *T'ang-ho* 唐河, from Honan 河南. It empties its waters into the Han-ho 漢河, opposite Siangyang Fu 襄陽府.

The first river is navigable only during part of the year, and the two others the whole year round (*see* Sect I. Ch. III. p. 59. Honan).

Lakes. — A series of lakes extends between the Han-ho 漢河 and the Yangtze 揚子江. Their volume varies according to the season, and they are connected by a network of rivers. Flotillas of small junks and boats ply unceasingly on their waters, and fish is found in them in abundance.

Fauna and Flora. — The fauna and flora of Hupeh are those of the Central Region, but they are richer and more abundant in the S. than in the N. throughout the Han-ho valley. The flora of the mountains to the W. of the Han-ho is the richest and most remarkable of the world. It probably includes more than 5,000 species, and comprises plants of the semi-tropical, temperate and Alpine regions.

Agricultural Wealth. — The staple productions are: cotton, rice, corn and tea. Cotton is cultivated principally in the Han-ho 漢河 plain. The chief producing centre is Mienyang

Chow 沔陽州; Hwangchow Fu 黃州府 produces also a crop much esteemed in Szechw'an 四川. Rice is grown, but to little extent, in the Han-ho valley, save in some places enjoying good exposure. On the mountains, to the W. of the Han-ho 漢河, mushrooms are extensively gathered. They grow on the dead or decaying wood of the oak, and are called by the natives 木耳 *muh-eul* (wood-ears). They fetch a high price in the market, and are sold throughout the whole Empire.

Mineral Wealth. — The mineral wealth of Hupeh 湖北 is inconsiderable, except to the S. of Wuch'ang Fu 武昌府, where coal, iron and chalk-stone exist. In other places are found iron, zinc, rock-crystal and coal, this latter near Siangyang Fu 襄陽府. But the greater part of the coal used in the Province comes from Hunan 湖南.

Gold-washing is carried on, but in small quantity, in the Han-ho.

Population. — The population of Hupeh is dense in the plain. The people are gentle, peace-abiding, and engaged for the most part in agricultural or fishing pursuits. Some of the inhabitants of the W. have migrated to Nganhwei.

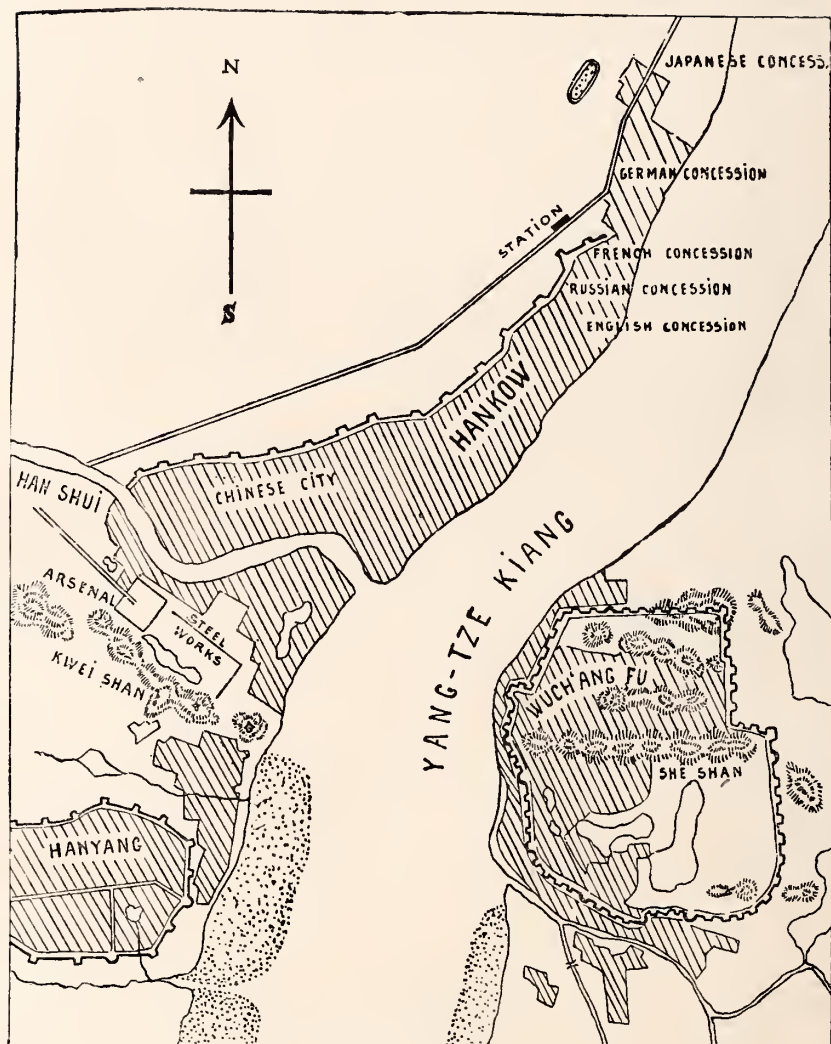
Language. — Nothing very special to mention. The *Mandarin* dialect is spoken throughout the Province.

Cities and Principal Centres.

The Hank'ow group. — This comprises three cities: one on the right bank of the Yangtze 揚子江: *Wuch'ang Fu* 武昌府, capital of the Province; the two others, on the opposite bank: *Hank'ow* 漢口, on the left bank of the Han-ho 漢河, and *Hanyang Fu* 漢陽府, on the right.

WUCH'ANG FU 武昌府. — Population, 500,000 inhabitants. A large walled city, well constructed and inhabited chiefly by officials. The Viceroy of Hukwang 湖廣 resides there. The city has a military academy and an agricultural school.

Hank'ow 漢口. — Population, 870,000 inhabitants. This city, reckoned as one of the four emporiums 鎮 (*Chên*) of the Empire, is governed by a special official of Taot'ai rank, who is Superintendent of Customs and resides there.



WUCH'ANG 武昌, HANYANG 漢陽 AND HANK'OW 漢口.

Besides the Chinese quarters, the city has also several Foreign Settlements: English, Russian, German, French and Japanese. Hank'ow is the most commercial of the three cities. Opposite it, the river is 1,300 yards wide, and the largest steamers can come alongside its docks. It is connected either directly or indirectly with the most important waterways of the Empire. Through the Yangtze 揚子江 and the Han-ho 漢河, Hank'ow receives: rice, sesamum, tobacco, sugar, medicinal plants, tea, coal.... Musk and furs come from Tibet; petroleum from the United-States, Russia and Sumatra; cotton piece goods, cotton-yarn and sugar from Hongkong; opium and silk fabrics from Szechw'an 四川. Its chief export article is *tea*, two-thirds of which is produced in Hupeh 湖北 and Hunan 湖南, and one-third in Kiangsi 江西. This tea is re-exported chiefly to Russia.

Hanyang Fu 漢陽府. — Population, 400,000 inhabitants. The real Hanyang Fu is about a mile and a half distant, but the place on the banks of the Han-ho 漢河 seems more and more to take this name. The city is principally industrial. It has its forges, blast furnaces and foundries, which supply largely the material required for the Peking-Hank'ow railway. It manufactures also fire-arms, has started cotton-mills and silk-filatures, and possesses immense timber-yards.

The river, as it flows along these three cities, and especially at the mouth of the Han-ho 漢河, exhibits the greatest activity, and is covered with long rows of junks and steamers, which load and unload their cargoes. The same activity and bustle are noticed in the streets of the three cities, but especially in those of Hank'ow 漢口. Next to Shanghai 上海, Hank'ow is the most important port of the Yangtze 揚子江, of which it is the chief emporium, while the railway connecting it with Peking, imparts to it still more value.

Shanghai has undoubtedly far more importance, but it is rather a seaport than a river-port, and thus Hank'ow depends on it, and will continue to depend on it for a long time to come.

HANK'OW. Table of Shipping. 1900-1905.

YEAR	Entered Inwards.				Cleared Outwards.			
	Steamers	Sailing Vessels	Total.		Steamers	Sailing Vessels	Total.	
			No.	Tons.			No.	Tons.
1900	1,152	236	1,388	1,106,511	1,162	901	2,063	1,161,162
1901	1,273	254	1,527	1,310,298	1,265	975	2,240	1,367,948
1902	1,342	219	1,561	1,456,002	1,349	1,161	2,510	1,543,191
1903	1,377	1,631	3,008	1,635,926	1,366	1,635	3,001	1,634,012
1904	1,417	1,241	2,658	1,684,453	1,430	1,236	2,666	1,687,360
1905	1,609	1,294	2,903	1,987,899	1,602	1,298	2,900	1,986,810

Besides, under Inland Steam Navigation Rules, there entered and cleared at the port during the year 1905, 2,760 small steamboats, transporting 65,653 tons.

The number of Foreign firms doing business in the port, during the year 1905, was 114: 32 British, 25 German, 18 Japanese, 12 American and 27 of other nationalities. Foreign residents totalled 2,151: 537 Japanese, 504 British, 500 Americans, 162 Germans, and 448 of other nationalities.

Along the Yangtze 揚子江, descending the river:

Ich'ang 宜昌府. — Population, 45,000 inhabitants. A commercial port, situated below the rapids of the Yangtze. This position gives it importance, both as an emporium and as a centre for transshipping cargo. It has the advantage over Shashi 沙市, of being protected from the current during 8 months, owing to the proximity of an island.

Shashi 沙市. — Population, 80,000 inhabitants. Shashi is a great commercial mart, and its docks occupy on the right bank of the river a length of two or three miles. It is practically the port of Kingchow Fu 荊州府, and the great cotton-market of the country.

Hwangchow Fu 黃州府.

Upon the Han-ho 漢河, going down-stream:

Laoho-k'ow 老河口. A considerable port and market-town. It owes its importance to the fact that the river begins

to be easily navigable there, and to its being at the junction of two roads, one coming from Shensi 陝西 by the Han-ho 漢河, the other from Shansi 山西 by the Tan-kiang 丹江.

Siangyang Fu 襄陽府. — It owes its importance to its situation at the confluence of the Han-ho 漢河 and the Peh-ho 白河. This latter river is the great commercial waterway for trading with Honan 河南. It is less important however than the towns lying on the opposite bank of the Han-ho: *Lungkin* 龍金, port situated at the mouth of the Peh-ho, and *Fan-ch'êng* 樊城. Both of these places hold large fairs, and carry on petty manufactures, such as ribbon and silk-making, ivory and bone-carving.

Industry and Commerce.— Besides the industries already alluded to, the manufacture of cotton cloth deserves a special mention. There is scarcely any place in Hupeh 湖北, where the people are not engaged in weaving cotton cloth for exportation. A special kind, called broadcloth (廣布 *hwang-pu*), is chiefly manufactured. All this cloth is exported to Szechw'an 四川, Kweichow 貴州 and Yunnan 雲南.

Trade is principally carried on through Hank'ow 漢口, and we have already seen in what it consists. Upon the Han-ho 漢河, the chief *imports* are coal and timber, both of which come from Hunan 湖南. The main *export* article is raw cotton, which is despatched to Szechw'an 四川 in large quantity.

Highways of Communication.— Besides the rich network of streams, especially throughout the whole plain, *the principal roads are:*

1° *The road from Peking* 北京 *to Hank'ow* 漢口. This road crosses Honan 河南 Province, and after reaching Hank'ow, proceeds to Yohchow Fu 岳州府 (in the Province of Hunan), and finally leads to Canton.

2° *The road from Nganhwei* 安徽 *to Hank'ow* 漢口, passing through Hwangchow Fu 黃州府.

3° *The road which comes from Honan* 河南, viâ *Siangyang Fu* 襄陽府. A little to the S. of this latter place, it *branches off into* 2: one going viâ Kingchow Fu 荊州府 and

Shashi 沙市, to Ch'angteh Fu 常德府, in Hunan 湖南; the other leading to Hank'ow 漢口, viâ Nganluh Fu 安陸府.— The main highway continues also *to the N. of Siangyang Fu and leads to Southern Shensi* 陝西.— The land-road from Hank'ow 漢口 to Hanchung Fu 漢中府 (Southern Shensi), is much shorter than the water route on the Han-ho 漢河. Travelling by the latter, there are 1,120 miles from Hank'ow to Hanchung Fu, whereas the land-road running between the two, reduces the distance to 620 miles.

(For Railways, *see* Sect. V. Ch. VI).

Open Ports. — Hupeh 湖北 has three ports open to Foreign trade: *Hank'ow* 漢口, *Ich'ang* 宜昌 and *Shashi* 沙市 (this latter depending on Kingchow Fu 荊州府). There are besides, *two ports of call*: *Wuhsüeh* 武穴, depending on Hwangchow Fu 黃州府, and *Luhk'i-k'ow* 陸溪口, depending on Hanyang Fu 漢陽府.— *Ports of call* are those in which only passengers and luggage may be embarked.



2°. Hunan 湖南

Area. — 83,398 square miles.

Population. — 22,169,000 inhabitants, or 265 per square mile.

Name. — Hunan 湖南 means "*South of the lake*", and in fact nearly the whole Province is situated to the S. of the Tungt'ing lake 洞庭湖.

Boundaries. — Hunan is bounded on the

N. — By Hupeh 湖北,

W. — By Szechwan 四川 and Kweichow 貴州,

S. — By Kwangsi 廣西 and Kwangtung 廣東,

E. — By Kiangsi 江西.

On the N., the Yangtze 揚子江 forms during a short portion of its course, the boundary line between Hunan 湖南 and Hupeh 湖北, that is, from Yohchow Fu 岳州府 to a distance of nearly 60 miles further down.

Capital. — *CH'ANGSHA FU* 長沙府, on the right bank of the Siang-kiang 湘江.

Other Prefectures. — *These number eight, and are:*

On the N. W.:

1° Yungshun Fu 永順府.

On the Yuen-kiang 沅江:

2° Yuenchow Fu 沅州府,

3° Ch'énchow Fu 辰州府,

4° Ch'angteh Fu 常德府.

On the Tze-kiang 資江:

5° Paok'ing Fu 寶慶府.

On the Siang-kiang 湘江, descending its course:

6° Yungchow Fu 永州府,

7° Hêngchow Fu 衡州府,

8° Yohchow Fu 岳州府.

There are also in Hunan four independent Chows 州: *Li Chow* 澧州, *Kweiyang Chow* 桂陽州, *Tsing Chow* 靖州 and *Ch'êng Chow* 郴州 — and five independent T'ings 廳: *Fung-*

hwang T'ing 鳳凰廳, *Yungsui T'ing* 永綏廳, *Kienchow T'ing* 乾州廳, *Hwangchow T'ing* 晃州廳, and *Nanchow T'ing* 南州廳.

Aspect and Characteristics. — Hunan is a mountainous country covered with forests, while tea-plantations and rice-fields are found in some valleys. The country is deeply carved up by the *Siang-kiang* 湘江 and its affluents, all flowing into the great *Tungt'ing lake* 洞庭湖, which overflows its banks in Summer, but is nearly half empty in Winter. All activity converges towards this lake, and conveys thither: coal, tea and timber, which constitute its principal wealth. Through the S., the Province has easy communications with Kwangsi 廣西 and Kwangtung 廣東, hence its importance as a transit centre for all goods proceeding to these Provinces.

Geological constitution. — Red sandstone predominates in the mountainous part, intersected here and there with limestone, conglomerate and granite, and overlying almost everywhere thick coal measures. The portion bordering on the Tungt'ing lake, belongs like the great plain of Hupeh, to the alluvial formation deposited by the vast inland sea which once covered the whole of this region. The bottom of the Tungt'ing lake is formed of micaceous sand. A similar formation gives rise in the Siang-kiang (Siang river) to quicksands, which are very dangerous for boats.

Orography. — The mountainous part of Hunan is exceedingly and wonderfully broken up. As one approaches Hêngchow Fu 衡州府, the mountains form a less compact mass, and branch off into a considerable number of low hills. It is towards the S.W. and W., that the highest altitudes are found, but these seldom exceed an elevation of 3,250 or 4,000 feet. The *Hêngshan* 衡山, one of the five sacred mountains, which is situated to the N.W. of Hêngchow Fu 衡州府, has scarcely an elevation of 3,000 feet.

Beyond the banks of the lake, there are hardly any plains, the only ones of importance being those of Leiyang hsien 耒陽縣 and Hêngchow Fu 衡州府.

Climate. — The climate of Hunan resembles that of Hupeh. In the mountainous region, it is rather like that of Kweichow, where it is moister than in Hupeh. At Yohchow Fu, the thermometer ranged in 1902, from 23° to 95° Fahrenheit.

Hydrography. — A river traverses the Province from S. to N., the *Siang-kiang* 湘江, which receives on its left two

considerable affluents: one, the *Tze-kiang* 資江, before flowing into the lake; the other, the *Yuen-kiang* 沅江, before it issues from the lake. The waters of the Yuen-kiang and the Siang-kiang, even at flood-season, can be distinctly traced as they flow through the lake, and so the Yuen-kiang may be really considered as an affluent of the Siang-kiang.

The *Siang-kiang* 湘江 rises in the N. of Kwangsi 廣西. It is navigable for large boats up to Hêngchow Fu 衡州府, and for small craft up to the frontier of Kwangsi 廣西. One of its affluents, the *Lei-ho* 耒河, is also navigable to the frontier of Kwangtung 廣東. In Winter, junks with a draught of five feet, sail up as far as Yohchow Fu 岳州府; those drawing three and a half, can go up to Siangyin hsien 湘陰縣, and those requiring two and a half feet can reach Siangt'an hsien 湘潭縣. Three Steamship Companies have opened regular services between Hank'ow 漢口 and Ch'angsha Fu 長沙府.

The *Tze-kiang* 資江 is navigated with difficulty, on account of its numerous rapids, which have deserved for it the name of *T'an-ho* 灘河 (river of rapids). Only small craft can ply on its waters.

The *Yuen-kiang* 沅江 rises in Kweichow 貴州. There, it receives on the right its longest tributary, the *Ts'ing-shui* 清水. The rapids, which commence 35 miles above Ch'angteh Fu 常德府, render navigation on it rather difficult. Nevertheless, thousands of small boats traffic unceasingly upon its waters and those of its principal affluents, even up into Kweichow 貴州, and to the S.E. of Szechw'an 四川.

In the N.W., the *Li-shui* 澧水, which is navigable in its lower portion only.

The *Tung'ing lake* 洞庭湖 is about 75 miles long, by 60 broad in Summer, while in Winter, it is but a marsh through which flow several streams. In Summer, the overflow of the Yangtze 揚子江 runs into it, forcing back the waters which it receives from the Siang-kiang 湘江 and its affluents. In Winter, the lake pours its waters into the Yangtze, with which it communicates through the Yohchow Fu 岳州府 canal. Modifying its

aspect according to the seasons and the rise of the waters, it is however the centre of a very active movement of boats, owing to a system of sluices which adapts it to navigation in all seasons. Thousands of junks carrying rice, timber, coal and salt, traverse it unceasingly. Immense rafts composed of an assemblage of beams and planks, attaining sometimes 330 feet in length, in fact floating villages with their huts and inhabitants, traverse its waters. A network of canals surrounds it, but the land is too low and inundations too much feared, to entice anybody to settle down near its banks. The few villages found in the environs are all enclosed within high embankments, which protect them when the waters rise.

In the N. the *T'ai'ping* 太平 canal, much longer than that of Yohchow Fu 岳州府, but less important, connects the lake with the Yangtze 揚子江, a little to the S. W. of Shashi 沙市 (dependent on Kingchow Fu 荊州府, in Hupeh 湖北). The canal of Ngeuch'i-k'ow 藕池口, more to the E., is better and moreover is navigable nearly the whole year round.

Fauna and Flora. — Nothing deserves any particular mention save that the mountains of the W. are wooded, a circumstance pretty rare in China. In the forests, some gigantic trees are still found. Notwithstanding the excellent climate, there is little silk, sugar or opium produced in the Province.

Agricultural Wealth. — This consists chiefly of *tea*, which is one of the best in China, and supplies in part the demand of the Hank'ow 漢口 market. Besides, Hunan 湖南 produces rice, cotton, tobacco, oranges and oily tea. Among the trees, we may mention the pine, oak, cedar and camphor-trees.

The best tea grows at Nganhwa hsien 安化縣, Ch'angsha Prefecture 長沙府, to the S.W. of the lake, while it is extensively cultivated in the region of the lower Siang-kiang 湘江, up to Hêngchow Fu 衡州府 and beyond. The W. of Hunan produces no tea.

Mineral Wealth. — The mineral wealth of Hunan consists principally of *coal*. When ascending the Siang-kiang 湘江, the coalfields commence near Siangt'an hsien 湘潭縣, and extend to the E. as far as Kiangsi 江西, also to the W. to a distance

as yet unascertained. Coal is chiefly extracted at P'inghsiang hsien 萍鄉縣 (Yuenchow Fu 袁州府), in Kiangsi 江西, upon the Li-ho 澧河, but it is transported on the Siang-kiang 湘江. The largest coal-beds are found to the S. of the confluence of the Li-ho 澧河 with the Siang-kiang 湘江. Its extraction is easy, and the mines have been worked for a long time. This coal is despatched even to Shanghai 上海. In the Southern part, anthracite coal predominates, but further to the N., between Siangt'an hsien 湘潭縣 and P'inghsiang hsien 萍鄉縣, the coal is bituminous. As anthracite coal is principally exported, it is called Hunan coal.

Hunan 湖南 has also rich deposits of gold, silver, iron, copper, lead, zinc, antimony and sulphur, but the mines are not much worked, and await the advent of scientific enterprise.

Population. — The population is concentrated especially along the Siang-kiang, and in the lower course of the Yuen-kiang. Many officials are natives of this Province, which was once famous for its schools. The people of Hunan have always betrayed a violent anti-foreign feeling towards Westerners. They are renowned throughout China for their military spirit. — In the S. E. are found immigrants from Kiangsi. The S. W. is inhabited by the semi-independent tribe of the *Miaotze* 苗子 (shoots, sons of the soil), or Yaohu 獠戶 (jackals), of whom we shall speak again when describing the Southern Provinces and the different races of China. They form $\frac{1}{9}$ of the whole population of Hunan.

Language. — The *Miaotze* have their own peculiar dialect. Everywhere else *Mandarin* is spoken, but the local accent with which it is pronounced renders it less distinct than that of the N., and makes it hard to be understood.

Cities and Principal Centres. — **CH'ANGSHA FU** 長沙府 (long sands). — Population, 500,000 inhabitants. The city is principally engaged in the manufacture of furniture, paper and various gold articles. Besides, it is an important commercial place, situated in a rich and fertile region, which allows it to absorb alone one-third of the foreign imports which are brought into the country.

Along the Siang-kiang 湘江, proceeding down-stream:

Hêngchow Fu 衡州府. — Population, 20,000 inhabitants. An important trading mart and transit centre at the junction of two highways: one coming from Kwangsi 廣西, the other from Kwangtung 廣東. — Upon this latter, and on the banks of the

Lei-ho 耒河, is *Leiyang hsien* 耒陽縣. It has a population of 4,000 to 5,000 inhabitants, and is the centre of a mining region.

Siang'an hsien 湘潭縣. — Population, 300,000 inhabitants. A great depot where commission agencies are established. The shops are thronged with customers, even more than at Ch'angsha Fu. The city extends to a distance of nearly 4 miles along the Siang-kiang 湘江, whence originated the idea that it was more populous than it is in reality.

Siangyin hsien 湘陰縣. — Population, 20,000 inhabitants. It is a rather important port. The town is transformed into an island in the flood-season.

Yohchow Fu 岳州府. — Population, 20,000 inhabitants. A trading city which prospers, thanks to its site. It is built on the canal which connects the waters of the lake with those of the Yangtze 揚子江 river.

On the Yuen-kiang 沅江:

Ch'angteh Fu 常德府. — Population, 300,000 inhabitants. Situated at the mouth of the Yuen river, it is the great central mart of N.W. Hunan 湖南. It exports to Kweichow 貴州 and Szechw'an 四川, cotton-yarn and piece-goods from Hupeh 湖北, also foreign-made cotton goods; and imports from Hupeh and Hunan: salt, opium, oils, varnish....

Industry and Commerce. — The extraction of coal, tree-growing, pottery and brick-making to the S. of Ch'angsha Fu 長沙府 constitute important and thriving industries. This latter city has also its special products, which we have already mentioned.

Commerce. — The *export articles* are: coal, tea, wood, pottery and bricks, silver, antimony-ore, hemp, hides, beans and preserved eggs. The *imports* are: cotton and woollen goods, copper, salt, opium, sugar and petroleum.

The commercial movement of the Province is important. Through the canal of Yohchow Fu 岳州府 alone, the annual number of junks sailing to the interior reaches 26,000.

Highways of Communication.—The principal highways are the *water routes* already mentioned, especially the Siang-kiang 湘江. The *most important roads are* :

1° The *Wuch'ang Fu* 武昌府 *road* in Hupeh 湖北. This runs along the Siang-kiang, and passes through *Yohchow Fu* 岳州府, Ch'angsha Fu 長沙府, Siangt'an hsien 湘潭縣 and Hêngchow Fu 衡州府. Here, it branches into two: one keeping to the W. and passing through Yungshun Fu 永順府, towards Kwangsi 廣西; the other to the E., running through the Lei-ho 耒河 valley. It then goes over the *Chehling* 摺嶺 *pass*, and continues into Kwangtung 廣東. Between Ichang hsien 宜章縣, terminus of navigation upon the Wu-shui 武水, and Ch'êng Chow 郴州, the head of navigation on the Lei-ho 耒河, a road connects the two basins. This is a very ancient route, and is paved. It is 30 miles long, and furnished from end to end with inns, warehouses and cattle-sheds, all bespeaking the great activity that prevails throughout it.

2° The road which goes *from the S. of the Yangtze* 揚子江, opposite Shashi 沙市, in Hupeh, to *Kweichow* 貴州, passing through Ch'angteh Fu 常德府, Ch'énchow Fu 辰州府 and Yuenchow Fu 沅州府.

Open Ports.—In Hunan 湖南, there are two ports open to Foreign trade: *Yohchow Fu* 岳州府, and *Ch'angsha Fu* 長沙府.

References :

PROVINCE OF HUPEH.

Mission Lyonnaise.—Lyon, 1898 (2^e partie. Notes sur le Commerce de Han-k'ëou. p. 357, le centre de fabrication de Chache. Voir aussi 1^{re} partie. Liv. III, ch. IV).

David.—Journal de voyage. Paris, 1875. (Vol. II, ch. 20, 21, 22. Le Han et Han-k'ëou).

Rousset.—A travers la Chine. Paris, 1878. (ch. 8-11, and ch. 18).

Du Halde.—Description of the Empire of China. (Vol. I. p. 98-100).

Gutzlaff.—China opened. (Vol. I. p. 108-112).

Parker E.H.—Chinese Revenue, Hupeh. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895-96. p. 115-117).

Little A. J.—Through the Yangtse Gorges. London, 1898. (Ch. II. p. 15-36. Shanghai to Ichang. — Ch. III. p. 37-50. Ichang and its Environs. — Ch. XI. Hankow).

Little A. J.—The Far East. Oxford, 1905. (Ch. IV. p. 91-96. Hupeh).

- Rocher.**—Notes de voyage en Chine Centrale. (Bulletin de la Soc. Géog. Comm. Paris, 1898).
- Williams.**—The Middle Kingdom. (Vol. I. p. 120-122).
- Grosier.**—General Description of China. (Vol. I. p. 69-73).
- Winterbotham.**—View of the Chinese Empire. (p. 83-86).
- Murray's China.**—(Vol. III. p. 28).
- Gill W.**—The River of Golden Sand. London, 1883. (Ch. IV. p. 46-56. Hankow and Shasi described).
- Allan C.W.**—Hankow. (East of Asia Magazine. Shanghai, 1903. Vol. II. p. 265-273).
- Cornaby W.**—Morning walks around Hankow. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. I. p. 262-268. Vol. II. p. 279-283. Vol. III. p. 232-237).
- Stuhlmann P.**—Shasi. (East of Asia Magazine. 1902. Vol. I. p. 119-206).
- Woodbridge S.I.**—Kuling. (East of Asia Magazine. 1903. Vol. II. p. 327-336).
- Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. 1902. (p. 246-253. Han-k'ou).
- China. Imperial Maritime Customs. Decennial Reports. Shanghai, 1904. (Hankow. Decennial Report, 1892-1901. p. 293-324. — Ichang. Decennial Report, 1892-1901. p. 179-219. — Shasi. Report, 1896-1901. p. 221-250).
- Richthofen.**—Letters. Shanghai, 1873. (The Han River. p. 13-16).
- Parker E. H.**—Up the Yangtse. Hongkong, 1891.
- China. Imperial Maritime Customs. Returns of Trade, 1905. (Hankow trade Report, 1905. p. 144-181. — Ichang trade Report, 1905. p. 102-112. — Shasi trade Report, 1905. p. 113-123).

PROVINCE OF HUNAN.

- Williams.**—The Middle Kingdom. (Vol. I. p. 122-123).
- Grosier.**—General Description of China. (Vol. I. p. 69-73).
- Winterbotham.**—View of the Chinese Empire. (p. 83-86).
- Murray's China.**—(Vol. III. p. 28).
- Du Halde.**—Description of the Empire of China. (Vol. I. p. 100-102).
- Gutzlaff.**—China opened. (Vol. I. p. 108-112).
- Parker E. H.**—Chinese Revenue, Hunan. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895-96. p. 114-115).
- Barclay Parsons W.**—Voyage through Hunan. (Geog. Journal, 1902. p. 711-733).
- Richthofen.**—Letters. Shanghai, 1873. (Hunan. p. 1-13).
- Gill W.**—The River of Golden Sand. London, 1883. (Tungting lake described. Ch. IV. p. 52-53).
- Charles W. R.**—The Yangtse Chiang. (Geog. Journal, 1898 Vol. XII. p. 235-237).
- Preston T. J.**—Progress and Reform in Hunan Province. (East of Asia Magazine, 1905. Vol. IV. p. 210-219).
- Wingate A.**—Recent Journey from Shanghai to Bhamo, through Hunan. (Geog. Journal, 1899. Vol. XIV. p. 639-646).
- Little A. J.**—The Far East. Oxford, 1905. (Hunan. p. 96-99).
- China. Imperial Marit. Customs. Decennial Reports. Shanghai, 1904. (Yochow. Report 1899-1901. p. 251-291).
- China. Returns of Trade, 1905. (Ch'angsha trade Report, 1905. p. 123-133. — Yochow trade Report, 1905. p. 134-143).

CHAPTER IV.

THE REGION OF THE LOWER YANGTZE

(KIANGSI 江西, NGANHWEI 安徽 AND KIANGSU 江蘇).

These three Provinces are governed by the same Viceroy, styled the *Kiang-kiang* 兩江 *Viceroy*, who resides at Nanking 南京 or Kiangning 江甯. For this reason, we shall study them together. Kiangsi 江西 has however this particular feature that its Governor has the charge of nearly all civil affairs, and depends on the Viceroy only for military matters.

Kiangsi differs widely from the other two Provinces. It is nearly all covered with mountains, has but one lake which irrigates its extreme N., only one highway of communication, and one navigable route which traverses it from S. to N. *The other two Provinces*, on the contrary, are covered with immense plains, intersected with canals and navigable rivers, and watered by several large lakes. The whole Northern part of Nganhwei 安徽 and Kiangsu 江蘇 borders on the basin of the Hwang-ho 黃河, and partakes of its characteristics, while to the S. of Kiangsi 江西, the climate, productions and even the dialects resemble those of Kwangtung 廣東.

The three Provinces have this in common, that the same river flows through them, and their productions are to a great extent the same. All three have greatly suffered from the *T'ai-p'ing rebellion*, which 50 years ago devastated them and reduced their population.

1°. Kiangsi 江西

Area. — 69,498 square miles.

Population. — 26,532,000, or 382 to the square mile.

Name. — Kiangsi 江西 means "*West reach of the Kiang*". This Province is in fact to the W. if we consider the Kiangsu and Nganhwei 安徽 Provinces, sometimes styled collectively *Kiangnan* 江南, or Provinces S. of the Kiang 江, a name which would better suit Kiangsi, as it lies entirely to the S. of the Yangtze 揚子江 river.

Boundaries. — Kiangsi is bounded on the

N. — By Nganhwei 安徽 and Hupeh 湖北,

W. — By Hunan 湖南,

S. — By Kwangtung 廣東,

E. — By Fokien 福建 and Chèkiang 浙江.

Capital. — *NANCH'ANG FU* 南昌府, on the Kan-kiang 贛江, to the S. of the P'oyang 鄱陽 lake.

Other Prefectures. — *These are 12 in number.*

Proceeding from the Yangtze 揚子江 towards Kwangtung 廣東, through the Kan-kiang 贛江 valley :

1° Kiukiang Fu 九江府,

2° Nank'ang Fu 南康府,

3° Linkiang Fu 臨江府,

4° Kihngan Fu 吉安府,

5° Kanchow Fu 贛州府,

6° Nanngan Fu 南安府.

On the Western affluents, going from S. to N. :

7° Yuenchow Fu 袁州府,

8° Shuichow Fu 瑞州府.

On the Eastern affluents, going also from S. to N. :

9° Kiench'ang Fu 建昌府.

10° Fuchow Fu 撫州府,

11° Kwangsin Fu 廣信府,

12° Jaochow Fu 饒州府.

There is also in Kiangsi 江西 *one independent Chow* 州:
Ningtu Chow 寧都州.

Aspect and Characteristics. — Of all the Provinces in China, *there is none which is so simple in structure.* Hunan 湖南, its neighbouring Province, is the one which resembles it most. Kiangsi 江西, entirely mountainous, except in its low part (to the North), is traversed from S. to N. by a great valley through which flows the *Kan-kiang* 贛江, and into which run all the affluents of the same river. These affluents, or nearly all of them, rise within the Province. A *great lake* occupies the low-lying part of the Province, and fulfils the same duty as the Tungting lake 洞庭湖, overflowing like it in Summer, and becoming empty in Winter. Junks likewise ply on its waters. Tea, rice, cotton, silk, as well as porcelain ware, constitute its principal riches. Its mineral wealth has not been so far availed of. At the present day coal-mines begin to be worked in the Western part, but the export takes place chiefly through Hunan 湖南.

Geological constitution. — The geology of Kiangsi has so far been but little explored. Red sandstone seems to predominate in the W. It overlies, as in Hunan, rich coal measures. In the E., although red sandstone is abundantly found, still as one advances in the same direction, it is replaced by granite and porphyry. The sandstone wonderfully broken up, offers in this Province the same picturesque features which we have already mentioned in Hunan. It imparts great variety and charm to the country, otherwise so rich in limpid streams, and also in trees and shrubs.

Orography. — With the exception of the *great plain* which surrounds the P'oyang 鄱陽湖 lake, and extends to the S. as far as Linkiang Fu 臨江府, the country is covered with mountain chains and ridges running in the general direction S. W. — N. E. To the E., the high mountains of Fokien 福建 interpose a powerful barrier between the two Provinces. Elsewhere, their altitude reaches 1,600 feet and seldom surpasses 3,200 feet.

Climate. — The climate of Kiangsi generally is hot in Summer. During Winter, the lakes between Kiukiang and the mountain-background are occasionally frozen. In the neighbourhood of the P'oyang lake, the climate resembles much that of Hank'ow and Hupeh. In the S., as evidenced by the flora, it is tropical like that of Canton.

Hydrography. — The water system of Kiangsi is composed of a *large river* flowing into the *Yangtze* 揚子江, a *large*

lake which receives this river before it reaches the Yangtze, and numerous affluents flowing from both sides into the Kan-kiang 贛江.

The *Kan-kiang* 贛江 rises in the S. E. of Kiangsi, and is then called the *Kung-shui* 貢水. On the W., it flows up to Kanchow Fu 贛州府, and receives there the *Chang-shui* 章水. It runs subsequently to the N. E. as far as the P'oyang 鄱陽 lake, into which it empties its waters through several mouths. Above Kihngan Fu 吉安府, it has a certain number of rapids which are called the *Shihpah-t'an* 十八灘 (eighteen rapids). In the flood-season, it is however navigable for small steamers up to Nanch'ang Fu 南昌府; for junks of middling tonnage up to Kanchow Fu 贛州府, and for small craft up to Nanngan Fu 南安府.

The *P'oyang lake* 鄱陽湖 is 90 miles in length and almost 20 in breadth. It is very deep like the Tungt'ing lake 洞庭湖, especially in its Southern part. In the flood-season, it rises to nearly 30 feet above the ordinary level, and overflows into all the neighbouring marshes. It is dotted with numerous islands, while its Northern banks, though rather steep, are covered with trees and villages. Its violent storms are greatly feared. Numerous small steamboats convey passengers across its waters. The *Huk'ow* 湖口 canal connects it with the Yangtze 揚子江 river.

Throughout the Province, there are numerous ponds which are used for rearing fish.

Fauna and Flora. — The fauna and flora of Kiangsi are peculiar, as they belong like those of Hunan to the semi-tropical region. The specimens of the fauna are rather meagre through lack of extensive forests. Even the birds are not very numerous, except the palmipeds or web-footed, which abound in Winter on the lakes. A few kinds of serpents are found, but they are not of a dangerous sort.

The country is well wooded and possesses tall firs, camphor-trees, oaks, banyans, camellias, kidney-bean trees and azaleas. Trees of large girth are rarely found, and this necessitates the importation of wood for building purposes.

Agricultural Wealth. — This consists chiefly of rice, cotton, tobacco and hemp. The Province has also the ordinary crops of the N. : corn, barley, millet, sorghum and indigo. The tea-plant is confined mostly to the N. W.

Buffaloes and zebus, or humped oxen, are largely employed in tilling the ground, but few horses and asses are found, and so goods are transported either by water or on the backs of carriers.

Mineral Wealth.— Coal is extensively found in the N. W. and also in the E., at Lohp'ing hsien 樂平縣. Excellent *Kaolin* (Kaoling 高嶺, literally high ridge or pass — Decomposed granite made into paste, and forming an important ingredient in all kinds of porcelain), abounds in the N. E. and is used in the manufacture of the famous Kiangsi porcelain.

Population. — The population is especially crowded in the N. of the Province and in the valleys. The country was formerly much more populated, but like its neighbours, it suffered severely from the devastation of the T'ai-p'ings. A large number of immigrants poured in from Hupeh to cultivate the vacant lands. The people rival in business-ability those of Shansi, but the majority are engaged in agricultural pursuits and lead a rather secluded life.

Language.—*Mandarin* is spoken in the E. and S., but intermingled with various dialects. In the extreme E., a peculiar dialect is spoken, which resembles much that of Fokien.

Cities and Principal Centres. — *NANCH'ANG FU* 南昌府. — Population, 300,000 inhabitants. It stands in the centre of an alluvial plain, and was originally built on the shore of the P'oyang lake, which has since receded 30 miles Northward. During the T'ai-p'ing rebellion, it successfully withstood a long siege, until the arrival of the Imperial troops from the N. compelled the rebels to retreat. Of late it has risen from its ruins, become an important trading town and has also some manufactures.

To the N. of lake P'oyang :

Kiukiang Fu 九江府. — Population, 36,000 inhabitants. One of the Yangtze ports open to foreign trade in 1861. It is 12 miles distant from the outlet of the P'oyang lake. It has considerable commerce in tea, which it exports principally to Hank'ow 漢口 and Shanghai 上海. There are two fine granite quays along the river front, which widens out there to 5,000 feet. To the rear of the city are the Lu-shan 廬山 mountains, which attain a height of 4,000 feet.

Kiuling 九嶺 (nine ridges). — An excellent health resort and *sanatorium* open for Foreign residence since 1895. The Summer is delightful and the climate pure and bracing. It is 5 hours' distance from Kiukiang, and the journey may be made in a sedan-chair.

Jaochow Fu 饒州府. — Built on the Eastern bank of the P'oyang lake, it is with Nank'ang Fu 南康府, the great emporium for the sale of the porcelain manufactured in the Province.

Kingteh chén 景德鎮 (mart of brilliant virtue). — A centre manufacturing highly esteemed porcelain. It extends in a plain along the banks of the river Ch'ang 昌江, and is flanked by high mountains. It was established A. D. 1004, under an Emperor of the Northern Sung 北宋 dynasty, whose title of reign it bears. The kilns destroyed by the T'ai-p'ings have been rebuilt. Activity begins to reign anew, but the porcelain turned out is far from equalling in colour and finish that of former times. At the present day, it has but 160 furnaces (instead of 500), and employs 160,000 workmen (instead of 1,000,000). The finest porcelain manufactured there, is despatched annually to Peking for the use of the Emperor. A small amount of fancy articles is exported to Europe and America. The remainder, consisting especially of rice bowls, is sold cheaply throughout the country, but it possesses the practical qualities of hardness, solidity and usefulness. The value of export sales amounts annually to about 3,000,000 taels, or £ 480,000 sterling.

Industry and Commerce. — The principal industry is the manufacture of porcelain. The weaving of silk and cotton cloth, the preparation of tea for export purposes, a few soap and glass manufactories, match and paper-making occupy a large number of hands.

The chief *exports* are : porcelain, paper, tea and tobacco, while the *imports* include cotton cloth, linen fabrics, petroleum, mulberry-trees, sugar, salt and fans. The traffic through the Province, principally with Canton and the Northern region, is considerable. From 20,000 to 30,000 junks visit annually the port of Kiukiang.

Highways of Communication. — Besides the navigable waterways already described, a single but very important route deserves to be particularly mentioned : it is that which follows the Kan-kiang 贛江 valley and proceeds to Canton 廣東. It is the way formerly known as "*Ambassadors' route*", and by which several embassies journeyed from Canton to Peking 北京. It runs to the S. over the *Meiling* 梅嶺 *pass*, which owes its name to the numerous plum-trees that grow in the neighbourhood. It was over this pass, that the embassies to the Court of Peking of Lord Macartney and Lord Amherst passed when returning to Canton, the former in 1793 and the latter in 1816.

In the N. W., a *short railway line* conveys the coal from the P'inghsiang hsien 萍鄉縣 mines to Liling hsien 醴陵縣, in Hunan 湖南.

Open Ports. — In this Province, there is but one port open to Foreign trade : *Kiukiang* 九江府. Further on, *Huk'ow* 湖口縣 is a *port of call*.

Note. — To the W. of the P'oyang lake 鄱陽湖 are the *vale and grotto of the White deer* (pehluh-tung 白鹿洞), where lived and taught *Chuhsi* 朱熹 (A. D. 1130-1200), the disciple and commentator of Confucius. The spot is a celebrated place of pilgrimage for Chinese literati.

References :

- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New York, 1861. (Vol. I. p. 91-93).
Grosier. — General Description of China. London, 1795. p. 46-51.
Winterbotham. — View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. p. 66-79.
Murray's China. — Edinburgh, 1813. (Vol. III. p. 26-27).
Du Halde. — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (Vol. I. p. 79-83).
Gutzlaff. — China opened. London, 1838. (Vol. I. p. 84-90).
David. — Journal de Voyage. Paris, 1875. (Vol. II. Ch. 23-28).
Rocher. — Notes de voyage en Chine Centrale. 1898.
 Topography of Kiangsi (Chinese Repository. Vol. XI. p. 375-386).
Parker E.H. — Chinese Revenue, Kiangsi. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895-96. p. 120-123).
Davis Sir J. F. — Sketches of China, London, 1841. Ch. 14.
Little A. — The Far East. Oxford, 1905. p. 99-104.
Clennel W. J. — Region of the Poyang Lake, Central China. (Geog. Journal. 1906).
 Decennial Report of the Trade of Kiukiang. 1892-1901. (China. Imperial Marit. Customs. Vol. I. Yangtse Ports. p. 325-366).
 Returns of Trade for Kiukiang, 1905. (Imp. Marit. Customs. p. 184-196. With sketch-map of the Poyang lake, by W.J. Clennel).
 Geogr. Notes on the Province of Kiangsi. (China Review. Vol. VII. Nos 2-5).

2°. Nganhwei 安徽

Area. — 54,826 square miles.

Population. — 23,672,300 inhabitants, or 432 to the square mile.

Name. — The name of this Province comes from the combined names of two of its principal towns: *Ngank'ing* 安慶府, and *Hweichow* 徽州府.

Boundaries. — Nganhwei is bounded on the

N. — By Honan 河南,

W. — By Honan 河南 and Hupeh 湖北,

S. — By Kiangsi 江西 and Chêkiang 浙江,

E. — By Kiangsu 江蘇.

Capital. — *NGANK'ING FU* 安慶府, to the S.W. of the Province, and on the left bank of the Yangtze 揚子江 river.

Other Prefectures. — *These are seven in number.*

To the N.W., one; and to the E., another:

1° Yingchow Fu 穎州府,

2° Fungyang Fu 鳳陽府.

A little to the N. of lake Ch'ao 巢:

3° Lüchow Fu 廬州府.

To the S. of the Yangtze, proceeding down-stream:

4° Ch'ichow Fu 池州府,

5° T'aip'ing Fu 太平府.

To the S. of T'aip'ing Fu 太平府:

6° Ningkwoh Fu 寧國府,

7° Hweichow Fu 徽州府.

There are also in Nganhwei 安徽 *five independent Chow* 州 *cities:* *Kwangteh Chow* 廣德州, *Ch'u Chow* 滁州, *Ho Chow* 和州, *Iuhngan Chow* 六安州 and *Sze Chow* 泗州.

Aspect and Characteristics. — Nganhwei 安徽 comprises *three quite distinct regions.* *On the S. of the river,* the country is mountainous, rich in tea, cotton and industries. *In the centre,* between the river and the Hwai-ho 淮河, it is partly

mountainous, partly flat and marshy, and dotted with lakes as Kiangsu 江蘇 is approached. The people are not so rich as to the S. of the river, and productions are less abundant, though tea is still grown. *In the N.*, beyond the Hwai-ho 淮河, there is a vast plain with a few hillocks. It is the prolongation of the Great Northern Plain, with its dense and impoverished population, its cold dust storms, its waggons and its monotony of vegetation. Throughout Nanhwei 安徽 however, communications are facilitated by numerous navigable waterways, even in the mountainous region of the S. Nanhwei 安徽 combines in the same Province the characteristics of three regions: of the N., the Centre, and the Coast Region of Chêkiang 浙江 and Kiangsu 江蘇. All three are found in its vegetation and animals, in the character of its inhabitants, and even in its language.

Geological constitution. — The Great Northern Plain extends into the upper part of the Province. The soil is a mixture of alluvium and loess, and the surface is diversified by the prolongation of the last spurs of the K'uenlun range. These mountains terminate not far from the Hungtseh lake, and are composed of sandstone, marble and granite. In the S., we find a prolongation of the mountains of Fokien and Chêkiang. Their formation is chiefly of granite, limestone and schist, while alluvial lands are found at the bottom of the valleys and along the Yangtze river.

Orography. — To the N. of the Yangtze 揚子江, continuing the *Hwaiyang-shan* 淮陽山 and skirting the N. of Hupeh 湖北, are the *Hoh-shan* 霍山 mountains. These extend from S.W. to N.E. between the Yangtze 揚子江 and the Hwai-ho 淮河. They afford beautiful sites, have difficult passages, and rise in places to an elevation of 6,500 feet. Their average height varies from 1,600 to 3,300 feet.

To the S. of the river, is the *Hwang-shan* 黃山, which follows the same general direction, and reaches at times an altitude of 6,560 feet. It is however a very confused chain, especially in the Hweichow 徽州府 region. Its numerous valleys seldom exceed a few hundred yards in breadth.

Climate. — Nanhwei enjoys a climate similar to that of the Northern Region, especially in the plain N. of the Hwai-ho. In the mountainous tract of the Centre, the cold is intensely felt in the Winter season, and snow at times blocks up the roads. Snow is also found occasionally on the mountains of the Southern part, but the climate is milder there in general.

Hydrography. — The rivers of Nganhwei 安徽 run in three distinct basins :

1° *In the N.* — The *Hwai-ho* 淮河, commonly called the *Hwai*. This stream rises in the S. of Honan 河南, and is navigable there below Sinyang Chow 信陽州. When it reaches Nganhwei 安徽, it is already a large river. It is in this Province however that it receives on its left bank its principal affluents : the *Sha-ho* 沙河, *Fei-ho* 淝河, *Ko-ho* 渦河 and *Hui-ho* 會河. The *Hwai-ho* 淮河 runs in Nganhwei 安徽 from S.W. to N.E., and flows into the *Hungtsch* 洪澤 lake. Formerly it received a part of the waters of the *Hwang-ho* 黃河, through the *Sha-ho* 沙河, which is still its principal affluent. The *Hwai-ho* is from 500 to 1,300 feet wide, and is subject to violent floods which inundate the surrounding country to a distance of from 10 to 20 miles. It is navigable, as are also the greater number of its tributaries, but canals connecting them together are sorely needed. Yü 禹 the Great, it is said, had formerly opened several, but they have been allowed to silt up, or are obstructed by fish preserves.

2° *In the centre.* — The *Yangtze* 揚子江, which is very wide and deep throughout all this part of its course. It receives on both banks numerous streams, of which several are navigable. In Summer, it overflows its banks, especially the left, in the flood-season. It then forces back, even as far as lake Ch'ao 巢, the waters of the rivers which flow into it. We have described above (*see* ch. I p. 98) the different branches through which it flowed formerly through the S. of the Province.

3° *In the extreme S.*, near Hweichow Fu 徽州府, the rivers run partly towards the P'oyang lake 鄱陽湖, in Kiangsi; and partly towards Hangchow Fu 杭州府 bay, in Chêkiang Province.

Lakes. — Lakes abound in the Province, especially along the Northern bank of the Yangtze. The principal are: the *Hungtsch lake* 洪澤湖, which we shall find again when describing Kiangsu 江蘇, and the *Ch'ao-hu* 巢湖.

The *Ch'ao-hu* 巢湖, to the S. of Lüchow Fu 廬州府, fills the bottom of the basin formed by that region. It teems with

fish, and is navigable for large junks. Its circumference is about 125 miles. Rivers flow into it from every side, except on the E., where it empties itself into the Yangtze 揚子江 through a large canal.

Fauna and Flora. — The fauna and flora of this Province vary according to the three regions of which it is composed. Meagre in the North, they become more numerous and rich in the centre, especially in the mountainous part, where there are still some tracts pretty well wooded. The Southern region abounds in splendid forests, though some are more denuded since 1860. In these forests are found beautiful specimens of the camphor-tree, the thuja, the cunninghamia and the yew-tree. The fauna is also rich in deer, wild boars and panthers. It is said even that there are some monkeys, which have probably crossed over from the mountains of Chêkiang or of Fokien. In the N. are found numerous aquatic birds: swans, cranes, bustards, pelicans, storks and herons.

Agricultural Wealth. — Agricultural products diminish from S. to N. In the S., besides the productions peculiar to the N., tea, rice and cotton are extensively cultivated. In the N., rice and tea are lacking, and only wheat, beans, sorghum and millet are found. In the Central part, tea and rice grow, but much less than in the S. The best tea is that of Luhngan Chow 六安州, sometimes called *Sunglo* 松羅 (pine range) *leaf*, from a mountain of the country. The Hweichow Fu 徽州府 tea is also much esteemed. If the timber of the same district were exported, it would be likewise a source of prosperity for the country. The poppy is cultivated more and more throughout the whole Province, chiefly in Yingchow Fu 穎州府, and Lüchow Fu 廬州府.

Mineral Wealth. — Coal is extensively found in the S., but the mines are little worked up to the present. Iron-ore is extracted at Hoh-shan 霍山, and it seems that formerly gold, silver, copper and lead mines have been worked in the S.

Population. — The poorest portion of this Province, that of the N., is also the most populous. The inhabitants are very simple, but robust and hard-working. They reckon but few scholars from their ranks. In the Centre, the population is still denser, except in the mountainous part. This region produces a few more scholars. The Southern part is the one that suffered most from the T'ai'ping rebellion. It is now however being gradually repeopled, owing to immigrants from Hupeh and Honan.

The people of Hweichow Fu, in the extreme S., form a category by themselves. They are shrewd business-men, and living in a place abounding in resources, have succeeded in making large fortunes. During a considerable portion of the year, the men travel

on business, and leave their homes in charge of immigrants and slaves from Ngank'ing Fu. The former constitute one-third of the population, and the latter nearly one-sixth.

Language. — *Mandarin*, but more or less altered, is spoken everywhere, except in the S. The Northern dialect much resembles the language of Chihli. Hweichow Fu has a tongue so peculiar that it seems to form a dialect by itself.

Cities and Principal Centres. — **NGANK'ING FU** 安慶府. — Population, 40,000 inhabitants. Capital of the Province, and a port of call on the Yangtze. It has a military academy and a provincial mint. The city is beautifully situated and has a certain commercial importance. The suburbs extend on both sides along the Yangtze.

On the right bank of the river :

Wuhu hsien 蕪湖縣. — Population, 137,000 inhabitants. A treaty port and important city exporting rice, wheat, cotton, tea, opium, furs, timber, sugar, paper and feathers. The principal export articles are : rice, cotton and tea. All other goods are imported and distributed throughout the Southern Region. There are also a few industries, such as a flour-mill and an egg factory. The total net value of the port has been in 1903, Hk. Tls. 24,542,783; in 1904, Tls. 23,223,383; and in 1905, Tls. 30,623,809. The new General Foreign Settlement was opened on the 16th May, 1905.

T'ai'ping Fu 太平府. — A scholarly and military town. It has however some steel and copper works, and manufactures vermilion.

In the extreme S. :

Hweichow Fu 徽州府. — Centre of the tea-packing district. It is also famous for its Indian ink. The country around is one of the richest of Nganhwei, and furnishes timber and bamboo, which are largely exported.

To the N. of Lake Ch'ao :

Hohfei hsien 合肥縣 (dependent on Luchow Fu). — The native home of Li Hungchang, China's great modern statesman (1823-1901).

To the N.E. :

Fungyang Fu 鳳陽府 (Rising phoenix). — Birthplace of the *Mings* 明. The first Emperor of this dynasty, Hungwu

洪武, resided there in A. D. 1368, before he transferred the seat of Empire to Nanking 南京. In the neighbourhood, 5 miles to the S.W., the mausoleum which he erected upon his father's burial place is still to be seen.

To the N.W.:

Poh Chow 亳州. — Population, 100,000 inhabitants. A large city, where an important trade in hides is carried on.

Industry and Commerce. — The most important industrial region of the Province is Hweichow Fu 徽州府, famous for its "*Indian ink*", its engravings on copper and its varnish; each of the district cities of this region has its special branch of trade. In other places, silk is manufactured, and iron-works carried on.

Nganhwei 安徽 *exports*: tea, rice and cotton, and *imports*: furs, sugar, opium, cotton fabrics and paper.

Highways of Communication. — Besides the numerous navigable rivers, some of which are practicable only for 6 months, the *principal highways are*.

To the N. of the Yangtze:

All the roads radiate *from Lüchow Fu* 廬州府, and lead thence:

1° *To the N.E.*, towards Shantung 山東, viâ Hwaiyuen hsien 懷遠縣, and Suh Chow 宿州.

2° *To the N.W.*, towards Honan 河南, viâ Chêngyang-kwan 正陽關, and Yingchow Fu 潁州府.

3° *To the S.W.*, towards Hupeh 湖北, viâ T'ungch'êng hsien 桐城縣, and T'aihu hsien 太湖縣. At T'ungch'êng hsien a branch-road runs to Ngank'ing Fu 安慶府.

A road distinct from the others, coming from Peking, and formerly one of the finest of the Empire, starts from Fungyang Fu 鳳陽府, and proceeds viâ Ch'u Chow 滁州 to P'ook'ow 浦口, opposite Nanking 南京. A cross-road connects it with route n° 1, mentioned above.

To the S. of the Yangtze:

1° A road coming from Nanking 南京 skirts the right bank of the Yangtze, passes through Wuhu 蕪湖縣 and

Ch'ichow Fu 池州府, and terminates opposite Ngank'ing 安慶府.

2° Several roads start from Hweichow Fu 徽州府. All of them are kept in a state of good repair, and they connect the district towns with each other.

To the N. of the Hwai-ho 淮河, the roads are wide and carts travel on them. Everywhere else conveyance is performed by carriers and pack-animals. A great number of ponies, mules and asses are employed in this transport.

Open Ports. — In this Province there is but one port open to Foreign trade: *Wuhu* 蕪湖. There are besides *two ports of call*: *Ngank'ing Fu* 安慶府 and *Tat'ung* 大通, in the Prefecture of Ch'ichow Fu 池州府.

3°. Kiangsu 江蘇

Area. — 38,610 square miles. Next to Chèkiang 浙江, Kiangsu is the smallest Province of China.

Population. — 23,980,230 inhabitants, or 620 to the square mile. It is, especially in the S., the most densely populated Province of the Empire, and comes immediately after Shantung 山東.

Name. — The name of this Province is derived from the combination of the names of two of its principal cities: *Kiangning* Fu 江甯府 or Nanking 南京, and *Soochow* Fu 蘇州府.

Boundaries. — Kiangsu is bounded on the

N. — By Shantung 山東,

W. — By Honan 河南 and Nganhwei 安徽,

S. — By Chèkiang 浙江,

E. — By the Yellow Sea 黃海 (Hwang-hai).

Capital. — *NANKING* 南京 or *Kiangning* Fu 江甯府. Former Capital of the Empire, and nowadays the residence of the Viceroy of the Liang-kiang 兩江, or two Kiangs. It is built at a short distance from the Yangtze 揚子江 river.

Other Prefectural Cities. — *These are 7 in number.*

On the Grand Canal :

1° *SOOCHOW* FU 蘇州府.

To the S.E. of Soochow Fu :

2° Sungkiang Fu 松江府.

Along the Grand Canal, to the N.W. of Soochow Fu :

3° Ch'angchow Fu 常州府.

4° Chênkiang Fu 鎮江府.

Along the Grand Canal, proceeding from S. to N. :

5° Yangchow Fu 揚州府.

6° Hwaingan Fu 淮安府.

To the N.W., near the former bed of the Hwang-ho 黃河 :

7° Süchow Fu 徐州府.

There are besides in Kiangsu 江蘇 *3 independent Chow 州 cities: Hai Chow 海州, T'ung Chow 通州 and T'ait's'ang Chow 太倉州; and one independent T'ing 廳: Haimên T'ing 海門廳.*

Aspect and Characteristics. — Like Nganhwei 安徽, Kiangsu is traversed in its lower part by the Yangtze 揚子江 river, and is divided into *3 regions: — The first or Northern* extends almost to Hwaingan Fu 淮安府. This tract is poor, densely inhabited, and has all the characteristics of the Northern plain. It has however no navigable river like Northern Nganhwei, and *the former bed of the Hwang-ho 黃河* runs through it from N.W. to S.E. This bed is half filled up in the flood-season.

The second or Central extends from Hwaingan Fu 淮安府 to the Yangtze 揚子江. It is a region covered with shallow lagoons, swamps, and canals, very poor also, though in Summer rich crops of cotton, maize, wheat and rice are raised. Fish abound, and afford it a resource which is lacking in the Northern region. *The Grand Canal*, the numerous lakes and canals, the rivers which traverse this part, render communications very easy.

The third or Southern one comprises all that region which lies to the S. of the Yangtze 揚子江 river. A little mountainous to the W., it exhibits towards the E. a long and inextricable maze of lakes, rivers and canals. *The Grand Canal* runs through it, and it is the most fertile part of the whole Province. Rice, silk, cotton and fish are plentiful, while the neighbourhood of the great commercial and industrial city of *Shanghai 上海* contributes much to increase its prosperity.

Geological constitution. — Kiangsu is largely a low, wide, alluvial plain, formed by the silt of China's two great rivers: the Hwang-ho in the N. and the Yangtze in the S. Loess however covers a rather large part of the country, both to the N. of the Yangtze, and also to the S., down to Chênkiang and Nanking. In the hills extending along the S. of the Yangtze, the predominating formations are: sandstone or quartzite, then limestone and conglomerates. Around Nanking, volcanic rocks betoken that the region was formerly the scene of violent eruptions.

Orography. — From end to end, except to the W., Kiangsu 江蘇 is a vast plain broken merely by a few undulations. To the S. W., in the environs of Nanking 南京, hills are found,

and attain along the river an elevation of from 500 to 1,950 feet. Several hillocks also dot the country on the banks of the T'ai-hu 太湖 or great lake, and extend to within some 20 miles to the S. W. of Shanghai. In the N., the Shantung 山東 hills continue in a series of low undulations.

Climate.—In the N., in the Prefecture of Sitchow Fu, the climate is that of the Hwang-ho region with its rather severe Winters, its dry heat, and its cold wind covering the whole country with dust. Everywhere else, the climate of Shanghai prevails with its almost mild Winters, snow falling seldom and melting quickly; its N. W. wind in Winter, its S. W. in Summer; its moist and unhealthy heat during the latter season, and finally its beautiful Autumn period. Owing to the proximity of the sea, the differences of temperature are less felt than in the interior.

Hydrography.—Besides the *Yangtze* 揚子江, of which we have already spoken (p. 93-102), there is no other stream to be mentioned, except the *Hwangp'oo* 黃浦, or Shanghai 上海 river, which is a large, deep and useful waterway. It rises to the S. W. of Sungkiang Fu 松江府. Ships of heavy tonnage can sail up to Shanghai, and the river is connected with a very important network of canals and lakes. When the tide rises, all these canals are filled up, and when it falls, they are almost dry, except a few large ones which are always navigable. At high-water, the whole volume rushes up the Hwangp'oo 黃浦, making thereby this river the great thoroughfare for all boats that come up and descend with the tide.

To prevent inundations (such as the one that occurred on the 1st and 2nd September, 1905, and caused such terrible havoc), embankments have been built on the E. to oppose a barrier to the inroads of the sea.

The canals of the Central region are less numerous, and receive their waters from several quarters. The larger ones alone are navigable, and on the whole, do not render to the country the same services as those of the S. Two embankments, running from N. to S., protect the lowlands situated to the E. of Yangchow Fu 揚州府 and Hwaingan Fu 淮安府, from the waters which flow from the W. and threaten to inundate the country. The first of these embankments is formed by the Eastern bank of the Grand Canal; the second known by the name of "Fankung-ti" 范公堤 (Duke Fan's dike) is parallel to the first,

and about 40 miles distant from it. The whole country to the E. of the Grand Canal is called the *Hsia-ho* 下河, or region below the level of the Canal.

(On the Grand Canal, *see* Section V. Ch. VI.).

Lakes are numerous both in the N. as well as in the S.

The most important are :

In the S. : the *T'ai-hu* 太湖 or *Great lake*, situated to the W. of Soochow Fu 蘇州府. It is an immense sheet of water, as large as the P'oyang 鄱陽 lake at high-water season, but less exposed to the same great variations of volume. Some ten islands, three of which are inhabited, and several islets dot its waters. Small steamboats can ply on parts of it. It is infested with pirates. Fish abound in it, and numerous fishermen draw therefrom their livelihood. In Winter, it pours its waters into the Grand Canal, while in Summer its current varies according to the rainfall of the surrounding country. When the rain is heavy, its overflow runs off into the Grand Canal, but should the season be dry, the Yangtze 揚子江 sends down to it the excess of its waters.

In the N. : the *Hungtsch* 洪澤 lake, which is almost as large as the T'ai-hu. Its waters lie partly in Nganhwei 安徽 and partly in Kiangsu 江蘇. Heavy-laden junks can cross it in its entire length, and navigation is very brisk on its waters. The *Hwai-ho* 淮河 runs into it on the W. The country which lies to the E. of it being very low, a stone causeway has been raised to protect it. The lake teems with fish. Channels connect it on the N.E. with the *Grand Canal*, and on the S.E. with the *Kaoyiu* 高郵 lake, which is situated to the W. of the Grand Canal.

To the E. of the Kaoyiu 高郵 lake and of the Grand Canal, is found the *Tatsung* 大縱 lake.

Fauna and Flora. — In regard to the fauna and flora of Kiangsu, the same observations are to be made as for the Province of Nganhwei. The Northern region, around Sitchow especially, is in nowise different from that of the N. of China. It is even less rich and has but sparse clumps of bamboos, while the willow, poplar and a few acacias are the only trees that afford a little verdure to this impoverished tract. The mulberry is scarce, and the country has neither rice nor the tea-plant. There are

a few fruit-trees, and the fruit is excellent, especially the peaches. The Central region is not much superior to the Northern, but its canals and lakes teem with fish, and the cotton which grows there is of excellent quality. The Southern region is the most favoured, cotton, rice and the mulberry constituting with the ordinary cereals the staple products. The bamboo thrives well, but the tea-plant is backward. The hills are completely denuded. In the Yangtze river, as well as in the canals and lakes, a great variety of fish is found.

On account of its general configuration, the absence of forests and the universal density of the population, this Province is one of those which has the least number of wild animals.

Agricultural Wealth. — *In the Northern part*, the poppy is extensively cultivated, and the cereals found there are those of the Northern region. *In the centre*, cotton is the staple crop, while rice and the other cereals of the N. are also grown. The enterprising population of Haimén 海門, accustomed to make the best of their marshes, are constantly reclaiming new lands from the sea. *In the Southern part*, rice, cotton, silk and vegetables, form with the ordinary cereals an abundant source of wealth. Owing to the fertility of the soil and the warmth of the climate, as much as 3 crops are produced annually.

Around Nanking 南京, and in the Northern part of the Province, donkeys abound; elsewhere the services of the water-buffalo and of the zebu or humped ox are availed of. Horses and mules are less rarely found.

Mineral Wealth. — The mineral wealth of Kiangsu 江蘇 is not considerable, and so far has been little worked. In the N., are found coal and iron. In the S., marble was formerly quarried near Nanking, and even at the present day some lime-kilns still exist. In the Central and Southern parts of the Province, the extraction of salt is actively carried on along the seacoast.

Population. — The population is very dense throughout the whole of this Province, especially in the Haimén promontory, Ch'ungming Island 崇明 (locally pronounced Z'ungming) and around Shanghai. The Island of Ch'ungming alone has more than one million of inhabitants, or about 500 to the square mile.

The inhabitants of Süchow Fu, in the extreme N., differ vastly both in general characteristics and in manners from the rest of the Province. The latter are of gentle disposition, polite, scholarly, and slightly effeminate; the former are rude,

sturdy and turbulent. Many of these Northerners have a rather prominent nose, sometimes even aquiline, while the cheek-bones do not protrude, and the eyes are not almond-shaped, all which characteristics distinguish them from the population of Shanghai. The inhabitants of Haimên are also more robust than those to the S. of the river.

Language. — Two languages are used in this Province. In the W. and N. the *Mandarin* dialect is spoken. In the Haimên promontory, the Island of Ch'ungming, and along the S. of the Yangtze as far as Chênkiang, the *Sungkiang* or *Shanghai* dialect is spoken. Great variations however prevail even in these two languages.

Cities and Principal Centres.

NANKING 南京 (Southern Capital) or *Kiangning Fu* 江寧府. — Population, 300,000 to 400,000 inhabitants. The city is built on the Southern bank of the Yangtze 揚子江, and at a short distance from its waters. It was formerly the Capital of the Empire under the first Emperors of the Ming 明 dynasty. The tombs of these monarchs are still seen in the vicinity of the walls. Those walls have a circumference of 24 miles, thus making the city larger than Peking 北京, the Northern Capital. It is however inhabited only in the Southern and Western parts. Like the Northern Capital, it has its Tartar City, occupied by about 4,000 Manchus, and also its Red or Forbidden City. In 1853, it was taken by the T'ai-p'ing 太平 rebels, who withstood there a 10 years' siege before it was retaken by the Imperialists in 1864. For long years afterwards, the city was but a heap of ruins, from which it rises but slowly. The Viceroy of the Liang-kiang 兩江 or two Kiangs, resides there, as well as the Tartar General-in-chief. It has a military academy. Trade is very backward. The principal industry is the manufacture of satin and velvet ribbons. The exports are: silk piece-goods, unmounted fans, raw cotton, hemp, hides, feathers, groundnuts, medicines and sesamum. The imports comprise copper (for minting), machinery, cotton and woollen goods, flour, umbrellas and opium. *Hsia-kwan* 下關 is the port of Nanking. Steamers stop there, and the Custom-house imparts a little activity to the place. The total net value of trade for the year 1905, reached to only Tls, 10,573,545, or one-third that of Wuhu 蕪湖縣.

SOOCHOW FU 蘇州府. — Population, 500,000 inhabitants. A vast and populous city renowned for the beauty of its site and its canals, which have won for it the title of "*Venice of the East*". The Chinese have a proverb: "*Heaven above, and below Soochow and Hangchow*". It is 60 miles W. of Shanghai, with which it is connected by rail, and 40 miles S. of the Yangtze. It is built in the form of a rectangle, being 5 miles long by $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 in breadth. Former Capital of the Wu 吳 Kingdom, overthrown A. D. 473, it is at the present the home of scholars and expectant mandarins, but perhaps it is better known for its silk-looms (7,000), brocaded satins and gauzes, which are in great demand throughout the cities of the Empire. It has besides, some cotton mills, and carries on an important trade in rice. Originally it was on the banks of the T'ai-hu 太湖 or Great lake, but the lake having receded, it is to-day 12 miles distant from its banks. The Grand Canal passes through it, and thus affords it all the advantages of easy communications. At the close of the Chino-Japanese war, 1896, it was opened to Foreign trade. The Settlements (Japanese and General-Foreign), are located to the S. facing the Grand Canal.

To the N. W. of Soochow :

Wusih hsien 無錫縣. — Population, 200,000 inhabitants. This city is growing every day more important, both as the general mart for the country round about, and also as a centre for the rearing of silkworms. It has supplanted Soochow, as a depôt and transit place for goods coming from the W. and destined for the Shanghai 上海 market. Between these 2 cities, all exchanges are now carried on directly by rail.

To the S. E. of Soochow :

Sungkiang Fu 松江府. — Population, 50,000 inhabitants. Situated about 25 miles S. W. of Shanghai, it is renowned for its square pagoda and the grave of General Ward (an American who fought against the T'ai-p'ings, and died in the year 1862). The **Hills**, the principal of which are *Funghwang-shan* 鳳凰山 (hill of the rising phoenix), *Shaohsiang-shan* 燒香山 (hill

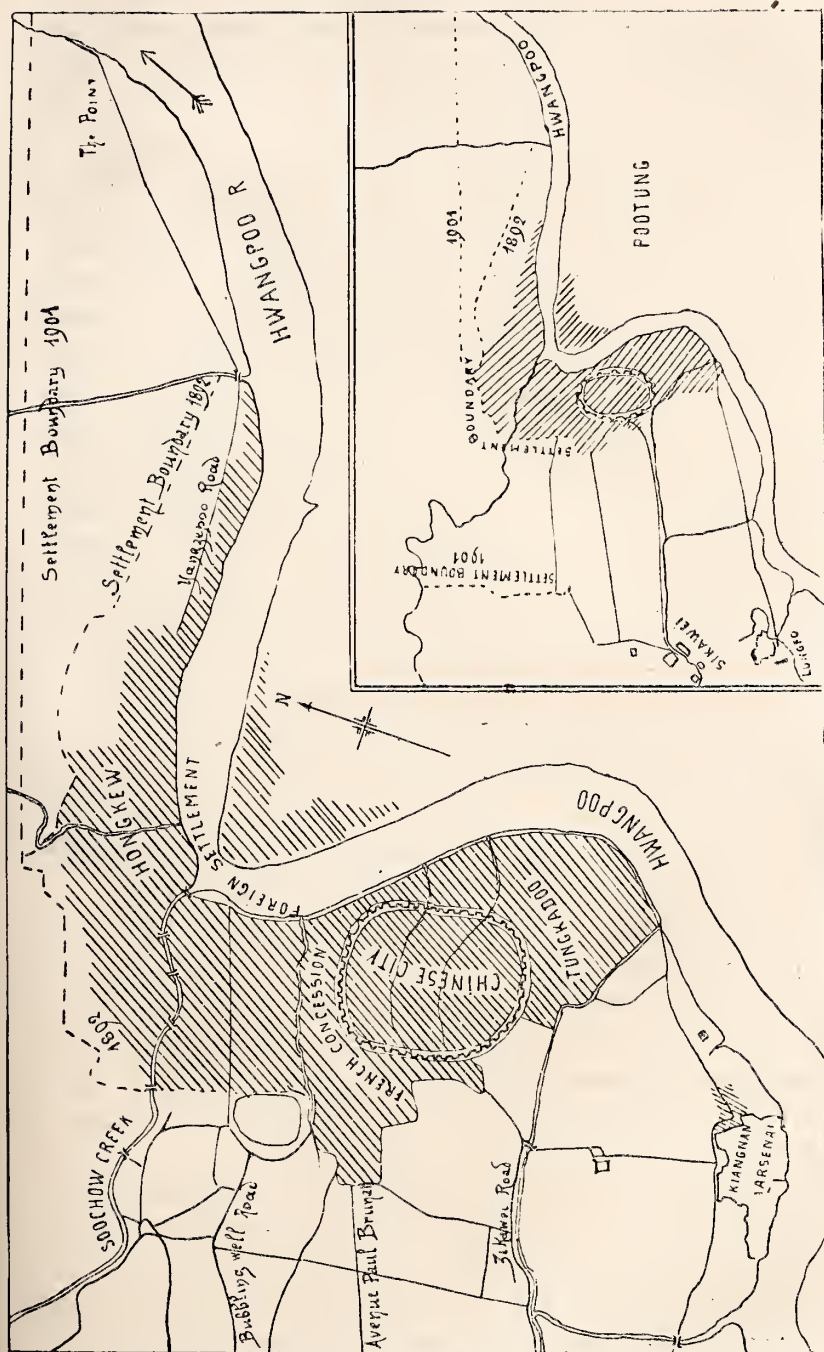
for burning incense) and *Shê-shan* 佘山 (locally pronounced Zôsai), are but a few miles distant, and form an agreeable pleasure-resort for Shanghai residents.

At the junction of the Grand Canal with the Yangtze :

Chênkiang Fu 鎮江府. — Population, 168,000 inhabitants. A prosperous treaty port and commercial centre, which owes its importance to its position at the junction of the Grand Canal with the Yangtze 揚子江 river. It is about 40 miles from the capital of the Province, and 160 miles from Shanghai. The Chinese suburb (between the English Concession and the city) has been recently lighted by electricity. It has silk filatures, an albumen factory and a flour-mill. It exports : rice, cattle, groundnuts, beans and peas; and imports : coal, sugar (in large quantity), petroleum, cotton goods, metals and glass. The total trade of the port has been in 1903, Hk. Tls. 34,439, 707; in 1904, Tls. 32,323,204; and in 1905, Tls. 33,344,208.

On the Hwangp'oo 黃浦 river :

Shanghai 上海縣. — Population of native city, 300,000; of the Settlements, 540,000 inhabitants. The number of Foreign residents is about 13,000. Situated on the left bank of the Hwangp'oo, and 12 miles from the Yangtze, it is the largest port, the most important trading mart, and in fact the Commercial Capital of China. The city is continually extending in both directions along the river, and has even passed to the opposite side. It comprises several parts, which, commencing on the S., lie in the following order: *Tungkadoo* 董家渡, *the Chinese city* still surrounded with its walls and moat, *the French Concession* and the *International Settlement*, within which is comprised Hongkew 虹口 (Hungk'ow), the so-called American Settlement. The *European City* monopolizes the tea, silk and cotton trade of N. China. Incessant activity reigns on the wharves which border the river. In the long streets running far inwards from the river, the same animation may be observed. Up to comparatively recent time, there have been but docks and "godowns" (from the Malay *go-dong*, a warehouse for the storing of goods) on the right bank;



SKETCH PLAN OF SHANGHAI 上海.

of late however, industry has been started there and this attracted a large number of hands. If the work continues, in a few years hence, the quarter will be as populous as on the opposite side. Commercial activity is exclusively confined to the city on the left bank. Here are found the consulates, city halls, banks, hotels, the custom house, markets, churches, hospitals, schools, mills, factories, warehouses and splendid shops. The streets are crowded with carriages, jinricshas and native wheel-barrows. The motor-car has been recently introduced, and an electric tramway line will be completed this year. The city has also its public garden, its racecourse, clubs, theatre, library, museum, its foreign and native newspapers. The weather forecasts are due to the Sicawei 徐家匯 (Sükiawwei) Observatory. Shanghai is in daily communication with the principal cities of China. Steamers ply continually between the port and Japan, Manchuria, Korea, Southern Asia, Europe and America. It is the great importing and distributing centre of the whole Yangtze 揚子江 valley, and even to a large extent of Northern China. The total trade of the port has been in 1903, Hk. Tls. 118,812,899; in 1904, Tls. 145,480,170, and in 1905, Tls. 176,979,193 (£ 26,550,000 sterling). (For other details: Woosung bar, shipping and tonnage, inland navigation, *see* Section IV. The Coasts. Shanghai).

In Northern Kiangsu, near the mouth of the Yangtze:

T'ung Chow 通州. — 100 miles below Chênkiang. The place has recently made great industrial progress. It has cotton and silk-spinning and weaving factories, a mill for extracting oil from cotton-seed, a dyeing factory for cotton and silk fabrics, a canning factory for meat and fish, a printing establishment for books and maps, a soap factory, and will soon have a dock-yard for building and repairing small steamers.

Further N., along the Grand Canal:

Ts'ingkiangp'oo 清江浦. — Population, from 50,000 to 80,000 inhabitants. Formerly the Director-General of the Grain Transport resided there, but now the General-in-chief of North Kiangsu 江北 (Kiangpeh) takes his place. Ts'ingho hsien 清河縣,

the walled city, is almost deserted, all activity extending along the Grand Canal, where a brisk commerce is carried on. The first locks are about a mile from the city, so part of the boats stop at this port, whence goods are conveyed by waggons to Northern Kiangsu, Honan and Chihli. Small steamers ply daily between the place and Chênkiang 鎮江府.

Yangchow Fu 揚州府. — Population, 100,000 inhabitants. A famous old city, former capital of the Yang Kingdom, and the residence of numerous scholars. It is 20 miles N. of Chênkiang. Long rows of junks travelling on the Grand Canal impart to the place a certain amount of animation. It is however neither an important industrial or commercial centre.

Hwaingan Fu 淮安府. — Chiefly important as a salt-manufacturing centre. The salt is evaporated from sea-water and is a government monopoly.

Süchow Fu 徐州府. — Population, 40,000 inhabitants. This is another ancient city, deriving celebrity from its being built on a beautiful site, and on the former banks of the Hwangho 黃河. When the river changed its course, it left behind only a bed of sand, and so this city is now one of the poorest Prefectures of North Kiangsu 江北 (Kiangpeh), hence the local proverb: "vegetables and gold hairpins are scarcer than meat in Fokien" (Fokien being largely a fish-eating Province).

Industry and Commerce. — The principal industrial centres are confined to the following cities: Shanghai 上海, Soochow 蘇州, Chênkiang 鎮江 and Nanking 南京. Manufactures consist chiefly of satins, reeled silk, cotton-yarn, nankeens, oils and household furniture. The general commerce of the Province differs but little from that of Shanghai, through which, as well as through the Grand Canal, most business is carried on.

Highways of Communication. — Nearly all communications are carried on by waterways: the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江, the Hwangp'oo 黃浦 river, the Grand Canal, lakes and several canalized streams, and so the land routes or rather pathways are little kept in good repair. The only road deserving

mention, is that which coming from Nganhwei 安徽, leads to Shantung 山東, viâ Süchow Fu 徐州府.

In the extreme N., near Süchow Fu 徐州府, there are no canals, and so carts are employed, but the tracks they follow are scarcely existent. In the E. of this region, caravans of camels are sometimes met with, winding their way along the Grand Canal, as far as Hwaingan Fu 淮安府. Further Southwards, the camel is never seen; the ass, horse, mule and water-buffalo being the only animals used for transport. (For railways, *see* Section V. Ch. VI.).

Open Ports. — The Province of Kiangsu 江蘇 has 5 ports open to Foreign trade: *Shanghai* 上海縣, *Nanking* 南京, *Chênkiang* 鎮江府, *Soochow* 蘇州府 and *Woosung* 吳淞.

Notes. — 1° In former times, Kiangsu 江蘇 and Nganhwei 安徽 constituted one Province, but were separated in 1667, under the reign of the Emperor K'anghsi 康熙. In the early part of 1905, Kiangsu 江蘇 was divided into two: Southern and Northern Kiangsu or Kianghwai 江淮, but this step having proved unpopular, the division, after lasting about 3 months, was revoked. Since then, N. Kiangsu 江北 (Kiangpeh) has been administered by a General-in-chief who resides at Ts'ing-kiangp'oo 清江浦, and fulfils the duties of the short-lived Governor.

2° The Grand Canal traverses this Province from N. to S. It crosses the Yangtze river at Chênkiang, 160 miles above Shanghai.

3° The Yangtze delta is steadily growing seawards, and every year sees new lands reclaimed from the sea and cultivated in polders. In the neighbourhood of Shanghai, the water-courses are filling up, and the volume of the Hwangp'oo river has now diminished by one-third. In the next century, the place, already distant 45 miles from the sea, will be beyond tidal influence and thus become relegated to the position of an inland mart.

References :

PROVINCE OF NGANHWEI.

- Havret.** — La Province du Ngan-hoei. Chang-hai, 1903.
- Topography of Nanhwei. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XI. p. 307-317).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. 4th Edit. New-York, 1861. (Vol. I. p. 89-91).
- Grosier.** — General Description of China. London, 1795. (Vol. I. p. 28-45).
- Winterbotham.** — Historical and Geogr. View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. p. 53-66.
- Murray's China.** Edinburgh, 1843. (Vol. III. p. 23-25).
- China. I. M. C. Returns of Trade, 1905. (Wuhu trade Report. p. 197-208).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (Vol. I. p. 76-78).
- Gutzlaff.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Vol. I. p. 71-84).
- Parker E. H.** — Chinese Revenue. Nanhwei. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895. p. 102-104).
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905. p. 71-84.
- Pierre A.** — Carte du Ngan-hoei. 1888.
- Richthofen.** — Letters. Shanghai, 1873. (Chêkiang and Nanhwei. p. 40-55).
- China. Imp. Marit. Customs. Decennial Reports. Shanghai, 1904. (Wuhu trade Report. p. 367-404. With map of the Anhwei Province and plan of Wuhu city).

PROVINCE OF KIANGSU.

- Broullion.** — La Mission du Kiang-nan. (1842-1855). Paris, 1855.
- Le Kiangnan en 1869. Paris, 1869.
- Palâtre.** — Relations de la Mission de Nan-kin. Chang-hai, 1875-76.
- Gaillard.** — Nankin, Port ouvert. Chang-hai, 1901.
- Gaillard.** — Nankin. Aperçu historique et géographique. Chang-hai, 1903.
- Fauvel.** — Histoire de la Concession Française de Chang-hai. Paris, 1899. (extrait du Correspondant).
- Pinon.** — La Chine qui s'ouvre. Paris, 1900. (Appendice II. La question de la Concession Française de Chang-hai).
- Imbault-Huart.** — Fragments d'un voyage dans l'intérieur de la Chine. (Sou-tcheou, les environs du T'ai-hou. R. A. Soc. 1883. p. 55-140).
- Havret.** — L'Ile de Tsong-ming. Chang-hai, 1902.
- Cordier.** — Origine de deux Etablissements Français: Chang-hai, Ning-po. Paris, 1896.
- Carte du Kiang-nan. (by the R. C. Mission of Shanghai).
- Topography of Kiangsu. (Chinese Repository. Vol. XI. p. 210-222).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. (Vol. I. p. 80-89).
- Grosier.** — General Description of China. (Vol. I. p. 28-45).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. (Vol. I. p. 73-76).
- Gadoffre.** — Le Pays des Canaux. Essai sur la Province de Kiang-sou. (Revue de Géographie. 1902).
- Deschamps.** — Shanghai. (Tour du Monde, 1905. p. 265-288).
- Raquez.** — Au Pays des Pagodes. Chang-hai, 1901.
- Tschepe A.** — Histoire du Royaume de Ou. Chang-hai, 1896.
- Gandar D.** — Le Canal Impérial. Chang-hai, 1903.
- Mission Lyonnaise. Lyon, 1898. (II^e partie, Conclusions: le mouvement commercial du port de Chang-hai. — Dans l'appendice: l'organisation commerciale de Chang-hai).
- Li fong-pao. — Carte du Kiang-sou (in Chinese).

- Heude.** — *Conchyliologie fluviatile de la Province de Kiang-sou et de la Chine centrale.* Paris, 1880.
- Heude.** — *Notes sur les Mollusques terrestres de la Vallée du Fleuve Bleu.* Chang-hai, 1882.
- Gutzlaff.** — *China opened.* (Vol. I. p. 71-84).
- Parker E. H.** — *Chinese Revenue.* Kiangsu. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895. p. 123-125).
- Little A.** — *The Far East.* Oxford, 1905. (Kiangsu. p. 104-109).
- Fortune.** — *Wanderings in China.* Kiangsu. (Ch. Repository. Vol. XVI. p. 569-576).
- Michie A.** — *The Englishman in China.* London, 1900. (Shanghai. Vol. I. Ch. IX. p. 124-160).
- Norman H.** — *The Peoples and Politics of the Far East.* London, 1895. (Outposts of Empire, Shanghai. p. 3-36).
- Jernigan T. R.** — *China's Business Methods and Policy.* Shanghai, 1905. (Shanghai. p. 377-406).
- Pryer W. B.** — *Entomology of Shanghai.* (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1867. p. 74-79).
- Dechevrens M.** — *The Climate of Shanghai.* (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1881. p. 231-246).
- de Moidrey J.** — *Notes on the Climate of Shanghai.* (Oriental Press. Shanghai, 1904).
- Hampden du Bose.** — *Beautiful Soo.* Shanghai, 1899.
- Gundry R. S.** — *Excursion to Nanking.* N. C. Herald Office, 1876.
- Historical Sketch of Shanghai.* — Ch. Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 18-22).
- Description of Shanghai.* — Ch. Repository. (Vol. XVI. p. 529-576).
- Notices of Shanghai.* — Ch. Repository. (Vol. XV. p. 466-472).
- Schmidt C.** — *Extracts from the History of Shanghai.* (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1873. p. 31-44).
- Walks about Shanghai.* — Ch. Repository. (Vol. XVII. p. 468-477 and 530-536).
- Lang H.** — *Shanghai considered socially.* 1875.
- Clark J. D.** — *Shanghai by Day and Night.* Vol. I. (Shanghai Mercury Office 1893).
- Fink C.** — *The Sicawei Observatory.* (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. I. p. 350-377).
- Trip to the Hills.* — Ch. Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 181-186).
- Little E. S.** — *The Saddle Islands.* (E. of Asia Magazine, 1905. p. 183-193).
- Darwent C. E.** — *The Taihu.* (E. of Asia Magazine, 1902. p. 333-349).
- China. Imp. Marit. Customs. Decennial Reports.* Shanghai, 1904. (Trade of Nanking, 1892-1901. p. 405-438. — Trade of Chenkiang, 1892-1901. p. 439-464. — Trade of Shanghai, 1892-1901. p. 465-542. — Trade of Soochow, 1896-1901. p. 543-557).
- Blackburn China Mission, 1896-97.* (Trade of Shanghai. Part I. p. 1-13. Part II. p. 1-14. — Taxation in the Settlement of Shanghai. p. 107-112. — Taxation at Ports supplied by Shanghai. p. 112-124. — Trade of Chenkiang. Part I. p. 14-18. Part II. p. 15-20).
- China. Returns of Trade,* [1905. (Shanghai trade Report. p. 235-298).

SECTION III.

THE SOUTHERN REGION.



CHAPTER I.

THE SI-KIANG 西江 VALLEY, AND THE COAST- RIVERS OF FOKIEN AND CHÊKIANG.

Characteristics of this Region. — *Compared with the regions which we have studied so far, this is rather diversified and more difficult to describe distinctly. We shall simply dwell upon a few prominent features, leaving each Province to be studied more in detail.*

1. *The region is mountainous, the only exception being the low-lying plain of Canton.*

2. *It is for the greater part a semi-tropical region.*

3. *It is a region where the Chinese race is scantily represented.*

4. *It is a region where mineral wealth abounds, and holds as much importance as agricultural products.*

5. *It is a region where the Government of the country is more difficult than anywhere else in China, because of the variety of races, and the enmity which exists between them. Fokien 福建 and Chêkiang 浙江 are however exceptions.*

Provinces comprised in this Region. — *Proceeding from W. to E., then from S. to N., we find them to be the following :*

Yünnan	雲南,
Kweichow	貴州,
Kwangsi	廣西,
Kwangtung	廣東,
Fokien	福建,
Chékiang	浙江.

Of these Provinces, the three last border on the sea, and are the most populous and the richest; the three first, extending inland and of difficult access, afford neither the same resources nor the facilities for subsistence.

All, except the two last, are watered by the Si-kiang 西江; Yünnan 雲南 also by the Yangtze 揚子江, the Red river and the great rivers of Indo-China. Kweichow 貴州 too is watered by the affluents of the Yangtze. Did these Provinces and the races inhabiting them not enjoy a semi-tropical climate, they should be comprised rather in the Central than in the Southern Region.

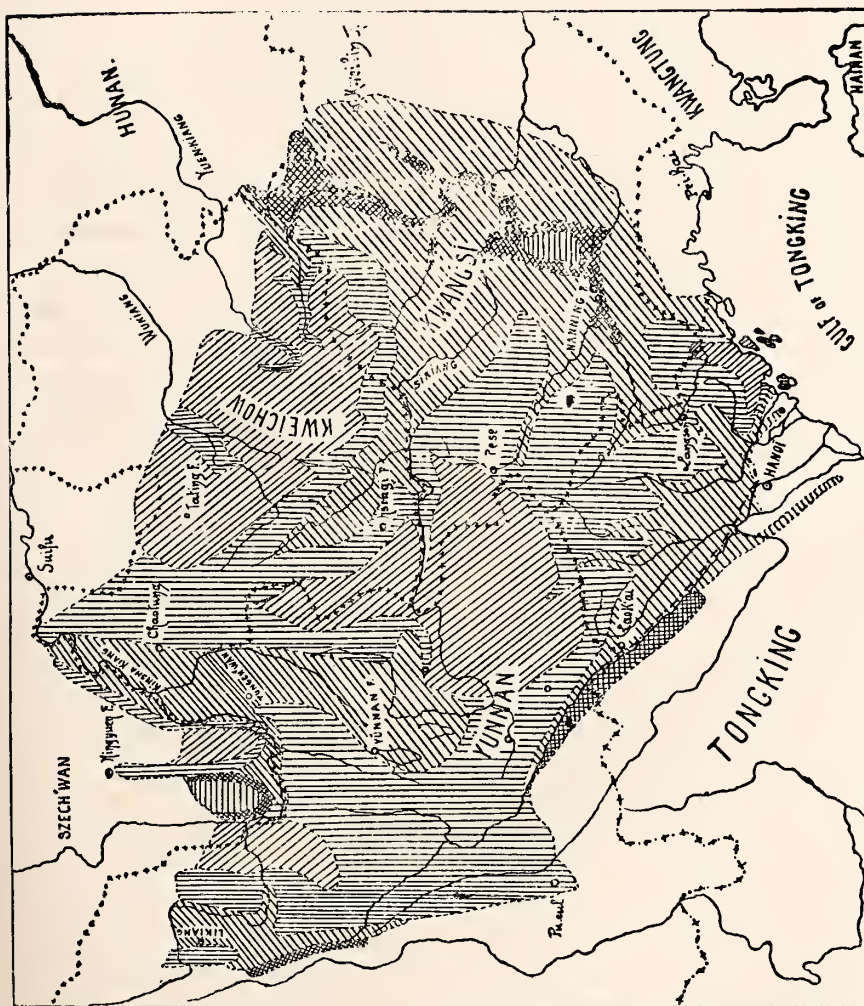
Geological Constitution. — In Fokien 福建 and Chékiang 浙江, and also in the Kwangtung 廣東 region, porphyry, granite, schist and sandstone are predominant. Elsewhere, large tracts of limestone of the secondary period cover the primary formation, which but rarely emerges veined here and there with granite and porphyry. The limestone, curiously excavated and furrowed, imparts to this region a peculiar and characteristic aspect. There is no yellow land or loess, and few alluvial deposits except in the Si-kiang 西江 delta.

Orography. — To the W. is a series of table-lands sloping from W. to E. Along the sea-coast, a well-marked chain of mountains establishes a definite limit between the tributaries of the Yangtze 揚子江 and of the Si-kiang 西江 on the one side, and those of the coast-rivers on the other. In the N., is the *Nan-shan* 南山 or *Nan-ling* 南嶺 range.

GEOLOGICAL SKETCH-MAP

OF THE CHINESE PROVINCES BORDERING ON TONGKING.

From M. A. Leclère.



- | | | |
|--|---|--|
|  Lower Jurassic. |  { Upper Carboniferous Shale.
Middle and Lower Permian. |  Silurian and Cambrian. |
|  Triassic and Upper Permian. |  Carboniferous.
Devonian. |  Granite. |

Climate. — The climate, semi-tropical in the low-lying valleys and the low regions, becomes mild and liable to few variations upon the high table-lands of Yünnan 雲南. In general, it is damper than in the two other regions, and the Summer rains are more prominent there. However the variation is great according to the altitude, and frequently even in the same Province, as we shall see when describing Yünnan.

Hydrography. — A large number of rivers are found in this region, but one only deserves a special study: the *Si-kiang* 西江, for it waters four Provinces of China. We shall study the others when describing the Provinces which they traverse. The *Min-kiang* 閩江 belongs so particularly to Fokien 福建, that its description will naturally have its place there. The *T'sient'ang-kiang* 錢塘江 belongs likewise to Chékiang 浙江, and will be described there. All these rivers have this in common, that as they traverse woodless tracts, where storms and sudden rains are frequent, they have a torrential character, and are rapidly swollen and quickly dried up.

The *Si-kiang* 西江 or *West river* rises in the Eastern part of the Yünnan table-land where it bends at first towards the S., then takes a Northerly direction towards the frontiers of Kweichow 貴州. So far, it is called *Pahtah-ho* 八達河. It next skirts the S. of Kweichow, separating that Province from Kwangsi 廣西 for a distance of nearly 160 miles; it afterwards flows towards the S. E., passing through the centre of Kwangsi 廣西 and of Kwangtung 廣東. It is called *Hung-shui* 紅水 or Red river till about 60 miles from the boundaries of Kwangsi. Henceforward, it is called the *Si-kiang* 西江. A little beyond Chao'ing Fu 肇慶府, it splits into several streams, and traversing an immense delta, flows through numerous mouths into the South China Sea. The Northern river of this delta, which passes through Canton, is called the *Chu-kiang* 珠江, or *Pearl river*.

Its *principal affluents* are

On the right :

The *Yuh-kiang* 鬱江, which rises in Yünnan 雲南. It follows at first a course nearly parallel to the *Si-kiang* 西江,

and receives a little beyond Nanning Fu 南甯府 the *Tso-kiang* 左江, coming from Tongking 東京.

On the left :

1° The *Liu-kiang* 柳江, which comes from the E. of Kweichow 貴州, and joins it towards the middle of Kwangsi 廣西.

2° The *Kwei-kiang* 桂江, which comes from the N. E. of Kwangsi 廣西, and flows into it near Wuchow Fu 梧州府.

3° The *Peh-kiang* 北江, coming from the S. of Hunan 湖南, and joining it near the extremity of the delta.

4° The *Tung-kiang* 東江, which comes from the N. E. and flows into the delta.

The volume of the Liu-kiang and of the Yuh-kiang is superior to that of the Hung-shui, and so they are sometimes taken, one or the other, as the main stream. For the sake of clearness, we shall call Si-kiang, the river which begins at the Pahtah-ho, and continues as the Hung-shui and the Si-kiang. It is the longest, and extends more to the W. Its total length is about 1,250 miles.

Its *course* is very rapid till it reaches Sünchow Fu 潯州府. Its *volume* is exceedingly variable; thus while during the dry season it is only 7 feet deep, no sooner have the rains set in, than it rises to 25 and even 30 feet. It runs *hemmed in* by long narrow gorges, till it reaches the delta, and it seldom widens out. The *tide* is felt to a distance of 185 miles from its mouth.

In the flood-season, the Si-kiang 西江 is *navigable* for steamers having a draught of 16 feet, but in ordinary circumstances, only ships whose draught is 6 1/2 feet can navigate it up to Wuchow Fu 梧州府. Beyond this place, the rapids prevent navigation; junks or small flat-bottomed boats may however sail up to the S. of Ilingi Fu 興義府, near the frontier of Kweichow 貴州.

Among its affluents :

The Yuh-kiang 鬱江 is navigable for steamers, up to Kweichow 貴縣 (in Sünchow Fu 潯州府); for junks, up to Pohseh or Pehseh T'ing 百色廳; for small craft, up to Pakngai or

Pohai 剡隘. — The Tso-kiang 左江, its tributary, is navigable for junks, up to Lungchow T'ing 龍州廳; and for small craft, up to Caobang, in Tongking 東京.

The Liu-kiang 柳江 is navigable up to Sankioh 三脚, in Kweichow 貴州.

The Kwei-kiang 桂江 is navigable up to the N. of Kweilin Fu 桂林府, where a canal connects it in the flood-season with the great river of Hunan 湖南.

The Peh-kiang 北江 is navigable up to the N. of Shaochow Fu 韶州府.

The Tung-kiang 東江 is navigable throughout the greater part of its course.

References :

- Imbault-Huart.** — *Le Si-kiang ou Fleuve de l'Ouest.* 1898. (bibliographie abondante).
- Schumacher.** — *Der Westfluss (Si-kiang) and seine Wirtschaftliche Bedeutung.* 1853.
- Leclère.** — *Géographie générale des Provinces voisines du Tonkin.* (Géographie. 1900. Vol. I. p. 267-288).
- Leclère.** — *Etude Géologique et minière des Provinces voisines du Tonkin.* Paris, 1902.
- Madrolle.** — *Guides (Chine du Sud. — Chine du Nord. — Indo-Chine)* Paris, 1902 and 1904.
- Madrolle.** — *Sud de la Chine-Hongkong. — Canton. — Macao. — Le Si-kiang.*
- A. Launay.** — *Atlas des Missions de la Société des Missions-Etrangères.* Lille. (Yun-nan, Koei-tcheou, Koang-si, Koang-tong).
- Course of the Pearl River. (Chinese Repository. Vol. XX. p. 105-110 and 113-122).
- The West River or Si-kiang. — *China Review.* Hong-kong, 1874. (Vol. III. p. 46-49).
- Kingsmill T. W.** — A sketch of the geology of a portion of Kwangtung Province. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1865. p. 21-38).
- Williams.** — *The Middle Kingdom.* New York, 1861. (Vol. I. p. 127-128. The Chu-kiang or Pearl River. — p. 129. The Si-kiang delta).
- Colquhoun A.** — *Across Chrysê.* London, 1883. From Canton to Mandalay.
- Colquhoun A.** — *Exploration through the S. China Borderlands, from the mouth of the Si-kiang to the banks of the Irrawaddy.* (Proceedings of the Geogr. Soc. 1882).
- Colquhoun A.** — *The Overland to China.* London, 1900. (Southwest China. Ch. XVII. and XVIII. p. 369-418).
- China. Imperial Maritime Customs. Decennial Reports. 1892-1901. Shanghai, 1905 (Southern Ports. Vol. II.).

CHAPTER II.

THE REGION OF THE UPPER SI-KIANG

(YÜNNAN 雲南 AND KWEICHOW 貴州).

Yünnan and *Kweichow* are governed by the same Viceroy, who bears the title of Viceroy of *Yünkwei* 雲貴, and resides at *Yünnan Fu* 雲南府.

These two Provinces have *in common* that they are both situated on high table-lands, in the basins of the Yangtze 揚子江 and of the Si-kiang 西江, and that they are inhabited partly by *Chinese* and partly by *alien races*. Both hold relations with Szechw'an 四川. Both also partially enjoy a tropical climate. They have but few navigable rivers, and in both, communications are difficult.

If Kweichow 貴州 may be styled *a sea of mountains*, *Yünnan* 雲南 exhibits the aspect of *an immense staircase* in the N.E., while in the W. and S., it is *a vast field furrowed with long and deep ravines*.

These two Provinces abound in *opium* and *minerals*.

Kweichow 貴州 however has neither the altitude nor the varieties of climate and race peculiar to *Yünnan* 雲南. Neither has it its lakes, nor its long and deep gorges, nor its relations with Burma and Tongking 東京. On the other hand, it enjoys better communications with the rest of China, either through Szechw'an 四川 or Hunan 湖南, or through Kwangsi 廣西, and it is not so isolated as *Yünnan* 雲南, wedged in between Tibet, Burma and Tongking 東京.

Both Provinces have suffered from the *Mahomedan rebellion* (1856-1872), but *Yünnan* 雲南 the more, its population especially having been considerably reduced.

1°. Yünnan 雲南

Area. — 146,718 square miles. It is next to Szechw'an 四川 the largest Province of China.

Population. — 12,721,500 inhabitants, or 86 to the square mile. After Kiangsi 江西 and Kansu 甘肅, it is the least populous Province of China.

Name. — Yünnan 雲南 signifies "*cloudy South*". If its low-lying tract of the North, which is first encountered when coming from Szechw'an 四川, is almost continually covered with clouds and fogs, the air breathed by the inhabitants of its high table-lands is however very pure.

Boundaries: — Yünnan is bounded on the

N. — By Szechw'an 四川,

W. — By Tibet or Sitsang 西藏, and Burma or Mientien 緬甸,

S. — By Burma and Tongking 東京,

E. — By Kiangsi 江西 and Kweichow 貴州.

Capital. — YÜNNAN FU 雲南府, often called Yünnan Seng, is situated a little towards the N.E., in the region of the table-lands.

Other Prefectures. — *These are 13*, and are situated as follows, in the order of distance from the Capital :

To the N. E. :

1° K'ühtsing Fu 曲靖府,

2° Tungchw'an Fu 東川府,

3° Chaot'ung Fu 昭通府.

To the S. E. :

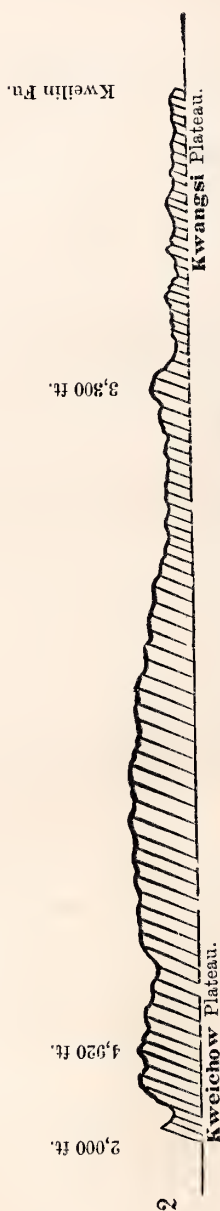
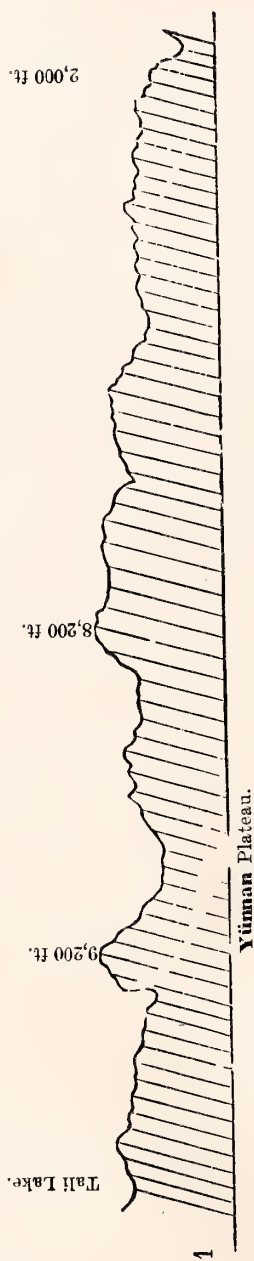
4° Ch'êngkiang Fu 潞江府,

5° Kwangnan Fu 廣南府,

6° K'aihwa Fu 開化府.

To the S. :

7° Linngan Fu 臨安府.



Section of Yunnan and Kwangsi Plateaux.

(From Tali Lake to Kweilin Fu).

To the S. W. :

8° P'ueul Fu 普洱府.

To the W. :

9° Ch'uhsiung Fu 楚雄府,

10° Shunning Fu 順甯府,

11° Yungch'ang Fu 永昌府.

To the N. W. :

12° Tali Fu 大理府,

13° Likiang Fu 麗江府.

There are besides in Yünnan 雲南 *three independent Chow 州 cities* : Kwangsi Chow 廣西州, Wuting Chow 武定州, Yuenkiang Chow 沅江州; and *five independent T'ings 廳* : Kingtung T'ing 景東廳, Mênghwa T'ing 蒙化廳, Yungpeh T'ing 永北廳, Chênnyuen T'ing 鎮沅廳 and Chênpienfu-i T'ing 鎮邊撫彝廳.

Aspect and Characteristics. — *Three different regions* may be distinguished in Yünnan 雲南 : *The first*, to the N. E., near the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江. This tract is low, damp and unhealthy, interspersed with peaks, gorges and torrents, and is scarcely inhabited.

The second, to the E., has large and verdant plains, now encircled with boundless horizons, now studded with mounds and hills, but everywhere abounding in marshes, lakes and rivers. Its sky is pure, the temperature mild and pleasant, while the population is concentrated in the valleys and near the lakes.

The third, to the W. and N.W. This is a series of high but narrow mountain-ridges, separated by deep gorges, at the bottom of which the air is heavy and suffocating. The population is for the most part savage, and the country difficult of access, on account of the hostility of the natives and of the lack of communications.

Geological constitution. — Strata of the secondary period still cover a large portion of this Province, leaving however exposed vast tracts of primary formation, while here and there eruptive rocks (granite, greenstone and porphyry) are apparent. Traces are found of volcanic eruptions, which must have been formerly considerable. Limestone, wonderfully folded and broken up, predominates. Sheets of rain-water have wholly or partly filled up the numerous lake-basins of this region. They are the only traces of recent alluvial formation.

Orography. — Throughout the Eastern part, are found vast table-lands varying in elevation from 6,500 to 9,800 feet, and sloping gradually towards the E. Rocky peaks soar into the air, covered with fir-trees in the limestone regions, with splendid forests in those of schist formation, but denuded and barren in marly districts. To the W. are high ridges, separated by deep gorges, in which run foaming torrents, while many passes attain an altitude of 11,000 feet.

Lower Yünnan 雲南, towards the N.E., is one great mountainous mass, rising peak after peak, and exceeding sometimes an altitude of 6,500 feet.

All these mountains are the prolongation towards the S.E. of the Tibetan buttress, which expands in the table-lands, and divides to the W. into chains like the fingers of the hand, while its spurs extend into the S. of Tongking.

Climate. — In Lower Yünnan there are continual fogs, and rain falls every day. At the bottom of the valleys, the climate is tropical, suffocating and insalubrious.

On the high table-lands, the sky is pure, and the temperature mild and agreeable. If the thermometer goes up to 82°, it seldom falls below 32° or at most 25° Fahrenheit. The dry season extends from the end of September to the middle of May; the wind then blows from the S. W., increasing after sunrise and decreasing at sunset. The rainy season is from the middle of May to the end of September; the dampness however is not excessive.

At the bottom of the long and deep valleys of the S. and W., the climate is damp, scorching and insalubrious.

Hydrography. — Several large rivers water Yünnan 雲南. The most of them run from N. W. to S. E. They are, proceeding from N. to S.:

The *Yangtze-kiang* 揚子江. The Yangtze makes a great bend towards the N. and is called the *Kinsha-kiang* 金沙江 (golden sand river). It receives on the left the Yalung-kiang 鴨綠江, and constitutes during a long part of its course, the boundary-line between Szechwan 四川 and Yünnan 雲南. In all this part, the river is but a torrent, hemmed in between high mountains, which exceed at times 16,000 feet in elevation. It may be crossed in some reaches, but is unsuitable for navigation. It receives on the right numerous torrents, none of which seem to be easily navigable. One of these, the

Niulan-ho 牛欄河, affords through its valley the best road for a railway-line from Yünnan 雲南 to Szechw'an 四川.

The *Pahtah-ho* 八達河 or *Upper Si-kiang* 西江, and the *Yü-kiang* 鬱江 rise in the high table-lands of the E. The first makes numerous bends and waters rich valleys, but neither the one nor the other is fit for navigation in this part of their course.

The *Sungkoi* or *Hung-ho* 紅河, called also the *Red River*, is more important. It almost cuts in two the entire Province, running through it from N.W. to S.E. It is navigable for boats up to Manhao 蠻耗, and for canoes up to Yuenkiang Chow 元江州, at certain times of the year. It is the great artery of communication between Yünnan 雲南 and Tongking 東京, and the new railway-line runs partly in its valley. Throughout nearly the whole of Yünnan, it is but a torrent, running in deep gorges and intersected with rapids. — A parallel direction is followed by the *Black river*, one of its tributaries on the S.W.

The *Mekong* or *Lants'ang-kiang* 瀾滄江 flows in the same direction, but more to the W., and crosses Yünnan from N. W. to S. E., intersecting it like an immense ditch. This channel has a depth of 2,000 to 3,000 feet, while its banks are at times covered with thick forests and at others denuded. The river has an average width of 400 to 500 feet, and is very deep. Its current is rather weak and occasionally obstructed with violent rapids. Some boats venture to cross it, but none can traffic on its waters. Its temperature is very high, and the air breathed on its banks suffocating.

The *Salween* or *Lu-kiang* 潞江 has the same features as the Mekong, but it is larger. It crosses the Western extremity of Yünnan. Two affluents of the *Irawaddy* irrigate also this region.

Numerous *lakes* dot the neighbourhood of Yünnan Fu 雲南府 and Tali Fu 大理府, but they have not the same importance as those of the Yangtze 揚子 valley. Two deserve to be mentioned :

The *Tien-hu* 滇湖, situated to the S. of Yünnan Fu. It is

crescent-shaped, and lies at an elevation of 6,300 feet. Small boats can sail on it, but not in the middle of the day, for the wind is then too strong. It runs into the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江 through the *P'utu-ho* 普渡河.

The *Eulhai* 洱海 lake, to the E. of Tali Fu. This is also crescent-shaped, but its altitude is a little higher, and reaches about 6,500 feet above the sea-level. Fish abound in it, and numerous fishing-boats are stationed on its waters. Its overflow is drained off by a tributary of the *Mekong*.

These two lakes are from 35 to 40 miles long, and from 6 to 10 miles wide across the middle.

Fauna and Flora. — Yünnan, owing to the diversity of its surface and climate, has the richest fauna and flora of China. Whilst the deep valleys of the W. and S. abound in luxuriant vegetation, and possess the wild animals, panthers especially, of Indo-China and Burma, the high mountains display every variety of the Northern regions, until all traces of vegetation disappear beneath everlasting snows. The region of Lower Yünnan is the poorest and least favoured, except in the valleys bordering on the Yangtze river. Here grow trees: the caoutchouc, cactus and fan-palms, all of which are rarely found outside the tropics.

Agricultural Wealth. — In *Lower Yünnan* 雲南, maize is chiefly cultivated, and also a little wheat, barley, tea and tobacco. Rice is an exceptional crop.

On the high table-lands, rice and the poppy are principally raised, also wheat, barley, oats and maize. Fruit and vegetables abound. There are numerous buffaloes, goats and sheep, which constitute an additional source of wealth for the country. To the S.W. is a kind of *tea*, particularly esteemed and called *P'u-eul* 普洱 tea, although it is cultivated throughout the whole region. The sugar-cane grows in the neighbourhood of Mêngtze hsien 蒙自縣, and the rearing of the silkworm is a fairly remunerative industry.

Mineral Wealth. — Minerals are abundant and consist chiefly of *copper*, argentiferous lead, zinc, tin and coal. Valuable salt-mines are also found in several places throughout the Province.

Population. — The population of Yünnan is the most miscellaneous and the most dispersed into small groups of all the Provinces of China. This is due to the situation

and geological constitution of the country, where only the ancient lake-beds and valleys are suitable for cultivation. It is upon the high table-lands that the population, composed of *Chinese*, *Lolos* and *Miaotze* tribes, is the most numerous. In the S. and W., several tribes occupy the country. They come from the Laos States, Burma, and in the N.W., from Tibet. Among the N.W. tribes, the most important is that of the *Musus*, who formerly occupied a kingdom extending over part of Eastern Tibet and of actual Yünnan. Further to the S. is the *Lisu* tribe.

Language. — The language of Yünnan varies with its *races* and *tribes*. The *Mandarin* dialect is spoken by only a small number, and especially upon the high table-lands, where a large number of immigrants from Szechw'an have settled down.

Towns and Principal Centres. — **YÜNNAN FU** 雲南府.—Population, 45,000 inhabitants. Formerly a very populous city, but ruined ever since the Mahomedan rebellion. Commerce is carried on in three or four large streets. Its suburbs extend far beyond the city. It owes its importance to its central position, communicating with the highways of the Province. It is situated to the N. of a fertile and thickly inhabited plain.

Tali Fu 大理府.—Population, 6,000 inhabitants. A city formerly very populous, but ruined likewise by the rebellion above mentioned, and by a plague (1872-1873), during which a great number of its inhabitants perished. It trades chiefly with Bhamo, and every year a great fair is held there. The plain which bounds it, is very fertile and has more than 100 villages inhabited for the greater part by the *Minchias*, a tribe whose capital was formerly Tali Fu.

To the N.E. :

Tungchw'an Fu 東川府.—Population, 20,000 inhabitants. A town lying in the midst of a very rich mining region. Its almost only industry is carpet-weaving, but it holds a certain importance as a place of passage.

Chaot'ung Fu 昭通府.—Population, 35,000 inhabitants. It is a commercial and administrative centre. Cattle-rearing, but in small quantity, is carried on in the country around.

To the S.E. :

Mêngtze hsien 蒙自縣.—Population, 12,000 inhabitants. A great commercial centre. Its trade with Tongking 東京, Canton and Hongkong, is largely in the hands of Szechw'an 四川, Canton and Kiangsi 江西 people.

Manhao 蠻耗. — This is but a mere hamlet. Its only title to special notice is that it is the *terminus* of navigation on the Red River, and a trading mart. It is situated at the bottom of a gorge the sides of which reach 6,500 feet in height. The climate is oppressive and malarious, and one cannot remain long there without risk of sickness.

Szema T'ing 思茅廳. — Population, 9,000 inhabitants. A pretty little town in a fertile and well watered plain. It is the largest mart of Yünnan for the tea, opium and cotton trade.

To the N. W.:

Atentze.— A large village, situated at an elevation of 11,000 feet. It is the centre of trade with Tibet. Chinese merchants exchange woollen goods, skins, wax, honey and musk from Tibet for blue piece-goods, tea and tobacco, from China. Near to this are *the three peaks of Dockerla*, surrounded by a magnificent circle of glaciers. The mountain attains nearly 19,700 feet in height, and is considered as sacred by the Tibetans, who crowd there to perform pilgrimages.

To the S. W.:

Tengyueh T'ing 騰越廳 or Momein.—Population, 12,000 inhabitants. It borders on a fertile and populous region, and is the centre of trade with Burma. Margary was murdered there in 1875.

Industry and Commerce.—The extraction of ores, tanning, the preparation of tea and opium, working copper, iron and tin, occupy a large number of hands, though few indeed if we consider the great riches of Yünnan 雲南. Trade with Szechw'an 四川, Canton, Hongkong, Tongking, Tibet and Burma consists principally of the following *imports*: cotton yarn and cloth, petroleum, timber, matches and furs, while the *exports* are: tin, hides, tea, Chinese medicines and opium.

Highways of Communication.— Numerous routes radiate from Yünnan Fu 雲南府, the Capital. Starting from the city, the following deserve to be mentioned:

1° *The road to Kweichow 貴州*, viâ K'ühtsing Fu 曲靖府.

2° *The road to Szechw'an* 四川, viâ Tungchw'an Fu 東川府 and Chaot'ung Fu 昭通府.

3° *The road to Burma*, viâ Tali Fu 大理府 and Yungch'ang Fu 永昌府.—A road forks off at Tali, and leads to Tibet, viâ Atentze.

4° *The road leading to the Laos country*, viâ P'ueul Fu 普洱府 and Szemao T'ing 思茅廳.

5° *The road to Tongking* 東京, viâ Mengtze hsien 蒙自縣 and Manhao 蠻耗.

6° *The road to Kwangsi* 廣西, viâ Kwangnan Fu 廣南府.

The *new railway line*, which will bring Yünnan 雲南 into direct and rapid communication with Tongking 東京, starts from Laokai 老街 (Laokiai), follows the Namti valley, and has its terminus at Yünnan Fu 雲南府, viâ Mêngtze hsien 蒙自縣, and Ami Chow 阿迷州.

Open Ports.—In Yünnan, four cities are open to Foreign trade: *Mêngtze hsien* 蒙自縣, in Linngan Fu 臨安府, *Ho-k'ow* 河口, in K'aihwa Fu 開化府, *Szemao T'ing* 思茅廳, in P'ueul Fu 普洱府, and *Tengyueh T'ing* 騰越廳 or Momein in Yungch'ang Fu 永昌府. The treaties provide also for the opening of *Yungch'ang Fu* 永昌府.

Note.—Yünnan 雲南 has long been tributary to the Chinese Empire, but was finally incorporated to it only in the XVIIth century. The Musulman rebellion, which lasted 16 years, was well nigh wresting it from its allegiance. This revolt ended in 1872 by the taking of Tali Fu 大理府, the last stronghold held by the Musulmans.



2° Kweichow 貴州

Area. — 67,182 square miles.

Population. — 7,650,000 inhabitants, or 114 per square mile.

Name. — Kweichow 貴州 means "*Precious tract or Region.*" The Province deserves this name on account of its mineral wealth. History states that the conqueror Hungwu 洪武, who organized the country under the Ming 明 Dynasty, gave it this name through vexation, exasperated as he was by the obstinacy of its inhabitants.

Boundaries. — Kweichow is bounded on the

N. — By Szechw'an 四川,

W. — By Yünnan 雲南,

S. — By Kwangsi 廣西,

E. — By Hunan 湖南.

Capital. — *KWEIYANG FU* 貴陽府, in the centre of the Province.

Other Prefectures. — *These are eleven in number.*

To the N. of Kweiyang Fu, a little towards the E. :

1° Tsuni Fu 遵義府.

To the N. W. of Kweiyang Fu :

2° Tating Fu 大定府.

To the S. W. of Kweiyang Fu :

3° Nganshun Fu 安順府,

4° Hsingi Fu 興義府.

To the S. E. of Kweiyang Fu :

5° Tuyun Fu 都勻府,

6° Lip'ing Fu 黎平府.

To the N. E. of Kweiyang Fu :

7° Chên-yuen Fu 鎮遠府,

8° Szechow Fu 思州府,

9° Shihtsien Fu 石阡府,

10° T'ungjên Fu 銅仁府,

11° Szenan Fu 思南府.

There are besides in Kweichow *one independent Chow* 州: *P'inyüeh Chow* 平越州; and *three independent T'ings* 廳: *Sung'tao T'ing* 松桃廳 *P'ungan T'ing* 普安廳 and *Jên-hwai T'ing* 仁懷廳.

Aspect and Characteristics. — *This Province has the appearance of a mountainous sea, as already stated above (p. 174). Seven-tenths of it are mountainous, says the Chinese proverb. These mountains, though rising from a table-land, are however less elevated than those of Yünnan 雲南, and the climate is moister and more unhealthy. On account of this marked mountainous structure, Kweichow 貴州 is probably with Kansu 甘肅, the Province in which the means of communications are the most difficult. Kweichow 貴州 is inhabited for the greater part, perhaps its three-fourths, by an alien population. The same variety of races however is not found there as in Yünnan 雲南. Its minerals would afford it an abundant source of wealth, were they properly worked, but they are too much neglected. Its soil produces scarcely anything except opium and timber. As this Province is one of the most picturesque in China, it is on the other hand, one of the most wretched, owing to its unproductive soil.*

Geological constitution. — Kweichow is a vast table-land of primary formation covered over with layers of the secondary period, more or less folded and disclosing occasionally to view the primary strata. Limestone is the predominant rock. Here and there, it underlies alluvial basins of recent formation, or is veined by seams of porphyry and granite. Schist and red sandstone are also frequently encountered.

Orography. — Kweichow 貴州 is a large table-land covered with mountain masses and peaks, which assume the characteristic shape of sugar-loaves. The South-Western part is the highest, even the valleys lie at an elevation of from 5,000 to 6,500 feet, while the summits rise to 8,000 or 9,000 feet. This table-land has a great number of basin-shaped depressions, and is intersected by rivers, which run in narrow and deep channels. Towards the S., the table-land descends abruptly, and it is through a series of steps that a passage is effected from one valley to another. The table-land itself, or rather the mountainous group, has a mean altitude of about 4,200 feet (*see* p. 176).

Climate. — Moisture and dense fogs prevail throughout the whole Province of Kweichow, but particularly in the deep valleys of the S. Here, out of 5 Winter months (from October to February), scarcely more than 25 days of fine weather can be found. The climate is also very changeable. This is due to the peculiar configuration of the Province, and to the fact of its being wedged in between Yünnan and Kwangtung. In Summer, the thermometer rarely reaches 86° Fahr. upon the table-land, while in Winter, it falls to 18° or 14° Fahrenheit.

Hydrography. — The waters of Kweichow 貴州 flow partly into the *Yangtze* 揚子江, partly into the *Si-kiang* 西江, which shirts the Province to the S., and bears the name of *Hung-shui* 紅水 or Red river.

The following rivers discharge their waters into the *Yangtze* 揚子江 river.

On the N.: the *Wu-kiang* 烏江, the principal river of Kweichow 貴州, which traverses the Province in a S.W.—N.E. direction, then bends to the N., at Szenan Fu 思南府. The *Wu-kiang* 烏江 flows through deep and narrow gorges at a depth of 2,300 feet, and becomes navigable from Szenan Fu 思南府 in the flood-season. It flows into the *Yangtze*, near Feu Chow 涪州, in Szechw'an 四川.

On the N.E.: the *Hoh-kiang* 合江. It is navigable up to Tap'ingtu 大平渡, not far from Jênhwai T'ing 仁懷廳. This river forms in the upper part of its course the boundary limit between Szechw'an 四川 and Kweichow 貴州.

On the E.: the *Yuen-kiang* 沅江. This is the great water-way through the Eastern part of the Province. The river is navigable for small junks up to Chényuen Fu 鎮遠府. Lighter craft may however go further up when the water rises, but rapids are numerous. It empties itself into the Tungt'ing 洞庭 lake, in Hunan 湖南.

The *affluents* of the *Si-kiang* 西江 are :

On the S. W.: the *Hwa-kiang* 化江, which with its tributaries, carves through the table-land, narrow and deep channels. It is navigable from Pehtseng 白層 for small boats.

On the S. E.: the *Liu-kiang* 柳江, navigable from Sankioh 三脚, where it attains 330 feet in breadth. Soon afterwards, it is contracted, and flows between narrow and

steep banks. It joins the Si-kiang 西江 towards the centre of Kwangsi 廣西.

The *Si-kiang* 西江, scarcely navigable in this part of its course, flows between high hills of sandstone, and is obstructed with rapids and rocks.

Fauna and Flora.—The fauna of Kweichow bears a close resemblance to that of Kwangsi 廣西 (*see* Kwangsi : fauna and flora), and varies much with the altitude. In the low and deep-lying valleys, it is tropical, as evidenced by the palm, orange and banana-trees which grow there. It is also much varied throughout the rest of the country, rice and sugar-cane being cultivated in places. The varnish-tree (*rhus vernicifera*) grows especially in Kweichow, as well as the tallow (*stillingia sebifera*), gum-lac, wood-oil (*aleurites cordata*), vegetable wax (*fraxinus chinensis*) and camphor-trees. The oak and fir are the species the most widely diffused. Among the wild animals, suffice it to mention the tiger, panther, bear, wild-boar, wolf, fox and monkey.

Agricultural Wealth.—In regard to agricultural wealth, this Province produces principally the opium-poppy, varnish, oil, wild silk and timber. The North-Eastern part is relatively well wooded, as also the South-Eastern portion. In this same South-Eastern region, excellent tobacco is grown in the neighbourhood of Lipo hsien 荔波縣.

The other agricultural products are : wheat, maize, beans, hemp, buckwheat, rape, barley, indigo, tea, cotton and galls-nuts. A special breed of ponies is also reared.

As to fruit trees, Kweichow 貴州 possesses the peach, apricot, plum, cherry, orange and arbutus. Strawberries are raised in a few parts of the Province.

Mineral Wealth.—Besides *quicksilver*, (which is found principally at Pehmatung 白馬洞, to the N. of Kweiyang Fu 貴陽府, in the N. E. near Wuchw'an hsien 婺川縣, and in the S. W. near Hsingi Fu 興義府); iron, coal, copper, zinc and argentiferous lead abound throughout the Province. Sulphur and nitre are very common, and fine marble quarries are also worked. As there is no salt in the Province, it is imported by the Northern rivers from Szechw'an 四川.

Kweichow 貴州 has also mineral waters, and those of Shihts'ien Fu 石阡府 are visited by thousands of bathers.

Population. — The N.E. and N.W. of Kweichow are thinly populated, but the rest of the country is even more so, especially the E. and centre. The population is composed of very heterogeneous elements. The *Chinese* form but a fourth of this population, and occupy especially the N. and E. and also the towns throughout the rest of the Province. They are active and engaged in trading. Among them is a large number of immigrants from Szechw'an and Hupeh.

The rest of the country is inhabited by the aboriginal *Miaotze* 苗子 tribes, the *Ikias* 夷家 (barbarian race) or *Chungkias* 中家 (old Chinese race) and the *Lolos* 獠獠. The *Ikias* are principally confined to the low-lying valleys of the S.W.; the *Miaotze* occupy the W., the centre, and S.E.; and the *Lolos* the S.W. (see section V. ch. II. Population).

The *Miaotze*, having taken advantage of the Mahomedan rebellion in Yünnan, rose up against the Chinese, but were massacred in large numbers by the Imperial troops, and this considerably diminished the population of the country. They are even at present largely kept under military rule, especially in the S.E. The insurrection which they started, lasted from 1860-1869. — The *Miaotze* are divided into a great many tribes, numbering it is said, more than 50. They are often called from the colour of their dress: *Peh-miao* 白苗 (white Miaos), *Heh-miao* 黑苗 (black Miaos), and *Hwa-miao* 華苗 (flowery or civilized Miaos).

The *Chungkias* are the descendants of former soldiers, who settled down in the country in the Xth century A.D., when Kweichow was subdued by China. They are nearly all of high stature and form a sturdy race. Their complexion is darker than that of the *Miaotze*. Various names have been given to them: *Ts'ing Chungkia* 青中家 (blue-gowns), *T'ujên* 土人 (sons of the soil), or what they like better *Lao Pénkia* 老本家 (the old stock). They style themselves *Pudioi* or *Pudiei*. Like the *Miaotze*, they wear the queue and Chinese jacket, but discard the long gown. The females wear a dress different from that of the Chinese women.

The Chinese themselves are divided into *old* and *modern Chinese*. The old Chinese are sub-divided into many tribes whose customs are similar with one another. The modern Chinese are of recent immigration and came from Kwangsi, Hukwang (to-day Hupeh and Hunan) and especially from Szechw'an.

The *Miaotze* and *Chungkiateze* are, generally speaking, suspicious of strangers, addicted to lying and drunkenness, but are good workmen. They live also at variance with one another, but there is still more antipathy between the Chinese and the *Miaotze*. Those latter have a special administrative organization.

Language. — Each of the *non-Chinese races* speaks its own dialect, which varies much according to the tribe. The Chinese speak *Mandarin*. The *Chungkiateze* speak a dialect resembling that of Siam (Shans), but it is not fixed by any written characters.

Towns and Principal Centres. — **KWEIYANG FU** 貴陽府. — Population, 100,000 inhabitants. All the roads of the Province converge towards this town, which is situated at an altitude of 3,300 feet, and is built in the largest plain of Kweichow 貴州. This plain is about 40 miles in length and 4 in breadth. The city derives its importance chiefly from the pre-

sence of the High Provincial Officials. Its commerce is of little value.

To the N. of the Capital :

Tsuni Fu 遵義府. — Population, 45,000 inhabitants. A pretty busy town on account of its trade in wild silk, its manufacture of cloth, and its paper industry.

To the N. W. of the Capital :

Pihsieh hsien 畢節縣. — Population, 20,000 inhabitants. Principal centre of the Western region, but the surroundings alone are populated. Cloth is manufactured there.

To the S. W. of the Capital :

Nganshun Fu 安順府. — Population, 50,000 inhabitants. It lies in a beautiful plain and is the second important city of Kweichow.

Hsingi Fu 興義府. — Population, 40,000 inhabitants. Before the Mahomedan rebellion, the town was said to contain over 70,000 souls. It is now rising from its ruins, and enjoys a certain prosperity, owing to the poppy, which is extensively cultivated in the neighbourhood. The city stands at an altitude of 4,250 feet.

To the S.E. :

Kuchow T'ing 古州廳. — A very small town, but headquarters of a military circle. A Taot'ai resides there and controls all relations with the native population.

Sankioh 三脚. — A pretty little town, at the *terminus* of navigation on the Liu-kiang 柳江. It is an emporium of Chinese goods for the Miaotze 苗子 tribes. Timber is floated from this place down to the Si-kiang 西江.

In the E. :

Chên-yuen Fu 鎮遠府. — A city which draws its importance from being the principal *terminus* of navigation on the Yuen 沅 river, the centre of a well populated region, and a large market place for the distribution of goods. Two-fifths of the exterior commerce of Kweichow 貴州 are carried on through this place.

Industry and Commerce. — Besides the extraction of *quicksilver* and coal, and *the working of forests*, we may mention as industries of the Province, the manufacture of cloth, which employs a large number of hands at Pihtsieh hsien 畢節縣, in Tating Fu 大定府, silk-weaving in the N.E., and a few paper mills.

The principal *exports* are: *opium* and *varnish*, raw silk, pongeës, timber, beans, indigo and camphor. The chief *imports* are: piece-goods from Hupeh 湖北, cotton-yarn, woollen goods, salt, kerosene and matches.

Highways of Communication. — Communications are difficult in this mountainous country. Navigable waterways are not wanting, and we have mentioned them, only they do not penetrate far into the interior, but rather serve especially for communications with other Provinces. The country being too broken up, is ill-suited for carts, though these are used on the high table-lands of Yünnan 雲南. In Kweichow 貴州 however, all transport has to be done by carriers or pack-animals. The *principal roads, starting from the Capital*, are the following:

1° *The road to Ch'ungking Fu* 重慶府 in Szechw'an 四川, viâ Tsuni Fu 遵義府.

2° *The road to Pihtsieh hsien* 畢節縣, in the Prefecture of Tating Fu 大定府, which continues Northward *towards Szechw'an* 四川; and Westward *towards Lower Yünnan* 雲南.

3° *The road to Upper Yünnan*, viâ Nganshun Fu 安順府, and which branches into several routes: one, the *Imperial route*, passing through Langt'ai T'ing 郎岱廳; another, passing through Hsingi Fu 興義府.

4° *The road to Kwangsi* 廣西, viâ Tuyün Fu 都勻府 and Sankioh 三腳.

5° *The road to Hunan* 湖南, viâ Chényuen Fu 鎮遠府 and Szechow Fu 思州府. The road to Kwangsi 廣西 is connected with this latter at Kweiting hsien 貴定縣, in the Prefecture of Kweiyang Fu 貴陽府.

Note. — The Province of Kweichow 貴州 has only been incorporated with the Chinese Empire for two centuries. The whole portion to the S. of the Wu-kiang 烏江 (Crow river), once formed a large kingdom, occupied by the Ikia 夷家 tribe in the W., and the Miaotze 苗子 in the E. China having seized it, added to it a detached strip of Szechw'an 四川 (the actual portion of Kweichow lying to the N. of the Wu-kiang), forming thereby a new Province, with Kweiyang Fu 貴陽府 as Capital. The S. Eastern portion still remained independent until the late war (1860-1869), at the close of which, it too was obliged to submit. Its petty princes continue to govern it under the supervision of Chinese officials.

References :

PROVINCE OF YÜNNAN.

- Rocher.** — Le Yun-nan. Paris, 1879-1880.
- Leclère.** — Géographie générale des Provinces Chinoises voisines du Tonkin (Yun-nan et Koei-tcheou, dans : Géographie, 1900. I. p. 267-288).
- Leclère.** — Etude géologique et minière des Provinces voisines du Tonkin. Paris, 1902.
- de Vaulserre.** — Tour du Monde 1901. A travers le Yun-nan et le Koei-tcheou).
- Roux.** — Aux sources de l'Irraouaddi (Tour du Monde. 1897).
- H. d'Orléans.** — Du Tonkin aux Indes. Paris, 1898).
- Madrolle.** — Itinéraires dans l'Ouest de la Chine. 1901.
- Madrolle.** — Chine du Nord. Paris, 1901. (Yun-nan. p. 73-123).
- Bons d'Anty.** — Excursions dans le Pays Chan Chinois. Chang-hai, 1901.
- Pourias.** — Huit ans au Yun-nan.
- Vial P.** — De la langue et de l'écriture indigène au Yun-nan. Paris, 1891.
- Bonin.** — Notes sur les sources du Fleuve Rouge.
- Pichon.** — Un Voyage au Yun-nan, Paris, 1893.
- Grillières.** — Voyage au Yun-nan (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. Juin, 1904. p. 266 sq. et Déc. 1904).
- Beauvais.** — Les Lamas du Yun-nan. (Bulletin de Géographie historique et descriptive. 1904. p. 82-95).
- Courtellemont.** — Voyage au Yun-nan. Paris, 1901.
- Rouvier.** — La Province Chinoise du Yun-nan et les routes qui y mènent. (Revue de Géogr. 1896-97).
- Mission Lyonnaise. — Lyon, 1898. (I^{re} Partie. liv. I. Ch. I.-6, et liv. II. Ch. 3. — II^e Partie. I^{re} série : rapport sur le Yun-nan — 2^e série : mines du Yun-nan).
- La mission Gervais-Courtellemont. — (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. Nov. 1903. p. 441 seq).
- Etat-major des troupes de l'Indo-Chine. Le Yun-nan. 1900.
- Dautremér.** — Le commerce du Yun-nan avec la Birmanie. (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. Sept. 1906. p. 361-62).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. (Vol. I. p. 148-150).
- Grosier.** — General Description of China. London. 1795. (Vol. I. p. 114-115).

- Winterbotham.** — View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795 (p. 114-115).
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843 (Vol. III. p. 45-46).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738 (Vol. I. p. 122-127).
- Gill W.** — The River of Golden Sand. London, 1883 (Tali described. Ch. XIII. p. 246-255).
- Carey F. W.** — From Szemao to Rangoon. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1905, p. 1-35).
- Carey F. W.** — A trip to the Chinese Shan States. (Geogr. Journal. 1899. Vol. XIV. p. 378-394).
- Carey F. W.** — Journeys in the Chinese Shan States. (Geogr. Journal. 1900. Vol. XV. p. 486-516).
- Manifold C. C.** — Recent Exploration and Economic Development in Central and Western China. (Geog. Journal. 1904. Vol. XXIII. p. 292. Yunnan).
- Gutzlaff.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Vol. I. p. 159-163).
- Ryder C. H.** — Exploration in Western China. Yünnan. (Geogr. Journal, 1903. Vol. XXI. p. 109-126).
- Logan Jack R.** — From Shanghai to Bhamo. (Geogr. Journal. 1902. Vol. XIX. p. 249).
- Parker E. H.** — Chinese Revenue. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895-96. p. 139-140).
- Baber E. C.** — Travels and Researches in Western China. London, 1882.
- Bourne F. S.** — Report of a Journey in S. Western China. London, 1888.
- Hosie A.** — Three Years in W. China. London, 1890 (Ch. III. IV. VII. VIII. IX.).
- Orleans, Prince H. of.** — From Yunnan to British India. (Geogr. Journal. 1896. p. 300-309).
- Orleans, Prince H. of.** — A Journey from Tonkin by Tali Fu to Assam. (Geogr. Journal. 1896. p. 566-585).
- Blackburn China Mission.** — 1896-97. (Part I. Ch. IV. p. 73-93, and Part II. p. 52-54. Yünnan. — Native made Cotton-cloths in Yünnan. p. 258-266).
- Colquhoun A. R.** — The Overland to China. London, 1900. (Yünnan. Ch. XVII and XVIII. p. 269-417).
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905. (Yünnan. p. 122-131).
- Little A.** — Across Yünnan and Tonking, Shanghai, 1905. (Ch'ingtu to Yünnan. — Yünnan to Hongkong).
- Topography of Yünnan.** — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 588-600).
- Bullock T. L.** — The Great Mahomedan rebellion in Yünnan. (China Review. Vol. XVI. p. 83-95).
- China. Imperial Marit. Customs. Returns of Trade. Frontier Ports.** 1905. (Mengtze trade Report. p. 524-534. — Szemao trade Report. p. 535-543. — Tengyueh trade Report. p. 544-550).
- The Miaotze of Kweichow and Yünnan.** — (China Review. Vol. V. p. 92-108).
- The old Thai or Shan Empire of Western Yünnan.** — (China Review. Vol. XX. p. 337-346).
- Pollard S.** — Sketches from N. Yünnan. East of Asia Magazine. Shanghai, 1903. (Vol. II. p. 223-227).
- Pollard S.** — Refuge Towers of N. Yünnan. East of Asia Magazine. Shanghai, 1903. (Vol. II. p. 174-176).

PROVINCE OF KWEICHOW.

- Madrolle.** — Chine du Nord. Paris, 1904 (Koei-tcheou p. 123-133).
- Mission Lyonnaise.** — Lyon. 1898 (I^{ère} Partie. liv. I. Ch. 6 et 7; liv. III. Ch. 3 et 7, Le Koei-tcheou; — II^e Partie, 1^{ère} série; Rapport sur le Koei-tcheou; — 2^e série: mines du Koei-tcheou, note sur la soie sauvage du Koei-tcheou).
- Mgr Chouzy.** — 400 lieues à travers le Koang-si et le Koei-tcheou (Missions Catholiques, 1885).
- Revue Française d'Exploration.** 1899 (description du Koei-tcheou).
- Aubry.** — Les Chinois chez Eux (Koei-tcheou) Lille, 1889.

- Raquez.** — Au Pays des Pagodes. (Koei-tcheou) Shanghai, 1900.
- Annales de la Société des Missions-Etrangères.** 1904. (La Province du Kouy-tcheou p. 282 sq.).
- Castaing.** — Vie de Mgr Faurie. Paris.
- Cavalerie.** — Chez les Chong-kia. (Annales de la Soc. des Missions-Etrangères. Mai-Juin, 1889).
- Lesserteur.** — Les Y-jen. (Missions Catholiques, 1877).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. (Vol. I. p. 146-148).
- Grosier.** — General Description of China. (Vol. I. p. 116-121).
- Winterbotham.** — View of the Chinese Empire. p. 115-119.
- Murray's China.** — (Vol. III. p. 45-46).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. (Vol. I. p. 127-129).
- Gutzlaff.** — China opened. (Vol. I. p. 163-165).
- Parker E. H.** — Chinese Revenue. Kweichow. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895-96 p. 129-130).
- Parker. E. H.** — Up the Yangtze. Hongkong, 1891. (Northern Kweichow. p. 246-274).
- Hosie A.** — Journey through Kweichow and Yunnan. (China Blue Book, N° 1. 1883)
- Bourne F. S.** — Journey in Western China. (China Blue Book, No 1. 1888).
- Blackburn China Mission.** — 1896-97. (Part I. Ch. V. p. 99-117, and Part II. p. 54-60. Kweichow. — Native made Cotton-cloths in Kweichow. p. 266-275).
- Clark G. W.** — Kweichow and Yunnan Provinces. Shanghai, 1894.
- Topography of Kweichow.** — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 525-532).
- The Miaotze of Kweichow and Yunnan.** (China Review. Vol. V. p. 92-108).
- Clark S. R.** — The Miao and Chungchia tribes of Kweichow. (East of Asia Magazine. Shanghai, 1904. Vol. III. p. 193-207).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. (the Miaotze tribes. Vol I. p. 31-32).
- Norman H.** — The Peoples and Politics of the East. London, 1895. (on the Franco-Chinese Frontier. Ch. V. p. 95-102).



CHAPTER III.

THE REGION OF THE MIDDLE AND LOWER SI-KIANG

(KWANGSI 廣西 AND KWANGTUNG 廣東).

Kwangsi and *Kwangtung* Provinces are governed by one and the same Viceroy, whose residence is at Kwangchow Fu 廣州府 or Canton. They form the Viceroyalty of *Liang-kwang* 兩廣 or *two Kwangs*.

Both Provinces are irrigated by the *Si-kiang* 西江, and offer partially the characteristics of the tropical regions. They are inhabited for the greater part by different races hostile to one another.

The Provinces differ widely however one from the other. *Kwangsi* 廣西 is a mountainous and quite inland region, while *Kwangtung* 廣東 has its vast plain, and an extensive seaboard indented with numerous bays. *Kwangsi* 廣西 is wild, barren, and almost a desert, while *Kwangtung* 廣東 is well cultivated, rich and populous. Trade is scarcely possible in *Kwangsi* 廣西; *Kwangtung* 廣東, on the contrary, is one of the most commercial and enterprising Provinces of China.

1°. Kwangsi 廣西

Area. — 77,220 square miles.

Population. — 5,142,000 inhabitants, or 66 per square mile. It is the least populous Province of the Empire.

Name. — Kwangsi 廣西 means "*West of the Kwang*", a denomination which refers to Kwangnan 廣南, the old Annam Kingdom. Others would have it mean the "*Broad West*".

Boundaries. — Kwangsi is bounded on the

N. — By Hunan 湖南 and Kweichow 貴州,

W. — By Yünnan 雲南 and Tongking 東京,

S. — By Tongking 東京 and Kwangtung 廣東,

E. — By Kwangtung 廣東.

Capital. — *KWEILIN FU* 桂林府, situated to the N.E., on the Kwei-kiang 桂江.

Other Prefectures. — *These are 10 in number.*

On the Kwei-kiang 桂江 :

1° P'ingloh Fu 平樂府,

2° Wuchow Fu 梧州府.

To the N. of the Si-kiang, proceeding Westwards :

3° Liuchow Fu 柳州府,

4° K'ingyuen Fu 慶遠府.

To the S. of the Si-kiang, ascending the basin of the Yuh-kiang 鬱江, from E. to W. :

5° Süichow Fu 潯州府,

6° Nanning Fu 南寧府,

7° Szengên Fu 思恩府,

8° T'ai-p'ing Fu 太平府,

9° Chênngan Fu 鎮安府,

10° Szech'êng Fu 泗城府.

There are besides in Kwangsi 廣西 *two independent Chows* 州: *Kweishun Chow* 歸順州, *Yuhlin Chow* 鬱林州; and *two independent T'ings* 廳: *Pehseh T'ing* 百色廳, and *Shangsze T'ing* 上思廳.

Aspect and Characteristics.—Kwangsi is a mountainous and desolate region, but well irrigated, and with prospects of becoming wealthy were brigandage effectually repressed. Activity, as well as the principal centres of population, are confined to the E. and S. E., where waterways abound, and security for life is better assured.

Geological constitution.—Kwangsi is the continuation of the Kweichow table-land, but its altitude is much lower. It is of limestone and sandstone formation, and has also schist veined with porphyry and granulite. Towards the centre, to the N. of Nanning Fu, is a rather vast granitic mass. In the W., clay-stone abounds.

Orography. — The country is wholly mountainous, but chiefly to the W. and N. In the S.E., a ridge blocks the Si-kiang 西江, which finally cuts through it, and penetrates into Kwangtung 廣東. In the S., short and successive ranges of hills called “the hundred thousand hills”, because of their great number, leave space between them for only narrow valleys. On the N.W. and N.E., is a succession of hills, crowned with those peaks and knolls which we have already mentioned when describing Kweichow 貴州.

All these mountains run for the greater part from S.W. to N.E., and rise to an elevation of from 1,600 to 2,600 feet above the level of the rivers. The table-land itself attains an average elevation of 1,000 feet.

Climate. — The climate of Kwangsi is tropical in the S., where the heat is excessive from May to September. This heat is moist and occasions much sickness. The climate is more temperate in the N., but there are sudden changes of temperature, and the cold is rather severe in Winter. Even in the S., upon the peaks that form the boundary line between Tongking and this Province, snow and ice are occasionally found, but are of short duration. In the Southern valleys, the thermometer never falls below 37° Fahr., and rises in Summer to 100°, and sometimes to 104° Fahrenheit.

Hydrography. — One large river, the *Si-kiang* 西江, traverses the Province from N.W. to S.E., and receives on the left two important tributaries, and on the right, a still more important one (*see* Ch. I. p. 170).

The *Si-kiang*, under the name of *Hung-shui* 紅水, marks the limit between Kwangsi 廣西 and Kweichow 貴州, down to Fuhk'ai 伏開. It flows in this region through deep sandstone

valleys, and being obstructed with rocks and rapids, it is little available for navigation. Henceforward, widening from 240 to 320 feet, it abandons its direction W.E., and follows a S.E. course. It is not navigable till a little above Ts'ienkiang hsien 遷江縣. It becomes a large and fine river after receiving the waters of the Yuh-kiang 鬱江, which come in from the S. Numerous boats then ply on its waters, and it is navigable for steamers.

The *two tributaries on the left side* are :

The *Liu-kiang* 柳江, which comes from Kweichow 貴州, where it is navigable for small boats from Sankioh 三脚. It is navigable for large junks from Ch'angngan-sze 長安司, a little to the S. of Hwaiyuen hsien 懷遠縣. The Liu-kiang flows through rather fertile plains, but its usefulness is diminished on account of its rapids. It is especially availed of for the transport of timber, floated down from Hunan 湖南 and Kweichow 貴州.

The *Kwei-kiang* 桂江. This river comes from the N., and is connected by a canal with the Siang-kiang 湘江, which rises in Hunan 湖南. It is navigable despite its many rapids. It joins the Si-kiang 西江 at Wuchow Fu 梧州府, and attains there a width of 330 yards.

The *tributary on the right* is :

The *Yuh-kiang* 鬱江, which issues from Yünnan 雲南, close by Kwangnan Fu 廣南府. It is navigable for small boats from Pakngai or Pohai 剝隘, and for large junks from Pehseh T'ing 百色廳, whence it flows with a considerable descent through very low-lying plains, where however it is easily navigated. After receiving the Tso-kiang 左江, its bed winds successively through long, narrow gorges, and vast plains. In low-water season, a rapid obstructs steam-navigation, below Kwei hsien 貴縣. Two landing places, one above the rapid, the other below it, render navigation possible during the whole year, up to Nanning Fu 南寧府, and even up to Pehseh T'ing 百色廳, in the flood-season. The Yuh-kiang 鬱江 receives on its right, above Nanning Fu 南寧府, the *Tso-kiang*

左江, formed by the confluence of two rivers, which come from Tongking 東京, and unite at Lungchow T'ing 龍州廳, in the Prefecture of T'aip'ing Fu 太平府. Both are navigable down into Tongking, large junks ascending as far as Lungchow T'ing 龍州廳.

Another but less important tributary, the *Yung-kiang* 容江, which joins the Si-kiang 西江 above Wuchow Fu 梧州府, establishes easy communication with Pakhoi 北海 (Peh-hai). Goods coming by the Lien-kiang 廉江, as far as Fomien (福偉墟 Fohweik'ü, to the S.W. of Yuhlin Chow 鬱林州), are transported thence upon the backs of carriers to the Yung-kiang 容江, which is navigable from Pehliu hsien 北流縣 and beyond.

Fauna and Flora. — On account of the devastation prevailing in Kwangsi, a great number of wild animals are found there: the tiger, rhinoceros, panther, tapir, wolf, bear and fox. Deer are also encountered, as well as stags, monkeys, scaly ant-eaters, and a large variety of serpents (the boa-constrictor, rattlesnake, green serpent, adder and aspic). Besides the birds common to the rest of China, there are some that bear a close resemblance to those of Hindustan.

The flora is luxuriant and largely tropical. Suffice it to mention the sugar-cane, cinnamon and aniseed-trees, this latter growing profusely in certain parts. Ground-nuts are also found, as well as the papaw-tree, the shaddock, the palm-tree, the pineapple and orange, the lichee or persimmon, the mango-tree, arbutus, pomegranite, guava and betel-nut... The maple, ebony, teak-wood and mahogany-trees furnish excellent timber.

Agricultural Wealth. — Besides fruit-trees and timber, Kwangsi produces the sugar-cane, rice, cotton, and almost everywhere maize. The poppy and the mulberry are scarce. Potatoes are grown nowadays especially in the N. W. The fruit-trees of the N. : peach, plum, pear and walnut, are also easily grown. There are scarcely any forests, except in the N., but a great number of trees are found in the W. There also, buffaloes and ponies are extensively reared.

Mineral Wealth. — The mineral wealth of Kwangsi is little worked, though it is considerable, and consists chiefly of gold, silver, coal and antimony.

Population. — The population of Kwangsi, as we have seen, is very scanty, and is centred especially in the neighbourhood of the principal towns, where it finds greater protection against brigands and evil-doers. It is composed of 3 *principal races*: the *aborigines* or *Ikias* 夷家 (barbarians), the *Cantonese*, and the *Hakkas* 客家 or K'ohkias (alien or guest families, squatters).

The *Ikias* alone form $\frac{2}{3}$ of the population, but their name varies much with the region which they occupy. Their dress, customs, manners, and the dialects they speak, closely resemble those of the Siamese (Shans).

The *Hakkas* are a cross between Chinese soldiers and *Ikia* women, and have adopted most of the Chinese customs. They mingle with the natives, and being bold and enterprising, succeed often in supplanting them.

The *Cantonese* are the least numerous, and occupy principally the S. and S. E. They are nearly all traders.

Language. — Besides the *Cantonese* language, which differs very much from *Mandarin*, each of the *Ikia* tribes speaks its own peculiar dialect.

Cities and Principal Centres. — **KWEILIN FU** 桂林府 (Cassia grove). — Population, 80,000 inhabitants. The town is situated at an altitude of 650 feet, and stands in the midst of an amphitheatre crowned with madreporite peaks, which give to the scenery a most peculiar aspect. The Southern quarters, which are the finest of the town, possess numerous fur and silk-stores, and clocks are manufactured. Almost all commercial relations are carried on with Canton, by the Kwei-kiang 桂江.

On the Si-kiang 西江 :

Wuchow Fu 梧州府. — Population, 65,000 inhabitants. The most important city in Kwangsi 廣西, and the centre of all trade in this Province, owing to its excellent position. Steamers reach it from Canton in two and a half days.

On the Yuh-kiang 鬱江 :

Nanning Fu 南甯府. — Population, 25,000 inhabitants. A town noteworthy because of its trade, and its position as a transit centre. Numerous junks proceeding Westward, or descending the river, pass through the place. Western Kwangsi 廣西 being inadequate for its own supply, is compelled to import rice and other commodities from Canton, and from the country round Kweilin Fu 桂林府.

On the Tso-kiang 左江 :

Lungchow Ting 龍州廳. — Population, 12,000 inhabitants. This city owes its importance to its custom-house and its trade with Tongking 東京.

On the Liu-kiang 柳江 :

Liuchow Fu 柳州府. — Population, 35,000 inhabitants.

It is situated within a bend of the river. Numerous junks come up to the place, and a small trade is carried on, chiefly in wood, brought from Kweichow 貴州.

Pehseh T'ing 百色廳. — Population, 20,000 inhabitants. A commercial centre trading with Yünnan 雲南 and Kweichow 貴州, whence it imports opium in large quantities, and with which it exchanges cotton piece-goods, woollens, kerosene oil and matches.

Industry and Commerce. — The country is too agitated to favour the development of industrial pursuits. Formerly the silk industry was important, but it exists no longer, and the manufacture of sugar has supplanted it. Star-aniseed oil is also found; groundnut oil and indigo are likewise sources of industry for the country.

Trade is chiefly carried on with Canton, Pakhoi, Tongking 東京, Yünnan 雲南 and Kweichow 貴州. The *imports* are: cotton and woollen cloths, cotton-yarn, kerosene oil, opium and clocks. The *exports* are: sugar, star-aniseed oil, false gambir, timber, cinnamon and indigo. Traffic with the neighbouring regions is extensive.

Highways of Communication. — The principal means of communication are the *navigable routes*, which comprise a vast network of waterways, and establish easy communications: with Canton by the Si-kiang 西江; with Hunan 湖南 by the Kwei-kiang 桂江; with Kweichow 貴州 by the Liu-kiang 柳江; with Yünnan 雲南 by the Yuh-kiang 鬱江; with Tongking 東京 by the Tso-kiang 左江; with Pakhoi 北海 (Peh-hai) by the Yung-kiang 容江 and the Lien-kiang 廉江.

The *land routes* are badly kept up, and are nothing more than unbeaten tracks. Carts travel on their more level parts.

Open Ports. — Kwangsi has three ports open to Foreign trade: *Lungchow T'ing* 龍州廳, in T'aip'ing Fu 太平府, *Wuchow Fu* 梧州府 and *Nanning Fu* 南甯府.

Note. — Kwangsi 廣西 and Kwangtung 廣東 formerly made but one Province. Kwangsi was separated from the latter by the Emperor Hungwu 洪武 (1368-1399), of the Ming 明 dynasty, and its administration entrusted to a Provincial Treasurer.

The present system of governing the Province offers this peculiarity, that some of its district towns or sub-prefectures are still administered by hereditary chieftains. These officials are the descendants of soldiers who received this charge in return for former services.



2°. Kwangtung 廣東

Area. — 100,000 square miles.

Population. — 31,865,200, or 318 per square mile. This region is the most populous of the whole Si-kiang 西江 basin.

Name. — Kwangtung 廣東 signifies "*East of the Kwang*", Kwangnan 廣南 being the old Empire of Annam 安南. Others render it by the "*Broad East*".

Boundaries. — Kwangtung is bounded on the

N. — By Fokien 福建, Kiangsi 江西 and Hunan 湖南,

W. — By Kwangsi 廣西 and Tongking 東京,

S. — By the Gulf of Tongking and the South-China Sea 南海,

E. — By the South-China Sea.

Capital. — *KWANGCHOW FU* 廣州府 or **Canton**, situated to the N. of the Si-kiang 西江 delta, and on the Chukiang 珠江 or Pearl River.

Other Prefectures. — *These are 8 in number.*

To the N. of the Si-kiang, proceeding from W. to E. :

1° Chaok'ing Fu 肇慶府, *on the Si-kiang* 西江,

2° Shaochow Fu 韶州府, *on the Pch-kiang* 北江, *to the N.*,

3° Hweichow Fu 惠州府, *on the Tung-kiang* 東江, *in its lower part*,

4° Ch'aochow Fu 潮州府, *on the Han-kiang* 韓江, *not far from the sea*.

To the S. of the Si-kiang, proceeding likewise from W. to E. :

5° Lienchow Fu 廉州府, *on the gulf of Tongking* 東京,

6° Leichow Fu 雷州府, *in the peninsula of the same name*,

7° Kaochow Fu 高州府, *a little to the N. of the Leichow peninsula*,

8° K'ungchow Fu 瓊州府, *in the N. of the island of Hainan* 海南.

There are besides in Kwangtung 廣東 5 independent Chow 州 cities: *Lien Chow* 連州, *Nanhsiung Chow* 南雄州,

K'iating Chow 嘉應州, *K'in Chow* 欽州, *Loting Chow* 羅定州; and 3 independent *T'ings* 廳: *Lienshan T'ing* 連山廳, *Yangkiang T'ing* 陽江廳, and *Ch'ihk'i T'ing* 赤溪廳.

Aspect and Characteristics.—Kwangtung is for the most part a mountainous region, except in the delta tract; it is however well watered, and provided with means of communications, by its canals, rivers and coast. Along the latter, we find numerous islands, of which the largest is Hainan 海南, and the most commercial, Hongkong 香港. As in Kwangsi 廣西, several races are intermingled in Kwangtung 廣東. Enterprising, commercial and industrious, brought into contact for long years with foreign traders, the Cantonese have exerted great influence over the neighbouring countries, and even as far as America. Although situated partly in the tropical zone, the Province, owing to the monsoon, enjoys in Winter a dry and almost cold climate. These conditions preserve the inhabitants from that excessive exhaustion resulting from moist and prolonged heat, and at the same time, favour the growth of many tropical products, which constitute its chief wealth. If the Province enjoys no longer, as in former times, the monopoly of trade with foreigners, nor the privilege of conveying ambassadors to Peking 北京 (*see* p. 145), it remains however the great distributing centre of the Si-kiang 西江 valley, and exchanges its wares with remote regions, and chiefly with Szechw'an 四川.

Geological constitution.—More than half of Kwangtung, the W. and N.W. especially, is of the same formation as Kwangsi, and is composed of sandstone and limestone interspersed with porphyry and granite. As the coast is approached, granite predominates. The delta is of alluvial formation, and is broken by hills of red sandstone overlying a granite basis. The Leichow peninsula is of red clay-grit formation, while the island of Hainan is granitic and schistous.

Orography.—Almost wholly mountainous, this Province has however a large plain, extending over the delta of the Si-kiang 西江, and the lower part of the Peh-kiang 北江. All its mountains run in the general direction S.W.—N.E., and are continued in the sea along the coast, where they attain in some islands an elevation of 3,000 feet. On the continent, they rise to a height of 5,000 feet, and even in the N., to 6,500 feet. The

principal peak of Hainan 海南, attains an altitude of 4,900 feet. It is part of the large mountain mass, which stretches out into ridges and forms a large portion of the island.

Climate. — The climate of Kwangtung is very changeable and depends on the dry N. E. wind, or the moisture-laden one which blows from the S. W. From October to April, the former prevails, and in the neighbourhood of Canton, seldom causes the temperature to fall below 32° Fahrenheit, but the high ridges do not fare so well, and are at times covered with snow. The rainy monsoon, which occurs in Summer, occasions often dangerous epidemics. Macao is famed for its excellent climate, due to its site, whereby the town is protected from the cold, and from the moist heat of the delta. It does not escape however the plague and the cholera. Hongkong, less well situated, is subject to fogs. Both Macao and Hongkong are often visited by typhoons which cause such terrible ravages on the coast.

Hydrography. — The *Si-kiang* 西江, with its two large affluents on the left : the *Peh-kiang* 北江 and the *Tung-kiang* 東江, drains the greater part of the Province. The *Han-kiang* 韓江 and its affluents water the N.W. The S.W., less favoured, has but a few short rivers, which flow directly into the sea.

The *Si-kiang* 西江. When this stream enters Kwangtung 廣東, it is already a fine, large river. At Chaok'ing Fu 肇慶府, it is over a mile wide. Further on, it flows through a narrow gorge, and is only 270 yards in width. Its course here becomes very impetuous and its depth increases. This gorge, the last through which the *Si-kiang* 西江 flows, is three miles long. After issuing from it, it widens anew to a breadth of one mile. It subsequently runs, now through vast and well cultivated plains, now between parallel ranges of barren mountains. In the flood-season, it discharges its overflow into the *Peh-kiang* 北江, through a canal nearly half a mile in length. At Sanshui hsien 三水縣, it divides into several branches. At this place, the delta begins. Its Northern branch, called the *Chu-kiang* 珠江 or *Pearl River*, flows past Fatshan 佛山 (Fohshan) and Canton 廣州府, and empties its waters into the sea through the *Bocca Tigris* or *Bogue*, called also the *Gate of the Tiger's Head* 虎頭門 (Huteu-mên), between Hongkong and Macao. The Southern branch, less frequented, goes by the name of the *Si-kiang*, and terminates S. of Macao. Between these two branches, and in the environs, is a network of canals and rivers, and a

countless number of boats ply on their waters at the rise and fall of the tide. Depths are extremely variable, and the sand-banks shift frequently from one position to another. A number of embankments have been constructed to protect the low-lying lands from the floods caused by the rise of the waters. These contrivances sometimes give way, and then the flood rushes on, devastating all before it, until it is stopped by a new embankment. The vast sheet of water is not drained off until the low-water season sets in.

The *Peh-kiang* 北江, an affluent of the Si-kiang 西江, rises in the South of the Meiling 梅嶺 range, which separates Kwangtung 廣東 from Kwangsi 廣西. It is called at first by the name of *Tsêng-shui* 潯水, and becomes navigable for small craft at Nanshiung Chow 南雄州, but navigation on its waters is rather difficult, on account of the rapids and the lack of depth, down to Shaochow Fu 韶州府. Here it receives on the right the *Wu-shui* 武水, which comes from the S. of Hunan 湖南, and is also partly navigable. It then abandons its first direction N. E.—S. W., and takes a Southern course, which it maintains to the end. It passes through wild and picturesque gorges, of which the last is that of Ts'ingyuen 清遠. Henceforward it flows in the plains, and reaches the delta near Sanshui hsien 三水縣, dependent on Kwangchow Fu 廣州府. It is navigable for large boats from Shaochow Fu 韶州府, but the Summer freshets render its current very violent and hard to ascend; even the down-trip is not unattended with danger. — Its principal tributary on the right is the *Lien-chow-kiang* 連州江, which is navigable from Lien Chow 連州. — The *Peh-kiang*, formerly very important, as the great water route not only to Kiangsi 江西 and Hunan 湖南, but also to Nanking 南京 and Peking 北京, is now but of secondary importance.

The *Tung-kiang* 東江 rises in Kiangsi 江西, and makes several bends Westward, the last being near Hweichow Fu 惠州府. Here it flows through a small delta into the large delta of the Si-kiang 西江. The *Tung-kiang* 東江 receives

several affluents, and affords an excellent network of navigable streams.

The *Han-kiang* 韓江. — As regards its navigation, this river has neither the same importance nor the same interest as the preceding ones. Its affluents however, the principal of which is the *Mei-kiang* 梅江, open communications with Fokien 福建, while its delta, covered with sugar-canes, possesses at a distance of five miles from the sea an excellent harbour : Shant'eu 汕頭 or Swat'ow.

In the S.W., the rivers of Lienchow Fu 廉州府 *and of K'in Chow* 欽州, although very short, have a certain importance on account of the large boat-population that lives on their waters. (For other details on the coast and islands, *see* Section IV.).

Fauna and Flora. — The faune and flora of Kwangtung are identical with those of Kwangsi, but the wild animals are less numerous, and the country is nearly everywhere under cultivation. The N. is pretty well wooded, especially with fir-trees.

Besides the specimens already named, suffice it to mention in regard to the fauna : fly-catchers, parrots, the mandarin duck and gorgeous butterflies ; and in regard to the flora : the fig and olive-trees, thujas and magnolias.

In the island of Hainan, the fauna and flora have a closer resemblance to those of the tropical region. In the island are found large deer and stags, monkeys and very venomous snakes. It has also its cocoa-nut groves, arecas, nut-palms and pine-apples.

Agricultural Wealth. — The mountainous tract is rocky and unproductive, but that of the plains, of the delta and valleys, is excellent and well irrigated, and even produces three crops annually. The principal products are : rice, sugar-cane, wheat, cassia, tea, tobacco, groundnuts, ginger and oranges. The silk-worm is also reared in the Si-kiang 西江 delta. The grasscloth plant is cultivated principally in the N., as well as hemp and indigo. A species of rush, growing in the recent alluvial soil, is employed in making mats, which are in great demand.

Cattle are extensively reared in the Province, as also poultry and bees, while the fish of the rivers and coast provide the inhabitants with a valuable food-supply.

Mineral Wealth. — Extensive coal mines are found in the Prefecture of Shaochow Fu 韶州府, in the district of Hwa

hsien 花縣, in Kwangchow Fu 廣州府, and near the gulf of Tongking 東京. Iron-ore mines are worked in several places, and salt is extracted from sea-water. The Province possesses also in various localities important mines of silver, copper, lead and tin.

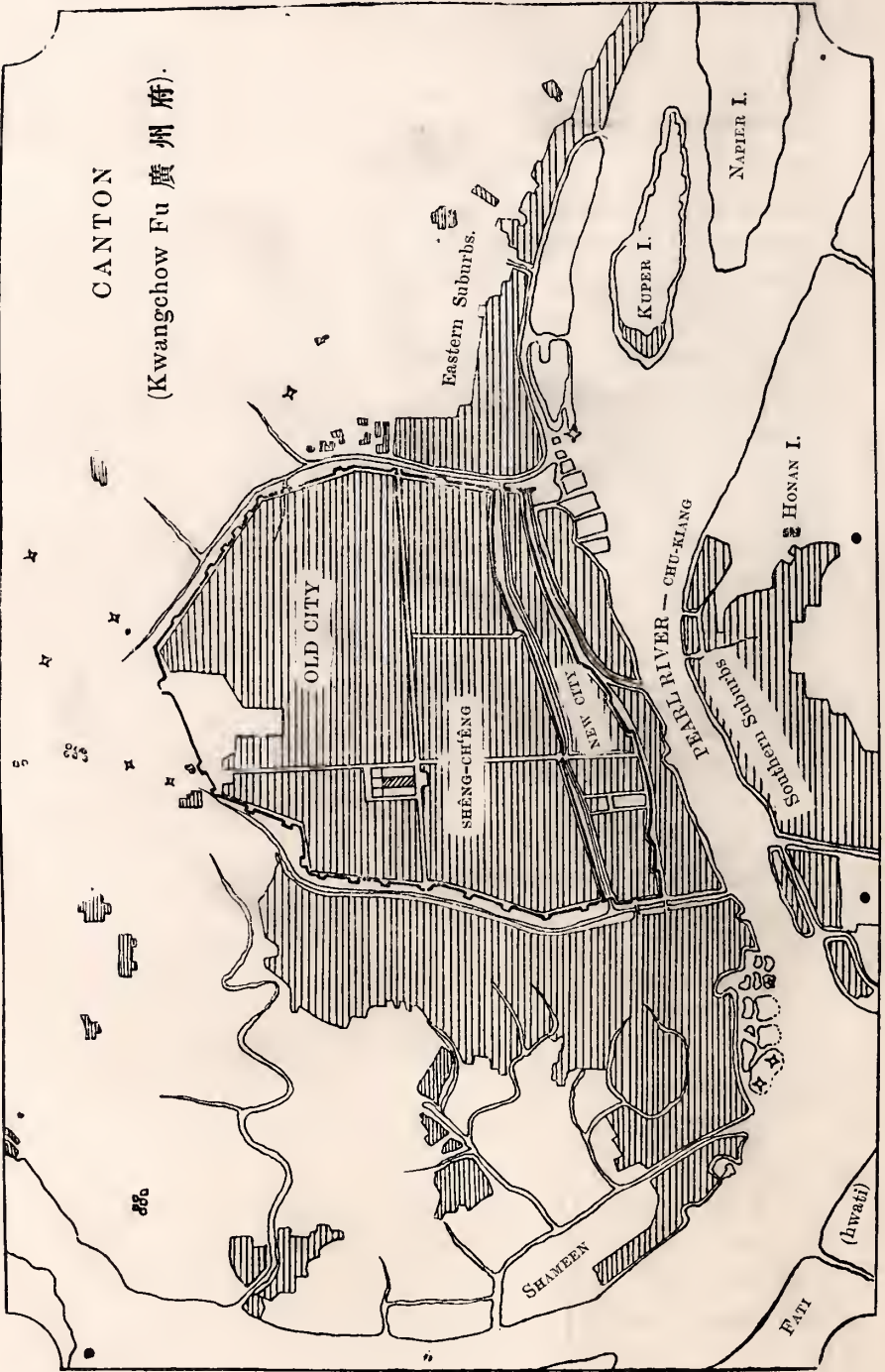
Population. — The population is especially crowded in the Si-kiang delta and on the coast, and offers the same diversity of races already noticed in Kwangsi. The principal of these races are: 1° the *Cantonese*, called also the *Punti* or *Pēnti* 本地 (original or native stock); — 2° the *Hakkas* or *K'ohkias* 客家 (squatters, aliens); — 3° the *Hoklos* or *Hsiolaos* 學老 (people from Fok, or as it is locally pronounced Hok Province, i.e. Fokien Province); — 4° the *Ikias* 夷家 (barbarians); — 5° the *Yao* or *Yu* tribe 猺 (jackals); — 6° the *Tungkas* or *Tungkias* 洞家 (cave-dwellers). — The *Cantonese* form more than half of the population, and occupy especially the centre of the Province and the delta. They are active, industrious, and consider themselves the rightful owners of the soil. — The *Hakkas* descend from the same stock as those of Kwangsi. They came very likely from Fokien, and inhabit chiefly the N.E., but are also found throughout the whole Province intermingled with the *Cantonese*. They are excellent cultivators, and being of strong build are also employed as coolies or carriers. They furnish the largest number of Fokien emigrants. — The *Hoklos*, who come also from Fokien, are confined to the N.E. and the coast, but are less numerous than the other races. — The *Tungkas* are of short stature and are dark-featured. They are especially given to petty trades, and live on their boats in the neighbourhood of Canton, where they form floating villages. They seem to be near akin to the *Hakkas*, but are much despised by the other inhabitants of Kwangtung. — The *Ikias* or *Miaotze* are but semi-civilised, and inhabit especially the N.W. — The *Yao* tribes, who number about 30,000, are located in the S.W. They seem to be of Burmese origin, and are much considered among the other races for their knowledge of medicine. Their vengeance is much dreaded, as it is transmitted from father to son through several generations.

In the island of Hainan, the population is composed of *Sais* or *Sis*, who number about 100,000. In the centre are found 5,000 *Meus*. The remainder is occupied by 2 million *Chinese* who have settled especially along the coast.

Language. — Each race clings to its own dialect. *Cantonese* however, on account of its importance, is spreading more and more. It constitutes the *Peh-hwa* 白話, or fashionable language, differs much from *Mandarin*, and has its own literature. — The *Hakka dialect* is near akin to *Mandarin*, being a transition phase between *Cantonese* and the latter. It is spoken by 4 millions of inhabitants. — The *Suat'ow region* has its own peculiar dialect, which resembles the *Fokienese*, and is spoken by 3 million people.

Besides the *Sai* and *Meu* dialects, Hainan has a Chinese dialect of its own, called the *dialect of K'uingchow Fu*.

Towns and Principal Centres. — **KWANGCHOW FU** 廣州府 or *Canton*. — Population, 900,000. Capital of Kwangtung, from 1664, at which period it secured this privilege from Chaok'ing Fu 肇慶府. It is a large city, as its name signifies



(Kwang meaning *broad*), and very ancient. It is built on the left bank of the Chu-kiang 珠江 or Pearl River, and its suburbs extend along the river far beyond its walls, above and below the city. A fishing population of well nigh 20,000, form on the river a peculiarly interesting portion of the city. Well situated for facility of communications, it became the most populous centre of the delta. Several times the Capital of an independent state, it enjoyed, up to 50 years ago, the monopoly of commerce with foreigners. The rapid rise of Hongkong, and the opening of other ports have since diminished its importance. It is nevertheless a great manufacturing and commercial city. Its principal industries are : silk-spinning, factories of cotton and woollen cloths, satins and paper. Its articles of household furniture, tortoise-shell, lacquer and stoneware, its fans and pottery enjoy a world-wide reputation and are sold far and wide. Its *exports* are chiefly silk, tea and matting, while it *imports* cotton-yarn and piece goods, woollen-cloth, rice, sugar, beans, kerosene oil, flour, coal, cutlery, opium, tobacco and matches. The total trade of the port has been in 1903, Hk. Tls. 110,559,826 ; in 1904, Tls. 96,247,076 ; and in 1905, Tls. 92,243,650.

Opposite the town is *Fati* 花地 (Hwa-ti), famous for its gardens, and near by is the island of *Shameen* 沙面 (Shamien, i.e. sand-flat), upon which are established the Foreign Settlements.

Large steamers are unable to reach Canton, but anchor at *Whampoa* 黃埔 (Hwangpu), 10 miles further down, where they find sufficiently deep water and a safe anchorage. Here also are repairing-docks and vast warehouses for the storage of cargo. Whampoa itself is a rather large place, extending $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles along an island of the same name, which lies on the right bank of the Chu-kiang 珠江.

On the Si-kiang 西江 :

Chaok'ing Fu 肇慶府. — Former Provincial Capital, now a decadent city but not without some importance. It has splendid houses, well-stocked shops, and its streets are paved. Considerable trade is carried on in tea, porcelain and marble slabs, which are quarried in the vicinity.

On the Peh-kiang 北江 :

Nanhstung Fu 南雄府. — An ancient city well situated, formerly famous, and even still a large transit-place for goods entering from Kiangsi 江西, or forwarded through the Meiling 梅嶺 pass.

Shaochow Fu 韶州府. — A large town, and a much frequented port, at the confluence of the Wu-shui 武水 with the Peh-kiang 北江.

Sanshui hsien 三水縣 (Samshui). — Population, 5,000 inhabitants. It is separated from the Peh-kiang 北江 by a large suburb, which is used as its port. This town is agreeably situated at the foot of beautiful hills, and owes its activity to its position. Samshui is a port open to foreign trade.

Above Canton :

Fatshan 佛山鎮 (Fohshan chên). — Population, 500,000 inhabitants. A large town, 12 miles in length, renowned for its vast silk manufactures, cloth-making, embroidery, cutlery, matting, paper and porcelain. The town is divided into two parts by the river, and is not fortified.

On the Tung-kiang 東江, at the head of the delta :

Shihlung 石龍. — Population, 100,000 inhabitants. A large sugar and food-stuff emporium.

To the N. E., at the mouth of the Han-kiang 韓江 :

Swatow 汕頭 (Shant'eu). — Population, 60,000 inhabitants. A port situated five miles from the sea, and exporting chiefly sugar, groundnuts and camphor. Among its imports are bean-oil cake from Manchuria, employed in large quantity for manuring the fields; also rice, kerosene oil, cotton and woollen cloths. Numerous emigrants start every year from this place.

To the S. W. :

Pakhoi 北海 (Peh-hai). — Population, 20,000 inhabitants. A port situated on the gulf of Tongking. It is the commercial outlet, and the mart for a large portion of Kwangtung 廣東, Kwangsi 廣西, and even of Yünnan 雲南 and Kweichow 貴州. Its chief exports are star-aniseed and star-aniseed oil, hides,

indigo, opium and tin, while its imports are cotton-cloths and kerosene oil.

In the Island of Hainan 海南 :

K'ingchow Fu 瓊州府.—Population, 35,000 inhabitants.—***Hoihow 海口*** (Haik'ow) is its port, and trades principally with Hongkong. It exports pigs, sugar, betel-nuts, leather and poultry. Its imports consist of cotton-cloths, rice, kerosene oil and India opium.

Note.—On **Hongkong 香港** (Hsiangkiang) and **Kowloon 九龍** (Kiulung), both British possessions; **Macao 澳門** (Ngaomên) belonging to Portugal, and **Lappa 拱北** (Kungpeh), an island opposite Macao; **Kwangchowwan 廣州灣**, belonging to France, see Section IV. Coasts.

Industry and Commerce.—***Canton*** and ***Fatshan*** are the two principal industrial centres. We have seen the principal articles, and may add thereto the manufacture of matches, jewellery and glass-ware, sugar-refining and iron-works.

Trade is carried on through ***Swatow*** and ***Pakhoi***, but ***Canton*** holds the first place as a commercial centre, its exports going as far as Yünnan 雲南 and Szechw'an 四州. We have stated their nature when describing the principal ports of this Province.

Highways of Communication.—Communications are carried on principally by ***water routes***. The ***Si-kiang 西江*** delta offers an excellent network of navigable streams. The river itself is a convenient outlet towards Kwangsi 廣西 and the adjoining Provinces.

The ***Peh-kiang 北江*** has long been the water route towards the N. The river forks into two at Shaochow Fu 韶州府, one stream leading to Kiangsi 江西, viâ Nanhsiung Chow 南雄州; the other on the W., leading to Hunan 湖南, viâ Wushui 武水. From Nanhsiung Chow, a land route continues through Kiangsi. This road is paved, and as it issues from the immense plain of rice-fields, it winds through quaint and picturesque hills. All along, at regular intervals, are built sheds to afford shelter to the carriers. These number about 50,000, and travel unceasingly to and fro, in two nearly endless files. The boundary-limit of the two

Provinces is at the Meikwan 梅關 or plum-tree barrier, situated at an elevation of 1,000 feet above the sea level. Between that place and Nanngan Fu 南安府, the journey is still made by land and then by water. The same process is repeated on *the route through Hunan* 湖南. At Ichang hsien 宜章縣 (depending on Ch'êng Chow 郴州), the Wu-shui 武水 is abandoned for a paved road, which leads viâ the *Chehling* 摺嶺 *pass* to Ch'êng Chow on the Lei-ho 耒河. This road is 30 miles long, and is bordered throughout with inns and warehouses. The Chehling pass attains an elevation of about 1,000 feet, and like the land route is situated in Hunan 湖南.

The Tung-kiang 東江 supplies an excellent way North-Eastwards.

The Lienchow Fu 廉州府 and K'in Chow 欽州 rivers open easy communications between Pakhoi 北海 (Peh-hai) and Kwangsi 廣西.

A railway connects Samshui 三水 (Sanshui) and Fatshan 佛山 with Canton, and will subsequently be continued to Kowloon 九龍. Another is to run between Canton and Macao.

The Peh-kiang 北江 valley is the natural course which the Canton-Hank'ow line will follow.

Carts, though occasionally met with, are little employed.

A regular steamship service brings the principal ports into constant communication with one another.

Open Ports. — Kwangtung has six ports open to Foreign trade: *Canton* or Kwangchow Fu 廣州府, *Swatow* or Shant'eu 汕頭 (in the Prefecture of Ch'aochow Fu 潮州府), *Hoihow* or Haik'ow 海口 (in the Prefecture of K'iungchow Fu 瓊州府, Hainan 海南 Island), *Pakhoi* or Peh-hai 北海 (in the Prefecture of Leichow Fu 雷州府), *Samsui* or Sanshui hsien 三水縣 (in the Prefecture of Kwangchow Fu 廣州府), and *Kiangmên* 江門 (in the Prefecture of Chaok'ing Fu 肇慶府). There are besides *three ports of call*: *Kanchuh* 甘竹 (in the Prefecture of Chaok'ing Fu 肇慶府), *Chaok'ing Fu* 肇慶府 and *Tekk'ing Fu* 德慶府, and *three custom stations*: *Whampoa* or Hwangpu 黃埔 (in the Prefecture of Kwang-

chow Fu 廣州府), *Kowloon* or Kiulung 九龍 (in the Prefecture of Hweichow Fu 惠州府), and *Lappa* or Kungpeh 拱北 (in the Prefecture of Kwangchow Fu 廣州府).

Three ports have been *ceded* to Foreign Powers: *Macao* or Ngaomên 澳門, occupied by the Portuguese from 1,553, and ceded officially to Portugal in 1887; *Hongkong* or Hsiangkiang 香港, ceded to England in 1842 (to which must be added the *Kowloon extension* on the mainland, leased in 1898); and *Kwangchowwan* 廣州灣, in the Prefecture of Leichow Fu 雷州府, leased to France in 1898.

References :

PROVINCE OF KWANGSI.

- Launay.** — Mission du Koang-si. Paris, 1903.
- M^{re} Chouzy.** — 400 lieues à travers le Koang-si et le Koei-tcheou. Missions Catholiques, 1885.
- Notice sur la Province du Koang-si. — (Annales des Missions-Étrangères. Nos 23-24. 1901. — Mars, 1904. Koei-lin).
- Beauvais.** — Le Koang-si (T'oung-pao, 1902).
- Schroeter.** — Bericht über eine Reise nach Kwang-si. Hongkong, 1887.
- État-major des troupes de l'Indo-Chine. — Notice sur le Koang-si. Hanoi.
- Mission Lyonnaise. — Lyon, 1898. (1ère Partie. liv. III. Ch. 6-7. Rapport sur la Province du Koang-si).
- Jacquet.** — Études sur le Koang-si et le Koang-tong (Écho de Chine. Nov. Déc. 1904).
- Liébert.** — Notice sur les Voies commerciales du Koang-tong et du Koang-si.
- Madrolle.** — Guides (Chine du Sud et Indo-Chine). Paris.
- Colquhoun A. R.** — Across Chrysê. London, 1883. (Description of Kwangsi. Ch. 22, 23 and 24. — The Miaotse tribes. Ch. 29-30. — Routes to Yunnan. Ch. 30. — From Annam to S.W. Kwangsi. *ibid*).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Vol. I. p. 145-148).
- Grosier.** — General Description of China. London, 1795. (Vol. I. p. 111-114).
- Winterbotham.** — Historical and Geogr. View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. p. 112-114.
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. (Vol. III. p. 39-40).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (Vol. I. p. 119-122).
- Gutzlaff.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Vol. I. p. 152-159).
- Parker E. H.** — Chinese Revenue, Kwangsi. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895. p. 125-126).
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905. p. 133-137.
- Bourne F. S.** — Report of a Journey in S. Western China. London, 1888.
- Topography of Kwangsi. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XIV. p. 171-177).
- Blackburn China Mission. — Blackburn, 1836-97. (Province of Kwangsi, with map showing rivers. Part I. Ch. VI. p. 118-132. Part II. p. 60-62. Wuchow Fu).
- Brickmore A. S.** — Kwangtung, Kwangsi and Hunan. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1867. p. 1-20).

PROVINCE OF KWANGTUNG.

- Imbault-Huart.** — *Le Voyage de l'Ambassade Hollandaise de 1656, à travers la Province de Canton.* (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1898 p. 1-74).
- Imbault-Huart.** — *Notes commerciales sur Canton.* (Bulletin de la Soc. Commerciale de Paris, 1896).
- Imbault-Huart.** — *Essai sur les gisements minéraux et l'industrie minière du Koang-tong.*
- François.** — *De Canton à Long-tcheou.* (Bulletin de la Soc. Géogr., 1899).
- Raquez.** — *Au Pays des Pagodes.* Chang-hai, 1900 (les Ch. sur Canton, Macao, Hongkong).
- Cordier.** — *Les Marchands Hanistes.* (T'oung-pao, 1902).
- Madrolle.** — *Les Peuples et les Langues de la Chine méridionale.* 1898.
- Madrolle.** — *Hai-nan. La colonisation Chinoise, 1894.* — *Étude sur l'île de Hai-nan.* 1898. — *Voyages à Hai-nan,* Paris, 1900.
- Pinon.** — *La Chine qui s'ouvre.* Paris, 1900. (Appendice 3. L'extension de Hongkong).
- Mission Lyonnaise.* — Lyon, 1898. (II^e Partie. 1^{ère} série. Rapport sur Hongkong et Pakhoï).
- Etat-major des troupes de l'Indo-Chine.* Hanoi. (Notice sur le Koang-tong).
- Williams.** — *The Middle Kingdom.* (Vol. I. p. 127-145. Canton described, p. 129-140).
- Grosier.** — *General Description of China.* (Vol. I. p. 97-101).
- Winterbotham.** — *Historical and Geogr. View of China.* p. 102-112.
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. (Vol. III. p. 31-38).
- Du Halde.** — *Description of the Empire of China.* (Vol. I. p. 113-119. Canton described, p. 114-115).
- Gutzlaff.** — *China opened.* (Vol. I. p. 129-152. Canton described, p. 134-144).
- Parker E. H.** — *Chinese Revenue, Kwangtung.* (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895-96. p. 126-129).
- Little A.** — *The Far East.* Oxford, 1905. p. 138-154.
- Topography of Kwangtung.* — *Chinese Repository.* (Vol. XII. p. 88-94. General Historical and Statistical Account of Kwangtung. *ibid.* p. 309-327 and 477-485).
- Meadows T. T.** — *Sketch of the Province of Kwangtung.* London, 1847.
- Brickmore A. S.** — *Sketch of a Journey from Canton to Hankow, through Kwangtung, Kwangsi and Hunan.* (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1867. p. 1-20).
- Du Halde.** — *Description of China.* (Vol. I. p. 61-64. From Siam to China by land. — From Peking to Canton. *ibid.* p. 56-60).
- Colquhoun A. R.** — *Across Chryse.* London, 1883. (Boundary of Kwangtung. Ch. XI. p. 60-65. — Canton boatwomen. Ch. II. p. 13-14. — Wuchow Fu. Ch. III. p. 15-20. — Trade via Pakhoi. Ch. XIII. p. 71-76, and Ch. XXI. p. 124-131).
- Colquhoun A. R.** — *The Overland to China.* London, 1900. (S. West China. Ch. XVII and XVIII. — Tongking. Ch. XIX.).
- Kingsmill T. W.** — *A Sketch of the Geology of a portion of Kwangtung Province.* (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1865. p. 21-38).
- History of the Kwangtung Province.* (China Review. Vol. I. p. 32-37).
- Gundry R. S.** — *China Present and Past.* London, 1895. (Trade with S. W. China. Ch. VIII. p. 159-182).
- The Manchu Conquest of Canton.* (China Review. 1872. Vol. I. p. 86-96, and 228-237).
- Cumming. C.** — *Wanderings in China.* London, 1900. (From Hongkong to Canton. Ch. II. p. 18-42).
- Norman F. M.** — *Martello Tower in China.* London, 1902. (Canton. Part. II. Ch. VI. p. 184-204. — Whampoa. Ch. VII. p. 205-221).
- Transit Passes in Kwangtung.* (China Review. Vol. IX. p. 212-219).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — *The Chinese.* London. 1844. (Description of Canton. Vol. II. Ch. XII. p. 100-125).

- Description of the City of Canton. Chinese Repository (Vol. II. *passim*).
- Walks about Canton.—Chinese Repository. (Vol. IV. *passim*).
- Bone C.** — Canton (East of Asia Magazine. 1903. Vol. II. p. 195-211. — The Floating Population of China. Vol. I. p. 230-238).
- Agassiz A. R.** — From Haiphong in Tongking, to Canton overland. (Proceed. of the Roy. Geogr. Soc. 1891).
- Canton Plants. — China Review. (Vol. XV. p. 104-119).
- Auber P.** — China. London. 1834. (British Intercourse with China, Canton. Ch. IV-VII).
- Hainan and its Aborigines. — China Review. (Vol. XI. p. 42-50).
- Parker E. H.** — China Review. (Fauna, Flora, Zoology and Reptiles of Hainan. Vol. XIX. p. 369-376 and Vol. XX. p. 167-172).
- Loi Aborigines of Hainan. — China Review. (Vol. XX. p. 296-305).
- The Aborigines of Hainan. — China Review. (Vol. XXV. p. 247-251).
- Th Miaotze of Canton. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XIV. p. 105-117).
- Eitel E. J.** — Outline History of the Hakkas. China Review. 1873. (Vol. II. p. 160-164).
- Piton C.** — Origin and History of the Hakkas. China Review. (Vol. II. p. 222-226).
- China. Imperial Marit. Customs. Decennial Report, 1882-91. Shanghai, 1893 (Canton. p. 543-580). — Trade Reports for 1905. Southern Coast Reports. Canton. p. 396-435. — Swatow. p. 383-395. — Pakhoi. p. 505-514. — Samshui. p. 470-479. — Kiungchow. p. 494-504).
- The Li Aborigines of Kiungchow, Hainan. — China Review. (Vol. XIX. p. 383-387).
- Swinhoe R.** — The Aborigines of Hainan. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1871. p. 25-40).
- Mayers W. F.** — Historical and Statistical Sketch of Hainan. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1871. p. 1-24).
- Schæffer K. L.** — The Lois or Aborigines of Hainan. East of Asia Magazine. 1904. (Vol. III. p. 46-50).
- Little M^{rs} A.** — Hanoi and Kwangchow-wan. (Scottish G. Magazine. 1906. p. 181-188).
- The Peninsula of Leichow. — China Review. (Vol. II. p. 149-160).
- Ethnographical Sketches of the Hakka Chinese. — China Review. (Vol. XX. p. 263-267).
- Blackburn China Mission. — Blackburn, 1896-97. (Canton and Hongkong. Part I. Ch. VII. p. 133-141. Part II. p. 62-72).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — The Chinese. London, 1844. (English Intercourse with China. Vol. I. Ch. II. III. and IV. p. 31-133).
- Michie A.** — The Englishman in China. London, 1900. (Vol. I. Ch. IV. p. 60-77. The first China War. 1839-1842. — Vol. I. Ch. XVII. p. 308-350. The Arrow War. — Vol. I. Ch. XIV. p. 271-286. Hongkong).
- Norman H.** — The Peoples and Politics of the East. London, 1895. (Outposts of Empire, Hongkong. Ch. I. p. 22-36).
- Colquhoun A.** — China in Transformation. London, 1898. (Hongkong. Ch. XII. p. 304-320).
- Collingwood C.** — Naturalist's Rambles in the China Seas. London, 1868. (Hongkong. Ch. I. p. 1-20 and Ch. XIX. p. 311-329).
- Norman F. M.** — Martello Tower in China. London, 1902. (Hongkong. Part II. Ch. I. p. 81-98).
- Eitel E. J.** — Select Chapters from an unpublished History of Hongkong. British Trade with China A.D. 1625-1834. (China Review. Vol. XX. p. 173-201 etc).
- Eitel E. J.** — The History of Hongkong. China Review. (Vol. XX. and XXI. *passim*).
- Eitel E. J.** — Supplementary Notes on the History of Hongkong, with tables showing Population, Income, Expenditure, Shipping, from 1882-1890. China Review. (Vol. XXII. *passim*).
- Notices of Hongkong. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XIV. p. 291-298).
- Blackburn China Mission. — Blackburn, 1896-97. (Import trade in Hongkong. Part I. Ch. VII. p. 143-144. — Communication in S.W. China by the West River. Part II. p. 78-83. — Freight and transshipment to Wuchow and Yünnan. p. 100-107 and 167-177).

- Hongkong Chronicle and Directory. — (Published annually : contains List of Foreign Residents in the Far East, description and statistics of the principal Treaty Ports).
- Turner J. A.** — Kwangtung or Five years in South China. London, 1894. (Hongkong described. Ch. VIII. p. 97-110).
- The Colony of Hongkong. — China Review. (Vol. I. p. 163-176).
- Rousset.** — A travers la Chine. Paris, 1878. (Typhon à Hongkong. p. 415-419).
- Early Portuguese Intercourse with China. China Review. (Vol. XXIII. p. 313-321).
- Origin of the Colony of Macao. — China Review. (Vol. XXIV. 137-142).
- Macao in the early Days. — China Review. (Vol. XXV. p. 183-188).
- Macao's Deeds of Arms. — China Review. (Vol. XXI. p. 146-159).
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1813. Arrival of the Portuguese in China (Vol. I. Ch. VI. p. 182).
- The Portuguese in China. — Chinese Repository. (Vol III. p. 289-303).
- Historical Sketch of Macao. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. I. p. 398-408, and 425-446. — Assassination of Governor Amara. Vol. XVIII. p. 532-544. — Camoens' Cave. Vol. VIII. p. 553-560).
- Gutzlaff.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Macao. Vol. I. p. 144-148).
- Michie A.** — The Englishman in China, London, 1900. (Macao. Vol. I. Ch. XV. p. 287-298).
- Norman H.** — The Peoples and Politics of the East. London, 1895. (Macao, the Lusitanian Thule. Ch. XII. p. 183-194).
- Montalto de Jesus.** — Historic Macao. Hongkong. 1902.
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Settlement of Macao. Vol. I. Ch. III. p. 140-141).
- Turner J. A.** — Kwangtung or Five years in S. China. London, 1894. (Macao described. Ch. XI. p. 137-139).
- Freeman-Mitford A. B.** — The Attaché at Peking. London, 1900. (Hongkong and Canton. p. 1-32).



CHAPTER IV.

THE COAST REGION

(FOKIEN 福建 AND CHÊKIANG 浙江).

Fokien 福建 forms with **Chêkiang** 浙江 the *Minché* 閩浙 Viceroyalty. The Viceroy resides at Foochow 福州. Formosa Island or T'aiwan 臺灣, was formerly a part of this Viceroyalty.

The two Provinces, both separated from Kiangsi 江西 by high chains of mountains, both having a coast-line abounding in bays and ports, both irrigated by short rivers, both principally composed of porphyry and granite, remain considerably isolated from the rest of China, and have a race and dialect proper to each. Both have a large agricultural population. In the East, their climate is tropical in Summer, and is without severe cold in Winter. Towards the W., it becomes more continental, and the mountains are covered with snow during the Winter.

Fokien 福建 has few plains; **Chêkiang** 浙江 in its Northern part has a very large one, the continuation of that of Kiangsu 江蘇. **Chêkiang** 浙江 being more industrial, has larger towns and easier communications with the neighbouring regions.

Tea is cultivated in both Provinces. Moreover, **Chêkiang** produces silk in large quantity, while **Fokien** seems to possess abundant mineral wealth.

The Northern part of **Chêkiang** 浙江 has greatly suffered from the T'ai-p'ing 太平 rebellion. **Fokien** 福建, more isolated, has seldom suffered from the revolts which have afflicted the rest of China.

1°. Fokien 福建

Area. — 46,332 square miles. It is after Chékiang 浙江, and Kiangsu 江蘇, the smallest of the Provinces.

Population. — 22,870,000 inhabitants, or 493 to the square mile. It is one of the most populated Provinces, and occupies the fourth place, coming successively after Shantung 山東, Kiangsu 江蘇 and Hupeh 湖北.

Name. — The name Fokien comes from two of its principal towns: *Foochow* Fu 福州府 and *Kienning* Fu 建寧府, and means "*happy establishment*".

Boundaries. — Fokien is bounded on the

N. — By Chékiang 浙江,

W. — By Kiangsi 江西,

S. — By Kwangtung 廣東,

E. — By the Formosa Channel and the East-China Sea.

Capital. — *FOOCHOW* 福州府, on the Min-kiang 閩江.

Other Prefectures. — *These are 8 in number.*

To the N.E., on the coast:

1° Fuhning Fu 福甯府.

To the N.W., ascending the Min-kiang 閩江 and its tributaries:

2° Yenping Fu 延平府,

3° Kienning Fu 建寧府,

4° Shaowu Fu 邵武府.

On the coast, to the S. of the Min-kiang:

5° Hsinghwa Fu 興化府,

6° Ts'üenchow Fu 泉州府,

7° Changchow Fu 漳州府.

To the S.W.:

8° T'ingchow Fu 汀州府.

There are besides in Fokien *two independent Chow* 州 *cities:* *Yungch'un Chow* 永春州 and *Lungyen Chow* 龍巖州.

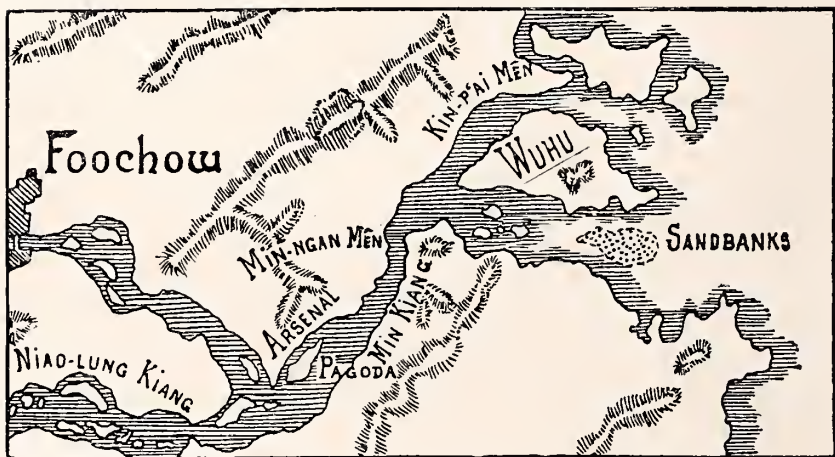
Aspect and Characteristics.—Fokien is a mountainous country, with the special characteristic that its chains are almost parallel, and run S. W. to N. E. These chains hinder the development of rivers. These latter either run into the sea after a short course, or flowing between two chains, join the largest river, the *Min-kiang* 閩江, which with great difficulty has forced its way through the mountain ridges. Enjoying an extensive coast-line with numerous bays and fine harbours, the Province is well fitted for producing a sturdy race of fishermen. It has also furnished the largest number of emigrants. Its well cultivated soil produces good crops, especially tea, which is in great demand. On account of its isolation, Fokien 福建 has, perhaps better than any other Province, maintained its dialects, which differ greatly from those of Chêkiang 浙江 and Kwangtung 廣東, and still more from the Mandarin language. These dialects are spoken by those who have emigrated to America, to the Straits Settlements and to South Africa.

Geological constitution.—The mountains which run through Fokien, as well as through part of Chêkiang, are probably of less ancient formation than those of the rest of China, and bear a close resemblance to the geological formations of Japan. They are the outcome of a mighty upheaval, interspersed in the centre with porphyry and granite. Sandstone, as well as schist and limestone, are also found there, but these do not form the principal formation. Volcanic strata are met with in some places, especially in the islands.

Orography.—Fokien 福建 is covered with a series of mountain-chains running parallel to the sea. The most Western of these, the *Tayü-ling* 大庾嶺, forms the limit between Fokien 福建 and Kiangsi 江西. The summits of these chains generally exceed 3,000 feet, and attain near Chêkiang 浙江, even an elevation of 9,000 feet. The surface rises in general from E. to W. Thus Yenp'ing Fu 延平府 is 400 to 600 feet higher than Foochow 福州府, but even along the coast, there are a few summits which reach over 3,000 feet.

Climate.—The climate of Fokien is semi-tropical in the Eastern portion of the Province, and the thermometer rarely falls there below 32° Fahrenheit. In the Western part, the climate is temperate and even very cold during Winter.

Hydrography. — A large river, the *Min-kiang* 閩江, with its tributaries, drains the greater part of Fokien 福建. Several coast-rivers irrigate the N. E. and S. E. The affluents of the Han-kiang 韓江 water the S. Western part of the Province.



FOOCHOW 福州府 AND THE MIN RIVER 閩江.

The *Min-kiang* 閩江 or Snake river. This river is formed by three principal tributaries which unite near Yenping Fu 延平府. These are: 1° the *Kienk'i* 建溪, which comes from the N. E., and passes through Kienning Fu 建寧府; 2° the *Shaowuk'i* 邵武溪, which comes from the W., and runs through the Prefecture of the same name; 3° the *Ninghwak'i* 寧化溪, coming in from the S. W., running near the district city of the same name, and after a bend towards the S., taking again a Northerly direction. The largest of these tributaries is the *Kienk'i*, which, almost from its source near Chékiang 浙江, is navigable for small boats, despite the rapids and rocks that obstruct it. Fairly large-sized craft, called *tea-boats*, can go as far up as Kienning Fu 建寧府, in the flood-season. Those three rivers, like their tributaries, swell rapidly in the flood-season, and in the heavy Summer rains. Their level then rises considerably above the ordinary, and their current becomes exceedingly rapid and impossible to ascend.

From Yenp'ing Fu 延平府, the Min-kiang 閩江 is completely formed, its current becomes slower, but shoals, rocks and rapids render it of little use till Shuik'ow 水口 is reached. Here navigation on the river begins in reality, and fair-sized junks find enough water in every season, and the shoals are no longer to be feared. After a bend below Foochow 福州府, the river flows into the Eastern China Sea by two branches, between which lies an island. The Northern Channel is the deepest. At low-water, the depth on the bar is 12 feet, and large ships cannot enter the river, but are compelled to await the rise of the tide, when the depth of the water reaches 27, and sometimes 30 feet. Steamers have again to stop, and this time finally, at *Pagoda Anchorage*, 9 miles below Foochow, which is itself 35 miles distant from the mouth of the river. Rocks lying across the bed of the river above Pagoda Anchorage, with the alluvial deposits thus formed, have created a second bar, which only boats of light draught can cross. Throughout all its last part, between Foochow and the sea, the Min-kiang 閩江 runs through a deep valley, and widens out occasionally from half a mile to 2 miles. The Min-kiang 閩江, with its tributary the Kienk'i 建溪, is about 350 miles in length.

To the S.E., is the *Lung-kiang* 龍江, a river scarcely navigable even for local craft, on account of its little depth and its numerous rapids. It flows into the sea, near Amoy 廈門 (Hsiamên).

(For the coast-line *see* Section IV).

Fauna and Flora. — The fauna and flora of Fokien are those of the tropical zone, in the Western part, and those of the temperate zone in the Eastern portion of the Province. Even in this latter part, the valleys offer specimens, although in small quantity, of the flora of the tropics. Suffice it to mention only the species the most widely diffused: the tea, orange and banana-trees, the lichee or persimmon, splendid fir-trees, maples and camphor-trees. The sugar-cane is cultivated in the region around Amoy.

Agricultural Wealth. — This consists principally of tea. Rice, wheat, the sugar-cane, the opium poppy, as well as ginger are also cultivated. The inhabitants, by a skilful system of

terraces, have succeeded in cultivating every patch of ground, even to the summit of steep hills.

To this wealth must be added the fishing industry, which supports a large number of people, especially along the coast.

Mineral Wealth.—The mineral wealth of Fokien is most important, but so far it has not been worked. It consists of gold, silver, lead, tin and coal.

Salt is extracted from sea-water.

Population.—Fokien, owing to its isolation, has better preserved its primitive race than any other of the Provinces. The people are proud, energetic and venturesome, and furnish excellent fishermen, as well as good cultivators and colonists. They have their dialects, customs and dress, and like the population of Kwangtung, hold aloof from and despise the boat people or *Tungkias* 洞家, who are scattered throughout the country. In the N.E., the *Siakas* or *Sük'ias* 徐客 (Sük'ohs) have their own peculiar dress and customs. Their hair is of a brownish colour. They intermingle with the Chinese, and seem to be of the same race. — It is stated that the opium habit has caused more ravages in this Province than anywhere else.

Language.—Fokien has its own peculiar language, which comprises several dialects. The principal of these *dialects* are: 1° the *Fokienese dialect* properly so-called. It is harsh and guttural, and spoken by about 5 millions of the population. It is used throughout the Prefectures of Fokien, Yen'ping and Hwahsing; 2° the *Amoy dialect*. It has its peculiar nasal sounds, and is spoken by 10 millions and more of the population, both in the Province and in the island of Formosa. The greater part of Chinese emigrants speak this dialect, which has also numerous variations.

Towns and Principal Centres. — **FOOCHOW** 福州府. — Population, 624,000 inhabitants. — A large city situated in a well-cultivated region, on the left bank of the Min-kiang 閩江, and about 35 miles from its mouth. The walled town, including a Tartar-quarter, is 2 miles from the water's edge. A numerous population swarms also on the banks of the river. Opposite the town is the Foreign Settlement, on Nant'ai 南台 Island. A bridge, 435 yards in length, made of splendid flag-stones and known as the *Long Bridge*, or *Bridge of ten thousand ages* 萬壽橋 (Wanshowkiao), unites Nant'ai with the left bank of the Min-kiang, and the populous *Island of Chungshow* 中壽. Foo-chow, though the home of expectant officials, and a literary and military centre, has also considerable industries and trade. Silk and woollen stuffs, paper and household furniture are

manufactured there, while timber, canes, paper umbrellas, silk, tea, camphor, paper and oranges are exported, in exchange for cotton and woollen goods, kerosene oil, sugar, flour and matches. Formerly the tea-trade was extensive, but it has of late declined, Ceylon tea having supplanted it on the English market. The total trade of the port has been in 1903, Hk. Tls. 16,738,718; in 1904, Tls. 17,265,968; and in 1905, Tls. 17,724,198. As at Canton, a large boat-population has established itself a little above Chungshow 中壽.

Nine miles down the river, at the place where the two streams meet, and below Nant'ai island, is *Pagoda Anchorage* or *Losingt'ah* 羅星塔, and Mamoy arsenal. This arsenal, situated on the left bank of the river, opposite a small island where docks are established, employs 1,700 workmen, and constructs large ships. The establishment is administered by French experts, in the employ of the Chinese Government.

Along the coast, proceeding from the mouth of the Min-kiang 閩江 to Kwangtung 廣東:

Ts'üenchow Fu 泉州府. — Formerly a celebrated port, but at the present day obstructed by sand-banks which have caused it to be supplanted by Amoy. It still remains a large and populous town. Several consider it to be the ancient *Zaitun* mentioned by Marco Polo, and then one of the most populated cities of the world. Trade is carried on through the port of *Nganhai* 安海.

Amoy or *Hsiamên* 廈門. — Population, 114,000 inhabitants. The harbour, situated to the W. of an island at the mouth of the Lung-kiang 龍江, is excellent, and one of the finest on the coast. It has very good anchorage and docks, where large steamers may be repaired. *Emigration* is extensive, and has at times reached 90,000 in a year. Its *exports* are principally: bricks and tiles, hemp bags, paper umbrellas, tea, sugar and tobacco. It *imports* cotton and woollen goods, kerosene oil, rice, mats, flour and matches. Trade is chiefly carried on with Formosa and Japan. The total value of the port has been in 1905, Hk. Tls. 18,654,610. A Japanese Settlement was marked

out in 1899, and its occupants are extremely enterprising. — Amoy is connected by submarine cable (French-owned) with Tongking. — The Japanese line from Formosa, lands at Sharp-Peak 三石山 (Sanshih-shan, i.e. three stone mountain).

Opposite Amoy is the little island of *Kulang-sü* 鼓浪嶼 (Drum-wave island). In the midst of the foliage and around the foreign houses, rises a new Chinese city, with more elegant and better built dwellings than those of Amoy.

Changchow Fu 漳州府. — Population, 500,000 inhabitants. A large town, with broad paved streets, situated on the Lung-kiang 龍江, 25 miles from the sea.

T'ungnan hsien 同安縣. — A rather frequented port, lying at the extremity of a bay, to the N. of Amoy. The surrounding country, like that of Changchow Fu, is

rich and well cultivated. Vast plantations of sugar-cane are now started there.



Ascending the Min-kiang 閩江 and the Kienk'i 建溪:

Yenp'ing Fu 延平府. — Population, 200,000 inhabitants. A town situated at the confluence of the principal tributaries of the Min-kiang.

Kienning Fu 建寧府. — A town built at the junction of two rivers, in the principal tea-growing country, at a place to which large boats can ascend, and on the road leading from the N. to Foochow, to which facts it owes its activity. It is better constructed and more populated than Yenp'ing Fu. Its trade consists chiefly in tea and salt.

Ch'ungngan hsien 崇安縣. — Population, 100,000 inhabitants. A district town situated at the foot of the *Wui 武夷 hill*. This hill rises to about 1,000 feet over the level of the plain, and is composed of schist, sandstone and granite. The best tea of Fokien 福建 grows in the neighbourhood. English people call it the "*Bohea hill*", and the tea grown there "*Bohea tea*". Ch'ungngan hsien is the principal market for the article, and it is forwarded in large quantities through Kiangsi 江西.

On the N. of the Min-kiang, upon the coast, proceeding Northwards :

Lienkiang hsien 連江縣. — Population, 250,000 inhabitants. A frequented port.

Fuhning Fu 福寧府. — A port formerly of considerable importance, and still a thriving and busy town. The best opium of Fokien is cultivated in the neighbourhood.

Industry and Commerce. — We have seen, when describing the principal towns, the chief articles of industry and trade. In regard to *exports*, the most important are timber, bricks, pottery, silk, tea, sugar, paper, camphor and oranges.

Highways of Communication. — Besides a very brisk service of boats along the coast, especially to Foochow 福州府, there are only 2 land routes which deserve to be particularly mentioned :

1° The road which starts *from Wenchow Fu 温州府*, in Chêkiang 浙江, and leads *to Foochow 福州府*.

2° The road which starts from Foochow, and passes through Yenp'ing Fu 延平府 and Kienning Fu 建寧府. It then forks into several branches, running some into Chêkiang 浙江, and one into Kiangsi 江西, viâ Ch'ungngan hsien 崇安縣.

Open Ports. — Three ports of this Province are open to Foreign trade : *Amoy or Hsiamên* 廈門 (in the Prefecture of Ts'üenchow Fu 泉州府), *Foochow* 福州府, at Pagoda Anchorage, and *Santungao* 三都澳 or *Santuaao* (in the Prefecture of Fuhning Fu 福寧府).

Note. — In the Amoy dialect, *the Chinese character* 茶 *ch'a* (tea-plant), is pronounced *teh*, and it is from this source that the French word *thé*, the German *thee*, the Italian *tè* (also *cià*) and the Spanish *té* are all derived, as well as the English word *tea*. It may be also remarked here that the word *junk*, French *jonque*, Spanish and Portuguese *junco*, comes from the Chinese word *chw'an* 船 (boat or ship), pronounced in the Amoy and Foochow dialects respectively, *ch'un* and *ch'iong*, and in Javanese *jung*.



2°. Chèkiang 浙江

Area. — 36,680 square miles. It is the smallest of the eighteen Provinces.

Population. — 11,580,000 inhabitants, or 310 to the square mile.

Name. — Chèkiang 浙江 signifies "*crooked river*" Province. This name has been given it on account of the bore or tidal wave of its Northern river, which drives back, and as it were bends its waters. This is the meaning of the character 浙 *chê* i.e. *to bend or break*.

Boundaries. — Chèkiang is bounded on the

N. — By Kiangsu 江蘇,

W. — By Nganhwei 安徽, Kiangsi 江西, and Fokien 福建,

S. — By Fokien 福建,

E. — By the Eastern China Sea.

Capital. — *HANGCHOW FU* 杭州府. — It is built at the Southern terminus of the Grand Canal, and on the left bank of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang 錢塘江.

Other Prefectures. — *These are 10 in number.*

To the N. of Hangchow Fu 杭州府, on the Grand Canal:

1° Huchow Fu 湖州府,

2° Kiahsing Fu 嘉興府.

Ascending the Ts'ient'ang-kiang 錢塘江 and its affluents:

3° Yuenchow Fu 嚴州府.

4° Kinhwa Fu 金華府,

5° K'üchow Fu 衢州府.

Not far from the coast, proceeding from the mouth of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang 錢塘江 towards Fokien 福建:

6° Shaohsing Fu 紹興府,

7° Ningpo Fu 寧波府,

8° T'aichow Fu 台州府.

Ascending the Ngeu-kiang 甌江:

9° Wenchow Fu 溫州府,

10° Ch'üchow Fu 處州府.

There is besides in Chêkiang *one independent T'ing* 廳: *Tinghai T'ing* 定海廳.

Aspect and Characteristics. — Situated between Nganhwei 安徽 and Kiangsu 江蘇 on the N., and Fokien 福建 on the S., Chêkiang 浙江 has *some features of these three Provinces* in the tracts which border on each of them. The *Tayü-ling* 大庾嶺 or *great stack mountains* terminate in the Province. After crossing its centre from S.W. to N.E., they continue in the sea, and form the Chusan 舟山 (Cheushan) archipelago. This range of mountains divides the Province into *two strongly contrasting regions*. In the S., the soil, climate, fauna, flora, resources, language, people, the deeply-indented coasts, everything bears a strong resemblance to Fokien 福建. In the Northern region, the contrary is the case, and the country resembles rather its two neighbouring Provinces: vast plains, canals, embankments, rice-fields, the culture of the silkworm in the E., tea-growing, wooded hills, rivers navigable in the flood-season, tracts laid waste by the T'ai'ping 太平 rebellion, but rising from their ruins in the Western part. The poverty of Chêkiang 浙江, in regard to minerals, is largely counterbalanced by its agricultural products, the prosperous state of its industry, its excellent harbours, and a highly developed network of navigable streams. The Province is fast recovering the prosperity and dense population it enjoyed previous to the T'ai'ping 太平 rebellion.

Geological constitution. — In the Western part of the Province, to the N. of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang, schist, sandstone and limestone are the predominant rocks. In the E. of the Province, the Great Plain is of alluvial formation.

To the S. of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang, porphyry and granite are the principal rocks, with limestone and sandstone here and there, while traces of volcanic eruptions are found in the Chusan Islands.

Orography. — The *Tayü-ling* 大庾嶺 or great stack mountains terminate in this Province by *two parallel branches* running S.W.-N.E. The Southern branch reaches an elevation of nearly 4,000 feet in the *T'ient'ai-shan* 天台山, S. W. of Ningpo 甯波, and running into the sea, ends at the Chusan 舟山 (Cheushan) archipelago.

The whole country lying S. of the Tayü-ling 大庾嶺 is mountainous.

Between Ningpo 甯波 and Hangchow 杭州, and also to the W., as well as to the N. and N. E. of Hangchow, extends a *large plain*.

Further to the W., throughout the central and upper region of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang 錢塘江, the country is again mountainous, and resembles much by its broken and picturesque hills the S. of Nganhwei 安徽. *The T'ienmuh-shan* 天目山 or Heavenly Eye mountain, to the W. of Hangchow 杭州, is nearly 5,000 feet high. Another range more to the W., connected with the T'ienmuh-shan, and called *Lungtan-shan* 龍膽山 (dragon-gall mountain), constitutes the boundary-line between Nganhwei 安徽 and Chékiang 浙江.

Climate. — To the S. of the Tayü-ling, the climate is semi-tropical as in Fokien, but the heat is less intense. To the N. of the Tayü-ling, the climate is much more temperate, less warm in the Summer and colder in the Winter. Throughout the Great Plain, the climate is the same as that of Shanghai, though a little warmer on account of the difference of latitude.

Hydrography. — The watershed of the Province is established by the Tayü-ling 大庾嶺 mountains. *The Ts'ient'ang-kiang* 錢塘江, a large and beautiful river, runs Northward, while to the S. flow others of lesser importance.

The Ts'ient'ang-kiang 錢塘江 is formed by two streams, which run between the two parallel branches of the Tayü-ling, as mentioned above. These two streams flow in opposite directions, one from the W., passing through K'üchow Fu 衢州府, the other from the E., passing through Kinhwa Fu 金華府. Both unite at Lank'i hsien 蘭谿縣, and force a passage through the porphyry in the Southern branch of the Tayü-ling 大庾嶺 range. At Yenchow Fu 嚴州府, the river receives an important tributary from Nganhwei 安徽, after which it flows into the sea at Hangchow 杭州. The estuary widens out into a large bay, at the entrance of which lie the Chusan 舟山 (Cheushan) Islands.

The Ts'ient'ang-kiang 錢塘江 is too shallow at its mouth,

and too obstructed by shoals, to allow vessels of heavy tonnage to reach Hangchow 杭州. Small steam-boats run to Yenchow Fu 嚴州府, notwithstanding a few rapids. At the flood-season, fairly large junks go far up the river and its affluents. At the same period, several of these latter are navigable almost up to their source, although at times boats have to be carried over difficult places. Numerous rafts are also floated down on the river and its affluents.

The tide is very strong at the mouth of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang 錢塘江, and rushing against the current of the river, occasions a violent *bore* or *eagre*, which rises to a height of 15 feet, and is dangerous for small boats when taken unawares.

Among *the other principal waterways* are :

The Yung-kiang 甬江 or Ningpo 甯波 river, formed by the junction of two streams which meet at this city. It is navigable up to Ningpo for steamers of considerable tonnage. The two rivers however can be navigated for some distance further.

The Tsiao-kiang 椒江 or T'aichow Fu 台州府 river.

The Ngeu-kiang 甌江, also called the *Wu-kiang*. A fine river, the banks of which are rather steep, and resemble those of the Min-kiang 閩江, save that they are less cultivated. Despite its rapids, it is navigable for fairly large boats as far as Ch'uchow Fu 處州府. Several of its tributaries can also be utilised. It rises near the Northern border of Fokien 福建 Province, and flows into the sea a little beyond Wenchow Fu 溫州府.

Numerous canals intersect the North-Eastern plain. The principal of these is the *Grand Canal* 運河 (Yun-ho or Transport river), which terminates at Hangchow 杭州, but its waters are not connected with those of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang 錢塘江. A canal connects also this town with Ningpo 甯波府. It passes by Shaohsing Fu 紹興府, but terminates on the right bank of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang. The difference of water-level in the rivers and the canals prevents their inter-communication, and this is a great obstacle to navigation in these parts. Travellers must either change from their boats or have them transported overland from one waterway to another.

A canal, more to the S., connects Wênchow Fu 温州府 and P'ingyang hsien 平陽縣.

(For the *T'ai-hu* 太湖 *or Great lake*, the Southern part of which borders on Northern Chêkiang, *see* Section II. Ch. IV. p. 156).

To protect the country from the violent tides, a strong sea-wall has been constructed from the Yung-kiang 甬江 to a point opposite Hangchow (杭州).

(For the coast-line, *see* Section IV).

Fauna and Flora. — To the S. of the Tayü-ling, the fauna and flora are those of Fokien, but less luxuriant and less abundant. The banana becomes rare, but many orange and palm-trees are found and especially splendid bamboos.

To the N. of the Tayü-ling, the fauna and flora are identical with those of Kiangsu and Southern Nganhwei; the tea-plant grows there, and also rice and mulberry-trees.

Among the principal species of animals found in the Province, suffice it to mention the panther, tiger, wild-boar, wolf, deer, and several kinds of monkeys; among the trees: the tallow and varnish-trees, the pine, fir and camphor-trees, the bamboo, mulberry, chestnut, azalea, camellia, kidney-bean tree and rhododenron or rose-bay.

The coast and also the rivers abound with fish. On the coast are found oysters of extraordinary size, and in the rivers, turtles measuring 3 feet in length.

Agricultural Wealth. — This consists chiefly in tea, rice, silk, cotton and indigo, together with fruit, especially oranges. Wheat, maize, the sugar-cane, hemp and the opium-poppy are also cultivated.

Some parts of the Western region are fairly well wooded, and this is a source of revenue for the country. Vegetable tallow and beeswax are also important articles of trade.

Mineral Wealth. — The mineral wealth of Chêkiang is of little importance. Some coal-mines are worked at Ch'uchow Fu 處州府. Building-stone, lime, gypsum and alum are the only articles which are found to any extent.

Salt is extracted from sea-water.

Population. — This Province has much suffered and been almost depopulated by the T'ai-p'ing rebellion; it has had however little recourse to the other Provinces to recuperate itself. The population, active and industrious, furnishes excellent seamen, who have succeeded in monopolizing a large part of the coast-trade of the neighbouring regions, especially of the lower Yangtze-kiang. They do not differ in features and

customs from the population of this latter tract. S. of the Tayü-ling, are found dispersed here and there, remnants of a former race, the *Zikas* or *Sükias* 徐家 called also the *Yaos* 猯 (jackals), probably on account of their resemblance with the tribes of the same name, who occupy the upper reach of the Si-kiang or West river.

Language.—*Mandarin* is spoken in all the towns, and even in many places outside them. *Two dialects* however, are spoken by the people of the country: the *Wénchow dialect*, which prevails to the S. of the **Tayü-ling**. It is near akin to the dialects of Fokien, and is not understood by a mandarin-speaking Chinaman. It is spoken by a million of individuals;—the *Ningpo dialect*, which is used to the N. of the **Tayü-ling**. It resembles the Sungkiang or Shanghai dialect, and is more easily understood by a Chinaman of the N. It is spoken by the great majority of the population throughout N. Chêkiang. The *T'aichow Fu* and *Shaohsing Fu* dialects are two varieties of the Ningpo dialect; the latter is harder to be understood by a native of Ningpo.

Cities and Principal Centres.—**HANGCHOW FU** 杭州府. — Population, 350,000 inhabitants. Situated 150 miles S.W. of Shanghai, and 80 from Ningpo, it is a treaty port and one of the finest and most famous cities of China. "*Above is Heaven*", says the Chinese proverb, "*and below, Soochow and Hangchow*". It is built on the left bank of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang 錢塘江, and at the Southern terminus of the Grand Canal. Its site is most beautiful, beside the river with its great tidal wave, while to the rear of the city rises a graceful hill crowned with pagodas and kiosks, and in the distance is a range of mountains furrowed with deep valleys. One of the sights of Hangchow is the famous *Si-hu* 西湖 or *West lake*, celebrated by poets, covered with elegant boats, dotted with islets upon which are numerous kiosks and villas, while in Summer the surface of its water is decked with thousands of water-lilies. Hangchow is still noted as a pleasure-resort. It is also a silk manufacturing centre, but it no longer enjoys its former celebrity, for practically speaking, it has but one long street bordered with rich warehouses, the rest of the city being a vast desert since its devastation by the T'aip'ings. It *imports* kerosene oil, soap, sugar, iron and copper; and *exports* green tea, piece-goods, medicines and paper fans. The total net value of the port has been in 1903, Hk. Tls. 15,607,133; in 1904, Tls. 17,747,662; and in 1905, Tls. 17,496,980.

About 30 miles to the N. of the city is the *sanatorium of*

Mohkan-shan 莫干山, resorted to in Summer by foreigners.

To the N. of Hangchow :

Kiahsing Fu 嘉興府. — A town intersected with numerous canals, and ruined also formerly by the T'ai-p'ings 太平. It is famous for its gauzes and silk neckties.

Huchow Fu 湖州府. — Population, 100,000 inhabitants. A town situated like the preceding one, in a plain abounding in mulberry-trees and rice-fields. It was the last place where the T'ai-p'ings 太平 held out in Chèkiang 浙江. Here their leader at the head of 60,000 men had to surrender after a desperate battle. The Province henceforth enjoyed peace (1864).

Along the sea-coast, a little distance inland :

Shaohsing Fu 紹興府. — Population, 500,000 inhabitants. A large city styled sometimes like Soochow 蘇州 the "*Venice of China*". It is situated in the centre of a fertile plain intersected by large canals. Excellent rice-spirit is manufactured there. It supplies a large part of the secretaries to the various Provincial Government offices of the Empire.

Ningpo Fu 甯波府 (tranquil wave). — Population, 260,000 inhabitants. One of the five ports opened by the Nanking treaty of 1842. It is built in a plain, on the left bank of the Yungkiang 甬江, and is 15 miles from the sea. The town is walled in and surrounded by a moat. The streets are fine and spanned by memorial arches. It possesses a valuable library of Chinese works, and manufactures household furniture, matting and carpets. The principal *imports* are kerosene oil, cotton piece-goods, matches, sugar, coal, opium, tin, iron, soap and candles. Its *exports* are rush-hats, matting, paper fans and umbrellas, green tea, carpets, raw cotton, medicines, groundnut oil and joss-paper (tinfoil paper in the form of shoes of sycee, burnt by the Chinese before the shrine of the god of wealth, and at the burial of the dead). Ice-preserved fish is a considerable article of commerce. The total net value of the port has been in 1903, Hk. Tls. 22,240,093; in 1904, Tls. 21,297,412; and in 1905, Tls. 19,163,630.

Wênchow Fu 温州府. — Population, 80,000 inhabitants. A treaty port situated on the right bank of the Ngeu-kiang 甌江, a few miles from the sea. It formerly monopolized the tea trade, but this has much declined of late, owing to careless cultivation and selection. The principal *imports* are kerosene oil, palm-leaf fans, cotton-yarn and piece-goods, aniline dyes, sugar and matches. The *exports* are timber and soft wood in large quantity, paper umbrellas (kittysols), medicines, oranges (33,385 piculs in 1905, or 39,744 cwt weight), otter skins and tobacco leaf. The total net value of the port has been in 1903, Hk. Tls. 2,589,333; in 1904, Tls. 2,388,699; and in 1905, Tls. 2,257,021.

In the Chusan 舟山 (Cheu-shan) Islands :

Tinghai Ting 定海廳. — Population, 30,000 inhabitants. Capital of the Chusan (Cheushan) 舟山 archipelago, and a commercial town, exporting matting, ropes and fruit. It is a strategic point of great importance, but its harbour is difficult of access.

Ascending the Ts'ient'ang-kiang and its affluents :

Yênchow Fu 嚴州府. — Population, 15,000 inhabitants. A town well situated at the confluence of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang and a tributary flowing into it from Nganhwei 安徽. The place does a good trade, and exports indigo, paper, timber, tea and beeswax.

Lank'i hsien 蘭谿縣. — Population, 200,000 inhabitants. A large mart at the junction of the two rivers which form the Ts'ient'ang-kiang. Devastated by the T'ai'ping rebellion, it has rapidly risen from its ruins. The pawnshops and banks are in the hands of Nganhwei people 安徽人; the foreign goods and native cloth stores are conducted by Shaohsing 紹興府 merchants, while the Fokienese 福建人 monopolize the sugar, date, fruit and general-merchandise trade. The Chinaware business is carried on by natives of Kiangsi 江西.

Kinhwa Fu 金華府. — A town well situated, and celebrated for its hams, its preserved eggs and its ginseng.

K'uchow Fu 衢州府. — A commercial city, up to which large junks can ascend, as to Kinhwa Fu. Excellent fruit grow

in the surrounding country. It exports to Lank'i hsien 蘭谿縣 large quantities of paper, cereals, bamboo and timber.

Industry and Commerce. — The chief products of Chê-kiang comprise silk piece-goods, carpets, matting and household furniture.

Its principal *exports* are silk and satins, tea, rice and oranges; its *imports* are cotton piece-goods, kerosene oil and opium. Half the trade of the Province is carried on through Shanghai 上海.

Highways of Communication. — Nearly all the communications are made by *waterways*, the sea route, rivers and canals. *Ditches* connect the water courses beyond the places where they are no longer navigable. It is thus that through communication is established with Nganhwei 安徽, Kiangsi 江西 and Fokien 福建, as well as between the tributaries of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang 錢塘江 and of the Ngeu-kiang 甌江.

The important *viaduct* which reaches from the mouth of the Yung-kiang 甬江 till opposite Hangchow Fu 杭州府 deserves special mention. Constructed formerly on a swamp, it is about 5 feet wide and 95 miles in length, and is still used both as a road and as a tow-path for boats travelling on the canal, which it skirts, now on one side now on the other.

Open Ports. — Chêkiang 浙江 has three ports open to foreign trade: *Ningpo Fu* 甯波府, *Wênchow Fu* 温州府 and *Hangchow Fu* 杭州府.

Note. — Hangchow Fu 杭州 was the capital of the Empire during the last half of the Sung dynasty A.D. 1127-1280.

References :

PROVINCE OF FOKIEN.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Rousset. — A travers la Chine. Paris, 1878. (Ch. I. p. 24-43. Le Fleuve Min. — Ch. II. p. 44-66 et Ch. III. p. 67-85. La Ville et les environs de Fou-tcheou).</p> <p>Rocher. — Notes de Voyage en Chine centrale. (le Fo-kien).</p> | <p>Cothonay. — Le Fokien. (Missions Catholiques 1901).</p> <p>David. — Journal de Voyage. Paris. 1875. (Vol. II. Ch. 28 à la fin).</p> <p>Svoboda. — Futschau Fou am Minflusse. 1888.</p> |
|---|--|

- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Vol. I. p. 107-119).
- Grosier.** — General Description of China. London, 1795. (Vol. I. p. 52-64).
- Winterbotham.** — Historical and Geogr. View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. p. 70-79.
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1813. (Vol. III. p. 38-39).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (Vol. I. p. 83-86).
- Gutzlaff.** — China opened. London. 1838. (Vol. I. p. 118-124).
- Parker E. H.** — Chinese Revenue. Fokien. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1905. p. 110-112).
- Parker E. H.** — A Journey in Fuhkien. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1884. p. 44-74).
- Parker E. H.** — A Journey from Foochow to Wenchow through Central Fuhkien. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1884. p. 75-93).
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905. p. 115-120.
- Hamilton A. B.** — Notes of a Land Journey from Foochow to Kiukiang. (Geogr. Journal. 1905. p. 69-74).
- Fortune R.** — Tea Countries of China. London. 1853. (Amoy. Vol. I. Ch. II. p. 15-30. — Foochow and the Black Tea districts. Vol. I. Ch. XVII. p. 278-294. — The Bohea Hills. Vol. II. Ch. 7, 8, 11, 12, 14 and 15).
- Cumming C. F.** — Wanderings in China. London, 1900. (On the Min River. Ch. VI. p. 87-102. — Life on the River. Ch. VII. p. 113-115. — In Foochow City. Ch. IX. p. 125-133).
- Topography of Fokien. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XI. p. 651-659).
- Notices of Amoy and its Inhabitants. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XII. p. 266-293).
- Kulangsu and Amoy. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XI. p. 504-509).
- Notices of Foochow. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XV. p. 185-218. Vol. XVI. p. 483-500 and 513-528).
- Navigation of the Min River. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVI. p. 225-233).
- Visit to Changchow Fu. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XII. p. 523-533. Vol. XVI. p. 75-84).
- Expedition to the Bohea Hills. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. IV. p. 92-96).
- Description of the Tea-plant. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. VIII. p. 132-164).
- Philips G.** — Early Portuguese Trade in Fokien. (China Review. Vol. XIX. p. 42-51).
- Philips G.** — Early Spanish Trade with Changchow Fu. (China Review. Vol. XIX. p. 243-255. Vol. XX. p. 25-28).
- Episodes in the History of Amoy. — China Review (Vol. XXI. p. 80-100).
- A Trip on Fokien Waterways. — China Review. (Vol. XXI. p. 335-347).
- General Geographical Description of Amoy. — China Review. (Vol. XXII. p. 571-577, and 690-693).
- Amoy Emigration to the Straits. — China Review. (Vol. XXII. p. 621-626).
- Natural History of Amoy. — China Review. (Vol. XXII. p. 712-717, and 734-735).
- The small Knife Rebels at Amoy. — China Review. (Vol. I. p. 244 248, and 348-352).
- Michie A.** — The Englishman in China. London, 1900. (The new Treaty Ports. Foochow, Amoy, Ningpo. Vol. I. Ch. VIII. p. 112-123).
- Wilcox M. C.** — Foochow and the River Min. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. III. p. 71-86).
- Kauffman K. E.** — The Beautiful River Min. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. III. p. 331-343).
- China. Imperial Maritime Customs. Decennial Reports. 1882-1891. Shanghai, 1893. (Foochow. p. 407-432, with plan of Port and sketch map of the Min River. — Amoy. p. 495-524, with plan of Port).
- Imperial Marit. Customs. Returns of Trade. 1905. (Foochow trade Report. p. 355-368. — Amoy trade Report. p. 369-382).
- PROVINCE OF CHÊKIANG.
- Fauvel.** — La Province du Tchê-kiang. (Questions diplomatiques et coloniales. 1889).
- Fauvel.** — L'Italie au Tchê-kiang. 1899. (extrait du Correspondant).

La France au Tchê-kiang, par un Français. Chang-hai, 1901.

Cordier.—Origine de deux Établissements Français (Chang-hai, Ning-po). Paris, 1896.

Bock.—L'île sacrée de Ponto, archipel des Tchou-san. (Soc. Géogr., 1901).

Carli Dr Mario.—Il Ce kiang. Studio geografico-economico. Roma, 1899.

Vannutelli.—Une excursion nel Cè-kiang. (Bol. soc. geogr. Italiana, 1899).

Williams.—The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Vol. I, p. 93-107).

Grosier.—General Description of China. London, 1795. (Vol. I. p. 64-69).

Winterbotham.—Historical and Geogr. View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. p. 79-83.

Murray's China.—Edinburgh, 1843. (Vol. III. p. 25-26).

Du Halde.—Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (Vol. I. p. 93-98).

Gutzlaff.—China opened. London, 1838. (Vol. I. p. 112-118).

Parker E. H.—Chinese Revenue, Chê-kiang. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1895. p. 104-107).

Parker E. H.—A Journey in Chêkiang. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1884. p. 27-53).

Parker E. H.—The Wenchow Dialect. (China Review. Vol. XII. p. 162-175, and 376-389.—The Ningpo Dialect. *ibid.* Vol. XIII. p. 138-149).

Lyall L. A.—A trip from Hangchow through S. Anhwei. (China Review. Vol. XXIII. p. 90-98, and 153-163).

Michie A.—The Englishman in China. London, 1900. (The New Treaty Ports: Foochow, Amoy, Ningpo. Vol. I. Ch. VIII. p. 112-123).

Richthofen.—Letters. Shanghai, 1873. (Chêkiang and Nganhwei. p. 40-55).

Little A.—The Far East. Oxford, 1905. p. 100-115.

Macgowan J.—Notes on the Chêkiang Miaotsz'. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1869. p. 123-128).

Du Halde.—From Ningpo to Peking. (Vol. I. p. 35-46).

Cunning C. F.—Wanderings in China. London, 1900. (Ningpo. Ch. XXII. p. 276-283).

Topography of Chêkiang. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XI. p. 101-110, and 162-173).

Milne W. C.—Seven Months in Ningpo,

Chinese Repository. (Vol. XIII. *passim*, and Vol. XVI. *passim*).

Denham J. E.—The Ningpo Greenstone Quarries. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. II. p. 365-371).

Moule A. E.—Ningpo Ancient and Modern. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. IV. p. 128-138).

Moule A. E.—Ningpo under the T'ai-pings. 1861-63. (East of Asia Magazine, 1906. Vol. V. p. 1-15, and 114-131).

The Tablet of Yü. — China Review. (Vol. II. p. 283-306).

Inveen E.—The Tomb of Tayü, at Shao-hsing. (East of Asia Magazine. 1906. Vol. V. p. 184-190).

Hudson B.—Mokanshan. (East of Asia Magazine. 1905. Vol. IV. p. 285-297).

Green J.—A trip to the Hangchow Bore. (East of Asia Magazine. 1903. Vol. II. p. 43-58).

Cloud F. D.—Hangchow, the City of Heaven, with a brief historical sketch of Soochow the beautiful. Shanghai, 1906.

Fowler.—Hangchow, the new Treaty Port of China. (Consular Reports. 1896). The Chusan Archipelago. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. IX. p. 101-106).

Occupation of Chusan. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. IX. p. 408-414. Vol. X. *passim*).

Davis Sir J. F.—Chusan in British Occupation. (Chinese Miscellanies. London, 1865. n° 7. p. 127-162).

Gundry R. S.—Sketches of Excursions to Chusan and Pootoo. Shanghai, 1876.

Kupfer C. F.—Pootoo, China's sacred Island. (East of Asia Magazine. 1904. Vol. III. p. 264-281, and p. 357-362).

Fortune R.—Tea Countries of China. London, 1853. (Ningpo Vol. I. Ch. VI. p. 61-90, and Ch. IX. p. 135-162.—Hangchow. Vol. II. Ch. I. p. 12-27. — Chusan. Vol. I. Ch. IV. p. 42-60, and Ch. X. p. 163-178. Ch. XV. p. 244-261).

China. Imperial Marit. Customs. Decennial Reports. 1882-1891. Shanghai, 1893 (Ningpo. p. 313-386, with map of Chêkiang and plan of Ningpo. — Wenchow. p. 387-407, with plan of city).

Imperial Marit. Customs. Returns of Trade. 1905. (Ningpo trade Report. p. 319-330. — Wenchow trade Report. p. 331-340. — Hangchow trade Report. p. 309-318).

SECTION IV.

THE COAST-LINE OF CHINA.

Preliminary Observation.

On account of its extent, and also of its importance, the coast-line of China deserves special attention. It might have been studied in portions, in connection with each of the 6 Maritime Provinces; the knowledge of these Provinces would thereby have been more complete. This coast however forms a whole, being washed by the same ocean, visited by the same ships which trade in its numerous harbours, and so it seemed preferable to make it the object of a special study.

It would have been likewise necessary to refer constantly to general notions, which could not be repeated each time over. A collective study would moreover contribute to give prominence to the differences that exist between such and such a part of the coast. Besides, it will be easy to connect, should the reader desire it, the study of the Maritime Provinces and their coast-line. The division here adopted, and references to the Provinces in which the towns are situated, will facilitate this work. After some general notions, the coast of each of the *Maritime Provinces* will be studied separately, commencing at the N. and proceeding Southwards, thus: **Chihli** 直隸, **Shantung** 山東, **Kiangsu** 江蘇, **Chékiang** 浙江, **Fokien** 福建 and **Kwangtung** 廣東.

1°. General notions.

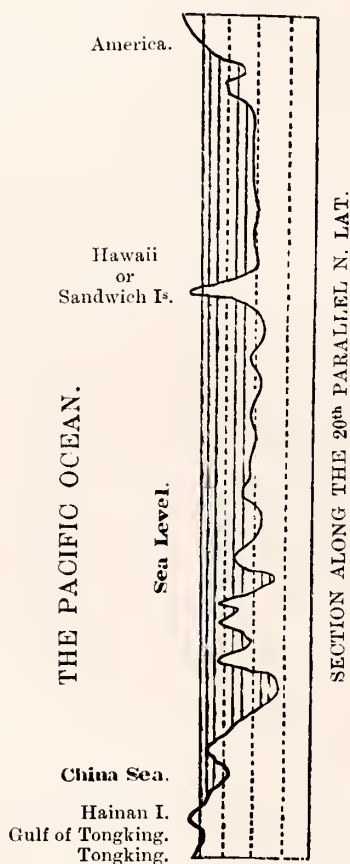
The study of the coast naturally comprises: the nature of its formation, its level and configuration, the seas bordering on it, the winds, currents and tides which prevail throughout it, its harbours and ports, lighthouses, buoys and beacons for navigation purposes, with an account of the shipping that is carried on along it. All these details are necessary indeed for the navigator and the merchant, but we cannot but touch upon them briefly in this work.

Extent of the coast-line. — The coast-line of China is extensive, being upwards of 2,150 miles in length, or if we include the minor indentations and inlets, from 4,500 to 5,000 miles, which gives one mile of coast to every 306 miles of surface.

Configuration of the Coast. — *The coast of China has the form of an immense semicircle. The most advanced point is situated in the islands opposite Chêkiang 浙江, longitude 123° E. of Greenwich. At both extremities are a gulf, and a promontory or peninsula: the gulf of Chihli 直隸 or Poh-hai 渤海, and the Shantung 山東 promontory on the N., the gulf of Tongking 東京海股 (Tongking-haiku), and the Leichow 雷州 peninsula on the S. If the latter is less important than Shantung 山東 promontory, the island of Hainan 海南, which is its extension into the sea, makes both nearly equal in length.*

Seas. — The coast of China, like the rest of Eastern Asia, is washed by the *Pacific Ocean*.

The Pacific Ocean or T'ai-p'ing-yang 太平洋 (great peaceful sea), lies between Eastern Asia, Australia, N. and S. America. Expanding largely to the S. between Tasmania and Cape Horn, it narrows in towards the N., where it is separated from the *Arctic Ocean* or Peh-p'ing-yang 北冰洋, by *Behring Strait* 墨嶺峽 (mehling-hsia, i.e. dark pass). Its area is about 62,000,000 square miles. Bordered on the W. by archipelagoes and shoals, it attains on the E. great depths up to the coast of America, along which run lofty mountains. It is surrounded by a circle of volcanoes, several of which are still in activity. Its depth is very great, and varies from 900 to 4,000 fathoms, which it reaches to the



E. of Japan, in the *Tuscarora depression*; in the S., near the *Tonga* or *Friendly Islands*, it attains in one place as much as 5,000 fathoms in depth. Two *principal currents* traverse it on the N. of the Equator: 1° a *warm one*, called the *Kuro-siwo* or *black sea*, which comes from the E., and after meeting the Philippine coast, takes a N.E. direction, running along the E. of Formosa, the Liuk'iu 琉球 Islands and Japan, and finally warming the coast of North America; 2° a *cold-current stream*, which descending from Behring Strait, divides into several branches, and runs along the coasts of Kamchatka and Alaska. The latter is of much less importance than the former.

In *its Western part*, the Pacific Ocean forms on the Asiatic coast *several seas*, separated from the deep waters by a chain of

volcanic islands (the Philippines, Formosa, Liuk'iu, Japan and the Kurile Islands). These shallow and less saline seas are scarcely influenced by the kuro-siwo. They are *the South China Sea or Nan-hai* 南海, and *the Eastern China Sea or Tung-hai* 東海, *the Yellow Sea or Hwang-hai* 黃海, *the Sea of Japan or Jehpên-hai* 日本海, and *the Sea of Okhotsk* 鄂霍次克海 (Ngohhohts'ekoh-hai). Of these only the three first mentioned, border on the coast of China, and so we shall describe only them.

General remarks on the seas of China. — 1° They are far less saline than the Pacific Ocean.

2° They are much less deep, never reaching over 1,000 fathoms, except in the depression which lies between Hainan Island and the Philippines.

3° The height of the tides is exceedingly variable. It is hardly noticeable in the gulf of Chihli and at Hongkong, where it scarcely exceeds $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet; it is much more marked between Amoy and the Min-kiang or Foochow river, where it rises to 16 feet and even more.

4° The variation in the temperature of the water is much less than on the mainland. It has been calculated that in February, when the temperature of the sea attained 78° Fahrenheit opposite Hainan, it reached from 68° to 59° opposite Hongkong, and was respectively 50°, and from 41° to 32° opposite Chêkiang and Shantung. In August, when the temperature of the sea ranged from 82° to 86° Fahrenheit opposite Hainan, it attained from 77° to 66°, between Hongkong and Shantung Point, and reached from 69° to 59° further to the N. The difference therefore between extreme heat and cold is found to be but 86° in those seas, while on the Continent, it reaches to and exceeds 140° Fahrenheit. It is thus easy to see the great influence which the proximity of the sea has upon the coast regions, either in raising their colder atmosphere, or cooling it in the hot season.

The Yellow Sea or Hwang-hai 黃海. — This is situated between the Western coast of Korea, and the coast of China, from the Miaotao 廟島 islands to the mouth of the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江. It is so called, because of the colour of its waters, which are yellow, being mixed with the silt of the Hwang-ho 黃河. It formerly flowed directly into the sea, but since 1854 reaches it through the Poh-hai 渤海. — The Poh-hai itself is situated between the Eastern coast of Manchuria, the coast of Chihli 直隸 and the N. W. coast of Shantung 山東. It comprises *two gulfs: the gulf of Chihli 直隸* to the W., and *the gulf of Leaotung 遼東灣* (Leaotung-wan) to the N.

The Eastern China Sea or Tung-hai 東海, lies to the S. of the Yellow Sea, between the strait of Korea, the South Japanese islands, the Liuk'iu 琉球 group, Formosa island, Formosa strait, and the coast of China, from the Min-kiang 閩江 to the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江.

The Formosa Channel is situated to the S. of this sea, between Formosa island, and that part of the coast of China, which extends between the Han-kiang 韓江 and the Min-kiang 閩江 rivers.

The South-China Sea or Nan-hai 南海, lies to the S. of Formosa channel, between the Philippines, Borneo, the Malacca

peninsula, Indo-China and the coast of Kwangtung 廣東. It forms to the S. of Kwangtung the important *gulf of Tongking* (Tungking-haiku) 東京海股.

Nature of the Coast. — The coast of China is of a twofold character : alluvial and granitic.

The first exhibits straight lines or regular curves, the neighbouring country is flat and covered with marshes or lakes, the sea is shallow and interspersed with shoals, there are few good harbours, and these are accessible only to boats of light draught. Large rivers cutting a channel through the sand can alone enable vessels of heavy tonnage to enter; a bar is moreover sometimes formed at their mouths, and thereby lessens the depth of the water. Chihli 直隸, the N. and N.W. of Shantung 山東, and Kiangsu 江蘇 have a coast-line of this kind.

All the other parts of the coast are granitic. These offer an uninterrupted series of indentations, the coastal region is hilly, the sea pretty deep, and almost free from shoals. Instead of these latter are countless islands and islets, which generally form deep and well sheltered havens. All along this coast-line, harbours are to be found, either beside a bay or an island, or near the banks of a river, and afford excellent anchorage. This latter coast may be further subdivided according as the mountain chains are *parallel* or *perpendicular* to the seaboard.

In the former case, long chains of islands generally border the coast. These islands abound in excellent havens, but the currents that pass through them are at times dangerous, and the water between them is of little depth.

In the latter case, the chain of islands prolongs into the sea the coast of the mainland. They have lengthy and deep bays, which are closed at their extremities. Long excursions must be often made to find through these islands a safe anchorage.

Shantung 山東 and Chékiang offer a coast-line especially of the second kind; both kinds are found in Fokien 福建; as to Kwangtung 廣東, its coast-line belongs rather to the first type.

Coast Winds. — The prevailing system in the China seas is that called *monsoons*. *Monsoons* are periodical winds of considerable steadiness, blowing in one direction during part of the year, and from another, during the remaining part. At the time when the winds change, there is an intermediate stage during which they are variable.

In the China seas, the wind blows as a general rule during Winter, from the N.E., and during Summer, from the S.W.

This system is however liable to numerous exceptions according to localities and to latitude. It is also necessary to remark that this wind is subject to both a *diurnal* as well as an *annual variation*.

The Winter monsoon begins to be felt in the N. of the Eastern China sea, about September, but in the S. scarcely before November. It sets in at times by a sudden and violent gale, which lasts from 10 to 12 days. It attains its maximum force in December, January and February. It lessens in March, April being considered in the N. as the finest Month. May is an *intermediate season*, during which the wind blows at times from the N.E., and at others from the S.W.

The Summer monsoon commences to be felt earlier in the S., towards the middle or end of April, as a general rule. It follows at first the Southern coast, and then reaches the high sea and the Philippines. It lasts also longer in the S. than in the N.; thus it is felt at Singapore till the middle of October, and at the mouth of the Yangtze till the beginning of September. It blows regularly during June, July and August. This is the season of torrential rain and cloudy weather.

The Summer monsoon is much less constant and less violent than the Winter one, and so offers less hindrance to navigation when proceeding in a direction contrary to it. In the South-China Sea, the wind during this monsoon blows frequently from S. or S.S.E. In the Formosa channel, at the same period, July-August-September, a violent wind blows at times from the N.E. during the typhoons.

At **Shanghai**, according to the Sicawei Observatory, the direction of the wind is as follows:

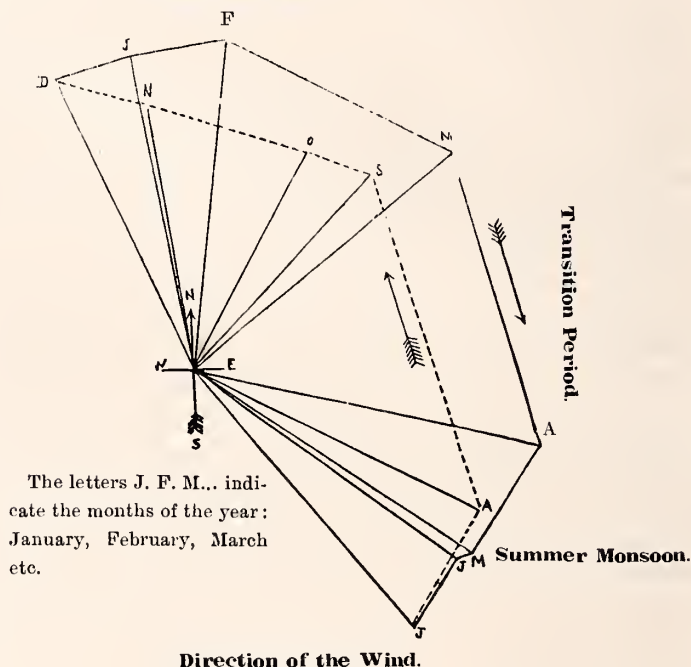
"1° **Diurnal variation.** During the **Winter monsoon**, September-March, the wind tends to blow from W. in the morning, then from N., and from E. in the evening, as if the atmosphere were attracted sunwise. From 6 p. m. to 6 a. m., the breeze does not complete the circle, but backs to W.

"During the **Summer monsoon**, June-July-August, the wind blows from S. towards midnight, shifting to the E. at sunrise. It then backs to the S. about 10 a. m.,

veers again towards the E. until sunset, and backs once more to the S. in the night.

"During the **transition period**, March to May, the direction passes progressively from one system to the other.

Winter Monsoon.



"**2° Annual variation.** From November to January, the wind blows from N.N.W., the greatest sally to the W. being in December; in November and January, the wind blows from the same direction, bearing closely on the N. In February, it blows from N.N.E., and in March, from N.E.; from April to August, it comes from S.E., July giving the most Southerly resultant; in September and October, it blows from N.E., bearing closer and closer on the N., which it crosses again in November.

"In the annexed diagram, as given by the same Observatory, the length of the lines connecting each apex of the polygon with the centre (c) of the mariner's card, is proportional, not to the force of the resultant (which may be very small), but to the aggregate of the wind for the month. The lines CN and CD, give at the same time the set direction of the resultant.

"It may be seen hereby that the sum total of the wind is the least in October, and the greatest in July",

The following is, according to the above Observatory, the cause of these monsoons and the direction from which they blow.

"The **Summer monsoon**, or that which blows from S.W., is caused by the high temperature and low atmospheric pressure which prevail over the continent.

"The wind rushes landwise from the sea, but is *deviated to the right* on account of the earth's rotatory motion. It is thus that the monsoon blows

from S. or S.W. *in Kwangtung*,
 from S.W. *in the Formosa Channel*,
 from S.E. *at Shanghai*,
 from S.W. *in Shantung*.

"The monsoon sets in progressively, the change beginning in March and April, in the N.; and in May, in the *Formosa Channel*. In June, the Summer system prevails along the whole coast. At Shanghai, it lasts from April to August, i.e. about 4 months.

"The **Winter monsoon**, or that which blows from N. E., is caused by the low temperature and high atmospheric pressure prevalent on the *Asiatic continent*. The wind blows *seaward* from the land, always *deviating to the right*, and thus it turns around the continent in the direction of the hands of a watch, or forming a clockwise system.

The direction is N. *in Shantung*,
 N.W. *at Shanghai*,
 N.E. *in the Formosa Channel*,
 E. *at Hongkong*.

"Contrary to what happens in India, the Winter monsoon is steadier and stronger than the Summer one, at least in the *Formosa Channel*. A N. E. gale may be said to blow with short interruptions at the Pescadores, during the whole season.

"The Winter monsoon sets in towards the first half of September, or even at the end of August. At Shanghai, it lasts nearly 7 months".

Cyclones 颶風 (Sien-fung i.e. revolving winds). — The China seas are often visited by cyclones, which cause immense ravages on the coasts.

Cyclones are whirling storms, and originate as follows. The barometric pressure is abnormally low over a more or less restricted area. All around this *depression* or *centre*, the wind blows sometimes with extreme violence, moving from right to left contrariwise to the movement of the hands of a watch (thus in the Northern hemisphere; in the Southern one, they move in an opposite direction). These winds blow spirally inwards towards the centre.

The whole vortex of the cyclone has a movement of translation, of variable direction and velocity. The area covered by the storm is sometimes very considerable, and may extend (as on the 3rd of August, 1901) from Nagasaki to Macao, a distance of 1,360 miles.

Two distinct classes of cyclones may be distinguished: **continental landstorms** and **typhoons**. The former are experienced in the N. of the China seas, the latter in the S.

1° Continental landstorms. — These originate in Siberia or Western China, and travel towards the sea, with a marked curve to the N. E. After crossing the coast-line, they generally gain more strength, and become very violent in reaching Japan or the sea of Japan.

They are principally to be feared in Winter. Their passage is generally followed by a N. or N.W. gale, on the Northern part of the China coast; in the S., by a sometimes very severe increase of the N. E. monsoon.

Their velocity of translation may reach 60 miles an hour or fall to 8. It averages from 25 to 30.

2° Typhoons 暴風 (Paofung i.e. violent or devastating winds). — These are formed over the Pacific, S. of the 20th parallel, N. Lat. After travelling first to N. W.,

some of them cross the China Sea, towards Indo-China and the gulf of Tongking, whilst others bend to N. E., to visit the China coast or Japan.

It is especially in Summer that they are dreaded. They are announced on the coast of China by a fall of the glass with N. E. winds, which veer round in accordance with the laws of cyclonic storms.

Their velocity of translation, low whilst recurring, increases rapidly when they move away from the China coast. Typhoons scarcely approach Shanghai, except from July to September. They may travel at the rate of 50 miles an hour.

Fogs 霧 (Wu, i.e. mist or vapour). — Fogs, so dreaded by seamen, are common at the *mouth of the Yangtze*, in Spring, and quite exceptional in Autumn. The same fact is verified along the coast, down to the S. of the *Formosa channel*.

On the N. coast of China, the maximum takes place in July; and the minimum, from August to November.

At Hongkong, the densest fogs prevail in March and April.

Lighthouses, buoys and beacons. — To guide seamen in the darkness of the night, and through fogs, reefs and shoals, scarcely anything had been done up to 1854. A few smoky lanterns easily extinguished, some bamboo poles stuck into the mud, a bell tolled in foggy weather, were all that existed.

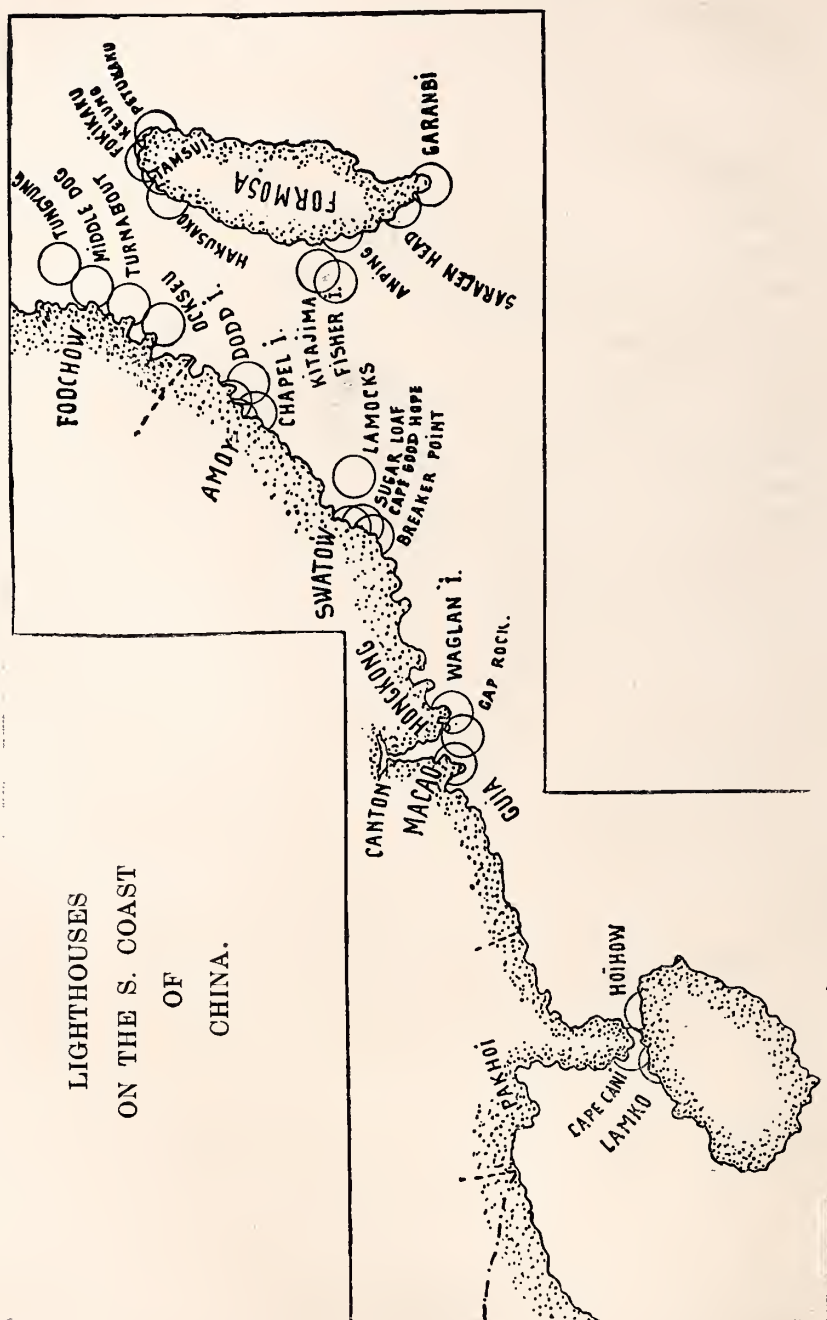
Since that time, thanks to the energy of Sir R. Hart, Inspector-general of the Imperial Maritime Customs, numerous lighthouses have been erected at the most important points of the coast. Lightships have been placed at the most frequented places, and buoys and beacons fixed in the passages rendered most dangerous by reefs, currents or shoals. In 1905, there were to be counted no less than 102 lighthouses, 25 lightships, 113 buoys and 109 beacons, along the coast of China and on its principal rivers. We shall mention the most important lighthouses when describing each part of the coast. Two of them are connected with the Chinese telegraph system, and give timely warning of approaching cyclones to the Sicawei Observatory, near Shanghai 上海. In foggy weather, gongs, sirens, and the firing of cannon constantly warn ships and junks of impending danger.

The first lighthouse on the China coast, properly speaking, was erected in 1867, near Chefoo 芝罘, in Shantung 山東, on *K'ungtung* 崆峒島 (K'ungtung-tao) island. As early as 1855 however, a light had been placed on the *T'ungsha* 銅沙 bank at the mouth of the Yangtze 揚子江 river. The latest constructed lighthouse is that of Tungyung 東湧 island, at the mouth of the Min-kiang 閩江, in Fokien. It is 325 feet above the sea-level, and is visible to a distance of 25 miles.



LIGHTHOUSES ON THE N. COAST OF CHINA.

LIGHTHOUSES
OF
ON THE S. COAST
CHINA.



The lighthouse of our Lady of Guia, has existed for long years at *Macao*.

None of these lighthouses yet employ electric light. All use vegetable oil, except those of the N. which burn kerosene, as the severe cold would freeze vegetable oil.

One of the most famous is the *Pehyü-shan* 北魚山 lighthouse, on Shasho island, S. of the Ningpo 甯波 river, in Ché-kiang 浙江 Province. It is 345 feet above the level of the sea, and flashes its light to a distance of 26 miles.

Tides 海潮 (Haich'ao, i.e. sea-flow). — The sea rises and falls twice daily along the coast. This phenomenon is due to the united action of the sun and moon, which attract, and as it were heap up the waters of the globe. The moon however being nearer to the earth, exerts a predominating influence in the ratio of $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 1. It is shortly after the new and full moons that the tides are highest. In proportion as the moon is nearer, and its influence more combined with that of the sun, the more is its action felt. With the two bodies acting in concert, we have the spring or high tides, but when they act in opposition, we have the neap or low tides.

Tides are locally affected by the configuration of the coasts, variation in the depth of the ocean, winds, and also to a slight extent by the changes of atmospheric pressure, hence the impulse is not felt everywhere at the same time. This retardation is a matter of observation peculiar to each locality, and known technically as the *establishment of the port*. It is thus that at Hongkong, the impulse is felt an hour earlier than at the Chusan 舟山 (Cheushan) islands.

Between the Southern coast of Korea and the extremity of the gulf of Chihli, the difference is much more marked. It is only 8 hours after being felt in Korea, that the tides reach Shantung Point, 14 hours afterwards they reach the Miaotao 廟島 islands, and 20 hours later penetrate to the extremity of the Gulf of Chihli.

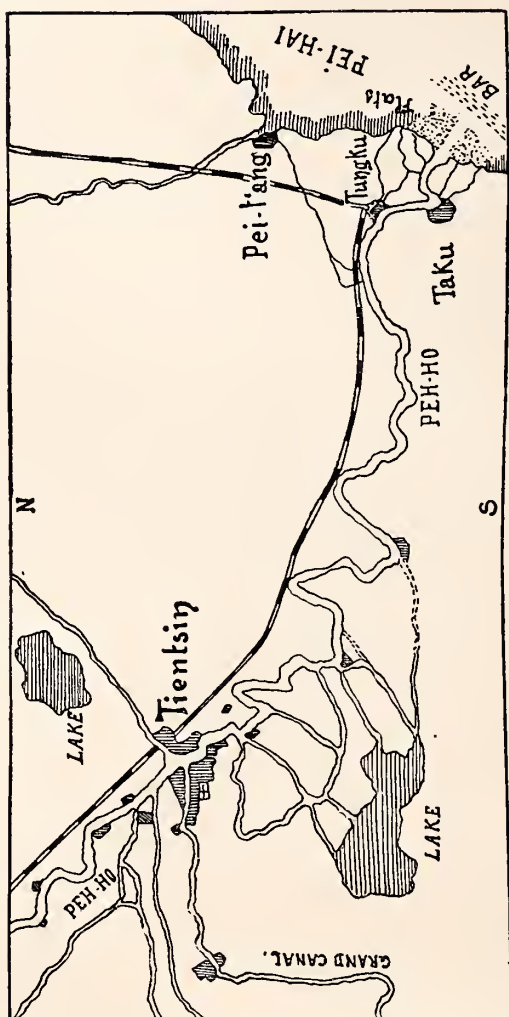
Islands and promontories, around which the tides have to turn, greatly retard their progress.

Tides are of great importance for navigation. Owing to them many rivers become navigable to a considerable distance from their mouth, shoals and bars can be crossed, and large boats may enter ports, which would otherwise be inaccessible.

It is on the coast of Fokien, as stated above, that the tides of the China seas attain their greatest height, reaching about $17\frac{1}{2}$ feet; South of the Formosa channel, they reach even 23 feet, helped by favourable winds in certain extraordinary circumstances.

A rather remarkable phenomenon occurs on the coast of Tongking, where there is but one tide daily. A dissimilar curious modification is noticed in England, at Southampton, Poole and Weymouth, where 2 tides occur in twelve hours.





THE LOWER PEH-HO AND ITS MOUTH.

2°. *The coast of Chihli* 直隸

The coast of Chihli 直隸 is washed by the Poh-hai 渤海. Low and frozen during part of the Winter, it would have little importance but for its proximity to Peking 北京, and for the Peh-ho 白河, which flows into the gulf of Chihli.

The Poh-hai 渤海.—Poh-hai signifies "*arm of the sea*". It forms in fact a kind of small sea to the W. of the Leaotung 遼東 promontory (called also Laot'ieh-shan 老鐵山), and of the Miaotao 廟島 islands. The strait of Chihli separates the Leaotung promontory from the Miaotao archipelago. Its greatest depth is 40 fathoms. The Poh-hai is not so deep, and attains at most 24 fathoms. Along the low coast, it is necessary to keep at a distance of 10 miles, to find a depth of from 16 to 20 feet, unless a river running into the sea opens up a deeper channel through the sands. The principal rivers which thus enable large ships to approach the coast are the *Leao-ho* 遼河, the *Peh-ho* 白河 and the *Hwang-ho* 黃河. The first flows through Manchuria, the second through Chihli, and the third through Shantung 山東.

The Poh-hai washes the Western coast of Leaotung, the Chihli coast, and the North-Western coast of Shantung.

Gulfs. — Two gulfs are formed by the Poh-hai: the *gulf of Chihli*, and the *gulf of Leaotung*. The latter is but the continuation into the sea of the great Manchurian valley.

Islands. — There are no islands of importance along the coast of Chihli, but there are several long sand-banks. The largest of these is the *Ts'aofeitian* 曹妃甸, called also Shaliutien 沙流甸, situated to the N. E. of the mouth of the Peh-ho. It is very low, and is distant from the coast about 10 miles. It measures from 20 to 25 miles in length. A lighthouse, 50 feet above the sea-level, has been erected on it, and is visible to a distance of 10 miles.

Ice. — From the month of November, the ice begins to form on the rivers and over the coast of Chihli. It extends all along the shore and seldom disappears until March. The Peh-ho remains however navigable at times until the month of January. Navigation then stops, and ships may find good shelter near Ts'aofeitian, where the sea is not icebound. The ice forms on the sand-banks at low-water, and is carried by the rising tide upon the coast, where it develops into a thick mass. The buoys are taken out of the river during the period while it remains frozen.

At this season, seamen should beware of floating ice, which attains sometimes about one yard in thickness.

In the N. of the gulf of Leaotung, the ice lasts much longer, $4\frac{1}{2}$ months on the average, i.e. from the end of November to the middle of April.

Winds.—From October to March, the wind blows from the N., and from April to September, from the S. When it comes from the W., it is laden with dust, as in the interior of Chihli, and obscures the atmosphere to a distance of about 5 miles out from the coast.

Nature of the coast. — *The coast of Chihli is low, sandy, and scantily inhabited by an impoverished population. As the coast-line is but slightly above the sea-level, the smallest objects viewed from the sea assume gigantic proportions.*

Towards the N., near the Great Wall, the coast-line rises a little, and offers a few good harbours in which the water is deeper.

Ports. — Three only deserve to be mentioned :

Ts'inwang-tao 秦王島. — Population, 5,000 inhabitants.

An excellent harbour, situated near Shanhai-kwan 山海關 and the Great Wall. It is free from ice and has deep water, thereby enabling large steamers to enter it at all seasons of the year. Ships with a draught of 17 feet can anchor at its pier. Iron and coal abound in the neighbourhood, and so it is destined to become, especially for coal, a large export station.

Peh'tang 北塘. — A small port on the banks of a river bearing the same name. The water is shallow, and boats with a draught of 12 feet can alone enter it, and only at high water. Formerly its entrance was protected by two forts.

Taku 大沽. — A village situated at the mouth of the Peh-ho 白河. The forts which protected its entrance have been destroyed since the Boxer revolt in 1900. The mouth of the Peh-ho is about 320 yards wide. Three miles further up stands **Tungku** 東沽.

Ships with a draught of 24 feet should keep off $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the mouth of the Peh-ho. The bar obstructing the entrance is 2 miles long, and steamers with a draught of more than $10\frac{1}{2}$ feet can hardly pass it. At low water of neaps, it has always at least $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet of water over it.

Even at big-tide, the entrance is dangerous, as the channel is narrow and hard to be made out when the water has covered its banks.

Steamers with a draught of more than 10 feet can but with difficulty ascend as far as T'ientsin 天津府.

A lightship is stationed at the mouth of the river, while buoys and beacons show the channel over the bar and to the entrance of the river.

3° The coast of Shantung 山東

The coast of Shantung is watered by the Poh-hai 渤海, and the Hwang-hai 黃海 or Yellow Sea. *In the upper part of the Province*, that is as far as Têngchow Fu 登州府 and the Miaotao 廟島 islands, the coast-line is low, and offers the same characteristics as that of Chihli 直隸. *In the Southern part*, except in the vicinity of Kiangsu 江蘇, the coast is rocky and indented, and abounds in bays among which are found some good harbours. We may call it *the coast-line of the promontory*, in order to distinguish it from the other. We shall say but a few words about the former; the second requires more details. While dealing with this subject, we shall give a brief account of the Miaotao islands, which are of considerable importance.

A. The N.W. coast of Shantung.

This commences at the Miaotao 廟島 islands, and forms an arc of a circle, somewhat irregular and broken up on the W., by the mouth of the Hwang-ho 黃河. At first, some 10 or 12 miles inland, hills run along the shore, and throw out a few spurs into the sea. After bending Northwards, this part offers but low plains intersected by turbid rivers, and quite resembles the coast of Chihli. Long sand-banks extend along the shore, and allow only flat-bottomed junks to approach the shore.

The *Hwang-ho* 黃河 itself can be entered only by small junks. A bar situated at three miles from its mouth obstructs the entrance, so that the depth at high-tide is but $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and at slack water only $4\frac{1}{2}$. The river is moreover constantly diminishing the depth of the Poh-hai 渤海, by the alluvial deposits which it brings down, and so the gulf seems doomed to become one day an immense plain, continuing that of Chihli 直隸.

B. The Miaotao 廟島 Islands.

Between Têngchow Fu 登州府 point and Laot'ieh-shan 老鐵山 or *Regent's Sword*, the distance is about 60 miles. A great part of this space lying between the Poh-hai 渤海 and the Hwang-hai 黃海 or Yellow sea, is occupied by the Miaotao

廟島 archipelago, a remnant of the mountainous chain that formerly connected Leaotung 遼東 with Shantung 山東. This archipelago comprises about 15 islands, forming two groups, the Northern and Southern.

Ch'angshan 長山, the largest, is 7 miles long, while its highest summit attains 470 feet in height.

Heuki 猴磯, more to the N., is smaller, and reaches an elevation of 325 feet above the sea-level. It has a lighthouse of the 1st order, 329 feet above the sea-level, and visible to a distance of 24 miles.

The surest route for ships passing through the Miaotao group is to the S. of this island, and hence adopted by steamers going to Taku 大沽.

To the N. of the archipelago, the passage is easy, and is rendered more so by the Laot'iehshan lighthouse, 316 feet above sea-level, and visible to a distance of 25 miles.

The archipelago has good anchorage where ships are quite safe. The best is on the S. of Ch'angshan 長山.

C. The coast of the Shantung promontory.

The coast of the promontory is washed by the Hwang-hai 黃海 or Yellow Sea. High, broken and indented, it offers a series of bays and promontories, these latter often running out into the sea in the shape of dangerous reefs and sometimes of islands. There are however much less islands along this part of the coast than opposite the three Southern Provinces, but none of them is considerable. There are some good harbours, but these are more numerous on the N. On the S.E., as well as on the N. W., the hills diverge from the coast, while this latter becomes straight and low, and abounds in long sand-banks.

Bays. — The bays of this part of Shantung open wider, and run less inland in the N. than in the S. The principal are: *on the North: Chefoo* 芝罘 or *Yent'ai* 煙臺 bay, and *the bay of Weihaiwei* 威海衛; — *on the East, Yungch'êng* 榮城 bay and *the bay of Sangkeu-k'ow* 桑溝口; — *on the South, the bays of Shihtao-k'ow* 石島口, *Shuhshan* 沭山, *Laoshan* 勞山 and *Kiaochow* 膠州.

Capes. — The principal capes are: *Chefoo cape*, the *North-Eastern* and *South-Eastern capes of Shantung*, *cape Adkins* or

Ch'anshan 嶠山, and the two headlands which enclose Kiaochow bay, the Southern, called *Cape Jaeschke*, and the Northern, **Yiunishan** 游泥山.

Islands. — On the N., **K'ungtung** 崆峒島 *island*, in Chefoo bay, and **Alceste island** or Hailü-tao 海驢島, on the N.W. of the promontory.

On the S., **Staunton island** or Sushan-tao 蘇山島, the **Central islands** and the **islands** in Laoshan 勞山 bay.

Ice. — Ice is more rarely found, and lasts less long in the *Yellow Sea* than in the *Poh-hai*. It often however obstructs some bays, hinders navigation, and as in 1877, blocks measuring from 4 to 5 feet in thickness have been seen floating opposite Chefoo. Even in the S., in the Bay of Kiaochow, the water is partially frozen over during Winter, and one may walk on the ice without danger.

Wind. — There is nothing to add to what has been said above (p. 243).

Tide. — The tide is first felt at *Staunton island*, and extends rapidly thence to the whole coast of the promontory, attaining in the vicinity of Alceste island (Hailü-tao) its greatest velocity, 3 to 3½ knots at high tides. The tide, which rises to only 5½ feet on the E. of the promontory, reaches 11½ feet (8½ feet at slack water) in Kiaochow Bay.

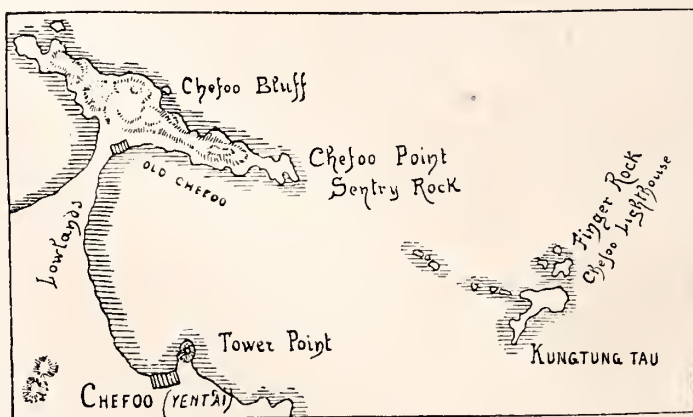
Nature of the coast.—Composed of gneiss and granite, and of a volcanic nature near Têngchow Fu 登州府, it is for the greater part broken and often skirted on the mainland by chains of hills. At times, it rises abruptly, and at others, it is low and sandy. In several places, it runs out into the sea and rises in dangerous reefs, which compel ships to keep at a great distance in sailing round it. Among the ships wrecked in these regions, mention must be made of the German gunboat "Iltis", which in July 1896, sank at Flat Rocky Point, a little to the N. of the lighthouse erected on the South-Eastern promontory, and at the entrance to Sangkeu-k'ow 桑溝口 bay.

Lighthouses. — Seven lighthouses are erected along the Shantung coast: 1°, the Chefoo light on K'ungtung 崆峒島 island. It stands at 242 feet above the sea-level, and is visible to a distance of 22 miles. During the year 1905, this light was removed to the top of the old stone beacon or Tower Hill; 2°, the 2nd and 3rd, at the entrance to Weihaiwei 威海衛 bay; 3°, the 4th, at the extremity of the N.E. promontory; 4°, the 5th,

at the point of the S.E. promontory. It is 96 feet above sea-level, and visible to a distance of 16 miles; 5°, the 6th, on Chalien 朝連島 island (Chaolien-tao), to the S.E. of Kiaochow bay; and 6°, the 7th and last, at the entrance to Kiaochow bay.

Coast-towns. — *Têngchow Fu* 登州府. — Formerly an important port, but at the present day invaded by sands, and accessible only to junks, which carry on there a fairly good trade in wheat and peas.

Chefoo 芝罘, or more properly Yent'ai 煙臺 (the chinese name of the place called Chefoo by foreigners, is Yent'ai, Chefoo being but a large village on the opposite side of the bay). — Population, 82,000 inhabitants. An excellent port-town, on the W. of the bay of the same name. The harbour, protected by a headland, except from the N.E. wind, affords excellent anchorage, with a depth of from 20 to 40 feet, and even 45 at the entrance. On the E. of the bay is a chain of islets, among which the most important, K'ungt'ung 崆峒, was ceded to France in 1860. A lighthouse, 242 feet above sea-level and visible to a distance of 22 miles, has been erected upon it. The place enjoys a dry and salubrious climate, and a beautiful shore, which makes it an



CHEFOO BAY 芝罘.

attractive health-resort for foreigners. The principal *exports* are fresh eggs, beancake and bean oil, straw braid, rush mats, silk, felt caps, vermicelli, groundnuts and dried fish. The *imports* are cotton and woollen goods, kerosene oil, hemp bags, straw mats, aniline dyes, ginseng, sugar, iron, coal and matches. The total net trade of the port was in 1903, Hk. Tls. 38,183,912; in 1904, Tls. 34,255,175; and in 1905, Tls. 39,131,384. (*see* Section I. Ch. IV. p. 84. Shantung).

Weihaiwei 威海衛. — A port leased to Great Britain by China, on July 1st 1898, “in order to provide Great Britain with a suitable naval harbour in North-China, and for the better protection of British commerce in the neighbouring seas”. The leased territory comprises the island of *Liukung* 劉公島 (Liu-kung-tao), all the islands in the bay, and a belt of land 10 English

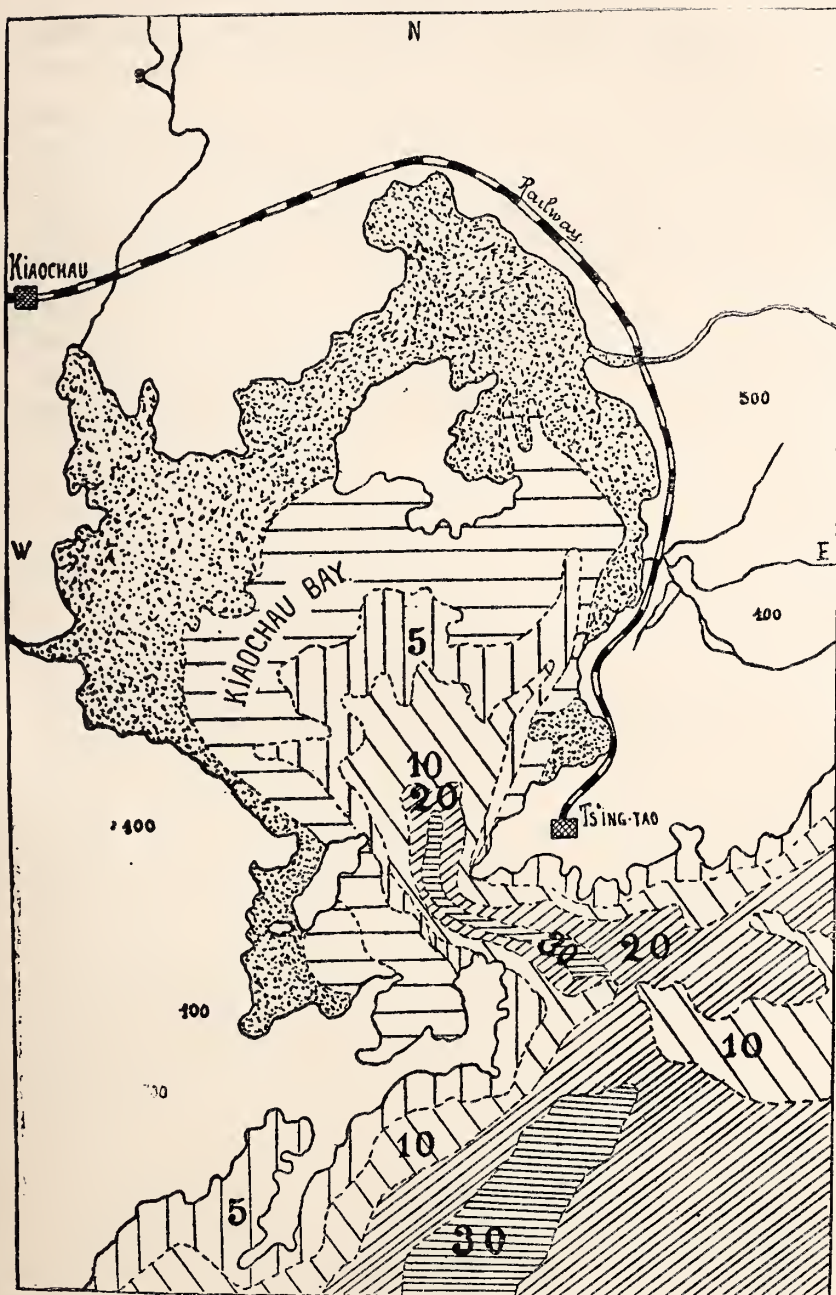


WEIHAIWEI 威海衛.

miles along the coast-line. Its area is about 285 square miles, and the population 150,000. In addition to the leased territory, there is a sphere of influence extending over an area of 1,500 square miles. The climate is excellent. The chief port of the dependency is Port Edward, which has good anchorage, with a depth of 45 feet. The Government is administered by a Commissioner. In 1905, the revenue amounted to \$ 105,930, while the expenditure was \$ 146,000. The grant from the Home Government amounted to £ 3,000. Mining and the planting of fruit-trees have been of late much developed, and progress would be improved were the place connected by rail with the interior. Weihaiwei is a port of call for steamers running to and from the N. of China, and there is regular steam communication with Shanghai. (*see* Sect. I. ch. IV. p. 85).

Ts'ingtao 青島 (Green island). — A port at the entrance of Kiaochow 膠州 bay, and leased to Germany by China, in 1898, for a period of 99 years. The leased territory comprises the bay up to high-water mark, its islands, and the N. and S. tongues of land at the mouth of the harbour. Its area is 193 square miles, but if we include the sphere of influence, or a zone 30 miles from all points of the leased territory, the total is about 2,750 square miles. The interior of the bay is not very deep, but its entrance has 16 to 24 fathoms of water. It affords good shelter to ships, and is not icebound. Ts'ingtao has a foreign population of 1,110 persons, and 120,000 Chinese.

The entrance to the bay is $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile across. A lighthouse, 108 feet above high-water level, stands on the S. W. end of the headland, and is visible to a distance of 10 miles. Another, 92 feet high, and visible 4 miles, is erected within the bay. The harbour is rapidly developing. A pier, 4 miles in length, encloses the inner wharf. The area of the latter is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ square miles, and it has been dredged to a depth of 6 fathoms. A second wharf will be soon completed. A floating dock, capable of taking in vessels of 16,000 tons capacity, commenced work towards the close of 1905. From January 1906, the free-port area has been reduced to the harbour. Henceforward all mer-



KIAOCHOW BAY 膠州.



Sand.

10.20.30. Depth in metres (1 metre = 1,093 yard).

100.500. Height in metres (100 metres = 328 feet).

chandise pays import duty according to the general treaty tariff, and then travels to the *hinterland* without further restriction.

The surrounding towns and villages are rapidly developing, and their population is also increasing. They enjoy like Ts'ingtao the great advantage of being connected with the interior by railway.

The port of Ts'ingtao can be easily fortified, owing to hills which surround it on the W. and E., and rise respectively to 1,600 and 5,000 feet. In the vicinity are important coal-beds, and the coal extracted will soon become the staple export article of the port.

Trade increases every year, but is still however far behind that of Chefoo. The Imperial Maritime Customs report the total net value of Kiaochow to be for 1905, Hk. Tls. 22,322,680.

A weekly service connects the port with Shanghai. There is besides a steamer running every 5 days between Shanghai, Ts'ingtao, Chefoo and T'ientsin.

4° The coast of Kiangsu 江蘇

The coast of Kiangsu is washed, partly by the **Yellow Sea** or **Hwang-hai** 黃海, partly by the **Eastern China Sea** or **Tung-hai** 東海. Low and bordered by sand-banks, it is of little importance, except at the mouth of the Yangtze 揚子江, not far from which, stands the great commercial port of **Shanghai**, built upon the **Hwangp'oo** 黃浦 river. For the sake of clearness, we will study: 1°, The coast N. of the Yangtze; 2°, The mouth of the Yangtze and the port of Shanghai; 3°, The coast to the S. of the Yangtze.

A. The coast to the N. of the Yangtze.

Long, low and flat, this coast is bordered by immense sand-banks, between which are found only shallow channels.

The most important of these banks is situated to the S.E. of Hai Chow 海州, and is called the **Tasha** 大沙 or **Great sand-bank**. It is more than 90 miles long by 30 wide. It has been formed, like the other shoals, by sands and alluvial detritus deposited there in former times by the muddy waters of the **Hwang-ho** 黃河.

The coasts are protected by long embankments, provided with numerous sluices, whereby the overflow of the water escapes into the sea in the flood-season.

A single island deserves to be mentioned, the Yuh 玉島 or Pearl island, to the N.E. of Hai Chow 海州 headland. This headland, situated to the S.E. of Hai Chow, reaches an altitude of from 800 to about 1,000 feet. Some 16 miles further to the N., lies the port of Ts'ingkow 青口. It is situated at the extremity of a canal closed on the W., and is the only port on this long coast. It is an important fishing station, and sends its catch down to the Shanghai 上海 market.

B. The mouth of the Yangtze and the port of Shanghai.

The great river called the Yangtze 揚子 discharges its waters into the sea, through a large mouth, which measures no less than 60 miles from the extremity of **Haimên** 海門 to **Yangtze cape** or **Pootung** 浦東 point. Though obstructed with

islands and sand-banks, this mouth has two good channels, one of which, the Southern, is highly valuable for navigation. The sand-banks shift constantly, but owing to lighthouses, buoys and beacons, ships can easily enter, and ascend either to Shanghai 上海 or to the numerous ports situated up the river. We can give but a brief account of the main characteristics of the mouth of the Yangtze and of the port of Shanghai.

Islands and sand-banks. — Among the islands which lie at the mouth of the Yangtze, *Ch'ungming* 崇明 is by far the most important. It is about 40 miles long, and from 5 to 8 broad. Its area is 270 square miles, and its population a little over 1,000,000, or about 3,500 to the square mile. It has been formed by constant alluvial deposits from the Yangtze 揚子江 river. It is low and flat, and protected by embankments from sea-action. It is being constantly eaten away at its North-Western extremity, while it is gradually increasing at the other. The island is highly cultivated, and produces rice, maize, cotton, yams and excellent sugar-cane. The soil, especially in the N., is considerably impregnated with salt. It possesses no harbour of importance, nor any town of considerable size, except the district city of the same name.

Further to the S., in the same direction N.W.-S.E., is a chain of islets, among which *Hwangsha* 橫沙 or *House island* is the most important. These islets are continued on the E. by a large sand-bank called *T'ungsha* 銅沙 shoal.

E. of the mouth of the Yangtze, 40 miles from the S. E. extremity of Ch'ungming, is a sand-bank by far much larger than T'ungsha bank, and called the *Great sand-bank of the Yangtze* (Yangtze-tasha) 揚子大沙. It is over 125 miles in length, and from 30 to 40 miles in breadth. It is composed of grayish or dark-coloured sand. As there are from 10 to 22 fathoms of water over it, it is no hindrance to navigation, and moreover the water on both sides attains a great depth.

Channels. — The mouth of the Yangtze 揚子江 has *three channels*.

The 1st, or *upper branch*. This is situated between Ch'ungming 崇明 and Haimên 海門. Small junks alone can

sail through it, for it is very shallow, and is constantly invaded by the sand. A new island is actually in process of formation. It may totally emerge one day, and thus connect Ch'ungming with the adjoining promontory of Haimên.

The 2nd, or North channel, called also Shaweishan 沙尾山, is situated to the S. of Ch'ungming, between that island and the series of islets and sand-banks which terminate at the T'ungsha 銅沙 bank. It extends from E. to W., but narrows in and diminishes in depth. Towards the E., it is about 2 miles wide, and has a depth of 46 feet, whilst in the W., its width is only a little over a mile, and its depth from $16\frac{1}{2}$ to 20 feet.

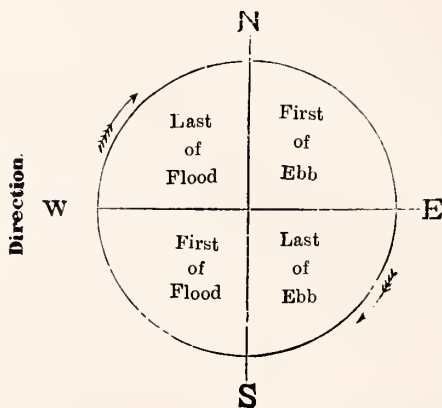
The 3rd, or South channel, lies between the right bank of the Yangtze and the islets just mentioned. It is the best and the most frequented route. It is from 17 to 20 feet deep at low-water of spring tides, and from 13 to $19\frac{1}{2}$ opposite the mouth of the Hwangp'oo 黃浦 or Shanghai river.

Lighthouses. — Several lighthouses are erected at the entrance to the last two channels. Two are situated on the *Northern side of the N. channel*: one at Ch'ungming Point, called *Drinkwater lighthouse* or Ch'ungmingtao-tungkiok 崇明島東角; the other, more to the E., called *Shaweishan lighthouse*. Two are on the *Northern side of the S. channel*: one, on *Hwangsha island*, near the Kiutoan 九段 light-vessel; the other, more to the S. E., is called *the T'ungsha 銅沙 light*. Five others are erected at Woosung 吳淞, where vessels enter the Hwangp'oo 黃浦 river.

S. of the Southern channel, opposite P'ootung Point, is *Gutzlaff island*, called in Chinese Tach'ih 大赤 or Tats'ihshan 大戢山. It has a lighthouse, 283 feet above high-water level, and visible to a distance of 24 miles. It is besides an *important telegraph station*, 6 cables landing there.

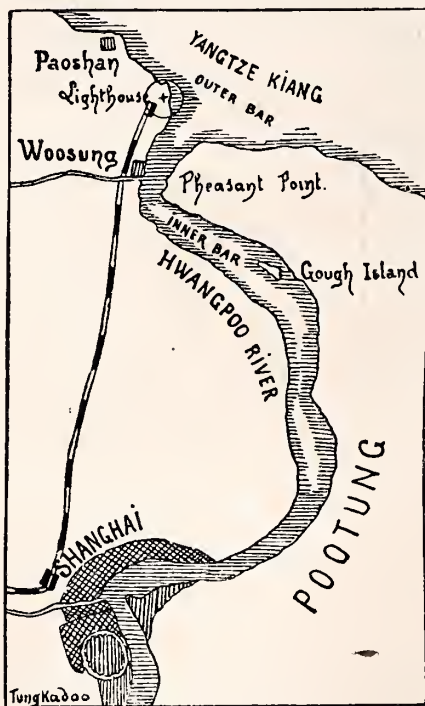
Tides. — The tidal current at the mouth of the Yangtze commences to the Southward. The water rises $14\frac{1}{2}$ feet at Gutzlaff in high tides, and nearly the same at the mouth of the Hwangp'oo. It reaches at the S. of Gutzlaff its maximum velocity of 3 knots at springs, and 2 knots at neaps on a flood; 4 to 5 knots at springs, and 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ knots at neaps during ebb. At the latter place, and below Woosung, the tides take on the average 5 hours to rise and 7 to fall, or the ebb is longer than the flood.

As the tide rises and falls, a rather peculiar swirl or rotatory movement is produced at the mouth of the Yangtze. Its different phases may be seen in the annexed diagram.



The tide is felt at Shanghai 2 hours after it has passed Gutzlaff. It is subject to diurnal inequality, which causes the day tides to be the highest in Winter, the morning tides in Spring, the night tides in Summer, and the evening tides in Autumn.

Woosung Inner and Outer Bars. — Two bars prevent large steamers ascending as far as Shanghai. The first or *Outer Bar*, a little below the mouth of the Hwangp'oo, is rapidly silting up, and had in 1897, 20 feet of water over it at low-water of springs, but at the present, it has scarcely more than 13. The second or *Inner Bar* lies within and a little up the river itself. It undergoes less change and tends rather to improve. A periodical silt of from 2 to 4 feet generally sets in upon it in May and ends in October, after which it again scours away. Attempts at dredging having proved ineffective, the river abandoned to itself has formed a new island, called Gough island. The Junk channel to the E. of it, has but a depth of from 10 to 13 feet at low-water of springs.



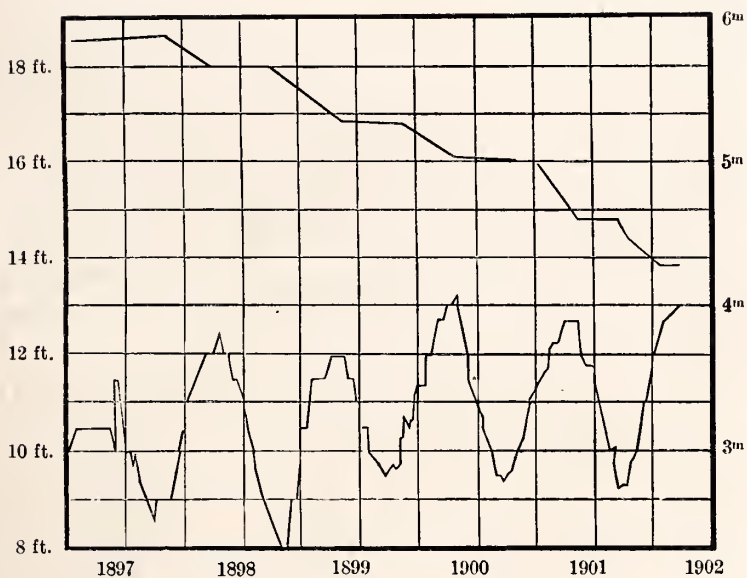
SHANGHAI and the Hwangp'oo River.

HEIGHT OF WATER

on the Outer and Inner **Woosung** Bars

at low water of the syzygies.

(According to W. F. Tyler, Coast Inspector I. M. C.).



The lower tracing exhibits the changes on the Inner Bar;
the upper tracing those on the Outer Bar.

Shanghai 上海. — (*see* also Sect. II. Ch. IV. Kiangsu. p. 160-162). *Historical sketch.* — If we believe old records, Shanghai, as its name means “*out, or up to the sea*”, was formerly nearer the sea than it is at present, but little by little, sands and alluvial deposits accumulated to the E. of the port, and formed there the low flat plain nowadays called P’ootung 浦東, or East of the Hwangp’oo. Through this plain the Hwangp’oo 黃浦 river opened a way to the Yangtze 揚子. According to native annals, a custom-house was first established at Shanghai in the XIth century, and it was only in the XIVth that it was raised to the dignity of a walled city (3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles in circuit) with sub-prefectural or district rank. In the XVIth century, it was attacked by Japanese pirates, who extended at the same time their incursions to Ningpo 寧波 and Hangchow 杭州. Up to 1842, it was but a port of call for sea-going junks. At the above mentioned date, it was taken (19th June) by British troops under Sir Hugh Gough, and formally opened to foreign trade, 17th November, 1843. Captain Balfour, the British Consul, established there the limits of the English Settlement. The site originally selected, lay half a mile N. of the native city, between the Yangkingpang 洋涇浜 and Soochow 蘇州 Creeks, and extended backwards from the river to Defence Creek. Other extensions were subsequently granted, the last being that of 1901. The French were in 1849 granted the ground between the city walls and the British Settlement on the same terms. In 1860, this Concession was extended to the S., between the city walls and the river, and further to the W., in 1902. In 1862, Americans rented land immediately N. of Soochow Creek, in the place called Hongkew 虹口 (Hungk’ow). In 1863, the so-called American Settlement was incorporated with the British, into one municipality, styled the “*International Settlement*”. The Municipal Council administering the Foreign Settlement, N. of Yangkingpang, began in 1855. A separate administration and council for the French Settlement were appointed in 1862. At Shanghai, and at all the other open Ports, Foreigners are in judicial matters subject to the immediate control of their respective Consuls.

In local affairs, Foreigners within the Settlements govern themselves by means of the *Municipal Councils*, under the authority of the "*land regulations*". Chinese residents in the Settlements are amenable to their own laws, administered by what is called a "*mixed court*", established in 1864. It is presided over by a Chinese official and is watched by Foreign Assessors from the principal Consulates. The working of this institution, despite some recent reforms, has never been satisfactory, as the judge has not sufficient authority and rank to enforce his decisions, which are besides frequently fraught with great vagaries. The Council in the International Settlement consists of 9 members, and in the French Concession, of 8. The resolutions of the latter are inoperative, until sanctioned by the Consul-General. The Council divides itself into Defence, Finance, Watch and Works Committee. In cases of contest or infringement of private rights, it can be sued before the "*Court of Consuls*".

Population. — The census of the 14th October, 1905, gave the number of Foreign residents in the International Settlement as 11,497 persons, while in the French Concession on the same date, there were 831 persons, aggregating a total of 12,328 Foreigners, composed as follows :

	International Settlement.	French Concession.	Total.
British	3,713	109	3,822
Japanese	2,157	73	2,230
Portuguese	1,331	51	1,382
American	991	21	1,012
German	785	47	832
Indian	568	—	568
French	393	274	677
Russian	354	60	414
Austro-Hungarian	158	5	163
Italian	148	14	162
Spanish	146	5	151
Danish	121	3	124
Other Nationalities	632	169	801

The Chinese population was also found to be in the International Settlement 452,716 inhabitants, and in the French Concession 84,792 inhabitants, aggregating a total of 537,508 persons. The population of the native walled city is estimated at 300,000.

Industries and Manufactures. — Shanghai 上海 has several large docks, the principal of which are on the right bank of the Hwangp'oo river or P'ootung side. The Chinese Government has an arsenal, dock and shipbuilding establishment, a short distance above the native city. Several manufactories, both foreign and native, have sprung up since 1895, consequent upon the Japanese treaty allowing henceforth the importation of machinery. At the present day, there are 9 cotton-spinning and weaving mills in operation; there are also a number of ginning factories, native and foreign owned. Of silk filatures, Shanghai has 25, which give employment to 20,000 natives. There are besides, paper mills, flour mills, mills for extracting oil from cotton-seed and beans, several printing establishments, soap and match factories.

Trade and Commerce. — Shanghai is the great emporium for the trade of the Yangtze river, for the Northern ports of the China coast, and to some extent for Japan. The *principal export articles* are silk (97,800 bales, or 150,000 piculs in 1905), tea (black, 104,323 piculs; green, 263,900 piculs; brick, 98,389 piculs; leaf-dust and tablet, 19,574 piculs in 1905), raw cotton, cotton-yarn and cloth, beans and beancake, groundnuts, sesamum seed, wood-oil, rice, wheat, flour, straw and rush-hats, chinagrass, hides and goat-skins, bristles, wool, carpets and fresh eggs. The *imports* are cotton and woollen goods, machinery and engine oil, timber and soft wood, kerosene oil, opium, cement, palm-leaf fans, rush and straw-mats, gunny cloth and bags, aniline dyes, printing paper, stationery, photographic materials, clocks and watches, glass, millinery and perfumery, shoes and boots, lamps and lampware, coal, iron-bars and nails, copper slabs and spelter, beer, wines and spirits, edible birds' nests, sugar, condensed milk, butter, cheese,

soap, cigarettes and matches. The total gross and net values of the trade of the port from 1900-1905 were as follows :

Gross and Net Values of Trade, 1900-1905.

YEAR.	Gross Values.	Net Values.
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
1900	243,606,777	97,729,159
1901	298,454,780	118,425,776
1902	346,122,864	138,775,708
1903	351,200,609	118,812,899
1904	405,064,260	115,480,170
1905	443,954,262	176,979,193

During the same period, the following duties were collected by the Imperial Maritime Customs :

	Hk. Tls.
1900	7,117,387
1901	8,152,696
1902	10,814,077
1903	9,924,890
1904	10,323,433
1905	12,080,185

Of this sum, Great Britain contributed in 1905, Tls. 7,650,462

Germany	—	Tls. 1,371,325
America	—	Tls. 751,890
France	—	Tls. 382,500
Japan	—	Tls. 152,326
Austria	—	Tls. 122,078
Sweden	—	Tls. 20,530
Russia	—	Tls. 11,052
Denmark	—	Tls. 8,253

Shipping and tonnage. — The port of Shanghai 上海 extends along the left bank of the Hwangp'oo 黄浦, to a distance of over 8 miles. The water frontage is lined throughout with landing places, jetties, wharves and warehouses ("godowns"). The

river opposite the Foreign Settlements was formerly 1,800 feet broad at low-water, but it is to-day only 1,200. Ships with a draught of 16 feet can come up to the wharves. Shanghai is 45 miles from the sea-coast, and 12 miles from Woosung 吳淞, its outer port, with which it is connected by rail since the 1st September 1898.

The windings of the Hwangp'oo 黃浦, and the two bars which are developing at its mouth, will perhaps one day necessitate extensive works. It has already been proposed to rectify the course of the river, and dig a canal to the W., but the immense alluvial deposits brought down by the Yangtze render every attempt of this kind rather ineffectual. The Woosung bars are a great drawback to the prosperity of the port, and the cause of heavy loss to shipowners, through the impossibility of large draught steamers crossing them, and coming up to Shanghai. The average depth of water on the outer bar, at high-water springs, is 19 feet, the greatest being 23 feet. The Chinese Government has recently consented to the establishment of a "*Conservancy Board*", and this will, it is hoped, do much to forward the interests of commerce, and maintain the preponderance of Shanghai as the great commercial metropolis of China. Large men-of-war and huge liners, as the *Manchuria*, *Minnesota* and *Mongolia*, are compelled to anchor in the Woosung roadstead, beyond the outer bar, but middle-sized cruisers, and ordinary sea-going and river steamers trading on the Yangtze, can easily come up to Shanghai, and this amply imparts to the place an activity and bustle which are unequalled by any other port in the Far East.

Shanghai is in constant communication with Japan, Manchuria, Korea, Southern Asia, Europe and America. Several steamship companies (*see* Sect II. Ch. I. p. 101) carry on regular services with the Yangtze ports and the coast. The number of vessels which entered and cleared at the port, as well as their tonnage, from 1900-1905, is as follows.

SHANGHAI. Table of Shipping. 1900-1905.

YEAR	Entered Inwards.				Cleared Outwards.			
	Steamers	Sailing Vessels	Total.		Steamers	Sailing Vessels	Total.	
			No.	Tons.			No.	Tons.
1900	3,273	394	3,667	4,726,441	3,269	386	3,655	4,705,978
1901	3,698	484	4,182	5,395,925	3,692	487	4,179	5,385,260
1902	3,978	448	4,427	6,025,317	3,965	438	4,403	6,015,849
1903	4,093	584	4,677	6,179,554	4,079	574	4,653	6,162,981
1904	4,059	652	4,711	6,076,279	4,057	666	4,723	6,105,519
1905*	11,811	15,506	27,316	7,692,207	11,589	24,176	35,765	7,887,103

*Including towed passenger boats and cargo junks.

It can be seen from this table that the total tonnage of the port is about 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ million tons.

Inland navigation. — Numerous small steamers ply on the Hwangp'oo 黃浦 and the large canals, throughout the whole region around Shanghai, thus connecting it, some with Ch'ungming island 崇明 and Haimên 海門 promontory, others with Soochow 蘇州, Ningpo 甯波 and Hangchow 杭州. The number of these small craft registered at the close of 1905, amounted to 275, of which 205 were native, and 70 foreign owned. All trade under inland steam navigation rules. The total of these small steamers and passenger boats, entered and cleared for the year 1905, was 6,870, transporting 94,102 tons. The total, which entered and cleared between Shanghai, Soochow and Hangchow, reached 16,789, while the tonnage transported, amounted to 1,141,046 tons.

C. The Coast to the S. of the Yangtze.

From the mouth of the Hwangp'oo 黃浦 or Shanghai river, to Chêkiang 浙江, extends the low-lying region of P'ootung 浦東. It is protected by several embankments from the inroads of the sea. Beyond the sea-wall, vast alluvial tracts are in process of formation, and the delta is constantly growing seawards. Scarcely a few islets lie along this part of the coast. As soon as found inhabitable, they are occupied by immigrants from the overpeopled neighbourhood of Ch'ungming and Haimên, communications being kept up with the mainland through small sea-going junks,

5°. The coast of Chêkiang 浙江

Chêkiang marks the transition from a low and flat coast, to the indented and rocky coast-line of the South. The former is represented by the large bay of Hangchow 杭州, down to which extends the Southern part of P'ootung 浦東; the latter begins at the Ningpo 寧波 river.

1° The bay of Hangchow 杭州 and its barrier of islands.

Hangchow bay is as broad at its entrance as the Yangtze 揚子江 estuary, and is obstructed by a cluster of rocky islets, known as the *Chusan* 舟山 (*Cheushan*) *archipelago*. It forms the mouth of the Ts'ient'ang-kiang 錢塘江, but affords few facilities for navigation, especially on account of its bore or tidal wave, the strength of the current, and the shallowness of the water. Hangchow bay is funnel-shaped. It is 60 miles wide at the outer extremity, and contracts gradually to 12 at the other. When the tide rises, the waters rush in with great force, and finding little depth, 6 or 7 feet at most, they are suddenly confronted by the current of the river, and more and more concentrated as they advance. These circumstances make them assume a wall-like formation, and growing to a height of several feet, they overflow the banks and are most dangerous for boats taken unawares. The immense pressure from behind, and the great height of the tides, which rise to 26 or even 30 feet, impart an extraordinary strength to the current, which rushes forward with a roar like thunder, and at a rate sometimes exceeding 6 knots. On this account, large boats prefer anchoring at Chap'oo 乍浦 or Tsop'oo, 50 miles up the coast, and the outer port of Hangchow. Here they find water to a depth of 22 feet. Boats with a draught of $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet can go up to Hangchow only by stages. They come down, availing themselves of a few hours of ebb tide. On both sides of the bay, a sea-wall protects the vast adjoining plain. On the S. side, a little to the E. of Shaohsing Fu 紹興府, sands are accumulating and forming an alluvial land, upon which already several houses have been erected.

The Chusan 舟山 (Cheushan, i.e. boat island) **archipelago**. — From Ningpo or Kitao 雞島 Point, as far as Yangtze Cape, extend several groups of islands and rocky islets, of which the principal are *the Chusan* 舟山 **islands**, *the Volcano* **islands** or *Süshan* 嶼山, *the Rugged* **islands** or *Yangshan* 羊山, *Parker* **islands** or *Pahkohlieh-tao* 八格列島, and *the Saddles* or *Mangan-tao* 馬鞍島.

The total number of islands in the archipelago is over a hundred. *Chusan* 舟山 or boat island is the largest, and imparts its name to the whole archipelago. It is nearly 25 miles long, and from 6 to 10 broad. Its highest peak attains 1,300 feet. The population of Chusan is about 70,000. *Tinghat* 定海廳 is the capital of the island, and has a population reckoned at 30,000. It exports salt fish, raw cotton, sweet potatoes and salt. The harbour is one of the best on the coast, and accessible by three or four passages. Ships find there good shelter and excellent anchorage at a depth varying from 23 to 50 feet.

Navigation is difficult throughout all this archipelago, on account of the very strong current which runs at 7 or 8 knots, and is extremely variable because of the numerous windings it has to make. Fogs, which are frequent from March to July, render navigation still more dangerous.

Lighthouses. — Several important lighthouses are placed near the difficult channels. We have already (p. 263) mentioned *Gutzlaff* or *Tach'ih* 大赤 **lighthouse**. Six others are erected: the 1st, at *the Saddles* (Mangan-tao) 馬鞍島; the 2nd, on *Bonham* (Pehtsiehshan) 白節山 **island**; the 3rd, on *Volcano* (Süshan) 嶼山 **island**; the 4th on *Steep* (Siaokweishan) 小龜山 **island**; the 5th, at *Lohkiashan* 落家山, and the 6th, on *Tiger* (Hushan) 虎山 **island**, at the entrance to the Ningpo 甯波 river.

2° The coast of Chêkiang, South of Hangchow Bay.

Below the Ningpo river, the coast becomes indented, but still remains low, and is bordered with shoals, which emerge at low-water, and extend to a distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 miles. Some good sea-ports and excellent bays give it a certain importance, but Shanghai

上海 is too near, and its position too central, to allow the development of another large port on the coast of Chêkiang 浙江. A naval port alone would perhaps be advantageously situated in these parts.

Bays. — Numerous and deep bays or estuaries open along the coast, below the Ningpo 寧波 river, and down to the frontier of Fokien 福建. The principal are :

The estuary of the Yung-kiang 甬江 or Ningpo river (see Ningpo. p. 275).

Nimrod bay or *Siangshan-kiang* 象山江. — This bay penetrates deeply inland to a distance of more than 25 miles, and seldom exceeds 4 miles in breadth. Numerous islets render the entrance to it rather difficult. It has good anchorage and well sheltered inlets, but no sea-port of importance. It is separated from Sanmên 三門 bay by a long headland.

Sanmên 三門 bay. — This bay is accessible by 3 passages, hence called Sanmên, or “the three gateways”. Larger and enjoying a wider opening than the preceding one, it is also dotted with islands and islets. The N. channel forms *the roadstead of Shihp’oo T’ing* 石浦廳, so called from the town situated beside it. Depths vary from 16 to 28 fathoms, but there are also some dangerous shoals. The S. channel is 16 miles wide, and has a maximum depth of 12 fathoms. It gives access to excellent anchoring ground with depths varying from 23 to 30 feet. Further on, the depth diminishes, but anchorage varying from 36 to 42 feet may be found down almost to the extremity of the bay. Too exposed to winds from the high sea and to typhoons, frequently also shallow, this bay lies moreover in an impoverished region, and the islands in it are the rendezvous for pirates. It thus does not deserve the reputation formerly bestowed upon it.

T’aichow 台州府 bay. — Wide and shallow, a bar renders the entrance to it still more difficult. Ships with a draught of more than 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet cannot cross it, except at high tides. At high-water of springs, vessels with a draught of 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet can ascend as far as T’aichow Fu 台州府.

Wênchow 温州 bay, or the estuary of the Ngeu-kiang 甌江. — This bay has fairly good anchorage. The best is in *Bullock harbour*, situated in the midst of a group of islands.

Islands. — The islands in this part are numerous and generally of granitic formation. None of them have any great importance, either in regard to extent or position. Those to be chiefly remembered are *the groups in Nimrod* or Siangshan-kiang 象山江, and *Sanmên* 三門 bays. Further Southward are the *Pehkishan* 北計山 and *Nankishan* 南計山 groups. A good harbour is found in the latter.

Lighthouses. — The *Pehyüshan* 白魚山 lighthouse is the only one of this coast. Erected on Shasho island, a little outside the bay, it is 345 feet above high-water level, and visible to a distance of 26 miles.

Coast-towns. — *Ningpo* 甯波 alone deserves special mention. The others : *Shihp'oo T'ing* 石浦廳, *T'aichow Fu* 台州府, *Wênchow Fu* 温州府 and *Nanki* 南計, have scarcely any commercial importance.

Ningpo Fu 甯波府 (tranquil wave). — Population, 260,000 inhabitants. One of the five ports opened by the Nan-king treaty of 1842. It is situated on the Yung-kiang 甬江, 12 miles from its mouth and 15 from the sea. Ships with a draught of 16 feet can reach the port at high-water of spring tides. The bar at the entrance to the river has but a depth of 12 feet over it at low-water of springs. The trade of Ningpo is principally carried on with Shanghai. Three steamers, one Chinese, one British, and one French, carry on a daily service between the two ports. The *imports* are cotton goods, iron, lead and tin, kerosene oil, sugar, coal, opium, flour, medicines, soap and matches. The *exports* are rush-hats (3,413,940 in 1905), matting, paper fans and umbrellas, silk, green tea, carpets, raw cotton, medicines, groundnut oil, "samshu" or rice-spirit, joss-paper (9,596 piculs in 1905), and cuttle-fish. The total net value of the port was in 1903, Hk. Tls. 22,240,093; in 1904, Tls. 21,297,412; and in 1905, Tls. 19,163,630.

Large steamers anchor at the outer port, *Chenhai hsien* 鎮海縣, a small district town with a population of 35,000 inhabitants, and situated at the mouth of the river. (See Section III. Ch. IV. Chèkiang. p. 233).

6°. The coast of Fokien 福建.

The coast-line of Fokien has no large bay like that of Hangchow 杭州, nor any archipelago comparable with that of Chusan 舟山. The coast is indented and broken, and forms **a series of bays**, several of which penetrate far inland. They afford good shelter and anchorage for ships. There are also several excellent ports, two of which, **Amoy** or **Hsiamên** 廈門, and **Foochow** 福州, are of great importance.

These parts are generally rocky and abrupt. They become however sometimes low and sandy, and are bordered by shoals and reefs. They are then dangerous, especially on account of the currents which run there with great violence, and the services of a pilot are necessary to approach them with safety.

They are washed on the N. by the waters of the **Eastern China sea** or **Tung-hai** 東海, and further down by those of the **Formosa strait**.

Bays. — The principal are, proceeding from N. to S. :

Nankwan 南關 bay. — This bay is about 16 miles long, but is shallow, except at its entrance.

Samsa or **Sansha** 三沙 bay. — This bay lies between the island of the same name and the coast. It is very deep and affords good shelter. It is said to be on a small scale like the inland sea of Japan.

The bay or estuary of the Min-kiang 閩江. — (see below: Foochow. p. 278).

Hait'an 海壇 bay and pass. — Lying between the island of the same name and the coast, this inlet may be entered by ships with a draught of 21 feet. Excellent anchorage is found there, with depths of from 30 to 50 feet. The tidal stream is very strong, and is to be guarded against when vessels enter and depart. The current attains a velocity of 5 knots at high-water of spring tides.

Hsinghwa 興化 bay. — This is a fine bay, but the entrance to it is difficult.



SAMSIA or SANSIA 三沙 BAY.

Ts'üenchow Fu 泉州府 bay. — The entrance to this bay is shallow, but good anchorage and shelter are found in the vicinity.

Tiger's head or Hut'eu 虎頭 bay.

Amoy or Hsiamên 廈門 bay. — (see below: Amoy. p. 279).

Tungshan 鋼山 bay. — This bay has deep anchorage, and is one of the best of this coast.

Islands. — Rocky and bare, they are nearly all inhabited by fishermen whose boats go far out to sea. The most important is the *island of Amoy*, though it is not the largest. The *Samsa* or *Sansha* 三沙 group, including the *upper* 上三都

(shangsantu) and lower 下三都 (hsiasantu) islets, *Hait'an* 海壇 island, *Quemoy* or *Kimmên* 金門 (golden harbour) island, *Tungshan* 銅山, and *White dog island*, are the largest.

Lighthouses. — Several lighthouses are erected on the coast of Fokien, especially at the entrance to the Min 閩 river, and to Amoy harbour. Four are in the lower reaches of the Min river: 1° *Tungyung* 東湧 lighthouse, on Tungyung island; 2° the *Middle dog* or Tungk'üen-shan 東犬山 lighthouse; 3° *Turnabout* or Niushan-tao 牛山島 lighthouse. The two latter are 257 feet above high-water level, and visible to a distance of 23 miles; 4° *Ockseu* or Taokweisü 島龜嶼 lighthouse. It is 286 feet above high-water level, and visible to a distance of 24 miles. Four others are at the entrance to Amoy harbour: one, on *Dodd* or Pehting 北挺 island, a second, on *T'aitan* 太膽 island, and two others, respectively on *Ts'ingsü* 青嶼, and *Chapel* or Tungting 東挺 islands.

Coast-towns.—Only three are of importance at the present day, from a commercial standpoint: *Foochow*, *Amoy* and *Santungao*.

Santungao 三都澳. — Population, 8,000 inhabitants. It is situated on Santu inlet and is the port of Fuhning Fu 福甯府. It is the best and safest port on this coast, and exports principally tea, camphor, paper and pottery. The total net value of its trade was in 1905, Hk. Tls. 2,220,032. In 1900, a jetty, 160 yards long, was constructed there. The harbour however has so far realized but little the hopes entertained of its future success.

Foochow 福州府. — We have spoken above (Section III. Ch. IV. p. 222) of the city, here we will describe only the entrance to the river.

About 6 miles outside the Min-kiang 閩江, there is an outer bar which is exposed at low-water, and then becomes a large sand-bank. At high-water of spring tides, there is but one channel which is navigable for ships drawing up to 19 feet.

The inner bar has a depth of 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet over it at low-water, but as the tide rises to a height of 18 feet, it is easily crossed.

Between the two bars, there is excellent anchorage in moderate depths.

Two other difficult passages have to be crossed before reaching *Pagoda anchorage: the Kimpai* or *Kinp'aimên* 金牌門 *pass*, and *the Minnganmên* 閩安門 *pass*. The first, lying to the N. of Wuhu 五虎 island, is narrow and dangerous at high-water of spring tides, as the stream then runs with great velocity and develops a considerable eddy. The second, longer, is less dangerous, although the current, at high-water of springs, attains there a velocity of from 4 to 5 knots.

The channel at the S. of Wuhu island cannot be crossed on account of the sand-banks that have formed there.

Pagoda anchorage or *Losingt'ah* 羅星塔 is excellent, but ships must anchor carefully, as the force of the current is very strong.

This anchorage lies to the S. of *Pagoda island*. The sand-banks which are found there shift constantly from one place to another, and so a pilot is necessary when vessels require to anchor there.

Boats drawing less than $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet of water can alone proceed further up the river, and reach Foochow, where considerable trade is carried on.

Amoy or *Hsiamên* 廈門.—Population, 114,000 inhabitants. It is situated upon the island of Haimên 海門, at the N. of a fine bay, and has consequently rapidly developed. The island is about 40 miles in circumference, and contains large villages besides the city. It is hilly and rugged in its Southern part, and has a sandy beach at the extreme S. Rocks extend to more than $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from the shore. Opposite the island, on the W., and about $\frac{1}{3}$ of a mile from it, is *Kulangsü* 鼓浪嶼 (drum-wave island). It is a mile and a half in length by one in breadth, and contains the residences of nearly all the foreigners. The population is 3,500. Between these two islands lies *the inner port of Amoy*, one of the best harbours and most easy of access on the coast of China. It is two miles long, and from 400 to 600 yards broad. The entrance is at the S., but is difficult, as the passage is obstructed by dangerous shoals. There is good anchorage and deep water, but the place is visited

occasionally by typhoons. *The outer harbour* is at the S. of Haimén and Kulangsü islands. It has good depth and holding ground like the inner harbour, and so can be entered without assistance from a pilot.

Springs rise $17 \frac{1}{2}$ feet at Amoy. In March and September, the rise is scarcely perceptible.

Amoy has excellent dockyards, where large ships can be easily repaired (*see* Section III. Ch. IV. p. 223).



7°. The coast of Kwangtung 廣東

The coast of Kwangtung is rocky like that of Fokien 福建, at least to a great extent, and indented like it. It has also good bays and possesses the largest island of China, Hainan 海南, the long peninsula of Leichow 雷州, and the vast delta of the Si-kiang 西江. Of all the Provinces of China, Kwangtung is the best provided with excellent ports. It can boast of Hongkong (Hsiangkiang) 香港, Canton (Kwangchow Fu) 廣州府, Swatow (Shant'eu) 汕頭, Haihow (Haik'ow) 海口, Macao (Ngaomên) 澳門, Pakhoi (Peh-hai) 北海, and Kwangchow-wan 廣州灣.

Its coast is washed by the South-China sea or Nan-hai 南海, and borders on the S. W. upon the gulf of Tongking 東京.

Bays. — The principal bays are:

Swatow or **Shant'eu** 汕頭 bay, at the estuary of the Han-kiang 韓江 (*see* Swatow. p. 284).

Hunghai or **Hwanghai** 黃海 bay. — This bay is large but shallow, and exposed to the winds which blow from the high sea.

Mirs or **Tup'ênghai** 大鵬海 bay. — This bay affords good shelter and anchorage in depths of 54 feet.

Hongkong (Hsiangkiang) 香港 bay (*see* Hongkong. p. 284-286).

Lappa or **Kungpeh** 拱北 bay, opposite Macao (Ngaomên) 澳門.

Kwangchow 廣州 bay (*see* below. p. 290).

Islands. — We shall mention only those more generally known:

Namoa or **Nanngao** 南澳. — This island is 12 miles long and is well populated. Some peaks rise from 1,600 to 1,900 feet. The inhabitants live principally by fishing.

Double island or **Masii** 媽嶼. — This is a small island lying to the S. E. of Swatow. It offers the phenomenon of appearing double when approached from the S. E., hence its name.

Hongkong (*see* below. p. 284-286).

Pedro Blanco, also called T'aits'ing-chen 太青針, or T'aising-tsan 太星簪. — This is but a mere rock, well known on account of its prominent position, and its affording a landmark for seamen. It is a little more than one degree to the E. of Hongkong, and has almost the same latitude.

Lantao or **Tasūshan** 大嶼山. — This island is situated to the W. of Hongkong, and opposite the Northern branch of the Si-kiang 西江 delta. It is 13 miles long by 6 broad. Some of its peaks attain an elevation of 2,900 feet.

The **Lamma archipelago** or **Nanya** 南丫, to the S. W. of Hongkong. Lantao and Lamma islands belong to Hongkong.

The **Iadrone islands** or **Laowanshan** 老萬山. — This group of islands lies to the S. W. of Lantao, and helps to guide seamen who enter from the S. towards Hongkong or Canton. One of them especially has a very peculiar dome-shaped peak which rises to a height of 1,300 feet.

The **Stream** or **Chw'an** 川 **islands**, situated some 60 miles to the S. W. of the Si-kiang delta, and not far from the coast. On the largest of these islands, **Shangchw'an** 上川 or **Sancian**, also called **St John's**, St Francis Xavier, the great apostle of India, died in 1552, at the time that he intended to preach the gospel in China, as he had already done in Japan.

Hainan 海南 (South of the sea). — A large island between the China sea and the gulf of Tongking. It is 185 miles long by 120 broad, and contains an area of 13,900 square miles. It is very mountainous. The central and Southern mass is called the "Five finger mountain", and has peaks rising to an elevation of 4,900 feet. Its mountains contain gold, silver, copper and iron; the lowlands are extremely fertile. The coast is indented and broken, and occupied chiefly by Chinese, while the aboriginal and barbarian tribes are confined to the interior. The capital of the island is K'iungchow Fu 瓊州府, on the N. W. coast. Hoihow or Haik'ow 海口 is its port, and is open to foreign trade since 1876 (see Section III. Ch. III. p. 211).

Round island or **Weichow** 圍洲. — A small island of volcanic formation lying to the N. E. of the gulf of Tongking 東京. It is $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles long by 3 broad, and has a population of

6,000 inhabitants. In the S., is a good port, which is a very busy fishing centre during three months of the Winter.

The *Paracels* or *Ts'ichow* 七洲 (seven islets). — These lie to the S. E. of Hainan, and seem attached rather to Annam than to China.

Tides. — The tide is much less felt along the coast of Kwangtung than upon the coast of Fokien. At *Swatow* or *Shant'eu*, the tides reach from $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $8\frac{1}{2}$ feet at high-water of springs, but from April to October, they seldom rise beyond $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet. At *Hong-kong*, the *maximum* is $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet. The tide is here more than elsewhere extremely complicated, as the lowest ebb does not coincide with high-water of springs, and besides there is but one tide daily. At *Canton*, the height of the tide varies from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet.

Currents. — On account of the weakness of the tidal-stream the currents here have not the velocity of those that prevail along the other parts of the coast. They scarcely reach 2 or 3 knots at the most. *Swatow* is however an exception, and has currents which attain a velocity of 4 knots.

Lighthouses. — The lighthouses on the coast of Kwangtung form 3 groups: those of *Swatow* or *Shant'eu* 汕頭; those at the entrance to the *Canton* river; and those of the strait of *Hainan* 海南.

The Swatow group comprises 4 lighthouses: 1° The *Lamocks* or *Tungp'êng-tao* 東澎島 lighthouse. It is 241 feet above high-water level, and visible to a distance of 22 miles; 2° *Sugar Loaf* or *Tehchow* 德州 lighthouse. It is 200 feet high and visible to only 8 miles; 3° *Cape Good Hope* or *Piaokioh* 表角 lighthouse. It is 171 feet above high-water level, and visible 15 miles. These 3 lighthouses are all erected upon islets; 4° *Breaker Point* or *Shihpeishan* 石碑山 lighthouse. It is 153 feet above high-water level, and visible to a distance of 19 miles.

The group at the entrance to the Canton river comprises 3 principal lighthouses: 1° one, on *Waglan* or *Hunglan* 橫欄 island. It is 225 feet above high-water level, and visible 22 miles; 2° *Gap Rock* or *Maweichow* 馬尾州 lighthouse. It is 140 feet above high-water level, and visible 18 miles; 3° *Guia* or *Macao* (Ngaomên) 澳門 lighthouse. It is 332 feet above high-water level, and visible to a distance of 20 miles.

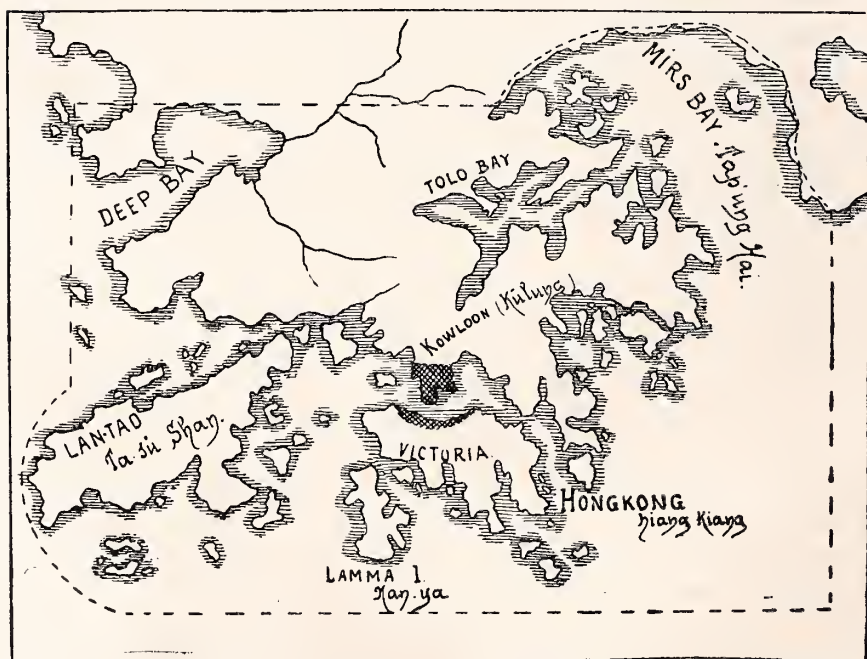
The group of the Strait of Hainan 海南 comprises also 3 lighthouses, but of less importance: 1° that of *Haihow* or *Hai-k'ow* 海口 harbour. It is 93 feet above high-water level, and is visible 10 miles; 2° *Cape Cami* or *Kwankiaowei* 關潞尾. It is 67

feet above high-water level, and visible 14 miles; 3° *Lamko* or *Linkao* 臨高 *lighthouse*. It is 63 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet above high-water level, and visible to a distance of 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Sea-ports. — The principal are :

Swatow or *Shant'eu* 汕頭. — Population, 60,000 inhabitants. This port is situated at the mouth of the Han 韓 river. Ships with a draught of 20 feet can easily enter the bay. The rows of posts laid by fishermen between *Double island* and the anchorage are alone to be guarded against, especially at night. Trading vessels can find good holding ground with a depth of 30 to 36 feet opposite the town. The bay is in constant communication with Amoy, Foochow, Hongkong and Shanghai (*see* Section III. Ch. III. p. 210).

Hongkong or *Hsiangkiang* 香港 (fragrant lagoon). — Hongkong is an island at the Eastern entrance of the Canton river, and



HONGKONG 香港

including Kowloon and the New Territory.

a Crown Colony of Great Britain. It is a mass of granite, schist and basalt, varied with hill and dale, woods, rocky creeks and sandy beaches. The *Peak* upon which stands the signal-staff is 1,825 feet high. The island is 11 miles long and from 2 to 5 broad. The colony has been increased in 1898, by the lease for 99 years, of a tract of territory on the mainland. The whole of the Colony, now including Kowloon 九龍 (acquired by the Peking Convention of 1860), has an area of 400 square miles. The population, according to the census of November 20th, 1906, is 305,400 inhabitants, of whom 294,426 are Chinese. The white residents, exclusive of the army and navy, number 10,981. The chief town is Victoria (population, 182,000), on the N. coast of the island, facing the mainland.

When the island was first taken possession of by Great Britain, in January 1841, it had a population of only 2,000 inhabitants, mostly fishermen. Since its cession by the Treaty of Nanking, in 1842, and its erection into a British Colony, April 5th, 1843, it has uniformly prospered. The harbour, which lies between Kowloon and the N. coast of the island, has a water-area of 10 square miles, is well sheltered, and is one of the finest in the world. It is unfortunately situated within the cyclonic limits, and in 1874, as many as 33 large vessels, several hundred junks, over 1,000 houses, and many thousand lives were lost. Another disastrous and terrific typhoon, the incidence of which was aggravated by the absence of warning from the local observatory, swept over it on September 18th, 1906. During the tornado, 9 vessels were sunk; 23 went ashore, including H. M. sloop of war "Phoenix", and two French torpedo boats; 21 were damaged, among them being H. M. gunboats "Moorhen" and "Robin", and several large liners. Great destruction took place also among small craft, buildings collapsed, and trees were torn up by the roots. Over 1,000 dead bodies were recovered. The loss of property is estimated at over £ 1,000,000 sterling.

Hongkong is the centre of a vast trade in many kinds of produce, chiefly opium, sugar, flour, cotton, ivory, betel-nuts, sandalwood, rice, tea, silks, woollens and salt. The *exports*

to the United Kingdom are principally silk and hemp; and the *imports*: cottons, metals and woollen stuffs. In the year 1903, the aggregate tonnage of the port was 21,710,000; in 1904, it reached 22,405,000.

Hongkong is a free port. It is calculated that the traffic, which merely passes through the harbour without breaking bulk, amounts to over £ 20,000,000, and the total trade to £ 50,000,000 sterling per annum.

Industry is also prosperous, cotton-mills and sugar refineries being particularly developed. Much encouragement has been given by the government to education. In 1902, there were 91 schools subject to government supervision, attended by 5,754 pupils, mostly Chinese. There are besides many private schools, attended by 2,983 pupils, and special schools for European children.

There are excellent naval yards and docks, capable of holding the largest vessels. These give employment to 30,000 workmen.

Hongkong is the chief British naval station in the Far East. It also maintains a strong garrison for the protection of British commerce.

As a *Crown Colony*, it is administered by a Governor, aided by an Executive Council of 8 members, together with a Legislative Council of 14 members, including the Governor and a representative from the Chamber of Commerce. The Kowloon territory has also its special administration, partly Chinese and partly English.

Canton 廣州府 and *the Canton river* or *Chu-kiang* 珠江, also called *the Pearl river*.

We have described above (Section III. Ch. I. p. 170; and Ch. III. p. 207-209), the City of Canton and the Si-kiang delta; we shall therefore deal here only with navigation.

The *Pearl river* is entered through the *Bocca Tigris* (Hu-mên) 虎門 or *Bogue*. This name was given to it on account of *Tiger islands* or *Hushan* 虎山, which lie above the entrance. This latter is situated between *Taikoktau* or *Takioht'eu* 大角頭 and *Anunghoy* or *Yanianghsiat* 亞娘鞋.

Once passed, the *Blenheim channel* or Sintsao-shui 新造水, is the best course for navigation, but two bars oppose an

obstacle to ocean-going vessels. Ships with a draught of 22 feet can reach *Whampoa* or *Hwampu* 黃埔, 9 miles below Canton. Vessels drawing 10 feet can alone go up to Canton, where the safest anchorage is within 150 yards of the river wall, at Shameen 沙面 (Shamien, i.e. sand-flat).

Canton was at an early date, the great port of European commerce. The Arabs traded there in the Xth century, the Portuguese reached it in 1516, and later on the Dutch and English. The East-India Company established a factory there in 1684, but its monopoly ceased in 1834. Since 1842, the proximity of Hongkong, and the opening of Foreign ports, especially in the N., have much limited its former trade, which of late years has exceedingly declined. Its *exports* are chiefly silk, tea and matting. The *imports* are cotton-yarn and piece goods, woollen cloths, rice, sugar, beans, kerosene oil, flour, coal, cutlery, opium, tobacco and matches. Canton is 95 miles from Hongkong, and steamers ply daily between the two places. From 1901 to 1903, its commerce nearly doubled, but it fell again in 1904, and still further in 1905. The total gross and net values of the trade of the port from 1900 to 1905, were as follows:

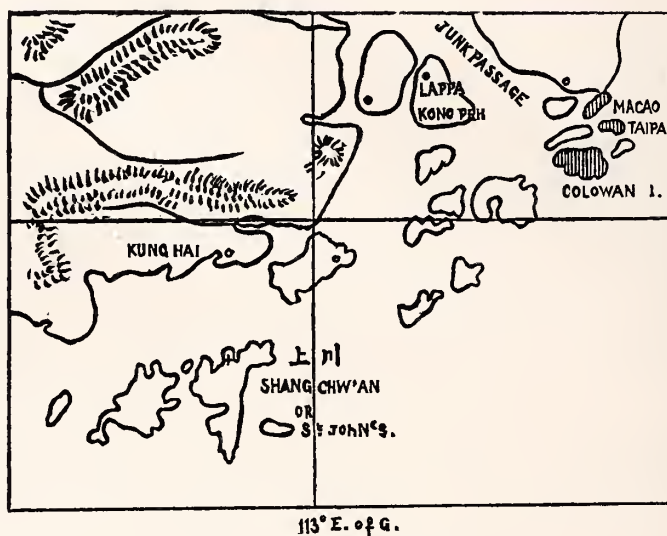
Gross and Net Values of Trade, 1900-1905.

YEAR.	Gross Values.	Net Values.
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
1900	53,036,553	52,405,172
1901	60,845,410	59,990,274
1902	80,727,943	79,744,707
1903	111,268,748	110,559,826
1904	96,858,478	96,247,076
1905	92,793,830	92,243,650

Whampoa or *Hwampu* 黃埔 enjoys no longer the activity of former days, especially since Canton has been open to trade. Its dockyards have been purchased by the Chinese Government.

Macao 馬碓 or *Ngaomên* 澳門. — A Portuguese colony situated at the Southern extremity of the Si-kiang 西江 delta.

The Portuguese first settled there in 1557, and during several centuries, especially during the eighteenth, it was the great trading centre between China and the West. Since the cession of Hongkong to Great Britain, its trade has constantly declined.



MACAO or NGAOMÈN 澳門

with its dependencies of Taipa and Colowan.

It was held at a rental to the Emperor of China of Tls. 500 a year till 1848, when Governor Ferreira do Amaral refused to pay any longer, and forcibly drove out the Chinese Custom-house, and with it the last vestige of Chinese authority. He was treacherously murdered in August, 1849, near the barrier of Porta do Cerco, and his head taken to Canton. The sovereignty of Portugal over the peninsula was officially recognised by China in the treaty signed with Portugal in 1887.

Macao has an area of 11 square miles, and with its dependencies, a population of 78,000 inhabitants, of whom 5,000 are Portuguese and 30,000 Chinese in the city alone. Macao is 88 miles distant from Canton and 40 from Hongkong. It has

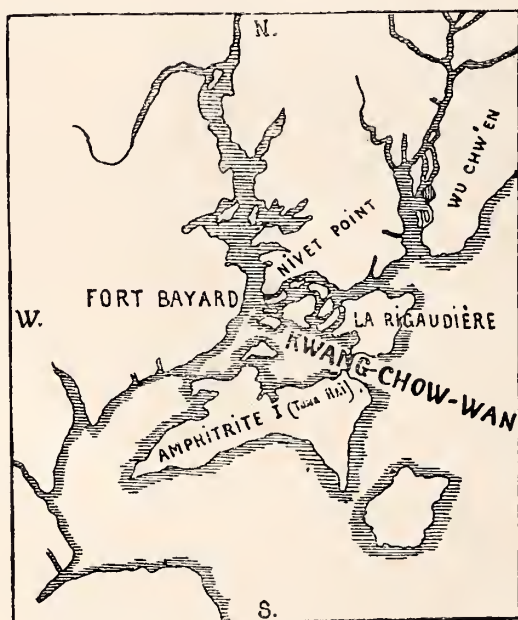
several churches and possesses the Grotto of Camoens, the celebrated Portuguese poet. The town is built in amphitheatre shape on the sides of a hill. It is very picturesque, and has a beautiful and well-shaded promenade, the Praya-grande, running along the East sea-wall. Numerous visitors and invalids throng there on account of its salubrious and bracing climate. This however does not preserve it from epidemic diseases, which frequently break out there. Of its former commercial activity, it still retains a few manufactures, and carries on a small trade in tea (8,129 piculs imported from Lappa in 1905), silk, opium, essential oils, tobacco, bricks and cement, fire-crackers and preserves. The harbour however is fast silting up, and will seriously injure trade unless efficient dredging operations are resorted to. Ships drawing more than $9\frac{1}{2}$ feet of water cannot enter the inner section of the port. This consists of a canal, running between the W. coast, and Lappa or Kungpeh 拱北 island. Large sea-going vessels are compelled to anchor 5 miles off, where they are exposed to the N. E. monsoon and to typhoons. During the year 1905, the number of junks which entered from Hongkong reached 518, while those that cleared for the same destination amounted to 368, transporting 115,986 tons. The total value of the junk trade between Hongkong and Macao from 1900-1905 was as follows:

1900	Hk. Tls.	4,314,397
1901	—	3,923,534
1902	—	4,293,060
1903	—	3,321,752
1904	—	2,979,779
1905	—	2,253,254

Lappa or *Kungpeh* 拱北. — Lappa is an island lying opposite Macao. A Chinese custom station is established there. The total net value of the trade was in 1903, Hk. Tls. 16,756,562; in 1904, Tls. 17,735,132; and in 1905, Tls. 16,858,584.

Kwangchow-wan 廣州灣. — The bay of Kwangchow is situated in Kwangtung Province, to the E. of the Leichow 雷州

peninsula, and was leased to France by China on April the 22nd 1898, for 99 years, together with the adjoining islands and territory. The Chinese population of the territory is about 190,000 inhabitants, and its area 84,244 hectares or 325 square miles.



KWANGCHOW-WAN 廣州灣.

The two islands of Nanchow 南州 and Tunghai 東海, lying at the entrance of the bay, make an excellent land-bound port, into which ships can enter by two narrow passes, the N. one being the deepest. The bay is from 18 to 22 miles in length, and from 6 to 7 broad, and has depths ranging from 3 to 11 fathoms. It is formed by the mouth of a river, and by several islands, the largest of which are *Amphitrite* or *Tunghai* 東海 island and *la Rigaudière*. A new town is being built at *Nivet Point*. Several steamboats connect it on the S. with Pakhoi and Haiphong (Tongking), and on the N. with Hongkong. Kwangchow-wan is a free port. The territory is divided into 3 circumscriptions.

The superior administration is performed by a first-class administrator, under the control of the Governor-General of Indo-China.

The tidal stream is very strong at the mouth of the bay. The entrance from the high sea is effected through a narrow and shallow channel, which runs through a line of breakers parallel to the coast.

Hoihow or **Haik'ow** 海口. — Population, 12,000 inhabitants. A port situated on the N.W. of the island of Hainan 海南. The water is shallow, and consequently ships have to anchor 2 miles off. Its tides are moreover very variable, and typhoons are to be feared, Hainan being the playground of these destructive storms. Trade is however brisk, as the town is the only sea-port of the large island. The principal *exports* are straw mats, gunny bags, hemp, cattle and pigs, poultry, medicines, brown sugar, groundnut-cake, fresh eggs and betel-nuts. The *imports* are cotton and woollen goods, opium, kerosene oil, rice, beans and peas, flour, aniline dyes and matches. Communications are chiefly carried on with Hongkong, Pakhoi and Swatow. (see Section III. Ch. III. p. 211).

Pakhoi or **Peh-hai** 北海. — Population, 20,000 inhabitants. This port is situated on the N. of the gulf of Tongking 東京, and was opened to foreign trade in 1877. It was till lately a great depot and import channel for large tracts of Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Kweichow and Yünnan. It reached its greatest prosperity in 1888. Then the decline commenced, and has continued ever since, the reasons being the proximity of Haiphong, the opening of treaty ports on the West river, and lately the French lease of Kwangchow-wan. The area of trade is at present restricted to the neighbouring regions. The *exports* are liquid indigo, brown sugar, groundnut-cake and oil, star-aniseed, pigs, duck feathers, hides, and leather. The *imports* are cotton goods, kerosene oil, opium, manufactured iron, lamps, rice, flour and matches. The total net value of the port was in 1903, Hk. Tls. 3,431,418; in 1904, Tls. 3,013,416; and in 1905, Tls. 2,830,938.

The town is badly located, being deprived in Summer of the S.W. breeze, and exposed in Winter to the full force of the

N. E. monsoon. The harbour is good and easily approached. The entrance is effected through a large and deep channel, which ships have no difficulty in crossing at high-water, but at ebb tide only small craft can enter. During the year 1905, the port was visited by 119 steamers and 886 sea-going junks, while the number of clearances reached respectively 119 and 616. The total net value alone of the junk trade was Hk. Tls. 880,383.

Time-zones of the Coast of China. — The time-zone system was adopted at Shanghai, on January the 1st 1903, at Ts'ingtao on January the 15th, and subsequently at other places. It has become official for all stations of the Imperial Maritime Customs lying within the coast zone, as well as for the telegraph and railway administration. In the 7th hour zone, it is optional.

Note. — The globe is supposed to be divided into 24 zones or sections, extending 7° 30' on each side of the central meridians, and the local mean time is used for all places within that zone. The *standard meridian* passes through the centre of each zone, and in each of them, all clocks indicate the same time. In each zone, the maximum difference between the local mean time and standard time is 30 minutes. As one of the standard meridians is that of Greenwich, standard time is often called Greenwich time. The zone of the China coast, whose standard meridian is 120° E. from Greenwich, differs by 8 hours from that of Greenwich. That of Central and W. China, which has its standard meridian 105° E. from Greenwich, is 7 hours ahead of Greenwich time. Hoihow and Pakhoi lie both within the latter time-zone.

References :

Fauvel. — Les Télégraphes, la Poste et les Phares en Chine. (Questions diplomatiques et Coloniales. Paris, 1899).

Fauvel. — Les bases navales en Chine. (Revue politique et parlementaire. Juin, 1899).

Dufourny. — La Chine : ses chemins de fer et ses ports maritimes. (Annales des travaux publics de Belgique. Déc. 1897).

Weurlesse. — Chine ancienne et nouvelle. Paris, 1902. (Hongkong, Canton, Macao, Fou-tcheou, Chang-hai, Tsin-tau).

Houette. — Chine et Japon. Paris, 1881. Instructions nautiques sur les mers de Chine. Introduction. Navigation générale. 1883).

Instructions nautiques sur les mers de Chine. Tome II. Du détroit de Singapour aux approches de Canton. — Tome III. de Canton à l'île Quelapaert. 1884).

Fauvel. — Le nouveau port de San-tou-ao. La Géographie. 1900. Tome I. p. 385 sq.).

Die Wichtigsten Häfen China. Berlin, 1901. Dentschrift betreffend die Entwicklung des Kiautschou-Gebeits, von Oct. 1903 bis Oct. 1904. Berlin, 1905.

de **la Gravière.** — Voyage de la Bayonnaise dans les mers de Chine. Paris, 1872.

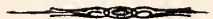
The China-sea Directory. Vol. III.

Hongkong Chronicle and Directory for China and Japau. — (Published annually: contains description and statistics of the principal Treaty Ports).

China. Imperial Maritime Customs. — Miscellaneous Series, N° 10. Names of Places on the China Coast and the Yangtze River. 1892. — *ibid.* N° 6. List of Lighthouses of 1905.

- *ibid.* N° 20. Typhoon anchorages. 1893. (with plan of Hongkong and surroundings).
- Report of the Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey. — July 1st, 1903 to June 30th, 1903. — Appendix V. The Cotidal lines for the world, by Rollin A. Harris, with 36 Charts. (p. 397. tides in the China seas).
- Gundry G.** — The China Coaster's tide-hook and nautical pocket Manual. Shanghai, 1906. (published annually, and contains valuable information on the tides, currents, winds and lighthouses of the China coast).
- Dechevrens M.** — The typhoons of the China Seas in the years 1880, 1881 and 1885. Zikawei. 1881-85. — The typhoons of 1882. Part II. typhoons in September and October. Zikawei, 1884.
- Chevalier S.** — Étude sur l'établissement de la mousson d'été et d'hiver sur la côte de Chine. Zi-ka-wei, 1887. — The Bokhara Typhoon. October, 1892. — On the typhoons of the year 1893. — Essay on the Winter storms on the coast of China. Zikawei. 1895.
- Froc L.** — Typhoon highways in the Far East. Zikawei, 1896. — The typhoons of September 9th and 29th, 1897. Zikawei, 1898. — The atmosphere in the Far East during the six cold and the six warm months. Hints to Navigators. Zikawei, 1900-1901.
- de Moidrey J.** — Notes on the Climate of Shanghai. Shanghai, 1904.
- Bulletin de l'Observatoire de Zi-ka-wei, by the Jesuit Fathers. XXXII Vol^s.
- Calendrier-Annuaire (published annually by the same. 1903-1907).
- Algué J.** — The Cyclones of the Far East. Manila, 1904.
- Bergholz P.** — The Hurricanes of the Far East. Bremen and Shanghai, 1900.
- Doberck W.** — The Law of Storms in the Eastern Seas. Hongkong, 1898.
- Palmer.** — The typhoons of the Eastern Seas. 1882.
- Deutsche Seewarte Die wichtigsten Häfen Chinas. Berlin, 1901.
- Darwin Pr. G. H.** — The Tides and kindred phenomena in the Solar System. (Bores. p. 59-71).
- Gutzlaff C.** — Journal of three Voyages along the Coast of China. 1831, 32, 33. London, 1834.
- Chinese Repository. — Coast of China. (Vol V. p. 337-351. Vol. VI. p. 8-16).
- Forbes F. E.** — Five years in China. London, 1848 (Nautical surveys. Ch. XV. p. 243-262).
- Norman F. M.** — Martello Tower in China. London, 1902. (Hongkong. Part. II. Ch. I. p. 81-98. Ch. V. p. 162-183. — Canton. Ch. VI. p. 184-204. — Whampoa. Ch. VII. p. 205-221).
- Collingwood C.** — Naturalist's Rambles in the China Seas. London, 1868. (Hongkong. Ch. I. II. XIX. — Canton. Ch. XX. p. 330-351).
- Cummings G. F.** — Wanderings in China. London, 1900. (From Hongkong to Canton. Ch. II. p. 18-41. — From Hongkong to Amoy. Ch. V. p. 78-86. — Shanghai. Ch. XXI. p. 265-275. — City of Ningpo. Ch. XXII. p. 276-283. — From Shanghai to Tientsin. Ch. XXIX. p. 351-359).
- Fortune R.** — Visit to the Tea Countries. London, 1853. (Hongkong. Vol. I. Ch. I. p. 1-14. — Canton. Ch. VIII. p. 115-134. Chusan. Vol. II. Ch. IV. X. and XV. — Ningpo. Ch. VI. and IX. — Shanghai. Ch. VII, XI and XII).
- Fortune R.** — Residence among the Chinese. London, 1857. (Several coast-towns described).
- Davis Sir F.** — Chusan in British Occupation. (Chinese Miscellanies. London 1865. no 7. p. 127-162).
- Gundry R. S.** — Sketches of excursions to Chusan and Pootoo. Shanghai, 1876.
- McLeod J.** — Voyage of H. M. S. Alceste to China. London, 1818.
- Halloran A. L.** — Eight months' journal during visits to Liukiu, Pootoo, Shanghai and Ningpo. London, 1856.
- Bernard W. D.** — Narrative of the voyage of the Nemesis. London, 1844.
- Colquhoun A.** — China in Transformation. London, 1898. (Hongkong. Ch. XII. p. 304-320).
- Norman H.** — The Peoples and Politics of the Far East. London, 1895. (Outposts of Empire. Hongkong. Ch. I. p. 22-36. — Shanghai. p. 3-36. — Macao. Ch. XII. p. 183-194).

- Michie A.** — The Englishman in China. London, 1900. (The new Treaty Ports : Foochow, Amoy, Ningpo. Vol. I. Ch. VIII. p. 112-123. — Hongkong. Ch. XIV. p. 271-286. — Shanghai. Ch. IX. p. 124-160. — Macao. Ch. XV. p. 287-398. — Piracy. Ch. XVI. p. 299-307).
- Curzon G.** — Problems of the Far East. (Great Britain in the Far East. Ch. XIV. p. 413-428).
- Freeman-Mitford A. B.** — The Attaché at Peking. London, 1900. (Hongkong. p. 1-13. — Canton. p. 14-32. — Shanghai. p. 33-42. — Chefoo and Tientsin. p. 43-54).
- Smith G.** — Visit to each of the Consular Cities of China. London, 1847.
- The Colony of Hongkong. — China Review. Vol. I. p. 163-176.
- English Trade with China A. D. 1625-1834. — China Review. Vol. XX. p. 173-201 and 211-215.
- Origin of the Colony of Macao. — China Review. Vol. XXIV. p. 137-142.
- Macao in the early days. — China Review. Vol. XXV. p. 183-188.
- Garaix J.** — Sanchuan, the Holy Land of the Far East. Hongkong, 1906.
- Bruce-Mitford.** — The Territory of Weihaiwei. Shanghai, 1902.
- Maclellan J. W.** — The Story of Shanghai, from the opening of the Port to Foreign Trade. Shanghai, 1889.
- Maidel E.** — Physico-Geographical Sketch of the China and Yellow Seas. St Petersburg, 1904.
- Admiralty Charts. — China.
- Map of Hongkong. — London, 1905. (topographical Section. War Office).
- China. Imperial Maritime Customs. Decennial Reports. 1882-1891. Shanghai, 1893. — Decennial Reports. 1892-1901. Shanghai, 1904. Vol. I. and II.
- China. Imperial Maritime Customs. Trade Reports for 1905.



SECTION V.

POLITICAL AND ECONOMICAL GEOGRAPHY.

CHAPTER I.

Government and Administration. — Revenue and Expenditure. —
Imperial Maritime Customs. — Army and Navy.

1° Government and Administration.

The government of China is, theoretically speaking, an absolute monarchy. The *Emperor* is the only and absolute master. His will is law, and is manifested by Imperial decrees. All State officials hold their authority from him. He appoints, removes, degrades, and punishes them as he pleases. Nothing restricts his power. He has indeed a *Council*, but is not bound to follow its advice.

The Emperor is expected to act for the general welfare of his people. He is the *representative of heaven*, and if he fails to govern in accordance with its dictates, heaven will withdraw its mandate, and send calamities and misfortunes upon the people. Such is the belief prevalent throughout the Empire.

The Emperor. — The Emperor is styled *the Supreme Ruler* (Hwangti 皇帝), *the August Lofty One* (Hwangshang 皇上), or simply *the Lofty One* (Shang 上). The title, *Son of Heaven* or T'ientze 天子, is given to him as a mark of respect. His popular appellation is : *the Buddha of the present day* or

Tangkin Fohyé 當今佛爺. He is also called the *Master* or *Lord* (Chutze 主子), and in adulatory addresses: *the Lord of Ten Thousand years* (Wansuiyé 萬歲爺); *the Holy One* (Shêng 聖); *the Celestial Ruler* (T'ienwang 天王); *the Sovereign Ruler* (Yuenheu 元后); *the Most Venerable* (Chitsun 至尊).

Besides his *personal name*, which is never used, the Emperor has also a *style or title of reign* (Nienhao 年號). The personal name of the reigning Emperor is Tsait'ien 載湉, and his style of reign Kwangsü 光緒 (Brilliant Success). The style of reign may change, and is not always taken on the day of accession to the throne.

The heir or successor to the throne is chosen by the Emperor. If he is not the natural issue of the reigning Sovereign, he must be adopted by him, on account of the requirements of ancestor worship. After his death, an Emperor receives a new or *Temple name* called Miaohao 廟號, and he is henceforth designated by this name alone.

The Empress. — *The Empress* is styled the *Imperial Consort* or Hwangheu 皇后; *the Empress Dowager* is called Hwangt'aiheu 皇太后 (Grand Queen); and *the Emperor's Grandmother*, T'aihwang T'aiheu 太皇太后 (Great Grand Queen). In *literary style*, the Empress is called *the One who occupies the Central Palace* or Chungkung 中宮. As a mark of respect, the title of *Mother of the State* or Kwohmu 國母 is also given her. When there are two Consorts of equal rank, one is called Sikung 西宮, or Empress occupying the West Palace; the other, Tungkung 東宮, or Empress occupying the East Palace.

Chinese Administration. — The Manchu dynasty, which has ruled the country since 1644, introduced but few modifications into the Government system. In some instances, Boards received two incumbents, Manchu officials being placed side by side with native ones. Some few new pieces were added to the governmental machinery, as necessity required it, among others: *the Grand Council* or Kiunki C'hu 軍機處 established in 1732; and *the Board of Foreign Affairs*, formerly the Tsungli Yamên 總理衙門, established in 1861.

The administration comprises *two principal divisions: the Central or Metropolitan, and the Provincial.*

Central Government. — According to a decree issued November the 6th 1906, the Metropolitan or Central Administration, hitherto carried on through *the Grand Council and the six Boards*, was remodelled. Of the former Boards, only the following remained: the Grand Council of State Affairs, the Grand Secretariat, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Board of Civil Appointments, the Board of Rites, and the recently established Board of Education. The official administration will be subsequently reformed in the Provinces, and the country thus prepared for a Constitutional Government, and the new order of things. *The Central Administration is carried on at present through the agency of the following Councils and Boards:*

1°. *The Hwei-i Chêngwu Ch'u* 會議政務處, *Grand Council of State Affairs or Privy Council.* — This was formerly called the *Kiünki Ch'u* 軍機處 (Place of Military Plans), established for the first time in 1732. In the late reorganization, it was maintained with its designation modified as above. It has no special function, but deals with all matters of general administration. It is presided over by the Emperor. The number of its members is not fixed. At present it is 5. They are called *High Ministers of State* or Hwei-i Tach'en 會議大臣. Meetings are held every morning at dawn. Numerous Secretaries, called *Siaokiünki* 小軍機, perform the clerical work of the Council.

2°. *The Neikoh* 內閣 (Inner Cabinet), *Grand Secretariat or Imperial Chancery.* — This department has lost much of its importance since the organization of the Grand Council of State Affairs. It is composed of 4 members (styled at present *Tahsiohshi* 大學士, Grand Secretaries; but formerly called *Kohlah* 閣老, or Cabinet Elders, under the Ming 明 dynasty), two of whom are Manchus and two Chinese. They are all chosen from among the most distinguished officers of the State, usually Governors-General. Their functions are almost purely nominal, and the members sometimes do not even reside in

Peking. Two Assistant Grand Secretaries, styled Hsiehpan Tahsiohshi 協辦大學士, one Manchu and one Chinese, attend to the departmental work of the Cabinet.

3°. *The Waiwu Pu* 外務部, *Ministry of Foreign Affairs*.—This was formerly *the Tsungli Yamên*, or to give its full title, Tsungli Kohkwohshiwu Yamên 總理各國事務衙門 (literally, the Bureau generally managing each Kingdom's Affairs), which was established in 1861, after the capture of Peking by the allied forces of Great Britain and France. The present Ministry was instituted by decree of July the 21st 1901. It is generally composed of 10 members, all of whom are Presidents or Vice-Presidents of other Boards, including a majority of the members of the Grand Council. They are spoken of collectively as Wang Tach'en 王大臣, or the Prince and Ministers. There are four special departments for the affairs of Great Britain, France, Russia and the United-States. The clerical work of each section is conducted by Secretaries, styled Changking 章京, but commonly called Szeyuen 司員, or Szekwan 司官.

China is represented near Foreign Courts by *six Ambassadors* :

- One for England, Italy and Belgium ;
- One for France ;
- One for Russia ;
- One for Germany and Holland ;
- One for the United-States and Peru ;
- One for Japan.

Before the institution of the Tsungli Yamên, Foreign affairs were under the control of the Lifan Yuen 理藩院, Board for the administration of vassal countries.

4°. *The Lifan Yuen* 理藩院, *Board for the administration of vassal countries*.—This Board controls all the affairs of Mongolia, Turkestan and Tibet, and has on this account been sometimes called the Mongolian Superintendency. It has to-day one President styled Shangshu 尚書 (literally, Controller of the Records), and two Vice-Presidents, styled Shilang 侍郎 (literally, Gentlemen in waiting).

5°. *The Shih Pu* 十部, *Ten Boards* or *Ministries*. — Previous to the decree of November the 6th 1906, there were but six Boards: Civil Appointments or Li Pu 吏部, Revenue or Hu Pu 戶部, Rites or Li Pu 禮部, War or Ping Pu 兵部, Justice or Hsing Pu 刑部, and Public Works or Kung Pu 工部. As stated above, all were remodelled and *their number increased to 10*, as follows:

1. Li Pu 吏部, Board of Civil Appointments.
2. Minchêng Pu 民政部, Board or Ministry of Home Affairs.
3. Tuchi Pu 度支部, Board of Finance and Paymaster-General's Department.
4. Hsioh Pu 學部, Ministry of Education.
5. Fah Pu 法部, Board of Judicature or Ministry of Justice.
6. Luhkiün Pu 陸軍部, Land Army Office or Ministry of War.
7. Nungkungshang Pu 農工商部, Ministry of Agriculture, Works and Commerce. Besides its President and two Vice-Presidents, this Board has also two Councillors.
8. Yüchw'an Pu 輿船部, Ministry of Posts and Communications.
9. Li Pu 禮部, Board of Rites.
10. Sünking Pu 巡警部, Ministry of Public Safety or Board of General Constabulary.

A *Board of Admiralty* or *Haikiün Pu* 海軍部 will be also soon organized.

In regard to the incumbents of all Boards, there is to be no further distinction, at least theoretically, between Manchus and Chinese. Each Board is also to have but *one President*, styled Shangshu 尚書, and *two Vice-Presidents*, styled Shilang 侍郎, distinguished respectively in each class as senior and junior Vice-Presidents.

6°. *The Hanlin Yuen* 翰林院 (literally, Forest of pencils), *Imperial Academy or Supreme College of Literature*. — It is composed of all the Literati who have successfully passed the Palace Examination or Tien-shi 殿試, and obtained the title of *Hanlin* or *Imperial Academicist*. It has two Chancellors, one

Manchu and one Chinese. They are styled Shangyuen Hsiohshi 掌院學士. It has also several Readers and Expositors. Admission to its ranks is the highest literary honour obtainable by a Chinese scholar. Its functions are of a purely literary character. It is entrusted with the compilation of dynastic history, imperial decrees, and literary works in general. Its members also draw up prayers and sacrificial addresses, write eulogiums of deceased Emperors, and make offerings at the tomb of Confucius. They are besides required to attend on the Emperor as readers, instructors, and sometimes as advisers.

7°. *The Tsch'ah Yuen* 都察院, *Censorate or Court of Censors*. — The Censorate is composed of Manchus and Chinese recruited in equal proportion from the different official departments. It has 2 Presidents, one Chinese and the other Manchu. They are styled Tsotu Yüshi 左都御史. There are besides 4 Vice-Presidents, 24 Supervising Censors and 38 Censors.

The Censors are privileged to animadvert on the conduct even of the Emperor himself, for any act which they consider unjust, illegal or extravagant, and they do so at times with boldness and courage, though they are occasionally degraded for their unpalatable advice. They also censure the manner in which all other officials perform or neglect their duties, and if there are any shortcomings, they may denounce them to the Throne. They receive appeals made to the Emperor, either by the people against their officials, or by subordinate officials themselves against their Superiors. In accord with the Ministry of Justice, they exercise an oversight over all criminal cases, and give their opinion whenever the death-penalty is to be pronounced. They superintend likewise the working of the different Boards, and are sometimes sent to various parts of the Empire as Imperial Inspectors, hence they are called the "ears and eyes" of the Emperor, Eulmuh Kwan 耳目官.

8°. *The Tali Sze* 大理寺, *Grand Court of Revision*. — This department, together with the Ministry of Justice and the Cen-

sorate, exercises a general supervision over the administration of criminal law.

All three are styled collectively *Sanfah Sze* 三法司, or *the 3 High Justices*.

9°. *The K'int'ien Kien* 欽天監, *Imperial Board of Astronomy*. — This department compiles the Imperial calendar, proclaims the days in which the Emperor is to offer sacrifice, and predicts the eclipses of the sun and moon.

10°. *The T'aich'ang Sze* 太常寺, *Court of Sacrificial Worship*. — This department is charged with all arrangements when the Emperor offers sacrifice.

11°. *The Hunglu Sze* 鴻臚寺, *Court of State Ceremonial*. — This department superintends everything connected with State meetings, and conducts the ceremonies.

12°. Several other Departments are connected with the private service of the Emperor and the Imperial Palace. The principal are :

The Tsungjên Fu 宗人府 or Imperial Clan Court.

The Nei-wu Fu 內務府 or Imperial Household.

The Lwani Wei 鑾儀衛 or Imperial Equipage Department.

The T'ai-puh Sze 太僕寺 or Court of the Imperial Stud.

The Kwangluh Sze 光祿寺 or Court of Imperial Entertainments.

The T'ai-i Yuen 太醫院 or College of Imperial Physicians.

Provincial administration.

China Proper is divided into 18 *Provinces*, called *Shêng* 省.

These are not all governed in the same manner. Some are under a *Governor-General* or *Viceroy*, called *Tsungtuh* 總督, and commonly styled *Chi'tai* 制臺; others have no Viceroy but only a *Governor* or *Sünfu* 巡撫, commonly called *Fu'tai* 撫臺.

A *Viceroy* administers one or several Provinces, has under him Governors, and in some cases fulfils this function himself.

There are 8 Viceroyalties :

1°. *Chihli* 直隸. — The official residence of the Viceroy is at Paoting Fu 保定府, though he resides in fact during the greater part of the year at Tientsin Fu 天津府. This Province has no Governor.

2°. *Leangkiang* 兩江, comprising the Provinces of *Kiangsu* 江蘇, *Nganhwei* 安徽 and *Kiangsi* 江西. — The Viceroy resides at Nanking 南京 or Kiangning Fu 江寧府. There are 3 Governors, residing respectively: one at Soochow Fu 蘇州府, one at Ngank'ing Fu 安慶府, and one at Nanch'ang Fu 南昌府.

3°. *Shenkan* 陝甘, comprising the Provinces of *Shensi* 陝西 and *Kansu* 甘肅. — The Viceroy resides at Lanchow Fu 蘭州府, in Kansu, and a Governor for Shensi 陝西, at Singan Fu 西安府.

4°. *Minchê* 閩浙, comprising the Provinces of *Fokien* 福建 and *Chêkiang* 浙江. — The Viceroy resides at Foochow Fu 福州府, in Fokien, and a Governor for Chêkiang 浙江, at Hangchow Fu 杭州府.

5°. *Leanghu* 兩湖 or *Hukwang* 湖廣, comprising the Provinces of *Hupei* 湖北 and *Hunan* 湖南, or expanse to the N. and S. of the *Tungting Hu* 洞庭湖 or Tungting lake. — The Viceroy resides at Wuch'ang Fu 武昌府, and a Governor for Hunan 湖南, at Ch'angsha Fu 長沙府.

6°. *Szechu'an* 四川. — The Viceroy resides at the capital, Ch'êngtu Fu 成都府. This Province has no Governor.

7°. *Leangkwan* 兩廣, comprising the Provinces of *Kwangtung* 廣東 and *Kwangsi* 廣西. — The Viceroy resides at Canton or Kwangchow Fu 廣州府, and a Governor for Kwangsi 廣西, at Kweilin Fu 桂林府.

8°. **Yünkwei** 雲貴, comprising the Provinces of **Yünnan** 雲南 and **Kweichow** 貴州. — The Viceroy resides at Yünnan Fu 雲南府, and a Governor for Kweichow 貴州, at Kweiyang Fu 貴陽府.

Three Provinces: **Shantung** 山東, **Shansi** 山西, and **Honan** 河南, *have no Governors-General* over them. Their **Governors** reside respectively at Tsinan Fu 濟南府 in Shantung, T'aiyüen Fu 太原府 in Shansi, and K'aifung Fu 開封府 in Honan.

Seven Provinces: **Chihli** 直隸, **Kansu** 甘肅, **Szechw'an** 四川, **Hupei** 湖北, **Yünnan** 雲南, **Fokien** 福建 and **Kwangtung** 廣東, *have no Governor*, the Viceroy officiating as such.

There are thus in all, 8 Viceroys or Governors-General, and 11 Governors.

The **Viceroy** or **Tsungtuh** 總督, and the **Governor** or **Sünfu** 巡撫, are both invested with supreme authority in their Province. When they govern the same Province, they act in accord. There are however special departments which are administered by the one rather than by the other. The *Viceroy* controls the military forces within his jurisdiction, and so to him belong the inspection, promotion and changes of military officials, the repression of revolts, and the supervision of the salt administration.... To the *Governor* belong the inspection, promotion and changes of civil officials, the supervisorate of criminal cases, the collecting of the land-tax, of duties on certain manufactures, and transit-duties on native produce. This latter is collected at the numerous Custom barriers established throughout all the Provinces.

Viceroys and Governors are almost independent in their Provinces, and have full control over the finances, army and the administration of justice. If their administration is bad, they are summoned to Peking, where they have to answer the charges brought against them.

The *Viceroy of Chihli* is also Superintendent of Commerce for the Northern ports, and the *Leangkiang* or *Nanking Viceroy*, Superintendent of Commerce for the Southern ports.

For the 18 Provinces, there are besides: 18 **Literary Chancellors** or **Provincial Educational Examiners**, styled *Hsiohch'eng* 學政; 11 **Salt Comptrollers**, called *Yenyün Shisze* 鹽運使司, or Commissioners of the revenue derived from the Provincial salt monopoly; 8 **Grain Intendants** or *Leangtao* 糧道 (previous to 1905, the latter were subordinate to the Director-General of the grain transport or *Ts'aotuh* 漕督, whose function was then abolished); 3 **Directors-General of the Yellow River** or *Hwang-ho* 黃河, and **Grand Canal** or *Yün-ho* 運河.

PROVINCES OF CHINA AND THEIR CAPITALS.

NAMES OF THE PROVINCES.	LITERARY DESIGNATION.	NAMES OF THE CAPITALS.	LITERARY DESIGNATION.
浙江 Chékiang.	越省 Yuehshêng.	杭州 Hangchow.	武林 Wulin.
直隸 Chihli.	燕省 Yenshêng.	保定 Paoting.	信都 Sintu.
福建 Fokien.	閩省 Minshêng.	福州 Foochow.	三山 Sanshan.
河南 Honan.	豫省 Yüshêng.	開封 K'aifung.	汴梁 Pienleang.
湖南 Hunan.	湘省 Siangshêng.	長沙 Ch'angsha.	三湘 Sansiang.
湖北 Hupeh.	鄂省 Ngohshêng.	武昌 Wuch'ang.	鄂渚 Ngohchu.
甘肅 Kansu.	隴省 Lungshêng.	蘭州 Lanchow.	武始 Wushi.
江西 Kiangsi.	贛省 Kanshêng.	南昌 Nanch'ang.	洪都 Hungtu.
江蘇 Kiangsu.	吳省 Wushêng.	江甯 Kiangning.	金陵 Kinling.
廣西 Kwangsi.	桂省 Kweishêng.	桂林 Kweilin.	建陵 Kienling.
廣東 Kwangtung.	粵省 Yuehshêng.	廣州 Kwangchow.	羊城 Yangch'êng.
貴州 Kweichow.	黔省 K'ienshêng.	貴陽 Kweiyang.	順元 Shunyuen.
安徽 Nganhwei.	皖省 Hwanshêng.	安慶 Ngank'ing.	晉州 Tsinchow.
山西 Shansi.	晉省 Tsinsshêng.	太原 T'aiyüen.	井州 Pingchow.
山東 Shantung.	齊省 T'sishêng.	濟南 Tsinan.	齊州 Ts'ichow.
陝西 Shensi.	秦省 Ts'insshêng.	西安 Singan.	關中 Kwanchung.
四川 Szechw'an.	蜀省 Shuhshêng.	成都 Ch'êngtu.	益州 Yihchow.
雲南 Yünnan.	滇省 Tiensshêng.	雲南 Yünnan.	甯州 Ningchow.

See on next page other literary designations for some Provinces.

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT.

ARCHAIC OR LITERARY NAME OF THE PROVINCES.	PROVINCES PRESENT NAME.	TITLE OF VICEROYS.	RESIDENCE OF VICEROYS.	GOVERNORS.	RESIDENCE OF GOVERNORS.
K'ingki'í 京畿	1 Chihli	Chihli	直隸	none	...
Wu 吳	2 Kiangsu	Leangkiang	兩江	I	Soochow
Hwan 皖	3 Nganhwei	or	安徽	I	Ngank'ing
Yüchang 豫章	4 Kiangsi	Kiangnan	江南	I	Nanch'ang
Shantso 山左	5 Shantung	none	山東	I	Tsinan
Shanyeu 山右	6 Shansi	none	山西	I	T'aiyüen
Tsin 晉	7 Honan	none	河南	I	K'ai-fung
Yü 豫	8 Shensi	Shenkan	陝西	I	Singan
Kwanchung 關中	9 Kansu	Shenkan	陝甘	none	...
Ts'in 秦	10 Fokien	Minché	閩浙	none	...
Min 閩	11 Chêkiang	Hukwang	湖廣	I	Hangchow
Yueh 越	12 Hupeh	or	湖北	none	...
Ch'upeh 楚北	13 Hunan	Leanghu	湖南	I	Ch'angsha
Ngoh 鄂	14 Szechw'an	Szechw'an	兩湖	none	...
Ch'unan 楚南	15 Kwangtung	Leangkwang	四川	none	...
Siang 湘	16 Kwangsi	Yünkwei	兩廣	none	...
Shuh 蜀	17 Yünnan	Yünkwei	雲貴	I	Kweilin
Yuehtung 粵東	18 Kweichow	Yünkwei	雲貴	none	...
Yuehsi 粵西				I	...
Tien 滇				none	...
K'ien 黔				I	...

Provincial administration. — Besides the Viceroy or Governor, or both, there are in each Province the *Szetao* 司道, or 4 *High officials* immediately below the rank of Governor, and constituting in each Province a Committee or Board of Provincial Administration. These are :

The Puchêng Sze 布政司, *Financial Commissioner* or *High Provincial Treasurer*, commonly called the *Fant'ai* 藩臺.

The Nganch'ah Sze 按察司, *Judicial Commissioner* or *High Provincial Judge*, colloquially styled the *Nieht'ai* 臬臺.

The Yen Chêng 鹽政, *Salt Comptroller*. — Chief Commissioner of the revenue derived from the salt monopoly. This function is sometimes fulfilled by the Viceroy or by the Governor.

The Leang Tao 糧道, *Grain Intendant*. — Chief Comptroller of the Provincial revenue derived from the grain tax. The Viceroy or Governor performs the same functions respecting the grain supplied to the troops in each Province.

Territorial Subdivisions of the Provinces.

The Provinces are divided into *Circuits* or *Intendancies* called *Tao* 道. Officials in charge of a Circuit superintend either the mere civil administration of their subordinates, and are styled *Fênsim Tao* 分巡道; or add to these duties the control of the military forces within their jurisdiction, and are styled *Fênchow Tao* 分守道.

Intendancies or *Tao* 道 comprise :

- 1°. *First-class Prefectures* or *Fus* 府;
- 2°. *Second-class Prefectures* or *independent Chows* 州, styled in Chinese *Chihli Chows* 直隸州. These are called *Departments* by some writers. They are subject to no Prefectural control, but depend directly on the Viceroy or Governor;
- 3°. *Third-class Prefectures* or *independent T'ings* 廳, styled in Chinese *Chihli T'ings* 直隸廳. Like the independent Chows, they report immediately to the high Provincial authorities.

First-class Prefectures or *Fus*, and *independent Chows* and *T'ings*, have subordinate to their control :

- 1°. Sub-prefectures of the first order, called *Hsiens* 縣 or *Districts*.
- 2°. Sub-prefectures of the second order, called *Shuh Chows* 屬州 or *dependent Chows*.
- 3°. Sub-prefectures of the third order, called *Shuh T'ings* 屬廳 or *dependent T'ings*.
- 4°. Sub-prefectures of the fourth order, called *T'ungp'an T'ings* 通判廳 or *dependent sub-T'ings*.

(There are but 4 T'ungp'an T'ings or dependent sub-T'ings in the 18 Provinces ; 3 in Szechw'an 四川, and 1 in Shensi 陝西).

Each Circuit is administered by an *Intendant* or *Taot'ai* 道臺. T'ai 臺 is a title of respect for officials, and may be rendered by His Excellency. Taot'ai means therefore "His Excellency the Intendant". This functionary has the control of a certain number of Prefectures or Fus, independent Chows or Chihli Chows, and independent T'ings or Chihli T'ings. He attends to matters of general welfare, and controls all the officials of his Circuit or Intendancy.

Every Prefecture of the first order or *Fu* 府 is governed by a *Prefect*, called *Chi Fu* 知府 (literally, he who knows or manages the Fu). The authority of the Prefect extends over all subordinate officials within his jurisdiction, and the people may appeal to his bench from decisions given by the lower courts or Sub-prefects. Part of his duty is also to preside over the 2nd examination preparatory to the competition for the B. A. degree.

Controlling *each Prefecture of the 2nd order* or *independent Chow* is a *Chi Chow* 知州 (literally, he who manages the Chow), or Chihli Chow 直隸州, Magistrate of an independent Department, reporting direct to the Provincial Governor or Viceroy. He is distinguished from the Prefect by his having a fixed or well-defined territory over which he rules as local magistrate,

while the Prefect is only at the head of, and controls the subordinate Sub-prefectures within his jurisdiction. In this ultimate capacity, he is obliged to refer certain matters to his Taot'ai or Süntao 巡道.

At the head of *each Prefecture of the 3rd order or independent T'ing* is a *Chi T'ing* 知廳 (literally, he who manages the T'ing) or *Chihlit'ing T'ungchi* 直隸廳同知, Magistrate of an independent T'ing. His functions do not differ from those of the magistrate of an independent Chow. Like him, he also controls a Sub-prefecture, though regularly speaking, there should be no such Sub-prefectures.

Every Sub-prefecture of the 1st order or Hsien 縣, is governed by a *Sub-prefect or District Magistrate* called *Chi Hsien* 知縣 (literally, he who governs the Hsien). It is he who rules directly over and is in immediate contact with the people. His principal functions are the following: 1° to collect the land-tax either in bullion (Titingyin 地丁銀, there being no gold currency in China), or in kind, principally in rice or grain (Ts'aoleang 漕糧, literally grain-tax). He has also to collect the dues levied on trading establishments, and registration fees for the sale of land and house property; 2° to judge criminal and civil suits; 3° to seize and punish robbers and evil-doers; 4° to provide couriers for the government postal service; 5° to inspect the establishments of benevolent societies and appoint their administrators; 6° to preside over the entrance examination preparatory to the competition for the B. A. degree. He must besides report every ten days to his superiors on the weather, the market price of food-stuffs, the cash or copper equivalent of the dollar and tael, and the general state of the crops. He has also to render a monthly account of the cases brought before his bench.

At the head of *each Sub-prefecture of the 2nd order or Dependent Chow*, called *Shuh Chow* 屬州, is an official styled *Chi Shuhchow* 知屬州, or *Magistrate of a dependent Chow*. He discharges the same duties as the Chi Hsien, but has superior rank.

At the head of *each Sub-prefecture of the 3rd order or dependent T'ing*, is an official styled *Shuht'ing* 屬廳 or *Fumin'ing T'ungchi* 撫民廳同知, *Sub-prefect controlling a dependent T'ing*. He fulfils the same functions as the Chi Hsien but has superior rank.

Below and of lower rank than the above named officials is the *Assistant of the Prefect*, called *Fut'ungchi* 府同知 (literally, assisting with him who manages) or also *Fênfut'ing* 分府廳. He does not control the affairs of the people, but is entrusted with some special function, as the defence of the sea-coast, in which case he is distinguished by the title of *Haifangt'ing T'ungchi* 海防廳同知, or Maritime Sub-prefect; he may also control the police of a city, and is then styled, *Tsungput'ing T'ungchi* 總捕廳同知, Police Sub-prefect; or he may be in charge of water communications, and as such is called *Shuili T'ungchi* 水利同知, Sub-prefect of waterways.

In several Provinces, there is at present a special Board called *Yangwu Kûh* 洋務局 (literally, Foreign Affairs' Supervisorate), entrusted with the management of affairs connected with Foreigners, Commercial and Missionary.

The Sub-prefecture or District, as it is commonly called, is itself divided wholly or partially into *Townships* or *Sze* 司. Each of these is controlled by a petty official who fulfils almost the same functions as a Sub-prefect. He is specially entrusted with the pursuit of robbers, gamblers, swindlers and ruffians, and practically judges all local cases brought before his bench. He is styled *Fên Sze* 分司, *Fên Hsien* 分縣 or *Fên Chow* 分州 (literally, Deputy official), according as he controls with subordinate authority a township, a district or a department.

The *township* is further subdivided into *Wards*, called *Pao* 保 or *T'u* 圖, in each of which an *Elder* or one of the local gentry (sometimes two or three), fulfils almost the same functions as a country squire in England, while an agent, called *Tipao* 地保, *Paoch'ang* 保長 or *Paochêng* 保正, discharges the duties of *bailiff* and *rural constable*.

The *Village Elder* or *Squire* is called by the various names of *Tungshi* 董事 (literally, discerning things wisely, or local

Don), *Shentung* 紳董 (sash-wearing Don), *Shenshi* 紳士 (sash-wearing scholar or gentleman), and *Lientsung* 練總 (silk-clad controller). The wishes of the people being previously consulted, the local officials select him from among the influential families of the township. The approval of the same families ratifies the choice made, and the elect acts henceforward as Justice of the Peace in all local petty suits and squabbles.

The *bailiff* or *rural constable*, *Tipao* 地保, generally a man of low standing, is much more under the control of the local official, and is held responsible for all misdemeanours committed within the ward. In most parts of the country, he must witness all deeds of sale, and attend the marriage ceremony of widows.... He is the first to whom runners apply when sent to arrest a culprit. He is also the first witness summoned by local magistrates in every judicial inquiry. All matters of local importance are known to him, and generally speaking, nothing can be done without his connivance.

Some *Elders*, called *Tsungtung* 總董 (collective Elders) or *Twantsung* 段總 (body of Elders), administer several townships. On account of their ability, their literary degrees, and their family influence, these acquire at times such authority that they must be practically considered as the sole rulers of the locality, and the officials themselves have to reckon with them.

Members of the local gentry, in charge of city wards, are styled *Kiaitung* 街董 (street wardens), those in charge of market towns *Tsihchu* 集主 (market wardens), while those of transport-stations or Wei 衛 and of Chai 寨 or military posts, are styled respectively *Weichu* 衛主 and *Chaichu* 寨主.

To the above must be added the *heads of families* who assemble in their *ancestral hall* or Tz'et'ang 祠堂, in order to decide family questions. These impose sometimes very severe punishments (Kiafah 家罰, domestic punishments), and decree even the death-penalty against one of their members, guilty or simply accused of having impaired the honour of the clan.

The inhabitants of one or of several neighbouring villages assemble also at times for the same purpose, and to avoid the

heavy expenses of a lawsuit, commit downright acts of lynching. Such conduct is undoubtedly unlawful, but superior authority seldom visits it with condign punishment, and rarely to uphold the cause of violated justice.

In these cases as in many others, it must be admitted that the state of Chinese society is still in an uncivilized condition, and that the office of Attorney-General or Prosecutor for the Crown is unknown.

In the last place comes *paternal authority*, much less restricted in China than in Western countries. The father or head of the family is absolute master in his home, and is responsible, at least in regard to damages, for misdemeanours committed by any member of his household, or anywhere on his property.

Besides the officials above mentioned, there is an army of expectant mandarins and underlings, whose functions vary according to the importance and special requirements of each district. We will mention here only the principal:

1° **The Eulfu 二府 and Sanfu 三府, or Assistant Magistrates to the Prefect.** — These sometimes take the place of the Prefect in matters of minor importance. They can be delegated by him to *guard the seal* (Huyin 護印) of an official whose vacant post has not been yet filled. They are also commissioned to administer Departments which depend directly on the Prefect. They are then styled *Fénfu 分府* or *Deputy Magistrates*.

2° **The Put'ing 捕廳 (Police Sub-prefect) or Szeya 四衙, Police Assistant to the Sub-prefect.** — This magistrate is a sort of Justice of the Peace, and sits especially in the police court, where he tries all cases brought before his bench, as the *Fénsze 分司* or Deputy Sub-prefect does in a Department.

3° **The Shiyé 師爺, Secretaries to the Sub-prefect.** — These cannot on principle try cases with authority, but they sit in the court as Assessors of the Sub-prefect, and of the Police Magistrate or Put'ing.

Other petty officers invested with administrative power are frequently stationed in the more important Sub-prefectures, and take at times the place of the Sub-prefect as **Deputy-assistant Judges** (Pangpan 幫辦).

The administrative Bureau of a Sub-prefect is generally divided into 6 departments, after the model of the 6 principal Boards of the Metropolitan Government, and comprises on a small scale a bureau of *Civil Appointments* (*Lifang 吏房*), of *Finance* (*Tuchifang 度支房*, formerly *Hufang 戶房*), of *Rites* (*Lifang 禮房*), of *Military Organization* (*Pingfang 兵房*), of *Punishment or Justice* (*Fahfang 法房*, formerly *Hsingfang 刑房*), and of *Public Works* (*Kungfang 工房*). As stated above (p. 297) this organization will be soon remodelled.

Court Underlings, called *Ch'ajén 差人* (official messengers), or **Laotsung 老總** (venerable Controllers). — They are divided into four groups with distinct functions, but of these they generally keep but the title for themselves. Practically they

are engaged in drawing up warrants of arrest, which is a more paying business, and for the serving or execution of which, they have at hand a large number of subordinate agents unattached to the Court, and hence of no official standing. The latter, like the proper incumbents of the office, receive no salary, nay more are obliged to pay a fee for each arrest entrusted to them. They naturally indemnify themselves at the expense of the accused and prisoners, a necessity undoubtedly, but which affords ample opportunity for continual acts of extortion, commonly known in China under the euphemistic name of "squeeze".

In every Sub-prefecture, a military officer, variously styled and ranked, is entrusted with the **police of the district**, under the orders and control of the Sub-prefect.

In department towns or in some large villages of the Sub-prefecture, there are also other military officers who perform similar duties. They are called **Tsungyé** 總爺 (controllers) or **Fuyé** 副爺 (petty deputy officers), and command only 4 or even 2 soldiers, but they sometimes display the greatest ingenuity to expand and outstep when possible the limits of their petty jurisdiction.

It is needless to add that *the military division*, as in other countries, *corresponds in nowise with the civil division* (See further on: Army). This is the reason why we cannot assign with greater accuracy the functions of these military officers entrusted with police duties. Moreover, they are regularly attached to the ranks of the Provincial Army, although on account of their special functions, and during their tenure of office, they are distinguished from those who fulfil camp or garrison duties. They may be withdrawn at the call of their superior officers, at least when regularly enrolled in the ranks of the army.

Number of territorial divisions in the 18 Provinces.—

The following table exhibits the aggregate of territorial divisions in China Proper :

Intendancies or Circuits, called Tao 道	95
Prefectures of the first Order or Fus 府	184
Prefectures of the second Order, also called Departments, independent Chows or Chihli Chows 直隸州	71
Prefectures of the third Order, also called independent T'ings or Chihli T'ings 直隸廳	26
Sub-prefectures of the first Order, also called Districts or Hsiens 縣	1,277
Sub-prefectures of the second Order, also called dependent Chows, dependent Departments or Shuh Chows 屬州	154
Sub-prefectures of the third Order, also called dependent T'ings or Shuh T'ings 屬廳	32
Sub-prefectures of the fourth Order, also called dependent Sub-T'ings or T'ungp'an T'ings 通判廳	4

The *aboriginal tribes* of Szechw'an, Yünnan, Kweichow and Kwangsi: *Miaotze* 苗子, *Lolos* 獠獠 and others, have in some places a peculiar administration of their own. Authority is transmitted from father to son (or near relatives), and the local administrators or chieftains are called T'ukwan 土官 or T'usze 土司 (local chieftains). Some tribes are even under a semi-military administration (see pp. 188, 191 and 201), especially in the S.E. of Kweichow.

General appellation of Officials. Appointment to Office.—In the Chinese language, officials are collectively called *Kwan* 官 (rulers, magistrates). In Foreign countries, they are styled *Officials*, *Magistrates* or *Mandarins*, this latter word being derived from the Portuguese *mandar* (to command).

Metropolitan High Officials have various titles (see p. 297-299). Provincial Officials, appertaining to ranks down to that of Taot'ai inclusively, are addressed as *Ta Jên* 大人 or *your Excellency*. Those beneath the above-mentioned ranks (Prefect, Department and District Magistrates) are addressed as *Talaoyê* 大老爺 (great old man) or *your Honour*, and in the lowest ranks simply as *Laoyê* 老爺, which is equivalent to *Sir* in English.

Competitive examination is the stepping-stone to official employment. A large percentage however of incumbents, especially of late, obtain office by purchase, though the Throne has at times attempted to suppress the evil.

The Yamên 衙門.—The official and private residence of any mandarin holding a seal is called a Yamên. Offices of mandarins who have no seals are called *Kungsu* 公所, or public places. An *isolation wall* called *Yingpih* 影壁 (shadow or screen-wall) is placed before the entrance to counteract all evil influences, and a huge scaly animal called T'aot'ieh 饕餮 (gluttonous ogre), the symbol of avarice, is painted on the inside to warn the official every time he leaves his residence, to be on his guard against this degrading vice. Sometimes an enormous sun is painted on the screen-wall. The native legend explains that the ogre having attempted one day to devour the mighty orb unfortunately came to grief. It is also typical of the pure or Yang 陽 principle, and suggests that official administration should be upright and pure in a similar manner.

Rank and degrees of Officials. — Officials are classed in 9 ranks called *Kiup'in* 九品, distinguished by a coloured knob worn on the cap or head-dress, a square embroidered badge on the breast and back of their official robes, and a clasp on their girdle. Each rank is further divided into two grades : chêng 正 or principal, and ts'ung 從 or subordinate, the knobs of the latter being engraved with the character "show" 壽 or longevity. The annexed table will exhibit distinctly these ranks.

Insignia of Official Rank.

RANK.	KNOBS.		BADGES.		GIRDLE CLASPS.
	COLOUR.	MATERIAL.	CIVIL.	MILITARY.	
1	Red—plain.	Ruby.	Manchurian Crane.	Unicorn of Chinese Fable.	Jade set in Rubies.
2	Red—chased.	Coral.	Golden Pheasant.	Lion of India.	Gold set in Rubies.
3	Blue—clear.	Sapphire.	Peacock.	Leopard.	Chased Gold.
4	Blue—opaque.	Lapis lazuli.	Wild Goose.	Tiger of Manchuria.	Chased Gold with silver button.
5	White—clear.	Rock Crystal.	Silver Pheasant.	Black Bear of Tibet.	Chased Gold with plain silver button.
6	White—opaque.	Adularia.	Lesser Egret.	Tiger Cat.	Mother of Pearl.
7	Gold—plain.	Gold.	Mandarin Duck.	Mottled Bear.	Silver.
8	Gold—chased.	Gold.	Quail.	Seal.	Clear horn.
9	Silver—plain.	Silver.	Longtailed Jay.	Rhinoceros.	Buffalo's horn.

It can be seen from this table that the distinguishing badges of civilians are birds of gay plumage, while those of military officers are wild animals. The Chinese oriole is worn by the lowest grade of underlings and unclassified officials. The wives of officials wear the same embroidery as their husbands, but no knobs.

Hereditary rewards for Merit or *Tsiohyin* 爵蔭.—There are 9 ranks of hereditary reward for merit. They do not confer

aristocratic position as in Foreign countries, and last only for a fixed number of lives. The five first are called high ranks, while the four latter are inferior, and conferred mostly on military officers of the Imperial Equipage. These ranks are as follows :

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. Kung 公 Duke. | 6. K'ingch'ê Tuyü 輕車都尉 Equery of the Imperial Equipage. |
| 2. Heu 侯 Marquis. | 7. K'ituyü 騎都尉 Imperial Equery. |
| 3. Peh 伯 Earl. | 8. Yüink'iyü 雲騎尉 Standard-bearing Equery. |
| 4. Tze 子 Viscount. | 9. Ngên'iyü 恩騎尉 Equery by privilege. |
| 5. Nan 男 Baron. | |

Titles of honour for Merit or *Fungtsêng* 封贈. — The Throne grants also titles of honour to functionaries or their near relatives, as a reward for merit or service. These titles are set forth in all historical papers, family records, mortuary cards, ancestral tablets and tombstones. They are also displayed on ornamental boards near the entrance to dwelling houses. They may be conferred posthumously on officers killed in battle, or lost at sea, in the service of the State.

Decorations for Merit or *Shangkung* 賞功. — The principal decorations for merit are four :

1°. *The Yellow Riding Jacket*, called *Hwangmakwa* 黃馬褂 or *Hsingkwa* 行褂. — This is bestowed for military service. It has been awarded to two Foreigners, General Gordon and Mr Giquel. To this distinction may be attached that conferred upon high public officials, of riding on horseback within the precincts of the Red Forbidden City, and called Tzekinch'êngnei k'ima 紫禁城內騎馬 (*see* Peking p. 71).

2°. *The Plume or Feather*, called *Lingchih* 翎隻. — This is bestowed for public service, civil and military, and may also be obtained by purchase. It comprises three degrees, each marked respectively by the bestowal of a three-eyed, double-eyed, and simple-eyed peacock feather, while a very inferior degree is marked by a dark-blue or crow feather, called Lanling 藍翎.

Note. — The riding jacket and feather are sometimes withdrawn as a mark of Imperial disapprobation.

3°. *The Bat'uru* 巴圖魯 *Distinction*. — Bat'uru is a Manchu word meaning "brave". This distinction is conferred for active service in the field. It has no outward mark, but entitles to wear the one-eyed peacock feather. Among Foreigners, it has been conferred upon General W. Mesny, for service in Kweichow Province.

4°. *The Soldier's Medal* or *Kungp'ai* 功牌. — This is conferred upon soldiers at reviews and inspections, and has the character "shang" 賞 or reward in relief upon it.

2° Revenue and Expenditure.

Chinese Currency. — The Chinese unit of currency is the *tael* or *Leang* 兩. It is not a coin, but represents a Chinese ounce-weight of pure silver, and is equivalent to 583.3 grains, or $1\frac{1}{3}$ ounces avoirdupois (437.5 grains being the standard avoirdupois oz). Its French equivalent is 37.783 grammes. The tael is divided as follows :

1 Tael or Leang 兩,	equal to 10 Mace	or Ts'ien 錢.
1 Mace	„ 10 Candareens or Fên	分.
1 Candareen	„ 10 Cash	or Li 釐.

Hence a tael contains 10 *mace* or 100 *candareens*, and is worth theoretically 1000 *cash*. Practically however the rate of exchange varies, and then 800 or even 1,800 copper cash are given in exchange for one silver tael.

The word *tael* comes from the Hindu "tola" through the Malayan word "tihil". The word *mace* comes from the Hindu word "masha" through the Malayan word "mas". The word *candareen* comes from the Malayan word "kondrin". The word *cash* comes from the Portuguese "caixa", which was the name of a small tin coin found at Malacca in 1511, and brought there from Malabar.

Cash (*vulgo* Ts'ien 錢). — The mace and candareen are but decimal divisions of the tael. The *cash* is a small coin.

with a square hole in the middle for the purpose of stringing large quantities of them together. It should weigh 58 grains Troy or 3.78 grammes, and contain the following alloy :

copper	50
zinc	41 $\frac{1}{2}$
lead	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
tin	2

It has a variable value of from $\frac{1}{32}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ of an English penny according to degree of debasement and scarcity. If we take the average of 35 cash to the penny, and the silver dollar at 2 shillings, a cash is $\frac{1}{840}$ of a dollar. It is used for all retail transactions, and hence is the universal money of the people. In the interior, large and small cash are in circulation, and as the larger ones are less debased and contain more copper, they are generally much preferred. In some cities, both kinds are current, and this creates endless confusion, trouble, and not unfrequently ends in disputes.

Historically, the origin of the cash seems to go back to the Emperors of the Ts'in 秦 dynasty, 246 B.C., previous to which time, cowrie shells, called Pei 貝, were used as a medium of exchange.

Sycee. — Ingots or lumps of uncoined silver are called "Sycee", from the Chinese *Sisze* 細絲 (fine silk, because if the silver is pure, it may be drawn out, when heated, into fine threads). An ingot of about 10 taels or ounces is called a *ping* 餅, while one from 40 to 50 taels is called a *shoe* or *Yuenpao* 元寶, from its resemblance to a native shoe. It is through this medium that all large payments are made in the interior, the percentages for fineness and scale being added or deducted, when the silver is tendered in another district or Province, where a different fineness and scale obtain. In the large cities sycee is appraised, and the fineness determined by a *Kungku* 公估 or *assay office*, generally in the hands of the leading guilds and banks.

Various kinds of Taels. — The tael or ounce of silver varies in weight and purity according to places, and has no

fixed ratio with the cash or copper coinage of the country. Even in the treaty ports different tael weights are in use. We will mention but the principal :

1°. *The Canton tael*.—This is equivalent in weight to 579,84 grains Troy. It is used in Canton, Hongkong and in Shanghai for weighing bar silver. In this latter case 82,78 Canton taels or ounces are equal to 100 ounces Troy.

2°. *The Ts'aop'ing 漕平 or Shanghai tael*. — This is equivalent in weight to 565,69 grains Troy of a fineness of 916 $\frac{2}{3}$. It is used in Shanghai for weighing silver and gold sycee, but not for bar silver. It is practically the local money of account, and that which is meant when speaking of exchange on London, the rate being fixed by telegraphic transfer for each day. Shanghai not being a large credit centre draws on London for the cost of her exports, and remits to London the cost of her imports. One Ts'aop'ing tael of silver was worth 700 copper cash in 1736, 900 in 1780, 1,400 in 1796, 2,000 in 1853, and is worth at present from 1,500 to 1,700 cash.

3°. *The K'up'ing 庫平 or Treasury Tael*. — This is the official tael in which taxes are paid to the Government, an allowance of 2 being made for every 100. Its weight is from 575.5 to 580 grains Troy with a fineness varying from 916 to 1000. Eight K'up'ing taels have a market value equal to £ 1 gold.

4°. *The Haikwanp'ing 海關平 or Customs Tael*.—This tael has been adopted by the Imperial Maritime Customs at all treaty ports for the payment of customs duties, and to measure the value of foreign imports and exports. Its weight is 581.77 grains Troy. Its par value is 6 s. 8 d., but since 1872, owing to the great fall in silver, its exchange value has gone steadily down. Its annual sterling exchange is fixed by the customs authorities. Thus, in 1903, its value was 2 s. 7 $\frac{5}{8}$ d.; in 1904, 2 s. 10 $\frac{3}{8}$ d.; in 1905, 3 s. 0 $\frac{1}{10}$ d.; and in 1906, 3 s. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

The following table exhibits its fluctuations in regard to sterling from 1870-1906.

Gold Equivalent of the Haikwan Tael from 1870-1906.

YEAR	s	d	YEAR	s	d
1870	6	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	1888	4	8 $\frac{3}{8}$
1871	6	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	1889	4	8 $\frac{3}{4}$
1872	6	7 $\frac{5}{8}$	1890	5	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
1873	6	5 $\frac{1}{4}$	1891	4	11
1874	6	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	1892	4	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
1875	6	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	1893	3	11 $\frac{1}{4}$
1876	5	11 $\frac{5}{8}$	1894	3	2 $\frac{5}{8}$
1877	6	0 $\frac{1}{4}$	1895	3	3 $\frac{1}{4}$
1878	5	11 $\frac{5}{8}$	1896	3	4
1879	5	7 $\frac{3}{8}$	1897	2	11 $\frac{3}{4}$
1880	5	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	1898	2	10 $\frac{5}{8}$
1881	5	6 $\frac{5}{8}$	1899	3	0 $\frac{1}{8}$
1882	5	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	1900	3	1 $\frac{1}{4}$
1883	5	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	1901	2	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
1884	5	7 $\frac{1}{4}$	1902	2	7 $\frac{1}{5}$
1885	5	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	1903	2	7 $\frac{5}{8}$
1886	5	0 $\frac{1}{8}$	1904	2	10 $\frac{3}{8}$
1887	4	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	1905	3	0 $\frac{1}{10}$
			1906	3	3 $\frac{1}{2}$

A large quantity of silver dollars are imported into China. From the XVIth century and downwards, the most widely circulated was the *Spanish dollar*, called also the *Carolus* or *Pillar dollar*. The former name was given it because it bore the effigies of the two Spanish monarchs Charles III and Charles IV; and the latter, on account of its having on the reverse the fabled pillars of Hercules. For a long number of years, this dollar, on account of its purity and uniformity, became almost the current coin of the land. The accounts of foreign mercantile houses were kept in it down to 1856, and it is still in use at Ningpo and Hangchow in Chêkiang Province, and at Wuhu, in Nganhwei Province. With the loss of her S. American colonies, Spain ceased to export Carolus dollars to China. They thus became scarce, and their market value attained finally the rate of the Shanghai tael.

Hereupon, the banks and foreign merchants changed the headings of all accounts from dollars to taels, the figures remaining the same, and this alteration has continued down to the present day. Accounts are kept in dollars and taels, and in exchange quotations, the dollar is quoted in terms of the tael.

The Spanish dollar having almost disappeared, is at present superseded by the *Mexican silver dollar*, which bears as its device on one side, the cap of liberty, and on the other, an eagle strangling a serpent. This dollar is divided into 100 *Cents* called *Fên* 分, or 10 *ten-cent pieces*, which the Chinese call *Kioh* 角 in Mandarin, and *Koh* in the Shanghai vernacular. In 1905, the Haikwan tael was equivalent to about one dollar and a half, or exactly \$ 1.55; in 1906 it was worth \$ 1.57 Mexican dollars.

The Provincial mints of China have lately introduced new copper coins of ten cash (face value) called T'ungkiohtze 銅角子, and it is estimated that there are some 10,000,000,000 of them now in circulation. They are rapidly spreading and displacing the old coins (*vulgo* cash), but on account of their enormous output, they are at present much depreciated.

Drafts and bills of exchange have also been in use in China for a very long time.

Several attempts were made to have the Government adopt the **American trade dollar**, the **dragon** or **Canton dollar**, and the **Hupeh dollar**, but so far all have ended in failure. At Hongkong and Canton, the **Hongkong dollar** and the **Straits dollar** are current, but in no other places.

Up to present, China has **no gold currency**.

Necessity of a uniform Currency. — The confusion of the national monetary system, due principally to the absence of control of the Central Government, the banking system of the country, and the cupidity of high officials, has of late engaged the attention of the Foreign Powers, and it has been mutually agreed to establish a uniform currency. The basis of the new standard as proposed by Sir Robert Hart ("Suggestions concerning a uniform currency, presented to the Waiwu Pu by Sir Robert Hart, Bart., Inspector-General of I. M. Customs, China"), and Professor J. W. Jenks, is to be as follows :

- 1°. China to maintain a national silver currency.
- 2°. To establish a uniform exchange value between this silver currency and that of countries having a gold standard.
- 3°. Uniformity in exchange to be secured by minting silver and copper coins of fixed weight, purity and value throughout the Empire, and maintaining them at parity with a standard unit of value, not necessarily coined, but containing a fixed number of grains of gold approximating to the monetary unit of countries with which China holds large commercial relations.

The complicated details of this problem must be left to the economist and the statesman. If the scheme is realized, it is hoped it will secure honesty in internal administration, benefit domestic trade, remove economic losses and develop international trade.

Revenue and Expenditure of the Empire. — According to Sir Robert Hart, the principal sources of revenue of the Chinese Empire for the year 1901, were the following with approximate annual values :

	Hk. Tls.
Land tax in silver	26,500,000
Land tax in grain	3,100,000
Salt tax	13,500,000
Imperial Maritime Customs	23,800,000
Likin	16,000,000
Native Customs	2,700,000
Native Opium	2,200,000
Provincial Income	2,600,000
Total. Tls.	90,400,000

(The exchange value of the tael for 1901 was 2 s. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.).

Land-tax in silver. — The tax in money upon good rice-producing land is on the basis of 200 cash per *mow* 畝 (one acre is equal to 6 mows) or $\frac{3}{4}$ of a tael an acre. In 1712, the amount of this tax was definitely fixed, and the poll-tax upon adult males abolished.

Land-tax in grain. — This tax is paid by the Provinces of Kiangsu 江蘇 and Chékiang 浙江. They are to send every

year to Peking a little over 100,000 tons of rice. Formerly, $\frac{1}{6}$ of this was carried through the Grand Canal, while the rest went by sea. The cost of transportation is fixed at 30 per cent extra, and is paid by the taxpayer in addition to the proper tax.

The salt-tax. — This tax is exclusively a Government monopoly. The salt is produced in certain specific districts along the coast, by evaporation or boiling from sea-water, or it is obtained from brine-wells, especially in Szechw'an. All the salt produced must be sold either to Government officials or to licenced salt-merchants, who have purchased the right to supply certain areas of consumption. By treaty, the importation of foreign salt is prohibited. For the collection of the tax, China is divided into 11 circuits. Each of these has its specific means of production, and it is forbidden to transport salt from one circuit to another. The cost price varies, and is generally from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 cash per catty, or weight of $1\frac{1}{3}$ lbs avoirdupois. The retail price varies also from one district to another, and averages from 25 to 60 cash per catty. The total annual consumption of salt throughout the 18 Provinces is estimated at 25 million piculs or 1,488,000 tons.

Salt is largely smuggled, and when seized, is liable to confiscation.

Imperial Maritime Customs. — (*See further on. p. 325*).

Likin 釐金. — This is a recent fiscal regulation, and is levied upon goods while in transit from one Province to another, or from one district to another within the same Province. It was originally imposed to defray the expenses of the *Mahomedan* and *T'ai'ping rebellions*, and was not in force before 1853, nor extended to the whole country till 1861. Stations are placed at all large towns, and along the main routes of commerce whether by land or water. These barriers are very numerous in some places, as along the lower parts of the Grand Canal, where they follow one another at intervals of 20 miles or so. In places where trade is scanty, barriers are few and can

sometimes be avoided by detours. A tariff is published for the information of officials and traders, but practically it is ignored. Nearly all merchants and boats make a bid, and haggle until they come to terms. Guilds and regular traders pay lump sums. The tax collected is generally 3 per cent at the departure station, and 2 per cent at each inspection station. The amount collected within the Province, seldom exceeds 10 per cent, but when goods travel through several Provinces, it easily reaches 15 and 20 per cent. The general amount to be collected and the number of toll-barriers in each Province are fixed by the Governor.

As stipulated by treaty, goods imported and exported by Foreigners are exempt from likin taxation at native barriers, on payment to the Imperial Maritime Customs of half the import duty, plus the usual *ad valorem* tariff.

The likin regulations are a serious hindrance to native as well as foreign trade, and according to the recent treaties concluded with Great Britain, the United-States and Japan, they are to be permanently abolished. To compensate for this abolition, "foreign goods are to pay, in addition to the effective 5 per cent import duty, a special surtax equivalent to $1\frac{1}{2}$ times the said duty, whereupon they shall be immune from all other taxation, examination or delay" (British Treaty, 1902. Article VIII. Section I. and Appendix B (1) and (2). — Commercial Treaty between the United-States and China, 1903. Article IV).

Native Customs. — The organization of the Imperial Maritime Customs has not abolished native custom houses. At the open ports and at important stations on the coast and inland, Government has native custom houses, which control the trade carried on in native junks. These custom houses are farmed out, and each collector is bound to pay a fixed *minimum sum*. If he returns more, he can claim a reward for his extra diligence. — Of late, several native custom houses have been transferred to the Imperial Maritime Customs.

Native Opium. — Up to recent years, the growth and manufacture of opium were prohibited in China. They were

finally allowed on condition of paying a tax. The collection of this tax is entrusted to the Provincial authorities. They are to keep a separate account of it, and hand over the sum collected to the Board of Revenue.

The total amount of native-grown opium is estimated at about 400,000 chests per year.

Miscellaneous and undefined taxes. — Under this title are comprised various items, as land transfer fees, pawn-brokers' and other licences, sale of official titles or brevet rank, duties on reed flats, exemption from forced labour and purveyances.

Expenditure of the Empire (in 1901). — The expenditure of the Empire for the year 1901 was divided as follows :

	Hk. Tls.
Imperial Household and Central Government	12,480,000
Navy	5,000,000
Army	30,000,000
Embassies and Legations	1,000,000
Interest and Repayment of Foreign Loans	24,000,000
Railway Construction	800,000
River Conservancy Works	940,000
Customs, Lighthouses and Revenue Cruisers	3,600,000
Provincial Administration	20,300,000
Reserve Funds	3,000,000
Total	101,120,000

Foreign Debt. — China had no foreign debt till the end of 1874, when a loan of £ 627,675, bearing 8 per cent interest, was contracted through the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank, and secured by the customs revenue. Afterwards, a number of other loans were contracted through the same bank. Up to the war with Japan in 1894, the total foreign debt was inconsiderable, but since then extensive borrowings were made to meet the expenses of the war and the large indemnity demanded by Japan, which was Tls. 200,000,000 (at exchange of 3 s. 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ d), with a further sum of Tls. 20,000,000 for the retrocession of the Leaotung Peninsula. The last instalment of this debt was paid in 1898, and the total indebtedness of the country up to 1900 was £ 55,755,000, the principal loans being the Russian of 1895, the Anglo-German of 1896, and another Anglo-German in 1898, each of £ 16,000,000, and bearing interest at from 4 to 7 per cent. Recently, several minor loans, amounting in all to about £ 4,000,000, have been contracted for the purposes of railway construction. In January 1907, a further small loan of £ 650,000 at 5 per cent has been contracted for the completion of the railway from Shanghai to Nanking. In 1901, the country's obligations were increased consequent upon the Boxer uprising by a sum of Hk. Tls. 450,000,000, the amount of the indemnity to be paid to the Powers, to meet the expenses of their expeditionary forces, and compensation for losses to commercial societies, missions and

individuals. This sum constitutes a gold debt calculated at the rate of the Haikwan Tael to the gold currency of each country (3 s. for Great Britain), and bearing interest at 4 per cent. The capital is to be reimbursed by China in 30 years. The amortizations are to be paid annually, and began January 1st 1902. The revenues assigned as security are the following: the Imperial Maritime Customs, the revenues of the native customs, administered in the open ports by the Imperial Maritime Customs, and the total salt revenue, except a fraction already set aside for other foreign loans. (Imperial Edict. May 29th 1901, and Final Protocol signed at Peking, September 7th 1901).

The total foreign debt of China amounts at the close of 1906 to £ 54,500,000, upon which the interest due is £ 2,500,000.

3^o Imperial Maritime Customs.

Origin and Development. — The Imperial Maritime Customs, or Sinhaikwan 新海關, commenced in 1854. The work started in Shanghai, the first Inspector-General being M^r H. N. Lay. Owing to the T'ai-p'ing rebels capturing the native city, the collection of custom dues, especially on foreign ships, was placed in the hands of Foreigners, and this developed into a permanent institution, with a large and efficient staff recruited from most of the European nations, though the English are in the majority.

At the head of the service is an *Inspector-General*, Sir Robert Hart since 1863, assisted by a Deputy Inspector-General and about 40 Commissioners, one of whom is generally in charge of a custom house.

By an Imperial decree of May, 1906, the Maritime Customs Department was transferred from the control of the Waiwu Pu to that of the Board of Revenue, and two Administrators-General were appointed.

Organization. — The administration is divided into 3 departments: 1^o *Revenue* or the collecting of dues; 2^o *Coasting and Harbour duties*; 3^o *Postal service*.

The first of these departments is that which is generally styled Imperial Maritime Customs.

The Indoor, Outdoor, Lighthouse and postal staff, totalled (1st July 1906) 1,345 Foreigners and 10,636 Chinese.

The Maritime Customs are entrusted with the care of

buoys, beacons and lighthouses on the coast of China, the police of rivers and harbours in the open ports, and principally with the collecting of custom dues at the treaty ports. The duty is 5 per cent *ad valorem*, and is levied on all imports and exports.

Custom houses are principally stationed in the ports which were opened to foreign trade.

The following is a complete list of these ports. It has been made out according to the chronological order in which it is provided for their opening. The first five treaty ports were opened in accordance with the treaty of Nanking, August 29th 1842.

The name of the Prefecture on which the port depends, is omitted, when the port itself is a Prefectural city.

Ports and Marts open to Foreign Trade. 1842-1906.

	PORT.	Number of Foreign Settlements		PREFECTURE.	PROVINCE.
1	Canton	2	廣州府		Kwangtung.
2	Amoy or Hsiamên	2	廈門	Ts'üenchow Fu.	Fokien.
3	Foochow or Pagoda	1	福州府		Fokien.
4	Ningpo [Island]		甯波府		Chêkiang.
5	Shanghai	2	上海縣	Sungkiang Fu.	Kiangsu.
6	Chefoo or Yent'ai		芝罘	Têngchow Fu.	Shantung.
7	Swatow or Shant'eu		汕頭	Ch'aochow Fu.	Kwangtung.
8	Hoihow or Haik'ow		海口	K'üingchow Fu.	Hainan I.
9	Newchwang Sze	2	牛莊司	Fungt'ien Fu.	Manchuria.
10	Chênkiang	1	鎮江府		Kiangsu.
11	Nanking		南京		Kiangsu.
12	T'ientsin	8	天津府		Chihli.
13	Kiukiang	1	九江府		Kiangsi.
14	Hank'ow	5	漢口	Wuch'ang Fu.	Hupeh.
15	Ich'ang		宜昌府		Hupeh.
16	Wuhu		蕪湖縣	T'ai-p'ing Fu.	Nganhwei.
17	Wênchow		温州府		Chêkiang.
18	Pakhoi or Peh-hai		北海	Lienchow Fu.	Kwangtung.
19	Lungchow		龍州廳	T'ai-p'ing Fu.	Kwangsi.
20	Mêngtze		蒙自縣	Linngan Fu.	Yünnan.
21	Ch'ungk'ing	1	重慶府		Szechw'an.
22	Yatung				Tibet.
23	Hangchow	1	杭州府		Chêkiang.
24	Soochow	2	蘇州府		Kiangsu.

Ports and Marts open to Foreign Trade, 1842-1906. (continued).

	PORT.	Number of Foreign Settlements		PREFECTURE.	PROVINCE.
25	Shashi	I	沙市	Kingchow Fu.	Hupeh.
26	Hok'ow		河口	K'aihwa Fu.	Yünnan.
27	Szema		思茅縣	P'ueul Fu.	Yünnan.
28	Samshui or Sanshui		三水縣	Kwangchow Fu.	Kwangtung.
29	Wuchow		梧州府		Kwangsi.
30	Têngyueh or Momein		騰越廳	Yungch'ang Fu.	Yünnan.
31	Yohchow		岳州府		Hunan.
32	Santungao or Santuao		三都澳	Fuhning Fu.	Fokien.
33	Ts'inwang-tao		秦王島	Yungp'ing Fu.	Chihli.
34	Woosung		吳淞	Sungkiang Fu.	Kiangsu.
35	Nanning		南甯府		Kwangsi.
36	Kongmoon or Kiang-		江門	Chaok'ing Fu.	Kwangtung.
37	Ch'angsha [mên]		長沙府		Hunan.
38	Wan hsien		萬縣	Kw'eichow Fu.	Szechw'an.
39	Ngank'ing or Ank'ing		安慶府		Nganhwei.
40	Hweichow		蕪州府		Kwangtung.
41	Tsinan		濟南府		Shantung.
42	Wei hsien		濰縣	Leichow Fu.	Shantung.
43	Chowts'un or Cheuts'un		周村	Tsinan Fu.	Shantung.
44	C'hangteh		常德府		Hunan.
45	Gyantze				Tibet.
46	Gartok				Tibet.
47	Ngantung or Antung		安東府	Funghwang T.	Manchuria.
48	Mukden or Fungt'ien		奉天府		Manchuria.
49	Dalny or Tairen				Manchuria.

In the VIIIth Article, Section 12 of the British Commercial Treaty with China, signed at Shanghai, September 5th 1902, it has been agreed to open to foreign trade 5 ports: Kongmoon, Ch'angsha, Wan hsien, Ngank'ing and Waichow (Hweichow), but up to present, the 3 latter have not yet been effectively opened.

The **Revenue collected by the Imperial Maritime Customs** has constantly increased, as can be seen by the following table:

Customs Revenue 1900-1905.

YEAR.	Hk. Tls.
1900	22,873,986
1901	25,537,574
1902	30,007,044
1903	30,530,688
1904	31,493,156
1905	35,111,004

These duties are apportioned between the Foreign and Home Trades as follows :

YEAR.	Foreign Trade.	Home Trade.	Total.
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
1900	18,182,815	4,691,171	22,873,986
1901	19,860,900	5,676,674	25,537,574
1902	24,180,574	5,826,470	30,007,044
1903	24,054,785	6,475,903	30,530,688
1904	24,788,638	6,704,518	31,493,156
1905	27,544,295	7,566,709	35,111,004

The **ports** where **trade is most important** are the following :

	1903	1904	1905
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Shanghai	118,812,899	145,480,170	176,979,193
Canton	110,559,826	96,247,076	92,243,650
Hank'ow	99,129,500	107,449,374	111,043,046
Tientsin	68,729,061	68,954,694	96,565,672
Newchwang	47,632,059	41,517,878	61,752,905
Swatow	43,792,227	49,280,786	48,005,306
Kowloon	42,501,795	43,771,566	42,946,800
Chefoo	38,183,912	34,255,175	39,131,384
Chênkiang	34,439,707	32,323,204	33,344,208
Ch'ungk'ing	29,222,120	29,403,966	27,731,027
Wuhu	24,542,783	23,223,383	30,623,809
Kiukiang	22,935,794	24,347,560	23,228,644
Ningpo	22,240,093	21,297,412	19,163,630
Amoy	16,985,898	17,204,571	18,654,610
Foochow	16,738,718	17,265,968	17,724,198
Hangchow	15,607,133	17,747,662	17,496,980

4° Army and Navy.

Army. — China has two independent sets of military organizations: the *Manchu* or *Imperial Army*, and the *Provincial Forces*. Important changes however, as stated further on, will soon completely alter the above organization.

Manchu or Imperial Army, called also the *Eight Banners* (Pahk'i 八旗). — This army is composed mainly of Manchus,

Mongols, and the descendants of those Chinese who first joined the Manchu dynasty in the early part of the XVIIth century. The Banners are distinguished by 4 colours: yellow, white, red and blue, and are further divided into 3 superior (Shangsank'i 上三旗), and 5 inferior (Hsiawuk'i 下五旗) Banners.

Each adult Manchu is by birth entitled to be enrolled in the Eight Banners, and as such to receive his allowance of tribute-rice, whether in active service or not.

All these soldiers, Manchus, Mongols and Chinese, are called *K'ijên* 旗人 or Bannermen. Those stationed in the Tartar or Interior City (Nei-ch'êng 內城), in Peking, occupy the garrisons set apart for each Banner.

Bondservants or *Pao-i* 包衣 (from the Manchu Bo-i, a slave), recruited from the three upper Banners (Shangsank'i Pao-i 上三旗包衣), are garrisoned in the Forbidden City (Tzekin ch'êng 紫禁城), and do service in the Imperial Household. Their principal duty is to keep guard over the Imperial Palaces. Those of the five inferior Banners are attached to the various Princely houses or Wang Fu 王府 (Palaces of Princes of the Imperial Lineage).

The *Banners* have also branch garrisons in *various Provincial Cities*. As in the Capital, the men are entitled to draw a pittance from the provincial taxes as rations. These *garrisons*, or *Chufang* 駐防, are stationed in the following places:

Singan Fu	西安府	in Shensi	陝西
Ninghsia Fu	甯夏府	in Kansu	甘肅
Kiangning Fu	江甯府		
or Nanking	南京	in Kiangsu	江蘇
Hangchow Fu	杭州府	in Chêkiang	浙江
Foochow Fu	福州府	in Fokien	福建
Ch'êngtu Fu	成都府	in Szechw'an	四川
Kingchow Fu	荊州府	in Hupeh	湖北
Kwangchow Fu	廣州府	in Kwangtung	廣東

At the head of these 8 Garrisons is a *Manchu General-in-Chief* or *Tsiangkün* 將軍.

It is computed that the total number of Manchu troops

amounts from 200,000 to 220,000 men, of whom 15,000 are stationed near Peking 北京, and 20,000 within the city itself.

Provincial Forces or Army of the Green Standard (Luhying 綠營). — The Provincial Forces are divided into the *Land Army* or *Luhlu* 陸路, and the *Navy* or *Shuishì* 水師 (for this latter, *see* below. p. 333).

The nominal strength of the Land Army is from 20,000 to 30,000 men in each Province, thus aggregating from 400,000 to 500,000 men all told. The actual strength, however, does not exceed 150,000 or 200,000 men. They are enrolled for the purpose of maintaining peace and order throughout the Provinces, and are in fact more like a local constabulary force than a national army.

They are distributed in small camps or garrisons in the principal towns. They are miserably paid, ill fed, badly drilled, and as a fighting force are practically of little value.

Each *Provincial Army Corps* is under the command of a *Provincial General-in-Chief* or *T'ituh* 提督, *vulgo* *T'it'ai* 提臺. The bulk of the troops which he commands is called *T'ipiao* 提標, or T'ituh's brigade.

A *small body of troops* is specially enrolled to do duty in the *Provincial Capital*. It is called the *Fupiao* 撫標 or Governor's brigade, and is under the control of the Provincial Governor.

The *Viceroy* has also his *special brigade*, called *Tuhpiao* 督標.

The *forces under the command of the Provincial General-in-chief* are divided into *Chênpioao* 鎮標 or *brigades*, and those again into *regiments* or *Hsieh* 協. The Hsieh are divided into *battalions* or *Ying* 營, and the Ying is further divided into *military posts* or *Shao* 哨, and the posts into *patrols* or *Sze* 司.

The *Grain Transport Administration*, for the conveyance of tribute-rice to Peking (now principally despatched by the "China Merchants Steamship Company"), had a special military organization under its control, designated by the name of *Ts'ao-piao* 漕標, or grain-transport brigade.

Irregulars or "**Braves**". — To the regular army must be added the so-called "**Braves**" or *Yung* 勇, also styled *Volunteers*. They are called "**Braves**" from the character *Yung* 勇 (meaning brave) being written on the back and front of their jackets. They are better paid and armed than the regulars, and are now drilled in foreign style.

Since the Japanese war, they have been quartered near Peking 北京 and Tientsin 天津, and are generally spoken of as the "Army of the North".

They are grouped in 5 divisions, under the command of a Generalissimo, and number about 70,000 or 80,000 men.

The new Chinese Army Scheme. — An Imperial decree, issued in 1901, ordered the reorganization of the military forces of the Empire. The scheme comprised the 3 following divisions: campaign, reserve and police corps.

Another and more recent decree suggested to the Emperor by the Board of Army Reorganization (Lienpingch'u 練兵處), appeared in 1905. This decree laid down the following regulations (On the old military examinations, now obsolete, see Ch. II. Education).

1° *Training Schools* for Officers of the land forces shall be of four kinds:

a) A *Lower or Preparatory School*, called *Luhkün Siaohsioht'ang* 陸軍小學堂 (Military lower school).

b) A *Middle-grade or Secondary School*, called *Luhkün Chunghsioht'ang* 陸軍中學校 (Military middle school).

c) A *Training College for Officers*, called *Luhkün Pingkwan Hsioht'ang* 陸軍兵官學堂 (Military officers' college).

d) A *Military High Academy*, called *Luhkün Tahsioht'ang* 陸軍大學堂.

In this latter, the higher branches of military science will be taught.

The first course will comprise 3 years of instruction, and the second 2. When these 5 years are over, cadets will pass four months in the army, to learn the duties of officers. They will then enter the *Training College for Officers*, where they are to remain for a year and a half. They will subsequently go back again to the ranks, for a period of 6 months, with the title of Instructor. At the close of this stage, they will return to the *College for Officers*, and undergo there an examination. Those who obtain good marks will be definitely classed as officers. After two years, the most distinguished among them will be admitted to the *Military High Academy*, to study for a further course of two years. They will then graduate with the title of *Military Staff-Officer*.

2° A lower or preparatory school will be opened in each of the 18 Provinces, as well as in each of the military divisions of Manchuria.

3° There will be 4 middle-grade schools for the whole Empire, one in each of the following Provinces: Chihli 直隸, Hupeh 湖北, Shensi 陝西, and Kiangsu 江蘇.

4° The training college for Officers, and the Military High Academy will be established at Peking 北京.

5° A *short training-course school* or *Luhkūn Suhch'êng Hsioht'ang* 陸軍速成學堂 (military hasty-formation school), for the expeditious training of Officers, will be opened at Peking, with accomodation for 800 applicants.

6° A *special short-training school for Instructors*, or *Luhkūn Suhch'êng Shifan Hsioht'ang* 陸軍速成師範學堂, will be likewise opened in the Capital.

Reorganisation of the Army. — The new army is to be organized on the following lines :

Army Council and General Staff. — This Department will have : 1°. A War Office with 6 bureaux ; 2°. A General Staff divided into 3 sections, and entrusted with the drawing up of plans of campaign ; 3°. A Directorate of Military Education for the instruction and efficient training of Officers.

Active Army. — The active army is to be distributed into 20 territorial sections, that is, one to each of the 18 Provinces, one in Chinese Turkestan, and one near Peking.

Each section will have *two full divisions* forming together *one army corps*.

Each division will comprise : 12 Infantry battalions,
1 Cavalry regiment,
3 Batteries of artillery,
1 Company of engineers.

A division will number 12,000 or 12,500 men, and so the 40 divisions will make a total effective force of 480,000, or 500,000 fighting units.

Reserve Force. — All soldiers after their time of active service will pass 9 years in the First, and 3 years in the Second Reserve Corps.

The men of the First Reserve Corps will drill every year during a month, in Autumn, and another month, in the Spring.

The Second Reserve Corps will be called in annually for a few days service.

The above scheme of reorganization will be fully carried out in 1910.

Army Instructors and Equipment. — Instructors for the Chinese Army are engaged especially in Germany and Japan.

Some measures have already been taken to effect uniformity in artillery (heavy guns and rifles), in the pay of officers and men, in regimental uniforms, manoeuvring and drill. Of the present Provincial troops, the best organized are those of Chihli 直隸 and Hukwang 湖廣 (combined Provinces of Hupeh 湖北 and Hunan 湖南). The Generalissimo of the former is Yuen Shik'ai 袁世凱, Viceroy of Chihli. At the close of 1906, this army numbered 80,000 men. The Hukwang troops are under the control of Chang Chitung 張之洞, Viceroy of Hupeh and Hunan Provinces, and number from 30,000 to 50,000 men.

Effectives of the Provincial Army down to 1904 (at least as returned on paper). — We append here the units of the Provincial Army, or Green Standard, down to 1901. The figures given, are those published in 1904, by the War Office of China. The accompanying dates indicate when the returns were made.

PROVINCE.	Effectives.	YEAR.	PROVINCE.	Effectives.	YEAR.
Chêkiang	17,995	1903	Kwangtung	69,000	
Chihli	18,490	1904	Kweichow	7,670	1902
Fokien	34,908	1902	Nganhwei	3,451	1903
Honan	1,287	1902	Shansi	25,500	
Hunan and Hu-	7,112	1903	Shantung	20,200	
Kansu [peh	55,800		Shensi	42,300	
Kiangsu	50,000		Szechw'an	21,796	1902
Kwangsi	23,400		Yünnan	17,996	1902

Navy or Shuishih 水師. — At the outbreak of the war with Japan in 1895, the Chinese Navy consisted of 2 divisions, the *Northern* (Pehyang 北洋) and *Southern* (Nanyang 南洋), each under the control respectively of the Viceroy of Chihli and the Viceroy of Nanking or Leangkiang, with the title of Shuishih T'ungling 水師統領, or High Admiral. During the war, 10 important war vessels of the Northern squadron were sunk or captured by Japan. The Southern division remained in the waters of the Yangtze, and took no part in the conflict. In 1900, the Allied Forces further captured and appropriated 4 destroyers built in 1898-99. Various attempts have since been made to restore the fleet. China (including a flotilla under the control

of the Viceroy of Foochow and Canton, for the suppression of piracy) now possesses 2 second-class (4,300 tons), and 11 third-class cruisers (875-2,500 tons), 3 torpedo gunboats (350-1,000 tons), 4 river gunboats (215-412 tons), 32 first-class and 12 second-class torpedo boats. Of the torpedo boats, about half only are fit for action, the others being allowed to fall into the ordinary decay common to Chinese administration. The full compliment of men is about 2,500.

The combined divisions of the North and South were lately placed under the control of a Commander-in-chief (Admiral Sah) with the task of reorganizing the navy. A naval school will be established at Shanghai, near the Arsenal dock. The regulations and curriculum will correspond with those issued for the reorganisation of the army.

Arsenals and dockyards. — There are military arsenals at T'ientsin 天津, Shanghai 上海 (this now competes with private dockyards), Nanking 南京, Wuch'ang 武昌, Ch'êngtu 成都 and Canton (Kwangchow Fu 廣州府), besides smaller establishments in other principal centres of the Empire. Several can turn out heavy guns, and also rifles and ammunition (including smokeless powder) in large quantities.

There is an important naval arsenal and shipbuilding yard at *Pagoda*, 9 miles below Foochow, in Fokien 福建 Province. It is in the hands of French engineers in the employ of the Government (*see* p. 223).

Forts. — A great number of forts and batteries have been erected at the entrance to the principal rivers. The most important are the *Kiangyin* 江陰 *forts* commanding the entrance to the Yangtze 揚子, the *Min-kiang* 閩江 *forts* commanding the approaches to Foochow in Fokien, and the *Bogue* or Bocca Tigris (Hu-mên 虎門) *forts* at the entrance to the Canton or Pearl River. These forts and batteries are armed with powerful guns of European manufacture.

The Taku 大沽 and T'ientsin 天津 forts have been demolished as a sequel to the Boxer revolt of 1900.

References :

GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION :

- Bard E.** — *Les Chinois chez eux*. Paris, 1900. (Ch. 10, 12, 13, 15 et 24).
- Biot E.** — *Dictionnaire des Noms anciens et modernes des Villes... dans l'Empire Chinois*. Paris, 1842.
- Hoang P.** — *Mélanges sur l'Administration*. Variétés Sinologiques n° 21. Chang-hai, 1902. (Tableau des Titres et Appellations de l'Empereur et de sa Famille. p. 165-169. — De l'Institution de l'Hérédier du Trône. Exposé I. p. 1-8. — Les Mandarins de la Cour. Exposé II. p. 9-16. — Les Six Tribunaux Suprêmes. p. 16-32. — Tableau des Titres des Grands Mandarins. p. 169-181. — Tableau du Gouvernement Provincial. p. 33-42. See also another table. p. 181-185. — Mandarins de la Classe secondaire. p. 43-45. — Des Sceaux officiels. Exposé III. p. 57-83. — Des Décorations. Exposé VII. p. 95-106. — Des Titres décoratifs. p. 188-189).
- Williams.** — *The Middle Kingdom*. New-York, 1861. (Names and Titles of the Emperor; Position of the Empress Dowager. — Arrangement of the Court and Nobility; Boards and Minor Courts. — Laws of China and Plan of the Government. — Provincial Government. Vol. I. Ch. VII. p. 296-352. — Administration of the Laws. — Extortion of Magistrates. — Venality of the Police and Clerks. — Village Elders and their Powers. Vol. I. Ch. VIII. p. 353-420).
- Winterbotham.** — *View of China*. London, 1795. (Government of China. Ch. VI. p. 266-317).
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. (Vol. II. Ch. III. p. 160-191. Government and Political State).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — *The Chinese*. London, 1844. (Government and Legislation. Ch. VII. p. 195-237).
- Williamson A.** — *Journeys in N. China*. London, 1870. (The Country and its Government. Vol. I. Ch. V. p. 40-54).
- Mayers W. F.** — *The Chinese Government*. Shanghai, 1886.
- Staunton Sir G. T.** — *Ta Tsing Leu Lee; being the Fundamental Laws and a Selection from the Supplementary Statutes of the Penal Code of China*. London.
- Alabaster Sir C.** — *Notes and Commentaries on Chinese Criminal Law*. London, 1899.
- Douglas Sir R.** — *Society in China*. London, 1895. (The Emperor and the Court. Ch. I. p. 1-31. — The Government. Ch. II. p. 32-63).
- Martin R. M.** — *China, Political, Commercial and Social*.
- Jamieson J. W.** — *Reports on China*.
- Jamieson G.** — *Encyclopædia Britannica*. London, 1902. (Article on China: Constitution and Government. — Central Administration. — The Six Boards. — Provincial Administration).
- Boulger D. C.** — *A Short History of China*. London, 1893. (How China is governed. — The Boards. — Provincial Government. Ch. XXII. p. 356-373).
- Colquhoun A.** — *China in Transformation*. London, 1898. (Government and Administration. Ch. VII. p. 167-198).
- Michie A.** — *The Englishman in China*. London, 1900. (China and her Rulers. Vol. II. Ch. 29. p. 368-402).
- Playfair G. M.** — *The Cities and Towns of China*. Hongkong, 1879.
- Chinese Repository.* — *The Chinese Government and Constitution*. (Vol. IV. p. 11-17. — Structure of the Chinese Government. — The Six Boards. Vol. IV. p. 135-151; 181-189; 276-289).
- China Review.* — *Chinese Official Ranks*. (Vol. III. p. 377-379; Vol. IV. p. 125-130. — Constitutional Law of China. Vol. VI. p. 13-29. — Table of High Officials. Vol. VII. p. 314-320).
- Dyer Ball J.** — *Things Chinese*. 4th Edition. Shanghai, 1903. (Government. p. 313-322. — Laws. p. 378-388. — Nobility. p. 482-484. — Decorations. p. 195-199. — Chinese Cities. p. 171-172).
- Parker E. H.** — *The Emperor of China*. (Recorder. October, 1898).
- Parker E. H.** — *China, her History, Diplomacy and Commerce*. London 1901. (The Government. Ch. VIII. p. 161-181).

- Parker E. H.** — China Past and Present. London, 1903. (The Imperial Power. Book IV. p. 128-158. — The Tsungli Yamèn p. 207-222. — The Way China is governed. — The Life of a Chinese Mandarin. Book VI. p. 223-252).
- Parker E. H.** — John Chinaman. London, 1901. (Viceroys and Governors. Ch. VIII. p. 163-179).
- Smith S. P.** — China from Within. London, 1901. (The Emperor Kwanghsü and the Reform Movement. Ch. II. p. 7-16. — The Grand Council in the Palace. Ch. VI. p. 45-59).
- Doolittle J.** — Social Life of the Chinese. New-York, 1867. (Mandarins and their Subordinates. Vol. I. Ch. 12 and 13).
- Jernigan T. R.** — China's Business Methods and Policy. Shanghai, 1904. (The Emperor.—Power and Restraints. p. 314-357. — The Imperial Household. p. 120-128. — Administrative System. Ch. I. p. 1-26. — Law-courts. p. 60-76. — Family Law. p. 129-150).
- Jernigan T. R.** — China in Law and Commerce. New-York, 1905. (Government. Ch. II. p. 33-69. Law. Ch. III. p. 70-100. — Courts. Ch. VII. p. 176-192. — Family Law. Ch. IV. p. 111-131).
- Norman H.** — The Peoples and Politics of the East. London, 1895. (Peking and its Inhabitants. Ch. XIII. p. 195-210).
- Byron-Brenan.** — The Office of District Magistrate in China. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1897-98. p. 36-65).
- Leroy-Beaulieu P.** — The Awakening of the East. London, 1900. (The Literary and Mandarin Class. Part III. Ch. IV. p. 204-211).
- Freeman-Mitford A. B.** — The Attaché at Peking. London, 1900. (How Mandarins are made. Appendix. p. 357-375).
- Hedley J.** — The Chinese Mandarin. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. III. p. 344-356).
- Colquhoun A. R.** — China in Transformation. London, 1898. (Chinese Democracy. Ch. XI. p. 283-303. — The Chinese People. Ch. X. p. 248-282).
- Dyer Bail J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Associations and Secret Societies in China. p. 632-658. — Slavery. p. 623-629).

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE :

- Tillot M.** — Notes sur la Monnaie et les Métaux précieux en Chine. Chang-hai, 1898.
- Tillot M.** — Notes Commerciales sur la Chine. Chang-hai, 1901. (La Monnaie en Chine. p. 36-41. — Impôts. p. 42-60).
- Sculfort.** — Rapport sur la Circulation monétaire en Chine. (Mission Lyonnaise, 1898. 2^e partie).
- Sculfort.** — Notes sur les Opérations des Banques Chinoises de Tchongking. (ibid.).
- Hoang P.** — Notions Techniques sur la Propriété en Chine. Chang-hai, 1897.
- Hoang P.** — Exposé du Commerce public du Sel. Chang-hai, 1898.
- Terrien de Lacouperie.** — Catalogue of Chinese Coins from the VIIth Century B. C. to A. D. 621. London, 1892.
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Revenue of the Empire. — Sources and Amount of Revenue. — Salaries of Officials. — Taxation. Vol. I. Ch. V. p. 235-239).
- Morse H. B.** — Currency and Measures in China. Shanghai, 1890. (Contains valuable notes on Gold, Silver and Copper Currency, Paper Money, Weights etc. — In Appendix: Origin of Paper Currency.—Paper and Silver Currency.—Want of Control over Circulating Medium.—Silver in China.—Copper Cash).
- Edkins J.** — The Revenue and Taxation of the Chinese Empire. Shanghai, 1903.
- Edkins J.** — Chinese Currency. Shanghai, 1901.
- Jamieson G.** — Encyclopædia Britannica. London, 1902. (Article on China: Finance and Sources of Revenue. — Expenditure and External Debt).
- Jamieson J. W.** — The Revenue and Expenditure of the Chinese Empire.
- Parker E. H.** — Chinese Revenue. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895. p. 103-141).
- Parker E. H.** — China, her History, Diplomacy and Commerce. London, 1901. (Revenue. Ch. X. p. 195-208. — The Salt Gabelle. Ch. XI. p. 209-226. — Likin. Ch. XII. p. 227-243).

- Parker E. H.** — The Financial Capacity of China. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1895. p. 74-102).
- Parker E. H.** — China Past and Present. London, 1903. (The Population and Revenue of China. Book I. Ch. II. p. 25-41).
- Gundry R. S.** — China Present and Past. London, 1895. (Currency. Ch. VII. p. 151-158. In Appendix: Mining and Currency Decree, 1884. p. 404).
- Opium Statistics, Foreign and Native. Shanghai Mercury Office.
- Exner A. H.** — Sources of Revenue of China. (China Review. Vol. XVII. p. 276-292).
- China Review. — Coins of China in present Circulation. (Vol. XXIII. p. 105-114).
- China Review. — Land Tenure in China. (Vol. XVIII. p. 561-573).
- Anderson F.** — Memorandum on Chinese Currency. Shanghai, 1903.
- Addis C. S.** — The Daily Exchange Quotations. Shanghai, 1903.
- Percival W. S.** — The Land of the Dragon. London, 1889. (Consumption and Revenue. — Likin Stations. Ch. X. p. 286-304).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Currency. p. 189-192. — Banks and Bank-notes. p. 78-80. — Mints. p. 434. — Opium. p. 488-497. — Likin and some other Taxes. p. 396-399. — Tenure of Land. p. 699-703).
- Douglas Sir R.** — Society in China. London, 1895. (Coins and Art. Ch. XXV. p. 385-393).
- Jernigan T. R.** — China's Business Methods and Policy. Shanghai, 1904. (Sources of Revenue. p. 42-59. — Money. p. 77-91. — Banks and Guilds. p. 92-119. — Land Tenure. p. 27-41).
- Jernigan T. R.** — China in Law and Commerce. New-York, 1905. (Taxation. Ch. VI. p. 154-175. — Guilds. Ch. IX. p. 205-221. — Banks. Ch. XI. p. 275-290. — Weights, Measures and Currency. Ch. XII. p. 291-308. — Tenure and Transfer of Property. Ch. V. p. 132-153).
- Hart Sir R.** — Suggestions concerning Uniform Currency (N. China Herald. July 3. 1903. p. 51).
- Little E.S.** — A Plea for Immediate Action with a View to an Establishment of a Gold Currency in China. (N. China Herald. Jan. 21. 1903. p. 126-28).
- Palmer G.B.** — The Currency Question. — Points against a Gold Standard. — China not civilised up to Gold. (N. China Herald. Jan. 27. 1903).
- Blackburn China Mission. — Blackburn, 1896-97. (Currency in China. Part II. Ch. V. p. 177-185. — Native Banks and Guilds. p. 240-252. — Despotism of Bankers. — Trading and Exchange. — Guilds and Exchange. — The Boycott. p. 307-319. — The Compradore and the Compradore System. Part II. p. 323-330. — Depreciation of Silver. — Scarcity of Copper. — Revision of System. p. 344-358).
- Jamieson J. W.** — Foreign Trade of China for the Year 1903. Foreign Office, 1904. (Diplomatic and Consular Reports. China. N° 3280. — Change of Standard. p. 8).
- Hosie A.** — Foreign Trade of China for the Years 1904-1905. Foreign Office. 1906. (Diplomatic and Consular Reports. N° 3725. Exchange Fluctuations. p. 6 and 58. — Depreciation through excessive Minting. p. 13 and 59. — Abortive Currency Reform. p. 13).
- British Commercial Treaty with China. 1902. (Article II. Currency Reform. — Abolition of Likin agreed to. Art VIII).
- Commercial Treaty between the United States and China. 1903. (Likin to be abolished. Art. IV. — China agrees to a Uniform National Coinage. Art. XIII. — Reform of Judicial System; U. States willing to assist. Art. XIV).
- Commercial Treaty between Japan and China. 1903. (Uniform National Currency agreed to. Art. VI. — Also Uniform Standard Weights and Measures. Art. VII. — Reform of Judicial System; Japan agrees to give assistance. Art. XI).

IMPERIAL MARITIME CUSTOMS :

- Cordier H.** — Les Douanes Impériales Maritimes Chinoises. (T'oung-pao, 1902. p. 222-240).
- Cordier H.** — Les Douanes Impériales Maritimes Chinoises. (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. Fév. 1905. p. 72-78).
- Cordier H.** — Les Douanes Impériales Maritimes Chinoises. Les Origines et le Développement. — Gage des Emprunts. (T'oung-pao. Octobre, 1906. p. 515-525).
- Gauthier.** — Les Douanes Maritimes de la Chine. (Bulletin de la Soc. Géogr. de Paris, 1890-91. p. 380-430).
- Norman H.** — The Peoples and Politics of the East. London, 1895. (The Imperial Maritime Customs. Ch. XVI. p. 231-243).
- Gundry R. S.** — China Present and Past. London, 1895. (The Imperial Maritime Customs. Ch. IX. p. 183-200).
- Michie A.** — The Englishman in China. London, 1900. (Chinese Maritime Customs. — Creation of Foreign Customs. Vol. I. Ch. IX. p. 143-156. — The Foreign Customs under the Peking Convention. Vol. II. Ch. XX. p. 156-167).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (The Imperial Maritime Customs. p. 192-194. — Lighting of the Coast and open Ports. p. 395-396. — Chinese Imperial Post Office Duties. p. 578).
- Report on the Working of the Chinese Imperial Post Office for the Year 1905. — (I. M. C. Abstract of Statistics. Shanghai, 1906. p. XXXI-LXXIII).
- China. — Trade Reports (Annual and Decennial) of the Imperial Maritime Customs. Statistical Department. Shanghai.

ARMY AND NAVY :

- Général Frey.** — L'Armée Chinoise. 1903.
- Dabry.** — Organisation Militaire des Chinois. Paris, 1859.
- Mémoires sur les Chinois. Tome VII. (Art militaire des Chinois).
- L'Armée Chinoise. — (Écho de Chine. 19 et 20 Avril, 1905).
- Décrets sur les Écoles Militaires. (ibid. 12 Février, 1905).
- D. Pauli.** — Die Chinesische Armee. (In Schörers S. Familienblatt. 1892).
- de Grandprey.** — Les Armées de la Chine en 1903.
- Jamieson G.** — Army and Navy of China. — Arsenal and Dockyards. — Forts. (Encyclopædia Britannica. London, 1902. Article on China).
- Mayers F. W.** — The Chinese Government. Shanghai, 1886. (The Manchu Military Organization. Part VI. — The Chinese Army. Part VII).
- Hoang P.** — Mélanges sur l'Administration. Variétés Sinologiques. N° 21. Chang-hai, 1902. (Des Mandarins des Bannières. p. 186. — Des Mandarins Militaires. p. 187. — Mandarins Militaires. Exposé II. p. 48-51. — Des huit Bannières. Exposé VIII. p. 107-114).
- Chinese Repository. — Military Skill of the Chinese. (Vol. V. p. 165-178). — The Soldier's Manual. (Vol. XI. p. 467-496). — Important Instructions for Soldiers. (Vol. XII. p. 69-75).
- Cummingham.** — The Chinese Soldier and other Sketches.
- Wade Sir T.** — The Army of the Chinese Empire. (Chinese Repository. Vol. XX. May, June and July. 1851).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (The Chinese Army. p. 45-54. — Navy. p. 473-477).
- Mesny W.** — Chinese Miscellany (passim).
- Parker E. H.** — The Chinese Army. 1903.
- Parker E. H.** — China, her History, Diplomacy and Commerce. London, 1901. (The Army. — The Banner System. — Provincial Tartar Troops. — Braves. Ch. XIII. p. 244-259).
- Parker E. H.** — John Chinaman. London, 1901. (Army and Navy. p. 229-262).
- Boulger D. E.** — A Short History of China. London, 1893. (Army and Navy. Ch. XXII. p. 369-371. — Mr Lay's abortive Scheme of a Chinese Navy. p. 311-13).
- Krausse A.** — The Far East. London, 1903. (The Chinese Army. p. 161-62. — Navy. p. 159-161).
- D'Ollone.** — La Chine Novatrice et Guerrière. Paris. 1906.

CHAPTER II.

Population. — Languages. — Religions. — Education.

1°. Population.

The population throughout the greater part of the Empire is made up of the Chinese race, except in the Southern Provinces, where the aborigines or alien element predominate. In the Provinces bordering on Tibet, Turkestan and Mongolia, elements belonging to the different peoples of these countries are mixed with the Chinese, the latter being however in the majority.

The Chinese race is very ancient. According to the oldest records, it first occupied the valley of the Yellow River in Kansu 甘肅, Shensi 陝西 and Honan 河南. If we wish to solve the problem as to where it came from, indications seem to point that it was from Chaldæa or Assyria. These first Chinese settlers are called in the native annals the *Hundred Families* (*Pehsing* 百姓), or the *black-haired people* (*Limin* 黎民). *Fuhsi* 伏羲 is credited with having been their first chief. Among the ancient Emperors, *Hwangti* 黃帝, *Yao* 堯 and *Shun* 舜, are those more widely known.

Confined in the beginning to the Northern Provinces, this primitive race did not begin really to expand until under the *Ts'in* 秦 dynasty, 249 B.C. Under the *Han* 漢 dynasty, 206 B.C.-203 A.D., it occupied a large portion of the present Eighteen Provinces, except the coast-region of Chékiang 浙江, Fokien 福建, and Kwangtung 廣東. The native tribes were also numerous and inhabited the S. and S. W. They were called *Ikias* 夷家 (barbarians), and have several branches still extant: the *Sifans* 西番 in the W. of Szechw'an 四川; the *Mantze* 蠻子 or

Lolos 獠獠 in the S. W. of the same Province and in Yünnan 雲南; and the **Miaotze** 苗子 inhabiting Kweichow 貴州, Kwangsi 廣西 and Kwangtung 廣東 (see p. 4, and below. p. 342).

These aborigines are sometimes called the *prechinese races*, because they occupied the country previous to the coming of the Chinese. The prechinese races, thoroughly homogeneous and prosperous, once formed powerful states along the Yangtze 揚子 valley. Among them, we may mention the **Wu** 吳 *kingdom* (1122-473 B.C.), which comprised in the days of its splendour the present Provinces of Kiangsu 江蘇, Nganhwei 安徽 and North Kiangsi 江西; the **Ch'u** 楚 *kingdom* (1122-223 B.C.), which occupied Hukwang 湖廣 (actual Hupeh and Hunan), and parts of Honan 河南 and Kiangsu 江蘇, and attempted constantly to annex North Kiangsi 江西, which owed allegiance to the Wu kingdom; the **Shuh** 蜀 *kingdom* (A.D. 302-347), which lay in Central and Southern Szechw'an 四川, and in Southern Hupeh 湖北; the **Yueh** 越 *kingdom* (2057?-334 B.C.), which comprised actual Chèkiang 浙江, Fokien 福建 and Kwangtung 廣東. This last completely overthrew **Fuch'ai** 夫差, Prince of the Wu 吳 state, and annexed his territory, 473 B.C.

Somewhat less than a century afterwards, the King of Yueh 越, whose name was Wukiang 無疆, declared himself vassal of the feudal Prince of Ch'u 楚, 356 B.C., and the state thus became extinct, 334 B.C. The Ch'u kingdom, conquered in its turn, lost its independence, and was annexed by the Emperor **Ts'inshih Hwangti** 秦始皇帝, 223 B.C.

Physical characteristics of the Chinese race.— With regard to physical characteristics, the inhabitants of the 18 Provinces differ widely from one another, and the same may be said sometimes even of the inhabitants of the same Province. There are however certain features which are common to the race. The stature is below the average, and seldom exceeds 5 ft. 4 inches, except in the North. The head is normally brachycephalic or round horizontally, and the forehead low and narrow. The face is round; the mouth large, and the chin small and receding. The cheek-bones are prominent, the eyes almond-

shaped, oblique upwards and outwards, and the hair coarse, lank and invariably black. The beard appears late in life, and remains generally scanty. The eyebrows are straight, and the iris of the eye is black. The nose is generally short, broad and flat. The hands and feet are disproportionately small, and the body early inclines to obesity. The complexion varies from an almost pale-yellow to a dark-brown, without any red or ruddy tinge. Yellow however predominates, as with the Japanese, Manchu and Mongolian races, and so the appellation of "*yellow race*" is generally applied to these people collectively.

Moral characteristics of the Chinese race. — To sum up briefly the character of the Chinese is a complex and difficult problem, and perhaps as hard to decipher as the language. By some, it has been over-estimated, and by others undervalued. Considering that truth is fairly in the mean, we shall deal with it on broad lines.

With regard to the intellectual qualities of the race, it is admitted that the Chinese mind is rather of a practical and matter-of-fact kind than of speculative or abstract. The educational system of the country develops wonderfully the memory, but cramps the reasoning powers, hence there is generally but superficial knowledge, lack of precision and order in ideas (called by some intellectual turbidity, by others topsyturvyism), and a total absence of the critical spirit. There is also to be noticed a prevailing lack of foresight, of consideration of cause and effect, incapacity of taking a general view of things, and in the individual and social acts of life a great amount of credulity and silliness.

The general temperament of the people is morose and lethargic, but when excited, they are fitfully vehement.

With regard to moral qualities of the humbler kind, the Chinaman is patient, frugal, laborious, peaceable, law-abiding and respectful of authority. He is polite and ceremonious, and displays great veneration for parents and elders. He has a wonderful aptitude for agriculture and commerce. The honesty of the merchant-class is proverbial and deserves all praise. On the other hand, he is not over nice or particular about truth, and will

easily lie to conceal neglect, or secure some personal advantage. In many cases he considers it impolite to plainly contradict or give a direct refusal, and in general does not see the claims of truth and sincerity as clearly as Westerners. He is also said to be proud and conceited with his own superiority; he is avaricious, and can seldom handle money with honesty; he is cruel and vindictive, callous to the sufferings of others, and backward in showing gratitude for benefits. He likes gambling and litigation, and will be profligate whenever opportunity offers. He has an utter disregard for time and punctuality. He hates Foreigners, because their excellence is conspicuous, and he fears their influence. He is not particularly clean, either in his person, habits or surroundings, and is rather indifferent about smells and noises. He has no lofty ideal of life, and is deficient especially in the higher moral qualities: sense of duty, trustworthiness, sacrifice for the general welfare, public spirit, enthusiasm and active courage in danger.

Aboriginal Tribes and Remnants of Former Races.

The **Lolos** 傣, also written 佬佬 (Laolao) and 獠獠 (Liaoliao). Wild hunters). — The Lolos state that they came from the region situated between Tibet and Burma. At the origin of their history, they place 12 patriarchs, who are said to have taught them the use of clothing and to work for their living.

They are divided into two classes: the *White* and *Black* Lolos, being distinguished from each other by the colour of their head-dress.

The Lolos are of the Indo-European or Aryan race. The skin is white, the nose hooked, the hair brown, the iris blue or grey, and the eye not almond-shaped. The roofs of the houses are flat. The dead are buried in caves or cliffs. Woman is the equal of man, and infanticide is unknown. The Lolo is a warrior and hunter, sometimes a pastor, but seldom a tiller of the ground. As to his religion, he worships Nature and has a great fear of evil genii.

The Lolos have no affinity with the Chinese, either in language, customs or character.

The Chinese treat them with the greatest contempt, and consider that "though they have a human form, they are little removed from the brute creation".

The Lolos are found chiefly in Kweichow 貴州 and Yunnan 雲南. The Szechw'an Lolos are called *Mantze* 蠻子 (barbarous tribes of the South).

The Lolos have their own language, which is very simple. All the words are formed by a single consonant and vowel. There is no diphthong and no final consonant. Each of these monosyllabic words has its special and distinct meaning.

The language is the same everywhere, though it is divided into a great number of dialects.

The written language was originally ideographic, but like that of the Chinese, it underwent transformation during the course of ages, and so it is difficult in its present state to retrace the objects which the ideographs primitively portrayed. The Lolo language is represented by about 3000 written characters. (On the Lolos, *see* p. 112).

The **Miaotze** 苗子 (shoots, children of the soil). — In their language, the Miaotze call themselves *Mêng* (Burmese equivalent, *Mong*; in Siamese, *Muang*). — They state they came from the East. They are divided into a great many tribes, numbering it is said more than 50. They are often called, from the colour of their dress, *white* Miaos (Peh-miao 白苗), *black* Miaos (Heh-miao 黑苗), and *flowery* or *embroidered* Miaos (Hwa-miao 華苗). The women of this tribe engage in embroidery-weaving, and wear beautiful dress-sleeves, hence the name).

Like the Lolos, their language, customs and habits differ widely from those of the Chinese. They are a simple and hospitable people.

In Yünnan 雲南, the Miaotze are nomads or pastors, and hence are seldom found in large numbers together.

Miaotze and Lolos are great wine-drinkers, and celebrate annually the arrival of Spring by music and dancing.

It is considered by some that the Japanese are descendants of the Miao tribes, who migrated from South China to the islands of the North. (On the Miaotze, *see* also above. p. 112, 181, 188).

The **Ikias** 夷家 (barbarians). — This is the name given by the Chinese to all the tribes of the S. and S. W., and especially to certain tribes inhabiting Kweichow 貴州 and Kwangsi 廣西. It was also formerly employed by Officials to designate Foreigners, but is now forbidden by treaty to be used in official documents.

The Ikias differ little from the Miaotze, and are often confounded under the same name, or under that of *Shans*, tribes inhabiting the border-land of Burma and Siam. The word "Shan" comes from the Siamese "*Sayan*" (brown-red, alluding to the colour of the people). The Shans are called by the Chinese *Pai-i* 擺夷 or *P'oh-i* 僊夷, but style themselves *Luk-tai*, or children of Tai. (On the Ikias, *see* above. p. 188, 198, 199, 207).

The **Hakkas** or **K'ohkias** 客家 (alien or guest families, squatters). — The Hakkas are located principally in Kwangtung and Kwangsi, but are found also in Fokien, Kiangsi, Chêkiang, Formosa and Hainan.

They live in small and scattered groups, but in the Prefecture of Kiaying 嘉應, in the N. E. of Kwangtung Province, they are almost the sole occupants.

Their language holds an intermediate position between the Mandarin and Cantonese. It is spoken by about 4 millions of people in the Kwangtung Province alone.

Generally speaking, they are poor, although there are rich men among them, as well as literary graduates.

The sexes are not so separated in domestic life as with the Chinese. The women do not bind their feet, and their dress differs somewhat from that of the Cantonese, their jackets reaching down nearly to the knees, while their heads are covered with broad-brimmed hats, through which protrudes a top-knot of hair.

The Hakka children often have a ring of silver round their neck, though this is not the custom with the Cantonese children.

The Hakkas are generally a simple people, but very contentious, and hence constantly engaged in lawsuits.

A great number of them work at Hongkong as barbers and stone-cutters.

They are rather numerous in the Straits, where they are known as *Kheks* or *Kehs*, this being the Swatow and Amoy pronunciation of the word *Hak*.

As to their origin, we have indicated it above, when describing Kwangsi and Kwangtung (p. 199 and 207), where they are mingled with the *Ikias*. With regard to those of Kwangtung, the following is the story gathered from their family traditions.

They were located formerly, some in Shantung and Shansi, and others in Nganhwei. A first persecution, under the *Ts'in* 秦 dynasty (B. C. 249-209), drove them from Shantung, and compelled them to settle down in Nganhwei, Honan and Kiangsi. — A second persecution, under another Tsin 晉 dynasty (A. D. 419), scattered them into the mountainous regions in the S. E. of Kiangsi, and to the borders of Fokien. — A third persecution, under the *T'ang* 唐 dynasty (A. D. 620), compelled them again to take refuge in the mountains of Fokien, and the high chains which separate Kiangsi from Kwangtung. — Under the *Sung* 宋 dynasties (A. D. 960-1280), many became soldiers, and thousands of them perished with the last Chinese Prince of the Southern Sung, in A. D. 1279, West of Macao. — At the beginning of the *Ming* 明 dynasty (A. D. 1368), when they were driven from Fokien by disturbances which agitated that Province, they finally settled down in large numbers in the N. of Kwangtung. Hence they spread over the W. and S. W. of Kwangtung, and over different parts of Kwangsi.

An implacable strife, in which about 150,000 perished, took place between the Hakkas and P'enti (original or native stock), in the S. W. of Kwangtung, from A. D. 1864-1866. The Chinese Government was then obliged to take vigorous measures and remove a large number of them to Kwangsi, the Island of Hainan and other parts of the country. (On the Hakkas, *see* above. p. 199 and 207).

The **Hoklos** or **Hsiolaos** 學老 (people from *Fok*, or, as it is locally pronounced, *Hok* Province, i.e. *Fokien Province*). — The Hoklos or Foklos are found principally in the N. E. of Kwangtung Province.

Their language, which is akin to that of Fokien, is spoken by 3 millions of these immigrants in Kwangtung.

They migrated to this latter Province from Fokien a few centuries ago. They are a rougher, wilder, and also stronger set of men than the Southern Cantonese. There are a great number of them in Hongkong, where they are employed as chair-bearers. Many Hoklos emigrate, and are to be found in the different regions of the N.

In the Straits, they are known as *Tew-chews*, an appellation derived from the Prefectural city of Ch'aochow 潮州 (pronounced *Tew-chew* in the local dialect), from which place many of them come.

The **Yao** 猺 (*jackals*) or **Yu** tribe. — The Yao tribes inhabit principally the S.W. of Kwangtung, and are also found in the S.W. of Hunan. The Hunan tribe is little known. The Kwangtung Yaos number about 30,000, and are located in the Prefecture of Lienchow 廉州, near the gulf of Tongking. They seem to be of Burmese origin, and migrated from Kwangsi to Kwangtung in the XIIth century. Their hair is worn long, they are of short stature and have scanty beards. They are at present confined by the advancing Chinese to the high and inaccessible mountain regions. They are much considered by the other races for their knowledge of medicine, but their vengeance is feared, and the more as it is transmitted from father to son through several generations. They have no written language, and their speech is quite different from that of the Chinese (*see* above. p. 207).

The **Sai**, **Si** or **Li** tribe. — This tribe is located in the Island of Hainan, where it has maintained its independence against the Chinese, for nearly 2000 years, withdrawing

from the coast into the mountains of the interior. They number about 100,000. There are also some Miaotze among them. They are divided into civilised and uncivilised Lis, and are a strong and well-built race. Their writing is most curious, and there is such great difference in their tribal dialects that they converse sometimes with one other in Chinese. The women are tattooed.

In the N.W. of Yünnan 雲南 are found the **Mosos** 摩娑 (*Mosuh*) or **Musus**. They are a branch of the Miaotze, and live near Likiang Fu. Their houses are huts built of planks and branches. They live mostly on barley, but many hunt for musk, deer and other animals. The prevailing religion is Buddhism. The Mosos constituted formerly a powerful state, which extended over part of Eastern Tibet and of actual Yünnan.

Further to the S., are the **Lisus** 力娑 (*Lihseh*). They live in the mountain recesses of the Likiang valley. Their clothes are made of grass and plants, and their hair is worn twisted into a knot. They hunt birds and beasts for food, and never lay their arms aside even at night (*see* p. 181).

The **Minkias** or **Minchias** 民家 (*Minkia*) live along the shores of the Eulhai lake to the E. of Tali Fu, which was formerly the capital of their tribe. They are the descendants of the White Prince or Peh Wang 白王, who ruled about the time of the christian era. They have no written character, but many of them study Chinese, and some have taken degrees in the civil or military examinations (*see* Tali Fu. p. 181).

The W. and N.W. of Szechw'an, and the Western border of Kansu are inhabited by **Sifans** 西番 (*Western aborigines or barbarians*). Most of them have recognized the supremacy of China, and are governed by Chinese Officials.

Distribution of the Population. — The density of the population of China differs greatly in different parts of the country. The great plain of N. China, the Yangtze 揚子 basin, the Szechw'an 四川 table-land, the coast-region and the Si-kiang 西江 delta, are the parts the most densely populated of the country.

The Provinces which have the largest population are Szechw'an, Shantung, Hupeh, Kwangtung, Kiangsi, Kiangsu, Nganhwei and Fokien. In each of these 8 Provinces, the number of inhabitants ranges from 60 to 20 millions. The Provinces which are least populated are Yünnan, Chékiang, Kansu, Shensi and Kweichow. Here the number of inhabitants in each Province dwindles from 12 down to 7 millions (*see* p. 8).

The Mussulman revolts, which broke out in the Provinces of Yünnan 雲南 and Kweichow 貴州, and also in those of Kansu 甘肅 and Shensi 陝西; the T'ai-p'ing 太平 rebellion likewise, chiefly in the Yangtze 揚子 valley, have exerted a most depopulating effect on large tracts of the Empire in the second part of the XIXth century.

It is well nigh impossible to calculate at the present day the exact number of the inhabitants of China. The country has no census taken on European principles, but an attempt is made to ascertain the number of households for the purpose of collecting revenue, and from these a return of the total inhabitants is made out. The official census therefore which we have followed in this work (*see* p. 5 and 8), must be considered only as approximative. The different censuses taken by the Chinese in the past are however worthy in many instances of a considerable amount of credence, and in fact, form the only returns available for the entire Empire. Compared

with some estimates made by foreigners, they may be said to be tolerably trustworthy.

From these censuses, it will be found that the population has considerably increased during the preceding centuries. The following table will exhibit some statistics showing this increase.

YEAR	NUMBER OF FAMILIES.	POPULATION.
609	8,700,000	?
755	9,619,000	53,000,000
1014	9,055,000	22,000,000
1097	19,435,000	33,000,000
1195	7,223,000	48,000,000
1393	16,000,000	60,000,000
1578	10,621,436	61,000,000
1736	?	125,000,000
1741	?	144,000,000
1792	?	333,000,000
1812	?	360,000,000
1897	?	410,000,000

(If these statistics are reliable, and taking into account the increase of land under tillage, it must be admitted that they show a really great increase in the population of the Empire).

Foreign Population in China. — According to statistics published by the Imperial Maritime Customs, the total foreign population of China, and the number of foreign commercial houses, for the years 1904 and 1905, were as follows :

NATIONALITY.	COMMERCIAL HOUSES.		PERSONS.	
	1904	1905	1904	1905
Japanese	650	729	9,139	16,910
British	436	434	5,981	8,493
American	106	105	3,220	3,380
German	173	197	1,871	1,850
French	67	77	1,374	2,143
Dutch	15	9	209	181
Danish	11	13	198	201
Spanish	32	7	278	249
Norwegian	8	10	186	166
Swedish	1	1	122	137
Russian	21	19	308	682
Austrian	15	17	205	250
Belgian	6	8	286	273
Italian	22	22	366	412
Peruvian			2	
Brazilian			3	8
Portuguese	36	44	3,387	2,462
Korean			22	49
Non-Treaty Powers	3	1	70	155
Total	1,602	1,693	27,227	38,001

2°. Languages.

The Chinese Language. — Chinese is spoken throughout the length and breadth of the land, but with widely different pronunciation, constituting thereby an obstacle to its being understood by those who come from different regions within the Empire. It may be divided into 2 kinds: the *Book Style*, and the *Colloquial* or spoken language.

The various *forms of the Book Style* are as follows:

1°. The *Ancient Style* or *Kuwên* 古文. — This is simple and concise in its construction, obscure and unintelligible without explanation, even for Chinese scholars themselves. The Classics and the early dynastic Annals of the Empire are written in this style.

2°. The *Literary Style* or *Wênli* 文理. — This is a little more diffuse, but nevertheless stilted and filled with allusions and word-particles, either difficult or impossible to translate into English. The essays of candidates who compete at the public examinations are composed in this style.

3°. The *Official or Business Style*, called *Siao Wênli* 小文理. — This is good prose with few particles. It is generally used in government and official documents, legal and statistical works, history and business correspondence.

The *Spoken Language*. — This is divided into numerous dialects with their local pronunciation, intelligible to the people of the places where they prevail, but unintelligible to outsiders. The higher ranks and the learned also use them, adding a few book phrases, which are pronounced as in the dialect. Books are generally not written in the colloquial. It is considered to be beneath the dignity of a scholar to write books in the local dialects, and abandon the style of the Classics.

The *Mandarin language* or *Kwanhwa* 官話. — This is the common or public language spoken in the Chinese Empire, as opposed to the various local dialects. Though not universal, it is the most widespread, being spoken in 14 or 15 of the 18 Provinces, or by about 250 millions of people. It resembles the written

language more than any other dialect, but is more diffuse, and contains synonyms and particles to render the sense clear. Mandarin has *3 marked varieties* : the *Northern* or Pekingese, the *Southern* or Nankingese, and the *Western*.

In the Eastern (S. Kiangsu, Chêkiang, Fokien and Kwangtung) and Southern Provinces (Kwangsi and Kweichow), other dialects are spoken by the people. These are more or less akin to Mandarin, but nevertheless sufficiently different to be unintelligible to a mandarin-speaking Chinese coming from other Provinces. The following is a list of those dialects with the approximate number of people who converse in them :

DIALECTS OF THE E. AND S.	SPOKEN BY.
1° The <i>Cantonese Dialects</i> , comprising :	
1 — The Cantonese proper.	15,000,000
2 — The Hakka.	5,000,000
2° The <i>Min</i> 閩 or <i>Fokien Dialects</i> , comprising :	
1 — The Amoy dialect.	10,000,000
2 — The Swatow (Hoklo) dialect.	5,000,000
3 — The Foochow dialect.	5,000,000
3° The <i>Ngeu</i> 閩 or <i>Wu Dialects</i> , comprising :	
1 — The Wênchow dialect.	1,000,000
2 — The Ningpo dialect.	25,000,000
3 — The Sungkiang or Shanghai dialect.	18,000,000

A sub-dialect of this latter is spoken at Hweichow 徽州 in Southern Nganhwei 安徽.

The number of syllables in some of these dialects varies considerably. That generally assigned for the principal dialects, including also several varieties of Mandarin, is as follows :

DIALECT.	NUMBER OF SYLLABLES.	DIALECT.	NUMBER OF SYLLABLES.
1. Amoy.	846	7. Pekingese (mandarin).	430
2. Cantonese.	780	8. Shanghai.	660
3. Foochow.	786	9. Swatow.	674
4. Hakka.	700	10. Wênchow.	452
5. Hank'ow (mandarin).	316	11. Yangchow (mandarin).	415
6. Ningpo.	444		

Hainan has a dialect of its own, called the dialect of K'ünghow Fu, which is the most widely spread in the island. It is near akin to the Amoy and Swatow dialects, and is spoken by 3 million inhabitants. It is also used in the Leichow peninsula.

Characteristics of the Chinese Language. — The principal characteristics of the Chinese language may be reduced to the 4 following:

1°. It is *monosyllabic*. This must however be restricted to the book style, for the spoken language has several dissyllabic expressions, formed either by a combination of two symbols, or by the addition of an auxiliary particle joined to the primitive ideograph.

2°. It is *uninflected*, which gives it a simplicity and terseness unparalleled in any other language. The relations of words to one other are determined by position and the use of auxiliary particles. These latter precede or follow the symbol, and thus perform the duty of affixes, prefixes, noun and adjective terminations, tenses, prepositions, conjunctions, and all that is called grammar in Western languages. This terseness and economic simplicity constitute the great difficulty of the language.

3°. The ideographs or symbols express neither letters nor words, but *things* or *notions*.

4°. It has *no alphabet*, but a system of initials and finals called "fants'ieh" 反切 (fan, meaning to turn back; and ts'ieh, to cut), and introduced by Buddhist monks from India. This helps to give the sounds of the ideographs, the tone or shêng 聲 being indicated by the word used as final. In this system, the initial of one sound is joined to the final of another, to form a third which expresses the sound of the given character, as f-ang 方 and w-ên 文 make fên 分. (On the Mongolian language, see below. Book II. Ch. I. and II.).

Chinese Character-writing. — The early Chinese characters seem to have been pictorial representations, or rough symbols of natural objects and phenomena, each symbol representing a single object, as 川 (chw'an) running water or stream, 山 (shan) a mountain, 人 (jên) a man, 口 (k'ow) the mouth etc.... These symbols however, gradually underwent modifications, and it is difficult to make out in the present characters the objects which were originally represented. The number of written symbols or characters is considerable. *K'anghsi's* 康熙字典 dictionary

contains 44,449 of them. No scholar knows them all thoroughly, and practically there are but 7 or 8,000 of them employed. Each character comprises two parts : a *radical* or *key*, indicating the general meaning, and a *phonetic* part indicating the pronunciation. The number of radicals varied, some lexicographers giving 500, others 300, and under the Ming 明 dynasty 214. The authors of K'anghsi's dictionary adopted this last number, and this method has been followed down to the present day.

The written symbols are the same throughout the whole empire. The inhabitants of Fokien, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Ché-kiang and S. Kiangsu pronounce them differently, and even add some other characters, to express sounds and idioms peculiar to their own dialects.

Lesser Dialects. — The Miaotze, Ikias, Lolos, Mosos and other tribes, have their own dialects and manner of writing, which are completely different from those of the Chinese. Some tribes employ symbols or ideographs, while others have rudimentary alphabets.

Chinese Literature. — The literature of China is very voluminous. The Emperor *K'ientung* 乾隆 (1736-1796) divided all these works into *four classes* : 1°. *Classics* or *King* 經; 2°. *Historical works* or *Shi* 史; 3°. *Philosophical works* or *Tse* 子; 4°. *Literary compilations* or *Tsih* 集. This last category comprises especially collections of celebrated authors.

3°. Religions.

Religion is taken here in the sense of *doctrine* or *system*. Thus there are in China *three principal religions*, called by the name of the *3 doctrines* or *Sankiao* 三教 : *Confucianism*, the only orthodox doctrine ; *Taoism* and *Buddhism*. Of these 3 systems, the two former are indigenous, Buddhism being introduced from India in the early part of the christian era. Taoism and Buddhism have received at times official patronage, and a large amount of toleration, because it was thought that their doctrines agreed with Confucianism, but they were also often persecuted, one or the other, by the Government.

Confucianism or *Jüktiao* 儒教 (doctrine of the literati).—Confucianism is chiefly the system of the literary class. It is not so much a religion as a *politico-ethical code* of state-government, and social etiquette, gathered from the writings of Confucius (K'ung Futzé 孔夫子. B.C. 551-479) and his disciples. There is no place in it for a primary cause, and no relation between man and this cause. Man is said to know good, but fails to perform it. Instruction and example are set forth as remedies against this weakness. The Sage insists on the fulfilment of social duties—obedience to authority, filial piety, kindness, friendship, concord with neighbours, moderation and economy, propriety and courtesy—because they lead to temporal happiness and fame, and will be rewarded in man's posterity. He had a poor idea of man's happiness. The whole system is incomplete, and proposes a commonplace ideal, which pervades all Chinese life and conduct.

Though he died in 479, it was not until B.C. 49 that his doctrine obtained favour at Court. It reached its acme under the Sung 宋 dynasty (A. D. 420-478), and was subsequently expounded by Chuhsi 朱熹 (A.D. 1130-1200), as a great political means for paternal government and social order.

Confucius received the titles of "*teacher and example for ten thousand years*", and "*equal with heaven and earth*" (these two latter are the supreme object of state worship). His temples abound throughout the land, and are placed in large areas ornamented with trees and water, and in close connection with the government examination-halls. Sacrifices are offered to him by the Emperor, at the vernal and autumnal equinoxes. Oxen and sheep are slain, and silk, wine and fruit offered. The mandarins are present. No prayers are used, but prostrations are made before the tablet of the Sage. Children on entering school make the same reverences, and also literati, after taking their degrees.

Taoism or *Taokiao* 道教 (doctrine of the right way). — Taoism is a more abstruse philosophical system than Confucianism, and is filled with misty and enigmatic ideas. It may be

called a crude attempt to explain, how all things evolved out of chaos, or the vague unknown. The system is chiefly exposed in the *Taoteh King* 道德經 or *Taoist classic*. The work was written by *Laotze* 老子 (Grand old man, or venerable philosopher. Born B.C. 604; time and place of death unknown), and contains 5,320 characters. The return to *Tao*, whatever that may mean (the right and correct course, or the simplicity of nature), is held to be the key to human happiness.

Taoism as a religion nowise represents the abstractions of Lao-tze, but was invented by the disciples of the philosopher. These also borrowed much from Confucian and especially from Buddhist literature. At the present day, this so-called religion is a medley of grotesque polytheism, in which gods, goddesses and genii are numerous. It also panders much to the Chinaman's dread of spirits, and dispenses magic swords, incantations and charms to ward off evil influences.

Buddhism or *Fohkiao* 佛教 (doctrine of Foh or Fuh). — Chinese Buddhism is of more recent date than Confucianism or Taoism. Confucius and Lao-tze lived both in the VIth century B.C. The official introduction of Buddhism into China dates only from the first century of the christian era. In the year A. D. 61, the Emperor Mingti 明帝 had a dream, in which a mysterious person told him to go to the W. and seek his law. Hereupon, the Emperor's brother went to India, and brought back Buddhism, instead of the true religion of Christ, which was then being preached in the country. Buddhist literature thus entered China, and subsequently penetrated into Korea and Japan. Buddhism, through often persecuted by the Emperors of China, and obnoxious to the literati, was easily accepted by the people. It somewhat degenerated in the XIIIth century, but there was a revival in the XVth. At the present day, Buddhism consists in inviting priests for burials, making prostrations before Buddha or Omit'ofuh 阿彌陀佛, and his disciples, and burning joss-sticks (sticks of incense made from the dust of various scented woods, mixed with a little clay, and used in temples for worship) before their statues. Buddhist monks or bonzes (from the Japanese

Bonso, a Buddhist priest, and in Chinese, Hoshang 和尚), are generally very ignorant and little considered, though there are found among them a few scholars. They are despised by the people, and held up to contempt and ridicule. The nuns likewise hold a very low position in the public estimation.

These *three religions* are practically blended into *one* in the eyes of the great bulk of the people, who practise indiscriminately one or the other, as occasion requires. They add to them the *worship of Ancestors*, who have also their temples or tz'et'ang 祠堂, and tablets or p'aiwei 牌位 (a board with the name of the deceased on it). They worship also *evil spirits* or mokwei 魔鬼, believe in the *transmigration of souls*, in *merit* acquired by sparing animal life, and numerous other *superstitious practices*.

Besides these three religions, the most widely diffused in China are *Shamanism*, *Christianity* and *Mahomedanism*.

Shamanism prevails chiefly among the tribes of Yünnan and Kweichow, in S.W. China. They fear spirits, worship natural objects (the sun, wind, mountains, rivers etc.) and have wizard-priests, who propitiate with offerings the malevolent spirits.

Christianity is spread throughout the whole of China, in two different forms, the *Catholic* and the *Protestant*.

Catholicism is called in China *T'ienchu-kiao* 天主教, or *Religion of the Lord of Heaven*, this name having been adopted to signify that the proper object of its worship is the true and living God, Creator of Heaven and Earth, and not the material heavens, which together with the earth, are the object of Imperial worship in China. Catholicism is the ancient religion revealed by God to man, at the origin of the world, and which Christ, Son of God and God himself, perfected 1900 years ago. It teaches that there is but one personal and supreme God, who is the Creator of heaven and earth, and to whom alone is due divine honour. It acknowledges but one true and universal

Church, to which all men are called. The power and mission of this Church do not come from man, but directly from God, and its object is to help all men to be good, to save their souls and lead them in accordance with God's will to eternal happiness in heaven.

The Catholic Church reckons at present in China about one million believers.

Whether St Thomas, one of the twelve Apostles of Christ, carried the light of the Gospel to the Chinese Empire, is not sufficiently guaranteed, but certain it is that some of his disciples early announced the new faith to the country.

The first historical monument attesting the introduction of Christianity into China dates from the VIIIth century. It is a stone slab discovered in A.D. 1625, near the city of Singan Fu, in Shensi. It bears the date of A.D. 781, and was erected by the Nestorians, a Christian sect separated from the main body of Catholics, and who probably came from Syria or Persia. According to this slab, the Nestorians then possessed several churches and monasteries, and enjoyed liberty to preach the Gospel. They may even have erected their first church as early as 636. The Nestorians were banished in A.D. 845, by an edict of the Emperor Wutsung 武宗, of the T'ang 唐 dynasty.

Scattered groups however continued to live in China during the following centuries, and the Venetian traveller, Marco Polo, found several Nestorian congregations at Kashgar, Samarcand, and even at Peking, towards the close of the XIIIth century.

In the second half of the same century, and during the XIVth, several Catholic Missionaries were sent to China by the Roman Pontiffs and by Catholic Sovereigns. The best known are the Dominican *Andrew of Longjumeau*, and the Franciscans *John de Plano Carpini*, *William of Rubruquis*, and *John of Montecorvino*. In 1307, this last reached *Khanbalig* (Peking), the capital of China, and was appointed Archbishop, with seven suffragans, by Pope Clement Vth. He retained his bishopric until his death, which occurred in 1330. His successor in the see of Peking was *Nicholas Bonnet*.

The Mongol invasion of *Tamerlane* closed the land-route to China, and so the Missionaries had henceforth to reach the country by sea.

Dominicans and Franciscans attempted at various times to found churches in the S. They set out from Manila and Macao. The Portuguese occupied this latter place towards the middle of the XVIth century, and a bishopric was erected there in 1557.

St Francis Xavier was the first Jesuit who attempted to enter China. He started from Malacca, but died in 1552, at the island of Shangchwan or Sancian, off the Canton coast. Shortly afterwards, a missionary of the same Order, *Matthew Ricci* (called in Chinese *Li Matow* 利瑪竇), succeeded in entering the country. In 1583, Ricci settled at Chaok'ing Fu 肇慶府, then the official capital of the Two Kwang Provinces. In 1588, he removed his residence to Nauch'ang Fu 南昌府, in Kiangsi Province. He subsequently extended his labours to Nanking 南京, which he reached in 1595. Here, observing that the success of his mission was at the mercy of local mandarin caprice, he set out for Peking, and after two unsuccessful journeys (1595 and 1598), finally settled in the capital of the Empire, in the year 1601. He there secured

the esteem and good-will of the Emperor, and of the learned class, and was thus enabled to open China to other Missionaries. One of his principal converts in the capital was the Hanlin Doctor Sü Kwangk'i 徐光啟, a native of Shanghai. The tomb of this famous man is at Sükiawei 徐家匯 (locally pronounced Sicawei), and the Jesuit Observatory is so called from its being in the vicinity of the monument. When Ricci died in 1610, the Emperor himself offered a burial ground for his mortal remains, and a great concourse of the literary class attended his funeral.

After Ricci, several Catholic Missionaries : Jesuits, Dominicans, Franciscans, and Augustinians, came to preach the Gospel in China.

It was owing to his scientific knowledge that Ricci won the favour and esteem of the Chinese. His successors retained them by the same means. Among them, two are especially famous : Schall and Verbiest.

Adam Schall von Bell (1591-1666), known in China under the name of *T'ang Johwang* 湯若望, reached the country in 1622.

Schall settled at first in Singan Fu, in Shensi Province. Summoned to the Court, to reform together with Fr. James Rho the imperial calendar, he was appointed President of the Board of Astronomy and Mathematics. The Emperor Ch'ungchên 崇禎 held him in great esteem, and when this prince succumbed in the catastrophe of the Ming 明 dynasty, the new Emperor of the Tats'ing 大清, or present reigning house, maintained the Missionary in the same honourable position. Schall obtained an imperial decree securing the preaching of the Gospel throughout the Empire, and guaranteeing protection for converts. Thanks to this favour, 100,000 Christians were received into the Church in the short space of 14 years.

Verbiest (1623-1688), known in China under the name of *Nan Hwaijên* 南懷仁, entered the country in 1659. Schall ordered him to come to Peking to assist him in his astronomical labours. He too became President of the Board of Mathematics, and the Emperor K'anghsi 康熙 showed him the most sincere friendship. When he died, the Board of Rites prescribed the honours to be paid him, and his funeral was carried out at the expense of the State. The Emperor wrote his eulogium, and had it engraved upon his tombstone.

Notwithstanding the Imperial favour in Peking, the native converts had nevertheless to suffer many persecutions throughout the Provinces. They did not cease however to increase in number. The first pioneers of the Gospel were soon followed by the French Foreign Missions, and when the Society of Jesus was suppressed in Europe, the Vincentians or Lazarists took up and continued its labours in China.

The propagation of the Gospel, which experienced a set-back at the close of the XVIIIth century and the opening of the XIXth, started with renewed vigour in the latter half of the present century. Its progress was frequently hindered by persecutions, the last of which was in 1900, when the blood of thousands of martyrs flowed at the hands of the Boxers. The preaching of the Gospel is now officially authorized by treaty. The division of the country into Apostolic Vicariates, and the apportionment of the field between the various religious Orders and Congregations, thus preventing overlapping and friction, have further facilitated the task. The annexed table will exhibit in detail the present divisions, the number of vicariates, churches and chapels, converts and applicants for baptism, or in other words, the practical result of Catholic Missionary work.

CATHOLIC MISSIONS IN CHINA. 1906.

Vicariates Apostolic	To Whom Entrusted	Head- quarters and Principal Residence	Year of Report	Priests		Bap- tized Con- verts	App- licants for Bap- tism	Chur- ches or Chap- els
				For- eign	Na- tive			
First Region.								
N. Chihli	Vincentians or Laza-	Peking	6	40	47	90,617	20,000	456
E. "	"	Yungp'ing	6	8	1	5,276	1,000	25
W. "	"	Ch'enting	6	17	21	41,880	6,606	344
S.E. "	Jesuits	Hsienhsien (Hokien)	6	49	20	59,646	9,779	332
N. Honan	Milan Foreign Missions	Weihwei	6	12	2	5,200	7,000	70
S. Manchuria	Paris Foreign Missions	Mukden	6	29	7	18,813	4,500	90
N. "	"	Kirin	6	23	8	14,924	8,725	93
E. Mongolia	Belgian Foreign Mis-	Sungchow- tsuitze	6	37	10	15,715	8,109	47
Central "	"	Siwantze	6	44	21	22,300	5,800	125
W. "	"	Santao-ho	6	44	1	9,788	4,763	39
Second Region.								
Ili (M.)	Belgian Foreign Mis-	Ili	6	5	0	300		2
N. Kansu	"	Leangchow	6	15	1	2,570	230	23
S. " (P.A.)	"	Tsinchow	6	10	3	1,031	600	13
N. Shensi	Franciscans	Kaolin	6	14	26	24,100	5,000	203
S. "	Foreign Missions of	Ch'engku (Hanchung)	5	14	3	11,100	6,100	61
N. Shansi	Franciscans	T'aiyüen	5	12	15	16,500	5,200	174
S. "	"	Lungan	6	22	6	13,304	7,525	133
N. Shantung	"	Tsinan	6	23	17	20,719	17,305	187
E. "	"	Chefoo	6	23	3	10,400	12,560	153
S. "	German Foreign Mis-	Yênchow	6	46	12	35,301	36,367	147
Third Region.								
W. Honan (P.A.)	Foreign Missions of	Siangch'êng (Hsi Chow)	6	8	0	802	800	8
S. "	Milan Foreign Missions	Nanyang	6	12	10	11,300	9,000	83
E. Hupeh	Franciscans	Wuch'ang	6	24	17	23,304	20,000	105
N.W. "	"	Laoho-k'ow (Siangyang)	6	12	13	16,057	7,000	75
S.W. "	"	Ich'ang	6	17	8	9,626	5,672	75
N. Hunan	Spanish Augustinians	Li Chow	6	25	2	2,184	3,962	32
S. "	Franciscans	Hêngchow	6	10	6	6,116	1,500	22
N. Kiangsi	Vincentians	Kiukiang	6	12	5	11,000	8,000	110
E. "	"	Fuchow	6	20	9	15,300	4,200	56
S. "	"	Kihngan	6	17	8	7,800	2,400	43
Chékiang	"	Ningpo	6	30	17	23,618	10,020	153
Kiangsu and Ngan- hwei (Kiangnan)	Jesuits	Shanghai	6	127	61	152,873	87,560	984

CATHOLIC MISSIONS IN CHINA. 1906. (continued).

Vicariates Apostolic	To Whom Entrusted	Head- quarters and Principal Residence	Year of Report	Priests		Bap- tized Con- verts	App- licants for Bap- tism	Chur- ches or Chap- els
				For- eign	Na- tive			
Fourth Region.								
Kweichow	Paris Foreign Mis-	Kweiyang	6	48	17	24,018	22,825	112
N.W. Szechw'an	" sions	Ch'engt'u	6	39	43	40,000	11,073	105
E. "	"	Ch'ungk'ing	6	48	37	34,100	17,761	103
S. "	"	Suifu	6	45	13	24,000	10,000	40
Yünnan	"	Yünnan	5	30	14	9,550		71
Tibet	"	Tatsienlu	5	17	1	2,050		14
Fifth Region.								
Foochow	Spanish Dominicans	Foochow	6	37	16	44,799	25,806	116
Amoy	"	Amoy	6	13	1	4,225	5,800	57
Hongkong	Milan Foreign Missions	Hongkong	6	11	10	13,295	2,000	73
Kwangtung (P.A.)	Paris Foreign Mis-	Canton	5	69	15	54,000		480
Kwangsi (P.A.)	" sions	Nanning	6	26	4	3,431	6,546	47
Macao	"			?	?	?	?	?
Mission Agencies			6	28				8
Trappists			6	6	4			
Total				1218	555	952,935	429,094	5,681

Summary	Vicariates Apostolic	38	Priests Foreign Native	1218 555	Baptized Converts	Churches and Chapels
	Prefectures Apostolic	4				
	Diocese of Macao and Mission of Ili	2				
Grand Total for China		42		1773	952,935	5,681

The Abbreviations P.A., mean Prefectures Apostolic, and M., means Mission. In indicating the year of report, we have given but the last figure, thus 5 means 1905, and 6, the year 1906. The number of Priests comprises the Bishops. The other helpers, Foreign and Chinese, are not mentioned in this list. It may be also gathered from these statistics that there is but one priest to attend to every 537 baptized converts; that out of every 1,717 such converts, one native priest is furnished for the ministry; and finally, that for one native convert who has entered the Church, there are still 430 pagans outside the fold, or in other words, that the number of catholic converts is but the $\frac{1}{430}$ th part of the total population of the Chinese Empire.

Korea and Japan. 1906.

Dioceses and Vicariates Apostolic	To Whom Entrusted	Head- quarters and Principal Residence	Year of Report	Priests		Bap- tized Con- verts	App- licants for Bap- tism	Chur- ches or Chap- els
				For- eign	Na- tive			
Korea (V.A.)	<i>Paris Foreign Missions</i>	Seoul	6	42	10	61,290	6,430	62
Tokio (Arch. D.)	"	Tokio	5	35	4	9,453		39
Osaka (D.)	"	Osaka	6	30	4	3,900		32
Nagasaki (D.)	"	Nagasaki	5	35	26	42,846		64
Hakodate (D.)	"	Sendai	6	24	1	4,235		31
Shikoku (P.A.)	<i>Spanish Dominicans</i>	Kochi	6	7	0	300	80	5
Formosa depends on Amoy)	"	Amoy	6	12	0	2,143	200	18
Grand Total				185	45			
Korea and Japan				230		121,167	6,710	251

The abbreviations Arch. D., mean Archdiocese; D., diocese; V.A., Vicariate Apostolic, and P. A. Prefecture Apostolic.

Protestantism is generally called in China *Yêsu-kiao* 耶穌教 or *Religion of Jesus*. The Protestant form of Christianity originated in the XVIth century. It rejected the headship and authority of the Catholic Church, and set itself up as a free and self-governing Church, based on the Bible interpreted by private judgment. It is divided into numerous sects and denominations, and has in China about 150,000 full adherents.

Protestantism entered China only in the beginning of the XIXth century. The first Protestant Missionary to the country was the Rev. Robert Morrison, who arrived in A.D. 1807. On account of opposition to foreigners entering the country, he was then unable to engage in direct evangelical work. He therefore directed his energy to literary undertakings, and published a large dictionary, and a Chinese translation of the New Testament. This latter appeared in 1814. The same year, he baptized the first Protestant convert in China. In 1818, he began, together with Dr Milne, his translation of the Old Testament into Chinese. It was printed from wood-blocks, and published in 1823. About the same time, an Anglo-Chinese college was opened at Malacca. Here the newly arrived Protestant Missionaries settled, and were trained in the Chinese language and customs, till more favorable circumstances allowed them to enter the country. Meanwhile founts of moveable types were cast, destined to replace the wood-blocks which Dr Morrison had first employed.

In addition to the English Missionaries, others came from America to Macao in 1830.

After the Nanking treaty of 1842, opening the five ports of Canton, Amoy, Foochow, Ningpo and Shanghai, the Missionaries proceeded from Malacca to China, and others soon arrived from home. Twelve Missionary Societies immediately established themselves in these ports, and there opened schools, hospitals and dispensaries. Since then, more treaty ports have been opened, and numerous other Missionary Societies followed the first, the principal being the "American Methodist Episcopalians" (South), "Baptists" (of the Southern Convention, Missionary Union, Independent Movement, and Seventh-day), "Presbyterians" (North, South and Reformed), and the "China Inland Mission", which started work in 1853.

Besides the distribution of Tracts and Bibles, and the establishing of Churches, they have opened colleges and schools, and translated numerous works, religious and scientific, into Chinese. They publish also several periodicals, and have hospitals and dispensaries in the principal cities where they work.

It is now one hundred years since they commenced work in China. We append here the state of their Missions for the year 1902, as published by the Rev. Timothy Richard, no complete statistics having appeared since that date :

Ordained Men	610
Unordained Men (including Physicians)	578
Missionaries' Wives	772
Other Missionary Women (including Physicians)	825
Native Workers (both Sexes)	6,388
Missionary Stations or Residences	653
Missionary Out-stations	2,476
Communicants	112,808
Adherents, not Communicants	91,864
Day-schools	1,819
Pupils in same	35,412
Higher Institutions	170
Students in same	5,150
Foreign Male Physicians	162
Foreign Women Physicians	79
Hospitals or Dispensaries	257
Patients during year reported	691,732

The following is a full list of Protestant Missions in all China, alphabetically arranged. The table gives the date of their starting work in China, the number of foreign Missionaries, male and female, including physicians, the number of native helpers of both sexes, and the total native constituency, comprising communicants and adherents, not communicants. The results tabulated are those supplied by the various Societies themselves.

Statistics of Protestant Missions in all China, 1902.

NAMES OF SOCIETIES.	Year of First work in Field.	Missionaries.		Native Constituency.	
		For-eign.	Na-tive.	Communi-cants.	Adherents not com-municants.
AMERICAN SOCIETIES.					
American Advent Mission Society	1897	4	5	25	...
American Baptist Missionary Union	1842	77	143	2,887	...
American Bible Society	1876	7	131	...	...
American Board of Foreign Missions	1830	95	405	6,017	16,017
American Friends' Board of Foreign Missions ...	1890	10	16	77	380
American Norwegian (Lutheran) China Mission ...	1899	7	7	36	240
Board of Foreign Missions, Presb. Church, North	1844	183	592	11,314	...
Board of Foreign Mission, Reformed Church in America	1842	24	38	1,374	5,496
Board of Mission & Church Erection, Cumb. Presb.	1898	5	...	...	...
Board of Missions of the M. E. Church, South ...	1848	31	38	1,180	739
Christian and Missionary Alliance	1890	49	?	?	?
Dom. and For. M. S., Protestant Episcopal Church	1835	52	135	1,294	...
Exec. Com. of Foreign Missions, Presbyterian Church, South	1867	68	34	392	...
Foreign Christian Missionary Society	1886	25	69	365	...
Foreign Department, Y. M. C. A. North America	1895	12	...	...	...
Foreign Mission Board, Southern Baptist Convention	1845	49	62	2,410	...
Foreign Mission Committee, Presbyterian Church, Canada	1888	21	14	139	...
Gospel Mission (Independent Baptist Missionary Movement)	1892	18	...	20	...
Hauges Synod's China Mission	1892	10	12	18	70
Home and Foreign Missionary Society, United Evang. Church	1900	2	...	...	...
Missionary Society of the Methodist Church, Canada	1891	14	...	25	...
Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church	1847	159	1,085	25,244	4,285
Mission Board of Seventh-day Adventists	1888	1	...	...	...
Scandinavian Alliance Mission of North America	1891	55	...	44	51
Scandinavian American Christian Free Mission ...	1888	6	15	100	...
Seventh-day Baptist Missionary Society	1847	6	16	51	60
Swedish Evangelical Mission Covenant of America	1890	6	5	37	...
Synod of Reformed Presbyterian Church in North America	1897	2	2	...	...
Woman's Foreign Missionary Society, M.E. Church, South	1878	17	43	...	...
Woman's Foreign Missionary Society, Methodist Prot. Church	1900	2	...	...	...
Woman's Missionary Association, United Brethren in Christ	1889	6	19	58	248
Woman's Missionary Society, Methodist Church, Canada	1893	8	...	...	...
Woman's Union Missionary Society	1881	6	20	...	...

Statistics of Protestant Missions in all China, 1902. (continued).

NAMES OF SOCIETIES.	Year of First work in Field.	Missionaries.		Native Constituency.	
		For- eign.	Na- tive.	Communi- cants.	Adherents not com- municants
BRITISH SOCIETIES.					
Baptist Missionary Society	1859	53	150	4,652	...
Baptist Zenana Mission	1893	11	20	...	...
Bible Christian Home and Foreign Missionary Society	1885	13	4	28	22
British and Foreign Bible Society	...	13	250	...	...
Christian Missions (commonly called "Brethren")	1885	48	...	...	...
Church Missionary Society	1844	196	639	6,358	19,185
Church of England Zenana Missionary Society ...	1884	45	50	...	...
Church of Scotland Foreign Mission Committee	1878	7	17	206	39
Church of Scotland Women's Association for F. M.	1891	3	7	...	...
Foreign Mission of the Presbyterian Church, Ireland	1869	28	195	1,589	9,212
Foreign Missions Committee, Presb. Church, England	1847	72	240	4,795	12,600
Friends' Foreign Mission Association	1886	13	16	16	96
London Missionary Society	1807	115	283	7,600	4,059
Methodist New Connexion Missionary Society ...	1859	14	24	2,640	2,000
Missions to Seamen	1885	3	...	...	...
Mission to Lepers in India and the East	1891	...	...	...	...
Mission to the Chinese Blind	1888	1	...	...	...
National Bible Society of Scotland	1863	13	215	...	...
Society for Propag. of the Gospel (North China Mission)	1874	26	6	493	445
United Free Church of Scotland Foreign Missions	1863	33	186	10,915	2,955
United Methodist Free Churches, H. and F. Missions	1864	13	141	2,500	2,490
Wesleyan Methodist Missionary Society	1851	82	127	2,657	3,215
CONTINENTAL SOCIETIES.					
Allg. evangelisch-protestantischer Missionsverein	1885	7	1	?	?
Berliner Frauenverein für China	...	4	3	...	...
Danske Missionsselskabs	1896	13	2	26	11
Deutsche Blindenmission in China, in Hildesheim	...	1	...	...	...
Deutsche China-Allianz-Mission	1889	16	15	68	180
Evangelische Missions-Gesellschaft, Basel	1852	41	144	4,141	6,197
Frauen Verein für christliche Bildung des weibli- chen Geschlechtes in Morgenlande	1900	1	...	...	...
Ges. z. Beförderung d. ev. Missionen unter d. Heiden	1882	27	65	1,486	2,169
Norsk Luthersk Kinamissionsforbund	1894	13	?	20	?
Rheinische Missionsgesellschaft	1847	22	23	628	...
Sällskapet Svenska Baptist Missionin	1891	6	...	...	...
Svenska Missionsförbundet	1890	14	8	100	...
INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY.					
China Inland Mission	1853	779	581	8,553	...
Grand Total, 68 Societies.		2,785	6,388	112,808	91,864

The Foreign Missionaries comprise ordained and unordained men, Missionaries' wives and physicians. The native helpers comprise workers of both sexes.

Mahomedanism, known in China as *Hweihwei-kiao* 回教 (returning religion, because they turn to Mecca in prayer), was founded in Arabia by Mahomet, in the VIIth century of the christian era. Part of its doctrine is borrowed from the Jewish religion or from Catholicism, while other parts are due to the founder himself. Mahomedans came to China for the first time in the IXth century, as traders. Some entered the country from central Asia, while others arrived through the seaport towns of Canton and Hangchow. Much of the science and arts of the West was brought to China by them. In 1272, a Mussulman observatory was established in Peking. In 1311, it is again mentioned in Chinese annals, and lasted till 1622, when the Jesuit, Adam Schall, was appointed President of the Board of Mathematics. In 1645, the Mussulmans of Kashgar, Yarkand, and Khotan, sent tribute to Peking. Mussulmans are found at present especially in the N.W. and S.W. of China. In Shensi 陝西, there are 4 millions, and in Kansu 甘肅, about 6 millions of them. In Yünnan 雲南, they number from 3 to 4 millions. These three Provinces contain four-fifths of the whole Moslem population of the country, which according to official censuses reaches from 15 to 20 millions. Peking has 200,000 Mussulmans, who monopolize the inn and cart trade of the N. Socially, they keep aloof from the Chinese, and do not intermarry with pagans. In regard to religion, they have been treated by China with the broadest toleration, and are eligible to all posts in the State open to ordinary Chinese. The principal mosques are found at Singan Fu, Nanking, Hangchow and Canton.

There have been several rebellions of considerable importance by the Mahomedans against the Chinese government. All these troubles have grown out of the occupation of Kashgar by China in 1760. The two principal uprisings are known as the Tungan and Panthay revolts.

The *Tungan revolt* broke out in Kansu in 1861, and was caused by the Moslem aspiration to restore the Khoja dynasty. The rebellion spread Westward, and extended to Ili and Eastern Turkestan or Kashgaria. In 1871, Russia occupied Ili, and

held it till 1881, when it was restored to China. In 1872, the Chinese General Tso Tsungt'ang 左宗棠, at the head of the Imperialists, attacked the rebels, and took successively their strongholds, at Hami, Urumtsi, Yarkand and Kashgar. The revolt was finally crushed by the taking of Khotan, 3rd January, 1878. This Northern rebellion lasted 17 years, and exerted a most depopulating effect upon the Empire. The number of those who were killed is estimated to be about 10,000,000. (*See* p. 31).

The *Panthay revolt* originated in Yünnan in 1856. The Lolos also joined in it. It was caused by local tyranny, the success of the Mahomedans in gold-mining, and the ill-will and treachery of the Chinese officials. The Mussulmans seized Tali Fu, and in 1858, held the whole of Yünnan, except the Capital. In 1872, the Viceroy Tsêng Kwohfan 曾國藩 and the Chinese general, Yang Yuhk'o 楊玉科, attacked and recovered Tali. Relentless cruelty and wholesale massacres marked the victory. Seventeen chieftains were beheaded, 20,000 of the defenceless people of the city put to the sword, and 24 large baskets full of human ears sent to Yünnan Fu. The Sultan's head was severed from his body, and sent preserved in a jar of honey to Peking.

The Panthay rebellion lasted 16 years, and was well nigh wresting Yünnan from its allegiance to Peking. Like the Northern rebellion, it resulted in largely depopulating the Province and ruining local industry. (*See* p. 174, 181 and 183).

Judaism. — The Jewish religion is represented at present in China, by a colony of about 400 Israelites, who are found at K'aifung Fu 開封府, capital of Honan 河南 Province. They are in a state of ignorance and poverty, and their creed has almost died out in the midst of their heathen surroundings.

Their religion seems to have been introduced into China at the close of the Xth century, or even as late as the XIIth, if we credit some stone tablets and inscriptions. The oral tradition of the colony states however, that their ancestors came to China under the *Emperor Mingti* 明帝, of the *Han* 漢 dynasty, between A.D. 58 and A.D. 76, or perhaps even before the christian era.

4°. Education.

Old System. — In former times, China properly speaking had no educational system. Two principal forms of instruction could however be distinguished, elementary and secondary.

Elementary Instruction. — This was imparted to children within their families, by private pedagogues, or by teachers in small schools. These schools were seldom frequented by more than 20 pupils. Parents and guardians were free to send their children to school. There were no schools for girls, and their education was generally neglected. Masters received no salary from the State, but the families of the pupils paid them a small remuneration. No certificate or grade was required for teaching, and no book or curriculum was compulsory. There was however a selection of books and a programme imposed by tradition.

The child began by memorizing the Classics for 4 or 5 years. During all this time the meaning of the characters was not explained. There was no class-system, but each boy made a class by himself. Play was unknown, and was considered a waste of time. At the end of the 4 or 5 years' memorizing, an explanation or translation of the book style was given in easy language (*see* above. p. 347. n° 1). This explains how a good many Chinese can read the characters, but do not understand them, and are in fact illiterate. If the boy wished to proceed a stage further, he was taught letter-writing and easy composition. This latter required little intelligence, being largely made up of quotations, allusions, antithetical phrases and word-particles.

The whole system laboured under serious disadvantages, resulted in a considerable waste of time and had no educational value. The memory and imitative power were marvellously developed, but the mind was not stored with valuable ideas, nor trained to precision or accuracy, and there was an utter lack of originality.

Secondary Instruction. — This comprised beyond the primary stage a short course of Chinese literature, a smattering of

history gleaned principally from the annals of ancient times, the writing of literary essays, and some artificial verse-making.

The curriculum being completed, the student could test his proficiency, and compete at the Civil Examinations. These were three in number, and in each of them a degree corresponding to our B.A., M.A., L.L.D., was conferred upon successful candidates.

The *first competitive examination* took place in the Prefectural city. The degree conferred was that of *Siuts'ai* 秀才 (budding talent) or B.A.

The *second examination* took place at the Provincial capital. Successful candidates were styled *Küjên* 舉人 (promoted scholars) or M.A., also called Provincial graduates.

The *third examination* was held at Peking 北京. The degree obtained was that of *Tsinshi* 進士 (entered scholar) or L.L.D., also called Metropolitan graduate.

A large number of candidates competed at each of these examinations, but only a small percentage was received. Thus out of 12,000 or 20,000, who competed at the second examination held in each Provincial capital, the number received was between 110 and 100. Again, out of 6,000, who underwent the third examination in Peking, about 320 were received, or a little over 5 per cent.

Before undergoing a superior examination, it was necessary to have passed the preceding inferior one. There were however some exceptions through privilege. Several inferior degrees could be secured by purchase.

The second and third examinations were held but once every three years. Through privilege, or on the occasion of Imperial rejoicing, they sometimes took place more frequently.

The exercises proposed at these examinations comprised original poems and literary essays or *Wenchang* 文章, upon texts selected from the Classics. Each examination lasted through several sessions or days, three for the B. A. and M. A. degrees, and one for the L.L.D. degree.

Each Province had a fixed number of admissions for the

M.A. and L.L.D. degrees. Those for the M.A. were as follows :

Chêkiang	104	Kansu	40	Nganhwei	55
Chihli	280	Kiangsi	104	Shansi	70
Fokien	100	Kiangsu	87	Shantung	71
Honan	79	Kwangsi	51	Shensi	50
Hunan	56	Kwangtung	86	Szechw'an	80
Hupeh	57	Kweichow	50	Yünnan	64

The number of those who effectively received the M.A. degree in 1903, was however as follows :

Name of the Provinces.	Chinese characters.	M.A. Graduates. <i>Chinese.</i>	M.A. Graduates. <i>Manchus.</i>	Approx- imated.
Chêkiang	浙江	104	3	18
Chihli (Shunt'ien)	直隸(順天)	230		27
Fokien	福建	93	3	18
Honan	河南	?		
Hunan	湖南	57		9
Hupeh	湖北	57	3	9
Kansu	甘肅	42		6
Kiangsi	江西	104		18
Kiangsu	江蘇	92	3	14
Kwangsi	廣西	51		9
Kwangtung	廣東	86	2	14
Kweichow	貴州	50		8
Nganhwei	安徽	50		8
Shansi	山西	70		12
Shantung	山東	74		13
Shensi	陝西	53		8
Szechw'an	四川	94		11
Yünnan	雲南	?		

Under the name of Manchu graduates are comprised all Manchus, Mongols, and Chinese Bannermen, or descendants of those Chinese who joined the Manchu dynasty in the early part of the XVIIth century (see above : Army. p. 329).

It may be seen from this table that the number of admissions for each Province does not always tally with that which has been previously fixed. — An *approximation* confers on the recipient no privilege for subsequent examinations.

The number of those who effectively secured the L.L.D. degree in 1904, was as follows :

Ch'kiang	20	Kiangsi	20	Shantung	20
Chihli	22	Kiangsu	25	Shensi	10
Fokien	18	Kwangsi	10	Szechw'an	13
Honan	17	Kwangtung	16	Yünnan	10
Hunan	13	Kweichow	10	Manchu Bannermen	8
Hupei	13	Nganhwei	15	Manchuria	2
Kansu	7	Shansi	10		

The session for obtaining this degree lasted from 15 to 20 days.

It is from the ranks of M.A. and L.L.D. graduates that officials are generally recruited. The grade however confers no substantive office or appointment, but paves the way to subsequent official preferment.

Most of the Prefectural cities have two *Directors of Education*, styled *Hsiohshí* 學師 or *Kiaokwan* 教官.

The *Provincial Examiners* are generally officials of high literary rank, who are appointed from *Peking* to serve for 3 years in this capacity. They are called *Hsiohch'eng* 學政, vulgo *Hsioht'ai* 學臺, or Provincial Literary Chancellors. Each Province has one Provincial Examiner, who resides generally in the Capital of that Province.

Modern System of Education. — In the year 1902, new regulations were sanctioned by the Emperor, with the purpose of reforming the old system of public instruction avowedly insufficient, and inadequate to the requirements of the present day. In accordance with the same regulations, *Peking* 北京 was to have a *University* teaching the following branches: civil administration, law, literature, science, agriculture, industry, commerce and medicine. To the University were also to be attached a *Technical College* for teaching superior branches, *Faculties*, a *Preparatory Course*, and a *Special Department for the training of officials and of teachers* for government schools.

Subsequently another Imperial decree, dated September 2nd 1905, abolished, beginning from the year 1906, the old-style programme and method of examinations, as well as the annual competitions in the Provinces for the obtaining of degrees. The great power and wealth enjoyed by Western countries, the

assertive influence of Japan, the need of forming statesmen of talent and ability, of giving the people substantial and practical knowledge, and preparing them for a constitutional government, determined China to take this step.

The *new system* comprises the study of the Chinese language, Chinese literature and composition, the various modern sciences, history and geography, foreign languages, gymnastics, drill, and in the higher grades political economy, civil and international law.

The following is a short sketch of the various grades of Schools according to this new system.

Grades of Schools.	Duration of Course
	Years.
1 — Primary or Elementary Schools	5
2 — Higher Primary Schools	4
3 — Middle Schools	5
4 — High Schools	3
5 — University Course	3 or 4
6 — Technical College	5

Elementary Schools are to be opened everywhere throughout the Empire.

Higher Primary in the District towns or Sub-prefectures.

Middle Schools in the Prefectural cities.

High Schools in every Provincial capital.

The University and Technical College are to be opened in Peking.

The study of *foreign languages* is generally not allowed in elementary schools, but is confined to the Middle and High Schools. *English* and *Japanese* are to be principally studied, while French, German and Russian are optional.

The University is to have eight Faculties, divided into 46 branches.

Degrees in the New System. — The degrees to be conferred upon successful candidates are as follows.

On completing the Higher Primary Course	B.A.
„ the Middle Course	Distinguished B.A.
„ the High Course	M.A.
„ the University Course	L.L.D.
„ the Technical College Course	T.C.L.L.D. or Doctor of the Technical College

Normal and Special Schools. — Besides the above-mentioned Schools, there are also *Lower and Higher Normal Schools*; — *Industrial Schools* (agriculture and manufactures); — and *Commercial Schools*. The Industrial Schools are divided into three grades: lower, middle and higher. The Normal Schools are devoted to the training of teachers for the Industrial and Commercial Schools.

Moreover, there is to be at Peking a special course for the new L.L.D. graduates, a preparatory department for the University (during the first years), and a *special school for translating foreign works*.

In future, Officials will be selected from amongst those who have received a modern education. In Naval and Military Schools, Foreign Instructors are generally employed. In the Government Schools of Chihli and Hupeh, the Foreign Teachers are mostly Japanese.

The Government sends a large number of students abroad, especially to Great Britain, the United States, France, Germany and Belgium. Of late, many have found their way to Japan. In July 1906, the number of them studying in the Universities of this latter country attained 13,000, half of whom were maintained at Government expense.

During the year 1906, the new system has been carried out with praiseworthy efforts. Officials and gentry vied with each other in establishing Schools, elementary and technical, but the practical results are comparatively small. Lack of funds, and especially of competent teachers, proves a great hindrance to real progress.

Administration of the Schools. — The administration of these Schools is to be conducted as follows:

1° A *Board of Education in Peking*. This will be composed of High Literary Officials.

2° A *Provincial Bureau*, with a special Staff for each Province.

3° A *Local Educational Bureau*, to which will be admitted leading members of the gentry of the place.

4° A *Provincial Examination Bureau*, for examining and conferring degrees on candidates from the Middle and High Schools.

5° A *Metropolitan Examination Bureau*, for examining and conferring degrees on University candidates.

Primary education is granted free of cost, and is not compulsory. A tuition fee is to be paid for all other grades, except in Normal Schools, where the expenses are defrayed by the Government, but students must engage to teach during a period of six years in the State Schools.

The programme and moral tone of the Government Schools are exclusively Confucianist, and the teaching of foreign religions is prohibited.

Private and Mission Schools. — Numerous private Schools have been opened in the large towns and other important centres, by the local gentry, and by leading merchants. *Mission schools and colleges* are also numerous throughout the country, Roman Catholic predominating. The Shanghai Catholic Mission has a University, a College and Industrial School at Sicawei, 5 miles from Shanghai, and maintains, in and around Shanghai, 50 other schools, with an attendance of 3,750 pupils. The Protestants have Universities at Peking, Nanking, Shanghai and Soochow, and several Colleges and Schools throughout the Empire. — All these Schools offer opportunities for general culture, and tend to develop an enlightened and useful citizen. Their aim is to

bring up "Young China" at home, and give a thorough literary, scientific and practical education. Instruction is given in both Western and Chinese languages.

Old-Style Military Examinations. — These examinations comprised like the civil ones three sessions. The first was awarded the title of *Military B. A.* or *Wu Siuts'ai* 武秀才, the second that of *Military M. A.* or *Wu Kùjén* 武舉人, and the third, that of *Military L. L. D.* or *Wu Tsinshi* 武進士. Little knowledge of letters however was required of the candidate. To pass successfully, he was to be above all a man of muscle, and show it in the lifting of heavy weights, swordmanship and skill in archery.

The number of graduates was fixed for each Province. The aggregate for the whole Empire was 963 military B.A. s. and 128 military L.L.D. s.

It was from the ranks of successful candidates that military officers were mostly recruited. Having scarcely any knowledge of letters, of tactics, gunnery, engineering or fortifications, they were generally little esteemed by the people.

The above old-style of examination is now abolished, and the New Army is drilled, armed and disciplined in foreign style. Soldiering is becoming more respectable, and every endeavour made to organize a national army (see above : Army. p. 332-333).

References :

ON THE CHINESE PEOPLE.

ORIGIN, POPULATION, SOCIAL LIFE AND CHARACTERISTICS.

- Terrien de la Couperie.** — Western Origin of the Early Chinese Civilisation. London, 1894.
- De Courcy.** — L'Empire du Milieu. Paris, 1867.
- Leroy-Beaulieu P.** — La Rénovation de l'Asie. Paris, 1900.
- Jernigan T. R.** — China in Law and Commerce. New-York, 1905. (Physical Features and Origins. Ch. I. p. 1-32).
- Yule H.** — Cathay and the Way Thither. London, 1866. (Preliminary Essay. pp. 253).
- Douglas Sir R.** — China. London, 1882. (A Sketch of the History of the Chinese Empire. Ch. I. p. 1-46).
- Parker E. H.** — China, Past and Present. London, 1903. (A Sketch of Chinese History. Book I. Ch. I. p. 1-24).
- De Chavannes H.** — Les Chinois pendant une période de 4,458 années. Tours, 1845.
- Wieger L.** — Textes historiques. Ho-kien fou. Mission Catholique, 1903. (Temps préhistoriques et historiques).
- Chalmers J.** — The Origin of the Chinese. Hongkong, 1866.
- Pène-Siefert.** — Jaunes et Blancs. Paris, 1902.
- Whitney W. D.** Oriental and Linguistic Studies. New-York, 1893. (China and the Chinese).
- Giles H. A.** — Historic China and other Sketches. London, 1876.
- Parker E. H.** — China : Her History, Diplomacy and Commerce. London, 1901. (History. Ch. II. 15-40 ; Population. Ch. IX. p. 182-194).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Population and Statistics. Vol. I. Ch. V. p. 206-234. — Table of various Censuses. ibid. p. 208-209).
- Happer A. P.** — The Population of China. (Recorder. Vol. XI. p. 375-380).
- Chinese Repository.** — Population of the Chinese Empire. (Vol. I. p. 345-363 ; 385-397).
- Dyer-Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Population. p. 555-558).

- Smith A.** — Estimating the Population of China. Recorder. Shanghai, 1893. (Vol. XXIV. p. 29-30).
- Parker E. H.** — Population and Revenue of China. (Otia Mersiana. 1899). Chinese Repository. — Virtues and Vices of the Chinese. (Vol. IX. p. 284-288).
- Sirr H. C.** — China and the Chinese. London, 1849. (National Character and Vices. Vol. II. Ch. XV. p. 419-425).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Lights and Shades of Chinese Character. Vol. II. Ch. XIV. p. 95-99).
- Legendre Dr A. F.** — Deux Années au Setchouen. Paris, 1906. (L'Âme Chinoise. Ch. XLIV. p. 433-474).
- Doolittle J.** — Social Life of the Chinese. New-York, 1867.
- Smith A.** — Chinese Characteristics. New-York. 3rd edition. 1903.
- Smith A.** — Village Life in China. New-York, 1903.
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Characteristics of the Chinese People. p. 157-167).
- Parker E. H.** — China : Her History, Diplomacy and Commerce. London, 1901. (Personal Characteristics. Ch. XIV. p. 260-279).
- Krausse A.** — The Far East. London, 1903. (Character of the Chinese. p. 107-109 ; 135-137).
- Parker E. H.** — John Chinaman. London, 1901.
- Douglas Sir R.** — Society in China. London, 1895. (Village Communities. — Mechanics and Merchants. — Filial Piety and the Position of Women. — Marriage. — Food and Dress. — Amusements).
- Edkins Mr J.** — Chinese Scenes and People. London, 1863.
- Winterbotham.** — View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. (Manners and Customs of the Chinese. Ch. VIII. p. 364-398).
- Holcomb.** — The Real Chinaman.
- Lay T.** — The Chinese as they are. London, 1841.
- Cheng Kitung.** — The Chinese painted by Themselves. Eng. Edition by J. Milington. London, 1885.
- Bard E.** — Les Chinois chez eux, Paris, 1900.
- Courant M.** — En Chine : Mœurs et Institutions, Hommes et Faits. Paris, 1901.
- Leboucq.** — Les Associations en Chine. Paris, 1880.
- Pol Korigan.** — Chinois et Chinoiserie. Paris, 1902.
- Kiong.** — Politesse Chinoise. Chang-hai, 1906.
- Hoang P.** — Le Mariage Chinois. Chang-hai, 1898.
- Cobbold R. H.** — Pictures of the Chinese drawn by Themselves. London, 1880.
- Martins R. F.** — Manners and Customs of the Chinese at Macao. Shanghai, 1877.
- Le Compte L.** — Memoirs and Observations made in a Journey through the Empire of China. London, 1697. (Of the peculiar Character of the Chinese Nation, its Manners, its good and bad Qualities. Letter V. p. 119-149. — Of the particular Character of the Wit and Temper of the Chinese. Letter VIII. p. 209-240).
- Jones A. G.** — Desultory Notes on Chinese Etiquette. (Recorder. Shanghai, 1906).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (Sifans, Lolos, Miaotze. Vol. I. p. 22-34).
- Grosier.** — General Description of China. London, 1795. (Sifans, Lolos, Miaotze. Vol. I. Ch. V. p. 203-222).
- Winterbotham.** — View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. (Tribes subjected to the Chinese. Ch. III. p. 144-148).
- Vial P.** — Les Lolos : Histoire, Religion, Mœurs, Langue, Écriture. Chang-hai, 1898.
- Vial P.** — L'Esprit et le Cœur chez les Lolos. (Annales des Missions-Étrangères. Paris, 1905. p. 129 sq.).
- Deblenne.** — Races de la Chine Méridionale. (Mission Lyonnaise. Lyon, 1898. p. 347-386).
- Les Pan-y, les I-jen, les Tou-jen. (Missions Catholiques, 1877-1878).
- Crabouillet.** — Les Lolos du Setch'ouan. (Missions Cath. 1873. p. 71-72 ; 95-98 ; 105-107).

ABORIGINAL RACES OF CHINA.

- De Harlez.** — *L'Ethnographie du Midi de la Chine.*
- Cavalerie.** — *Chez les Chouy-kia. (Annales des Missions-Étrangères. 1899. p. 101-107).*
- Les Miaotse et les Tchong-kia. — (Annales des Missions-Étrangères. 1904. p. 332-357).*
- Bons d'Anty.** — *Excursion dans le Pays Chan Chinois. Chang-hai, 1900.*
- Liotard.** — *Les A-Djé et les Lou-Ou. (Annales des Missions Étrangères. 1904. p. 74 sq.).*
- Mémoires concernant les Chinois. — (Tome XIV. p. 127. Les Si-fan).*
- The Non-Chinese Races of Chinese. — (Nature. 1888. Vol. XXXVIII. p. 345-346).*
- Upcraft W. M.** — *The Wild men of Szechw'an. (Recorder, Shanghai. Vol. XXIII. 475-478).*
- Kingsmill T. W.** — *The Aboriginal Tribes on the S. W. Frontier of China. (China Review. Vol. XXV. p. 103-109).*
- Parker E. H.** — *China: Her History, Diplomacy and Commerce. London, 1901. (Mantze: Marco Polo's Manzi. Ch. IX. p. 187. — Shans of Yünnan. Ch. VI. p. 129).*
- Parker E. H.** — *Lolos. (China Review. Vol. XVIII. p. 55).*
- Playfair G. M.** — *The Miaotze of Kweichow and Yünnan. (China Review. Vol. V. p. 92-108. This notice contains the names of 42 Sub-tribes. The Chinese writer states they are in all about 70).*
- Clark G. W.** — *Kweichow and Yünnan Provinces. Shanghai, 1894. (Aboriginal Tribes of Kweichow: Miaotze. p. 133-156. — The Minkia vocabulary. p. 293).*
- Clark G. W.** — *The Aboriginal Tribes of W. Yünnan. Shanghai, 1885.*
- Clark S. R.** — *The Miao and Chungkia Tribes of Kweichow. (East of Asia Magazine. Shanghai, 1904. p. 193-207).*
- Bridgman E. C.** — *Sketches of the Miaotze. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1859. p. 257-286).*
- Williams S. W.** — *Notices of the Miaotze. (Chinese Repository. XIV. p. 105-115).*
- Lockhart W.** — *On the Miaotze or Aborigines of China. (Transact. of the Ethnographical Soc. of London. 1861. p. 177-185).*
- Graves R. H.** — *The Miaotze. (Recorder. Vol. III. p. 265-267).*
- Edkins J.** — *History of the Miaotze Tribes. (Recorder. Vol. III. p. 33-36; 74-76. — Vocabulary of the Miao Dialects. ibid. p. 96-99; 134-137; 147-149).*
- The Miaotze. — Recorder. Vol. X. p. 385-387.*
- The Miaotze of Szechw'an. — Recorder. Vol. XXIII. p. 475-478.*
- Henry A.** — *The Lolos of Western China. Part I. p. 96-107).*
- Baber E. C.** — *A Journey of Exploration in W. Szechw'an. London, 1882. (Lolos, Sifans, Lisus, Mosus. p. 58-102. — Vocabulary of Sifan and Lolo languages. p. 73-78. — Lolo writing and characters. p. 126-127. — Ijen and Mantze. p. 119-123).*
- Hosie A.** — *Three Years in W. China. London, 1890. (Miaotze Houses and Women. Ch. III. 38-40. — In the country of the Lolos. Ch. VI. p. 102-111. — Lolo and Sifan languages. Ch. VI. p. 104-106. — The Phö or Black Miaos — Exercises in the Phö language. Ch. XIII. p. 224-233).*
- Betts G. E.** — *Social Life of the Miaotze. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1900. Vol. XXXIII. p. 84-104).*
- The Miaotze of Canton. — Chinese Repository. Vol. XIV. p. 105-117.*
- Macgowan J.** — *Notes on the Chékiang Miaotze. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1869. p. 123-128).*
- The Aboriginal Tribes of S. W. China, in the time of the Han Dynasty. B. C. 140-186. — China Review. (Vol XXV. p. 103-109).*
- Gaide.** — *Notice Ethnographique sur les principales races indigènes de la Chine méridionale. 1902.*
- The old Thai or Shan Empire of Western Yünnan. — China Review. Vol. XX. p. 337-346.*
- Woodthorpe R. G.** — *The Country of the Shans or Tai. (Geogr. Journal. 1896. Vol. VII. p. 557-602).*
- Carey F. W.** — *Journeys in the Chinese Shan States. (Geogr. Journal, 1900. Vol. XV. p. 486-516).*
- Colquhoun A. R.** — *Amongst the Shans. London, 1885.*
- Elias N.** — *Introductory Sketch of the History of the Shans in Western Yünnan. Calcutta, 1876.*

- Mc Mahon A. R.** — *Far Cathay and Further India*. London, 1893. (The Shans. Ch. VII. p. 161-176. — Chino-Burmese Border Tribes. Ch. IX. and X. p. 211-260).
- Eitel E. J.** — *An outline History of the Hakkas*. (China Review. Vol. II. p. 160-164).
- Eitel E. J.** — *Notes and Queries on China and Japan*. (Hakkas).
- Eitel E. J.** — *Customs of the Hakkas*. (Hongkong Daily Press. 1886).
- Eitel E. J.** — *Ethnographical Sketches of the Hakka Chinese*. (China Review. Vol. XX. p. 263-267).
- Piton C.** — *On the Origin and History of the Hakkas*. (China Review. Vol. II. p. 222-226).
- Parker E. H.** — *Syllabary of the Hakka Dialect*. (China Review. Vol. VIII. p. 205-217).
- Dyer Ball J.** — *Things Chinese*. Shanghai, 1903. (Aboriginal Tribes. p. 5-7. — Hakkas. p. 323-326. — Hoklos. p. 346-347).
- Dyer Ball J.** — *Easy Sentences in Hakka*. Hongkong, 1881.
- Jeremiasen C. C.** — *Loi Ahorigines of Hainan and their Speech*. (China Review. Vol. XX. p. 296-305).
- Gilman F. G.** — *The Languages and Dialects of N. and W. Hainan*. (China Review. Vol. XX. p. 128).
- Gilman F. G.** — *The Ahorigines of Hainan*. (China Review. Vol. XXV. p. 247-251).
- Swinhoe R.** — *The Ahorigines of Hainan*. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1871. p. 25-40).
- Schæffer K. L.** — *The Lois or Ahorigines of Hainan*. (East of Asia Magazine. 1904. Vol. III. p. 46-50).
- Taylor G.** — *Ahorigines of Formosa*. (China Review. Vol. XIV. p. 121-126; 194-198; 285-290).
- Colquhoun and Stewart-Lockhart.** — *The Ahorigines of Formosa*. (China Review. Vol. XIII. p. 200-207).

THE CHINESE LANGUAGE.

CHARACTERS, BOOK STYLE AND LITERATURE, MANDARIN.

- Pauthier.** — *Écritures Figuratives Chinoise et Égyptienne*. Paris, 1842.
- Lettre de Pékin sur le génie de la Langue Chinoise, et la nature de leur Écriture symbolique comparée avec celle des Anciens Égyptiens*. Bruxelles, 1773.
- De Humboldt.** — *Le génie de la Langue Chinoise*. Paris, 1827.
- Mémoires concernant les Chinois*. Paris, 1795-1814. — (Des Caractères de l'Écriture Chinoise. Vol. I. p. 23-28. — Les Caractères Chinois. *ibid.* p. 275-322. — Essai sur l'Écriture des Chinois. Vol. VIII. p. 112-132. — Essai sur la Langue et les Caractères des Chinois. *ibid.* p. 133-266. Vol. IX. p. 282-345. — De l'invention et de l'origine des Caractères. *ibid.* p. 354-363. — Métaphysique grammaticale chez les Chinois. p. 365).
- Edkins J.** — *State of the Chinese Language at the time of the invention of writing*. London, 1876.
- Edkins J.** — *The Chinese old Language*. (China Review. Vol. XIII. p. 1-10; 114-117).
- Edkins J.** — *Evolution of the Chinese Language*. (China Review. Vol. XV. p. 243-244).
- Edkins J.** — *Introduction to the study of the Chinese Characters*. London, 1876.
- Edkins J.** — *China's place in Philology*. London, 1871.
- Parker E. H.** — *The ancient Language of China*. (Recorder. Vol. XVI. p. 161-174. — *The Chinese Language*. *ibid.* Vol. XV. p. 151-164).
- The Six Modes of Development of the Chinese Language*. — China Review. (Vol. XVI. p. 10-18).
- Watters. T.** — *Essays on the Chinese Language*. Shanghai, 1889.
- Lay G. T.** — *A new Analysis of the Chinese Language*. London, 1841.
- Franke O.** — *China and comparative Philology*. (China Review. Vol. XX. p. 310-327).
- Sirr H. C.** — *China and the Chinese*. London, 1849. (Written Characters of the Chinese. Vol. II. Ch. V. p. 59-65).
- Bridgman and Morrison.** — *The Chinese written Language*. (Chinese Repository. Vol. III. p. 1-37).

- Chinese System of Writing. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. VII. p. 336-353).
- Primitives and Formatives in the Chinese Language. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. IX. p. 587-616).
- Meadows T.** — Desultory Notes on China and the Chinese Language. London, 1847.
- Chalmers J.** — The Structure of Chinese Characters. London, 1882.
- Williams.** — Syllabic Dictionary of the Chinese Language. Shanghai. (Radicals and Primitives. Introduction. Section 7-8). Remarks on the Grammatical Constitution of Chinese. — China Review. (Vol. VIII. p. 347-359; 518-530. — Vol. IX. p. 3.9-334. — Vol. X. p. 222-231).
- Notices on Chinese Grammar. — China Review. (Vol. XI. p. 317-322).
- Notes on Chinese Grammar. — China Review. (Vol. V. p. 282-286; 386-392. — Vol. VI. p. 107-115. — Vol. VII. p. 120-124. — Vol. VIII. p. 157).
- A new Analysis of the Chinese Language. — China Review (Vol. VII. p. 255-264).
- Recent Researches upon ancient Chinese Roots. — China Review. (Vol. XXII. p. 565-570).
- Primitive Roots. — China Review. (Vol. XXIII. p. 167-170).
- The Roots of Language as judged by Chinese. — China Review. (Vol. XXIII. p. 277-280).
- Williams.** — Syllabic Dictionary of the Chinese Language. (Old Sounds of the Chinese Characters. Introduction).
- Parker E. H.** — Philological Essay on the Chinese Language. (Giles Chinese-English Dictionary. London, 1892).
- Volpicelli.** — Chinese Phonology. Shanghai, 1896.
- Möllendorff.** — Classification of the Chinese Dialects. Shanghai, 1896.
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Antiquity and origin of the Characters. — Structure of the Chinese Language. — Dialects. — Defects of the Language. — Vol. I. Ch. X. p. 458-501).
- The History of Chinese Literature. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XV. p. 90-96).
- Language and Literature of China. — China Review. (Vol. IV. p. 301-306).
- Maclay R. H.** — The Classic Literature of the Chinese. (Recorder. Vol. IX. p. 352-359).
- Leaman C.** — The Book Language. (Recorder. Vol. XI. p. 103-119).
- Giles H. A.** — Chinese Literature. London, 1901.
- Gutzlaff C.** — The Chinese Classics. (Chinese Repository. Vol. III. p. 97-107).
- Douglas Sir R.** — China. London, 1882. (The Language and Literature of China. Ch. XVIII. XIX. p. 330-400).
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. (Language and Literature of China. Vol. II. Ch. I. p. 13-123).
- Winterbotham.** — View of China. London, 1795. (Literature of the Chinese. Ch. IX. p. 401-435).
- Le Compte L.** — Journey through China. London, 1697. (Of the Language and Books of the Chinese. Letter VII).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — The Chinese. London, 1844. (Language and Literature. Vol. II. Ch. XVI-XVII).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Classical Literature of the Chinese. Vol. I. Ch. XI. p. 502-541).
- De Courcy.** — L'Empire du Milieu. Paris, 1867. (De la Langue. Liv. IV. Ch. I. p. 333-347).
- Hager J.** — An Explanation of the Elementary Character of the Chinese, with an Analysis of their Ancient Symbols and Hieroglyphics. London, 1801.
- Eden C. H.** — China, Historical and Descriptive. London, 1877. (Literature and Poetry of the Chinese. Ch. XVI.-XVII. p. 203-228).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — Poetry of the Chinese. Macao, 1834.
- Douglas Sir R.** — The Chinese Language and Literature. (Encyclopædia Britannica. 9th Edition. China. p. 653-667).
- Marsham J.** — Dissertation on the Characters and Sounds of the Chinese Language. Serampore, 1809.
- Pauthier.** — Les Quatre Livres. Paris, 1846.
- Pauthier.** — La Grande Étude. Paris, 1837.
- De Guignes.** — Le Chou-king. Paris, 1770.
- Pauthier.** — Chi-king, ou Livre des Vers. Paris, 1872.
- Callery J. M.** — Li-ki, ou Mémorial des Rites. Paris, 1853.

- De Harlez C.** — *Le Yih-king*. Paris, 1890.
- Biot.** — *Le Tcheou-i*. Paris, 1857.
- Mayers W. F.** — *The Chinese Reader's Manual*. Shanghai, 1874.
- Shu-king**, or *Book of Records*. — *Chinese Repository*. (Vol. VIII. p. 385-400).
- Ta-hio ou La Grande Science**. — *Mémoires concernant les Chinois*. Vol. I. p. 436-457.
- Chung-young**. — *ibid.* Vol. I. p. 459-497.
- Legge J.** — *The Chinese Classics with critical and exegetical Notes*. 2nd Edit. 7 Vol. Oxford, 1893.
- Legge J.** — *The Li-ki*. (Sacred Books of the East, edited by Max Müller. Oxford, 1885).
- Legge J.** — *The Yiking*. (Sacred Books of the East. Oxford, 1882).
- Legge J.** — *Life and Teachings of Confucius*. London, 1872.
- Legge J.** — *Life and Works of Mencius*. London, 1875.
- Mac Clatchie.** — *The Yih-king, or Classic of Change*. Shanghai, 1876.
- Jennings W.** — *The Shi-king, or old Poetry Classic of the Chinese*. London, 1891.
- Allen F. R.** — *The Chinese Book of Odes for English Readers*. (Journal N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1884. Vol. XVI. p. 453-478).
- Giles H. A.** — *Chinese Poetry in English Verse*. (Nineteenth Century. 1894. Vol. XXXV. p. 45-125).
- Zottoli A.** — *Cursus Litteraturæ Sinicæ*. 5 Vol. Chang-hai. "Catholic Press", 1879 sq.
- Couvreur F. S.** — *Les Quatre Livres*. — *Le Chou-king*. — *Le Li-ki*. — *Le Che-king*. Ho-kien fou, Tche-li. 1895-1897.
- Couvreur F. S.** — *Choix de Documents*. 4^e édition, 1906.
- Faber E.** — *The Mind of Mencius*. Shanghai, 1897.
- Wieger L.** — *Rudiments de Parler et de Style Chinois*. 12 Vol. Ho-kien fou, Tche-li. 1895-1907.
- Chouzy Mr.** — *Recueil d'expressions et de phrases choisies du Style Chinois écrit*. Hong-kong, 1894.
- Vissière.** — *Rudiments de la Langue Chinoise*. Paris, 1904.
- Boucher L.** — *Boussole du Langage Mandarin*. 4^e Edition. Chang-hai, 1906.
- Edkins J.** — *A Grammar of the Mandarin Dialect*. Shanghai, 1864.
- Edkins J.** — *Progressive Lessons in the Chinese spoken Language*. Shanghai, 1862.
- Baller F. W.** — *Mandarin Primer*. (Prepared for the China Inland Mission). Shanghai, 1891.
- Hirth.** — *Notes on the Chinese Documentary Style*. Leipzig, 1888.
- Wade Sir T. F.** — *Tsū Êrh Chi : A Progressive Course of Colloquial Chinese as spoken in the Capital*. 3 Vol. Shanghai, 1886.
- Hopkins L. C.** — *Guide to Kuan Hua (Mandarin)*. Shanghai, 1889.
- Rocher L.** — *Manuel pratique de la Langue Chinoise vulgaire*. Paris, 1846.
- Bazin M. A.** — *Grammaire Mandarine*. Paris, 1856.
- Rémusat.** — *Éléments de la Grammaire Chinoise*. (Principes généraux du Style Antique et de la Langue Mandarine). Paris, 1822.
- Piry A. T.** — *Manuel de la Langue Mandarine*. Shanghai, 1895.
- Michels.** — *Manuel de la Langue Chinoise écrite*. Paris, 1888.
- Couvreur F. S.** — *Guide to Conversation in French, English and Chinese*. Ho-kien fou, Tche-li. 7^e édition. 1906.
- Mateer C. W.** — *Mandarin Lessons*. 2 Vol. Shanghai, 1904.
- The Chinese oral Language*. — *Chinese Repository*. Vol. III. p. 480-485.
- The Chinese spoken Language*. — *Chinese Repository*. Vol. XII. p. 582-604.
- Edkins J.** — *The Mandarin, a modern form of Speech*. China Review. (Vol. XXI. p. 203-204).
- Forke A.** — *Comparative Studies of Northern Chinese Dialects*. China Review. (Vol. XXI. p. 181-203).
- Couvreur F. S.** — *Dictionnaire Chinois-Français*. Ho-kien fou, 1890.
- Couvreur F. S.** — *Dictionnaire Classique de la Langue Chinoise*. Ho-kien fou, 1904.
- Debesse.** — *Petit Dictionnaire Français-Chinois*, Chang-hai, 1907. — *Chinois Français*, 1906.
- Gaztelu.** — *Petit Dictionnaire Français-Chinois (Mandarin du S. O.)*. Hongkong, 1900.
- Dictionnaire Chinois-Français*. — (Missionsnaires du Se-tch'ouan Méridional. Hongkong, 1893).
- Doolittle J.** — *Vocabulary and Handbook of the Chinese Language*. Foochow, 1872.

- Morrison R.** — Dictionary of the Chinese Language. 3 Vol. Macao, 1815-1823.
- Medhurst W. H.** — Chinese and English Dictionary. Batavia, 1843. — English and Chinese Dictionary. Shanghai, 1848.
- Stent G.** — Chinese and English Pocket Dictionary. Shanghai, 1874.
- Stent G.** — Chinese and English Vocabulary in the Pekingese Dialect. Shanghai, 1904.
- Soothill W. E.** — The Student's Pocket Dictionary. Shanghai, 1904.
- Goodrich C.** — Pocket Dictionary (Chinese-English) and Pekingese Syllabary. Shanghai, 1904.
- Foster M^r A.** — An English and Chinese Dictionary in the Mandarin Dialect. Shanghai, 1903.
- Baller F. W.** — Analytical Chinese-English Dictionary. Shanghai, 1900.
- Poletti P.** — A Chinese and English Dictionary, arranged according to the Radicals and Sub-radicals. Shanghai, 1897.
- Petit Dictionnaire Chinois-Français-Anglais.** — Pékin, 1906. (Lazarist Mission Press).
- English and Chinese Pronouncing Pocket Dictionary.** — Commercial Press. Shanghai, 1904.
- MacGillivray.** — Mandarin-Romanized Dictionary. Shanghai, 1905.
- Williams.** — Syllabic Dictionary of the Chinese Language. 5th Edit. Shanghai, 1904.
- Giles H. A.** — A Chinese-English Dictionary. 3 Vol. London, 1892.

DIALECTS IN GENERAL.

- Williams.** — The Mandarin Dialect as exhibited in the Wu-Fang Yuen Yin. (Syllabic Dictionary of the Chinese Language. 5th Edit. Shanghai, 1904. Introduction).
- Williams.** — Range of Dialects. (Syllabic Dictionary. Introduction. Section VI).
- Edkins J.** — The Mandarin, a modern form of Speech. (China Review. Vol. XXI. p. 203-205).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Dialects. p. 202-211).
- Forke A.** — Comparative studies of Northern Chinese Dialects. (China Review. Vol. XXI. p. 181-203).
- The old Language of China.** — China Review. (Vol. XXII. p. 596-598).
- Recent Researches upon ancient Chinese Sounds.** — China Review. (Vol. XXII. p. 565-570).
- Parker E. H.** — Chinese Dialects. (Giles Chinese-Eng. Dictionary. Philological Essay. — The Separate Dialects. *ibid.*).

CANTONESE DIALECT.

- Aubazac.** — Dictionnaire Français-Cantonais. Hongkong, 1902.
- Dennys N. B.** — Handbook of Cantonese. Hongkong, 1874.
- Dyer Ball J.** — Cantonese made easy. — How to speak Cantonese. — Readings in Cantonese Colloquial. Hongkong.
- Lobscheid W.** — Select Phrases in the Cantonese Dialect. Hongkong, 1864.
- Eitel E. J.** — A Chinese Dictionary in the Cantonese Dialect. Hongkong, 1877.
- Chalmers J.** — English-Cantonese Dictionary. Hongkong, 1878.
- Williams.** — A Tonic Dictionary of the Chinese Language in the Canton Dialect. Canton, 1856.

SWATOW DIALECT.

- Ashmore W.** — Primary Lessons in Swatow Grammar.
- Giles H. A.** — Handbook of the Swatow Vernacular Dialect.
- Lim.** — Handbook of the Swatow.
- Duffus W.** — English-Chinese Vocabulary of the Vernacular or spoken Language of Swatow.
- Fielde A. M.** — A Pronouncing and Defining Dictionary of the Swatow Dialect. Shanghai, 1883.

HAKKA DIALECT.

Rey. — Dictionnaire Hac-ka-Français.**Dyer Ball J.** — Hakka made easy. — Easy Sentences in the Hakka Dialect, with a Vocabulary.**MacIver D.** — Hakka-English Dictionary. Shanghai. Presbyterian Mission Press, 1906.

AMOY DIALECT.

Macgowan J. — Manual of the Amoy Dialect.**Macgowan J.** — English-Chinese Dictionary in the Amoy Dialect.**Carstairs-Douglas.** — Chinese-English

Dictionary of the Vernacular or spoken Language of Amoy, with the principal variations of the Chang Chew and Chin Chew Dialects.

FOOCHOW DIALECT.

Maclay. — Manual of the Foochow Dialect.**Maclay and Baldwin.** — Chinese-English Dictionary in the Foochow Dialect.

WENCHOW AND NINGPO DIALECTS.

Parker E. H. — The Wenchow Dialect. (China Review. Vol. XII. p. 162-175).**Montgomery P.** — Introduction to the Wenchow Dialect. Shanghai, 1893.**Parker E. H.** — The Ningpo Dialect. (China Review. Vol. XIII. p. 138-149).**Morrison R.** — Anglo-Chinese Vocabulary of the Ningpo Dialect. Shanghai, 1876.

SHANGHAI DIALECT.

Edkins J. — Grammar of the Shanghai Dialect. Shanghai, 1853.**Edkins J.** — Vocabulary of the Shanghai Dialect. Shanghai, 1869.**Macgowan J.** — A Collection of Phrases in the Shanghai Dialect. Shanghai, 1862.**MacIntosh G.** — Useful Phrases in the Shanghai Dialect. Shanghai, 1906.**Hawks-Pott F. L.** — Lessons in the

Shanghai Dialect. Shanghai, 1907.

Rabouin P. — Dictionnaire Français-Chinois (Dialecte de Chang-hai, Song-kiang etc). Chang-hai, 1894.**Pétillon C.** — Petit Dictionnaire Français-Chinois (Dialecte de Chang-hai). Chang-hai, 1905.**Silsby J. A.** — Shanghai Vernacular Chinese-English Dictionary. Shanghai, 1900.

RELIGIONS OF CHINA.

GENERALITIES.

De Harlez C. — Les Religions de la Chine. Leipzig, 1891.**Révillé A.** — La Religion Chinoise.**Godard.** — Les Croyances Chinoises et Japonaises. Paris, 1901.**Medhurst W. H.** — China, its State and Prospects. London, 1838. (Religions of China. Ch. VIII. p. 181-219).**Gutzlaff C.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Religion. Vol. II. Ch. XV. p. 183-247).**Sirr H. C.** — China and the Chinese. London, 1849. (Religion of the Chinese. Vol. II. Ch. VIII. p. 145-174).**Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Religion of the Chinese. Vol. II. Ch. XVIII.).

- De Groot J. J. M.**—The Religious System of China. 4 Vol. Leyden and Amsterdam, 1894-1904.
- De Groot J. J. M.** — Sectarianism and Religious Persecution in China. 2 Vol. Amsterdam, 1903-1904.
- De Courcy.** — L'Empire du Milieu. Paris, 1867. (Doctrines religieuses. Livre II. Ch. II. p. 218-276).
- Antonini P.** — Au Pays de Chine. Paris. (Croyances des Chinois. Ch. II. p. 63-158).
- Gainet.** — Étude sur la Chine. Besançon, 1881. (Religion des Chinois. Ch. XV. p. 326-348).
- Bonacosi A.** — La Chine et les Chinois. Paris, 1847. (Religions. Ch. III. p. 36-60).
- Gennevoise F.** — Souvenirs de Chine. Paris, 1874. (Diverses religions. Ch. III. p. 20-42).
- Bard E.** — Les Chinois Chez eux. Paris, 1900. (Les Religions. Ch. VII. p. 65-85).
- D'Ollone.** — La Chine Novatrice et Guerrière. Paris, 1906. (La Chine religieuse. p. 89-151).
- Encyclopædia Britannica. — China. (Religion).
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. (Religions of China. Vol. II. Ch. II. p. 124-159).
- Eden C. H.** — China, historic and descriptive. London, 1877. (The Religions of China. Ch. X. p. 126-137).
- Culbertson M. S.**—Darkness in the Flowery Land. New-York, 1857.
- Neuvius J.** — China and the Chinese. New-York. 1869. (The Religions of China. Ch. VI.)
- Edkins J.** — Religions in China. London, 1878.
- Legge J.** — The Religions of China. London, 1880.
- Faber E.** — Science of the Chinese Religions. Shanghai.
- Hampden Dubose H. C.**—Dragon, Image and Demon. New-York, 1887.
- Douglas Sir R.** — China. London, 1882. (The Religions of China. Ch. XVIII. p. 306-329).
- Douglas Sir R.**—Society in China. London, 1895. (The Religions of China. Ch. XXVI. p. 394-415).
- Edkins J.** — Early Spread of Religious Ideas.
- Owen G.** — The Religions of China. (Recorder. Vol. XXI. p. 84-87).
- The Religions of the Chinese. — Recorder. (Vol. XVI. p. 203-207).
- Martin W.** — Essay on the History, Philosophy, and Religion of the Chinese. Tientsin, 1894.
- Stanley Smith P.** — China from Within. London, 1901. (Religion in China. Ch. XII. p. 172-189).
- Cornaby W. A.**—China under the Searchlight. London, 1901. (The Three Religions. Ch. IX).
- Parker E. H.** — China Past and Present. London, 1905. (The Religions of the Chinese. Book III. p. 80-127).
- Parker E. H.** — China and Religion. London, 1905.

STATE RELIGION.

WORSHIP OF HEAVEN AND EARTH. — OF DEIFIED NATURE. — ANCESTORS.

- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (Religion of the Ancient Chinese. Vol. I. p. 639-648).
- Winterbotham.**—View of China. London, 1795. (The Ancient Religion of China. Ch. VII. p. 318-331).
- Montgomery Martin R.** — China, Political, Commercial and Social. London, 1847. (State Religion of China. Vol. I. Ch. II. p. 63-64).
- Daryl P.**— Le monde C. is. Paris, 1885. (Philosophie et Religions. Ch. XI. 141-166).
- Bard E.** — Les Chinois chez eux. Paris, 1900. (Le Culte des Ancêtres. Ch. VI. p. 56-64).
- D'Ollone.**—La Chine Novatrice et Guerrière. Paris, 1906. (Religion Primitive. p. 91-95. — Le Culte des Ancêtres. p. 100-102).
- Pauthier.** — Sur le Monothéisme des Chinois. Paris, 1861.

- de Harlez C.** — La Religion et les Cérémonies Impériales de la Chine Moderne. Doolittle J. — Social Life of the Chinese. New-York, 1867. (The State Religion. Vol. I. Ch. XIV).
- Gutzlaff C.** — China opened. London, 1833. (Religion of State — Pantheism. Ch. XV. p. 186-209).
- Medhurst W. H.** — A Dissertation on the Theology of the Chinese. Shanghai, 1847.
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Character and Object of Worship in the State Religion. — Nature Worship. — Official Worship required of all Magistrates. Vol. II. Ch. XVIII. p. 233-236. — Ancestor Worship. *ibid.* p. 262-275).
- Legge J.** — The Notions of the Chinese concerning God and Spirits. Shanghai, 1853.
- The State Religion of China. — Recorder. (Vol. III. p. 49-53).
- The State Religion of China. — Recorder. (Vol. XII. p. 149-192; 302-306).
- Religion of the Chinese — Notions respecting the Supreme Being. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. IV. p. 271-276).
- Remarks on the Philosophy of the Chinese. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 43-48).
- Douglas Sir R.** — China, London, 1882. (Primitive Religion. Ch. XVII. p. 305-311).

- Babylonian Origin of Chinese Astronomy. — China Review. (Vol. XIV. p. 90-95).
- Astrology in Ancient China. — China Review. (Vol. XIV. p. 345-351).
- Curzon G. N.** — Problems of the Far East. London, 1896. (The Temple of Heaven. Annual Sacrifice. Ch. VIII. p. 244-256).
- Stanley Smith P.** — China from Within. London, 1901. (China's State Religion. Ch. XIII. p. 192-198).
- Cornaby W. H.** — The Supreme as recognized in Ancient China. (Recorder. Vol. XXXV. p. 5-18).
- Gainet.** — Étude sur la Chine. Besançon, 1881. (Du Culte des Anciens Chinois. Ch. XVII. p. 377-408).
- Worship of Ancestors among the Chinese. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 368-384).
- Gundry R. S.** — China, Present and Past. London, 1895. (Ancestor Worship. Ch. XII. p. 263-289).
- De Groot J. M. J.** — The religious System of China. Leyden, 1894. (The Burial of the Dead. — The Soul and Ancestral Worship).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Ancestral Worship. p. 30-34).
- Parker E. H.** — China and Religion. London, 1905. (China's Primitive Religion. — Nature Worship. Ch. I. p. 17-31).

CONFUCIANISM.

- Caron P.** — Confucius: sa Vie et sa Doctrine. Paris, 1902.
- Amiot.** — Mémoires concernant les Chinois. Paris, 1786. (Vie de Confucius, avec 24 estampes représentant les différentes circonstances de sa vie et l'arbre généalogique de sa maison).
- De Harlez.** — La Religions et les Cérémonies Impériales de la Chine Moderne. (Culte de Confucius. p. 370-408).
- Gennevoise F.** — Confucius: Essai Historique. Paris, 1874.
- Le Gall S.** — Tchou-hi, sa doctrine, son influence. Chang-hai, 1894.
- Sketch of the Life of Confucius. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XI. p. 411-425).
- Genealogy of Confucius. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 254-259; 393-399).
- Life and Times of Confucius. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 337-342).

- Parker E. H.** — Life, Labours and Doctrines of Confucius. (Asiatic Quarterly Review. April, 1897).
- Martin W.** — A Cycle of Cathay. New-York, 1896. (Pilgrimage to the Tomb of Confucius. — Outline of Confucianism. — State Religion. — The 3 Creeds blended. Part II. Ch. V. p. 280-292).
- Stanley C. A.** — The Tomb of Confucius. (East of Asia Magazine, Shanghai. Vol. IV. p. 301-309).
- Grosier** — General Description of China. London, 1795. (Religion of the Chinese. Vol. II. Book VI. p. 161-251).
- Nevius J.** — China and the Chinese. New-York, 1869. (Confucius and Confucianism. Ch. III).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (The Ju-kiao or Sect of the Learned. Vol. II. Ch. XVIII. p. 236-242).

- Douglas Sir R.** — Confucianism and Taoism. London, 1879.
- Faber E.** — Systematic Digest of the Doctrines of Confucius. Hongkong, 1875.
- Von der Gabelentz G.** — Confucius and his Teaching. (China Review. Vol. XVII. p. 61-83).
- Faber E.** — Confucianism. (Recorder. Vol. XXXIII. p. 159-175).
- The Systems of Buddha and Confucius compared. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. II. p. 265-270).
- Eitel E. J.** — Confucianism. (China Review. Vol. I. p. 260-266).
- Eitel E. J.** — Chinese Philosophy before Confucius. (China Review. Vol. VII. p. 388-392).
- Legge J.** — The Life and Teachings of Confucius. London, 1872.
- Legge J.** — Christianity and Confucianism compared. Shanghai.
- Legge J.** — Imperial Confucianism. 4 lectures. (China Review. Vol. VI. p. 147-158 etc.).
- Kranz P.** — Legge's Criticism on Confucianism. (Recorder. Vol. XXIX. p. 279-282 etc.).
- Kranz P.** — Confucianism and Christ, not enemies but friends. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. I. p. 31-42).
- Faber E.** — Notes on Taoism and Confucianism. (Recorder. Vol. XXXIII. p. 271-276).
- Alexander G.** — Confucius the Great Teacher.
- Douglas Sir R.** — China. London, 1882. (Confucianism. Ch. XVII. p. 306-312).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — The Chinese. London, 1844. (Confucianism. Vol. II. Ch. XIII. p. 126-158).
- Forbes F. E.** — Five Years in China. London, 1848. (Confucius. Ch. VII. p. 115-129).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Confucius and Confucianism. p. 178-180).
- Moule A. E.** — Confucius. (East of Asia Magazine. Shanghai. Vol. III. p. 128-136).
- Odontius L.** — Plato and Confucius. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. II. p. 119-131).
- Ware J.** — Confucius and Mencius. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. II. p. 201-209).
- The Worship of Confucius. — Chinese Repository. Vol. I. p. 502).
- Confucius. — Chinese Repository. Vol. X. p. 614-616.
- Watters T.** — Guide to the Tablets in a Temple of Confucius. Shanghai, 1879.
- Mac Clatchie T.** — Confucian Cosmogony from Choo Footsze. Shanghai, 1874.
- Hart V. C.** — The Temple and the Sage. Toronto, 1891.
- Chinese Cosmogony from Chuhsi. — Chinese Repository. Vol. XVIII. p. 343-347.
- Astronomy of the Shu-king. — Chinese Repository. Vol. IX. p. 573-586.
- Chalmers J.** — Chinese Natural Theology. (China Review. Vol. V. p. 271-281).
- Chalmers J.** — Chinese early Mythology. (China Review. Vol. XIII. p. 406-419; XIV. p. 33-36).
- Eitel E. J.** — Ancient Chinese Philosophy. (China Review. Vol. XV. p. 338-344; XVII. p. 26-35).
- Essay on the Terms: "Nature, Heart, Breath or Vapour, Will or Intention." — Recorder. (Vol. XII. p. 96-101).
- Chaloner Alabaster.** — Doctrine of the Chi. (China Review. Vol. XVIII. p. 299-307).
- Sheffield D.** — A Discussion of the Confucian Doctrine concerning Man's Nature. (Recorder. Vol. IX. p. 11-23).
- Balfour F. H.** — The Principle of Nature. (China Review. Vol. IX. p. 281-297).
- Mac Clatchie T.** — Confucian Theology: God. Shanghai, 1877.
- Blodget H.** — The Use of T'ien-shu for God. Shanghai, 1893.
- Cornaby W. A.** — China under the Searchlight. London, 1901. (The Gospel and Confucian Ethics. Ch. VII).
- Decay of Confucianism. — North-China Herald. 1903. part I. p. 726.
- Parker E. H.** — China and Religion. London, 1905. (Confucianism. Ch. III. p. 51-71).
- Legge J.** — The Life and Works of Mencius. London, 1875.
- Biographical Notice of Mencius. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. X. p. 320-328).
- Faber E.** — The Mind of Mencius. Shanghai, 1897.
- Mencius on Human Nature. — Recorder. (Vol. XXIX. p. 123-130; 169-174).

TAOISM.

- De Rosny L.** — *Le Taoism.* Paris, 1892.
- Julien S.** — *Le Livre de la Voie et de la Vertu.* Paris, 1842.
- Pauthier.** — *Mémoire sur l'origine et la propagation de la doctrine de Tao.* Paris, 1831.
- Von der Gabelentz G.** — *Life of Lao-tze.* China Review. (Vol. XVIII. p. 189-193).
- Du Halde.** — *Description of the Chinese Empire.* London, 1738. (Taoism. Vol. I. p. 648-650).
- Winterbotham.** — *View of China.* London, 1795. (Taoism. p. 332-337).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — *The Chinese.* London, 1844. (Taoism. Vol. II. Ch. XV. p. 190-208).
- Williams.** — *The Middle Kingdom.* New-York, 1861. (The Sect of Tao or Rationalists. Vol. II. Ch. XVIII. p. 242-248).
- Peisson Z.** — *Histoire des Religions de l'Extrême Orient.* Amiens, 1888. (Lao-tseu et le Taoisme).
- Dyer Ball J.** — *Things Chinese.* Shanghai, 1903. (Taoism and its Founder. p. 671-681).
- Critical Notice of Lao-tze. — China Review. (Vol. XVI. p. 195).
- Eitel E. J.** — *Taoism.* China Review. (Vol. I. p. 209-220).
- Historical Characteristics of Taoism. — China Review. (Vol. XIII. p. 231-247).
- Hwangti in Early Taoism. — China Review. (Vol. XV. p. 233-239).
- Faber E.** — *Notes on Taoism and Confucianism.* (Recorder. Vol. XXXIII. p. 271-276).
- James H.** — *Taoism.* (Recorder. Vol. XXVIII. p. 584-587).
- Edkins J.** — *Steps in the Growth of early Taoism.* (Recorder. Vol. XV. p. 176-191.
- *Taoism in the Ts'in and Han Dynasties.* *ibid.* p. 335-350).
- Mears W. P.** — *Philosophy, Ethics and Religion of Taoism.* (China Review. Vol. XIX. p. 225-242).
- Balfour F. H.** — *Taoist Texts.* Shanghai, 1884.
- Legge J.** — *The Taoteh King and its Characteristics.* (Sacred Books of the East. Oxford, 1891. Vol. XXXIX. p. 45-163).
- Legge J.** — *The Texts of Taoism.* Oxford, 1891.
- Parker E. H.** — *China and Religion.* London, 1905. (Taoism. Ch. II. p. 32-50).
- Parker E. H.** — *The Taoteh King or Classic of the Correct Way.* (China and Religion. Appendix).
- Douglas Sir R.** — *Confucianism and Taoism.* London, 1879.
- Martin W.** — *A Cycle of Cathay.* New-York, 1896. (Taoism. Ch. VI. p. 102-106).
- Similarity between Buddhism and early Taoism. — China Review. (Vol. XV. p. 96-99).
- Giles H. A.** — *The Remains of Lao-tze.* China Review. (Vol. XIV. p. 231-280; 323-333).
- Balfour F. H.** — *The Works of Chuang-tze, Taoist Philosopher.* Shanghai, 1881.
- Douglas Sir R.** — *Society in China.* London, 1895. (Taoism. p. 402-408).
- Douglas Sir R.** — *China.* London, 1881. (Taoism. Ch. XVII. p. 311-318).
- Legge J.** — *The Religions of China.* London, 1880. (Taoism. Ch. III. p. 157-230).
- Cornaby W.** — *Lao-tze Redivivus.* Recorder, 1906. (Vol. XXXVII. p. 67-74 124-131).

BUDDHISM.

- Lamaisse.** — *Le Bouddhisme en Chine et au Japon.* Paris, 1893.
- Oldenberg.** — *Le Bouddha.* Paris, 1894.
- de la Vallée Poussin.** — *Bouddhisme : Études et Matériaux.* Londres, 1898.
- History of Buddhism. — *Chinese Repository.* (Vol. XIV. p. 423-435).
- Du Halde.** — *Description of the Chinese Empire.* London, 1738. (Buddhism. Vol. I. p. 650-657).
- Winterbotham.** — *View of China.* London, 1795. Buddhism. p. 337-357.
- Davis Sir J. F.** — *The Chinese.* London, 1844. Buddhism. (Vol. II. Ch. XIV. p. 159-189).
- Williams.** — *The Middle Kingdom.* New-York, 1861. (The Sect of Fuh or the Buddhists. Vol. II. Ch. XVIII. p. 249-258).

- Nevius J.** — China and the Chinese. New-York, 1869. (Buddhism and Taoism. Ch. VII. and X.).
- Dahlmann.** — Buddha. Berlin, 1898.
- Edkins J.** — Chinese Buddhism. London, 1880.
- Beal S.** — Buddhism in China. London, 1884.
- Beal S.** — Buddhist Literature in China. London, 1882.
- Beal S.** — A Life of Buddha (translated from Sanskrit into Chinese, and from Chinese into English). Oxford, 1883.
- Beal S.** — A Catena of Buddhist Scriptures from the Chinese. London, 1871.
- Eitel E. J.** — The Nirvana of Chinese Buddhists. Recorder. (Vol. III. p. 1-6).
- Eitel E. J.** — Chinese Buddhism. London, 1870.
- Eitel E. J.** — Three Lectures on Buddhism. Hongkong, 1871.
- Eitel E. J.** — Handbook of Chinese Buddhism. Hongkong, 1888.
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. Buddhism. p. 120-125.
- Edkins J.** — Religion in China. London, 1878. (Buddhism. Ch. VI. VII. VIII.).
- Douglas Sir R.** — China. London, 1882. (Buddhism. Ch. XVII. p. 318-329).
- Douglas Sir R.** — Society in China. London, 1895. (Buddhism. Ch. XXVI. p. 408-415).
- D'Ollone.** — La Chine Novatrice et Guerrière. Paris, 1906. (Introduction du Bouddhisme. — Progrès. Ch. II. p. 102-112).
- Parker E. H.** — Early Buddhism in China. (Recorder. Vol. XXV. p. 224-234).
- Parker E. H.** — China and Religion. London, 1905. (Buddhism. Ch. IV. p. 72-100).
- The Systems of Buddha and Confucius compared. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. II. p. 214-225).
- Allen H. J.** — Similarity between Buddhism and early Taoism. (China Review. Vol. XV. p. 96-99).
- Richard T.** — The Influence of Buddhism in China. (Recorder. Vol. XXI. p. 49-64).
- Chinese Pagodas. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. VI. p. 189-192).
- Hackmann H.** — Buddhist Monastery Life in China. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. I. p. 239-261).
- Kupfer C. F.** — Buddhism in Hupeh. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. II. p. 185-194).
- Wilson H. H.** — Travels of Fa-Hsien in India. (Chinese Repository. Vol. IX. p. 334-368).
- de Groot J. M. J.** — Le Code de Mahâyâna en Chine. Amsterdam, 1893.
- Remarks on Buddhism with a brief Notice of Pootoo Island. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. II. p. 214-225).
- Butler J.** — Pootoo, ancient and modern. (Recorder. Vol. X. p. 108-124).
- Kupfer C. F.** — Pootoo, China's sacred Island. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. III. p. 264-281; 357-362).
- Rhys Davids T. W.** — Buddhism: A Sketch of the Life and Teachings of Buddha. London, 1886.
- Monier-Williams Sir.** — Buddhism in its connection with Brahmanism and Hinduism, and its contrast with Christianity. London, 1890.
- Spence Hardy R.** — A Manual of Buddhism. London, 1854.
- Waddel L. A.** — Buddhism in Tibet. London, 1895.
- Giles H. A.** — Record of the Buddhistic Kingdoms. London and Shanghai, 1877.
- Legge J.** — Fa-Hien's Record of Buddhistic Kingdoms. Oxford, 1886.

MAHOMEDANISM.

- Devéria G.** — Origine de l'Islamisme en Chine. Paris, 1895.
- Devéria G.** — Musulmans et Manichéens Chinois. Paris, 1898.
- Dabry de Thiersant.** — Le Mahométanisme en Chine. Paris, 1878.

D'Ollone. — *La Chine Novatrice et Guerrière*. Paris, 1906. (Islamisme. Ch. III. p. 114-116).

Williams. — *The Middle Kingdom*. New-York, 1861. (Mohammedans in China. Vol. II. Ch. XVIII. p. 285-286).

Edkins J. — Notes on Mohammedanism in Peking. (Recorder. Vol. I. p. 176-177).

Douglas Sir R. — *China*. London, 1882. (Mahommedanism in China. p. 329).

Bullock T. L. — *The Great Mahomedan Rebellion in Yunnan*. (China Review. Vol. Vol. XVI. p. 83-95).

Boulger D.C. — *A Short History of China*. London, 1893. (The Mahomedan Rebellion in Kansu and Kashgaria. Ch. XXV. p. 322-326).

Noyes H. V. — *Mahomedanism in China*. (Recorder. Vol. XX. p. 10-18; 68-72).

Parker E. H. — *Services of Turks in joining Civilizations*. (Asiatic Quarterly Review. April, 1904).

Parker E. H. — *China and Religion*. London, 1905. (Islamism in China. Ch. VII. p. 139-163).

JUDAISM.

Finn J. — *The Jews in China*. London, 1843.

Finn J. — *The Orphan Colony of Jews in China*. London, 1872.

Wylie A. — *Israelites in China*. (China and Japan Repository. Vol. I. p. 13-22; 43-52).

Visit to the Jews in Honan. — *Chinese Repository*. (Vol. XX. p. 436-466).

Jews in China. — *Chinese Repository*. (Vol. III. p. 172-175. Vol. XIV. p. 305-334; 388-395).

Smith G. — *The Jews at K'aifung Foo*. Shanghai, 1851.

Williams. — *The Middle Kingdom*. New-York, 1861. (Jews found at K'aifung Foo. (Vol. II. Ch. XVIII. p. 287-289).

Winterbotham. — *View of China*. London, 1795. (Jews and Mahomedans in China. p. 358-363).

Martin W. — *A Cycle of Cathay*. New-York, 1896. (Visit to a Colony of Jews. Part II. Ch. IV. p. 265-280).

Tobar J. — *Inscriptions Juives de K'aifung Fou*. (Variétés Sinologiques. "Catholic Press". Shanghai, 1900).

Ezra E. I. — *Chinese Jews*. (East of Asia Magazine. 1902. Vol. I. p. 278-296).

Parker E. H. — *China and Religion*. London, 1905. (The Jews in China. Ch. VIII. p. 164-177).

On Jews in China. — *North-China Herald*. Jan. 18. 1851).

Notes on the Jews in China. — *The Jewish Chronicle*. July 11, 1879.

Dyer Ball J. — *Things Chinese*. Shanghai, 1903. (Jews in China. p. 358-359).

Martin W. — *The Jewish Monument at K'aifung Fu*. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1906. Vol. XXXVII. p. 1-20).

EARLY CHRISTIANITY.

Nève F. — *Établissement et Destruction de la 1ère Chrétienté en Chine*. Louvain, 1846.

Pauthier. — *De l'Authenticité de l'Inscription Nestorienne de Si-ngan fou*. Paris, 1857.

Dabry de Thiersant. — *Le Catholicisme en Chine au VIII^e siècle*. Paris, 1877.

Havret. — *Variétés Sinologiques*, Nos 7, 12 et 20. (La Stèle de Si-ngan fou). Chang-hai, 1895, 1897 et 1902.

D'Ollone. — *La Chine Novatrice et Guerrière*. Paris, 1906. (Destruction du Nestorianisme. 1ère P. Ch. III. p. 112-114. — Ch. VI. p. 132-152).

- Rohrbacher.** — Histoire Universelle de l'Église Catholique. 29 Vol. Paris, 1857-1861. (La Pierre de Si-ngan fou. Vol. X. 1857. p. 179-184. — La Chine au VII^e et au VIII^e siècles. Vol. XI. 1857. p. 61-73).
- Bridgman E. C.** — Early Introduction of Christianity into China. (Chinese Repository. Vol. I. p. 447-452).
- Lowrie W. M.** — The Land of Sinim. Philadelphia, 1850. (Early Christians in China. p. 33-36. — Nestorians in China. p. 36-45).
- Legge J.** — Christianity in China (Nestorianism, R. Catholicism, Protestantism). London, 1888.
- Bridgman E. C.** — The Syrian Monument. (Chinese Repository. Vol. XIV. p. 201-229. Some corrections. Vol. XIX. p. 552-554).
- Edkins J.** — The Syrian Mission in China. (Recorder. Vol. XIII, p. 355-361).
- On the Nestorian Tablet. — China Review. (Vol. XXIII. p. 180).
- Nestorianism at Canton. — China Review. (Vol. VIII. p. 31-34).
- Parker E. H.** — The Earliest Christianity in China. (Dublin Review, 1902. p. 380-404).
- Parker E. H.** — China and Religion. London, 1905. (Nestorianism in China. Ch. VI. p. 120-138).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Ancient and Nestorian Missions. p. 435-437).
- Williams** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Nestorians in China. — Tablet recording their labours. Vol. II. Ch. XIX. p. 290-298).
- Parker E. H.** — The Early Christian Road to China. (Asiatic Quarterly Review. October, 1903).

MEDIÆVAL CHRISTIANITY.

- Henrion.** — Histoire Générale des Missions Catholiques depuis le XIII^e Siècle jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1847.
- Rohrbacher.** — Histoire Universelle de l'Église Catholique. Paris, 1857-1861. (Jean de Plan-Carpin. Vol. XVIII. 1858. p. 213 sq. — Rubruquis. p. 560-571. — Jean de Montcorvin. Vol. XIX. 1858. p. 410-415. — Odoric de Frioul. Vol. XX. 1858. p. 150-152).
- Parker E. H.** — China and Religion. London, 1905. (Carpini, Rubruquis, Montecorvino, Friar Odoric. Ch. IX. 178-190).
- Palladius.** — Traces of Christianity in Mongolia and China in the XIIIth Century, from Chinese Sources. (Recorder. Vol. VI. p. 104-113).
- Yule H.** — Cathay and the Way Thither. London, 1866. (Letters and Reports of Missionary Friars from Cathay).
- Yule H.** — The Book of Marco Polo the Venetian, concerning the Kingdoms and Marvels of the East. 2 Vol. London, 1875.
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Prester John. Vol. II. Ch. XIX. p. 298-299. — John de Monte Corvino. p. 299-300).
- Cordier H.** — Les Voyages en Asie au XIV^e Siècle du B^e Frère Odoric de Por-denone. Paris, 1891.

ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSIONS.

- Huc.** — Le Christianisme en Chine, en Tartarie et au Tibet. 4. Vol. Paris, 1857-1858.
- Huc.** — Christianity in China, Tartary and Tibet (translated by Hazlitt). 2 Vol. London, 1857. — New-York, 1887.
- Marshall T. W.** — Christian Missions Their Agents, Methods and Results. 3 Vol. London, 1862. (Missions in China. Vol. I. Ch. II. p. 94-319).

- Kircher A.** — Recent Introduction of Christianity into China. (China Illustrata. Amsterdam, 1667).
- Semedo A.** — Histoire Universelle de la Chine. Lyon, 1667. (De l'état Spirituel du Royaume de la Chine. Partie II. p. 243-458).
- Schall von Bell A.** — De Ortu et Progressu Fidei orthodoxae in Regno Sinensi ab Anno 1581-1669. Ratisbon, 1672.
- Bretschneider.** — Mediæval Researches from Eastern Asiatic Sources. London, 1883. (The Jesuit Missionaries, Ricci and others at Peking. Vol. II. p. 324-332).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (Establishment and Progress of Christianity in China. Vol. II. p. 1-37).
- De Sainte Foi C.** — Vie de Ricci. 2 Vol. Tournai, 1859.
- Carton C.** — Notice biographique sur Verbiest. Bruges, 1839.
- Prandi.** — Memoirs of Fr. Ripa during 13 Years Residence at Peking. London, 1846.
- Bridgman E. C.** — Paul Sü's Apology of the Jesuits. Chinese Repository. (Vol. XIV. p. 118-135).
- Imperial Decree authorizing Christianity, and granting the Restoration of Real Estate to Christians throughout the Chinese Empire. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XV. p. 154-155).
- Happer A. P.** — Roman Catholic Missions in China with particulars respecting the number of Missionaries and Converts, and the Ecclesiastical Divisions of the Empire. Chinese Repository. June, 1846. (Vol. XV. p. 298-300).
- Le Compte L.** — Memoirs and Observations made in a Journey through the Empire of China. London, 1697. (On the Establishment and Progress of the Christian Religion in China. — Fervour of the new Christians. — Edict approving the Catholic Religion. p. 345-480).
- Deshaines.** — Vie du P. Trigault. Paris, 1864.
- Martin A.** — Lettres édifiantes et curieuses. 14 Vol. Lyon, 1819. Paris, 1877. (On missions in China. Vol. IX., X., XII., XIII. and XIV.).
- Nouvelles Lettres édifiantes des Missions de la Chine. 8 Vol. Paris, 1878.
- Lockman J.** — Travels of the Jesuits into various parts of the World, particularly China and the East Indies. London, 1762.
- de Prémare.** — Vestiges des Principaux Dogmes Chrétiens tirés des Anciens Livres Chinois. Paris, 1878.
- Sirr H. C.** — China and the Chinese, London, 1849. (R. Catholic Missions in China. Ch. X. p. 186-236).
- Cordier H.** — Relations de la Chine avec les Puissances Étrangères. 3 Vol. Paris, 1901).
- Bridgman E. C.** — Roman Catholic Missions in Shanghai, 1849. (From personal observation and reports). Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 574-588).
- Proclamation from the Shanghai Magistrate securing protection to the new Jesuit Residence at Sicawei, 1848. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVII. p. 477-479).
- Parker E. H.** — The Preaching of the Gospel in China. China Review, 1889. (Vol. XVIII. p. 152-177).
- Parker E. H.** — China: Her History, Diplomacy and Commerce. London, 1901. (Arrival of European Missionaries. Ch. V. p. 92-115.)
- Balfour F. H.** — Waifs and Strays from the Far East. London, 1876. (Educational Work at the Jesuit Sicawei College. p. 122-129).
- Fink C.** — The Sicawei Observatory. East of Asia Magazine, 1902. (Vol. I. 350-377).
- Schmidt C.** — Sikawei and Sükwangki. The Far East. (Vol. I. p. 12-14).
- Montalto de Jesus.** — Sü Kwangki's Centenary at Sicawei, 1904. (East of Asia Magazine. Vol. IV. p. 148-157).
- Montalto de Jesus.** — Historic Macao. Hongkong, 1902.

- Ljungstedt Sir A.** — An Historical Sketch of the Portuguese Settlements and of the R. Cath. Church and Mission in China. Boston, 1836.
- Kannengeiser A.** — Missions Catholiques. Paris, 1900.
- Tableau Général des Missions Catholiques en Chine en 1868. — Missions Catholiques. Lyon, 1869. N^{os} 74-75.
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. R. Catholic Missions to China. (Vol. I. Ch. VII. VIII).
- Medhurst W. H.** — China, Its State and Prospect. London, 1838. (Catholic Missions in China. Ch. IX. p. 220-250).
- Edkins J.** — Religion in China. London, 1905. (R. Cath. Missions. Ch. XIV. p. 166-177).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Ricci, Schall and Verbiest in China. Present Condition of R. C. Missions. Vol. II. Ch. XIX. p. 300-325).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Roman Catholic Missions. p. 437-440).
- Rohrbacher.** — Histoire Universelle de l'Église Catholique. Paris, 1857-1861. (Le Christianisme en Chine à la fin du XVI^e siècle. Vol. XXIV. p. 727-28. — La Mission de Chine depuis Ricci jusqu'à Schall (1580-1670). Vol. XXV. p. 69-75. — Histoire des Missions de Chine depuis Schall jusqu'à l'année 1730. (Schall, Verbiest, Intorcetta, Martini, Bouvet, Gerbillon, Visselou, Prémare, Parennin). Vol. XXVI. 1859. — Question des Rites. Vol. XXVI. p. 609-612).
- Roy J.J.** — Histoire abrégée des Missions Catholiques depuis le XV^e siècle jusqu'à nos jours. Tours, 1855.
- Durand.** — Les Missions Catholiques Françaises. Paris, 1874. (Missions en Chine. 2^e partie. p. 260-324).
- Pisani.** — Missions Catholiques de l'Asie. (Dictionnaire de Théologie Catholique par Vacant et Mangenot. Paris, 1903. Vol. I. p. 207-209).
- Piolet J. B.** — Les Missions Catholiques Françaises. Paris, 1904. (Missions in China and Japan. Vol. III).
- Louvet.** — Les Missions Catholiques au XIX^e siècle. Lille et Paris, 1895. (The Church in China 1800-1890. Ch. XII. p. 215-234).
- R. P. André-Marie.** — Missions Dominicaines dans l'Extrême-Orient. Lyon, 1865. (Vol. I. Ch. IV).
- R. P. Victor Bernardin de Rouen.** — Histoire Universelle des Missions Françaises. Paris, 1898. (Vol. I. et II).
- Launay A.** — Histoire de la Société des Missions-Étrangères. (Paris Foreign Missions). 3 Vol. Paris, 1896.
- Launay A.** — La Mission du Koang-si. (Paris Foreign Missions). Paris, 1903.
- Launay A.** — Atlas des Missions de la Société des Missions-Étrangères. Lille.
- Annales de la Société des Missions-Étrangères.
- Favier M^r.** — Pé-kin, Histoire et Description. Pé-kin, 1897.
- Reynaud M^r.** — Another China. Dublin, 1897.
- Pourias M^r.** — Huit Ans au Yun-nan. Lille, 1888.
- Vignerot.** — Deux Ans au Sse-tchuan. Paris, 1881.
- Guiot L.** — La Mission du Su-tchuen au XVIII^e siècle. Paris, 1892.
- Leroy H. J.** — En Chine, au Tché-li S.E. Lille, 1900.
- Chine, Ceylan et Madagascar. (Journal de la Mission du Tché-li S.E.).
- Missions en Chine et au Congo. (Journal des Missionnaires Belges de Scheut-les-Bruxelles).
- Brouillon.** — Mémoire sur l'État actuel du Kiang-nan, 1842-1855. Paris, 1855.
- Pfister.** — Le Kiang-nan en 1869. Paris.
- Palâtre G.** — Le Pèlerinage de Zô-sé. "Catholic Press." Shanghai, 1875.
- La Mission du Kiang-nan : son Histoire et ses Œuvres. Paris, 1900.

- La Mission du Kiang-nan 1899-1900. "Catholic Press." Shanghai, 1902.
- Relations de Chine : Kiang-nan. (Reports of the Shanghai Catholic Mission).
- Les Missions Catholiques. Lyon, 1869-1906. (Weekly Publication in French).
- Illustrated Catholic Missions. (Office of the Tablet. 19 Henrietta St. London W. C.).
- Hilliard Atteridge A.**—Notes on Catholic Missions. London, 1887.
- Casartelli L.**—Catholic Missions. London, 1891.
- Missiones Catholicae. Rome, 1901. (China and Japan. p. 265-334).
- Fauvel A.**—Nos Missionnaires, Patriotes et Savants. Paris, 1900.
- Bizeul S.**—Chinois et Missionnaires. Li-moges, 1896.
- Memorandum on Christian Missions addressed by China to the Treaty Powers. Tientsin, 1892.
- Michie A.**—Political Obstacles to Missionary Success in China. Hongkong, 1901.
- Gundry R. S.**—China Present and Past. London, 1895. (Antagonism to Missionaries. Ch. X. p. 202-231. — Causes of Antagonism. Ch. XI. p. 232-262).
- Jernigan T. R.**—China's Business Methods and Policy. Shanghai, 1904. (Missionaries and their Work. p. 254-272).
- Parker E. H.**—China : Her History, Diplomacy and Commerce. London, 1901. (Religion and Rebellion. Ch. XV. p. 178-291).
- Parker E. H.**—China and Religion. London, 1905. (The Roman Church and its Work. Ch. IX. p. 178-208).
- Werner.**—Atlas des Missions Catholiques.

PROTESTANT MISSIONS.

- Warneck G.**—Outline of a History of Protestant Missions. Berlin, 1901.
- Christlieb.**—The Foreign Missions of Protestants (from the German). London, 1881.
- Dennis J. S.**—Centennial Survey of Foreign Missions. Edinburgh, 1902.
- Dennis J. S.**—Christian Missions and Progress.
- Smith G.**—A short History of Christian Missions. Edinburgh, 1897.
- Dean W.**—The China Mission, embracing a History of the various Denominations among the Chinese, and a Biographical Sketch of deceased Missionaries. New-York, 1859.
- Brown.**—History of Missions. Edinburgh, 1854.
- Young.**—Modern Missions. London, 1883.
- Smith A.**—Rex Christus: An outline Study of China. New-York, 1903. (Ch. IV. and V).
- Piton C.**—La Chine, sa Religion, ses Mœurs. Toulouse, 1880.
- Kesson.**—The Cross and the Dragon. London, 1854.
- Moule A. E.**—New China and Old. London, 1892.
- Handbook of Christian Missions.
- Conference of Foreign Missions. London, 1879 and 1886.
- Pisani.**—Les Missions Protestantes à la fin du XIX^e siècle. Paris, 1904.
- Muirhead.**—China and the Gospel. London, 1870.
- Mosely W.**—Origin of the first Protestant Mission to China. London, 1842.
- Memoirs of the Life and Labours of Morrison, by his Widow. London, 1839.
- Bridgman E. C.**—Letters on China. Boston, 1840.
- Morrison R.**—Memoirs of Milne. Malacca, 1824.
- Philip R.**—Life and Times of Milne. London, 1838.
- Milne W.**—Life in China. London, 1859. (Early Life in Ningpo. Part II. Ch. I-V. p. 62-215. — Protestant Missions at Shanghai. Part IV. Ch. V. p. 411-427).
- Abeel D.**—Journal of a Residence in China. London, 1835.

- Medhurst W. H.** — China, its State and Prospects. London, 1838. (Protestant Missions to Canton, Malacca and Batavia. — Arrival of Milne. — Baptism of Tsai Ako, the first convert. Ch. X-XI. p. 251-83. Ch. XII. p. 306-328. — Voyage to Shantung, Kiangsu, Chêkiang and Fokien, 1835. Ch. XIV-XIX. — Class of Labourers for China; other Desiderata. Ch. XXI-XXII).
- Gutzlaff C.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Protestant Missions. — Morrison and Milne. Ch. XV. p. 233-237).
- Doolittle J.** — Social Life of the Chinese. New-York, 1867. (Missionary Topics. — Native Ministry. — Obstacles to the spread of the Gospel. Vol. II. Ch. XVII-XVIII).
- Nevius J. L.** — China and the Chinese. New-York, 1869. (Missionary Life in China. — Methods and Results. Ch. XXI-XXIV).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Protestant Missions to the Chinese. — Morrison's labours. — Work in Canton, Amoy, Ningpo, Shanghai. — Missionary Hospitals. — Distribution of Bibles and Tracts. Vol. II. Ch. XIX. p. 325-380).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Protestant Missions in China. p. 440-443).
- Parker E. H.** — China and Religion. London, 1905. (Protestantism in China. Ch. X. p. 209-249).
- Milne W.** — Retrospect of the first ten Years of the Protestant Mission to China. Malacca, 1820.
- Williams** — Position and Operations at the 5 Ports. — Preaching, distribution of books, medical practice, schools. (Chinese Repository. Vol. XVIII. p. 48-54).
- Bridgman E. C.** — Protestant Missions in Shanghai, 1849. (Chinese Repository. Vol. XVIII. p. 381-391, and 515-525. Vol. XIX. p. 330-343).
- Thomson and Johnson.** — British Foreign Missions, 1837-1897. London, 1899.
- Lovett.** — History of the London Missionary Society. London, 1899.
- Reid J. M.** — Missions and the Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church. New-York, 1896.
- Stock E.** — History of the Church Missionary Society. London, 1899.
- Centenary Volume of the Baptist Missionary Society. London, 1892.
- Hudson Taylor.** — China, its spiritual need and claims, with brief notices of Missionary effort, past and present. London, 1865.
- Guinness M.** — Story of the China Inland Mission. London, 1893.
- Morrison in Canton. — Recorder. (Vol. VII. p. 174-178).
- Box E.** — Morrison, Milne and Medhurst. — Recorder. (Vol. XXXV. 1904. p. 79-87; 117-126).
- Early Days of the Swatow and Foochow Missions. — Recorder. (Vol. XXVIII. p. 419-425).
- Horne C. S.** — One Hundred Years of Missions, 1795-1899, or the Story of the London Missionary Society. London, 1896.
- Ninety Years of Protestant Work in China. — Recorder. (Vol. XXVIII. p. 403-409).
- Rise and Progress of Protestant Missions in Hangchow. — Recorder. (Vol. VII. p. 341-354).
- Missionary Work in Shanghai, 1901. — Recorder. (Vol. XXXII. p. 633).
- Edkins J.** — Fifty Years in China. Recorder. (Vol. XXIX. p. 519-527).
- Eitel E. J.** — The Protestant Missions of Hongkong, 1878. Recorder. (Vol. VII. p. 21-29).
- Statistics of the Hongkong Protestant Missions. — Recorder. (Vol. VIII. p. 30-46).
- China Mission Handbook, Shanghai, 1896. (Contains statistics of the various Denominations. — Notices of the Religions of China).
- Wylie A.** — Memorials of Protestant Missionaries to the Chinese. — Shanghai, 1867.

- Records of the Missionary Conference held at Shanghai May 10-24, 1877. Shanghai, 1878.
- Records of the Missionary Conference held at Shanghai in 1890. Shanghai, 1890.
- Annual Reports of the Diffusion Society 1887-1906. Shanghai.
- Directory of Protestant Missionaries in China, Japan and Corea. Hongkong, 1907. (According to this Publication, there are at present 80 Societies and 3,832 Foreign Missionaries in the Field).
- Cornaby W. A.** — China under the Search-light. London, 1901. The "Native Foreigner." (Ch. VII. p. 83-110).
- Turner J. A.** — Five Years in S. China. London, 1891. (Mission work in Fatshan. Ch. X. — The Church in China, results of missions, causes of disorder. Ch. XIV-XVI).
- Montgomery-Martin R.** — China, Political, Commercial and Social. London, 1847. (Protestant Missionary Societies in China. Ch. X. p. 488-502).
- Gundry R. S.** — China Present and Past. London, 1895. (Antagonism to Missionaries. Ch. X. p. 201-231. — Causes of Antagonism. Ch. XI. p. 232-262).
- Curzon G. N.** — Problems of the Far East. London, 1896. (The Missionary Question, Protestant Missions, Objections and Drawbacks, Irresponsible Itinerancy, Hostility to Chinese Ethics, Disputes as to the name of the Deity, Church Polity and Translations of the Scriptures, Appeal for gunboats, Employment of women. Ch. IX. p. 283-310).
- Michie A.** — Missionaries in China. Tientsin, 1893.
- Douglas Sir R.** — Society in China. London, 1895. (Outrages on Missionaries. Ch. XVI. p. 282-283).
- Parker E. H.** — China : Her History, Diplomacy and Commerce. London, 1901. (Religion and Rebellion. Ch. XV. p. 285-291).
- Medhurst W. H.** — The Foreigner in Far Cathay. London, 1872. (Missionaries in China. Ch. IV. p. 31-49).
- Martin W.** — A Cycle of Cathay. New-York, 1896. (The Missionary Question. Ch. XI. p. 439-457. — Retrospect and Outlook. Ch. XV. p. 439-458).
- Stanley Smith.** — China from Within. London, 1901. (Lady Missionaries in the interior of China. Ch. XVI. p. 211-224).
- Wen Ching.** — The Chinese Crisis from Within. London, 1901. (The Growth of Reform. Ch. I. p. 3-16).
- Burden J. S.** — Causes of Hostility to Missionaries. Recorder. (Vol. IV. p. 263-267).
- Richard T.** — Christian Persecutions in China : their Nature, Causes, Remedies. Recorder. (Vol. XV. p. 237-248; 433-451).
- Lieutenant Wood.** — On Missionaries in China. Recorder. (Vol. XX. p. 507-513).
- Balfour F. H.** — Waifs and Strays from the Far East. London, 1876. The Rival Evangelizers of China. (Ch. XIII. p. 113-129).
- Fagg J. J.** — Recent Criticisms of Missionaries and their Methods. Recorder. (Vol. XXI. p. 553-557).
- Genach J.** — The True and Deepest Cause of anti-foreign Riots in China. Recorder. (Vol. XXV. p. 112-119).
- Gardner C. T.** — The Missionary Question in China. Seoul, 1894. Recorder. (Vol. XXV. p. 503-508).
- Denby.** — On Missions in China. Recorder. (Vol. XXVI. p. 424-426).
- Proclamation of the Nanking Viceroy in favour of Missionaries. — Recorder. (Vol. XXVI. p. 561-562).
- Nature, Work, and Aims of Protestant Missions laid before the Tsungli Yamen. November 14th, 1895. — Recorder. (Vol. XXVII. p. 62-72; 116-224).
- The Religious Liberty Article of the Treaties. Recorder. (Vol. XXVII. p. 209-216).
- The Origin of Missionary Troubles. — Recorder. (Vol. XXVII. 323-331).
- Denby.** — Shall we still send Missionaries to China. Recorder. (Vol. XXXIV. p. 484-492).

- Barton J. L.** — The Missionary and his Critics. New-York, 1906.
- Broomhall M.** — Martyred Missionaries of the China Inland Mission. London, 1901.
- Miner L.** — China's Book of Martyrs. New-York, 1093.
- Edwards E. H.** — Fire and Sword in Shansi. London, 1901.
- Smith A. H.** — China in Convulsion. New-York, 1902.
- Legge J.** — Christianity in China. (Nestorianism, R. Catholicism, Protestantism). London, 1888.
- Boone W. J.** — Essay on the Term for Deity. Shanghai, 1876.
- Medhurst W. H.** — The Proper Rendering of God into Chinese. Shanghai, 1818.
- Medhurst W. H.** — On the Theology of the Chinese and the Appropriate Term for the Deity. Shanghai, 1847.
- Blodget H.** — The Use of T'ien-Chu for God. Shanghai, 1893.
- Shangti in the Classics. — Recorder. (Vol. XXVIII. p. 593-594).
- Medical Work as an Evangelistic Agency. — Recorder, 1884. (Vol. XV. p. 1-13).
- Work by Native Medical Assistants. — Recorder. (Vol. XXVII. p. 294-296).
- Kilborn.** — Medical Mission Work in China. Recorder. (Vol. XXXII. p. 175-190).
- Lockhart W.** — The Medical Missionary in China. London, 1861.
- Webster J.** — Medical Missions. Recorder, 1907. (Vol. XXXVIII. p. 46-49).
- Protestant Missionary Characteristics, by Observer. Shanghai Mercury Office, 1902.
- The Mission Press in China. — Recorder. (Vol. X. p. 206-219; 270-275).
- Bible Societies and Colportage. — Recorder. (Vol. XXXI. p. 340-344).
- The Bible in China. — Recorder, 1905. (Vol. XXXVI. p. 279-282).
- Statistics and Number of Missionaries in China 1875. — Recorder. (Vol. VI. p. 340).
- Strength of Protestant Missions in China 1878. — Recorder. (Vol. IX. p. 5-11. — Statistics. *ibid.* p. 108-118).
- Table of Missions and Missionaries in China 1884. — Recorder. (Vol. XV. p. 73).
- Missionary Statistics for 1890. — Recorder. (Vol. XXIII. p. 469-475; 506-512).
- Statistics of Protestant Missionary Societies in China for 1898. — Recorder. (Vol. XXX. p. 144-145; 153-54).
- Total of Missionary Societies and Adherents for 1901. — Recorder. (Vol. XXXIII. p. 101).
- Richard T.** — China-Mission Statistics. Shanghai, 1904.

EDUCATION.

- Zi E.** — Pratique des Examens Littéraires. "Catholic Press." Shanghai, 1894.
- Zi E.** — Pratique des Examens Militaires. "Catholic Press." Shanghai, 1896.
- Tobar J.** — La Réforme des Études en Chine. (Études. 5 Déc. 1903).
- Tobar J.** — Règlements sur l'Éducation. (Écho de Chine, 1905. *passim*).
- Bibliographie, Règlement sur l'Instruction approuvé par l'Empereur. — (Écho de Chine. 28 Mars, 1905).
- Tchang Tche-tong** (Viceroy of Hunan and Hupeh). — Exhortation à l'Étude. (traduction Française par le P. Tobar. Chang-hai, 1898).
- Wang Chung-Yu.** — Future Education of China.
- Biot.** — Essai sur l'Histoire de l'Instruction Publique en Chine. Paris, 1874.
- Daryl P.** — Le Monde Chinois. Paris, 1885. (L'Éducation et les Sciences. Ch. V. p. 64-83).
- Courant M.** — En Chine. Paris, 1901. (L'Éducation de la Chine. p. 260-275).
- Courant M.** — Études sur l'Éducation et la Colonisation. Paris, 1904.
- Gainet.** — Étude sur la Chine. Besançon, 1881. (Éducation des Enfants. Ch. XIV. p. 317-325).

- De Courcy.**—*L'Empire du Milieu*. Paris, 1867. (De l'Éducation et des Examens littéraires. Livre IV. Ch. II. p. 348-360).
- D'Ollone.**—*La Chine Novatrice et Guerrière*. Paris, 1906. (Examens. II^e Partie. Ch. II. p. 162-168. — Réforme de l'Enseignement. p. 280-284).
- Williams.**—*The Middle Kingdom*. New-York, 1861. (Education and Literary Examinations. Vol. I. Ch. IX. p. 421-457).
- Grosier.**—*General Description of China*. London, 1795. (Education of Children. Vol. II. Book VII. Ch. II. p. 281-291).
- Doolittle J.**—*Social Life of the Chinese*. New-York, 1867. (Competitive Literary Examinations. Vol. I. Ch. XV-XVII).
- Douglas Sir R.**—*Society in China*. London, 1895. (The Competitive Examinations. Ch. IX. p. 160-179).
- Dyer Ball J.**—*Things Chinese*. Shanghai, 1903. (Education in China. p. 234-243. — Examinations. p. 264-270).
- Gundry R. S.**—*China Present and Past*. London, 1895. (Educational System of China. Ch. III. p. 52-68. — Educational Reform and Appendices A and B. p. 283-393).
- Colquhoun A.**—*China in Transformation*. London, 1898. (The Native Press. Ch. IX. p. 228-247).
- Parker E. H.**—*John Chinaman*. London, 1901. (Work of Education in R. Catholic Schools 1885. Ch. IX. p. 197-200).
- Balfour F. H.**—*Waifs and Strays from the Far East*. London, 1876. (Chinese Views of Foreign Culture. (Ch. XIV. p. 130-133).
- Martin W.**—*A Cycle of Cathay*. New-York, 1896. (The Tungwen College. Part II. Ch. V-VII. p. 293-328).
- Martin W.**—*Chinese Education, Philosophy and Letters*. New-York, 1898.
- Forbes F. E.**—*Five Years in China*. London, 1848. (Education. (Ch. VI. p. 103-114).
- Cummings C.**—*Wanderings in China*. London, 1900. (Competitive Examinations, Literary Degrees. Ch. XXXIV. p. 403-413).
- Jernigan T. R.**—*China's Business Methods*. Shanghai, 1904. (Educational System of China. p. 201-218).
- Encyclopædia Britannica.*—*Education in China*. p. 23.
- Macklin W. E.**—*The Triennial Examinations in China*. *East of Asia Magazine*. (Vol. II. p. 372-375).
- Smith A.**—*The School System of China*. *East of Asia Magazine*. (Vol. III. p. 1-10).
- Education among the Chinese.*—*Chinese Repository*. (Vol. IV. p. 1-10).
- Literary Examinations in China.*—*Chinese Repository*. (Vol. IV. p. 118-135).
- History of Instruction in China.*—*Chinese Repository*. (Vol. XVIII. p. 57-86).
- Parker E. H.**—*Educational Curriculum of the Chinese*. *China Review*. (Vol. IX. p. 1-13).
- Addis C. S.**—*Education in China*. *China Review*. (Vol. XVIII. p. 205-212).
- Chinese School-books.*—*China Review*. (Vol. XX. p. 35-41; 101-108).
- Mateer C. W.**—*Chinese Education*. Recorder. (Vol. XIV. p. 463-469).
- Eitel E. J.**—*Address on Education 1895*. Recorder. (Vol. XXVI. p. 324-330).
- Ferguson J. C.**—*Chinese Education, Past, Present and Future*. Recorder. (Vol. XXVIII. p. 329-335).
- Sites M. L.**—*A Study in Pedagogy*. Recorder. (Vol. XXXV. p. 245-256).
- Chang Chitung** (Viceroy of Hunan and Hupeh).—*"Learn"* (translated by Woodbridge). Recorder. (Vol. XXIX and XXX).
- Pilcher L. W.**—*The New Education in China*. Recorder. 1850. (Vol. XX. p. 305-310; 345-348; 403-410).
- Tenney C. D.**—*English in Chinese Education*. Recorder. (Vol. XX. p. 469-471).
- Ferguson J. C.**—*Higher Education in China*. Recorder. (Vol. XXIII. p. 149-157; 556-563. Vol. XXIV. 7-12).
- Present Educational Needs of China.*—Recorder. (Vol. XXVII. p. 242-248).
- Educational Reconstruction in Peking.*—Recorder. (Vol. XXXII. p. 619-622).

Japanese Educational Influence in China.
— Recorder, 1905. (Vol. XXXVI. p. 357-361. — idem. p. 628).

Yen W. W. — Chinese Students in Japan.
East of Asia Magazine. (Vol. IV. p. 194-196).

Yen W. W. — The Returned Student.
East of Asia Magazine. (Vol. III. p. 33-45).

Lyon W. — A Phase of the New Education.
(Development of the military spirit).
East of Asia Magazine. (Vol. IV. p. 318-320).

Lewis. — The Educational Conquest of the Far East. New-York, 1903.

Gee N. G. — The Educational Directory for China. Shanghai, 1905.

The Recent Imperial Metropolitan Examin-

ations held on the 14th and 15th October 1906. — Recorder 1907. (Vol. XXXVIII. p. 34-39. Themes proposed, Examiners, Successful Candidates).

The Recent Imperial Metropolitan Examinations for Returned Students. — (World's Chinese Students' Journal. December, 1906. p. 2-4).

Education in Chihli (Schools and Curriculum). — The World's Chinese Students' Journal. Shanghai. September 1906. — Prominent Foreign Educated Chinese. (ibid. p. 15-23, and December, p. 18-21).

Lee S. K. — The Educational Problem and the Adoption of Kuan-hua as the National Language of China. (The World's Chinese Students' Journal. September 1906. p. 7-12).



CHAPTER III.

AGRICULTURE.

China is essentially an agricultural country. More than two thirds of the inhabitants are cultivators of the soil.

Chinese agriculture. — A striking feature of Chinese agriculture is that cattle-breeding and the planting of trees are almost entirely neglected. There are no large herds of cattle or flocks of sheep, as are found in other countries, no natural or artificial meadows, and the woods or forests are not thinned. The only pasture-lands are the slopes of mountains, which cannot be used for any other purpose; the only forests, those which have grown spontaneously in high and uncultivated places. Even these latter, which are seldom met with, except in *Hunan* 湖南, *Fokien* 福建 and *Kweichow* 貴州, are disappearing rapidly. The consequence of this lack of foresight is that China is almost destitute of firewood, and has to import timber at heavy cost from distant countries.

The only **cultivated places** are the bottoms of valleys, and the plains. In the richer and more thickly populated districts, mountains are however utilized, and the slopes are sometimes terraced even to the top of lofty hills.

Cultivation **varies** with the nature of the soil, the altitude, irrigation, and climate. *Rice* for instance, thrives in the **N. of Kansu** 甘肅, but does not grow in *Kiangpoh* 江北 or *Northern Kiangsu* 江蘇. Some plants cannot be raised beyond a certain latitude. *Tea* does not grow in the valley of the Hwang-ho 黃河, and the sugar-cane is rarely found beyond the Southern bank of the Yangtze 揚子. The *banana*, *palm* and *lichi* 荔枝 trees bear fruit only in the South.

The **number of crops** also varies with different regions. **In the N.**, there is generally but one crop; **in the Centre**, two or three,

while *in the S.*, especially in the low plain of the Si-kiang 西江 or West River, three are generally raised.

The *methods* applied have not yet got beyond the *most rudimentary stage*, and improvements arrived at in other countries are but little known. *Implements* are rough and imperfect, the manuring is insufficient, and the rotation of crops scarcely ever carried out. There are no machines for thrashing the corn, and the rice-cleaning and cotton-ginning instruments are most primitive. There are *no roads* on which horses or buffaloes can bring home the crops. The small, weak plough does its work but superficially. If the soil produces an abundant harvest, this is entirely owing to its fertility and the patient labour of the husbandman.

In the *great Northern plain*, the *changeable character of the weather* renders the harvest *very uncertain*. Drought, rain or floods, often destroy the fruit of long and toilsome labour. In the *Central and Southern regions*, the harvest is *less exposed*.

Distribution of crops. — In the *great Northern plain*, wheat, barley, millet, buckwheat and maize are the *staple crops*.

In the *Provinces of the Upper Hwang-ho* 黄河, rice (but only in some districts), rhubarb, the poppy, tobacco and fruit-trees are chiefly cultivated.

In the *Central Provinces* are found rice, tea, cotton, the Chinagrass plant or ramie fibre, the poppy, mulberry, varnish, lacquer and tallow trees. The silkworm is also reared in this region.

In the *South-Eastern Provinces* are found the sugar-cane, rice, the groundnut and cinnamon. The silkworm also abounds.

In the *South-Western Provinces*, the poppy is cultivated, and also tea, tobacco, rice, wheat, maize and barley.

Various agricultural products of China.

Plants cultivated for food. — By these are meant all those products which man uses for his food. In *China*, the following are principally found : *rice, wheat, barley, millet, potatoes, peas, beans*, and a great variety of leguminous and aquatic plants.

Rice, called in Chinese *taomi* 稻米, is the staple product and food of the country. *Two kinds* of it are chiefly cultivated :

one which grows only in water, and the other, or *red rice*, cultivated on the uplands. It generally requires 4 months before a crop of rice can be harvested.

Plants utilized in industry. — By these are meant all those that must first undergo some process of transformation before they are fit for use by man. Some of these, he uses to supply him with drink. Among them, we may mention *wine*. In China, this is made from the *juice of the grape*, but in small quantity. A special kind of spirit is obtained from *rice* and *millet*. **Textile plants** are transformed into cloths. These plants abound in China, the principal being the *cotton-plant*, *hemp*, the *China-grass-plant* or *ramie fibre* (*Boehmeria nivea*). *Silk* is also used for clothing, but mostly by the richer classes. *Paper* is made from the *pulp of the bamboo*, and cords from its fibres, as well as from those of the palm-tree. The *oil* of the country is obtained from *rape*, *cotton-seed* and *groundnuts*. The most extensively cultivated of all these plants are the *tea* and *cotton* shrubs, the *sugar-cane*, the *bamboo* and the *poppy* plant. The leaves of the *mulberry* are much esteemed, and are used throughout the country for feeding the silkworm.

Tea is the general beverage of the Chinese people. The *tea-plant* or *ch'a* 茶 (*see above*: p. 226), is chiefly cultivated in the following Provinces: *Fokien* 福建, *Ngunhwei* 安徽, *Kiangsi* 江西, *Hupeh* 湖北, *Hunan* 湖南, *Szechw'an* 四川 and *Yünnan* 雲南. A highly esteemed kind, called *P'ueul* 普洱 *tea*, is cultivated in this latter Province (*see* p. 180). The tea crop is gathered 3 times a year. The first, which consists of the tender sprouts of the shrub, furnishes the best and most delicate teas. The greater part of the crops is consumed in the country, while part is exported to foreign countries. The chief export towns are *Hank'ow* 漢口 in *Hupeh* 湖北, *Shanghai* 上海 in *Kiangsu* 江蘇, *Hangchow* 杭州 in *Chékiang* 浙江, *Foo-chow* 福州 in *Fokien* 福建, and *Canton* or *Kwangchow* 廣州府 in the Province of *Kwangtung* 廣東. Of late years, Chinese tea has not been so well prepared as *Ceylan* and *Indian teas*, hence its export has much decreased. The leaves when gathered

are prepared in four different ways, thus producing the following kinds : *black, green, brick and dust teas*. *Brick tea* is mostly forwarded to *Siberia, Mongolia and Russia*, viâ Kiakhta and Tientsin 天津, and to Tibet, viâ Hank'ow 漢口. The other kinds of leaf-tea are exported principally to *Great Britain* and the *United-States*, the Continental countries being largely coffee-drinkers.

The *poppy-plant* or *yingsuh* 罂粟 (jar-seed, so called from the jar-like shape of the capsules) was grown in China at an early date for ornamental purposes. Its medicinal properties became known by Mahomedan merchants (*see* p. 362), who entered the country through Central Asia, and through Canton. *Opium-smoking* was introduced from Java and Formosa in the early part of the XVIIIth century. The first edict against the habit was issued in 1729. The *cultivation of the poppy*, for the sake of its extract, began in China about 1830, and developed rapidly. It is chiefly grown in the following Provinces : *Yunnan* 雲南, *Kweichow* 貴州, *Szechw'an* 四川, *Kansu* 甘肅, *Shensi* 陝西, *Shansi* 山西, *Shantung* 山東, *Honan* 河南, *North Kiangsu* 江蘇, and *Chêkiang* 浙江. It is less extensively cultivated in the other Provinces. It has been estimated that there are 25 or 30,000,000 opium smokers in China. Its abuse by rich and poor has injured and beggared the country. To remedy the evil, His Majesty Kwanghsü has issued September 20th, 1906, an edict, directing that the growth, sale and consumption of opium cease within 10 years, and ordering that the Government prepare measures for carrying out the Imperial Will. These measures have been subsequently drawn up and sanctioned by the Throne. They may be summed up as follows : 1° the cultivation of the poppy to be restricted annually by one-tenth of its present area; 2° all persons using it to be registered; 3° all shops selling opium to be closed gradually, and all places where opium is smoked will have to discontinue this practice within six months; 4° anti-opium societies will be officially encouraged. Moreover, all officials are requested to set an example to the people. Those over sixty will be treated leniently, but all under this age must abandon the habit

within six months, and if they cannot do so, they must withdraw from the service of the State. Some Viceroys have already enforced these regulations within their respective jurisdictions. Great Britain has been approached by China, in regard to the gradual importation of Indian opium, while the other Powers have been requested to co-operate in the solution of this wholesome reform.

The *sugar-cane*, called in Chinese *kanchê* 甘蔗, is principally cultivated in the Provinces of *Kwangtung* 廣東, *Fokien* 福建 and *Szechw'an* 四川. The methods employed for the manufacture of sugar are still very primitive. Several foreign sugar refineries have also been established, and are doing good business. The greater part of the sugar is despatched to *Hongkong* 香港 (see p. 286), whence it is re-exported into China.

The *cotton-plant*, or *mienhwa-shu* 棉花樹, is chiefly grown in *Kiangsu* 江蘇, *Nganhwei* 安徽, and *Hupei* 湖北 Provinces. The seed is sown in May, and the crop gathered in September. The down or floss is of two colours, *white* and *yellow*. The white kind is the more widely cultivated, and also the more lasting, while the yellow is shorter, and much less esteemed.

Useful trees. — China abounds in useful trees sought after for their timber, or prized for their industrial properties. The principal of these are the *gum-lac tree* or *ts'ih-tze-shu* 漆子樹, the *varnish-tree* or *t'ung-tze-shu* 桐子樹, the *tallow-tree* or *küentze-shu* 捐子樹, the *wax-tree* or *pehlah-shu* 白蠟樹, the *camphor-tree* or *chang-shu* 樟樹, the *soap-tree* or *tsao-kioh-chu* 皂角樹, and the *palm-tree* or *tsung-shu* 棕樹.

The *mulberry-tree*, or *sang-shu* 桑樹, is cultivated for its leaves, which serve for rearing the silkworm. It is found principally in the Provinces of *Kiangsu* 江蘇, *Chêkiang* 浙江, and *Szechw'an* 四川.

A special kind of silkworm feeds on the leaves of the wild oak in the Provinces of *Kweichow* 貴州, *Honan* 河南, and *Shantung* 山東.

(China is one of the principal silk-producing countries. Its produce alone attains 27% of the total amount consumed by

foreign countries. Of this, 18% comes from the N., and 7% from the S. of China. As to the remainder of the world's silk, Italy furnishes 25%, Japan 28%, and the other countries 20%.

Here, we may also add the *bamboo* or chuhtze 竹子, which embellishes the Chinese landscape and homestead, and may be called the *national plant*. Native botanists reckon sixty varieties of it, all applied to numerous domestic and industrial purposes. Its tender shoots are used for food, its roots are transformed into canes, its tapering culms supply poles and masts, or are made into tables, stools, chopsticks, pipes, umbrellas, fans, and even musical instruments.

Fruit-trees. — The principal fruit-bearing trees are : the *peach* (t'ao-shu 桃樹) and *pear-trees* (li-shu 梨樹), the *apricot* (hsing-shu 杏樹), the *apple* (p'inkwo-shu 蘋果樹) and *plum-trees* (litze-shu 李子樹), the *arbutus-tree* (wumei-shu 烏梅樹), the *orange* (kühtze-shu 橘子樹), *jujube* (tsao-shu 棗樹) and *banana* (patsiao-shu 芭蕉樹), the *lichi* (荔枝), the *pine-apple* (polo-shu 波羅樹), the *mango-tree* (mangku-shu 莽古樹), the *vine* (p'ut'ao-shu 葡萄樹), *chestnut* (lihtze-shu 栗子樹) and *walnut-trees* (hoht'ao-shu 核桃樹), the *persimmon* (shitze 柿子. *Diospyrus kaki*), the *medlar* or *loquat* (luküh 欖橘, pronounced in Cantonese lukwat, i.e. rush-orange). This fruit is also called *p'ip'a* (枇杷 pronounced bibo in the Shanghai dialect), or *biwa* (see p. 18).

Domestic animals. — The principal domestic animals are : the horse, ass, mule, water-buffalo, dog, cat, rabbit, pig, goat, sheep, hen, duck, goose and pigeon. In the N., the camel is also employed as a beast of burden (see p. 17).

Szechw'an 四川 and Kweichow 貴州 produce the best breed of ponies. They are also imported in great numbers from Mongolia.

Pisciculture. — In some parts of China, principally in the low valley of the Yangtze 揚子, the spawn and fry of fish are gathered, and cast into the rivers and lakes. A little yolk of egg, bean-gruel, or chopped grass, afford at first sufficient food. The fish grow rapidly, and form a considerable extra to the diet of the people.

Fishing is extensively carried on in the rivers, and along the coast, and furnishes millions with a means of subsistence (see p. 17).

References :

- Mission Lyonnaise d'Exploration Commerciale en Chine. Lyon, 1898. (II^e Partie. Voir en particulier : Rapports sur le Yunnan, le Koei-tcheou, le Setchouan, et les Rapports sur la soie, le coton, les corps gras et leurs dérivés).
- Huc.** — L'Empire Chinois. Paris, 1850. (Tome II. Ch. VIII).
- Bard E.** — Les Chinois chez eux. Paris, 1900. (L'Agriculture et la Pisciculture en Chine. — Les Principaux Produits de la Chine. Ch. XVII-XIX. p. 202-225).
- Daryl P.** — Le Monde Chinois. Paris, 1885. (L'Agriculture. Ch. III. p. 34-49).
- Legendre D^r A. F.** — Deux Années au Setchouen. Paris, 1901. (Agriculture. Ch. XI. p. 390-401).
- De Chavannes H.** — Les Chinois pendant une période de 4,458 ans. Tours, 1845. (Agriculture. — Règne Végétal. p. 266-283).
- Irisson M.** — La Chine Contemporaine. Paris, 1866. (L'Agriculture. Ch. V. p. 103-120).
- De Courcey.** — L'Empire du Milieu. Paris, 1867. (De l'Agriculture. Livre V. Ch. I. p. 421-443).
- Antonini.** — Au Pays de Chine. Paris. (L'Agriculture. Ch. IV. p. 204).
- Gainet.** — Étude sur la Chine. Besançon, 1881. (Agriculture. Ch. VI. p. 204-236).
- Bonacosi A.** — La Chine et les Chinois. Paris, 1847. (Agriculture. Ch. X. p. 148-163).
- Strauss L.** — La Chine, son Histoire, ses Ressources. Paris, 1874. (Productions. — Agriculture. Ch. III. p. 177-318).
- Voisin M.** — Agriculture et Horticulture en Chine. (Revue de l'Orient. Vol. V. p. 297-302).
- Hedde I.** — Description de l'Agriculture et du Tissage. Paris, 1850. (Agriculture de la Chine).
- Couvreur.** — Agriculture. (Missions Catholiques. Vol. V. p. 587 sq.).
- Grosier.** — General Description of China. London, 1795. (Fruits, Leguminous Plants, Trees, Shrubs, Plants and Herbs of China. Vol. 1. Book IV. Ch. V-VIII. p. 422-561).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Natural History of China : Botany, Trees, Flowers, Bamboo. — Fishes. Vol. I. Ch. VI. p. 257-295. — Industrial Arts of the Chinese : agriculture, cultivation of rice, cotton, hemp. — Tea and silk. — Modes of catching fish. Vol. II. Ch. XV. p. 100-145).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — The Chinese. London, 1842. (Agriculture. Vol. II. Ch. XX. p. 362 sq.).
- Forbes F. E.** — Five Years in China. London, 1848. (Agriculture. Ch. IV. p. 73-92).
- Montgomery Martin R.** — China. London, 1847. (Agriculture and Vegetable Productions. Vol. I. Ch. III. p. 81-89).
- Sirr H. C.** — China and the Chinese. London, 1849. (Agriculture. Vol. I. Ch. XIX. p. 329-344).
- Gutzlaff C.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Natural Productions of China. Vol. 1. Ch. IV. p. 33-44).
- Douglas Sir R.** — China. London, 1882. (Agriculture. Ch. VI. p. 133-151).
- Douglas Sir R.** — Society in China. London, 1895. (Farmers and Farming in China. — Cultivation of Rice. — The Silk industry. — Tea. Ch. VI. 120-137. — Gardens in China. Ch. XXIII. p. 367-370).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Agriculture in China. p. 13-25. — Silk. p. 616-623. — Tea. p. 681-697. — Rice. p. 605-607. — Cotton. p. 183-187. — Flowers. p. 284-287. Fruit. p. 296-300. — Gardens. p. 301-303).
- Thomson J.** — The Land and People of China. London, 1876. (Agriculture. Ch. IX. p. 216-240).
- Williams.** — Agriculture of China. Chinese Repository. (Vol. III. p. 121-128).
- Williams.** — Agricultural Implements used by the Chinese. Chinese Repository. (Vol. V. p. 485-494).
- Green G. R.** — Agriculture of China. Washington, 1856.
- Jamieson G.** — Tenure of Land in China and the Condition of the rural Population. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. Vol. XXIII. p. 59-78).
- Smith A.** — Village Life in China. New-York, 1903.
- Williams.** — Rice, its Varieties, Mode of Cultivation etc. Chinese Repository. (Vol. III. p. 231-234).

- Fortune R.** — Tea Countries of China. London, 1853.
- Fortune R.** — Residence among the Chinese. London, 1897.
- Von Rosthorn.** — On the Tea Cultivation in W. Ssuch'uan. London, 1882.
- Remarks on the Tea Plant. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 13-18).
- Collins V. D.** — Sorgo or Northern Sugar-cane. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. New Series, 1865. p. 85 sq.).
- Julien S.** — Résumé des principaux traités Chinois sur la culture des Mûriers et l'éducation des vers à soie. Paris, 1837.
- Force P.** — Summary of the Principal Chinese Treatises on the culture of the Mulberry and rearing of Silkworms. Washington, 1838.
- Allom.** — Details of the Manufacture of Silk and the Culture of Silkworms. Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVI. p. 223-236).
- Fauvel A.** — The Wild Silkworms of the Province of Shantung. China Review, 1877. (Vol. VI. p. 89-107).
- Rathouis C.** — Des Vers à soie sauvages de la Province du Chan-toung. (Études, 1878. p. 559-572).
- Fauvel A.** — Les Séricigènes sauvages de la Chine. Paris, 1895
- M^c Cartee D. B.** — The Wild Silkworm of China. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1866. art. 5. p. 75 sq.).
- Sü Kwangki Paul.** — Dissertation on the silk manufacture and the cultivation of the Mulberry. Shanghai, 1849. (See also Chinese Miscellany n° 3).
- La Fabrication de la soie illustrée. — La Culture du riz illustrée. — L'Agriculture et la soie illustrée. Shanghai.
- Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs. — Special Series. (Silk and Silk Statistics. nos 3 and 12).
- The Manufacture of Silk. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVI. p. 223-236).
- Cultivation of the Mulberry. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 303-314).
- Les Vers à soie sauvages. — Mémoires concernant les Chinois. Paris, 1786. (Vol. II. p. 174-191).
- Robertson D. B.** — Cotton in China. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1859. p. 302-308).
- Cultivation of Cotton in the District of Shanghai. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 449-469).
- Bridgman E. C.** — Chinese Grasscloth. Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVI. p. 209-223).
- Williams.** — Manufacture of Grasscloth. Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 209-216; 554-560).
- Jarvie R.** — Respecting Chinagrass. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1865. p. 171 seq.).
- Moerman T.** — La Ramie ou Ortie blanche (*Boehmeria nivea*), sa description, son origine, manière de la préparer industriellement. Gand, 1871.
- Macgowan D. J.** — The Tallow-tree. Chinese Repository. (Vol. XX. p. 422-426).
- Mémoires concernant les Chinois. Paris, 1786. — (Cérémonie du Labourage. Vol. III. p. 449-504. — Sur les Cotonniers. Vol. II. p. 196-212. — Sur le Bambou. Vol. II. p. 212-228. — Notices sur quelques plantes et arbrisseaux de la Chine. Vol. III. p. 437-498. — Observations sur les plantes, fleurs et arbres de la Chine. Vol. XI. p. 183-268).
- Parker E. H.** — Chinese Account of the Opium War. Shanghai, 1888.
- Montgomery Martin R.** — China. London, 1847. (Opium: Progress and extent of consumption. — Individual and National effects. — Denounced by the Chinese Government. — Unchristian conduct of England. Vol. II. Ch. IV. p. 174-262).
- Sirr H. C.** — China and the Chinese. London, 1849. (Opium: consumption and cultivation in China. — Religious and Moral obligation of England. Ch. XII. p. 251-280).
- Medhurst W. H.** — The Foreigner in Far Cathay. London, 1872. (Opium-smoking. Ch. IX. p. 84-88).
- Thomson J.** — The Land and the People of China. London, 1876. (Evil effects of Opium. Ch. VI. p. 145-150).
- Turner F. S.** — British Opium Policy and its Results to India and China. London, 1876.
- Dudgeon J.** — The Evils of the use of Opium. (Annual Reports of the Peking Hospital).
- Edkins J.** — Historical Note on the Poppy in China. Shanghai, 1898.
- Balfour F. H.** — Waifs and Strays from the Far East. London, 1876. (Opium. Ch. XII. p. 102-112).

- Thelwall A. S.**—Iniquities of the Opium trade with China. London, 1839.
- Williams.**—The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Opium trade. — Mode of cultivating the Poppy. — Preparation of Opium. — Prohibited by China. Vol. II. Ch. XX. p. 381-396).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Opium. — Evil results from Opium-smoking. p. 488-497).
- Park W. H.** — Opinion of over 100 Physicians on the use of Opium in China. Shanghai, 1899.
- Day H.** — The Opium Habit. New-York, 1872.
- Hart E.** — On the Use of Opium in India. London, 1894.
- Curzon G. N.**—Problems of the Far East. London, 1896. (The Opium Question. Ch. IX. p. 283).
- Martin Dr E.** — L'Opium : ses Abus ; Mangeurs et Fumeurs d'Opium. Paris, 1893. (L'Opium en Chine. Ch. III-IV).
- Libermann Dr H.**—Les Fumeurs d'Opium en Chine. Paris, 1862.
- The Customs Opium-smoking Returns. — Recorder. (Vol. XIII. and XIV. passim).
- The Spread of Morphia in China. — Recorder. (Vol. XXXI. p. 266).
- Opium imported into Shanghai. — Recorder, 1906. (Vol. XXXVII. p. 432).
- Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs. — Opium, 1864-1881. (Special Series).
- Dabry de Thiersant.** — La Pisciculture et la Pêche en Chine. Paris, 1872.
- Williams.**—The Middle Kingdom. New-York 1861. Modes of catching Fish. (Vol. II. Ch. XV. p. 109-112).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. Cormorant fishing. p. 181-182.
- Cormorant fishing. — East of Asia Magazine. (Vol. II. p. 95-97).
- Carp Culture in Chêkiang Province. — Recorder. (Vol. XVI. p. 201-207).
- Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs. — Pisciculture in China. (Miscellaneous Series. Nos 9 and 11).

CHAPTER IV.

MINING AND INDUSTRY.

Mining. — Mines are numerous and rich throughout the 18 Provinces. In the past, they were almost unknown, but in recent times, their exploitation has become more and more important. When worked they will certainly prove a great source of wealth for the country.

The chief minerals are *coal*, *iron* and *copper*.

The *largest deposits* of *coal* are found in Shansi 山西, Hunan 湖南, Kweichow 貴州 and Szechw'an 四川. There are also important coal-fields in Chihli 直隸, Shantung 山東, Shensi 陝西, Honan 河南, Yünnan 雲南, Hupeh 湖北 and Kwangtung 廣東 Provinces. The amount of coal in Yünnan, Kweichow, and Kwangsi seems to reach 30,000,000,000 tons, and it is estimated that the vast coal measures of South-Shansi would amply supply the world with coal, at the present rate of consumption, for thousands of years to come.

Coal mines are principally worked in the Province of Chihli 直隸, at K'ai-p'ing 開平, and also to the W. of Peking 北京; in Shansi 山西 Province, near T'ai-yüen Fu 太原府; in Hupeh 湖北 Province, to the S. of Wuch'ang Fu 武昌府; and also in the Provinces of Hunan 湖南, Kwangtung 廣東 and Shantung 山東 (*see* each of these Provinces : Mineral Wealth).

Iron ore is found throughout all China. The best known, and also the richest and most actively exploited beds, are those of Tsehchow Fu 澤州府 and P'ingting Chow 平定州 in Southern Shansi 山西; those likewise of Szechw'an 四川, Hunan 湖南, Honan 河南 and Shantung 山東.

Copper is extracted in Yünnan 雲南 and Kweichow 貴州. The mines are the property of the Chinese Government,

which has monopolized the output for its own benefit. The copper extracted in those places is inadequate for the needs of the country, and about 30,000 tons are imported annually.

Zinc and *tin* are extracted in Yünnan 雲南, and *quick-silver* in Kweichow 貴州.

Gold, *silver*, and *argentiferous lead mines* are little worked. They are mostly found in the Western and South-Western Provinces. Gold is found in grains in the beds of several rivers of the West, especially those of the *Han-shui* 漢水 and of the Upper Yangtze 揚子. This latter river owes to this particularity its name of Kinsha-kiang 金沙江, or golden-sand river. The amount of the precious metal thus obtained is very small.

Kerosene is found in small quantities in Szechw'an 四川 and Kansu 甘肅.

Salt is obtained from brine-wells in Shansi 山西 and Szechw'an 四川, and from evaporated sea-water along the coast.

Mining regulations. — According to mining regulations established in March 1904, the Chinese Government reserves for itself 25 % of the profit of all mines. A further charge of 20 % is to be levied on the output of diamonds and precious stones; 10 % upon gold, silver and mercury; and 5 % upon coal and iron. All minerals are moreover to pay an export duty of 5 % and likin to the amount of $2\frac{1}{2}$ %.

Industry. — Industry on a large scale is represented only by a few hundred manufacturing firms in the large cities. The crafts and small trades on the contrary are extensively developed, and comprise various branches but make little progress. Their methods being rudimentary, and their instruments so inadequate, they turn out only inferior articles despite long and tedious labour.

We shall mention among these articles *Indian ink*, manufactured in Nganhwei 安徽 and Szechw'an 四川 Provinces; *cotton-cloth* in Hupeh 湖北; *fans*, *household furniture*, *lacquer ware* and *matting* in Kwangtung 廣東; *varnished tiles* in Hunan 湖南; *dyes* in Chihli 直隸 and Chékiang 浙江; and almost everywhere *paper*, *earthenware*, *bricks* and *coffins*.

Two manufactures deserve to be especially mentioned : *porcelain* and *silk*, both of which were formerly in a flourishing condition. The *porcelain* of Kiangsi 江西 obtained world-wide celebrity, and was in great demand on account of its brilliant colours, its exquisite finish and its quaint designs. In 1850, the T'ai-p'ing 太平 rebels destroyed the kilns, which have since been rebuilt, but the articles turned out are far from equalling in colour and finish those of former times. (See Kiang-si. p. 144). The *silks* and *gauzes* of Soochow 蘇州 and Nanking 南京 in Kiangsu 江蘇, and of Hangchow 杭州 in Ché-kiang 浙江, are highly valued throughout China, but are in little demand by foreigners, as they have neither the lustre, variety or finish of the French, Italian or Japanese silks.

Industry on a large scale is carried on principally at the open ports. *Cotton-spinning* and *weaving mills* (17 in all) are established in Shanghai 上海, Hank'ow 漢口, Wuch'ang 武昌, Ningpo 甯波 and Foochow 福州; *silk-filatures* in Shanghai, Soochow 蘇州 and Canton 廣東; *dockyards* in Shanghai, Foochow and T'ientsin 天津; *sugar refineries* in Canton; *steel-works* in Hanyang 漢陽 (Hupeh 湖北 Province); *arsenals* in Shanghai, Wuch'ang and T'ientsin; *mints* in Peking 北京, Nanking 南京, Canton and other Provincial capitals; large *printing establishments* in Shanghai, T'ientsin, Foochow and Canton.

References :

- La Mission Lyonnaise, 1838. — (Voir surtout dans la 2^e partie : **Duclos**. Rapport sur les Mines et la Métallurgie au Yunnan, au Koei-tcheou. — **Antoine** et **Métral**. Rapport sur la soie. — **Riault**. Rapport sur le Coton et les Cotonnades. — **Grosjean**. Rapport sur les corps gras et leurs dérivés).
- Leclère**. — Étude géologique et minière des Provinces Chinoises voisines du Tonkin. Paris, 1902.
- Monod**. — Contribution à l'étude géologique de la Chine méridionale. (Bulletin économique de l'Indo-Chine).
- Leprince-Ringuet**. — Étude géologique sur le Nord de la Chine. 1901.
- Weurlesse**. — Chine Ancienne et Nouvelle. Paris, 1902. (surtout 2^e partie. Ch. I).
- Grandidier**. — La Céramique Chinoise. Paris, 1894.
- Chavannes**. — La Sculpture sur pierre en Chine au temps des 2 dynasties Han. Paris, 1893.
- Paléologue M.** — L'Art Chinois. Paris, 1887.
- de Marguerie R.** — L'Art chez les Chinois. Paris, 1904.

- Leboucq.** — *Vie de M^{re} Dubar*. 1879. (Industrie. Ch. V.).
- Julien S.** — *Fabrication de la Porcelaine Chinoise*. Paris, 1856.
- Julien S.** — *Industries Anciennes et Modernes de l'Empire Chinois*. Paris, 1869.
- Pol Korigan.** — *Métiers Chinois*. (Dans l'Écho de Chine, 1904-1905. passim).
- Daryl P.** — *Le Monde Chinois*. Paris, 1885. (L'Industrie. Ch. IV. p. 50-63. Soie, coton, céramique, richesses minières. — Pêche. — Associations ou Guildes dans la vie industrielle).
- Bard E.** — *Les Chinois chez eux*. Paris, 1900. (Les principaux produits de la Chine. Ch. XIX. p. 212-225. — Le Marchand Chinois. Ch. XX. p. 240-249. — Le Péril Jaune, ou la concurrence du travail Asiatique. Ch. XX. p. 226-239).
- Strauss L.** — *La Chine: son Histoire, ses Ressources*. Paris, 1874. (Mines: houille, pétrole, fer, cuivre, métaux précieux. p. 336-422. — Industrie. p. 423-428).
- Antonini.** — *Au Pays de Chine*. Paris. (L'Industrie. Ch. IV. p. 196-204).
- Bonacosi.** — *La Chine et les Chinois*. Paris, 1847. (Manufactures et Industries. Ch. XII. p. 186-190).
- Irissou M.** — *Études sur la Chine*. Paris, 1866. (L'Industrie. p. 127-136).
- De Courcy.** — *L'Empire du Milieu*. Paris, 1867. (Industrie: métallurgie, céramique, poterie, laque. Livre V. Ch. II. p. 444-468).
- Tillot M.** — *Notes Commerciales sur la Chine*. Chang-hai, 1901.
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. (Geology and Mineralogy of China. Vol. III. Ch. V. p. 266-282).
- Grosier.** — *General Description of China*. London, 1795. (Mines of China, metals, stones, clays. Vol. I. Book IV. Ch. IV. p. 338-422. — Silks and porcelain of China. Vol. II. Book VIII. Ch. XI. p. 451-479).
- Williams.** — *The Middle Kingdom*. New-York, 1861. (Industrial Arts of the Chinese: metallurgy and porcelain. Vol. II. Ch. XV. p. 113-144).
- Gutzlaff C.** — *On the Mines of the Chinese Empire*. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1847. N° 1. art. 5).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — *The Chinese*. London, 1842. (Industrial Arts, metallurgy. — Silk and porcelain manufacture. Vol. II. Ch. XVII. p. 216-250).
- Mining in China.** — *N. China Herald*. April 2, 1864.
- Richthofen.** — *Letters*. Shanghai, 1873.
- Richthofen.** — *The Distribution of Coal in China*. (Ocean Highways. Nov. 1873).
- Gundry R. S.** — *China Past and Present*. London, 1895. (Edict in favour of Mining; Mineral resources. Ch. V. p. 109-119. — Industries, cotton manufacturing in the East. Appendix G. — The Hanyang iron and steel mills. Appendix E.).
- Leroy-Beaulieu P.** — *The Awakening of the East*. London, 1900. (Industries limited to the open parts. — Salaries in Shanghai. — Working hours in silk factories. Ch. VII. p. 237-241).
- Blackburn China Mission.** — Blackburn, 1898.
- Encyclopædia Britannica*. Xth Edition. London, 1902. — China: (Production and Industry. — Precious Metals. — Manufactures. p. 27-28).
- Lamprey.** — *Notes on the Geology of the Great Plain*. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. Decemb. 1865).
- Edkins J.** — *The Bituminous Coal Mines, West of Peking*. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1867. p. 243-250).
- Kingsmill T.** — *Notes on some out-lying coal-fields in the S.E. Provinces of China*. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1866).
- Bickmore A. S.** — *Notes on the Distribution of Gold in China*. (Notes and Queries on China and Japan. Vol. I. p. 22).
- Williamson A.** — *Travels in North-China*. London, 1870.
- Pumpelly R.** — *Geological Researches in China*. (Smithsonian Institute. January, 1866. Coal-fields).
- Little A.** — *The Far East*. Oxford, 1905.
- Jernigan T. R.** — *China in Law and Commerce*. New-York, 1905. (Physical Features. Ch. I. p. 1-32).
- Jamieson J. W.** — *Cotton Mills of China* (Diplomatic and Consular Report. China. N° 629. Foreign Office, 1905).
- Hirth.** — *Ancient Porcelain: a Study in Chinese Mediæval Industry and Trade*. Hongkong, 1888.
- Bushell S. W.** — *Chinese Porcelain before the Present Dynasty*.
- Ippisley.** — *A Sketch of the History of Ceramic Art in China*, 1902.

- On the Porcelain Rock of China. — (American Journal of Science. March, 1871).
- Hodgson.** — How to identify old China. London, 1905.
- Giles H. A.** — Introduction to the Study of Chinese Pictorial Art. London, 1905.
- Bushell S. W.** — Chinese Art. London, 1904.
- Anderson W.** — The Pictorial Arts of Japan. London, 1887.
- Audsley G. A.** — Ceramic Art of Japan. London, 1881.
-

CHAPTER V.

COMMERCE.

China's trade has undergone greater modifications than her manufactures. Up to 1842, the whole *foreign trade* of the country was carried on only through two ports: *Macao* and *Canton*, all the others being closed. Since then, 50 ports have been thrown open, and every year sees new additions made to the list. *China* has reaped therefrom a certain amount of prosperity and well-being, which, although still far inferior to those of *Europe*, are however of no mean importance. She would undoubtedly benefit largely were she to open her doors much wider. While being bettered by foreign products, the export of her wealth would bring in gold and silver, and enable her to reach a higher standard of perfection in her implements, methods and ways of transit.

For greater clearness, we will study her trade under three different headings: the home trade, that carried on with the outlying dependencies of the Empire, and finally her foreign or exterior trade.

Home Trade. — The home or inter-provincial trade consists in the interchange of goods within the 18 Provinces. It is by far the most important of the country, but impossible to estimate through lack of efficient control and reliable statistics. Its special feature is that of being largely a *retail trade*. This characteristic is carried to extremes owing to the currency in use, the cash. This facilitates the retail sale of articles, which everywhere else would be effected wholesale.

We can however consider separately the retail and wholesale trade of the country. The *retail trade* is carried on in the shops of small towns, or at fairs which are held on fixed dates, now in one place, now in another. A great variety prevails as to the holding of these fairs in different Provinces, and even in several parts of the same Province. The *wholesale trade* is

monopolized by rich merchants or guilds. These sell wholesale to shopkeepers, who retail the commodities to their customers. Shopkeepers deal generally in only one kind of merchandise. Thus there are rice, tea, opium, fur and other petty traders. Provinces, rich families and guilds engage in special branches. There are thus in China the tea-merchants of *Nganhwei* 安徽, the rice-merchants of *Kwangtung* 廣東 and of *Kiangsu* 江蘇, and the bankers of *Shansi* 山西. In regard to families, suffice it to mention the rice spirit of the *Lu Pikin* family in *Peking* 北京, and the tea of the *Fang* family in *Nganhwei* 安徽. Inter-provincial trade is also extensively carried on. Thus *Hunan* 湖南 sends its coal to *Hupek* 湖北; *Hupek* exports its cotton-cloths to *Szechwan* 四川, *Kweichow* 貴州 and *Hunan* 湖南; *Kwangtung* 廣東 sends its fans, *Nganhwei* 安徽 its Indian ink, and *Kiangsi* 江西 its porcelain, to every Province of the Empire.

Trade with the outlying Dependencies of the Empire. (*Tibet, Chinese Turkestan, Mongolia, Manchuria*). — The 18 Provinces export to the outlying dependencies of the Empire the following articles: tea, silk, opium, Chinaware and foreign-made piece-goods. They import furs, musk, jade, ponies (from Mongolia), and beancake (from Manchuria).

Foreign Trade. — Foreign trade is carried on through the open ports with *Japan, Hongkong, India, the United States, Europe* etc.

Importance of China's Foreign Trade. — The importance of China's foreign trade is annually increasing. It has almost trebled since 1891. The following are the statistics published by the Imperial Maritime Customs since the above mentioned year. By Net Imports, the Customs understand the value of the foreign goods imported direct from foreign countries, less the value of the foreign goods re-exported to foreign countries during the given year. All values are in *Haikwan taels* (see gold equivalent of the Haikwan tael from 1870-1906. p. 319).

Annual Value of the Foreign Trade of China, 1891-1905.

Year.	Net Imports.	Exports.	Total.
1891	134,003,863	100,947,849	234,951,712
1892	135,101,198	102,583,525	237,684,723
1893	151,362,819	116,632,311	267,995,130
1894	162,102,911	128,104,522	290,207,433
1895	171,696,715	143,293,211	314,989,926
1896	202,589,994	131,081,421	333,671,415
1897	202,828,625	163,501,358	366,329,983
1898	209,579,334	159,037,149	368,616,483
1899	264,748,456	195,784,832	460,533,288
1900	211,070,422	158,996,752	370,067,174
1901	268,302,918	169,656,757	437,959,675
1902	315,363,905	214,181,584	529,545,489
1903	326,739,133	214,352,467	541,091,600
1904	344,060,608	239,486,633	583,547,241
1905	447,100,791	227,888,197	674,988,988

Principal Foreign Countries with which China trades. — The distribution of the trade among the principal countries of the world is shown in the following table. The figures given cover the years 1903-1905, and include the sum total of imports and exports.

Annual Value of the Direct Trade with each Country, 1903-1905.

Country.	1903	1904	1905
	Total, Hk. Taels.	Total, Hk. Taels.	Total, Hk. Taels.
Great Britain.	60,627,867	72,490,918	104,536,613
Hongkong.	225,716,058	227,943,027	229,523,841
British India.	35,800,246	34,606,493	37,518,977
Singapore and Straits.	7,301,757	7,729,070	7,864,569
Australia and New Zealand.	472,802	713,146	1,610,675
South Africa (including Mauritius).	52,497	100,522	68,775
Canada.	1,081,828	2,693,735	2,794,019
United States of America.	45,399,394	56,268,921	103,947,610
Philippine Islands.	875,745	1,080,757	966,977
Mexico and Central America.			47,168

Annual Value of the Direct Trade with each Country, 1903-1905. (continued).

Country.	1903	1904	1905
	Total, Hk. Tael.	Total, Hk. Tael.	Total, Hk. Tael.
South America.	4,948	26,033	13,084
Germany.			20,223,724
France.			22,683,867
Belgium.			11,821,020
Italy.			3,595,098
Austria and Hungary.			1,828,622
Netherlands.			1,961,331
Norway, Sweden, Denmark.			147,261
Spain and Portugal.			70,688
Macao.	7,146,247	7,953,334	7,745,616
Russia, European Ports.	6,097,757	7,226,473	5,501,044
Russia and Siberia by land Frontier.	6,386,509	2,203,129	2,923,478
Russia, Pacific Ports.	2,648,701	94,236	3,024,607
Korea.	2,684,949	2,270,015	3,939,628
Japan and Formosa.	80,731,778	88,150,914	96,780,211
French Indo-China.	3,186,888	4,708,468	3,978,264
Siam.	1,225,329	1,556,272	1,506,637
Dutch Indies.	4,167,565	5,557,362	5,036,850
Turkey, Persia, Egypt, Aden.	2,672,308	5,533,044	2,145,294

Principal Imports from Foreign Countries. — The principal imports from Foreign Countries are set out in the following table. The figures range from 1903-1905, and the values are given in *Haikwan* taels.

Principal Net Imports from Foreign Countries, 1903-1905.

Description of Goods.	1903	1904	1905
	Value : Hk. Tls.	Value : Hk. Tls.	Value : Hk. Tls.
Opium.	43,830,892	37,094,172	34,070,021
Cotton Goods (Shirtings, Drills, T-Cloths).	128,620,004	124,083,305	181,452,953
Woollen and Cotton Mixtures.	511,053	1,032,882	1,193,434
Woollen Goods.	3,965,898	4,161,319	4,240,751
Miscellaneous Piece Goods.	1,652,650	1,958,859	2,036,000
Metals.	15,316,323	21,234,775	45,428,998
Coal and Coke.	8,488,788	7,160,675	7,121,953
Cigars and Cigarettes.	2,540,768	3,279,713	4,734,579
Tobacco.	507,739	851,825	1,614,323
Dyes, Colours and Paints.	4,809,681	5,173,525	6,452,727

Principal Net Imports from Foreign Countries, 1903-1905. (continued).

Description of Goods.	1903	1904	1905
	Value: Hk.Tls.	Value: Hk.Tls.	Value: Hk.Tls.
Fish and Fishery Products.	4,742,677	5,510,956	8,828,542
Bags of all kinds.	1,699,418	961,661	2,032,423
Candles.	644,567	562,705	1,384,054
Flour.	2,869,708	3,591,071	3,706,159
Ginseng.	1,779,413	1,412,384	2,000,283
Glass and Glassware.	1,357,597	1,170,710	1,481,830
Kerosene Oil, American.	6,679,769	13,214,908	11,378,271
" Borneo.	89,192	49,897	1,097,371
" Burma.		143,745	175,516
" Russian.	2,332,040	5,535,946	1,700,439
" Sumatra.	6,925,928	8,963,547	5,935,492
Leather.	1,047,011	1,213,437	1,799,576
Machinery and Fittings.	2,169,500	2,660,039	5,336,927
Matches, Japanese.	3,808,949	4,743,209	5,558,130
Medicines.	1,336,596	1,506,297	1,908,573
Paper.	2,372,463	2,549,032	2,453,039
Rice.	7,650,711	8,379,530	8,554,971
Railway Plant and Materials.	7,996,325	6,046,459	7,346,739
Soap.	1,157,391	911,051	1,564,461
Stores, Household.	1,372,445	1,491,817	2,384,534
Timber, Hard-wood.	781,643	998,990	809,277
" Soft-wood.	1,328,463	1,496,991	2,309,130
Sugar, Brown.	4,787,995	5,498,510	7,363,053
" Candy.	1,292,266	1,387,918	1,578,189
" Refined.	6,285,546	6,838,723	8,248,312
" White.	3,596,244	4,556,307	5,432,548
Wines.	943,312	903,532	1,016,351
Spirits.	395,225	504,094	1,272,204
Beer and Porter.	600,939	669,883	739,862

All these imports come from *different countries*. Thus, cotton yarn from India; cotton goods from Great Britain and the United States of America; opium from India; kerosene oil from the United States of America, Sumatra and Russia; wine from France; matches from Japan; rice from Indo-China; aniline dyes and colours from Germany; flour from the United States of America and window-glass from Belgium. In thus speaking, we do not mean to state that all the matches are imported solely from Japan, or all the window-glass from Belgium, but we wish to point out the supply-source whence such articles are chiefly derived. Likewise, it must not be inferred from the above table relating to the trade of the various countries, that all the products come from these countries themselves. Thus Hongkong, and to a large extent Great-Britain too, are furnishers of imports manufactured in other countries, but shipped in English bottoms.

Principal Exports to Foreign Countries. — The following table shows the principal exports from China to Foreign Countries for the years 1903, 1904 and 1905. The values are given in *Haikwan* taels.

Principal Net Exports to Foreign Countries, 1903-1905.

Description of Goods.	1903	1904	1905
	Value : Hk.Tls.	Value : Hk.Tls.	Value : Hk.Tls.
Silk.	74,289,703	78,255,412	70,393,833
Tea.	26,233,573	30,031,964	25,145,652
Raw Cotton.	13,294,614	24,811,595	12,029,326
Skins (Furs), Skin Clothing, Rugs.	5,553,113	7,327,542	9,684,286
Beans.	5,550,344	4,926,805	6,931,876
Beancake.	5,293,496	2,355,918	6,188,347
Straw Braid.	4,127,206	4,502,820	2,210,688
Sheep's Wool.	2,475,455	4,602,344	6,070,157
Hides, Cow and Buffalo.	4,718,100	7,142,420	4,995,749
Oils (Bean, Groundnut, Tea, Wood, [Aniseed, Cassia).]	3,587,381	4,832,105	4,095,985
Paper.	3,496,366	3,766,700	3,551,631
Tin, in Slabs.	2,034,717	3,200,788	3,441,547
Mats and Matting.	4,140,456	3,389,642	3,159,330
Cattle (Sheep, Pigs, Goats).	2,679,755	3,120,190	3,210,100
Bristles.	1,988,269	2,497,949	2,555,610
Fire-crackers and Fireworks.	2,433,951	2,717,906	2,972,256
Hemp.	1,716,643	1,854,134	2,352,007
Medicines.	1,891,910	1,946,788	2,111,616
Sugar.	987,977	1,356,179	2,194,490
Eggs.	1,677,080	2,651,860	2,021,589
Provisions and Vegetables.	2,923,735	2,100,802	2,474,703
Sesamum Seed.	2,029,996	535,930	2,349,746
Tobacco, Leaf and Prepared.	2,025,923	2,565,400	2,312,713
Chinaware.	2,203,713	1,663,921	1,721,474
Fruits of all kinds.	1,653,177	1,785,407	1,671,992
Grasscloth.	660,249	768,983	1,259,586
Fish and Fishery Products.	992,011	967,553	1,164,337
Timber and Wood of all kinds.	1,400,680	1,390,336	1,135,246
Vermicelli and Macaroni.	1,180,955	1,434,305	1,377,962

Principal Re-exports. — The value of China's re-exports is inconsiderable. The total was in 1904, Hk. Tls. 13,384,055; and in 1905, Hk. Tls. 14,093,741. The following table will exhibit the most important articles for the years 1904 and 1905, with their equivalent values in *Haikwan* taels.

Principal Re-exports, 1904-1905.

Description of Goods.	1904	1905
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Cotton Goods.	5,017,815	5,020,064
Formosa Tea.	3,945,815	2,554,609
Metals.	440,785	889,233
Coal.	491,875	641,625
Household Stores.	71,334	516,867
Kerosene Oil.	471,445	512,309
Ginseng.	297,820	435,684
Opium.	174,724	219,626
Flour.	5,633	232,118
Condensed Milk.	8,305	181,539
Woollen Goods.	171,394	173,962
Bags of all kinds.	333,328	168,485
Sugar.	33,249	122,410
Ceylon Tea.	44,055	82,795
Spirits.	26,623	225,277
Beer and Porter.	11,762	142,743
Wines.	36,589	106,587

Value and Importance of the principal articles of trade. — The principal *imports* to China are 6 : *Cotton piece goods, opium, metals, kerosene oil, machinery, railway plant and materials.* The following table shows the details of cotton goods supplied from 1903-1905.

Importation of Cotton Piece Goods and Yarn.

Description.	1903	1904	1905
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Shirtings and Sheetings, Plain.	31,818,938	30,602,826	65,387,593
Drills, Jeans, T-Cloths.	10,113,635	9,616,902	21,525,938
Fancy Cottons (Italians, Lastings, Spanish Stripes).	19,311,126	24,348,009	27,330,425
Cotton Yarn and Thread in Balls and Spools.	67,376,305	59,515,568	67,208,997

Cotton fabrics are imported especially from the United States of America and from England, and in lesser quantity from Japan, Germany and India.

Cotton yarn is imported principally from India and Japan. The following table shows the quantity supplied from 1903-1905.

Importation of Cotton Yarn.

	1903	1904	1905
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Indian.	45,279,099	42,406,135	47,556,392
Japanese.	20,759,664	15,975,390	17,791,368
English.	640,568	363,666	815,430
Hongkong.	208,426	118,226	77,727

The sorts of Opium imported from 1903-1905 were as follows.

Sorts of Opium imported, 1903-1905.

	1903	1904	1905
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Benares.	8,139,056	6,161,982	6,537,092
Malwa.	17,024,215	16,097,055	12,899,986
Patna.	16,384,857	13,160,719	13,743,796
Other kinds (Persian).	2,282,764	1,671,416	889,147

Net Importation of Opium into the Open Ports. — The following table shows the exact quantity of opium which passed into consumption at the principal ports from 1900-1905.

Opium : Net Importation into the Principal Ports, 1900-1905.

Port.	1900	1901	1902	1903	1904	1905
	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.
Shanghai.	13,173	13,859	14,950	17,492	15,203	14,811
Canton.	6,915	8,013	8,499	9,461	9,453	10,209
Swatow.	5,248	4,838	4,921	5,891	4,865	4,129
Foochow.	2,921	2,702	3,418	4,419	3,851	3,301
Amoy.	2,457	2,556	3,486	3,919	3,422	3,299
Chênkiang.	3,960	3,856	2,996	3,508	3,462	2,351
Hangchow.	1,797	1,852	1,870	2,227	2,487	2,099
Ningpo.	2,559	2,357	2,025	2,207	2,209	1,814
Lappa.	1,591	1,410	1,406	1,089	1,276	1,783
Kiukiang.	2,223	2,116	1,785	2,240	2,418	1,715
Wuhu.	2,453	1,980	1,325	2,255	2,360	1,625
K'iungchow.	532	382	422	190	450	1,075

The Picul is equivalent to $133 \frac{1}{3}$ lbs avoirdupois, or 60,453 kilogrammes.

The principal *exports* from China are *silk* and *tea*. These two articles constituted up to 1880 more than 80 % of the whole export. The following tables show the various kinds, value and quantity of each of these exports.

Sorts of Silk exported, 1903-1905.

Description.	1903	1904	1905
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Silk, Raw, White.	11,603,374	19,581,790	13,524,010
„ Yellow.	3,649,601	3,357,323	3,866,402
„ Wild.	4,673,434	9,861,668	8,639,062
„ Steam Filature.	31,284,941	28,526,115	27,395,999
Cocoons.	2,704,268	945,685	1,344,286
Waste Silk.	5,016,637	3,014,202	4,288,525
Cocoons, Refuse.	402,503	400,519	555,818
Piece Goods.	12,096,173	10,600,800	8,897,627
Shantung Pongees.	1,688,737	1,162,568	1,041,123
Products, Unclassed.	1,170,035	804,742	840,981

Total Export of Silk to Foreign Countries for the past 10 years.

Year.	Raw, White.	Yellow.	Re- Reeled.	Steam Filature.	Total.	Raw, Wild.	Cocoons.	Waste Silk.	Refuse Cocoons.	Waste Yarn.
	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.
1896	28,547	6,775	9,673	27,041	72,036	16,370	11,020	41,937	6,823	...
1897	34,691	7,610	13,778	41,485	97,564	19,064	10,959	54,308	8,501	...
1898	32,738	7,746	10,799	41,050	92,333	16,489	9,058	68,737	9,526	...
1899	42,393	14,145	10,452	49,434	123,424	24,629	12,656	87,993	9,221	...
1900	22,204	11,267	9,519	35,277	78,267	18,867	9,148	58,312	9,643	86
1901	29,187	13,669	15,903	49,937	108,696	20,499	8,585	66,044	11,710	12
1902	22,280	12,536	15,146	50,557	100,519	19,179	13,436	72,436	11,962	23
1903	12,703	9,375	6,638	43,979	72,695	22,127	19,430	79,822	16,879	207
1904	21,260	10,374	12,964	47,287	91,885	33,527	11,015	66,781	14,719	161
1905	15,413	10,718	8,857	45,347	80,335	25,584	14,207	87,114	20,806	53

Silk is principally purchased by France (74,100 piculs in 1904, and 70,820 in 1905), which takes alone annually about

250,000,000 francs worth (£ 10,000,000), or 12 % of the total export. Italy comes next, having taken 22,116 piculs in 1904, and 21,620 in 1905. The United States of America hold the third place, having taken 17,800 piculs in 1904, and 16,246 in 1905. The great silk exporting centres are Shanghai and Canton. China's silk trade is at present in an unsatisfactory condition. The eggs of the worms are diseased and nothing is done to remedy the evil. In the Shanghai district, from 1000 eggs, 400 are failures, 300 arrive at the spinning stage, while the remainder produce only inferior cocoons. To make a picul of silk, it took formerly 3 to 4 piculs of cocoons, now it takes 4 to 6, and the article produced is of inferior quality. The total value of the silk export of 1904 was Hk. Tls. 78,255,412, and in 1905, Hk. Tls. 70,393,833, a falling off of 7,861,579 taels.

Sorts of Tea exported, 1903-1905.

Description.	1903	1904	1905
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Tea, Black.	13,144,875	16,567,796	12,721,213
„ Green.	8,362,574	9,469,737	8,292,474
„ Brick, Black.	2,983,880	3,576,846	3,366,263
„ „ Green.	1,690,240	406,910	586,750
„ Tablet.	159,569	115,388	123,980
„ Dust.	2,436	65,287	54,967

Total Export of Tea to Foreign Countries for the past 10 years.

Year.	Black.	Green.	Brick.	Tablet.	Dust.	Total.
	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.
1896	912,417	216,999	566,899	16,234	292	1,712,841
1897	764,915	201,168	588,298	6,149	1,628	1,532,158
1898	847,133	185,306	498,425	7,117	619	1,538,600
1899	935,578	213,798	474,026	6,105	1,288	1,630,795
1900	863,374	200,425	316,923	3,027	575	1,384,324
1901	665,499	189,430	293,522	8,570	972	1,157,993
1902	687,288	253,757	570,037	7,156	973	1,519,211
1903	749,116	301,620	618,458	7,679	657	1,677,530
1904	749,002	241,146	447,695	4,550	8,856	1,451,249
1905	597,045	242,128	518,498	4,859	6,768	1,369,298

Tea: Exportation Direct to Foreign Countries, 1905.

Destination.	Black.	Green.	Brick.	Tablet.	Dust.	Grand Total.
	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.
Great Britain.	252,841	31,524	68,303	1,185		353,853
Hongkong.	81,976	1,645	7		31	83,659
Other British Colonies.	14,970	13,416			44	28,430
United States of America.	62,673	116,884	2,566			182,123
Russia (European Ports).	1,637	59,477	88,781	2,347		152,242
Russia and Siberia (by land frontier).	67,410		320,225	1,327	9,336	395,298
Russia (Pacific Ports).	15,927	103	36,958		71	53,059
Continental Europe (Russia excepted).	51,681	6,829	1,540		15	39,317
Turkey, Persia, Egypt.	25,293	3,944				29,237

The *principal marts for the export of tea* are **Hank'ow** 漢口 in Hupeh 湖北, **Shanghai** 上海 in Kiangsu 江蘇, **Foochow** 福州 in Fokien 福建, and **Canton** or Kwangchow Fu 廣州府 in the Province of Kwangtung 廣東. Hank'ow exports its article principally to Siberia and Russia in the shape of brick tea. Two-thirds of this tea come from Hunan 湖南 and Hupeh 湖北, and the remaining one-third from Kiangsi 江西. Black tea is exported chiefly to Great Britain, and green tea to the United States of America, this latter country taking in 1905 about $15\frac{1}{2}$ million lbs, or nearly half the total output. Of late years, China's tea business has degenerated, and now occupies but a secondary place in the list of exports. The growth and preparation of the leaf are carelessly attended to, and the packing is at times fraudulent. Thus in 1904, the London Customs rejected 6000 chests of scented capers, as adulterated with iron filings and sand, and totally unfit for use. In 1905, a Chinese Commission visited the tea districts of India and Ceylon, but so far no steps have been taken to improve the produce, and place on the market a leaf of better quality and purity.

Importance of the Commerce of the various Ports (see Imperial Maritime Customs. p. 328).

Share taken by each Foreign Country in the Foreign Trade of China, 1903-1905.

Shipping: Vessels entered and cleared, 1903-1905.

Flag.	1903	1904	1905	1903	1904	1905
	No	No	No	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.
British.	25,927	31,298	30,442	28,122,987	32,933,873	35,095,658
Japanese.	7,554	5,755	5,850	7,965,358	4,290,350	6,238,918
German.	6,424	6,811	7,337	7,310,427	7,602,304	8,187,871
French.	2,596	2,647	6,184	1,178,200	1,264,320	1,699,121
Norwegian.	1,184	1,528	3,246	1,136,056	1,349,868	2,922,826
American.	736	716	689	559,686	924,809	1,293,416
Russian.	765	81	36	569,903	56,279	82,155
Portuguese.	326	726	926	28,064	83,466	146,290
Danish.	125	70	68	158,692	82,623	72,337
Swedish.	119	68	178	103,798	54,780	156,466
Dutch.	78	101	119	112,811	183,197	227,500
Austrian.	49	50	52	99,616	155,202	195,705
Korean.	50	40	6	33,382	10,176	1,296
Italian.	1	44	65	200	12,286	19,906
Spanish.		2	6		84	8,730

Chinese Shipping.

	1903	1904	1905	1903	1904	1905
	No	No	No	Tons.	Tons.	Tons.
Vessels of the Foreign Type.	22,697	25,482	35,076	9,510,631	9,779,152	11,349,911
Junks.	8,011	121,383	113,679	400,578	4,988,819	5,057,441

All these vessels are owned by Chinese, sail under the Chinese Flag, and have entered and cleared at the Imperial Maritime Customs.

Carrying Trade between the Treaty Ports, 1904-1905.

Share taken by each Nationality.

Flag.	Clearances and Entries at Treaty Ports.		Total Tonnage Outwards and Inwards.	
	1904	1905	1904	1905
British.	33,998	21,768	22,897,301	25,369,349
Chinese.	20,601	88,584	9,759,749	12,754,408
Japanese.	3,858	25,222	3,920,988	5,747,393
German.	4,981	5,299	5,169,346	5,543,198
Norwegian.	486	1,476	416,444	1,277,978
French.	1,366	2,807	300,875	393,868
American.	110	172	172,524	166,097
Swedish.	37	106	28,199	94,201
Dutch.	15	33	24,998	50,142
Portuguese.	200	274	23,510	46,222
Danish.	28	43	23,250	30,264
Russian.	67	7	39,583	11,747
Italian.	33	36	10,405	11,034
Austrian.	1	2	2,929	6,642
Korean.	29	2	4,089	240

Shanghai : Gross and Net Values of the Trade of the Port, 1903-1905.

	1903		1904		1905	
	Gross.	Net.	Gross.	Net.	Gross.	Net.
Foreign Goods.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Imported from Foreign Countries and Hong-kong.....	184,192,959		195,025,937		258,381,378	
Imported from Chinese Ports.	1,028,397		1,880,061		1,194,387	
Total Foreign Imports.	185,221,356		196,905,998		259,575,765	
Re-exported to Foreign Countries and Hong-kong.....	5,791,949		9,008,612		10,199,186	
Re-exported to Chinese Ports (chiefly to Northern and Yang-tze Ports).....	140,223,693		142,609,286		157,169,406	
Total Foreign Re-exports.	146,015,642		151,617,898		167,368,592	
Net Total Foreign Imports.		39,205,714		45,288,100		92,207,173
Native Produce.						
Imported (chiefly from Northern and Yang-tze Ports).	100,937,149		127,970,828		112,247,251	
Re-exported to Foreign Countries.	63,365,074		78,822,999		69,120,537	
Re-exported to Chinese Ports.	23,006,994		29,093,193		30,485,940	
Total Native Re-exports.	86,372,068		107,966,192		99,606,477	
Net Total Native Imports.		14,565,081		20,004,636		12,667,774
Native Produce of local origin exported to Foreign Countries.	37,885,568		51,191,801		38,841,094	
Native Produce of local origin exported to Chinese Ports.	27,156,536		28,995,633		33,263,152	
Total Exports of local origin.		65,042,104		80,187,434		72,104,246
Gross Value of the Trade of the Port.	351,200,609		405,064,260		443,954,262	
Net Value of the Trade of the Port, i.e., Foreign and Native Imports, less Re-exports, and Native Exports of local origin.		118,812,899		145,480,170		176,979,193

(See above : Gross and Net Values of the Trade of Shanghai, 1900-1905. p. 269).

Percentages of Trade and share of each Nationality, together with the total foreign population of China, and the number of foreign commercial houses for the years 1904-1905.

Nationality.	Percentages of Trade.		Commercial Houses.		Persons.	
	1904	1905	1904	1905	1904	1905
British.	52,89	50,78	436	434	5,981	8,493
Chinese.	27,05	24,98				
German.	10,02	9,92	173	197	1,871	1,850
Norwegian.	2,07	5,24	8	10	186	166
Japanese.	3,92	4,12	650	729	9,139	16,910
French.	2,25	2,06	67	77	1,374	2,143
American.	0,78	1,82	106	105	3,220	3,380
Austrian.	0,39	0,25	15	17	205	250
Dutch.	0,16	0,18	15	9	209	181
Swedish.	0,12	0,37	1	1	122	137
Italian.		0,01	22	22	366	412
Russian.	0,28	0,19	21	19	308	682
Danish.	0,06	0,07	11	13	198	201
Belgian.			6	8	286	273
Portuguese.	0,01	0,01	36	44	3,387	2,462
Spanish.	0,01	0,01	32	7	278	249

Population and Commerce of the Open Ports. —

We have given in this work the estimated population of the large cities of the Chinese Empire. Approximate as it is, it affords at least valuable information on the relative importance of the principal centres of population. We now append here the population and annual value of the trade of each of the open ports. The list of the Ports is arranged alphabetically, and the statistics are taken from the returns of the Imperial Maritime Customs.

Annual Net Value of the Whole Trade of each Port, 1903-1905.

Port.		1903	1904	1905	Population.
		Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	
Amoy (Hsiamên).	廈門	16,985,898	17,204,571	18,654,610	114,000
Canton (KwangchowFu).	廣州府	110,559,826	96,247,076	92,243,650	900,000
Ch'angsha.	長沙		2,817,514	5,895,830	500,000
Chefoo.	芝罘	38,183,912	34,255,175	39,131,384	82,000
Chênkiang.	鎮江	34,439,707	32,323,204	33,344,208	168,000
Ch'ungking.	重慶	29,222,120	29,403,966	27,731,627	620,000
Foochow.	福州	16,738,718	17,265,968	17,724,198	624,000

Annual Net Value of the Whole Trade of each Port, 1903-1905. (continued).

Port.		1903	1904	1905	Population.
		Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	
Hangchow.	杭 州	15,607,133	17,747,662	17,496,980	350,000
Hank'ow.	漢 口	99,129,500	107,449,374	111,043,046	870,000
Ich'ang.	宜 昌	3,189,566	2,961,227	3,263,670	45,000
Kiaochow.	膠 州	14,598,411	18,863,803	22,322,680	120,000
Kiukiang.	九 江	22,935,794	24,317,560	23,228,644	36,000
K'ungchow.	瓊 州	4,530,372	5,018,603	6,876,804	35,000
Kongmoon (Kiangmèn).	江 門		2,574,126	3,461,444	55,000
Kowloon (Kiulung).	九 龍	42,501,795	43,771,566	42,946,800	see
Lappa (Kungpeh).	拱 北	16,756,562	17,735,132	16,858,534	(Hongkong)
Lungchow.	龍 州	132,414	395,526	230,452	12,000
Mengtze.	蒙 自	6,435,578	10,747,299	9,592,945	12,000
Nanking.	南 京	7,352,525	8,826,048	10,573,545	300,000
Newchwang.	牛 莊	47,632,059	41,517,878	61,752,905	74,000
Ningpo.	甯 波	22,240,093	21,297,412	19,163,630	260,000
Pakhoi (Peh-hai).	北 海	3,341,418	3,013,256	2,830,938	20,000
Samshui (Sanshui).	三 水	7,308,820	5,236,495	3,883,259	5,000
Santuaio (Santungao).	三都澳	1,959,069	1,995,276	2,220,032	8,000
Shanghai.	上 海	118,812,899	145,480,170	176,979,193	840,000
Shashi.	沙 市	2,417,679	1,956,371	1,317,544	80,000
Soochow.	蘇 州	3,084,628	3,131,579	4,240,013	500,000
Swatow (Shant'eu).	汕 頭	43,792,227	49,280,786	48,005,306	60,000
Szemaio.	思 茅	204,767	266,983	246,848	9,000
Tengyueh.	騰 越	1,715,653	2,085,504	1,679,999	12,000
Tientsin.	天 津	68,729,061	68,954,694	96,565,672	750,000
Ts'inwang-tao.	秦 王 島	8,111,730	10,172,658	21,851,079	5,000
Wenchow.	溫 州	2,589,333	2,388,699	2,257,021	80,000
Wuchow.	梧 州	8,267,124	11,080,037	11,185,513	65,000
Wuhu.	蕪 湖	24,542,783	23,223,383	30,623,809	137,000
Yohchow.	岳 州	3,473,241	2,162,553	490,058	20,000
Grand Total.		686,300,092	720,125,962	821,029,459	7,768,000
Value of Exports abroad.		214,352,467	239,486,683	227,888,197	
Value of Home Trade.		128,647,510	132,036,189	134,800,777	

The estimated population of each port is that of the Chinese inhabitants of these cities. In *Ts'ingtao* 青島, a port situated at the entrance to Kiaochow 膠州 bay, in Shantung 山東, and leased to Germany by China in 1898, the Chinese population is about 40,000, but if we include the sphere of interest, 120,000. The foreign civilian

population is 1,110. The German garrison of Kiaochow consists of 102 officers, 3,400 non-commissioned officers and men, and one battalion of the East Asiatic Garrison brigade.

The share of *Hongkong* in the trade of China amounted in 1903 to 31 % of the imports and 14 % of the exports; in 1904, it reached 40 % of the imports and 30 % of the exports, while in 1905, the imports attained 43 % but the exports dropped to 34 $\frac{1}{2}$ %.

References :

- Courant M.** — En Chine. Paris, 1901. (Les Commerçants et les Corporations. Les Associations).
- Courant M.** — Études sur l'Éducation et la Colonisation. Paris, 1904.
- Frandon.** — Du Développement possible du Commerce entre la France et la Chine. (Bulletin de la Soc. Géogr. Commerciale de Paris, 1900).
- Dujardin-Baumetz.** — Le Commerce de la Chine avec l'Étranger. (ibid., 1897).
- Clavery E.** — Étude sur les Relations Économiques entre l'Europe et l'Extrême Orient.
- de Bray.** — La Belgique et le Marché Asiatique. Bruxelles, 1903.
- Ketels M.** — Le Rôle du Compradore dans les Relations Commerciales en Chine. (Chine et Belgique. Juillet, 1906. p. 99-102).
- L'Industrie dans la Région de Hank'ow.** (Chine et Belgique. Novemb. 1906. p. 174-181. — Hank'ow au point de vue commercial. ibid. p. 188-192).
- Moyens de développer les Exportations Belges sur le Marché de Hongkong.** — (Chine et Belgique. Décemb. 1906. p. 207-214).
- Usages Commerciaux en Chine; Importation, Exportation.** — (Chine et Belgique. Janv. 1907).
- Rondot N.** — Étude pratique du Commerce d'Exportation de la Chine. Paris, 1848.
- de Montigny M. C.** — Manuel du Négociant Français en Chine. Paris, 1846.
- de Courcy.** — L'Empire du Milieu. Paris, 1867. (Commerce. Livre V. Ch. III. p. 469-524).
- Irisson M.** — Études sur la Chine Contemporaine. Paris, 1866. (Le Commerce. Ch. VII. p. 139-151).
- Gainet.** — Étude sur la Chine. Besançon, 1881. (Le Commerce. Ch. XI. p. 275-284).
- Tillot M.** — Notes Commerciales sur la Chine. Shanghai, 1901.
- Hauchecorne M. A.** — La Classe Marchande et le Commerce Indigène en Chine. Havre, 1901.
- Bard E.** — Les Chiinois chez eux. Paris, 1900. (Le Commerce étranger. Ch. XXV. p. 270-281).
- La Chine : Expansion des Grandes Puissances, 1895-1898.** Paris, 1899. (Description économique des Provinces Chinoises. — Le Commerce Chinois. — Exploitation du Marché Chinois).
- Pinon R.** — La Chine qui s'ouvre. Paris, 1900.
- La Missiou Lyonnaise.** Lyon, 1898. — (Sur-tout 2^e Partie. Rapport sur le Yun-nan, III. — Rapport sur Hong-kong. Notes sur le Commerce de Canton et Koang-si. — Rapport sur le Koei-tcheou. — Rapport sur le Se-tch'ouan. — Notes sur le Commerce de Han-k'ou. — Rapport sur le Coton, III. — Notes diverses : organisation commerciale de Chang-haï; importation des vins à Chang-haï. — Conclusions: Commerce de Chang-haï; part des divers pays dans le commerce général de la Chine).
- Grosier.** — General Description of China. London, 1795. (Trade of the Chinese. Book VII. Ch. X. p. 354-358).
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. (View of the Trade with China. Vol. III. Ch. II. p. 49-96).
- Williams.** — A Chinese Commercial Guide. Canton, 1856.
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (Commerce of China. Vol. II. Ch. XX. p. 381-416).

- Revue of the Trade of Shanghai in 1850. Shanghai, 1851.
- Inglis R.** — Influence of Foreign Commerce and the Political Relations of the Chinese Empire. (Chinese Repository V. p. 22).
- Auber P.** — China, its Laws and Policy. London, 1834. (Commerce. — British Intercourse with China. — Trade at Canton. Ch. I and IV).
- Braddel T.** — Ancient Trade in the East, XVIth and XVIIth Centuries. (China and Japanese Repository. Vol. III. p. 57-72).
- Gutzlaff C.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Native and Foreign Trade. Vol. II. Ch. XIV. p. 16-142).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — The Chinese. London, 1842. (Commerce. Vol. II. Ch. XXI).
- Forbes R. B.** — Remarks on China and the China Trade. Boston, 1844.
- Martin R. M.** — China, Political, Commercial and Social. 2 Vol. London, 1847.
- Colquhoun A. R.** — Across Chrysê. 2 Vol. London, 1883.
- Colquhoun A. R.** — The Problem in China and British Policy. London, 1900. (China's Foreign Trade. — Britain's trading interest in China. — The Policy to be pursued).
- Colquhoun A. R.** — China in Transformation. London, 1898. (Commercial Development. Ch. VI. p. 141-166).
- Gundry R. S.** — China Present and Past. London, 1895. (Trade with S. W. China. Ch. VII. p. 159-182. — Cotton manufacturing in the East. Appendix G. p. 407).
- Hart Sir R.** — These from the Land of Sinim. London, 1901. (China and her foreign trade. Ch. II. p. 60-83. — Memorandum concerning commercial relations. Appendix II. p. 182).
- Michie A.** — The Englishman in China. London, 1900. (The New Treaty Ports : Foochow, Amoy, Ningpo. Vol. I. Ch. VIII. p. 112-123).
- Michie A.** — Reports on the Trade of the upper Yangtze. Shanghai, 1869.
- Parker E. H.** — China : Her History, Diplomacy and Commerce. London, 1901. (Modern Trade. Ch. VII. p. 130-160).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Trade p. 723-736. — Expansion of Foreign Trade. — Treaty Ports. p. 736-744. — Silk. p. 616-623. — Tea. p. 681-697).
- Hosie A.** — Three Years in Western China. London, 1890.
- Douglas Sir R.** — Society in China. London, 1895. (Our commercial relations with China. Ch. XIII. p. 223-241. — Foreign trade with China. Ch. XVIII. p. 303-329).
- Krausse A.** — The Far East : its History and its Question. London, 1903.
- Putnam Weale.** — The Re-shaping of the Far East. London, 1905.
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905.
- Temple Sir R.** — Progress of India, Japan and China, in the Century. London, 1902.
- Jernigan T. R.** — China's Business Methods and Commerce. Shanghai, 1904. (Commercial Trend and Statistics of Trade. p. 151-183. — The Tea and Silk business. — Tables of Chinese weights and measures).
- Jernigan T. R.** — China in Law and Commerce. New-York, 1905. (Guilds. — Business Customs. — Banks. — Weights, measures and currency. Ch. IX-XII. p. 205-308).
- Phillips G.** — Early Portuguese Trade in Fokien. (China Review. Vol. XIX. p. 42-57).
- Phillips G.** — Early Spanish Trade with Changchow. (China Review. Vol. XIX. p. 243-255. Vol. XX. p. 25-28).
- Eitel E. J.** — British Trade with China A.D. 1625-1824. (China Review. Vol. XX, XXI and XXII).
- Eitel E. J.** — Hongkong from 1882-1890. (China Review. Vol. XXII. p. 532-543).
- Russian Trade at Kiakhta. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XIV. p. 280-288).
- Chinese Guilds. — China Review. (Vol. XII. p. 5-9).
- Clavery E.** — Hongkong : le Passé et le Présent. Paris, 1905.
- Réau.** — Le Rôle économique de Hongkong. (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française, 1903. p. 451-455).
- Le Commerce Anglo-Chinois et le Commerce Franco-Chinois. — (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française, 1905. p. 29-33).
- Bons d'Anty.** — La Situation économique au Seutchouan à la fin de 1901. (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française, 1903. p. 22-26).

- Muret M.** — Les Allemands à Kiaotcheou. (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française, 1906. p. 111-114. — Le rayonnement commercial de Kiaotcheou. *ibid.*, 1903. p. 393 and 506. Activité Allemande au Chantoung. *ibid.* p. 156. — Les intérêts Allemands en Chine. *ibid.* p. 121-122. — Progrès de la navigation Allemande en Chine. *ibid.* p. 43. — Anglais et Allemands en Chine. *ibid.*, 266. — La nouvelle Politique Allemande en Chine. *ibid.*, 1905. p. 412-418).
 Commerce Russo-Chinois par route de Kia-khta. — Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française, 1903. p. 489-470. — Commerce aux frontières Russo-Chinoises. *ibid.*, 1905. p. 123).
 Commerce du Yunnan avec la Birmanie. — (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française, 1906. p. 361).
Jamieson G. — Encyclopædia Britannica. Xth Edition. London, 1902. (China : Commerce, table of imports and exports. — Shipping. — Treaty Ports).
 Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce. — (Minutes of Annual Meetings, Reports and Memoranda).
Bourne. — Trade of Central and Southern China. (Miscellaneous Series. Foreign Office. London. 1899).
Byron Brenan. — British Commercial Prospect in the Far East. (Journal of the Society of Arts. March, 1905).
 Blackburn China Mission. — Blackburn, 1896-97. (Taxation and Duties on Goods at Treaty Ports. — Likin. Part I. p. 107-177. — Currency in China. *ibid.* p. 178-185. — Competition. *ibid.* p. 185-210. — Cotton Mills in China. *ibid.* p. 221-253. — Guilds and their relations to Trade. *ibid.* p. 307-319. — Consuls and Commerce. *ibid.* p. 319-330. — Compradores and the Compradore System. *ibid.* p. 323-330).
Hosie A. — Foreign Trade of China for the years 1904-1905. (China. Diplomatic and Consular Reports. N° 3725. Foreign Office. London. October, 1906).
 Chronicle and Directory for China and Japan. — Hongkong, 1907. (Published annually : contains description and trade statistics of the principal Treaty Ports).
Philip. — Mercantile Marine Atlas. London, 1905.
 China: Imperial Maritime Customs. — Decennial Reports. 1882-1891 and 1892-1901. — Annual Returns of Trade and Trade Reports. — Abstract of Statistics and Reports on the Foreign Trade of China. (Annually).



CHAPTER VI.

MEANS OF COMMUNICATION.

In no civilised country of the world are communications so difficult as in China. Of late, a certain amount of progress has been made in the Postal and Telegraph services, in railways and steam-navigation along the coast and on the rivers, but every thing is still to be done in regard to good roads and the up-keep of canals.

Roads and Bridges. — Except the Government courier roads, China has only *footpaths* of variable dimension, some of which are paved or laid with flag stones, while others are merely beaten tracks through the fields.

In the N., the roads widen out enough in the plains to allow rough carts to travel on them. *In the Centre and the S.*, where the country is largely mountainous, they seldom exceed 5 feet in breadth. In *Yünnan* 雲南 however they attain 6 feet. *In the N. W.*, they are generally sunk deep between high walls of loess or yellow earth.

Bridges are generally of stone and sometimes of wood. In the W., as in *Szechw'an* 四川, there are some iron-chain suspension bridges, but they cannot bear heavy burdens. In several places, where the river is too wide, bridges of boats are established. The most famous is that of *Lanchow Fu* 蘭州府 in *Kansu* 甘肅 Province. Fine stone bridges with arches are found in several Provinces, especially in *Szechw'an* 四川 and *Fokien* 福建.

In the Central and Maritime Provinces, no governmental provision is made for the repairing of roads and bridges, and all such public work is carried out at the expense of the inhabitants of the locality. When traffic becomes actually impossible, the officials levy a tax in the district to make the necessary repairs. It sometimes happens, though seldom, that a well-to-do member of the local gentry, or some guilds take the work in hand, in which case the latter collect themselves subscriptions and supervise what is done. In the Western Provinces, where the population is scanty, the officials have to make provisions for occasional repairs. They employ soldiers to do the work, or impose it upon the population of the adjoining villages.

We have mentioned, when describing the 18 Provinces, the principal roads, and here refer the reader to each of these Provinces (*see each Province: Highways of Communication*).

Government Courier Roads or Postal Highways, called in Chinese *Kwanma-talu* 官馬大路 (Public horse great roads).—Such is the name applied to the principal roads which connect *Peking* 北京 with the remote regions of the Empire. The number of these roads is generally stated to be 21. Like the customary tracks of the country, they adopt approximately a straight line. They are often cut into the steep sides of mountains, or run through them by means of tunnels. When the plain expands, they attain a width of from 20 to 25 yards, and are paved, and sometimes bordered with rows of trees. At intervals of every 3 miles, a signal tower is erected. All along the way are found inns, relay-posts and stations of soldiers. Taking *Peking* as the centre or starting point, the following are the principal of these roads:

- 1 — *Peking* 北京 to *Mukden*, in Manchuria.
- 2 — *Peking* 北京 to *Ch'engtu Fu* 成都府 in Szechw'an 四川. This road passes through *T'aiyüen Fu* 太原府 in Shansi 山西, and thence proceeds to *Singan Fu* 西安府 in Shensi 陝西. Here it branches into two, one leading to *Lanchow Fu* 蘭州府 in Kansu 甘肅, the other to *Ch'engtu Fu* 成都府 in Szechw'an 四川.
- 3 — *Peking* 北京 to *Yünnan Fu* 雲南府. This road passes viâ *Weihwui Fu* 衛輝府, *K'aihsung Fu* 開封府 and *Nanyang Fu* 南陽府 in Honan 河南 Province. It thence proceeds to *Siangyang Fu* 襄陽府 in Hupeh 湖北, *Ch'angteh Fu* 常德府 and *Yuenchow Fu* 沅州府 in Hunan 湖南, *Kweiyang Fu* 貴陽府 in Kweichow 貴州, and leads finally to *Yünnan Fu* 雲南府.
- 4 — *Peking* 北京 to *Kweilin Fu* 桂林府 in Kwangsi 廣西. This road, like the preceding one, passes viâ *Weihwui Fu* 衛輝府 in Honan 河南, *Hank'ow* 漢口 in Hupeh 湖北, *Ch'angsha Fu* 長沙府 in Hunan 湖南, and thence leads to *Kweilin Fu* 桂林府, the Capital of Kwangsi 廣西.
- 5 — *Peking* 北京 to *Canton* or *Kwangchow Fu* 廣州府. This road passes through *Nanch'ang Fu* 南昌府 in Kiangsi 江西, and thence continues to *Canton*.

6 — *Peking* 北京 to *Foochow Fu* 福州府 in Fokien 福建.

This road passes viâ *Chênkiang Fu* 鎮江府 in Kiangsu 江蘇, *Hangchow Fu* 杭州府 in Chékiang 浙江, and thence leads to *Foochow Fu* 福州府, the Capital of Fokien 福建 Province.

The up-keep of these roads is entirely neglected, and they are almost impassable, especially in the rainy season.

Modes of Conveyance.— In the *Northern Provinces* the usual mode of conveyance for passengers is by cart drawn by ponies, mules or oxen. Some also travel in sedan-chairs borne by carriers, or in mule-litters (both are however rare and reserved for distinguished persons), and in barrows propelled by hand and sail. Others ride on horseback or on mules and donkeys. For goods, conveyance takes place by ox-cart, by mules, by camels and by donkeys. Goods are also transported to a large extent on the shoulders of carriers. *The three-mule cart* is the most comfortable way of travelling when one starts on a long journey. Besides the passengers, these carts will carry from 6 to 8 cwt weight of luggage. Beyond the main roads, carts cannot be used in *Shensi* 陝西 and *Kansu* 甘肅, while in *Shansi* 山西 the highways are even in such a bad state that it is difficult to travel on them.

In the *Central and Southern Regions*, carts are seldom found. Passengers travel on the barrow or sedan-chair. Others ride on ponies, mules or donkeys. *Jinricshas* are found only in the large towns and in the surroundings. *Carriers* are even more numerous than in the North.

Waterways. — *China* possesses an excellent network of waterways, especially in the Central Region. The principal are: the *Yangtze* 揚子 and tributaries; the *Si-kiang* 西江 and tributaries; the lower *Peh-ho* 白河, the *Min* 閩 or *Foochow river*, the *Hwai-ho* 淮河 in Nganhwei 安徽; the *Ts'ien-t'ang-kiang* 錢塘江 in Chékiang, portions of the *Hwang-ho* 黃河 and tributaries, chiefly the *Wei-ho* 渭河 (see these rivers).

The *Yangtze* holds the foremost place with its tributaries: the *Han* 漢, the *Szechw'an* 四川 rivers, the *Siang-kiang* 湘江 and *Kan-kiang* 贛江. Its great lakes, its ever abundant water-supply, all afford the greatest facilities for navigation.

Many of these water-courses are navigable only in the flood-season. Others, near the seaboard, are available only when the tide comes up.

Canals are numerous, especially in the deltas of the *Yangtze* and the *Si-kiang*. They are carelessly looked after, and

sometimes even quite neglected, the consequence being that they become more and more filled up with silt.

The most important of these is the *Grand Canal*.

The Grand Canal or *Imperial Canal*, called in Chinese Yü-ho 御河 (Imperial river), Yün-ho 運河 (Transport river), or Yünliang-ho 運糧河 (Tribute-bearing river).—The Grand Canal extends from Hangchow 杭州府 in Chêkiang, to T'ientsin 天津府 in Chihli 直隸, a distance of about 1000 miles.

According to the most reliable accounts, it was commenced in the VIth century B. C., and finished in only A. D. 1283. The most ancient part is that which lies between the Yangtze 揚子 and the Hwai-ho 淮河. The Southern part, extending from Hangchow to Chênkiang, was constructed from A. D. 605 to 617. The upper part, extending from the old bed of the Hwang-ho 黃河 to T'ientsin, was constructed by the Emperor Shitsu 世祖 of the Yuen 元 dynasty, and completed within a space of 3 years (A. D. 1280-1283). Shitsu then transferred his capital from Hangchow 杭州府 to Peking 北京. As the Northern Provinces were not very fertile, and the trade along the seaboard unsafe, he was forced to get provisions from the Southern Provinces. He therefore resolved to complete the work left unfinished by his predecessors.

The *Southern portion*, extending from Hangchow 杭州 to Chênkiang 鎮江, offers no difficulty as to its water-supply. The slope is gentle and water is plentiful. Navigation on it is easy. Boats are sometimes retarded by bridges, but there are neither rapids nor locks to pass. The floods and tides of the Hangchow river are the only obstacles to overcome. A strong embankment has been constructed to maintain apart the water of the river from that of the canal.

The *Central portion*, extending from the Yangtze 揚子 to Ts'ingkiangp'oo 清江浦, is the most ancient. This part skirts several large lakes. It was formerly fed by the Yangtze 揚子, and its stream flowed in a S.-W. direction. It is fed at the present day by the waters of the Hwai-ho 淮河, as they issue from the Hungtseh 洪澤 lake, and the stream runs in a N.-S. direction.

The current is strong and difficult to ascend when one proceeds on the upward journey. The level of the country lying to the W. of the Grand Canal and called the *Shang-ho* 上河, (above the river), is higher than the bed of the Canal, while the country to the E., or *Hsia-ho* 下河 (below the river), is lower. Waste-weirs constructed on the Eastern embankment, and opening on the Hsia-ho, discharge the surplus waters in the flood-season, and thus relieve the banks and hinder injury of the works. There are few bridges in this portion of the Canal, but numerous ferry-boats facilitate passing at almost every place. This part of the Canal is far from offering the same advantages for navigation, at least when one proceeds from S.-N., as the Southern portion. Boats however can easily travel on it.

The *Northern portion*, extending from Ts'ingkiangp'oo 清江浦 to T'ientsin 天津, is the most recent and also the most difficult for navigation, and hence the least utilized. Between Ts'ingkiangp'oo and the Hwang-ho 黃河, the canal is fed from the Hwai-ho 淮河 and the Wên-ho 汶河. The current flows in a S.-N. direction from the junction of the Tawên-ho 大汶河 with the Grand Canal at Nanwang 南旺. The passage of the Hwang-ho 黃河 is difficult. If the water fails to rise $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet beyond the ordinary level, junks are unable to cross it. If it rises higher, the current becomes too strong, and so travellers must at times wait a whole month before an opportunity offers to cross it. At Lints'ing 臨清, the Canal joins the Wei-ho 衛河, borrows its channel, and is again easily navigated. From Ts'ingkiangp'oo to Lints'ing, the Canal is navigable with difficulty. Water is often lacking, and the locks or *chah* 閘 (such is the term applied to the narrows that stem the velocity of the current, and establish a strong difference of level above and below) constructed to remedy this drawback, are passed with difficulty. On the up-voyage, the boat must be hoisted by means of hawsers, while in the downward trip, it must be kept in check. There are numerous capstans, and hands are not wanting (about 80 or 100 men are at work at times), nevertheless the operation is not performed without trouble and risk of danger.

The tribute-fleet, which carried the rice to Peking, formerly followed this way, and comprised 4,000 to 5,000 boats divided into 65 sections. The voyage was performed but once annually. Of late years, the grain despatched to Peking is largely forwarded by the sea route, through the agency of the "China Merchants' Steamship Company".

As a means of communication between N. and S., this part of the Canal is at present of little value, as it is defectively constructed, silted up by the mud-laden waters of the Hwangho, and rendered ineffective through official neglect.

In its Southern and Central portions, the Grand Canal, although badly kept up, is much more utilized, and several thousands of boats traffic on it. From Ts'ingkiangp'oo to T'ientsin, travellers frequently hire carts which jolt them on to Peking.

Numerous officials were formerly entrusted with the up-keep of the Grand Canal, under the control of a *Director-General of the Grain Transport*, or *Ts'aoyun Tsungtuh* 漕運總督. This official was of equal rank with the Viceroys. He resided at Ts'ingkiangp'oo, as well as his first Assistant, who bore the title of Tribute Taot'ai, or Ts'ao-Hot'ai 漕河臺. The office of Director-General of the Grain Transport was abolished in January, 1905.

Railways.—The pioneer railway of China was constructed by the firm of Jardine, Matheson and Co in 1876, and connected Shanghai 上海 and Woosung 吳淞, a short distance of 12 miles. The Chinese Government gave no regular permission, and official opposition being manifested, the working of the line was stopped by the British Minister. In 1877, it was sold to the Chinese Government, the rails and sleepers were torn up and the entire rolling stock shipped off to Formosa. About 20 years elapsed before the subject was taken up again. The Shanghai-Woosung line was rebuilt in 1897, by German engineers, in the service of a Chinese Company, and opened to traffic, Septemb. 1st, 1898.

In 1886, the Imperial Northern Railway Company was started under Government approbation, and obtained the construction of a line from T'ientsin 天津 to the K'ai'ping 開平 coal mines in North Chihli 直隸. This line was further extended to

T'angku 塘沽 at the mouth of the Peh-ho 白河, and opened to traffic in July 1888. In 1897, nine years later, it was completed as far as Peking.

Several important lines have since been built, others are in process of construction, or are being contemplated. Railway enterprise is of great importance to the success of the Imperial Post Office in China. It will also much facilitate other inland communications, and develop trade throughout this vast Empire, which could so far be crossed only with difficulty, and with great loss of time. Chinese finance being inadequate to such a vast scheme, foreign capital was borrowed, and certain lines mortgaged to Foreign powers and companies, but the Government can redeem all concessions under certain specified conditions.

At the close of 1906, there were about 3,500 miles of railway lines open in China, inclusive of Manchuria.

The following list will record briefly the principal lines now completed and working, as well as those under construction, or projected in the near future. It is made out proceeding from N. to S.

I. Railway Lines completed and working, 1907.

Designation of Line.	Name, Romanised.	Name, Chinese.	Description.	Length in English Miles.
Peking to Hank'ow.	<i>Kinghan.</i>	京 漢	Grand Trunk Line of China. — Open to traffic Novemb. 14, 1905. French and Belgian capital.	754
Imperial Railways of North China.				
Peking to T'ungchow.	<i>Kingt'ung.</i>	京 通	Short Branch Line.	12
Peking to Yink'ow (Newchwang) via T'ientsin, T'angku and Shanhaikwan.	<i>Tsinyü.</i>	津 榆	Called generally the Shanhaikwan Line. The character "Yü" is the name of a river near the E. end of the Great Wall.	170
Keupangtze 溝帮子 to Sinmint'un 新民屯.	<i>Sinmin Fu.</i>	新 民 府	Keupangtze is the junction on the Shanhaikwan-Newchwang Line.	70
Sinmint'un to Mukden.	<i>Fungsin.</i>	奉 新	This section was restored to China by Japan, April 15, 1907. A Decauville line joins Mukden with Antung (175 miles) on the Yalu. It will be converted to the standard gauge in 2 years.	36

I. Railway Lines completed and working, 1907. (continued).

Designation of Line.	Name, Romanised.	Name, Chinese.	Description.	Length in English Miles.
Kinchow Fu to the Nan- p'iao Coal mines.				30
Kaopotien to the West- ern Tombs.			Kaopotien is on the Kinghan Line.	30
Chinese Eastern Railway.	<i>Tungts'ing.</i>	東 清	The Northern Section of this Rail- way is now controlled by Russia, as far South as Ch'angch'un (Kw'anch'engtze). From Ch'ang- ch'un to Dalny, the line has been transferred to Japan, and is called the S. Manchurian Railway.	
Manchuria Station, viâ Harbin to Port Arthur and Dalny.			A short branch (15 miles) runs from Tashihk'iao to Yink'ow (New- chwang).	1200
Harbin to East Man- churia Frontier.			A line connecting Kirin with Ch'angch'un will be jointly con- structed by China and Japan.	300
Ts'ingtao to Tsinan Fu (Shantung).	<i>Kiaotsi.</i>	膠 濟	German Direction.	280
Taok'ow to Ts'inghwa (Honan).	<i>Taots'ing.</i>	道 清	This line crosses the Kinghan Rail- way, and connects Weihwei Fu, Hwaik'ing Fu and Honan Fu. Constructed by the Peking Syndicate (British), and taken over by China under Loan Agreement of July 3 rd , 1905.	90
Shanghai to Woosung (Kiangsu).	<i>Sunghu.</i>	淞 滬	Forming part of the Shanghai- Nanking Railway in course of construction. "Hu" is the literary name of Shanghai.	12
P'inghsiang to Liling (borders of Kiangsi- Hunan).	<i>P'ingli.</i>	萍 醴	Conveys coal from the P'ing- hsiang mines to Liling in Hu- nan.	60
Canton to Samshui (Kwangtung).	<i>Sanshui.</i>	三 水	Branch of the Yuehhan Line.	20
Swatow to Ch'aochow Fu (Kwangtung).	<i>Ch'aoshan.</i>	潮 汕	Constructed by Chinese and Japanese Engineers at a cost of \$ 3,000,000. Sand used as bal- last. No foreign capital invested. The Swatow terminus is a mile and a half from the town.	32

II. Railway Lines under Construction, 1907.

Designation of Line.	Name, Romanised.	Name, Chinese.	Description.	Length in English miles.
Peking to Kalgan.	<i>Kingchang.</i>	京張	Chinese capital and construction. Open as far as Nank'ow (33 miles).	125
Peking to Jehol.	<i>Jeh-ho.</i>	熱河		
Chêngting to T'aiyüen (Shansi).	<i>Chêngt'ai.</i>	正太	Shansi line from Chên'tow to T'ai- yüen Fu. Russian capital.	150
P'ingyang to Tsehchow Fu (Shansi).	<i>P'ingtseh.</i>	平澤	Constructed by the Peking Syndi- cate. Tsehchow Fu is the centre of a vast coal-field.	33
K'aifung to Lohyang (Honan).	<i>K'ailoh.</i>	開洛	Belgian capital.	130
Shanghai to Nanking.	<i>Huning.</i>	滬甯	Concession granted to the British and Chinese Corporation, Ltd., by Loan Agreement of July 9, 1903. Completed as far as Wusih, 30 miles beyond Soochow, and opened July 18, 1906. Whole will be finished in 1907. The Shanghai line will be extended to Hang- chow and Ningpo; also from Sinyang (S.E. Honan) to P'uk'ow (N. bank of Yangtze, opposite Nanking).	160
Shanghai to Kiahsing.	<i>Sukia</i>	蘇嘉	Opening ceremony took place January 21, 1907.	
Canton to Hank'ow.	<i>Yuehhan.</i>	粵漢	Concession originally granted to an American Syndicate, but now redeemed by China for a sum of Tls. 3,000,000. Opening ceremony took place June 28, 1906. So far, construction little advanced. The line from Canton to Sam- shui, already constructed, forms part of this railway. The char- acter "Yueh" is the name of the region South of the Meiling, and early subdued by the Han dynasty.	745
Canton to Kowloon.	<i>Kiukwang.</i>	九廣	British capital and construction.	120
Laokai to Yünnan Fu.	<i>Tienyueh.</i>	滇越	This is the Tonkin-Yünnan rail- way, conceded to France. Will be open to Mêngtze in 1907. The character "Tien" means the country occupied by the Lolos and other tribes.	280

III. Projected Railway Lines, 1907.

Designation of Line.	Name, Romanised.	Name, Chinese.	Description.	Length in English Miles.
Kalgan to K'ulun. (Mongolia).	<i>K'uchang.</i>	庫張	K'ulun or K'urun is the Chinese name for Urga. It is built on the Tola river, a branch of the Selenga.	
Lanchow to Ili. (Kansu).	<i>Lani.</i>	蘭伊	Ili Province is a part of Chinese Turkestan, or the New Dominion. It lies to the N. of the T'ien-shan, and is watered by the Ili river, which flows into Lake Balkash.	
T'ientsin to Chênkiang. (Kiangsu).	<i>Tsinchên.</i>	津鎮	This line is to pass through Tsinan Fu in Shantung, and Süchow Fu in Kiangsu. British and German capital. China is now working to have the concession cancelled.	560
T'ungkwan to P'uchow Fu.	<i>T'ungp'u.</i>	潼蒲	Borders of Shansi-Shensi.	
Wuhu to Kwangteh Chow. (Nganhwei).	<i>Wukwang.</i>	蕪廣	Construction commenced. The line will be extended to Wênchow in Chêkiang Province.	
Hank'ow to Ch'êngtu.	<i>Chw'anhan.</i>	川漢	The Capitals of Hupeh and Szechw'an, viâ Ch'ungk'ing.	
Kiukiang to Nanch'ang Fu.	<i>Kiunan.</i>	九南	Kiangsi Province.	
Ch'ênchow to Ch'angteh Fu.	<i>Ch'ênch'ang.</i>	辰常	North Hunan.	
Soochow to Ningpo, viâ Hangchow.	<i>Suhangning.</i>	蘇杭甯	Kiangsu and Chêkiang Provinces. British capital.	170
Amoy to Foochow Fu.			Fokien Province. Japanese capital.	150
Foochow to Wuch'ang Fu. (Hupeh).			Wuch'ang on the right bank of the Yangtze, opposite the mouth of the Han-ho, is the Capital of Hupeh. Japanese capital.	450
Canton to Kanchow Fu.	<i>Kwangkan.</i>	廣贛	Kanchow Fu is in South Kiangsi, on the Kan-kiang, which flows into the P'oyang lake.	
Canton to Amoy. Macao to Samshui and Canton.	<i>Kwanghsia.</i>	廣厦	Kwangtung Province.	
Sinning to Yungkiang. Langson to Nanning, viâ Lungchow.	<i>Sinning.</i>	新甯	S. E. Kwangtung. Southern Kwangsi. The line will be further extended to Pakhoi in Kwangtung. French capital.	150
Bhamo to Têngyueh.	<i>Tienmien</i>	滇緬	Yünnan. British capital.	146

Many years will elapse before all these lines are built. The Upper and Lower Yangtze, the Canton-Hank'ow, the coast lines will no doubt be made, and passing through the richest and most populous regions of the country, they will decidedly prove a success.

Postal Service. — Till within a few years ago, there was no Post Office Department in China similar to what exists in Western countries. The Government had its mounted couriers who carried the Imperial commands enclosed in a sealed casket. They could be recognized from afar by a small yellow flag attached to the collar of their dress. There were relays of horses every 30 miles, and the postal couriers passed from one horse to another without alighting. Whenever waterways were available, long barges replaced the mounted service. This courier service was however only for governmental purposes, and the common people shared nowise its advantages. Private correspondence was entrusted to postal agencies or "letter hong's", who undertook, on payment of a small sum, to convey it to its destination.

In 1874, Sir Robert Hart, the Inspector-General of the Imperial Maritime Customs, established a postal system between Peking and Shanghai, and subsequently extended it to the foreign mercantile community. Thus originated the postal system of China, called the *Imperial Post Office*, opened on Feb. 2nd, 1897. It is conducted by a special branch of the Imperial Maritime Customs (*see above* : p. 325). Peking, Shanghai and Canton, have Postal Commissioners, with jurisdiction over inner Provinces; Wansien (in Szechw'an; the most important port on the upper Yangtze after Ch'ungking. *see* p. 115) has a Foreign Inspector, who controls all mails forwarded to China's Far West. The Imperial Post Office (I. P. O.) deals with all mail matters ordinarily enumerated in postal tariffs: letters, postcards, newspapers, printed matter, samples, and also with parcels (domestic and international), and a special kind of native mails known as "*clubbed*" letter mails, made up and transmitted on account of Native Postal Agencies under certain regulations. Stamps are sold and registration conducted under much the same rules as in Union countries. Money Orders are issued and cashed within the domestic area only. Conventions passed with Great Britain, Hongkong, France, Germany and Japan recognise its postage stamps (4 dollar-cents being equivalent to 1^d for postal purposes), and thus enable it to forward mails to Foreign countries. During the year 1905, the tariff has been recast and better adapted to the requirements of the people, a letter being now forwarded within a district for 1 cent ($\frac{1}{4}$), and for 2 cents ($\frac{1}{2}$) per $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. to any part of the Empire, a wonderfully cheap rate indeed when we consider the difficulty of communications, the distance covered, and the necessary staff required for such an arduous undertaking. Means of transport, regularity and speed have also been improved. Official support has been gained and prejudices broken down, but the new system has still to compete with native "letter hong's", and struggle against likin charges on parcels, and smuggling of "clubbed" mails. Fixed rates and prepayment are much resented, the Chinaman ever wanting to bargain.

At the close of 1905, Postal Establishments, including Head Post Offices and Agencies, numbered 1,626, and reached in 1906 to 2,096. The bulk of articles dealt with rose from 66 $\frac{1}{2}$ millions in 1904, to 76 millions in 1905. Parcels also have advanced from 772,000 to over 1 million.

The following tables will exhibit the work and its progress from 1901-1905.

Present Tariff: Imperial Post Office (from Notification No. 41).

Mail Matter.	Unit of charge.	1°		2°		
		Domestic Places.		Foreign Countries.		
		I. Lo- cal.	II. Do- mes- tic.	III. Un- ion.	IV. Ja- pan.	V. Hongkong Macao Ts'ingtao Weihaiwei.
		Cts.	Cts.	Cts.	Cts.	Cts.
Letters.	Every ½ oz. or fraction thereof. (Limit of weight, 4 lbs.).	1	2	10	3	4
Postcards.	{ Single.	1	1	4	1½	1
	{ Double.	2	2	8	3	2
Newspapers	Every 2 oz. (singly or in bulk). (Limit of weight, 4 lbs.).	½	1	2	½	2
Books and Prints ; Commercial Papers.	Up to 3 oz. (Limit of weight, 32 oz.).	1	2	2		2
Samples.	Up to 3 oz. (Limit of weight, 8 oz.).	1	2	2	2	2
Registration.	Simple.	5	5	10	7	10
	With return Receipt.	10	10	20	10	10
Parcels.	Up to 1 lb.	10	15			
	1 lb. to 3 lbs.	15	20			
	(Limit of weight, 22 lbs. For inland places reached by overland courier, 6 lbs.).					
Money Orders.	Per Dollar. (Limit of order, \$50. For inland places not reached by steam, \$10).	2	2	Not issued.		

Local. — Tariff I. i.e. Mail matter within delivery radius.

Domestic. — Tariff II. i.e. Mail matter between Imperial Post Offices in China.

Tariff V. franks foreign letters and postcards inland, where an I.P.O. exists, but foreign heavy mail articles (Newspapers, Books, Commercial Papers, Samples), if carried to places not reached by steam, have to pay additional Tariff II. (domestic).

All foreign parcels, where and however carried, have also to pay additional tariff II. (domestic), over and beyond Union postage on parcels.

Head and Branch Offices, with articles handled 1901-1905.

	1901	1902	1903	1904	1905
Head and Sub-Offices.	30	30	31	40	41
Branch Offices.	134	263	300	352	396
Agencies.	12	153	609	927	1,189
Articles dealt with.	10,500,000	20,000,000	42,500,000	66,000,000	76,000,000
Parcels: Number.	126,800	260,000	487,000	772,000	1,032,000
„ Weight (Kilos).	250,000	515,000	1,213,000	2,702,000	3,262,000
Letters in native "clubbed" mails.	7,300,000	8,000,000	7,267,000	8,300,000	8,896,000

Postal Sections and Work, 1904-1905.

	Establishments.		Articles.		Parcels.	
	1904	1905	1904	1905	1904	1905
North China: Peking to Kiaochow.	344	403	19,000,000	20,000,000	197,000	255,000
Central China: Ch'ungk'ing to Kiukiang. : [chow.	324	381	12,000,000	14,000,000	161,000	214,000
Lower Yangtze: Wuhu to Hang-	224	263	25,000,000	30,000,000	299,000	361,000
South China and Yünnan Stations.	427	579	10,000,000	12,000,000	115,000	302,000
Total.	1,319	1,626	66,000,000	76,000,000	772,000	1,132,000

Besides the Imperial Post Office, the principal Foreign Powers maintain their own Post Offices in the Treaty Ports. Thus there are in Shanghai: British, German, French, American, Russian and Japanese Post Offices. These generally distribute letters and parcels by their own letter-carriers, though some (as the United States) entrust this work to the Imperial Post Office. The tariff of Foreign Post Offices varies, as the mail matter is internal or external to the country conducting the office. Thus the British Post Office in Shanghai forwards letters to Great Britain, and some English Colonies, at a tariff of 4 cents (1^d), and to Union countries at a tariff of 10 cents ($2^d \frac{1}{2}$) per $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. If the same letter is despatched through the French, German and Chinese Post Offices, and franked with their stamps, it must pay Union rates, or 10 cents ($2^d \frac{1}{2}$) per $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. weight. From April 1907, all letters to Europe may be again forwarded via the Trans-Siberian route.

Telegraphs.—Up to 1884, China had no other system of rapid communication than beacons lighted on towers, which thus quickly flashed important news or orders to remote regions. These towers however were few in number, and the signals were not always comprehensible.

In 1884, the *Danish Great Northern Telegraph Company* put up the first line, which connected Peking and Shanghai, and was completed August 22nd, 1884.

Great difficulty was experienced at first to preserve it from wholesale destruction. The villagers in the neighbourhood frequently pulled up the posts to make firewood, and cut the wires to make nails. To check this destructiveness, an Imperial

decree was fixed on each post, threatening with immediate decapitation any one who would be caught cutting down the posts or wires.

New lines soon followed this first attempt, one linking Tongking with Shanghai, another connecting Shanghai and Hank'ow etc.

In 1887, China requested to connect her telegraph system with that of Siberia, thus putting Peking in communication overland with Europe, but the permission was not granted till 1892.

The total length of line in operation throughout the whole Empire at the end of 1905 was 34,000 miles. A main line connects N. and S., and runs down along the coast. The S. has another main line. From the Northern and Southern main lines spring three branch lines, one going Westwards, another through the inland Northern Provinces, and a central one along the Yangtze valley. A line 3,000 miles long runs across the Gobi desert. By means of all these, telegraphic communication is maintained from Peking with every Province, while short branch lines connect the principal towns within the Province itself. The rate per word for inland messages is very high (Shanghai to Peking 0.42 cents [10^d]; Shanghai to Hongkong 0.45 cents [11^d]), and this debars the people from benefiting by its advantages. At the close of 1906, the Imperial Telegraph Company, almost wholly Chinese, had 379 offices, and employed over 1,200 workmen together with 8 foreign engineers.

Chinese writing being not alphabetic but syllabic, there being as many characters as there are words in use, and these words having great similarity in sound, the telegraphic messages are sent in a number cypher. For transcription, a double-ended type is used; on one end is the character or ideograph, but only 8,000 are used, and on the other the corresponding number. When a message is received, it is set up by the numbers, and then printed from the reverse or character end.

Other Telegraph Companies in China. — In 1871, the Eastern Extension Telegraph Co. (English), connected at Madras its lines with those of the Eastern Telegraph Co., and thus linked Shanghai by cable with Hongkong, Singapore and Europe.

Since then, numerous other lines have been laid by Great Britain, France, Russia, Germany, the United States, Japan and by the Northern Telegraph Co (Danish).

The lines connecting the principal ports of China with each other, and with the outside world, are the following :

Places connected.	Length of cable in Nautical Miles.
1. Cape St Jacques (Indo-China) and Hongkong.	952
2. Tourane (Indo-China) and Amoy (Fokien).	925
3. Hongkong and Amoy.	330
4. Amoy and Woosung (near Shanghai).	
Amoy and Gutzlaff.	590
Gutzlaff and Woosung.	58
5. Hongkong and Foochow (Fokien).	475
6. Foochow and Woosung.	460
7. Woosung and Nagasaki.	
Woosung and Gutzlaff.	58
Gutzlaff and Nagasaki (2 cables).	{ 428
	{ 418
8. Nagasaki and Vladivostock. (2 cables).	{ 770
	{ 754

Places connected.	Length of cable in Nautical Miles.
9. Woosung and Chefoo (Shantung).	516
10. Chefoo and Taku (Chihli). 2 cables.	{ 212 218
11. Woosung and Ts'ingtao (Shantung).	380
12. Ts'ingtao and Chefoo.	246
13. Chefoo and Weihaiwei.	42
14. Chefoo and Port Arthur (Manchuria).	83
15. Sharp Peak (Foochow) and Tamsui (Formosa).	115
16. Shanghai and Yap (Caroline Islands).	1,780
Shanghai and Guam, via Manila.	2,900
Yap and Guam.	560
Guam and Honolulu, via Midway I.	3,800
Honolulu and San Francisco.	2,270
Guam and Yokohama, via Bonin I.	1,500

Steamship Companies sailing to or from China. — Several Steamship Companies have established communications between China, Europe, America, Australia and Japan. The principal of these are the following :

Name of Line.	Nationality.	Plying between.	Number of sailings.
1° Regular services.			
Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Co. (P. & O.).	British.	London, Shanghai.	Bi-monthly.
Canadian Pacific Railway (C.P.R.), or Empress Boats.	„	Vancouver, Hongkong.	„
Messageries Maritimes (M.M.).	French.	Marseilles, Yokohama.	„
Norddeutscher Lloyd.	German.	Bremen, Yokohama.	„
Nippon Yusen Kaisha (N.Y.K.).	Japanese.	Tokio, San Francisco, Marseilles, Anvers.	„
Toyo Kisen Kabushiki Kaisha.	„	Yokohama, Hongkong, San Francisco.	Monthly.
Austrian Lloyd Steam Navigation Co.	Austrian.	Trieste, Yokohama.	„
Pacific Mail Steamship Co.	American.	San Francisco, Honolulu, Hongkong.	„
Occidental and Oriental Steamship Co. (O. & O.).	„	San Francisco, Honolulu, Hongkong, Manila.	„
2° Other Lines connecting China.			
<i>With Europe.</i>			
Glen Line (Cargo and Passengers).	British.	Glasgow, Shanghai.	
Ben Line.	„		
Ocean Steamship Co. Ltd, and China Mutual Steam Navigation Co.	„	Glasgow, Liverpool, Shanghai.	Weekly.
British India Steam Navigation Co.	„	London, Yokohama.	

Name of Line.	Nation-ality.	Number of sailings.
Hamburg-America Line.	German.	Monthly.
Compagnie Asiatique.	French.	
Chargeurs Réunis.	"	
<i>With America.</i>		
United States and China-Japan S S. Line.	American.	
Standard Oil Co.	"	
Great Northern S.S. Co. of U.S.	"	
<i>With Australia.</i>		
Eastern and Australian S.S. Co.	British.	
Nippon Yusen Kaisha.	Japanese.	
<i>With Japan.</i>		
Osaka Shosen Kaisha.	Japanese.	
The Boats of nearly all Companies plying between Europe and America.		
3° Coast and Riverine S.S. Companies.		
China Merchants' Steam Navigation Co. (C.M.S.N. Co).	Chinese.	
Indo-China Steam Navigation Co.(Jardine, Matheson & Co.).	British.	
China Navigation Co. (Butterfield & Swire).	"	
China and Manila S.S. Co.	"	
Hongkong, Canton and Macao S.B. Co.	"	
Apcar and Co.	"	
Geddes and Co.	"	
Spitzel and Co.	"	
Douglas S.S. Co.	"	
Shan Steamers Co.	"	
China Engineering and Mining Co.	"	
Melchers and Co. Hank'ow-Swatow Line.	German.	Franco-Chinese.
Norddeutscher Lloyd Orient Linie.	"	
Hamburg America Linie.	"	
China Coast Navigation Co. (Siemssen and Co).	"	
Taito Steam Navigation Co.	Japanese.	
Nippon Yusen Kaisha, Osaka Shosen Kaisha, and Daito Hunan Kaisha (combined Aug ^t 16, 1906. — Formerly "Yangtze Shipping Co").	"	
Nisshin Kisen Kaisha.	"	
Mitsui Bussan Kaisha. [Orient.	"	
Compagnie Francaise des Indes et de l'Extrême		
Compagnie Asiatique de Navigation (Racine Ackermann et Cie).	French.	
Chinese Eastern Railway Steamship Co.	Russian.	

References :

- Calendrier Annuaire (published annually by the Jesuit Fathers of the Zikawei Observatory, Shanghai. 1903-1907. Up-to-date information on the Postal, Telegraph and Railway Systems of China).
- Fauvel.** — Les Télégraphes, la Poste et les Phares en Chine. (Questions diplomatiques et coloniales. Paris, 1899).
- Fauvel.** — Les Chemins des fer en Chine (ibid. 1898. — Les Voies navigables de la Chine. ibid. 1900).
- de Marcillac.** — Les Chemins de fer en Chine. (Questions diplomatiques et coloniales. 1899).
- Cordier H.** — Relations de la Chine avec les Puissances Occidentales. Paris, 1903. (Les Télégraphes. Vol. III. Ch. VI. — Les Chemins de fer. ibid. Ch. XXI).
- Cordier H.** — Notes sur les Chemins de fer en Chine. (T'oung-Pao. Octob. 1906. p. 516-552).
- Les Chemins de fer en Chine. — (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française, 1904. p. 535-538. — Chemins de fer Chinois, ibid., 1905. p. 376-77. — Régime des Chemins de fer en Chine. ibid., 1905. p. 420-424; 468-472).
- Projets de Chemin de fer dans la Chine méridionale. — (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. 1906. p. 391-394).
- Le Chemin de fer du Yun-nan (with plan). — (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. 1903. p. 318-323; 482-83. — Le Chemin de fer de Laokay au Yun-nan. ibid. 1906. p. 160).
- Le Pékin-Hank'ow. — (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. 1905. p. 421-425).
- Développement du service postal en Chine. — Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. 1905. p. 40).
- Pinon R.** — La Chine qui s'ouvre. Paris, 1900. (Chemins de fer. Ch. III. p. 151-218. — Appendix I. p. 219-353).
- Gandar D.** — Le Canal Impérial. Chang-hai, 1903.
- Cordes.** — Handelsstrassen und Wasserverbindungen von Hankau nach dem inneren von China. Berlin, 1899.
- Le Compte L.** — Journey through China. London, 1697. (The Canals and Rivers of China. Letter IV. p. 101-112).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — Sketches of China. London, 1841. (The Grand Canal. Vol. I. Ch. IX. p. 245-289).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — The Chinese. London, 1844. (The Grand Canal. Vol. I. Ch. V. p. 139-142. — Crossing the Yellow River. ibid. p. 143-144).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (The Grand Canal. Vol. I. p. 17-18).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New-York, 1861. (The Grand Canal. Vol. I. Ch. I. p. 27-33. — Public roads. ibid. p. 33-34).
- Thomson J.** — The Land and People of China. London, 1876. (The Grand Canal. Ch. I. p. 10-12).
- Smith W. L.** — China and the Chinese. New York, 1863. (Roads and Coolies. Ch. XIX. p. 100-102).
- Williamson A.** — Journeys in North China. London, 1870. (Means of Intercommunication. — The Grand Canal. Vol. I. Ch. VI. p. 55-83).
- Williamson A.** — Notes of a Journey from Peking to Chefoo, via the Grand Canal. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1866. p. 1-25).
- Ney Elias F.** — Notes on the Water-supply of the Grand Canal. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1867. p. 80-86).
- Charles W. R.** — The Grand Canal of China. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1896. p. 102-115).
- Colquhoun A. R.** — Across Chryse. 2 Vol. London, 1883.
- Colquhoun A. R.** — China in Transformation. London, 1898. (The Question of Communications. Ch. IV. p. 80-108).
- Colquhoun A. R.** — The Overland to China. London, 1900.
- Colquhoun A. R.** — The Problem in China and British Policy. London, 1900. (The North-China Railways. p. 19-21. — Political value of Railways. p. 22-25. — Inland Navigation. p. 38-39).
- Gundry R. S.** — China Present and Past. London, 1895. (Memorial in favour of Railways, 1887. Appendix C. p. 394-398. — Prospectus of the first Chinese Railway. Appendix D. p. 399-340).

- Curzon G. N.** — Problems of the Far East: London, 1896. (Railways in China: Great Trunk Line, Peking-Hankow. — Manchurian Railways. — Other Communications. Ch. X. p. 311-320).
- Michie A.** — The Englishman in China. London, 1900. (Yangtze and Grand Canal. — Roads and Waterways between Tientsin and Peking. — Map of Canton waters).
- Parker E. H.** — China: Her History, Diplomacy and Trade. London, 1901. (Trade Routes. Ch. IV. p. 57-81).
- Leroy-Beaulieu P.** — The Awakening of the East. London, 1900. (Means of Communication in Siberia. — The Trans-Siberian Railway. — The Railway through Manchuria. Part I. Ch. VIII-X. p. 56-75).
- Hosie A.** — Three Years in Western China. London, 1890.
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Railways in China. p. 590-604).
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905.
- Krausse A.** — The Far East, its History and its Question. London, 1903. (Origin of the Siberian Railway. — Manchurian Railway Agreement. Ch. VI. p. 114-118. — Map of Russian Railways in N. China. p. 175. — Convention between Great Britain and Russia with regard to their respective railway interests in China. Appendix B. p. 355-358).
- Kingsmill T. W.** — Various Contributions to Inland Communications in China. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1898. p. 1-213).
- Chisholm G.** — The Resources and Means of Communication of China. (Geogr. Journal, 1898. Vol. XII. p. 500-519).
- Jernigan T. H.** — China's Business Methods. Shanghai, 1904. (Interior Trade Routes. p. 184-200).
- Jernigan T. H.** — China in Law and Commerce. New York, 1905. (Land and Water Transit. Ch. XIII-XIV. p. 309-368. — Railway Transit. Ch. XV. p. 369-396).
- Encyclopædia Britannica (Xth Edition. London, 1902). — China: Internal Communications, Railways, Roads and Canals, Telegraphs. p. 29-30).
- Blackburn China Mission, 1896-1897. — Blackburn, 1898 (Communications, the Great Highways of Trade. Neville's Report. Section II. p. 72-107).
- Jamieson G.** — Chinese Railways: A Guide to Foreign Investors. (Financial Review of Reviews. London. January, 1907).
- Douglas Sir B.** — China, 1882. (Travelling. Ch. XI. p. 197-212).
- Douglas Sir R.** — Society in China. London, 1895. (Manner of Travel. — Various kinds of conveyances. — Chinese carts, waggons and wheelbarrows. — Poetical description of a Chinese inn. Ch. XXIII. p. 370-374).
- Medhurst.** — The Foreigner in Far Cathay. London, 1872. (Travelling and Portage in China. Ch. XVII. p. 143-155).
- The Woosung Railway. — Hongkong Daily Press. Sept. 27th, 1892.
- The Tientsin Railway. — Hongkong Daily Press. Sept. 9th, 1891.
- The Railway to Soochow and Wusieh. — (North-China Herald. July 10th, 1906).
- Piry T.** — Report on the working of the Imperial Post Office, 1905. (China: Imperial Maritime Customs. Statistical Series 3 and 4. Shanghai, 1906. p. 31-78. With descriptive Catalogue of stamps and postcards, 1878-1893, by J. Mencarini).
- List of Telegraph Stations in China, arranged according to Provinces. Shanghai, 1906.
- Dennys N. B.** — Notes for Tourists in the North of China. Hongkong, 1866.
- Hurley R.C.** — Tourist's Guide to Canton, the West River and Macao. Hongkong, 1898.
- Darwent C.E.** — The Shanghai Guide. Shanghai, 1905.
- Berol's Guide to Shanghai (illustrated, and with map). Shanghai, 1904.
- The Hotel Metropole's Guide to Shanghai and Environs, by W. E. B. Shanghai, 1903.

CHAPTER VII.

Rise and Progress of the Chinese Empire. — Foreign Relations. — Emigration.

I°. Rise and Progress

of the Chinese Empire.

The Chinese nation is the oldest in the world, and its history goes back to the most remote antiquity, but there is an absence of authentic records, in the shape of either monuments or written documents, whereby a trustworthy account of the early ages may be sketched. We are therefore compelled, at least for the present, to rely upon what tradition furnishes us. As time rolls on, more documents will be available, and facts will be more substantiated. For the sake of clearness, we shall divide this study into 3 parts : I° *the Mythical Period* ; II° *the Ancient or Legendary Period* ; III° *the Historical Period, or that of the 22 Dynasties*. — The first period commences with **P'anku** 盤古, and is a medley of absurdities and inconsistencies which deserve no credence. The second period begins with **Fuhsi** 伏羲, and contains some facts which seem better established. The third period commences with the **Hsia** 夏 dynasty (B. C. 2205). In this period, facts become more and more evident, at least if they be considered in their collectivity.

I°. — The Mythical Period.

This period opens with the "formation of heaven and earth", and covers from 45,000 to 500,000 years, according to the statements of the ancient Chinese.

The first man or **P'anku** 盤古, *the Chinese Adam*, is said to be the architect of the universe. He is represented with chisel in one hand and hammer in the other, bringing the rude chaotic mass into shape and form. His labours lasted for 18,000 years. Just as his task is completed, and the earth roughly fitted to receive its future inhabitants, he dies. His breath is then changed into wind and clouds, his voice into thunder, his blood into rivers, his right eye into the sun, his left into the moon, and his hair into plants and trees. His flesh is transformed into fields, his bones into mountains and minerals, his dropping sweat into rain, while the crawling insects which stuck to his body become the human race.

The Chinese believe that in the first ages of the world, there were giants upon the earth, for **P'anku** was followed by *three sovereigns* : *the heavenly* or T'ien 天, *the terrestrial* or Hwang 皇, and *the human* or Ti 氏, who were of gigantic form. They reigned on the aggregate during 18,000 years, during which numerous inventions were made, and men learned to eat, drink and sleep.

These ages comprise the *first 8 periods* of the **10 epochs** or **Ki 紀**, into which Chinese writers divide the early history of the country.

II°. — The Ancient or Legendary Period.

(B.C. 2852-2205).

1°. The Five Sovereigns. — The history of this period commences with **Fuhsi 伏羲**, the first of the five sovereigns. The four others are **Shennung 神農** (divine husbandman), or **Yéti 炎帝** (fiery ruler); **Hwangti 黃帝** (yellow ruler); **Shaohao 少昊** (waning brightness); and **Chwanhsü 顓頊** (conspicuous rectitude).

Fuhsi (B.C. 2852-2737) fixed his capital in Houan Province, near the present K'aifung Fu. He is credited with having invented the art of writing, in the shape of rough pictorial symbols, from which the present system of Chinese writing has been developed. **Shennung** (B.C. 2737-2697) invented the plough, and taught the art of agriculture, and the medical use of herbs. He is honoured at the present day as the God of Agriculture and Medicine. **Hwangti** (B.C. 2697-2597) is looked upon as the founder of the Empire. He invented music and the fine arts, and fixed weights and measures. He built vessels, constructed roads and made carts, while his wife **Leitsu 嫫祖** taught the people to rear silkworms, and to make garments of silk. *He divided his territory according to the decimal system, as follows: 10 towns formed a district; 10 districts a department; 10 departments a province, and 10 provinces the entire Empire. The cyclic period of 60 years, or kiatze 甲子, owes its origin to him, and was henceforth employed in constructing chronological tables.*

These three first founders of the Empire are known by the the name of the **three Hwangs** or **San Hwang** (three August Ones).

Shaohao (B.C. 2597-2513), the son of Hwangti, established the 9 degrees of civil magistrates, and the 9 grades of military officials. The badges of the former were various birds, while those of the latter were wild animals.

Chwanhsü (B.C. 2513-2435), grandson of Hwangti, was a pious and religious prince, and is credited with having invented the calendar.

Under **Hwangti**, the Empire extended from Shensi in the West to the seacoast, and from modern Chihli in the North, to the Yargtze-kiang in the South. **Chwanhsü** is said to have still extended these limits as far as Tongking in the South, and Manchuria in the North.

2°. The Three Great Emperors. — A distance of 73 years, or the reign of an Emperor, intervened between the grandson of Hwangti, and the three Great Sages: **Yao 堯** (lofty), **Shun 舜** (beuevolent) and **Yü 禹** (perfect), whom Confucius and Mencius have extolled, as the most perfect models of the Golden Age of China. "Heaven alone is great", says Confucius, "and only Yao imitated it. How vast was his virtue! The people could find no name for it."

Yao 堯 (B.C. 2357-2255). — Yao was a wise and learned prince, humble, frugal, and of great filial piety. "The hunger of my subjects" said he, "is my hunger, and their offences must rest on my person." His reign was peaceful throughout, and only disturbed by a great flood (B.C. 2297), which is considered to be an overflow of the Yellow River possibly changing its channel. He fixed his court at P'ingyang 平陽 in Shansi 山西

Province. He corrected the calendar by the insertion of an intercalary month, thus making the seasons recur at the proper time. He appointed *Yü the Great*, subsequently his successor on the throne, to regulate the overflow of the waters. Yao hearing of the great filial piety of *Shun*, then a youth of twenty, summoned him from the fields, and made him his associate in the management of the affairs of the Empire. Before dying he appointed him his successor, and gave him his two daughters in marriage.

Shun 舜, also called *Yüshun* 虞舜 (Shun of the fabulous beast. B.C. 2255-2205). — Shun succeeded Yao, and was not less conspicuous for his brilliant virtues. He had a board erected in front of his palace, upon which every one could freely note down the drawbacks remarked in his conduct. He enacted that coffins should be made of wood. Several aboriginal States submitted of their own accord to his sway. He divided the country into 12 regions, and appointed *Yü the Great* as his successor.

Yü 禹, also called *Tayü* 大禹 (Yü the Great. B.C. 2205-2197). — Yao had formerly appointed Yü his Superintendent of Works, and entrusted him with draining off the waters of the disastrous flood, and canalising the rivers. The work was completed in 13 years. *Shun* had chosen him as his associate in the government of the Empire, and had him appointed as his successor. Yü, on learning the honour that awaited him, fled, but his hiding-place being discovered, he was compelled to rule the State. Confucius said of him : "I can find no fault in the character of Yü. He used coarse food and drink, and displayed the utmost filial piety towards the Spirits. His ordinary dress was poor, but he affected the greatest elegance in his sacrificial cap and apron. He lived in a low mean house, but expended all his strength in opening ditches and water-channels. I can find nothing like a flaw in Yü." Like his predecessors, he displayed intelligence and foresight. Seeing the disastrous effects of drunkenness through excess of wine, he forbade its use throughout the Empire. Several treatises on agriculture and drainage are attributed to him. He divided the country into 9 Provinces.

With Yü commences the series of Chinese dynasties, 22 in all, 9 great, and 3 lesser. The first three are the most celebrated of all, and lasted during the space of 1,957 years.

III^e. — The 22 Dynasties.

For the sake of clearness, we shall divide these dynasties into 4 periods : 1° *The three first or primitive dynasties.* 2° *the ancient dynasties*, that is from the 4th or Ts'in 秦 dynasty, to the 18th or T'ang 唐 dynasty. 3° *the mediæval dynasties*, that is from the T'ang to the Ming 明, or 21st dynasty. 4° *the modern dynasties*, or those extending from the time of the Mings down to the present day.

1°. The Primitive Dynasties.

(B.C. 2205-249).

Three dynasties occupy this long period. The *Hsia* 夏 dynasty (B.C. 2205-1766), the *Shang* 商 or *Yin* 殷 dynasty (B.C. 1766-1122), and the *Chow* 周 dynasty (B.C. 1122-249). The first held sway during 439 years, the second during 644, and the third during 873 years.

THE CHINESE IMPERIAL

The Chinese Empire was ruled, from the foundation of the Monarchy (B.C. 2205)

	NAME OF DYNASTY.		FAMILY NAME.		BEGAN.	SOVEREIGNS.
1	夏	Hsia	姒	Sze	B.C.2205	17
2	商 殷	Shang or Yin	子	Tze	{ 1766 1401	28
3	周	Chow	姬	Ki	{ 1122 770	38
4	秦	Ts'in	嬴	Ying	249	4
5	漢 東漢	Han (Western) Tung-Han (Eastern Han)	劉	Liu	{ 206 A.D. 25	25
6	蜀漢	Shuh-Han (Minor Han)	,,	,,	221	2
7	晉 東晉	Tsin (Western) Tung-Tsin (Eastern Ts'in)	司馬	Szema	{ 265 317	15
8	劉宋	Liu-Sung (House of Liu)	劉	Liu	420	8
9	南齊	Nan-Ts'i (Southern Ts'i)	蕭	Siao	479	5
10	南梁	Nan-Liang (Southern Liang)	,,	,,	502	4
11	南陳	Nan-Ch'ên (Southern Ch'ên)	陳	Ch'ên	557	5
12	隋	Sui	楊	Yang	590	3
13	唐	T'ang	李	Li	620	20
14	後梁	Heu-Liang (Posterior Liang)	朱	Chu	907	2
15	後唐	Heu-T'ang (Posterior T'ang)	李	Li	923	4
16	後晉	Heu-Tsin (Posterior Ts'in)	石	Shih	936	2
17	後漢	Heu-Han (Posterior Han)	劉	Liu	947	2
18	後周	Heu-Chow (Posterior Chow)	郭	Kwoh	951	3
19	宋 南宋	Sung Nan-Sung (Southern Sung)	趙	Chao	{ 960 1127	18
20	元	Yuen	卻特	K'ioht'eh	1280	10
21	明	Ming	朱	Chu	{ 1368 1416	16
22	清	Ts'ing	佟	Tung	1644	Hitherto 9

DYNASTIES (LIH-CH'AO 歷朝).

to the present day, by twenty-two dynasties succeeding one another as follows :

DURATION.	CAPITAL (ANCIENT NAME).	CAPITAL (MODERN NAME).
439	陽夏 Yanghsia	太康縣 T'aik'ang hsien (Honan)
644	亳 Poh	商邱縣 Shangkiu hsien (Honan)
	鎬 Hao	長安縣 Ch'angngan hsien (Shensi)
873	洛邑 Lohyih	洛陽縣 Lohyang hsien (Honan)
43	咸陽 Hsienyang	咸陽縣 Hsienyang hsien (Shensi)
426	長安 Ch'angngan	長安縣 Ch'angngan hsien (Shensi)
	洛陽 Lohyang	洛陽縣 Lohyang hsien (Honan)
44	成都 Ch'êngtu	成都縣 Ch'êngtu hsien (Szechw'an)
155	洛陽 Lohyang	洛陽縣 Lohyang hsien (Honan)
	建康 Kienk'ang(Nanking)	江甯府 Kiangning Fu (Kiangsu)
59	" " " "	" " " " " " " "
23	" " " "	" " " " " " " "
55	" " " "	" " " " " " " "
33	" " " "	" " " " " " " "
30	長安 Ch'angngan	長安縣 Ch'angngan hsien (Shensi)
287	" " " "	" " " " " " " "
16	洛陽 Lohyang	洛陽縣 Lohyang hsien (Honan)
13	" " " "	" " " " " " " "
11	汴梁 Pienliang	開封府 K'aifung Fu (Honan)
4	" " " "	" " " " " " " "
9	" " " "	" " " " " " " "
320	臨安 Linngan	杭州府 Hangchow Fu (Chêkiang)
88	燕 Yèn (Peking)	順天府 Shunt'ien Fu (Chihli)
276	應天 Yingt'ien (Nanking)	江甯府 Kiangning Fu (Kiangsu)
	北平 Pehp'ing (Peking)	順天府 Shunt'ien Fu (Chihli)
	順天 Shunt'ien (id.)	順天府 Shunt'ien Fu (Chihli)

1. The Hsia 夏 dynasty. (B.C. 2205-1766). — During the times of Yao and Shun, the primitive patriarchal form of Government developed into the monarchical. The succession to the throne was not however hereditary, but the fittest and most capable ministers were chosen to govern the State. Thus Yao appointed Shun, and Shun in turn appointed Yü to succeed him, preferably to his own children. Generally the ruler, a short time before dying, indicated his successor. Under the Hsia dynasty, the succession becomes hereditary. All the princes who succeed one another belong to the same family. The whole population of the Empire then ranged from 1 to 2 millions, forming, it seems, statious of colonists dispersed amongst the aboriginal tribes (*see* p 4). The greater part of the country was at that time, except in Honan and along the Yellow River, overrun by luxuriant vegetation, and wild animals abounded. The Empire had not the cohesion and unity which it possesses at the present day, but was divided into several petty states, whose rulers frequently engaged in mutual warfare. Those who bore the title of Emperors were but the most powerful among compeers, and it was with no little difficulty that they asserted their authority.

Some of the first monarchs of this dynasty governed the Empire with consummate wisdom. Foremost among them is **K'i 啟** (B. C. 2197-2188), the worthy *son of the Great Yü*. Of the succeeding 9 sovereigns, little record is found of their doings. Others were conspicuous for their tyranny and debauchery, and this hastened the downfall of the dynasty. **Kieh 桀** or **Kiehkwei 桀癸**, the XVIIth and last reigning monarch, was so voluptuous and cruel, that he became an object of hatred to his people, and was compelled to flee (B. C. 1818) to Nanch'ao 南巢 (in the present Province of Nganhwei), where he died three years later on.

The Hsia dynasty (so-called from a small territory in Honan) reckoned in all 17 sovereigns, and lasted 439 years, thus averaging 26 years to each monarch's reign.

2. The Shang 商 or Yin 殷 dynasty. (B.C. 1766-1122). — The Shang dynasty was founded by **Ch'engt'ang 成湯**, a prince who lived in the principality of Shang 商, situated in the East of the present Province of Honan. Compelled by the people to avenge their wrongs, he took up arms against **Kiehkwei**, and being victorious, supplanted him on the throne. He established his *Court at Poh 亳*, in the Eastern part of Honan. The principal occurrence of his reign was a great famine, occasioned by a drought of seven years. So great was the suffering that it was thought a human victim should be offered to appease the wrath of heaven. The prince came forward, and attributing the disaster to his sins, publicly besought heaven to punish him. Tradition states that in answer to his prayer, copious rain fell immediately, and thereby relieved the misery of the people. His successors soon gave themselves up to vice and debauchery. Several were however arrested in their downward career by the prime Minister **Iyin 伊尹**, and his son **Ichih 伊陟**. During the reigns of 14 other sovereigns, nothing noteworthy is recorded in history. **P'ank'eng 盤庚** (B. C. 1401-1373), the XVIIth Emperor of the dynasty, had a happy and peaceful reign. He removed his capital to **Yin 殷**, a town in Honan, N. of the Yellow River, hence the dynasty was henceforward known as *Yin* instead of *Shang*. At this period, public morality deteriorated very much. **Siaosin 小辛**, son of P'ank'eng, was a weak and dissolute monarch, while **Chowsin 紂辛**, the last ruler of the dynasty, was notorious for his cruelty, extravagance and debauchery. Being defeated in battle by **Wuwang 武王**, Prince of the Chow State, he fled to a tower, set it on fire, and perished miserably himself in the midst of the flames.

The Shang dynasty reckoned 28 sovereigns, and lasted 644 years.

3. The Chow 周 dynasty. (B. C. 1122-249). — **Wu Wang 武王**, after defeating *Chowsin* 紂辛, founded a new dynasty, called Chow 周, from the name of a Principality over which he ruled in Shensi Province. This dynasty numbered 38 sovereigns, and lasted for 873 years, the longest time known in history.

Like his father *Wên Wang* 文王, and his brother *Chow Kung* 周公, **Wu Wang 武王** (B. C. 1122-1115) was conspicuous for his erudition, integrity, patriotism and inventive genius. *Wên Wang* 文王 united the principal chieftains against the misrule of the *Shang* dynasty, and in dying, left to his son *Wu Wang* the completion of the work. This prince, notwithstanding his great ability, committed the blunder of dividing the Empire into several petty states, which he parcelled out to those who had helped him in his struggle with *Chowsin*.

Wu Wang 武王 was succeeded by his son **Chêng Wang** 成王 (B. C. 1115-1078), who governed the Empire with much integrity, and successfully quelled a rebellion of the former dynasty.

Yu Wang 幽王 (B. C. 781-770), XIIth sovereign of this dynasty, was a most depraved and voluptuous prince. Having put away the Empress and her son *P'ing Wang* 平王, the father of the dethroned queen attacked him in his capital, defeated him, and placed the rightful heir on the throne.

P'ing Wang 平王 (B. C. 770-719), on ascending the throne, entrusted to the *Duke of Ts'in* 秦 the defence of the Western frontier (the present Province of Kansu) against the Tartars. The standing army maintained for this purpose, and the independent spirit of the Duke, soon made him the chief rival of the Central Government. *P'ing Wang*, fearing much for his own safety, transferred his capital from *Hao* 鎬, or *Ch'ang-ngan* 長安縣 in Shensi, to *Lohyih* 洛邑, or *Lohyang* 洛陽縣 in Honan. This was a fatal mistake, and resulted in the *weakening of the Central Authority*, and the *growing influence of the Feudal States*, ever engaged in mutual warfare for supremacy, and all belittling the authority of the ruling sovereign. The number of these States varied constantly, being at times 41 and 52, and at others 125. In the year B. C. 314, the powerful *Duke of Ts'in* advanced against **Nan Wang** 赧王, the then reigning emperor, and defeated him in battle. Henceforward all real power was in the hands of *Ts'in*, and soon after, the *Chow dynasty came to an end*.

This dynasty is memorable for having given birth to China's *three great philosophers*: **Laotze** 老子, **Confucius** or *K'ung Futze* 孔夫子, and **Mencius** or *Mêngtze* 孟子, all of whom had the greatest influence on the religion, government, morals, customs and civilization of the country.

Laotze (B. C. 604) wrote the famous *Taoteh King* 道德經, and was the founder of *Taoism*.

Confucius (B. C. 551-479) edited the ancient Classics, and compiled the annals of the Kingdom of Lu 魯, from the year B. C. 922 to 484 (see p. 351).

Mencius (B. C. 372-289) is regarded as being second only to Confucius, and his works form one of the Four Classics.

The closing years of the dynasty were a period of great confusion, trouble, intrigues and plots. The continual strife and competition in arms were not however without benefiting the people. The Empire reached a higher level of military ability and skill, and great material progress was made, principally in the towns, for in the country places, the effects were but feebly felt.

The Chinese Empire comprised at this period: Shansi, Shensi, Honan and Shantung, and extended at the close of the dynasty in all directions, and Southwards even beyond the Yangtze river.

2°. The Ancient Dynasties.

(B. C. 249 — A. D. 260).

Nine dynasties occupy this period: the **Ts'in** 秦 (B.C. 249-206), the **Han** 漢 (divided into the *Western* and *Eastern Han* B.C. 206 — A.D. 221), the **Minor Han** or **Shuh Han** 蜀 漢 (A.D. 221-265), the **Tsin** 晉 (divided into the *Western* and *Eastern Tsin* (A.D. 265-420), the **Sung** 宋 (A.D. 420-479), the **Ts'i** 齊 (A.D. 479-502), the **Liang** 梁 (A.D. 502-557), the **Ch'en** 陳 (A.D. 557-590), and the **Sui** 隋 (A.D. 590-620) dynasties. Of those nine dynasties, *two only were of long duration*, the *Han* 漢, which lasted 426 years, and the *Tsin* 晉, which lasted 155 years. *The Han dynasty is the most widely known*, while the *Ts'in* dynasty, although it lasted but 43 years, will remain for ever memorable on account of **Shi Hwangti** 始皇帝 (B.C. 246-209), connected with the building of the Great Wall (achieved B.C. 214), and the burning of the books (B.C. 213).

1. The Ts'in 秦 dynasty. (B.C. 249-206).—Of the many Feudal States struggling for supremacy, two were foremost, that of *Ts'in* 秦, and that of *Ts'i* 齊. The former, being the more powerful, finally prevailed over its rival. The *Prince of Ts'in* having proclaimed himself Lord of the West, the Emperor **Nan Wang** 赧王, the last but one of the Chow dynasty, fought against him, but was defeated in battle and compelled to surrender to his captor (B.C. 314). *Tungchow Kiün* 東周君 (B.C. 255) succeeded Nan Wang, but reigned only nominally, and despairing of success, abdicated the throne (B.C. 249). The Empire then recognized the *Prince of Ts'in* as its Sovereign.

This new dynasty was of short duration. **Chwang Siangwang** 莊襄王, its founder, reigned but three years (B.C. 249-246). The memory of his son, *Prince Chêng* (Chêng Wang 政王), better known under the name of **Shi Hwangti** 始皇帝 (First Heavenly Emperor. B.C. 246-209) has come down to posterity as one of the greatest Emperors, but also as one of the most execrated rulers, especially in the eyes of the literati. *Shi Hwangti*, or *Ts'in Shihwang* 秦始皇 (the first Emperor of Ts'in) established his capital at **Hsienyang** 咸陽, in Central Shensi, and soon showed he was a man of consummate skill and strength of character. Ambitious, cruel and a cunning despot, he consolidated the Empire by dividing it into 36 *kiün* 郡 or *provinces*, over each of which he appointed 3 High Officials directly responsible to himself. Owing to the constant incursions of the Tartar tribes on the N.W. frontier, he completed the building of the *Great Wall of China*, which extended from 120° to 100° East Longitude, and measured 1,500 miles in length. Under the *Ming* 明 dynasty, it was repaired (A.D. 1470), and 300 more miles added to the part already existing (A.D. 1547). Shi Hwangti erected also numerous palaces and public buildings, opened canals, and built roads leading to all parts of the Empire. His memory however is unfortunately connected with the *destruction of the classical literature* (all works being ordered to be destroyed, except those on astrology, divination, medicine and husbandry), and the *burying alive of 460 of the literati*. (B.C. 213). A literary nation like the Chinese cannot forget nor forgive this cruel act, but it must be remembered that Shi Hwangti was prompted thereto 1° by the safety of the Empire, whose integrity was menaced by the Feudal system from within, and Tartar incursions from without; 2° by the venality and lack of enlightened patriotism of the literati; 3° by their rigid attachment to antiquity and its supposed superiority, and their opposition to all his reforms (a case of conservatism against progress); 4° by their intemperance

language when the order to burn the books was issued, and which the Emperor held to be treasonable.

After the death of Shi Hwangti, the dynasty lived but a few years. His two successors were too weak to maintain the unity of the State recently established, and withstand the factions of the rival Feudal Princes. A civil rebellion broke out, and gave the throne to *Liupang* 劉邦, *Prince of Han*.

2. The Han 漢 dynasty, divided into the *Western or Former Han* (Ts'ien Han 前漢 B.C. 206 — A.D. 25), and the *Eastern or Later Han* (Heu Han 後漢 A.D. 25-221).

The Former Han (Ts'ien Han 前漢 B.C. 206—A.D. 25).—This dynasty was founded by *Liupang* 劉邦, *Prince of Han* 漢, a Feudal State on the Southern border of Shensi and Western Honan, near the river Han, hence the name of the dynasty. When *Liupang* ascended the throne, he took the dynastic title of *Kaoti* 高帝 (lofty or august Emperor).

Kaoti 高帝 or **Kaotsu** 高祖 (B.C. 206-194) began his reign by repealing the decree of Shi Hwangti in regard to the destruction of literature. All the books that escaped were sought out, and the literati appeased. He is the first Emperor who offered *sacrifice at the tomb of Confucius*. He established his capital at Ch'angnan 長安 (Sanggan Fu), in Shensi, and connected it by a highroad with Lohyang 洛陽, in Honan. This road still exists, and its suspension-bridge, its resthouses and post-stations are marvels of skilful engineering and practical durability. The *incursions of the Tartar tribes* (Hsiungnu 匈奴 and Tungku 東古: *Huns and Tunguses*.—From the former are descended the Turks, Ouigurs and Mongols; and from the latter, the K'itans, Manchus and Koreans) became more frequent, and seriously menaced the stability of the Empire. Kaoti advanced against them, but being defeated, was compelled to sue for peace, and give his daughter in marriage to their chief. The remainder of his life was occupied in suppressing internal revolts. He died at the age of 53, and left the throne to his son **Hweiti** 惠帝.

Hweiti 惠帝 (B.C. 194-179) being but 11 years of age when he succeeded to his father, his mother *Lü Shih* 呂氏 acted as regent, and after the death of the young Emperor at 24, managed to keep the government of the State in her own hands. She was cruel and cunning, and plotted to found a new dynasty, but failed. After her death, **Wenti** 文帝 (B. C. 179-156), the illegitimate son of Kaotsu, was summoned to the throne. He encouraged literature, established able judges and governors, and rendered the punishments of his times less barbarous (commuting the branding of the face, excision of the nose and mutilation, into flogging). He died after a reign of 23 years. His son **Kingti** 景帝 (B.C. 156-140) continued his good work, and was succeeded in turn by **Wuti** 武帝.

Wuti 武帝 (B. C. 140-86), the younger son of Kingti, added Fokien, Kwangtung, Yünnan, Szechwan and Liaotung to the Crown. He waged incessant war against the *Hsiungnu*, but at first had little success. During his reign, a Tartar tribe of Kansu, set out for the West, and took up its new abode in the Oxus region, till it subsequently fell upon the Roman Empire in conjunction with the Huns. Further attacks against those warlike nomads proved at last successful. The Chinese cavalry pursued the enemy beyond the T'ien-shan (Heavenly mountains), and returned laden with booty, among which was a golden statue of Buddha. *Wuti* was a great ruler, who added to the stability of the throne, achieved great military conquests, and considerably enlarged the Empire. He died after a reign of 54 years, and left the throne

to *Chaoti* 昭帝, the youngest of his sons. *Chaoti* (B. C. 86-73) and his successors continued the war against the Huns, and were at times felicitous.

P'ingti 平帝 (A. D. 1-6), who reigned at the beginning of the Christian era, was a weak monarch, and allowed *Wang Mang* 王莽, a military official dismissed under the previous reign, to seize the power.

Wang Mang 王莽 placed a two-year old child, **Jutze Ying** 孺子嬰, on the throne, but having poisoned him, he openly usurped the Imperial authority (A.D. 9), and governed the country during 16 years, amidst the greatest disorder. He was killed at Ch'angngan by the Princes of Han. The dynasty was then restored, and is subsequently known as the *Eastern* (Tung Han 東漢) or *Later Han* (Heu Han 後漢).

The Later Han (Heu Han 後漢 A. D. 25-221). — **Kwang Wuti** 光武帝 (A. D. 25-57), the first Emperor of the *Later Han*, removed the capital from Ch'angngan in Shensi, to Loyang in Honan. He was a brave and just ruler, and constantly engaged in hostilities with internal factions and turbulent princes. He reigned 32 years, and left the throne to his son **Mingti** 明帝.

Mingti 明帝 (A.D. 58-76) kept the Huns in check throughout his reign, and maintained the Imperial authority over them. One of his most important works was the building of a dyke, 30 miles long, to relieve the overflow of the Hwang-ho. Under him, *Buddhism* was officially introduced (A.D. 61) from Hindustan into China. In consequence of a dream, Mingti sent envoys to India, and they returned with a copy of a Sutra and some Buddhist priests. The new religion at first made but little progress, and was not firmly established in the country till three hundred years later. Though not the official religion, it is at the present day extensively entwined with the social customs and life of the people. **Mingti** was a clement and peaceful prince, and reigned 18 years. His son **Changti** 章帝 (A.D. 76-89) succeeded him.

Hoti 和帝 (A.D. 89-106) ascended the throne at the age of 10, and reigned for 17 years. His able generals defeated the Huns, and pursued them to Kashgar, and even as far as the Caspian Sea. After his reign, rebellions broke out on all sides, and threatened the dynasty with extinction.

Hwanti 桓帝 (A.D. 147-168) was still an able ruler, and defeated the Eastern Tartars. After his death, several Generals disputed the throne, and the decline of the dynasty was rapid. **Hsienti** 獻帝 (A.D. 189-221), the last reigning prince, retired into private life, thus bringing to an end this famous dynasty. The 2 *Hans* lasted 426 years, with a total of 25 monarchs.

The **Han** dynasty was one of the most famous of China, whether we consider it from a literary, historical, military, commercial or artistic point of view. Moreover, no ruling family was ever more popular with the masses, and this is shown in the pride with which the Chinese, especially those of the N., still proclaim themselves "*the Sons of Han*". Numerous public works were undertaken, prominent among which were bridges, aqueducts, roads and canals. The wealth and trade of the country developed. The Classics were restored and engraved on stone; Buddhist literature was officially introduced from India, and intercourse opened with the Roman Empire. The competitive examinations for literary degrees, lately abolished (September 2, 1905), originated under this dynasty, and a Penal Code was drawn up. Years of peace, during which the nation prospered, alternated with incursions by the nomad Tartars. The modern Fokien, Kwangtung, Yünnan, Szechw'an and Liaotung, were incorporated with the Empire. Chinese armies marched as far West as the Caspian Sea, and China occupied a foremost position among the nations of the East.

In the beginning of the dynasty, the Empire was divided into 103 *Kiün* 郡 or *Feudal Principalities*. These came more or less under the jurisdiction of the civil Governors appointed to administer the 13 *Chows* 州 or *Provinces*.

The Han dynasty is also remarkable as having given birth to *Szema Ts'ien* 司馬遷 (B.C. 145-87), one of China's greatest historians.

3. The Minor Han (Shuh-Han 蜀漢) and the **Three Kingdoms** (San-Kwoh 三國 A.D. 221-265).—The difficulty of governing the Han Empire was great, and so the State was divided into 3 separate principalities, called the **San Kwoh** 三國 or **Three Kingdoms**. The first of these was the Kingdom of **Wei** 魏, which comprised the Central and Northern Provinces, and had for its capital Lohyang. It lasted 59 years. The second was the Kingdom of **Wu** 吳, extending down to the Yangtze river, and comprising Huuan, Hupeh, Kiangsu and Chèkiang, with its capital at Nanking. It lasted 46 years. The third was the Kingdom of **Shuh** 蜀 in Szeehw'an, with its capital at Ch'èngtu. It lasted 44 years.

A struggle for supremacy soon began between these 3 Kingdoms. **Chao Liehti** 昭烈帝 (A.D. 221-223), a descendant of the Han dynasty, ruled Shuh. He attacked Wu, but was defeated. **Heuchu** 後主 (A.D. 223-258), his successor, made peace with Wu. Both then combined in a joint attack upon the Wei kingdom, but this latter vanquished them. **Heuchu** was taken prisoner, led captive to Lohyang, and thus brought to a close the *Minor Han dynasty*. The supreme authority was now wielded by *Szema Chao* 司馬昭, General-in-chief of the Wei troops. He died A.D. 265, and his son, *Szema Yèn* 司馬炎, founded a new dynasty, that of the *Western Tsin*.

The period of the Three Kingdoms is one of the most interesting of Chinese history, and has been immortalized by the famous historical novel called the **San-Kwoh** 三國, or **History of the Three States**. The actions recorded abound in marvellous adventures and thrilling incidents, and it may be compared to the age of chivalry in Europe. Chinese and Japanese story-tellers draw largely from these times, while the greater part of Chinese stage-plays reproduce the characters of the period.

Although governed by different rulers, these three States spoke the same language, and had a like administration, and so the influence of the Chinese race had been able to extend far Southwards.

4. The Tsin 晉 dynasty (A.D. 265-420) was founded by *Szema Yèn* 司馬炎, who took the dynastic title of **Wuti** 武帝 (A.D. 265-290). He established his capital at *Lohyang*, in Honan. Internal discord and agitation, combined with the dread of hostile neighbours, rendered the consolidation and unity of the Empire an imperious duty. The main object of Wuti was to add the *Wu* 吳 principality to his dominions. A naval expedition was fitted out, and a battle having taken place in the Tungt'ing Lake (Hunan), Wu was defeated. China was now united again under one ruler. Wuti however at the close of his reign gave himself up to pleasure, entertained a company of 5,000 female comedians, and travelled in a car drawn by sheep. He reigned 35 years, and left the throne to his son *Hweiti*.

Hweiti 惠帝 (A.D. 290-307).—During this reign, the *Tartar Huns* put forth claims to the throne. Nothing of importance however took place till the next Emperor, **Hwaiti** 懷帝 (A.D. 307-313), ascended the throne. The Tartars then invaded the N. of the Empire, took Lohyang (A.D. 310), and carried off in succession the IIIrd and IVth Emperors of the dynasty. After this reverse, the Tartars reigned

supreme over N. China, while the enfeebled Tsins removed their capital to Nanking, in Kiangsu Province, hence the name of *Eastern Tsin* given to the dynasty from A. D. 317-420. Of the 11 Emperors who ruled during this latter period, all were weak and incompetent. *Liuyü* 劉裕, an ambitious General, who formerly supported the Eastern Tsin, in their struggle with the other rival chieftains, murdered one Emperor, and compelled the last, *Kungti* 恭帝 (A. D. 419), to abdicate in his favour. He then established a new dynasty, known as the *Sung* 宋, with himself as first Emperor.

The Empire during the Tsin dynasty was divided into 19 *Chows* 州 or *Provinces*, controlled by Civil Governors. Numerous wars also took place between the chieftains of the 18 principal Feudal States, those of the N. being generally victorious over the Southerners.

The *Western* and *Eastern Tsin* ruled for 155 years, under 15 monarchs.

5. The Sung 宋 dynasty, known as the *Liusung* 劉宋 (A. D. 420-479).—*Liuyü* 劉裕, on becoming Emperor, took the dynastic title of *Wuti* 武帝 (A. D. 420-423). At this time, there was a constant struggle between the Chinese of the S. and the Tartars of the N., and hence it is called the **period of the division between the N. and S.** The N. was in the hands of the Tartars since *Hwaiti* (A. D. 310), of the Tsin dynasty, and was divided into several petty principalities: *Wei* (T'oba Tartars; Capital Lohyang), *Hsia* (Hsiungnus), *Northern Yén* (Eastern Tartars), *Western Liang* and *Tsin* (Tangut Princes). *Wuti* held sway only over the Southern part of the Empire, and had his *Capital at Nanking*, in Kiangsu. He reigned but 3 years, and left the throne to his son *Shaoti* 少帝 (A. D. 423), who was deposed and murdered after a reign of one year. *Wénti* (A. D. 424-453) succeeded him, and struggled against the *T'oba Tartars* of *Wei*, for the conquest of Honan. *Wénti* finally recovered this Province, but was soon after compelled to relinquish it, and died murdered by his son, while the latter was murdered in turn by his own brother. The two next Emperors, *Mingti* 明帝 (A. D. 465-473) and *Ts'angwu Wang* 蒼梧王 (A. D. 473), were cruel and bloodthirsty, while the two last, being adopted children, held but nominal sway over the country. The dynasty thus ended miserably, after a series of unwonted crimes. It lasted 59 years, and had 8 sovereigns.

6. The Three short-lived dynasties: *the Southern Ts'i* 齊 (A. D. 479-502), *Liang* 梁 (A. D. 502-557) and *Ch'én* 陳 (A. D. 557-590).—During the whole of this period, as under the previous Sung dynasty, there was a **dual Empire in China**. The *Southern Empire* or *Nanch'ao* 南朝 had three short dynasties, while the *Northern* or *Pehch'ao* 北朝 ruled through the three houses of *Wei* 魏, *Chow* 周, and the *Northern Ts'i* 齊. A struggle for supremacy constantly existed between these houses, and the balance of success finally declared itself in favour of Wei. We shall deal here only with the 3 Southern dynasties:

The Ts'i 齊 dynasty (A. D. 479-502) was founded by *Siao Taoh'éng* 蕭道成, a famous General who rose to prominence by his wars with the Wei Kingdom, and finally usurped the Imperial power. On ascending the throne, he took the dynastic title of *Kaoti* 高帝 (A. D. 479-483), and maintained the capital at Nanking. He was a wise, upright and frugal prince, but reigned only 4 years. He was followed by 6 other short-lived rulers, the last of whom was *Hoti* 和帝 (A. D. 501-502). This prince, aged but sixteen, was cast into prison and strangled by *Siaoyén* 蕭衍, another usurper, who set up a dynasty called the *Liang*.

The Liang 梁 dynasty (A.D. 502-557). — This dynasty was established by *Siaoyên* 蕭衍, who took the dynastic title of **Wuti** 武帝 (A.D. 502-550). His ambition was to conquer the Kingdom of Wei, but he was defeated at Siangyang 襄陽, in Hupeh. In another campaign, he was more successful. Wei however soon after recovered its strength. Wuti, at the end of his reign, became a fervent Buddhist, and abandoning his palace, entered a Buddhist monastery. The affairs of the State being neglected, a rebellion soon broke out, and resulted in the downfall of the dynasty.

The Ch'ên 陳 dynasty (A.D. 557-590) was founded by *Ch'ên Pasiên* 陳霸先, one of the Generals of the former dynasty, who compelled *Kingti* 敬帝, the last ruler of the Liang dynasty, to abdicate in his favour. He took the dynastic title of **Wuti** 武帝 (A.D. 557-560), and reigned three years. A new Kingdom, that of **Chow** 周, arose at this time in the North. It soon absorbed *Wei*, and became the rival of Ch'ên. At last, **Yangkien** 楊堅, a distinguished General, usurped the supreme power, and marched upon Nanking at the head of 500,000 men. Having taken the city, he led the last Emperor of the Ch'ên dynasty, **Heuchu** 後主, captive to Shensi (A.D. 590). The ruler of Chow then established a new dynasty, known as that of *Sui* 隋.

7. The Sui 隋 dynasty (A.D. 590-620). — *Yangkien* 楊堅, on ascending the throne, took the title of **Wënti** 文帝 (A.D. 590-605). He was a wise and able prince, and had a magnificent court at Ch'angnan 長安. He reigned but 15 years, and was succeeded by his second son *Yangti*, who reached the throne through parricide, and through the murder of his elder brother.

Yangti 楊帝 (A.D. 605-618) was an intelligent ruler, but a man of violent temper, who also gave himself up to extravagance and debauchery, and squandered immense sums in his palaces and pleasure-grounds at Yangchow 揚州. He transferred his capital from Ch'angnan to Loehyang, in Honan, and extended a system of canals from the Hwang-ho to the Yangtze-kiang. He ordered also several works to be collected, and instituted the literary degree of Doctor. He engaged in several expeditions against Korea (A.D. 612-614), and made the country pay tribute to China (A.D. 616). At the close of his reign, *Liyüên* 李淵, one of his Generals, leagued with the *K'itan Tunguses*, and soon became the virtual ruler of the Empire. Yangti fled to Yangchow 揚州, in Kiangsu Province, where he was shortly afterwards assassinated. His son and grandson were also both murdered. *Liyüên* was thus the undisputed master, and established a new dynasty known as the *T'ang* 唐.

3°. The Mediæval Dynasties.

(A.D. 620-1368).

This period comprises 8 dynasties: the **T'ang** 唐 (620-907), the **Posterior Liang** or **Heu Liang** 後梁 (907-923), the **Posterior T'ang** or **Heu T'ang** 後唐 (923-936), the **Posterior Tsin** or **Heu Tsin** 後晉 (936-947), the **Posterior Han** or **Heu Han** 後漢 (947-951), the **Posterior Chow** or **Heu Chow** 後周 (951-960), the **Sung** 宋 (960-1280), and the **Yüên** 元 (1280-1368) dynasties. Of these 8 dynasties, 3 have been illustrious: the first and the two last. The 5 others were but of short duration, and are known by the name of the **Five Dynasties** (Wut'ai 五代) or *Ten States* (907-960).

1. The T'ang 唐 dynasty (A.D. 620-907). — Under this dynasty, an era of unity, peace and prosperity opened for China, with the result that literature, agriculture and trade were especially developed. In the year 629, the Empire was divided into 10 *Tao* 道 or *Provinces*, and later on into 15.

Kaotsu 高祖 (A.D. 620-627). — *Liyüen* 李淵, the founder of the T'ang dynasty, but better known by the Imperial title of *Kaotsu*, established his capital at *Ch'angnan* (Singan Fu), in Shensi. He pacified the warring factions and encouraged learning, while his second son, *Li Shimin* 李世民, led the army to battle, and was successful in all his campaigns. This excited the jealousy of his brothers, especially of the eldest, who conspired against him, and were subsequently killed by Shimin. Later on, Kaotsu abdicated (surviving still 9 years) in favour of Shimin, who succeeded him on the throne under the dynastic title of *T'aitzung*.

T'aitzung 太宗 (A.D. 627-650). — Despite his fratricide and the forced abdication of his father, T'aitzung proved an able and far-sighted ruler, and deserved at the hands of annalists the name of *Great*. His military courage was tempered by compassion and gentleness. He restored peace and national unity, raised a standing army, and crushed the power of the *Turcomans*, but failed in his expeditions against Tibet and Korea. Embassies came from foreign countries and kingdoms to pay him tribute. He favoured literature, and was an ardent admirer of Confucius, of whom he said: "Confucius is for the Chinese what the water is for the fish." It was during his reign that the *Nestorians* settled in China, and the *Mahomedans* entered the country. T'aitzung died in A.D. 650, after a reign of 23 years, and left the throne to his ninth son, *Kaotsung*.

Kaotsung 高宗 (A. D. 650-684) engaged in several wars. A campaign against the Tibetans proved at first unsuccessful, but finally resulted in expelling them from the Empire. *Korea* was subdued, and divided into 5 provinces, over which Chinese officials were appointed. He took one of the widows of his father for his consort, the famous *Dowager Wu* 武, who later on will ruin the State, and tarnish the fair name of the dynasty. This ambitious and unprincipled woman had the Empress deposed on a false accusation, and displayed the most barbarous cruelty towards all those she considered her enemies. Kaotsung died in 684, and left the throne to his son *Chungtsung* 中宗, but the Dowager Wu confined him to prison, and ruled the country for 21 years.

The Dowager Empress Wu 武后 (A. D. 684-705). — On the death of Kaotsung, the Dowager Wu usurped the sovereign authority, clad herself in the Imperial robes, offered the annual sacrifices to heaven, and erected a temple to her ancestors. She banished or killed the principal Princes of the House of T'ang. During her government, the *Tibetans* and *K'itans* were vanquished. She was at last deposed, and *Chungtsung* 中宗 (A. D. 705-710), the rightful heir, proclaimed Emperor, but he did not reign long, and perished poisoned by his wife. Several weak and unimportant Emperors succeeded him on the throne, and the dynasty gradually declined.

During the reign of **Sutsung 肅宗** (A.D. 756-763), the struggle between N. and S. began anew, while a Hsiungnu invasion compelled **Taitzung** 代宗 (A. D. 763-780) to abandon his capital at Ch'angnan. **Wutsung** 武宗 (A. D. 841-847) persecuted Buddhism. At the close of the dynasty, several rebellions broke out, headed by ambitious Governors and Generals. **Itsung** 懿宗 (A. D. 860-874) had no palace, and all the great towns of Central China were in ruins. **Chao Süenti** 昭宣帝 (A. D. 905-907), the last of the T'angs, abdicated and was soon after assassinated. The dynasty thus collapsed. It lasted for 287 years, and 20 Emperors sat on the throne.

Like the Han, the T'ang dynasty is one of the most illustrious of China. It assured *union and peace*, while agriculture and trade were wonderfully developed. *Literature was patronized*, and the most celebrated poets of China flourished. The Western boundaries of the Empire were extended, and Korea became a Province governed by Chinese officials. Embassies were received from different States. *Mahomedanism* was introduced, and *the famous Nestorian tablet erected at Ch'angngan* (Singan Fu), by Imperial sanction A. D. 781.

At this period, *the people of the South were incorporated* with the Empire, and to mark the event, style themselves *T'angjén* 唐人 or *men of T'ang*.

2. The Five Dynasties or Wutai 五代 (*Five Generations*. A.D. 907-960). — After the T'ang came five ephemeral dynasties, called also *the Ten States or Shihkwoh* 十國. In 53 years, they had all disappeared, and the longest of them lasted only 16 years. These dynasties are the following:

The Posterior Liang or Heu Liang 後梁 (A.D. 907-923) was established by *Chuwén* 皆文, who took the Imperial title of **T'aitso** 太祖. He established his capital at Lohyang, in Horan. The dynasty was overthrown by *Li Ts'untsui* 李存最.

The Posterior T'ang or Heu T'ang 後唐 (A.D. 923-936). — *Li Ts'untsui* on founding this dynasty, adopted the title of **Chwangtsung** 莊宗. He was a great soldier, and gained several victories over the K'itans. During the reign of his successor, **Mingtsung** 明宗 (A.D. 936-934), it is said that *the art of printing from wooden blocks was invented* (A.D. 932).

The Posterior Tsin or Heu Tsin 後晉 (A.D. 936-947) was founded by *Shih Kingt'ang* 石敬瑭, one of the Generals of the preceding dynasty. He formed an alliance with the K'itans, and reigned under their patronage.

The Posterior Han or Heu Han 後漢 (A.D. 947-951). — Established by *Liu Chiyüen* 劉矢遠, it lasted but 4 years, and was suppressed by *Kwohwei* 郭威, a General successful in his expedition against the K'itans.

The Posterior Chow or Heu Chow 後周 (A.D. 951-960) was founded by *Kwohwei*. During his brief reign, confusion and trouble prevailed throughout the Empire. Finally, *Chao Kw'angyin* 趙匡胤 overcame all his rivals, and established a new dynasty, that of **Sung** 宋.

Here ends this long period of disunion and weakness, which began at the time of the *Threc Kingdoms* A. D. 214, and lasted for about 750 years.

3. The Sung 宋 dynasty (A.D. 960-1280), divided into the *Northern* or *Peh-Sung* 北宋, and the *Southern* or *Nan-Sung* 南宋. The Northern Sung ruled from A.D. 960-1127; and the Southern, from A.D. 1127-1280.

The Northern Sung or Peh-Sung 北宋 (A.D. 960-1127). — The Sung dynasty was founded by *Chao Kw'angyin* 趙匡胤, who assumed the dynastic title of **T'aitso** 太祖 (A.D. 960-976). He established his capital at *K'aifung Fu* 開封府, in Honan. He was a resolute warrior, but of a compassionate and kind disposition. His great aim was the consolidation of the Empire, but he had to struggle against several rival Princes, and the K'itans, who were then established in the *Liaotung* 遼東 peninsula. He instituted a Board of Punishments, and thereby curtailed much the power of the Provincial Governors. He left the throne to his brother *T'aitsung*.

T'aitsung 太宗 (A.D. 976-998) waged an unsuccessful war against the *K'itans*. During his reign, a rebellion was quelled in Szechw'an. He bestowed posthumous

honours on the descendants of Confucius, and exempted them from taxation. **Chên-tsung** 眞宗 (A.D. 998-1023), his successor, had nothing remarkable in his career.

Jêntsung 仁宗 (A.D. 1023-1064) patronized literature and education, and opened schools throughout the Empire. Some of China's greatest historians flourished in this reign, the most famous being *Szema Kwang* 司馬光 (A.D. 1019-1086). At this time, the Tangut Kingdom of Hsia, in Kansu, rose to prominence, and threatened to encroach on the Chinese territory. Peace was however secured, by China paying an annual tribute of gold, silver and silk. Jêntsung was succeeded by **Yingtsung** 英宗 (A.D. 1064-1068), who reigned but 4 years.

At this time, the Empire was divided in 26 *Lus* 路 or *Circuits*, a division adopted to facilitate the administration of the country.

Shêntsung 神宗 (A.D. 1068-1086).—During this reign, a social reformer named *Wang Nganshih* 王安石 (A.D. 1021-1086) attempted to change the *methods of taxation and the tenure of land*. According to him "the poor should not be taxed, and the Government should take all commerce, industry and agriculture, into its hands, and thus protect the poor against the rich." The Emperor favoured the new system of economy. The scheme however met with violent opposition, and finally impoverished and ruined the State.

In A.D. 1125, the *Kin* 金 *Tartars*, better known under the name of the "*Golden Horde*," defeated the K'itans, and founded a new kingdom (A.D. 1125), with Liaoyang 遼陽 at first, and then Peking 北京 as capital. The rising power immediately advanced against the Sung. At the approach of the army, **Hweitsung** 徽宗 abandoned K'aifung Fu, and fled to Nanking. His son capitulated, agreed to pay a large indemnity, and ceded Shansi and Chihli to the conquerors. Nothing however was paid, and a new invasion took place, in which the Emperor was carried off into captivity. All the Northern Provinces fell under the sway of the Kins, and thus closed the period of the *Northern Sung* (A.D. 1127). A long struggle, principally centred in Honan, now began between North and South for the mastership of the Empire.

The Southern Sung or *Nan Sung* 南宋 (A.D. 1127-1280). During this period, the Chinese Empire was limited to the Provinces S. of the Yangtze.

Kaotsung 高宗 (A.D. 1127-1163), brother of Hweitsung, the captive Emperor, established a *new capital* at *Nanking* 南京, hence the dynasty was henceforth known as the *Southern Sung*. He was a weak and pusillanimous monarch, refused to cross the river and fight the Kins, but called in the *Mongols* against them. A struggle ensued. Mongols and Kins fought desperately, till in A.D. 1234, the *Kins* were *finally subdued*, and their dynasty overthrown.

Litsung 理宗 (A.D. 1225-1265), the 5th Emperor of the Southern Sung, seeing his enemies defeated, determined to occupy the old capital of the dynasty at *K'aifung Fu*. The Mongols protested, and ordered him to retire. He refused, and war broke out. The conflict was carried on with much energy, and several cities were taken, among them *Siangyang* 襄陽 and *Hanyang* 漢陽, in Hupeh; and *Soochow* 蘇州, in Kiangsu. Hereupon, the Court withdrew to *Hangchow* 杭州, in Chêkiang. This city was also soon afterwards taken, and the young Emperor, *Kungti* 恭帝, carried away prisoner to Peking (A.D. 1276). The Emperor's brother fled to Foochow, in Fokien, and after to Kwangtung, where he died of exhaustion. *Pingti* 昀帝 was now placed on the throne. The Mongols pursued him, and defeated him to the West of Macao, where on seeing himself abandoned, he sprang into the sea and perished. Thus ended the Sung dynasty. It lasted 320 years, and had 18 monarchs.

The Sung is another of the *great dynasties of China*. During its sway of power, the Empire was consolidated, the authority of the Governors restricted, and peace developed. Literature and the arts were cultivated, and many eminent writers flourished. Its philosophical tendency was rather materialistic, and its economic scheme a failure. It lacked the military prowess and energy necessary to hold back the Tartars and Mongols, while its alliance with the latter proved fatal, and sealed the doom of the dynasty, which fell gloriously fighting to the last.

4. The Yüen 元 dynasty (A. D. 1280-1368). — The Mongols were summoned to assist the *Sung* dynasty against the *Kins*. When these latter had been defeated, the Mongols gradually conquered the whole of China, despite the heroic resistance of the last supporters of the Sung. *Kublai Khan* or *Sitchen*, after subduing China, established the Yüen 元 dynasty, took the title of *Shitsu* 世祖, and fixed his capital at *Kambalu* (city of the Khan) or *Peking*. His court was magnificent, and he divided the country into 10 *Shêng* 省 or *Provinces*.

Shitsu 世祖 (A.D. 1280-1295), on ascending the throne, assumed a conciliatory attitude towards the Chinese, adopted their customs, and patronized their literature. In regard to religion, except to Taoism, he exhibited the widest toleration. In his reign, trade and industry developed. He *reconstructed the Imperial Canal* (see p. 455), and *extended it to T'ientsin*, in order to carry tribute to the Capital and supply the Imperial granaries. His expedition against Japan was a failure, though he was a little more successful against Cambodia and Burma. It was at this time that *Marco Polo*, the great Venitian traveller, visited China (A. D. 1271), and resided there for 17 years. *Kublai* died in 1295, and was succeeded by his grandson *Temur*, who took the dynastic title of *Ch'êngtsung*.

Ch'êngtsung 成宗 (A. C. 1295-1308). — During this reign, floods and famine desolated the country, and rendered the people discontented, and inclined to rebellion and brigandage.

Under the Emperor **Jéntsung** 仁宗 (A. C. 1312-1321), the Hanlin Academy was restored, and the highest offices conferred on the best scholars of the Empire. He ignored however the rites, and sent a eunuch to sacrifice to Confucius.

During the latter period of the Yüen dynasty, rebellions were frequent, and secret societies numerous, among them that of the *White Lily* or *Pehlien Kiao* 白蓮教. Pirates ravaged the Southern coasts. *Chu Yüenchang* 朱元璋, a rebel chief, became notorious. A native of Nganhwei, he was at first a *Buddhist monk*, but threw off the cowl to rescue the country from the Mongols.

Shunti 順帝 (A.D. 1333-1368) was the last of the Yüen Emperors. He was a weak monarch, and gave himself up to pleasure and debauchery. He taxed heavily the people, and this increased the general discontent. During the latter part of his reign, *Chu Yüenchang* seized *Nanking* (A.D. 1356), and was soon everywhere victorious. *Peking* was afterwards taken, and the Mongols driven beyond the *Great Wall*. The Yüen dynasty thus came to an end, and the popular ex-monk set up a new dynasty, known as the *Ming*.

The **Mongols** were hospitable to foreigners, but *never popular with the Chinese*, who considered them as barbarians. Some good will was at first displayed, but prejudice, and a spirit of veiled rebellion rankled throughout the country. Unsuccessful expeditions, heavy taxation, official extortion and misgovernment, increased the latent discontent, and finally caused the downfall of the dynasty. In the last struggle, they

displayed little martial vigour. The Yüens were devout Buddhists. The dynasty lasted 88 years, and reckoned 10 sovereigns.

4°. *The Modern Dynasties.*

(A.D. 1368 to the present times).

Two dynasties are found in this last period: one Chinese, called the **Ming** 明 (A.D. 1368-1644); the other of Manchu origin, and known as the **Ts'ing** 清.

1. The Ming 明 **dynasty** (A.D. 1368-1644) was founded by *Chu Yüenchang*, better known under his style of reign as **Hungwu** 洪武 (A.D. 1368-1399). He established *Nanking* his principal, and *K'aifung Fu* his secondary capital. He was an able general and a wise ruler, and throughout his reign, displayed prudence, economy and moderation. He encouraged literature and education, opened schools and libraries in the cities and large towns, and codified the laws. Mongol raids in the North were suppressed, and at the close of his reign, peace was established throughout the whole Empire. He appointed his grandson *Kienwên* to succeed him.

Kienwên 建文 (A.D. 1399-1403) was 16 years of age when he ascended the throne. His uncle, the *Prince of Yên* (Yên Wang 燕王), rebelled against him, and proclaimed himself Emperor, under the title of *Yungloh*. *Kienwên* fled to *Szechw'an*, and entering a Buddhist monastery, led a secluded life there for forty years.

Yungloh 永樂 (A.D. 1403-1425). — During this reign, *Tongking* was annexed as a Chinese Province, but became tribute-bearing again under the next Emperor (A.D. 1426). In the year 1416, he resolved to transport the capital to Peking, but the final transfer was not effected till 1421. *Yungloh* encouraged literature, and ordered the best scholars to compile a vast encyclopædia (*Singli Tats'üen* 性理大全) of 23,000 volumes. His 2 successors ruled but 11 years.

Chêngt'ung 正統 (A.D. 1436-1450). — During this reign the court eunuchs completely controlled the Imperial will. The Mongols invaded the Empire and defeated the Chinese army. The Emperor was taken prisoner, but allowed afterwards to return. His brother **King'tai** 景泰 (A.D. 1450-1458) was now placed on the throne, but happening to die soon after, **Chêngt'ung** still ruled for another 8 years. During the reign of **Ch'êngghwa** 成化 (A.D. 1465-1488), territorial grants were made to the members of the reigning family, who contributed to its elevation. This discontented much the people, and finally led to the downfall of the dynasty. Important public works were also completed. The canal between Peking and the Peh-ho was deepened, and the Great Wall repaired (A.D. 1470). *Hami*, an important trading centre, was captured from the Tartars (A.D. 1477). *Ch'êngghwa* was succeeded by his son **Hungchi** 宏治 (A.D. 1488-1506), who put down an insurrection in *Hainan*.

Chêngteh 正德 (A.D. 1506-1522). — In this reign the Portuguese reached *Canton* (A.D. 1516). Acts of piracy having been committed, they were afterwards massacred in large numbers at *Ningpo* (A.D. 1545). Those who escaped, fled to *Ts'üenchow* 泉州 in *Fokien*, and subsequently to *Macao*, where they were allowed to settle (A.D. 1557), on payment of an annual rental of 500 Taels.

Kiatsing 嘉靖 (A.D. 1522-1567) ascended the throne at the age of 14, and was rather a poet than a competent administrator. His reign was troubled by the repeated incursions of the Mongols in the N., and of the Japanese on the coast. Those latter captured *Ningpo*, *Hangchow*, *Sungkiang*, *Soochow* and *Shanghai* (A.D. 1554). From this date, the dynasty began to decline.

Wanli 萬曆 (A.D. 1573-1620) ascended the throne at the age of 6 years, and was the only great Emperor at the close of the dynasty. During his reign, the *Japanese invaded Korea*, and were allowed to settle at Fusan (Fushan 釜山). Intercourse was opened with the *Spaniards*, and the *first Jesuit Missionaries entered China*, Valignani and Ruggieri in 1579, and Ricci in 1583 (see p. 355).

In 1618, the *Manchus* under *Nurhach'ih* (努兒哈赤), invaded Liaotung 遼東, defeated the Chinese army and captured Liaoyang. In 1625, the conquerors established their capital at *Mukden*, and in 1629 advanced against China, but failed to capture Peking. The danger was but temporarily averted.

Ch'ungch'eng 崇禎 (A.D. 1628-1644) was the last Emperor of the Ming dynasty. During his reign, rebellions broke out on all sides. Among them, the most fatal was that led by *Li Tzech'êng* 李自成, who after devastating Shensi and Honan, attacked and took Peking (A.D. 1644), and was for a short time the virtual master of China. The Emperor, seeing that all was lost, ended his days by committing suicide. The Chinese General, *Wu Sankwei* 吳三桂, summoned the Manchus against the usurper. These acquiesced promptly, entered Peking in triumph, and suppressed the rebellion. They then refused to leave, and set up a new dynasty, called the *Ts'ing* 清, of which *Shunchi* 順治 was the first Emperor. Thus ended the Ming dynasty, amidst rebellion and bloodshed, and China was for the second time ruled by the Northern Tartars.

The *Ming* dynasty encouraged literature and codified the laws of the state. The territorial granting of land to scions of the reigning house was a mistake, discontented the people, and revived the feudal system. The tyrannical power of the eunuchs, the unsuccessful wars waged with Japan, the extravagance and improvidence of the last Emperors, and the growing discontent of the people, caused the downfall of the dynasty.

Under the Mings, the Empire was divided into 15 *Shêng* 省 or *Provinces*. In the following dynasty, this number was extended to 18. Three of the old Provinces were divided into 2, Shensi constituting the new Provinces of Shensi and Kansu Kiangnan, the Provinces of Kiangsu and Nganhwei; and Hukwang, those of Hunan and Hupeh.

2. The Tats'ing 大清 dynasty (A.D. 1644 to the present day). — The Manchus on reaching the throne spared no efforts to conciliate the Chinese, and only imposed upon them to *shave their heads* in recognition of Tartar authority. This is the origin of the queue or plait, which is worn down to the present day.

Shunchi 順治 (1644-1662) was the first Emperor of the Manchu dynasty. *Wu Sankwei* 吳三桂, who called in the Manchus, received the title of "P'ingsi Wang" 平西王, or Prince Pacifier of the West, and was requested to continue in the service of the new dynasty. Numerous uprisings took place in the N., but were soon suppressed. At Nanking, an attempt was made to maintain the Mings. *Chu Yiusing* 朱由崧, grandson of Wanli, was proclaimed Emperor, but the choice was unfortunate, and he lacked wisdom and energy. The Manchus took *Yangchow* 揚州, in Kiangsu, and put to death *Shih K'ofah* 史可法, the defender of the place. They then advanced on Nanking. The Emperor fled to Wuhu, and was treacherously drowned in the Yangtze. *Nanking was taken*, and henceforth called *Kiangning Fu* 江甯府 (Peace restored to Kiangsu). Soochow, Hangchow, Ningpo and Canton were subsequently subdued, and peace established in the South. A great part of this reign was occupied by these wars. A pirate chief

devoted to the cause of the Mings, and called *Koxinga* (Kwohsingyê 國姓爺), harassed the coast of Fokien and entered the Yangtze, but failed to take Nanking. Another rebellion was suppressed in Szechw'an. *Shunchi* died in 1662, at the age of 28, and appointed his third son *K'anghsi* to be his successor.

K'anghsi 康熙 (1662-1723) ascended the throne at the age of 8 years. During his minority, a *regency* administered the State, and showed great hostility to the Catholic religion. In 1667, having come of age, he assumed control of the Government, and *allowed the Missionaries to return to their churches*, and minister to their converts. During his reign, *eunuchs* were forbidden to hold official positions in the State, while the *Chinese were given equal representation with Manchus* in all official appointments. Two embassies came to Peking, one from Russia, and the other from Holland. In 1674, *Wu Sankwei*, the then Governor of Kwangtung and Yünnan, raised the standard of revolt against the dynasty. Szechw'an, Fokien, Kiangsi and Hunan soon rallied to the cause of Wu, but he died in 1678, and thus brought the rebellion to a close. K'anghsi went to Mukden to thank his ancestors for the delivery of the dynasty. In 1683, *Formosa*, held by Coxinga, was *subdued*, and annexed to the Empire. In 1689, the *treaty of Nerchinsk* was signed with Russia, while in 1696, the *Eleuths*, a Kalmuch tribe of Ili, were *defeated*. In 1720, Russia sent a second embassy to Peking, but little good came of it.

K'anghsi firmly established the Manchu dynasty in China. To prevent revolts, *Manchu garrisons were stationed in the principal cities* of the Empire, and it was enacted that no official could hold office in his native Province, or govern for more than 3 years. K'anghsi was a wise, courageous, and magnanimous ruler, and a great patron of literature. During his reign, a standard dictionary, known as *K'anghsi's dictionary*, was compiled by a commission of scholars. A large encyclopædia of 5,000 volumes was also published, while he himself wrote *the 16 famous moral maxims*, afterwards annotated by his son Yungchêng, and called the *Sacred Edict*. K'anghsi died in 1723. He reigned 61 years, and appointed his fourth son *Yungchêng* as his successor.

Yungchêng 雍正 (1723-1736) was 44 years of age when he ascended the throne. He *banished the Jesuits to Macao*, except a few kept in his service as astronomers. Over 300 churches were *destroyed*, and 300,000 christians left without their pastors. In 1727, Russia opened a school at Peking for the study of Chinese, and the Portuguese sent an embassy to the court. While a rebellion broke out in Mongolia, the Emperor suddenly died. *Yungchêng* had but a short reign of 13 years. He loved literature, cared little for military glory, persecuted religion, and was a bitter hater of foreigners.

K'ienlung 乾隆 (1736-1796) succeeded his father at the age of 25. During his reign, a rebellion was suppressed in Kwangsi and Honan, as well as an uprising which broke out in Mongolia. In 1768, he compelled *Burma* to pay a triennial tribute. In 1775, he reduced the *Miaotze tribes* of Szechw'an, put to death their leaders, and banished others to Ili. In 1790, war was declared against the *Gurkhas* of Nepaul, who had invaded Tibet. In 1793, *Lord Macartney's embassy* reached China. The ambassador was *received and treated as a tribute-bearer*. He saw the Emperor twice at Jehol, and obtained to trade at Canton, but subject to official caprice and exactions. K'ienlung made frequent journeys to ascertain the state of the country. He reigned 60 years. Finding it unfit to surpass his grandfather K'anghsi, he abdicated in 1796, but lived till 1799.

K'ienlung was a ruler of far-seeing policy, and enjoyed a long and glorious reign. He had a lust for conquest, and wanted peace on the frontiers, hence his wars. Like

his father, he feared the influence of the Jesuit Missionaries, and being surrounded by hostile advisers, he put restrictions on their work. In 1746, a terrible persecution broke out, and lasted to the close of his reign.

Kiak'ing 嘉慶 (1796-1821) saw the commencement of his reign troubled by the *rebellion of the White Lily Society*, or Pehlien Kiao 白蓮教. Caused by official exaction and discontent, it extended to Hupeh, Honan, Shensi, Kansu and Szechw'an, and was finally put down at the cost of an immense number of lives, and a large sum of money. The Emperor's life was frequently imperilled. Pirates infested the coast of Kwangtung, Fokien and Chêkiang, and the Portuguese were requested to check their depredations. In 1805, a *Russian embassy* refused to perform the *k'owt'ow* 叩頭 (ceremony of prostration and knocking the forehead on the ground), and was turned back at the frontier. In the same year, the *propagation of the christian religion*, either by word or writing, was *anew prohibited*. It was also forbidden to enter the church, or read any books on the foreign religion. Furthermore in 1814, all missionaries, both foreign and Chinese, were to be killed, and converts who refused to recant, were condemned to exile. In 1816, *Lord Amherst's embassy reached Peking*. The *k'owt'ow* was required and refused, as it marked vassalage and subjection. The ambassador was treated with the utmost incivility, and dismissed without an interview.

Kiak'ing was a weak and voluptuous monarch, who delighted in actors and theatrical amusements. During his reign, the dynasty declined much, and insurrections and disorder abounded. He ignored the status and power of foreign countries, and assumed China's universal sovereignty as an undisputed fact, to which all nations should bow. *Kiak'ing* reigned 25 years, and died at Jehol at the age of 61.

Taokwang 道光 (1821-1850) began his reign by dismissing the court actors of his father. Many local insurrections and disasters took place, among which was the *first war with Great Britain* (1840-1843). It was caused by the contempt with which the embassies of Lords Macartney and Amherst were treated, the assumption of China's universal sovereignty, the refusal to treat foreign nations on terms of equality, and grant liberty of commerce, while the confiscation and destruction of the opium (20,282 chests), were the last straw which broke British patience. It resulted in *China being worsted*, and 5 ports (Canton, Amoy, Foochow, Ningpo and Shanghai) *opened to foreign trade*. The Treaty of Nanking stipulated besides, the *cession of Hongkong* to Great Britain, and the payment of an indemnity of \$ 21,000,000 (12 for the war, 3 for debts due, and 6 for the opium destroyed). In 1844, *France and the United States* signed also *treaties* with China. The Catholic religion began to be tolerated, and churches could be built in the 5 open ports. After the Treaty of Nanking, various attempts were made to evade obligations, but they proved unsuccessful. In 1849, the *Ngaofei* 奧匪 *rebellion* broke out, and merged subsequently into the T'ai'ping rebellion. In 1850, the Yellow river abandoned its Southern course, and flowed henceforth into the Gulf of Chihli.

Taokwang was a more energetic and just ruler than his predecessor. He was *opposed to the opium trade* morally, and especially commercially, as it drained the country of silver, but as much cannot he said of his Ministers, who failed to carry out his purpose. Had the opium incident not existed, war would have taken place on the principle of universal sovereignty, diplomatic equality, and liberty of commerce, upon each of which China was unyielding. *Taokwang* hated foreigners, and styled them "outer barbarians" (Wei-i 外夷), to whom China had shown great condescension. He reigned 30 years, and left the throne to his fourth son *Hsienfung*.

Hsienfung 咸豐 (1850-1861) ascended the throne at the age of 19. In his reign the *T'ai'ping* 太平 rebellion broke out, and lasted till 1864. It originated in Kwangsi, where its chief, *Hung Hsüts'üen* 洪秀全, a discontented Hakka peasant, assumed the title of *Heavenly King* (*T'ien Wang* 天王), and aimed at the overthrow of the *Manchu* dynasty. He was for some time an inquirer of the Baptist Mission (Protestant) in Canton, read the Bible, and fired with enthusiasm, intended also to destroy idolatry. His followers abandoned the practice of shaving their heads, and hence were called *Ch'angmao* 長毛 (long-haired rebels). The rebellion soon extended to the *Yangtze* valley. Nanking was taken in 1853, made the capital, and held till 1864. Several other cities fell also into their hands: Hangyang, Wuch'ang, Ngank'ing, Kiukiang, Wuhu, Soochow and Hangchow. In 1854, a column advanced on Peking, but failed to capture it. The Imperial troops offered throughout but weak resistance to the progress of the rebels, and even at times went over to their ranks.

Other important events, which took place in the South, brought on a *second war with Great Britain* (1856-1860). The causes were the continual outrages on British subjects (Canton factories burned), the refusal to open Canton as stipulated in the treaty of Nanking (1842, art. 2), and the seizure of the "Arrow", a lorchia flying the British flag. The French joined to seek reparation for the murder of a Missionary in Kwangsi. Canton was taken (1857), and the Chinese fleet destroyed. The allied Forces then proceeded North, took *Taku*, and occupied *Tientsin*. Here a treaty was signed, June 26, 1858, and its ratification postponed for one year. When the Foreign Ministers returned in 1859, they were *treacherously fired upon at Taku*. The allied fleets returned to Shanghai, and in 1860, left for the North to continue the war. *Taku, Tientsin and Peking* were taken in turn. The Emperor fled in haste to Jehol, and left *Prince Kung*, his brother, to negotiate with the conquerors. The war was brought to a close by the *Convention of Peking*, signed in the Capital, October 24, 1860. A Minister was henceforth to reside in Peking, *Tientsin* to be opened, Kowloon ceded to Great Britain, and an indemnity of 8 million taels paid to the Allies. *France obtained* on her side *important rights for the Catholics*: the christian religion was to be tolerated and christian converts protected; missionaries could live in the interior, erect churches and open schools, rent and purchase property, while religious establishments confiscated in former times were to be restored.

In 1861, the *Waiwu Pu* 外務部, or *Chinese Foreign Office* (see p. 298), was instituted, with Prince Kung as President. Hsienfung refused to return to Peking, and died at Jehol in 1861, at the age of 30. He reigned but 11 years, and beheld to his great regret the country further opened to Western nations. He left the throne to his son *T'ungchi*.

T'ungchi 同治 (1861-1875). — After the death of Hsienfung, the Court returned to the Capital. The Princes who favoured the Emperor's dissolute life hoped to govern after his death, as his only son was but a child of 4 years. The mother of this boy was *Tz'ehsi* 慈禧, secondary wife of Hsienfung (to day the Empress-Dowager), and not the reigning Empress. *Prince Kung* 恭, the late Emperor's brother, came to an arrangement with the two Empresses-Dowager, and by a *coup-d'état*, arrested and put to death Prince Tsai, and the other leaders of the anti-foreign policy. *Kung and the Empresses-Dowager, especially Tz'ehsi, formed a regency and ruled henceforth the Empire.*

The *T'ai'ping* 太平 rebellion, commenced under the previous reign, continued its ravages throughout the country. *Li Hungchang* 李鴻章, at that time appointed

Governor of Kiangsu Province, engaged 2 Americans, *Ward* and *Burgevine*, to organize a force of Foreigners and Manilamen called the "*Ever Victorious Army*," to fight the rebels. Ward achieved some success, but was defeated at Ts'ingp'u 青浦, and subsequently killed (September 21, 1862) on the borders of Chêkiang 浙江. Li Hungchang had monuments erected to his memory at Ningpo 甯波 and Sungkiang 松江 (see p. 159). Burgevine was dismissed the service for misconduct, and went over to the rebels. Major Gordon, an Englishman, was then entrusted (1863) with the command of the "Ever Victorious Army". Through his efforts Soochow 蘇州 was soon recovered, but the rebel leaders were put to death by order of Li Hungchang, despite a promise to the contrary. Hereupon Gordon resigned (though a gift of 10,000 taels was offered him), and the "Ever Victorious Army" was disbanded. In 1864, Nanking 南京 was recovered by the Imperial troops, and the Heavenly King ended his life by taking poison. *The T'ai-p'ing rebellion was thus subdued.* It lasted 14 years (1850-1864), extended to 12 Provinces, ruined 600 cities, and reduced the population of Kiangsu and Nganhwei Provinces by 20,000,000.

During the T'ai-p'ing rebellion, the Sbanghai custom house was deserted by the Chinese. The Foreign Consuls took charge of collecting the revenue, and this sytem being extended to the other open ports, gave rise to the Institution known as the *Imperial Maritime Customs* (see p. 325). Mr *H.N. Lay* was appointed its *first Inspector-General* (1855), and it depended on the Tsungli Yamên till 1906, when it was transferred to the Board of Revenue. Prince Kung commissioned Lay to purchase 8 gunboats for the service of the Government. When they reached Shanghai, under Captain Osborne, Li Hungchang wanted to control them exclusively. To avoid complications, the British Minister sent the vessels back. Captain Osborne was indemnified, and Lay dismissed by the Chinese Government.

In 1861, a *Mahomedan rebellion* broke out in *Kansu*, and rapidly extended to Ili and Kashgaria. In 1871, *Russia*, to prevent disorder on her frontiers, occupied Ili, and held it till 1881, when it was restored to China. This Northern rebellion lasted 17 years, and was finally crushed in 1878. In 1872, another *Moslem rebellion* was quelled in Yunnan (see p. 363).—In 1867, China sent the *Burlinghame mission* to Western countries, to induce them to believe that she intended to reform, and entertain kindlier feelings towards Foreigners. Meanwhile anti-foreign riots broke out at Yangchow 揚州 (1868) in Kiangsu, and displayed the hollowness and insincerity of the mission.

The Tientsin 天津 massacre, which occurred June 21, 1870, confirmed the worst apprehensions. It was caused by anonymous pamphlets, scattered broadcast by the anti-foreign party in Peking, against the catholic religion, and by stories that the *Sisters of Charity kidnapped children* for the purpose of extracting their eyes and bearts, to make telescopic lenses, medicine, and change lead into silver (sic). The proverbial credulity of the Chinese took all this for granted, and an attempt was made to examine the premises of the Orphanage. The French Consul refused, perhaps a little too rudely, whereupon an attack was made on the Consulate, the Catholic Cathedral and the Orphanage. *Twenty-one Foreigners, and several native christians were massacred*, while the Officials though appealed to, did nothing to quell the mob. The Foreign Ministers demanded punishment. An Imperial Edict, dated June 30, exonerated the Missionaries from all the calumnies above mentioned, and added that everything written in former times against the Catholic Church was henceforth suppressed. After long negotiations, it was agreed to pay the sum of 250,000 taels (£ 80,000), as compensation money; an official was sent to France to apologize for the crime, and the Prefect and district Magistrate of Tientsin were banished.

In 1871, the Chinese Government made a *proposal to modify article 13 of the French treaty* signed at T'ientsin, 1858, concerning the Catholic religion. The "Memorandum", as it was called, is remarkable as exhibiting the final goal towards which the Chinese Government tends in regard to the Catholic Church. No Missionary Sisters, and no orphanages are wanted. Chinese women must not go to Church. The Foreign Missionaries must not condemn the teaching of Confucius. They cannot purchase property or build thereon without consulting the local Official, who will judge whether and to what extent, it may interfere with the unseen influences (native geomancy or *Fungshui* 風水) of the locality. They must not protect in anywise the native christians, and must hand to the local Officials the list of all applicants and baptized members of the Church. If these conditions obtain, peace will be secured between converts and non-converts throughout the Empire, for China cherishes both equally. *These proposals were rejected*, and this holds down to the present day. In the British Treaty signed at Shanghai, September 5, 1902, China obtained from Great Britain a promise to join in an *international commission*, should China and the Treaty Powers so agree, to *investigate the Missionary Question*, and if possible, secure the above mentioned and ever desirable peace between converts and non-converts (article 13).

In 1872, *the Emperor was married*, and having assumed the reins of Government and dispensed with the Regency of the Empress-Mother, *the Foreign Ministers demanded an audience*. It was reluctantly granted, and to show China's real attitude towards Foreign powers, *took place* June 29, 1873, *in the Hall for receiving tributary nations*. The last years of T'ungchi were filled with trouble, and disorder existed throughout the country. A famine prevailed in Shensi and Kansu, and the Yellow River, "China's sorrow", overflowed its banks. On September 10, 1874, Prince Kung was degraded by the Emperor for using unbecoming language to His Majesty, but on the following day (September 11), another decree appeared from the two Empresses reinstating him in his former rank and dignity. The young Emperor thought he was independent, but the two ex-Regents reasserted their power. Two months after, His Majesty became seriously ill, and died January 12, 1875, at the early age of 19. *He left no issue*, and the young Empress followed him a few days afterwards to the tomb.

■ **Kwangsü** 光緒 (1875, and still gloriously reigning). — On the death of T'ungchi, a four-year old son of Prince Shun (Shun Wang 醇王, youngest brother of Hsienfung), was proclaimed Emperor under the title of Kwangsü (Brilliant succession). *Ts'ehsi*, T'ungchi's mother, was *aunt to the new Emperor*, and thus by placing her nephew on the throne, she could continue to govern the Empire. *Prince Kung* was soon after *deposed*, and *Li Hungchang* appointed as *chief adviser to the Government*.

In 1875, the first year of Kwangsü's reign, Mr *Margary*, of the British Consular Service, was *treacherously murdered* by Chinese soldiers at Manwyne, in Yünnan. Margary acted as interpreter to the Commission from the Indian Government for opening trade with Yünnan, to which China gave her consent. For some time, war was imminent, as the official inquiry seemed to be a farce. The matter was however settled on the following terms: China to send an embassy to London to apologize for the crime; an indemnity of 200,000 taels to be paid; frontier trade to be allowed between Burma and Yünnan; 4 new ports (Ich'ang, Wuhu, Pakhoi, and Wênchow) to be opened to foreign trade, and guarantees given for the better protection of foreign life in future. — During the years 1877-78, a terrible *famine* desolated the Provinces of

Honan, Shansi, Shantung and Chihli, and caused the death of 8,000,000 of the population. — In 1881, China concluded with Russia the *treaty of St Petersburg*, and recovered *ili*, occupied since 1871 (see p. 362). — From 1882-1885, Japanese interference and inroads in *Korea* compelled China to intervene and protect her vassal. Both sides sent troops to uphold their rights, but finally agreed to withdraw. To avoid complications and maintain peace, neither was to occupy the country permanently, or send troops without notifying the other. This convention lasted till 1894. — At the close of the Korean trouble, a *conflict* broke out with *France* on the Southern frontier. In 1864, *France* took *Annam*, and subsequently proceeded to annex *Tongking* (1884). Both countries had been for centuries vassals of China, and now appealed to her for protection. By the *Fournier Convention* (May, 1884), China consented to withdraw her troops from *Tongking*, and allow *France* to occupy the town of *Langson*. *France*, in return for this cession of territory, consented to respect China's Southern frontier. The Chinese Government delayed however to evacuate *Langson*, and on the advance of the French troops, repulsed them with great loss. Hereupon war was declared. Admiral Courbet captured the arsenal and fleet of *Foochow*. He afterwards proceeded to *Formosa*, took *Kelung*, and blockaded the coast. A *treaty of peace* was signed June 9, 1885. China agreed to pay an indemnity of 10,000,000 taels, and gave up all claim to *Tongking*.

Several reforms followed the war with *France*, the principal being the formation of a powerful fleet. Prince Shun, the Emperor's father, was placed at the head of the Board of Admiralty, and *Port Arthur* and *Wei-hai-wei* were completed as naval bases for the Northern squadron. Captain Lang, of the British navy, was loaned to the Chinese Government. In a few years, he organized the Northern squadron, and retired in 1890, leaving all to Admiral Ting, the future hero of *Wei-hai-wei*.

In 1887, the Emperor came of age, and married in 1889 (February 26). At the same time, the Empress Dowager retired from the regency. In March, 1891, the Emperor gave his first audience to the Foreign Ministers. The interview proved most unsatisfactory, as it took place in the Hall of tribute-bearing nations, and showed that China held obstinately to her fiction of universal sovereignty. — During the same year, riots broke out in the *Yangtze Valley*. They were caused by the *Kolao Hwei* (society of old comrades), and the scurrilous writings of *Chou Han*, one of the rabid literati of Honan. Several christian churches, residences of European missionaries, hospitals and schools were wrecked at *Yangchow*, *Wuhu*, *Wusih*, *Tanyang*, *Chên-kiang*, *Kiangyin*, *Ieh'ang* and *Kiukiang*. The Government claimed it was powerless to punish the real culprits, but granted monetary compensation for the destruction that had been wrought, and exhorted the Viceroy to protect foreign life and property.

In 1894, war broke out with *Japan*, the bone of contention being *Korea*, and lasted till February, 1895. The causes were, on the side of *China*: *Korea* was her vassal and applied for protection. On the *Japanese side*: 1° the frequent attacks on her legations in *Korea*, and the murder of her protegee, *Kim Okkiun*, killed at *Shanghai*, March 28, 1894, at the instigation of *China*; 2° the desire to control the government of *Korea*; 3° to avoid a civil revolution threatening at home, through the restless activity of the military class. To these reasons must be added the rising of the *Tung-haks* (*Tungkiaos* 東教 Eastern religionists and conservatives), against the King of *Korea*, and the reforms of his Government. The King appealed to *China*, his Suzerain, for protection. Two thousand soldiers were sent to help in restoring order, and *Japan* warned when they had arrived. *Japan* dissatisfied with this act, and suspecting the sincerity of *China*, dispatched on her side ten thousand men,

Negotiations were commenced to withdraw the troops of both countries. Meanwhile the *Kowhsing*, a British steamer, chartered to convey Chinese troops to Chemulpo, was sunk by the Japanese cruiser *Naniwa* (July 25). Hereupon war was formally declared. China lost the battle of *P'ingyang* (September 15), and the naval battle of the *Yalu* (September 17), in which 5 vessels were sunk, and the rest put to flight. Soon afterwards, the Liaotung peninsula was occupied, and *Port Arthur* taken (November 21) by the Japanese. *Wei-hai-wei*, China's last naval stronghold, was next attacked, and the forts and fleet captured (February 12, 1895). Japan now proposed to advance on Peking, but peace overtures were made, and the war brought to a close by the *Shimonoseki treaty*, signed April 17, 1895. The principal clauses of the treaty were: 1° the independence of Korea; 2° the Liaotung peninsula, Formosa and the Pescadores Islands to be ceded to Japan; 3° an indemnity of 200,000,000 K'up'ing taels; 4° the opening to foreign trade of Shashi (in Hupeh), Ch'ungking (in Szechw'an), Soochow (in Kiangsu) and Hangchow (in Ch'ekiang). When the day for the ratification of the treaty arrived (November 8, 1895), *Russia, Germany and France protested against the occupation of South-East Manchuria*, and compelled Japan to restore it to China, on payment of an additional sum of 30,000,000 taels. In return for their services, Russia obtained from China the right to carry her Siberian railway through North Manchuria to Vladivostock, with branch lines to Mukden and Port Arthur; France could continue her Tongking railway to Nanning Fu, in Kwangsi, while Germany obtained special mining and railway privileges in Shantung.

The war with Japan revealed China's weakness, and a period of encroachments on the part of the Western Powers set in. Germany seized *Kiaochow* (November 14, 1897), in reparation for the murder of two German Missionaries. To counteract German influence, and secure an ice-free port in Manchuria, Russia demanded *Port Arthur* (March 27, 1898), and obtained it on lease (May 1898), while *Wei-hai-wei* was leased to Great Britain (July 1, 1898), who could not see Germany and Russia advancing without protecting her own interests. *Kwangchow-wan* 廣州灣 (*Kwangtung*) was also leased to France, April 22, 1898. During the year 1898, the policy of *spheres of interest* culminating eventually in partition, and the *international rivalry for railway concessions and mining*, greatly alarmed China, and signs of a national uprising took place in Shantung. At the same time, a series of *reform edicts* were issued by the Emperor (reorganization of the Government, of the army and of education, the right to memorialize the throne directly, numerous useless offices to be suppressed). The Empress Dowager and the Conservatives found these edicts too radical, and determined that they should be frustrated. The plot being matured, *Kwangsü* was seized, September 22, 1898, and compelled to abdicate on the following day. *The Empress Dowager, Tz'ehsi, resumed the regency*, abandoned since March 4, 1889. The reformers were arrested, 6 of them put to death, and the recent reform decrees cancelled. Chinese being distrusted, Manchu Officials were put in all important positions. In 1900 (January 24), *P'utsun* 溥儀, son of Prince Twan, and grandson to Taokwang, was chosen Emperor, in succession to *Kwangsü*. This choice met however with violent opposition both from Chinese and Foreigners, and P'utsun was declared to be *only heir-apparent to the throne*. Subsequently he was degraded (November 30, 1901), and sent back to his father's home. As the reform movement was being crushed out, the uprising started in Shantung since the close of 1898, assumed great importance, under the name of the *Boxers* (K'üenfei 拳匪, Boxer rebels, called also Ihwok'ien 義和拳, Patriotic fists). These fanatics were opposed to the weak policy of the dynasty, and resolved to rid the country of Foreigners. Countenanced by the Throne and several high Officials,

they began their work in Shantung by attacking the native christians, whom they considered as sold to Foreigners, and hence deserving death. They then passed over to Chihli, destroyed the railway from Paoting Fu to Peking, and finally surrounded the Capital. The Legations alarmed, summoned extra guards, and on June 5, 1900, were cut off from all communication with the outside world, the Boxers having destroyed the telegraph and railway lines to T'ientsin. On June 21, *the siege of the Legations, and of the Peht'ang or Catholic Cathedral*, was commenced. Boxers and Imperial troops poured in shot and shell, during 2 months, upon the beleaguered Foreigners and thousands of christians, but failed to annihilate them. *The Chancellor of the Japanese Legation, and the German Ambassador were murdered in broad daylight, and a secret edict was issued by the Empress Dowager ordering the extermination of all Foreigners. A relief expedition, under the conduct of Admiral Seymour, of the British fleet, attempted to reach Peking, but failed through fierce and constant attacks from the Boxers. In the meantime, Taku and T'ientsin were taken by the allied army of the Treaty Powers, and an advance made to deliver Peking. The Legations were relieved August 14, and the Capital occupied by the allied Powers of Great Britain, the United States, France, Russia, Germany, Austria, Italy and Japan. The Court had fled to Singan Fu, in Shensi, and remained there till peace was established. The Boxers subdued in Peking, continued their anti-foreign crusade in Shansi, where 45 Missionaries, Catholic and Protestant, were killed by order of the Governor Yü Hsien, and their churches, schools and hospitals destroyed. In Manchuria also a great persecution broke out, and several Foreign Missionaries, and hundreds of converts fell victims to the hatred of their enemies. Including both Catholics and Protestants, over 200 Missionaries were put to death, and the Christian converts, who were massacred, numbered several thousands.*

On the part of China, a great political blunder had been committed, and the Powers were compelled to exact full satisfaction for such a crime. *Negotiations were opened with Prince K'ing and Li Hungchang, representing China, and the Peace Commissioners delegated by their respective countries. The principal conditions imposed, and accepted by China were the following: 1° China to erect a monument to the memory of the German Ambassador, on the spot where he was murdered, and send an Imperial Prince to apologize to Germany; 2° two Princes guilty of having ordered the attack on the Legations, and several high Officials to be put to death, others to be exiled to Turkestan; 3° the suspension of the official examinations during 5 years, in all towns where Foreigners were murdered; 4° an expiatory monument to be erected by China in each of the foreign cemeteries (English, French and Russian) desecrated; 5° an indemnity of 450,000,000 taels (£ 67,500,000), to be paid in 40 instalments to the Powers, corporations and individuals, who had suffered from the disturbance. The tael to be calculated in the gold currency of each country (3 s. for Great Britain; 0.74 for the gold dollar of the United States, and 3.75 for the French franc), and China to be allowed to raise the tariff on maritime imports to an effective 5 %; 6° the Legation quarters to be exclusively reserved for Foreigners, policed by them, and put in a state of defence; 7° the Taku forts to be razed, and certain points to be occupied by Foreign troops, in order to maintain free communication between the Capital and the sea; 8° the Tsungli Yamên (Chinese Foreign Office) to be transformed into a Ministry of Foreign Affairs, styled the Waiwu Pu, and to rank before the other Ministries of State; 9° the representatives of Foreign Powers to be henceforth received in the Palace Hall styled K'ients'ing Kung, to proceed thereto in a sedan chair, to enter the Palace through the central or principal gateway, and to have yellow trappings and tassels*

to their sedan, when presenting their credentials, or a communication of their respective sovereigns to the Throne; credentials to be handed directly to the Emperor, and the representatives to be treated by China on a footing of perfect equality, without assumption of supremacy on either side.

These terms though severe were far better than China expected. Above all, *the integrity of the country was preserved*, and no further demands made for portions of her territory. The *audience question* was also satisfactorily settled, and the assumption of universal sovereignty set at last at rest. These results were principally due to the skilful diplomacy of *Li Hungchang*. As the great statesman completed his work, he died November 7, 1901, at the age of 79. Peace being now established, the *Emperor and Empress-Dowager left Shensi* (October 6, 1901) and *re-entered Peking* January 7, 1902, having being absent 1 year and 4½ months.—Shortly after their return, an *Anglo-Japanese Convention* guaranteed the integrity of China and Korea, while Russia, who had occupied Manchuria during the Boxer crisis, promised she would evacuate in 18 months. — In the course of 1902, the situation improved, *Tientsin was restored* (August 15), and the troops of the Allies withdrawn from the North, with the exception of 2,000 men, who acted as a permanent guard to the legations in the Capital. On October 9, *Southern Manchuria was restored to China by Russia*. — Subsequent negotiations resulted in 3 *commercial treaties* being signed, one with Great Britain (September 5, 1902), and two others successively with the United States (October 8, 1903) and with Japan (October 9, 1903). In these treaties, *China agreed to suppress "likin"* and internal taxation on foreign imports, on payment of 1½ % surtax to the effective 5 % allowed by the protocol of Peking, September 7, 1901 (see p. 323). She also agreed to adopt a *uniform national currency* (see p. 320), uniform standard weights and measures, to *protect trade-marks*, patents and educational copyright, to *reform her judicial system* and her *mining regulations*, to set apart in Peking a place for international residence and trade, and to open the following ports, under the British treaty: Ch'angsha in Hunan, Wan hsien in Szechw'an, Ngank'ing in Nganhwei, Hweichow and Kongmoon in Kwangtung; under the American and Japanese treaties: Mukden and Antung or Tatung'fow, in Manchuria (see p. 327).

In 1904, *Russia having delayed to evacuate Manchuria*, as stipulated with China, *Japan declared war* with her (February 8). *Port Arthur* was attacked and invested, and finally *compelled to capitulate* (January 1, 1905). The *Baltic fleet* was soon afterwards *annihilated* in the Tsushima channel (May 27 and 28), and Russian arms being equally unsuccessful on land, *peace was concluded* and signed at Portsmouth (United States) September 5, 1905. *Both countries stipulated to restore Manchuria to China*, and to evacuate it completely and simultaneously within a period of 18 months, except the territory affected by the lease of the Liaotung peninsula (art 3); moreover, neither was to seek there any exclusive concession in impairment of Chinese sovereignty, or inconsistent with the principle of equal opportunity for the development of the commerce and industry of other nations. Russia also agreed to *transfer to Japan*, with the consent of China, *the railway between Ch'angch'un and Port Arthur*, together with all rights, privileges and properties attached thereto, as well as all coal-mires in the said region, belonging to or worked for the benefit of the railway (art 6). Finally *Russia transferred to Japan the lease of Port Arthur*, Talien (Dalny, now Tairen) and adjacent territory with all rights and concessions connected with said lease. Subsequently a *treaty* and additional agreement were entered into *between Japan and China*, and the Chinese Government consented to all the above transfers and assignments made by Russia to Japan in Manchuria.

The year 1905 was closed by an important *edict abolishing the old style of literary examinations* (September 2). In 1906, a special *Commission* was sent to *Japan and to Western countries*, to study their political constitutions and report thereon. On its return, *the Throne promised* (September 1) to *grant* to the country in the near future a *Constitution and a representative form of Government* based on Western principles. A short time after, China dealt with the *suppression of the opium habit* (see p. 396), and directed that the growth, sale and consumption of opium cease within 10 years. Some Viceroy's have already taken measures to carry out the desire of the government. Great Britain and the other Powers have been also requested to co-operate, and if China is earnest, it is hoped she will realize ere long this beneficent and much needed reform.

We have thus briefly traced *the rise and progress of the Chinese nation* from its cradle in Shensi, and the valley of the Hwang-ho (see p. 45), down to the present day. Besides the ancient and legendary Emperors: Yao, Shun and Yü, *22 dynasties have succeeded one another*, some with a glorious record of justice, fame and national prosperity, the Chow, the Han, the T'ang and the Sung; others with deeds of crime, bloodshed, cruelty and disorder. The present dynasty had to cope with a *novel difficulty: the growing intercourse with the West*, strenuously resisted on one side, and as strenuously insisted upon by the other, through political, racial and economic reasons. China's assumption of universal sovereignty, her overbearing attitude in treating with outsiders, her ignorance of the status and strength of foreign nations, and her obstinate exclusivism have but resulted in crushing defeats, and a series of national blunders and misfortunes, for which she can blame only herself. The lesson, it seems, has been at last taken to heart, and *an era of reorganization has now commenced: a new Constitution is promised*; administrative, judicial and educational reforms are inaugurated; mints are turning out coins of copper and silver; the army and navy are being remodelled after the Western fashion; railway and mining enterprise, native trade and industry are being developed; the opium habit is to be suppressed, and when all these reforms are effected, and we sincerely wish they will, "*New China*" will surpass the glory of the past, and take a place among the foremost nations of the East.

Modifications in the number and names of the Provinces of China. —

Under the present dynasty, the number of the 18 Provinces was changed during 3 months (Jan.-April, 1905) into 19 (see p. 164). *Formosa* was detached from Fokien and Chêkiang (Minché), after the *China-Japan war*, and ceded to Japan.

Let us also mention here that China was successively divided into *Chows* 州 (under the Chow dynasty B. C. 1122-249), into *Kiüns* 郡 (under the Ts'in dynasty B.C. 249-206, and the beginning of the Han dynasty B.C. 206 — A.D. 25), into *Taos* 道 (under the T'ang dynasty A.D. 620-907), and into *Lus* 路 (under the Sung dynasty A.D. 960-1280). The present division into *Shêngs* 省 or Provinces, dates back only to the Mongol or Yüen dynasty A.D. 1280-1368.

2°. Foreign Relations.

From early times China must have held relations with the adjoining countries, especially with those from which its first settlers came. The earliest trustworthy proofs of its intercourse with Europe date back to the first century of the Christian

era. At this period, China exported silk, iron and furs to the Roman Empire, and a brisk trade was carried on between the two nations. Two routes were followed, the overland (through Persia and Eastern Turkestan), and the sea route (by the Red Sea, the Indian Ocean and the Strait of Malacca). Persians, Arabians and Turks took each an active share in the trade between China and the West.

Several travellers, Western and Chinese, have also left us the records of their peregrinations, but many others have very likely made similar or more important voyages. The following is a **list of the most famous travellers** to or from China:

In A. D. 98, an Envoy was sent by the Emperor of China to inquire as to what was *Tats'in* (Syria according to Hirth).

In 226, a *Tats'in* trader reached the Court of the Kingdom of Wu, which then extended from Honan down to the Yangtze river, and had for its Capital Nanking (see p. 453).

In 399, the Buddhist monk *Fah Hsien* travelled to Western Turkestan, crossing over the Pamirs, visiting India, and returning along the coast of Java. He re-entered China in 417, and brought back a collection of Sutras or Buddhist literature.

In 629 *Hsüen Chwang*, another Buddhist monk, visited also India, and returned to China after an absence of 17 years. He brought back 657 volumes, all relating to Buddhism.

In the VIIth century, *I Tsing* (643-713), a Buddhist monk, travelled to Sumatra and the Malayan Islands, and returned to Honan viâ Canton.

In the XIIIth century, *Marco Polo*, the celebrated Venetian traveller, visited China (1271-1295). He went to China by the overland route, and returned by the China Sea and the Indian Ocean. During 3 years of his stay in China, he held high civil office in Chêkiang Province, and was also sent on a mission to the King of Annam.

In the same century, *John of Plano Carpini*, a Franciscan monk, visited China (1245-1247).

In the year 1254, Carpini was followed by *William of Rubruquis*, a monk of the same Order.

In 1277-1280, Pope Innocent IV sent an embassy to China, composed likewise of several Franciscan monks.

In 1307, *John of Montecorvino* founded an archbishopric at Peking, and died there in 1330.

In the XIVth century, *Andrew of Perouse* was Bishop of Zaitun in Fokien (see p. 223), while *Odoric of Pordenone* (Friar Odoric 1286-1331) travelled through China, Tibet and Cabul, and died a missionary in Peking.

In the same century, *John of Marignoli* was appointed by the Pope legate to Peking (1342-1346), while *Nicholas Bonnet* succeeded John of Montecorvino as archbishop of the same city (1342).

In 1371, the founder of the Ming dynasty sent an embassy to Europe.

Several other travellers might also be mentioned, most of whom were traders. These went to China to purchase silk, gold brocade, musk, and rhubarb. Others visited the country for religious purposes. According to the oral traditions of the *Jews*, a colony entered the country in the first century of the christian era, under the Han dynasty (see p. 363), and possibly *Catholic missionaries* at the same period. The Singan Fu 西安府 monument, in Shensi 陝西, erected A.D. 781, shows that the christian religion was authorized in China by Imperial edict as early as A. D. 636 (see p. 354).

Despite these travels, voyages and commercial intercourse, China remained practically isolated, and almost unknown to the rest of the world. It was only in the XVIth century that closer relations were developed. Diplomatic intercourse however did not begin till 1842, when the treaty of Nanking was signed between China and Great Britain.

Intercourse of Western Powers with China from the XVIth century to 1842.

The **Portuguese** came to China for the first time in 1514. In 1516, a certain Raphael Perestrelo proceeded in a junk as far as Canton. In 1521, Pirés, Ambassador of Portugal, arrived at Peking. Colonies of Portuguese then settled in various parts of China: at Ningpo 甯波 in Chêkiang, whence they were expelled in 1545, on account of their arrogance, ill conduct and piratical deeds; at Ts'üenchow Fu 泉州府 in Fokien, whence the same reasons caused their expulsion in 1549. They established at this period factories at Sancian (Shangchw'an) and Lampa, in Kwangtung 廣東, and *settled at Macao*, between 1553 and 1557. A second Portuguese embassy proceeded to Peking in 1667, and secured the Emperor K'anghsi's 康熙 protection over Macao. Two other embassies were subsequently dispatched to Peking, one in 1727, and the other in 1753. Although established at Macao, the Portuguese were *not in absolute possession of the place*. China maintained its sovereign domain over it, opened a custom house, and received annually from the Colony a rental of 500 taels. When the English landed for the first time at Macao in 1802, they were opposed by the Chinese Officials, and again in 1808, when they attempted to proceed to Canton. In 1849, after the murder of Governor Ferreira do Amaral, at the instigation of the Viceroy of Canton, the Portuguese forcibly drove out the Chinese custom house, and refused henceforth to pay the rental. The sovereignty of Portugal over the peninsula was officially recognized by China in 1887 (*see* p. 288).

The **Spaniards** were the first, after the Portuguese, to hold intercourse with China. Towards the close of the XVIth century, Spanish Dominicans settled in Fokien. The Spaniards held during long years the monopoly of foreign trade at Amoy. In the XVIIIth century, their ships alone were authorized to trade between China and Macao.

The **Dutch**, after unsuccessfully attempting to seize Macao (1622-1624), settled at first in the Pescadores Islands, and afterwards at Formosa. They were expelled in 1661, from both places, by the followers of the Ming 明 dynasty who came from Fokien, and fled before the Manchu army. The Dutch sent several embassies to Peking (1653; 1655-57; 1666; 1795). The last, under the direction of Isaac Titsingh, has been described by *Van Braam*. Since that time, the Dutch, who even in the XVIIIth century enjoyed but little influence in China, ceased almost all further intercourse with the country.

The relations of **France** with China began only in the XVIIth Century. In 1660, a Chinese Company "Compagnie de la Chine" was formed, but subsequently changed its name into "Compagnie Jourdan, la Coulange et Cie" (1697-1698). This new company opened a French factory at Canton. In 1719, trade had wonderfully developed, and in 1776, a French Consulate was established at Canton. — It is especially through its Missionaries that France entered into relations with China. From the XVIIIth century and down to the present day, French Missionaries have formed the greater part

of the pioneers of the Gospel. They are found in almost every Province, and through their zeal and devotedness have brought thousands of converts into the Church.

Denmark, Austria, Sweden, and Prussia, had also intercourse with China in the XVIIth and XVIIIth centuries, but these relations never attained any great importance.

The **United States of America** sent their first commercial expedition to China in 1784, and from that time relations with the country have constantly developed.

The **British** flag appeared for the first time in Chinese waters at the commencement of the XVIIth century. In 1634, Captain Weddel reached Macao, and explored the Canton river. Two other attempts were made in 1664 and 1672, to establish a commercial intercourse with Canton. Again in the years 1742, 1754, 1762, 1773 and 1784, every effort was tried to get an opening for commerce, but all proved fruitless, mainly through Portuguese jealousy, misrepresentations and intrigues. Acting upon the advice of Lord Melville, the English Government then decided to send an embassy to Peking. A first was lost at sea. The second, that of *Lord Macartney* (to which were attached G. Staunton and J. Barrow), reached Peking in 1793. The ambassador was *received and treated as a tribute-bearer*. He saw the Emperor twice at Jehol (*see p. 462*), but obtained none of the advantages he expected for the furtherance of British trade. The embassy of *Lord Amherst* in 1816, fared no better (*see p. 463*). In 1833, *Lord Napier* was sent to Canton, as the first representative of the British Crown. Upon his arrival the High Officials refused to have dealings with him, as they were unwilling to enter into any diplomatic relations with foreign nations. He therefore withdrew to Macao, and died there October 11, 1834. In 1836, *Captain Elliot* was commissioned to take up the work of Lord Napier, but the stoppage of trade, and the seizure and destruction of 20,282 chests of opium provoked a *war with Great Britain*, 1840-1843 (*see p. 463*). The Canton river was blockaded (June 28, 1840). Hostilities were then carried North, and Amoy (Hsiamên 廈門), Tinghai 定海 (in the Chusan Islands), Ningpo 甯波 and Shanghai 上海 taken in quick succession. The British fleet proceeded up the Yangtze 揚子, bombarded Chênkiang 鎮江, and advanced on Nanking 南京, where the expedition arrived August 9, 1842. *The Treaty of Nanking* was then signed between China and Great Britain, August 29, 1842, and ratified in Hongkong, June 26, 1843. Its *principal provisions* were: 1° Five ports (Canton, Amoy, Foochow, Ningpo and Shanghai) to be opened to foreign trade; 2° Hongkong ceded to Great Britain; 3° payment of an indemnity of \$ 21,000,000; 4° official correspondence to be carried on on equal terms; 5° several places to be held till the indemnity was paid. Since this treaty was concluded, British influence and trade have constantly expanded in China.

At the close of the XVIIth century, **Russia** sent several embassies to China, that of Daniel Artchisk in 1670, of Ivan Portchennikof in 1674, and Nicholas Spatar Milesco in 1675. The death however of Stepanof, massacred by the Chinese together with 270 Russians, and the *treaty of Nerchinsk* signed August 27, 1689, ruined Russian influence on the North Manchurian frontier. The numerous embassies dispatched during the end of the XVIIth and XVIIIth centuries, and at the commencement of the XIXth, were unable to recover the influence of former times. It was secured at last by the *treaty of Kuldja*, signed July 25, 1851. Hereby, settlement areas were granted at Ili (Kuldja) and Tarbagataï, and trade allowed at those two places. Duties were not to be levied on either side, caravans were to be protected, minor offences to be amicably settled, but no dealings were to take place on credit. The *treaty of Aïgun*, signed May 16, 1858, extended the advantages already obtained at Kuldja. Muravieff negotiated the treaty

for Russia, and Yihshan for the Empire of China. It fixed the boundaries along the course of the Amur, and allowed trading facilities to the subjects of both Empires on the banks of the Usuri, Amur and Sungari. The establishment of the Russians in Siberia, and the extension of the Trans-Siberian railroad, through Chinese territory and to Vladivostock, have furthermore consolidated Russian influence, and developed the intercourse and trade of the two nations.

Relations of China with Foreign

Powers from 1842 (Treaty of Nanking).

In the preceding pages several events relating to Foreign countries have been treated in their historical sequence. We will therefore here give but a summary of them, keeping principally in view their international aspect.

Regular diplomatic relations between China and Foreign Powers commenced at the *Treaty of Nanking*, 1842. From that time, the principal noteworthy occurrences are the following :

The treaty of Nanking was followed by *several other treaties concluded with the Powers* : the treaty of Whampoa (September 24, 1844) with France ; the treaty of Wanghsia (July 3, 1844) with the United States ; the Engagement with Belgium, signed at Canton (July 25, 1845) ; the treaty of peace, amity and commerce with Sweden and Norway, concluded also at Canton (March 20, 1847). At this time, *Consulates* were established in the recently opened ports.

In 1856 (Feb. 29), Fr Chapdelaine, a French Missionary, was murdered in Kwangsi, and the "Arrow", a lorch a flying the British flag, seized by Chinese officials, and 12 of the crew arrested. This high-handed action provoked a *war with Great Britain*, in which France joined. Canton was taken (1857), and the city occupied during 3 years. The allied fleet then proceeded to the North, and took Taku 大沽 and Tientsin 天津 (1858). At this latter place, China signed treaties with England and France, and both countries were to have the right to appoint a *resident Minister at the Court of Peking*. When the treaties were to be ratified in 1859, the Foreign Ministers were treacherously fired upon at Taku. A formidable expedition was equipped both by Great Britain and France to avenge this insult, and in 1860, the war was continued. Tinghai 定海, Chefoo 芝罘 and Talienwan 大連灣 (South Manchuria) were taken in turn. The Plenipotentiaries reached Tientsin, August 25. The allied army then advanced on Peking, gaining on the way the battles of Changkiawan 張家灣 (September 18) and Pahlík'iao 八里橋 (September 21). The Emperor fled in haste to Jehol, and left Prince Kung, his brother, to negotiate with the conquerors. It being reported that the Chinese troops rallied at the Imperial Summer Palace, or Yüenmingyüen 圓明園, to the N.-W. of Peking, the place was occupied and sacked (October 7-8), and subsequently destroyed (October 18). Peking capitulated (October 13), and a Convention was signed there, October 24, 1860. A Minister was henceforth to reside in the Capital, Tientsin to be opened to foreign trade, Kowloon ceded to Great Britain, and an indemnity of 8,000,000 taels paid to the Allies. France obtained important privileges for the Catholics : the christian religion was tolerated, and religious establishments, confiscated in former times, were to be restored.

The *T'aip'ing* 太平 (1850-1864) *rebellion* broke out about this time and aimed at the overthrow of the reigning dynasty. The rebels made Nanking their Capital, and held it from 1853-1864. Peace being established in the North, the foreign troops

rendezvoused at Shanghai, and China appealed to them to help in suppressing the rebellion. *Ward* and *Burgevine*, both Americans, organized at first a force of Foreigners and Manilamen, called the "*Ever Victorious Army*", to fight the rebels. *Ward* achieved some success, but was defeated at Tsingp'u 青浦, and subsequently killed (September 21, 1862) on the borders of Chêkiang. *Burgevine* was dismissed the service for misconduct, and went over to the rebels. Captain *Holland* and Major *Gordon*, both British officers, succeeded *Ward*. Through the efforts of *Gordon*, Soochow 蘇州 was recovered, December 1, 1863. The British and French Admirals (*Hope* and *Protet*) agreed also to clear the country of rebels within a 30 mile radius around Shanghai. Admiral *Protet* was killed in an attack upon Nank'iao 南橋 (vulgo *Nég'hiao*), to the South of Shanghai, May 17, 1862. In the meantime the French troops, under the command of Lieutenant *Giquel*, assisted in reducing the rebel forces in Chêkiang. Commander *Tardif de Moidrey* succeeded *Giquel*, and was killed at Shaohsing Fu 紹興府, March 18, 1863. Lieutenant *d'Aiguebelle* now led the troops, and recovered Hangchow Fu 杭州府 (March 31, 1864) and Huchow Fu 湖州府, both in Chêkiang. In the same year, Nanking 南京 was recovered by the Imperial troops (July 19), and this brought the T'ai'ping rebellion to an end (see p. 465).

In 1865, the Foreign troops evacuated Taku and Shanghai.

Several treaties were also signed at this period with Russia, the United States, Germany, Denmark, Spain, Holland, Belgium, Italy and Austria.

In 1867-68, China sent the *Burlinghame mission* to Western Countries. The embassy proceeded first to the United States, and thence to Great Britain, France, Sweden, Denmark, Germany and Russia. The Mission came to an untimely end by the death of Mr *Burlinghame*, who expired at St Petersburg, February, 1870. The Emperor of China gave 6,000 taels to defray the expenses of the funeral (see p. 465).

In 1870 (June 21), the *T'ientsin massacre* took place. Twenty-one Foreigners and several native Christians were massacred. The Foreign Ministers demanded punishment. After long negotiations, it was agreed to pay the sum of 250,000 taels as compensation money, an official was sent to France to apologize for the crime, and the Prefect and district Magistrate of T'ientsin were banished (see p. 465).

In 1874, a war was near breaking out with Japan. It was caused by the Chinese putting to death some Liuk'iu 琉球 sailors, who had been shipwrecked on the coast of Formosa. At first, compensation was refused for this act of violence, on the plea that the Liuk'iu Islands were the vassals of China, but after the Japanese had landed troops in Formosa and threatened hostilities, Great Britain intervened, and an arrangement was entered into, China agreeing to pay an indemnity of 500,000 taels.

A Commission from the British Government of India having been attacked in 1875, on the frontier of Yünnan, the *Chefoo* 芝罘 agreement was signed between Sir Thomas Wade, Her British Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary, and Li Hungchang (September 13, 1876). China apologized for the crime, paid an indemnity of 200,000 taels, allowed frontier trade to be carried on between Burma and Yünnan, and opened 4 new ports (Ich'ang, Wuhu, Pakhoi and Wenchow) to foreign trade. A separate article authorized a mission of exploration to Tibet, starting either from Peking or from India. It was also notified that China intended to establish Missions and Consulates abroad. (see p. 466).

Since 1851, Russia had succeeded in opening trading establishments in Ili (Kuldja). In 1871, to prevent disorder on her frontiers, she occupied Ili (Kuldja). In 1879, the *treaty of Livadia* was signed. Hereby Russia restored to China only a portion of the occupied territory, but kept the richer part, the city of Yarkand, and all the

strong passes in the T'ien-shan 天山 range. This agreement was *repudiated by China*. Marquis Tsêng negotiated a *new treaty*, which was signed at *S^t Petersburg*, February 12, 1881. Russia hereby restored to China the territory of Ili with the exception of a Western strip, destined as a place of establishment for those who had abandoned the lands they possessed there during the time of the occupation. China paid to Russia 9,000,000 roubles to cover all expenses borne since the occupation of 1871.

The Tongking war and hostilities being over, a treaty was signed in T'ientsin, April 25, 1886. It agreed to the appointment of a commission for delimitating the boundary between Tongking and China. The cities of Lungchow 龍州 in Kwangsi, and Mêngtze 蒙自 in Yünnan, were also to be opened to foreign trade. An additional convention was signed at Peking, June 20, 1895, and opened to trade the towns of Hok'ow 河口 and Szemao 思茅, on the same conditions as Lungchow and Mêngtze.

In 1891, war broke out between *China and Japan*, on account of the claims which both set forth to interfere in the affairs of Korea (*see pp. 467-468*).

Two German Missionaries having been murdered in Shantung, Germany seized *Kiaochow* 膠州 bay, November 14, 1897. An agreement relative to this occupation was signed, March 6, 1898, and leased to Germany for a period of 99 years, the bay, its islands, and the North and South tongues of land at the mouth of the harbour (*see p. 258*).

A similar agreement was concluded with Russia, relative to *Port Arthur and Talienwan* 大連灣, March 27, 1898. Port Arthur was to be a closed port for the sole use of Russian and Chinese men-of-war, while part of Talien was to be open to the merchant vessels of all countries (art. 6). The duration of the lease was to be for 25 years, but could be extended by mutual agreement (art. 3).

Weihaiwei 威海衛, a port also in Shantung, was leased to Great Britain, July 1, 1898 (*see p. 257*), and *Kwangchow-wan* 廣州灣 (Kwangtung) to France, April 22, 1898 (*see p. 289-290*).

Great Britain secured moreover an important *extension of the Kowloon* (九龍 *Kiulong*) territory, on the mainland opposite Hongkong (*see p. 285*).

In 1898, a series of *reform edicts* issued by the Emperor of China, *compelled the Empress Dowager to resume the regency* abandoned since March 4, 1889 (*see p. 468*).

In 1900, the *Boxer, or K'üenfei* (拳匪) *rebellion*, broke out in the North. The rebels committed various deeds of incendiarism and plunder, massacred numerous Foreigners and native Christians, and finally entered Peking. The gravity of the situation being realized, the allied Powers of Great Britain, of the United States, France, Russia, Germany, Austria, Italy and Japan, dispatched troops to put down the rebellion, and protect the lives and property of their respective subjects. *The allied army captured successively Taku and T'ientsin, and delivered Peking* (August 14, 1900). The city was taken the following day. After long negotiations, a peace protocol was signed in the Capital, September 7, 1901. Hereby China agreed to inflict the death penalty upon several princes and officials who instigated the revolt, to pay to the Powers an indemnity of 450,000,000 taels (£ 67,500,000), to raze to the ground the Taku forts, and to allow certain points to be occupied by foreign troops, in order to maintain free communication between Peking and the sea (*see p. 469*).

In 1902 and 1903, three *commercial treaties* were concluded with Great Britain, the United States and Japan. In these treaties, China agreed to suppress "*likin*" (*see p. 322*), and all internal taxation on foreign imports, on payment of 1 ½ % surtax to the effective 5 % allowed by the Protocol of Peking, September 7, 1901 (*see p. 470*).

A treaty was also signed with Portugal in 1904, but has not yet been ratified.

3°. Emigration.

The number of Foreigners who have settled in China is very limited (*see* p. 346 and 285); on the other hand, the proportion of Chinese who go abroad is considerable. Emigration has in fact assumed great importance, and would increase were it not for the restrictions placed upon it by certain Powers. It is especially in Mongolia and Manchuria that large numbers of Chinese emigrants are found, from 10 to 15 millions and perhaps more. According to the last official investigations, the number of Chinese abroad (exclusive of students) is approximately as follows:

Hongkong	"	"	314,390	
Macao	"	"	74,560	
Formosa	"	"	2,258,650	
Philippine Islands	"	"	84,060	(of whom about 40,000 in Manila).
French Indo-China	"	"	1,023,500	
Annam	"	"	197,300	
Siam	"	"	1,500,000	
Burma	"	"	134,600	
Straits Settlements and Singapore	"	"	1,300,000	
Dutch East Indies, Java	"	"	1,825,700	
Russian Asia (Siberia)	"	"	37,000	
Korea	"	"	11,200	
Japan	"	"	17,700	
Sandwich Islands or Hawaii	"	"	27,000	(out of a total of 109,000 inhabitants).
Australia and New Zealand	"	"	35,460	
Society, Fiji and other Islands of the Pacific	"	"	20,000	
Canada	"	"	12,000	
United States	"	"	150,000	
Mexico	"	"	3,000	
Cuba, Jamaica and Porto Rico	"	"	90,000	
Lesser Antilles, Trinidad, British Guiana	"	"	10,000	
Peru	"	"	45,000	
Chile	"	"	7,000	
Brazil	"	"	20,000	
Mauritius	"	"	3,150	
South Africa	"	"	5,000	
Transvaal	"	"	8,200	
Europe	"	"	1,760	(of whom 800 in Great Britain).
Total			9,216,230	

These emigrants come, for the greater part, from the maritime Provinces of Fo-kien and Kwangtung. Several return to their native homes, or provide before dying that their coffins be brought back to China.

We here append the statistics of Chinese passengers to and from the 5 chief ports of emigration, during the year 1906:

	Out.	In.
Swatow (Shant'eu) 汕頭	112,661	92,704
Amoy (Hsiamên) 廈門	84,190	33,801
Hoihow (Haik'ow) 海口	21,994	18,743
Pakhoi (Pehhai) 北海	1,381	1,401
Foochow Fu 福州府	1,590	1,913

References :

HISTORY OF CHINA.

- De Mailla A. M.** — Histoire générale de la Chine. 15 Vol. Paris, 1777-1785.
- Du Halde.** — Description Géographique de l'Empire de la Chine. Paris, 1735 (Fastes de la Monarchie Chinoise. Tome I. p. 263-556).
- Amyot.** — Abrégé chronologique de l'histoire universelle de l'Empire Chinois. (Mémoires concernant les Chinois. Tome XIII).
- Gaubil A.** — Abrégé de l'histoire de la grande dynastie des T'ang. (Mémoires concernant les Chinois. Tome XV. p. 44-516, et Tome XVI).
- Magailians G.** — A new History of China. London, 1688.
- Delamarre.** — Histoire de la dynastie des Ming (composed by the Emperor K'ienlung). Paris, 1865.
- Greslon A.** — Histoire de la Chine sous la domination des Tartares, depuis 1651-1669. Paris, 1671.
- Bouvet J.** — Portrait historique de Kang-hi. Paris, 1697.
- Antiquité des Chinois. — (Mémoires concernant les Chinois. Tome I. p. 2-271, by a young Chinaman educated in France. Tome II. p. 278, by Fr. Amyot).
- Chavannes.** — Les mémoires historiques de Se-Ma-Ts'ien. Paris, 1895-1905.
- Pauthier.** — Résumé de l'histoire et de la civilisation Chinoise (Chine moderne. 1er Vol.).
- Cahun.** — Introduction à l'histoire de l'Asie. Turcs et Mongols, des origines à 1605. Paris, 1896.
- Tschepe A.** — Histoire du Royaume de Ou (Wu State. B. C. 1122-473). Catholic Mission Press. Shanghai, 1896.
- Tschepe A.** — Histoire du Royaume de Tch'ou (Ch'u State. B.C. 1122-223). Cath. Mission Press. Shanghai, 1903.
- Tschepe A.** — Histoire du Royaume de Ts'in (Ts'in State. B.C. 909-206). Published in "Revue de l'Extrême-Orient" 1900-1902, and "Écho de Chine" 1904-1905.
- Tchang M.** — Synchronismes Chinois. Catholic Mission Press. Shanghai, 1905.
- Wieger L.** — Textes historiques. 4 Vol. Hokien Fu, Chihli. Catholic Mission Press. 1903-1905.
- Davis Sir J. F.** — The Chinese. London, 1844. (Summary of Chinese History. Vol. I. Ch. VI. p. 167-193).
- Douglas Sir R.** — China as known to the Ancients. — To Mediæval Europe. — Recent History (Encyclopædia Britannica. Art. China).
- Chalmers J.** — The Origin of the Chinese. Hongkong, 1866.
- Giles H. A.** — Historic China and other Sketches. London, 1876.
- Terrien de la Couperie.** — Western Origin of the Early Chinese Civilisation. London, 1894.
- Macgowan J.** — History of China. London, 1902.
- Boulger D.** — A Short History of China. London, 1893.
- Hawks-Pott F. L.** — A Sketch of Chinese History. Shanghai, 1903.
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Sketch of Chinese History. p. 326-345).
- De Chavannes H.** — Les Chinois pendant une période de 4,458 années. Tours, 1845.
- Faber E.** — Chronological Handbook of the History of China. Shanghai, 1902.
- Gutzlaff C.** — A Sketch of Chinese History. 2 Vol. London, 1834.
- Thornton T.** — A History of China from the Earliest Records to 1842. 2 Vol. London, 1844.
- Kingsmill T. W.** — The Mythical Origin of the Chow Dynasty. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1871. art 5. p. 137-147).
- End of the Chow Dynasty. — China Review. (Vol. X. p. 403-407).
- Bushell S. W.** — The Stone Drums of the Chow Dynasty. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1873. art. 8. p. 133-180).
- Conquest of China by the Ts'in. — China Review. (Vol. XIII. p. 102-113).
- China during the Ts'in Dynasty. — China Review. (Vol. XI. p. 297-313. Vol. XII).
- Fall of the Ts'in and Rise of the Han Dynasty. — China Review. (Vol. XI. p. 102-112 etc.).

- The Tsins.—China Review. (Vol. V. p. 349-361).
- Characteristics of the T'ang Dynasty.—China Review. (Vol. XIII. p. 397-402).
- Sketch of the Dynasties.—China Review. (Vol. X. p. 240-259).
- Canton during the 5 Dynasties.—China Review. (Vol. I. p. 316-322).
- History of the Southern Sung Dynasty.—Chinese Repository. (Vol. XI. p. 529-540).
- The 2 last Emperors of the Sung Dynasty. A. D. 1101-1127.—China Review. (Vol. VII. p. 329-399.—Vol. VIII and IX).
- Hungwu, Founder of the Ming Dynasty.—Chinese Repository. (Vol. VII. p. 353-385).
- History of the Ming Dynasty.—Chinese Repository. (Vol. XI. p. 592-614).
- Bullock T. L.**—Fall of the Ming Dynasty. China Review. (Vol. XVI. p. 267-276).
- Settle E.**—The Conquest of China by the Tartars. London, 1676.
- Bowra E.**—The Manchu Conquest of Canton. China Review. (Vol. I. p. 88-96; 228-237).
- Parker E. H.**—Manchu Relations with Turkestan. China Review. (Vol. XVI. p. 321-336).
- Gutzlaff C.**—The Life of Taokwang. London, 1852.
- The Emperor Taokwang.—Chinese Repository. (Vol. X. p. 87-98).
- Williams S. W.**—Death of Taokwang, and Accession of Hienfung. Chinese Repository. (Vol. XIX. p. 165).
- Parker E. H.**—Campaigns of K'anghsi, Yungchêng, K'ienlung. China Review. (Vol. XVI. p. 105-118).
- Summers J.**—The Conquest of Formosa by Koxinga. China and Japan Repository. (Vol. I. p. 1864).
- Bridgman E. C.**—Character of Chinese Monarchs and their Wars. Chinese Repository. (Vol. III. p. 516).
- Parker E. H.**—Chinese Rebellions. China Review. (Vol. XVII. p. 1-13).
- Meadows T.**—The Chinese and their Rebellions. London, 1856.
- Trihutory Countries of China.—China Review. (Vol. XII. p. 94-109).
- Bingham J. E.**—Narrative of the Expedition to China from the Commencement of the War to its Termination in 1842. 2 Vol. London, 1843.
- Ouchterlony J.**—The Chinese War. 1840-42. London, 1844.
- Mc Pherson D.**—The War in China. London, 1843.
- Murray A.**—Doings in China, 1840-42. London, 1843.
- Mackenzie K. S.**—Narrative of the 2nd Campaign to China 1857-59. 2 Vol. London, 1859.
- Oliphant L.**—Narrative of the Earl of Elgin's Mission to China 1857-59. 2 Vol. London, 1859.
- De Moges.**—Recollections of Baron Gros's Embassy to China 1857-59. London, 1861.
- Loch G. G.**—The Closing Events of the Campaign in China, and Operations in the Yangtze. London, 1843.
- Hall W. H.**—The Nemesis in China. London, 1846.
- Forbes F. E.**—Five years in China, from 1842-47. London, 1848.
- Swinhoe R.**—Narrative of the North-China Campaign of 1860. London, 1861.
- Wolseley G. J.**—Narrative of the War with China in 1860. London, 1862.
- Fisher C. B.**—Three years service in China. London, 1875.
- Knollys H.**—Incidents of the China War of 1860. London, 1875.
- Leavenworth C.**—The "Arrow" War with China. London, 1901.
- Cordier H.**—L'Expédition de Chine de 1857-58. Paris 1905.
- Cordier H.**—L'Expédition de Chine de 1860. Paris, 1906.
- Rennie D. F.**—Peking and the Pekingese during the 1st year of the British Embassy at Peking. 2 Vol. London, 1865.
- Lindesay Brine.**—The T'ai-p'ing Rebellion in China. London, 1862.
- Suppression of the T'ai-p'ing Rebellion in and around Shanghai. Shanghai, 1871.
- Martin W.**—A Cycle of Cathay. New York, 1898. (The T'ai-p'ing Rebellion. Ch. IX. p. 127-142).
- Callery and Ivan.**—History of the T'ai-p'ing Insurrection. London, 1853.
- Egmont Hake H.**—Events in the T'ai-p'ing Rebellion. London, 1891.
- Egmont Hake H.**—Gordon in China and the Soudan. London, 1896.
- Lyster T.**—With Gordon in China. London, 1891.

- Boulger D.** — The Life of Gordon. London, 1896.
- Wilson A.** — The "Ever-Victorious Army": A History of the China Campaign under Gordon. London, 1868.
- Vladimir.** — The China-Japan War. London, 1896.
- Colquhoun A. R.** — China in Transformation. London, 1898.
- Michie A.** — The Englishman in China. 2 Vol. London, 1900.
- Lane-Pool S.** — The Life of Sir Harry Parkes. 2 Vol. London, 1894.
- D'Anthouard.** — Les Boxeurs. Paris, 1902.
- Monnier.** — Le Drame Chinois (Juillet-Août, 1900). Paris, 1900.
- De Pélacot.** — Expédition de Chine en 1900. Paris, 1906.
- Laur.** — Siège de Pé-king. Récits authentiques des assiégés. Paris, 1904.
- Voyron.** — Rapport sur l'Expédition de Chine, 1900-1901. Paris, 1904.
- Frey A.** — Français et Alliés au Pé-tchi-li. Campagne de 1900. Paris, 1904.
- De Pontevès.** — Souvenirs de la Colonne Seymour. Paris, 1903.
- En Chine 1900-1901. — Impressions et Souvenirs d'un Officier d'État-Major.
- Weurlesse G.** — La Chine Ancienne et Nouvelle. Paris, 1902. (Les Causes du soulèvement des Boxeurs. Ch. IV. p. 306-332).
- The Boxer Rising. — Shanghai Mercury Office. Shanghai, 1900.
- Hawks-Pott F. L.** — The Outbreak in China. New York, 1900.
- Reid G.** — The Sources of the Anti-foreign disturbances in China. Shanghai, 1903.
- Martin W.** — The Siege in Peking. New York, 1900.
- Smith A. H.** — China in Convulsion. 2 Vol. New York, 1901.
- Oliphant N.** — A Diary of the Siege of the Legations in Peking. London, 1901.
- Hart Sir R.** — Those from the Land of Sinim. London, 1901. (The Boxers, 1900. Ch. V. p. 150-170).
- Parker E. H.** — China Past and Present. London, 1903. (The Boxer War. Book II. p. 42-79. — The Foreigner in China. Book V. p. 159-222. — Political. Book VIII. p. 298-375).
- Mc Donald Sir C.** — Report of Events in Peking, from the 20th June to the 14th August, 1900. (China Blue Book. n° 3, 1901).
- Krausse A.** — The Far East, its History and its Question. London, 1903. (The Story of the Crisis. Ch. XI. p. 221-237).

INTERCOURSE WITH FOREIGN COUNTRIES :

- Cordier H.** — La Chine (dans la Grande Encyclopédie).
- Cordier H.** — L'Extrême-Orient (dans Lavisse et Rambaud. Histoire Générale. Tome III-XII. Paris, 1894).
- Cordier H.** — Voyages en Asie d'Océric de Pordenone. Paris, 1891.
- Cordier H.** — La France en Chine au XVIII^e siècle. Paris, 1883.
- Cordier H.** — Centenaire de Marco Polo. Paris, 1896.
- Cordier H.** — Histoire des Relations de la Chine avec les Puissances Occidentales. (1860-1902). 3 Vol. Paris, 1903.
- Rémusat.** — Voyage fait à la fin du IV^e siècle par Chy-fa-hian. Paris, 1836.
- Julien.** — Mémoires sur les Contrées Occidentales, traduits du Sanscrit en Chinois par Hiouen-Thsang. Paris, 1857.
- Julien.** — Histoire de la Vie de Hiouen-Thsang et de ses Voyages dans l'Inde. Paris, 1853.
- De Rosny L.** — Les Peuples Orientaux connus des anciens Chinois. Paris, 1886.
- Devéria G.** — Origine de l'Islamisme en Chine. Paris, 1895.
- Schefer.** — Notice sur les Relations des Peuples Musulmans avec les Chinois, depuis l'extension de l'Islamisme jusqu'à la fin du XV^e siècle. Paris, 1895.
- Dabry de Thiersant.** — Le Mahométisme en Chine et dans le Turkestan Oriental. Paris, 1878.
- Pelliot P.** — Deux Itinéraires de Chine en Inde à la fin du VIII^e siècle. Hanoi, 1904.
- Chavannes.** — Voyages des Pèlerins Bouddhistes. Mémoire composé par I-tsing. Paris, 1894.
- De Backer.** — Guillaume de Rubrouck. Paris, 1877.

- Huber E.** — Une Ambassade Chinoise en Birmanie, en 1406. Paris, 1904.
- Madrolle.** — Les premiers voyages Français à la Chine.
- Van Braam.** — Voyage de l'ambassade Hollandaise en Chine. Philadelphie, 1797.
- Sonnerat M.** — Voyages aux Indes Orientales et à la Chine, 1774-1781. Paris, 1782.
- Relations de divers Voyages Curieux.** 2 Vol. Paris, 1663. (Extrait du Voyage des Hollandais envoyés en 1656-1657 vers l'Empereur des Tartares. Vol. I. 12 pp. — Relation de la Cour du Mongol par le Capitaine Hawkins. Vol. I. 12 pp. — Mémoires de Thomas Rhoe, Ambassadeur du Roi d'Angleterre auprès du Mongol. Vol. I. 80 pp. — Voyage de Terri au Mongol 1615. Vol. I. 28 pp. — Relations du Royaume de Siam par Joost Schuten 1636. Vol. I. 9 pp. — Voyage des Ambassadeurs de la Compagnie Hollandaise vers le Grand Khan de Tartarie, à Pékin en 1656. Vol. II. 75 pp. — Voyage à la Chine des PP. Grueber et d'Orville. Vol. II. 23 pp.).
- De Guignes.** — Réflexions générales sur les liaisons et le commerce des Romains avec les Tartares et les Chinois. (Académie des Inscript. Tome XXXII).
- De Mas S.** — La Chine et les Puissances chrétiennes. 2 Vol. Paris, 1861.
- Jean le Carpentier.** — Ambassade des Provinces-Unies en Chine. Leyde, 1665.
- Kingsmill T. W.** — The Intercourse of China with Central and Western Asia in the 2nd century B.C. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1879. p. 1-30).
- Edkins J.** — What did the Ancient Chinese know of the Greeks and Romans? (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1883. art. 1. p. 1-24).
- Playfair G.** — The Mystery of Ta-ts'in. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1885. art. 3. p. 69-79).
- Allen H. J.** — Where was Ta-ts'in? (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1886. art. 6. p. 89-97. — Reply by Hirth. *ibidem*. Also 1887. art. 12. p. 209-214).
- Speer W.** — Notices of the Ancient Intercourse with China through Central Asia. Chinese Repository. (Vol. XVIII. p. 485-503).
- Bridgman E. C.** — Early Nations who visited China. Chinese Repository. (Vol. I. p. 364).
- Travels of Fahsien in India. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. IX. p. 334-366).
- Legge J.** — Fa-hien's Record of Buddhistic Kingdoms. Oxford, 1886.
- Morrison J. R.** — Early Foreign Intercourse with China. Chinese Repository. (Vol. III. p. 107-115).
- Intercourse of China with Foreign Nations. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. I. p. 364-370).
- Chinese Intercourse with Western Asia during the 15th Century. — China Review. (Vol. IV and V).
- Philips G.** — The Seaports of India and Ceylon described by Chinese Voyagers of the 15th Century. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1885. art. 10. p. 209-226. — *ibid*. 1886. art. 3. p. 30-42).
- Braddel T.** — Ancient Trade in the East. (16th and 17th Centuries). The China and Japan Repository. Vol. III. p. 57-72.
- Yule H.** — Cathay and the Way Thither (Mediaeval notices of China). 2 Vol. London, 1866. Odoric of Pordenone. p. 1-162. — Letters and Reports of Missionary Friars. p. 165-250. — Pergolotti's Notices of the land route to Cathay in the 14th Century. — John of Marignolli and his Recollections of Eastern Travel. — Ibn Batuta's travels in China. — Journey of Benedict Goës to Cathay).
- Bretschneider E.** — Mediaeval Researches from Eastern Asiatic Sources. 2. Vol. London, 1838. (Chinese Mediaeval Travellers. — The Uigurs. — The Mahomedans. — Mongol Expeditions to the West. — Invasion of Poland and Hungary. — Chinese Intercourse with the Countries of Central and Western Asia, during the 15th and 16th Centuries. — European nations mentioned in the Ming dynasty).
- Chinese Explorations of the Indian Ocean during the 15th Century. — China Review. (Vol. III and IV).
- Yule H.** — The Book of Marco Polo, the Venetian, concerning the Kingdoms and Marvels of the East. 2 Vol. London, 1875.
- Yule H.** — The Book of Ser Marco Polo. London. 3rd Edit. 1903.
- The History of Foreigners in China. — China Review. (Vol. XIV. p. 189-194).
- Parker E. H.** — China's Intercourse with Europe. London, 1890.

- Japanese Invasion of Korea 1592. — China Review. (Vol. XXIII. p. 215-219; 239-254).
- Chinese Relations with Tartar Tribes. — China Review. (Vol. XIV. p. 281-285. Vol. XV. p. 23-29; 339-345).
- Manchu Relations with Russia. — China Review. (Vol. XVI. p. 41-46).
- The Russians and Manchuria. — China Review. (Vol. XXIII. p. 143-153).
- The Dutch Occupation of Formosa. — China Review. (Vol. X. p. 123-128. Vol. XIII. p. 161-207).
- Hobson H. E.** — Fort Zelandia and the Dutch Occupation of Formosa. (N.C.B. R.A. Soc. 1876. art. 1. p. 33-40).
- Embassies to China. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. V. p. 518-524).
- Auber P.** — British and Foreign Embassies to China. London, 1831.
- Williams.** — Foreign Intercourse with China. (The Middle Kingdom. New York, 1871. Vol. II. Ch. XXI. p. 417-467).
- Embassies to Peking (from the Chinese). — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XIV. p. 153-156).
- Audiences granted by the Emperors of China to Western Envoys. — China Review. Vol. III. p. 67-83).
- Gundry R. S.** — China Present and Past. London, 1895. (Early Diplomatic Intercourse. — The Right of Audience. Ch. I. and II. p. 1-51).
- Rockhill W. W.** — Diplomatic Missions to China. — The Kotow. — (Reprinted from the American Historical Review. pp. 34).
- Dyer Ball.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (The Audience Question. p. 68-72).
- Parker E. H.** — China: Her History, Diplomacy and Commerce. London, 1901. (Arrival of Europeans. Ch. V. p. 82-115).
- Douglas Sir R.** — Society in China. London, 1895. (Foreign Relations. Ch. XV. p. 264-281. — The Audience Question. Ch. XVII. p. 290-302).
- Jernigan T. R.** — China's Business Methods. Shanghai, 1904. (Western Nations in China. p. 301-322. — Chinese Policy and Western Powers. p. 323-343).
- Early Portuguese Intercourse with China. — China Review. (Vol. XXIII. p. 313-321).
- Origin of the Colony of Macao. — China Review. (Vol. XXIV. p. 137-142).
- Macao in the Early Days. — China Review. (Vol. XXV. p. 193-188).
- Macao's Deeds of Arms. — China Review. (Vol. XXI. p. 146-159).
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. Arrival of the Portuguese in China. (Vol. I. Ch. VI. p. 182).
- The Portuguese in China. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. III. p. 289-303).
- Historical Sketch of Macao. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. I. p. 398-408, and 425-446).
- Montalto de Jesus.** — Historic Macao. Hongkong, 1902.
- Philips G.** — Early Portuguese Trade in Fokien. China Review. (Vol. XIX. p. 42-51).
- Philips G.** — Early Spanish Trade with Changchow Fu (Fokien). — China Review. (Vol. XIX. p. 243-255. — Vol. XX. p. 25-28).
- Bridgman E. C.** — Spanish Relations with China. Chinese Repository. (Vol. II. p. 350-355).
- Bridgman E. C.** — Relations of Great Britain with China. Chinese Repository. (Vol. V. p. 123-131).
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. Early Dutch Embassies. (Vol. I. Ch. VII. p. 183-256. — Recent Dutch Embassies. (Van Braam's). *ibid.* Ch. X. p. 335-356).
- Newhoff's Embassy to Peking, 1654. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XIII. p. 393-407).
- Imbault-Huart C.** — Le voyage de l'Ambassade Hollandaise, de 1656, à travers la Province de Canton. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1896. New Series. Vol. XXX. p. 1-73).
- Relations of France with China, 1685-1834. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. V. p. 132-137).
- Bannister S.** — A Journal of the 1st French Embassy to China 1698-1700. London, 1859.
- Davis Sir J. F.** — The Chinese. London, 1844. Early European Intercourse with China. (Vol. I. Ch. I. p. 1-30). — English Intercourse with China. *ibid.* Ch. II. III. IV. p. 31-133).
- Leavenworth C. S.** — The History of the Loochoo Islands. (N.C.B.R.A. Soc. 1906. p. 102-119).

- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. British Embassies to China. (Vol. I. Ch. IX. p. 278-334).
 Historical Account of British Intercourse with China. (Vol. II. *ibid.* Ch. V. p. 325-414).
- Eitel E. J.** — British Trade with China A. D. 1625-1834. *China Review*. (Vol. XX. p. 173-201).
- Eitel E. J.** — The History of Hongkong. *China Review*. (Vol. XX and XXI. *passim*).
- Eitel E. J.** — Supplementary Notes on the History of Hongkong, showing Population, Income, Expenditure, Shipping, from 1882-1890. *China Review*. (Vol. XXII. *passim*).
- Notices of Hongkong. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XIV. p. 291-298).
- Douglas Sir R.** — British Commercial Relations with China. Ch. XIII. p. 228-241. — The War of 1860. Ch. XIV. p. 232-263).
- Staunton Sir G.** — Authentic Account of Lord Macartney's Embassy to the Emperor of China. 2 Vol. London, 1779.
- Winterbotham.** — Narrative of Lord Macartney's Embassy to China. (View of China. London, 1795. Appendix).
- Account of Lord Macartney's Embassy to China 1793. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. II. p. 337-350. Vol. VI. p. 17-27).
- Anderson A.** — A Narrative of the Embassy to China. London, 1795.
- Earl of Macartney.** — Selections from unpublished Writings. London, 1807.
- Auber P.** — British and Foreign Embassies to China. London, 1834. (British Intercourse with China. Ch. IV. p. 123-169. — Lord Macartney's Embassy and its Results. Ch. VI. p. 193-253. — Embassy of Lord Amherst. Ch. VII. p. 254-406).
- Ellis H.** — Journal of Lord Amherst's Embassy to China. London, 1817.
- Clark A.** — Narrative of Lord Amherst's Embassy to China. London, 1818.
- Relations between the United States and China 1785-1834. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. V. p. 218-231).
- Williams S. W.** — Narrative of the American Embassy to Peking. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1859, art 6. p. 315-349).
- Parker E. H.** — Russia and China. (*Asiatic Quarterly Review*. Jan. 1905).
- Murray's China.** — Edinburgh, 1843. Russian Embassies to China. (Vol. I. Ch. XI. p. 357-368).
- Krausse A.** — The Far East, its History and its Question. London, 1903. (Treaty of Nerchinsk. Appendix B. — Treaty of Peking signed between Russia and China, Nov. 14, 1860. Annuls the Treaties concluded at Nerchinsk 1689, and at Kiakta 1727. *ibid.* p. 300-301. Statutes of the Chinese Eastern Railway. *ibid.* p. 334-343).
- Krausse A.** — Russia in Asia. A Record and a Study, 1558-1899. London, 1900.
- Krausse A.** — The Far East. London, 1903. The Dawn of Western Influence. — Early Travellers. — English Trade with China. — Lords Macartney's and Amherst's Mission. (Ch. II. p. 15-34). — The Opening up of China. (Ch. III. p. 35-57).
- The Story of Russia and the Far East, with a table of Chronology and a Map. — Shanghai Mercury Office, 1899.
- Douglas Sir R.** — Society in China. London, 1895. (The China-Japan War in Korea. Ch. XXVII. p. 416-434).
- Leroy-Beaulieu P.** — The Awakening of the East. London, 1900. (Foreigners in China. — The Attitude of the Chinese towards Western Civilisation. — The Position and Work of Foreigners in China. (Part III. Ch. VI. and VII. p. 228-233).
- Pinon R.** — La Chine qui s'ouvre. Paris, 1900.
- La Chine: Expansion des Grandes Puissances, 1895-98. Paris, 1899.
- Gumpach J. Von.** — The Burlinghame Mission to Western Countries. Shanghai, 1872.
- Medhurst W. H.** — The Foreigner in Far Cathay. London, 1872.
- Jernigan T. R.** — China in Law and Commerce. New York, 1905. (Extra-territoriality. Ch. VIII. p. 193-204).
- Jernigan T. R.** — China's Business Methods. Shanghai, 1904. (Extra-territoriality. p. 219-229. — Strategical Positions. p. 230-239. — Consuls and the Consular System. p. 240-253).
- Fergusson.** — Juridiction et Exterritorialisation en Chine. Bruxelles, 1890.

- Douglas Sir R.** — Europe and the Far East (Historical Series). Cambridge, 1904.
- Pigott F. T.** — Extritoriality : The Law relating to Consular Jurisdiction and to Residence in Oriental Countries. London, 1892.
- M^e Carthy.** — The Coming Power: A contemporary History of the Far East, 1898-1905. London, 1906.
- Balfour F. H.** — Waifs and Strays from the Far East. London, 1876.
- Norman H.** — The Peoples and Politics of the Far East. (Studies in British, French, Spanish and Portuguese Colonies, China, Japan and Korea). London, 1895.
- Curzon Sir G.** — Problems of the Far East. London, 1896. (China and the Powers. Ch. IX. p. 260-310. — Great Britain in the Far East. Ch. XIV. p. 413-428).
- Temple Sir R.** — Progress of India, Japan and China in the Century. London, 1902. (State of China in 1800, and in 1899).
- Colquhoun A.** — China in Transformation. London, 1898.
- Colquhoun A.** — The Problem in China and British Policy. London, 1900.
- Putnam Weale.** — The Re-shaping of the Far East. London, 1905.
- Putnam Weale.** — The Truce in the East and its Aftermath. London, 1907.
- Blue Books on China (from 1862-1906).
- Hertslet Sir E.** — Trade Treaties between Great Britain and China. London, 1877.
- Hertslet Sir E.** — Treaties between Great Britain and China; and between China and Foreign Powers. — Orders in Council, Decrees etc. 2 vol. London, 1896.
- Mayers W. F.** — Treaties between the Empire of China and Foreign Powers. 5th Edition. Shanghai 1906.

EMIGRATION.

- Revue Française d'Exploration, 1903. (pp. 709 et seq.)
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Chinese Abroad. p. 141-157).



BOOK II.

OUTER DEPENDENCIES.



CHAPTER I.

MANCHURIA OR THE MANCHU 滿洲 COUNTRY.

Note. — Owing to the Russo-Japan war (1904-1905), Manchuria was till recently under military occupation. By the Portsmouth Treaty, signed September 5, 1905, Russia and Japan stipulated to withdraw their troops from the country completely and simultaneously within a period of 18 months, except the territory affected by the lease of the Liaotung Peninsula. Moreover, neither was to seek there any exclusive concession in impairment of China's sovereignty, or inconsistent with the principle of equal opportunity for the development of the commerce and industry of other nations. The evacuation has now been faithfully carried out, and the country restored to China. On April 20, 1907, an Imperial decree *abolished the Tartar-Generalship*, and appointed a *Viceroy*, who is also Imperial High Commissioner, and *three Governors*, to rule henceforward over the country, and administer it on the same basis as the 18 Provinces of the Empire.

Area. — The area of Manchuria is 363,700 square miles.

Population. — 8,500,000, or 23 to the square mile.

Name. — *Manchuria* is so called from the Manchus (*Manchows* 滿洲), or people who actually inhabit it, and have given to China the present reigning dynasty. The country is more properly designated by the name of *Tungshan-Shêng* 東三省, or the *Three Eastern Provinces*. It is also known as *Liaotung* 遼東, or region *East of the Liao River*; as *Pakht* 八旗, country

of the 8 *Banners*, on account of its military division; and as *Shanhaikwan-wai Manchow Sanshêng* 山海關外滿洲三省, that is *the 3 Manchurian Provinces beyond Shanhaikwan*, as in fact they are so situated in regard to the 18 Provinces. It is also sometimes styled *Kwantung* 關東, or country *East of the Barrier*.

Boundaries. — Manchuria is bounded on the

N. — By Siberia (the Amur and Transbaikal Provinces),

W. — By Siberia (the Transbaikal Province), Mongolia and the Province of Chihli 直隸,

S. — By the Poh-hai 渤海 or Gulf of Liaotung, and the Hwang-hai 黃海 or Yellow Sea,

E. — By Korea and the Maritime Province of Siberia (Primorsk).

Capital. — *MUKDEN*, also called *Fungt'ien Fu* 奉天府, or *Shêngking* 盛京, in the Southern Province.

Provinces and Prefectural Divisions. — Manchuria is divided into 3 Provinces :

1°. The Province of Shêngking 盛京, to the South.

This Province has 6 *Prefectures or Fus* 府 :

1° Fungt'ien Fu 奉天府 or *Mukden*,

2° Kinchow Fu 錦州府,

3° Ch'angt'u Fu 昌圖府,

4° Hailung Fu 海龍府,

5° Sinmin Fu 新民府,

6° T'aonan Fu 洮南府.

And 2 *T'ings* 廳 :

1° Hsingking T'ing 興京廳,

2° Funghwang T'ing 鳳凰廳.

2°. The Province of Kirin (Kihlin) 吉林, in the Centre.

This Province has 2 *Prefectures* :

1° Kirin Fu 吉林府,

2° Ch'angch'un Fu 長春府.

And 4 *T'ings* :

1° Wuch'ang T'ing 五常廳,

2° Yénkih T'ing 延吉廳,

3° Suifên T'ing 綏芬廳,

4° Pinchow T'ing 賓州廳.

3°. The Province of Hehlung-kiang 黑龍江 (*Black Dragon River or Amur*) to the North. This Province has **2 Prefectures** :

- 1° Hulan Fu 呼蘭府,
- 2° Suihwa Fu 綏化府.

And **3 T'ings** :

- 1° Hailun T'ing 海倫廳,
- 2° Hehshui T'ing 黑水廳,
- 3° Talai T'ing 大賚廳.

The *Viceroy of Manchuria* resides at **Mukden**, but is also to have a permanent Yamên in each of the 3 Provinces, and will sojourn there at stated times, in order to better supervise the organization and development of the country. A *Japanese Imperial Resident* will likewise reside at Mukden, and control all important relations concerning his nationals.

Aspect and Characteristics. — Manchuria is naturally divided into **two distinct regions**: the **Northern**, which slopes towards the Amur River, and is watered by the **Sungari** and its tributary the **Nonni**; the **Southern**, which inclines towards the **gulf of Liaotung** 遼東, and is irrigated by the **Liao-ho** 遼河 and its upper branch the **Shara Muren**. The former region is much the larger and better wooded; the latter is more fertile and more thickly inhabited. **Both** are almost entirely **mountainous**, though each has a **beautiful and rich plain**: the **Liao-ho plain**, in the Southern Province, 30 miles wide by 900 in length; and the **central Sungari plain** in the Northern Province. In the South, Manchuria has some good ports. The Amur river, which skirts it on the North, is navigable, as well as several other large streams. Manchuria possesses an exceptionally rich soil, and abounds in minerals and extensive forests. These constitute its real wealth. The railway, which now runs through it, will afford it means of developing this wealth.

Geological constitution. — The greater part of Manchuria is composed of azoic and primary strata (gneiss, granite and schist), overlapped here and there by sandstone, conglomerate and limestone rocks. These rocks are often interspersed with eruptive layers. Extinct volcanoes, immense sheets of lava, especially in the Eastern and Northern regions, indicate the great volcanic activity which prevailed there in former times. Specimens of alluvial soil are found in the two great plains of the Liao-ho 遼河, and of the Sungari.

Orography. — *Two great mountain ranges* enclose Manchuria *on the West and East*, both taking the same direction S. W. - N. E.

The Western range is the prolongation of the *Khingan* or *Hinggan-ling* 興安嶺, and slopes gradually to the W., while to the E., it falls more rapidly to the level of the plain. The average elevation of this range is 4,200 feet, but some peaks reach 4,500 and 5,500 feet. Its highest summits and its valleys are covered with forests.

The Eastern range or *Ch'angpeh-shan* 長白山 (*long white mountain*), also called *Shan-Ahn*, runs from the Southern extremity of Liaotung, to the angle formed by the Ussuri and the Amur rivers. Its highest peak is the Peh-shan 白山, which attains an elevation of 8,500 feet.

Between these two mountain masses, a rather confused range extends to the North, and is sometimes called *the Lesser Khingan*. It rises to an inconsiderable height, slopes abruptly on the North-East towards the Amur, and on the West towards the Nonni. To the South, a small chain of hills skirts the right bank of the Liao-ho 遼河, and is called *the Kwangning-shan* 廣甯山.

Climate. — The climate of Manchuria varies exceedingly from one extremity of the country to the other. *In the Northern portion*, the winter is very severe, the thermometer then falling as far as 46° Fahrenheit below zero, while the rivers are frozen over from the end of October to the beginning of May. *In the Southern portion*, the climate is milder, the thermometer however falls to 13° F. below zero in Winter, and rises in Summer to 90° and 95° in the shade (during the month of July). The daily variation is at times considerable, ranging for instance from 2° to 55°.

Part of the sea-coast is covered with ice during several months of the Winter, except in the Eastern portion of Liaotung.

Hydrography. — Manchuria is well watered. *Some* of its rivers flow *into the Amur*, *others into the Poh-hai* 渤海, and *the Hwang-hai* 黃海.

The North is irrigated by the *Amur* and its tributaries, the principal of which is in this region the *Sungari* or *Milky River*.

The Amur or *Hehlung-kiang* 黑龍江 (*black-dragon river*; in Manchu, *Sakhalin-ula*; in Mongol, *Kara-Muren*), is a large and

beautiful river, with a plentiful flow of water. It is formed by the junction of two streams : the *Shilka* or *Shihk'ink'oh-ho* 石勒喀河 coming from Siberia, and the *Argun* or *Ngaikiün-ho* 愛琿河, coming from *Dalai-Nor*, a lake which itself receives the waters of the Kerulun, a river of Mongolia. The Argun and the Amur rivers, form for a long distance on the North, the boundary-limit of Manchuria up to the junction of the Ussuri.

The Amur is navigable for 450 miles of its course, for steamers drawing 12 feet of water, and for 1,500 miles, for boats drawing 4 feet. It has a total length of 2,500 miles, and flows into the gulf of Tartary at Nicolaievsk. It owes its name of "Black river" to the colour of its waters, which are of a darkish hue.

The *Sungari* (*Sunghwa-kiang* 松花江) or *Milky river*, rises in the *Peh-shan* 白山 mountains. Its copious waters present a somewhat milky appearance, hence its name. In the flood-season, it has more water than the Amur, and is navigable up to Kirin. Its tributary, the *Nonni* or *Nuen-kiang* 嫩江, can be navigated for a still greater distance. It drains the Eastern slope of the Great Khingan. It abounds with fish, and is navigable during the whole year as far as Tsitsihar, and even further up in the flood-season. It receives at Sansing 三姓, the *Hurka* (*Mutan-ho* 牡丹河) or *Peony river*.

The *Ussuri* (*Wusuli-kiang* 烏蘇利江), another tributary of the *Amur*, rises in the vicinity of Vladivostock, traverses *lake Khanka* or *Hsinghai* 興海, and runs Northwards, forming the boundary-line between Manchuria and Siberia. It is 350 miles long.

The two rivers, which water *the South of Manchuria*, are the *Liao-ho* 遼河, which flows into the Poh-hai 渤海, and the *Yalu-kiang* 鴨綠江, which flows into the Yellow Sea or Hwang-hai 黃海. — On account of the hills being denuded of their forests, the rivers of the South overflow at times their banks; they then inundate the country, ruin villages and destroy the crops.

The *Liao-ho* 遼河 rises to the North-East of Dolo-Nor, in the Great Khingan, where it is known by the name of *Shara-Muren* or *Liaosi-ho* 遼西河, that is the West Liao River. It runs at first from W. to E., and forms the boundary-limit between Chihli and Mongolia. A little after entering Manchuria, it makes a bend and afterwards flows Southward. The Liao-ho is navigable in the flood-season throughout its whole course in Manchuria.

In its lower part, its channel is fairly deep, and it can be approached by steamers as far as Newchwang 牛莊. In the flood-season, numerous junks sail on its waters up to Sinmin Fu 新民府.

The *Yahluh-kiang* 鴨綠江 rises in the Long White Mountain, and comes from Korea. It is a large and beautiful river, and utilized to convey timber, cut on its upper slopes and on the White Mountain, to the coast. It marks part of the boundary-limit between Korea and Manchuria. It is navigable in its lower course, and flows into the Yellow Sea.

Another river, the *T'umên* 圖門, is less important than the preceding ones. It comes also from Korea, and forms the boundary-line on the N. E., between Korea and Manchuria, for a distance of 60 miles. It then proceeds to Siberia (Province of Primorsk), and empties its waters into the Sea of Japan.

Lakes. — Manchuria possesses several beautiful and large lakes. The principal are, on the North-West: the *Dalai-Nor*, also called *Hulon* or *Kulon lake*, and *Buir-Nor* or *Pir lake*; on the East, *lake Khanka* and *lake Pilten*, to the South-West of Ninguta.

Coast-line. — The coast-line of Manchuria is straight and low along the Gulf of Liaotung 遼東. The Liaotung peninsula is, on the contrary, largely indented and mountainous, and possesses several deep bays and numerous islands.

The *principal bays* are: Kinchow 金州 bay, the bay of Port-Arthur or Lüshun-k'ow 旅順口, and Dalny bay or Tælienwan 大連灣.

The *chief ports* are *Newchwang* 牛莊, or more exactly *Yingk'ow* 營口, at the mouth of the Liao-ho 遼河. It is an important port, but is ice-bound for several months of the year. It carries on a vast trade with Northern and Central China.

Port-Arthur or *Lüshun-k'ow* 旅順口, leased in 1898 to Russia, and subsequently transferred to Japan, 1905.

Dalny or *Talienwan* 大連灣, (called in Japanese, *Tairen*), a commercial port, leased also to Russia in 1898 for 25 years, and lately transferred to Japan.

The two last ports being free from ice during the Winter, are the best in Manchuria.

Ngantung (*Antung*) 安東, a small port at the mouth of the Yahluh-kiang 鴨綠江, opened to foreign trade under the American and Japanese treaties of 1903. (*see* p. 327, and 470).

Fauna and Flora. — Manchuria, despite its rigorous climate, has quite a rich fauna and flora. The country is well irrigated and abounds in forests, especially on the slopes of the Northern mountains, which are covered with trees up to their summits, the principal being the pine, spruce, oak, birch, elm, walnut and willow-trees.

Wild animals are very numerous, especially in the N., where are found the bear, wolf, tiger, panther, wild-boar, fox, deer, stag, antelope, sable, marten and marmot.

The rivers teem with fish, excellent salmon being caught especially in the Sungari.

Agricultural Wealth. — A great part of Manchuria is uncultivated. In the plain watered by the central Sungari and by the Liao-ho 遼河, the soil is excellent, and produces corn, sorghum (kaoliang 高粱), millet, maize, tobacco, pulse, peas, potatoes, indigo, flax, sesamum, hemp and the opium-poppy. In the South, rice and cotton are also cultivated. — When oil has been extracted from the beans, the residuum is used in making beancake, which is extensively exported to the S. of China and to Japan, and employed for feeding cattle and manuring the ground.

Ginseng thrives well in the country. It is a medicinal plant much sought after, and fetches a high price in the market.

Wild silk is produced in the South, by worms that feed on the leaves of the oak. The produce is known as "*Tussah*", and is much used in the silk industry of Lyons.

In the rich pasture-lands of the plains, horses, mules, oxen,

sheep and goats are extensively reared. — The pig, as in China, is found everywhere throughout the country.

In the N., are found immense pasture-lands, the grass of which attains a height of 6 feet, compelling travellers to cut a way through it with the sickle. Forests occupy immense tracts in the North, but so far they have not been worked. Orchards of pear-trees, apple and plum-trees are met with almost everywhere. Vineyards are also found in the S.

Every year, in April, thousands of labourers come from Chihli and Shantung Provinces, and help in tilling and cultivating the fields. They return home in September.

Mineral Wealth. — The mineral wealth of Manchuria consists in coal-fields, iron, silver, gold, copper and lead. Coal is extracted in several places, but is of a rather poor quality. Gold is relatively abundant, and is found in a few dozen places, the 3 principal centres being : the Russian frontier, the sands and basin of the Sungari, and the Peh-shan 白山 mountains.

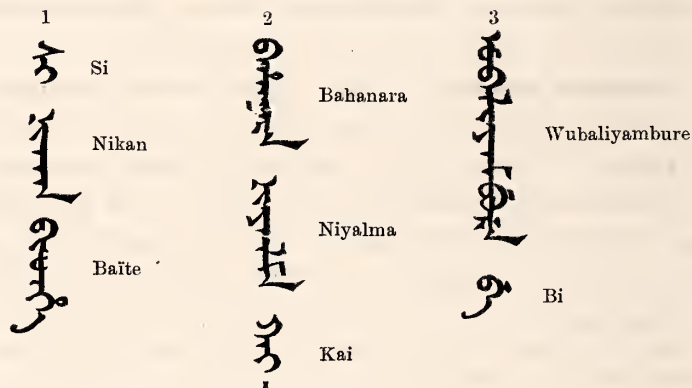
Population. — The population of Manchuria is almost exclusively confined to the plains and valleys, especially the valley of the Liao-bo and of the Sungari. The Southern Province, or Sbêngking, is the most densely peopled, the inhabitants being principally of Chinese stock. The Manchus form at most $\frac{1}{10}^{\text{th}}$ of the total population of Manchuria, while the Chinese number about 4 millions. The other races are the Tunguses, Daours, Solons, Koreans, Duars, Buriats, Goldi (Fish-skin Tartars), Mongols and Russians. — The greater portion of the population is a cross between all these races. The unsubdued tribes and nomads are scattered over the steppes and wooded regions of the North, while the Chinese occupy especially the towns and villages.

The terrible *Hunghutze* 紅鬃子 (Red-beards) brigands occupy the forest-clad tracts of the North. They are the descendants of Chinese adventurers, who migrated during the course of the last century to the country, in the hope of discovering gold-fields. The speculation having proved a failure, the adventurers became brigands, and live by terrorizing and plundering the peaceable inhabitants of the plains.

The *Manchus* were formerly a tribe of the Tungusic Tartars, and like them led at first a nomadic life. They gathered near the upper course of the Sungari, lived principally by hunting, and engaged occasionally in agriculture and cattle-rearing. At present, nearly all have become fixed to the soil, and live by farming. They are a more robust and sturdier race than the inhabitants of Central China, but differ little in features and character from those of the North, save that their eyes are horizontally set and shaped. They are perhaps also more sprightly and more enterprising than the "Sons of Han", but less intellectual and less skilful in conducting business affairs. The Manchu peasant is industrious and frugal, and the family large. The women's feet are unbound, and they twist their hair round a silver bangle placed cross-wise on the top of the head.

Language. — In Manchuria, *Chinese* is the most widely spoken language of the country. The *Manchus*, when speaking among themselves, employ *their own dialect*, which is very different from the Chinese and Mongol languages. All candidates for the Metropolitan Offices are bound to know it. It is of Tungusic origin, sonorous and easily learned. It is composed of dissyllabic roots, the meaning of which is modified (especially in verbs) by agglutinative suffixes. The alphabet is syllabic, and of Syro-Uigur origin. The latest form has been borrowed, in the XVIth century, from the Mongols. There are 6 to 8 vowels, 18 consonants, and 10 diacritical marks. Like the Chinese, it is written in vertical columns, hut from left to right. The Manchu language has no indigenous literature.

SPECIMEN OF MANCHU WRITING.



(To become a Manchu translator, you, Chinese student...).

Religion. — Nearly all the inhabitants of Manchuria are *Buddhist-Lamas*, a phase of religion introduced from the Mongols.

Mahomedanism is widely diffused throughout Manchuria, Chinese Mussulmans forming at times $\frac{1}{3}$ of the population.

The nomad tribes practice *Shamanism*, as also the Tunguses, generally speaking. Many worship the heavens, their ancestors, and the spirits of the mountains and rivers. Evil spirits (Posinko) are considered to be the source of all misfortunes. Ancestor worship is an almost daily practice among the Tartars.

Towns and Principal Centres :

In the Province of Hehlungkiang 黑龍江 :

Aigun or *Hehlungkiang Ch'êng* 黑龍江城. — A town built on the banks of the *Amur*, with a population of 60,000 inhabitants. Its houses stretch along the banks of the river to a distance of 6 miles, and extend as far as *Sakhalin*, a village lying opposite the large Russian city of *Blagovestchensk*.

Mergen (Meheulken 墨爾根) on the Nonni river, has a population of from 2,000 to 3,000 inhabitants.

Tsitsihar (Ts'its'ihahaul 齊齊哈爾) or **Hehlungkiang**. — An important commercial town, situated on a river of the same name. On market days, in September and October, the **Mongols** bring their cattle there. The population then rises to from 30,000 to 70,000 inhabitants.

Tsitsihar comprises two cities, one interior, where the officials reside, and in which are found the barracks and some Tartar families; the other exterior, inhabited by Chinese. It is in this latter that trade is carried on.

Hulan 呼蘭. — An important military station situated on the Sungari, at the confines of the two Provinces. The population reaches from 30,000 to 50,000 inhabitants. It has 50 oil factories, and a large number of spirit ("vodka") distilleries.

Hailar or **Khaltar**. — A town situated between Dalai-Nor and the Great-Khingan. It is 250 miles distant from Tsitsihar. Some years ago, only a few **Mongol tents** were found there; it is now a Russian city, supplied with provisions, hotels and hospitals. Its population is about 2,000 inhabitants. A distance of 90 miles further on, a great fair is held every year, in August.

Bayan Susu. — A town situated 9 miles North from the Sungari. It has a population of 30,000 inhabitants, and possesses 18 spirit distilleries, and 60 oil-factories.

In the Province of Kirin :

Kirin or **Kilin Fu** 吉林府. — Capital city of the central of the 3 Manchurian Provinces. It has a population of 100,000 inhabitants, and is a great industrial and commercial town. The principal **exports** are **tobacco**, cultivated in the neighbourhood and **forwarded to China**; **timber** and **furs** also abound. It is the head of steam navigation on the Sungari, and is a great inland ship-building centre. The town has also an arsenal and a powder factory, while earthenware is manufactured some 30 miles to the North.

Harbin (*Haheulpin* 哈爾濱). — On the right bank of the Sungari, and in the midst of a rich wheat-growing country. It has a population of 30,000 inhabitants, and has much developed of late by railway enterprise. Here the trunk line branches into two, one proceeding Eastward to Vladivostock, the other running South to Port Arthur. It has several steam flour-mills, and numerous small steamboats convey the flour to the Amur ports.

The town comprises three parts : *old Harbin*, *new Harbin* and *the Port*. *Old Harbin* is a village of mud-built hovels clustered round the ancient distillery. *New Harbin* is situated upon an elevated plateau, and has already over 300 stone-built houses. *An international settlement* has been recently opened by China outside the walls of the city, and is to have a Russian Municipality and Council controlled by the Railway Co. *The Port* is the administrative centre of the North Manchurian railway, and contains numerous workshops, machine-sheds and storehouses. It abuts on the Sungari, which is here $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile wide, and covered with steamers and junks.

Sansing 三姓. — A town situated at the confluence of the Mutan-kiang or Peony river, and of the Sungari. It has a population of 15,000 inhabitants. The town has 2 distilleries, 10 oil factories and 3 dye-works. It is an important barter and trading centre.

Petuna (*Pehtunei* 伯都訥), also called *Sinch'êng* 新城. — A town built on the banks of the Sungari, at a short distance from its junction with the Nonni. It has a population of 30,000 inhabitants, manufactures cotton piece-goods and ropes, and exports furs and oil.

Kwanch'êng Chow. — Population, 35,000 inhabitants. It is the centre of a great tobacco-growing region, and has also 8 distilleries and 40 oil factories.

Ninguta (*Ningkut'ah* 甯古塔). — Population, 30,000 inhabitants. It is built on the Mutan-kiang or Peony river, in a very advantageous position for trade with Japan. It is the home of the fish-skin Tartars, and its houses are nearly all mud-built hovels. The railway passes 10 miles to the South.

In the Province of Shêngking 盛京 :

Mukden, called in Chinese *Fung'tien Fu* 奉天府 or **Shêngking** 盛京 (abundant Capital). — Population, 180,000 inhabitants. Mukden is the metropolis of Manchuria, the ancestral home and the sacred city of the reigning dynasty. It is built on the *Hun-ho* 渾河, a tributary of the *Liao-ho* 遼河, and lies in the midst of a rich but treeless plain. The town is surrounded by a mud-built wall 10 miles in circuit. An inner wall, made of bricks, separates the Emperor's residence from the town. This part of the city is about 3 miles in circumference. The imperial palace and buildings, the Government offices and courts are arranged on the same plan as those of Peking. Trade is carried on in the Outer City. The streets are clean and lined with large shops, where piece-goods, manufactured articles and furs are sold. The output of the mint, for the year 1906, was 35,036,000 10-cash pieces (copper coins). Mukden has a *Foreign Settlement*, and is now open to Foreign trade. The Resident-General of Japan, and a Consul-General for Great Britain, will reside there. A railway connects Mukden with *Sinmint'un* 新民屯 on the West, while another of small gauge runs Eastward to *Ngantung* 安東 (Antung 175 miles). This latter will be converted to the standard gauge in 2 years.

To the West, is a Buddhist temple, which receives the Emperor's effigy every ten years, since the time that His Majesty ceased to visit in person the ancestral city. *Kiak'ing* 嘉慶 (1796-1821) was the last Emperor who visited Mukden, in the year 1804.

The tombs, or *Fuhling* 福陵, of the *Manchu Sovereigns* lie 3 miles to the N. E. of the walls. Six miles to the N. W., are the *Pehling* 北陵, or ancestral tombs of the present reigning dynasty. At *Hsingking* 興京, a town 50 miles to the East, is the family residence of the *Manchu Monarchs*, and also the burial-ground of some of their ancestors.

Liaoyang Chow 遼陽州. — A large Russian town before the war of 1904-05, expanding beside the old city of the same name. — Liaoyang was taken by the Japanese after a continuous

and severe fight, in which the Russians were defeated, September 4, 1904.

Newchwang 牛莊 (cattle depot).—Population, 74,000 inhabitants. An important *treaty port situated at the mouth of the Liao-ho* 遼河, a few miles from the old town of Newchwang, now some distance inland, though it was formerly on the sea-coast. It has a poor harbour, and as the river is silting up, the port has been shifted 10 miles further down to **Yingk'ow** 營口廳, which can be reached by ships displacing 2,000 tons. Here are found the Settlements, the Foreign residences and the custom house. The control of the town returned to the Chinese government, December 6, 1906, having been $6\frac{1}{2}$ years in alien occupation. The Japanese have established at Newchwang "*the Liao river sailing ship Company*", which carries goods between points on the river with the terminus at Newchwang. During the year 1906, the trade of the port was much hampered, owing: 1° to its exports and imports being taxed, while those entering through Dalny and Vladivostock were free; 2° to railway discrimination, the rate per ton per mile from Newchwang being double that from Talien 大連, so that when Kw'anch'êngtze (Ch'angch'un 長春) was reached, the cost from Talien was $2\frac{1}{2}$ yen (5 s.) less than from Newchwang. These two causes have now been removed by the establishment of a custom house at Dalny, and a unified railway fare from Mêng-kiat'un 蒙家屯 (Northern terminus of the South Manchurian railway) to the sea-coast, both to take effect from July 1, 1907. The place will however have to struggle against competition, and against the drawback of being an ice-bound port.

The **principal imports** of Newchwang are plain and striped cotton goods (American, English and Japanese), cotton yarn (English, Indian and Japanese), kerosene oil (American, Russian and Sumatra), sugar from Hongkong, foreign flour, coal and matches. **The exports** are beancake (1,715,058 piculs in 1905, and 3,662,824 in 1906), bean-oil, medicines, goat and dog skins, rugs, mats, wild and refuse silk, ginseng, deer horns, dried and salt fish, "samshu" (sanshao 三堯, thrice fired. A general

name for all Chinese fermented and alcoholic liquors), and indigo. The total gross and net values of the port from 1901-1906, were as follows :

Gross and Net Values of Trade, 1901-1906.

Year.	Gross Values.	Net Values.
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
1901	42,365,680	42,262,209
1902	42,870,569	42,692,135
1903	47,961,251	47,632,059
1904	41,600,696	41,517,878
1905	61,986,054	61,752,905
1906	44,861,087	44,482,001

The market being overstocked in 1905, foreign imports fell from Tls. 31,003,143 in 1905, to Tls. 13,720,743 in 1906.

Port Arthur or *Lùshun-k'ow* 旅順口. — Population, 14,000 inhabitants. A port of great importance as the terminus of the *Trans-Siberian railway*. In 1880, *China began to fortify it* as a naval base for her Northern squadron. In 1894, it had 13 forts and 330 large guns. It was however badly protected on the land-side. In July, 1894, war broke out between China and Japan. The Liaotung peninsula was occupied, and Port Arthur taken (November 21). When the treaty was to be ratified November 8, 1895, Russia, Germany and France protested, and thus compelled Japan to restore it to China. In 1898, it was *leased to Russia* by China for 25 years, but the lease could be extended by mutual agreement (art 3). The port was for the sole use of Russian and Chinese men-of-war, and was to be unopened to the naval and mercantile vessels of other nations (art 6). Russia could erect forts and defences within the leased territory, as she thought fit (art 7). It was in fact immediately fortified, and put in a state of defence awaiting the final struggle with Japan. It thus became a place of considerable importance. In 1904, Russia having delayed to

evacuate Manchuria, as stipulated with China, Japan began hostilities (February 8). On Feb. 9, Japanese torpedo-boats made a midnight attack on the Russian fleet at Port Arthur. On Feb. 10, war was declared by the Tsar, and on Feb. 12, by the Mikado. On March 21, the first bombardment of the port took place. On August 3, it was completely invested, and finally *compelled to capitulate*, January 1, 1905. Peace being concluded at Portsmouth (United States), September 5, 1905, *Russia transferred to Japan the lease of Port Arthur, Talien and adjacent territory*, with all rights and concessions connected with said lease (art. 5). A subsequent treaty and an additional agreement were entered into by China and Japan, and *the Chinese Government consented to the above transfers and assignments made by Russia to Japan.*

Dalny or **Talien-wan** 大連灣, called by the Japanese **Tairen**. — Population, 40,000 inhabitants, of whom 10,000 are Japanese. A port well situated for commerce, and opening on a wide bay, sufficiently protected from the sea. During the Russian occupation, 1898-1904, only part of the port was open to the merchant vessels of other countries (art. 6). The town was divided into three parts: a special department for the civil administration, and 2 commercial quarters; one for Foreigners, and the other for Chinese. In the late Russo-Japan war (1904-1905), Dalny was abandoned by Russia, March 27, 1904, and occupied by the Japanese troops, May 30. At the conclusion of the war, *Russia ceded Dalny to Japan* on the same conditions as Port Arthur (Portsmouth Treaty, art. 5). It was *thrown open to foreign trade* by Japan, September 1, 1906, as a *free port*, no duties being levied on goods entering or leaving. This measure of Japan greatly injured the trade of Newchwang, which was a dutiable port, and China to remedy the evil has decided to open a *custom house at Dalny*, July 1, 1907. The agreement signed at Peking, May 30, 1907, between Mr Hayashi, Minister for Japan, and Sir Robert Hart, contains the following regulations: 1° the Commissioner and Staff of the Customs Office at Tairen are to be of Japanese nationality; 2° sea-borne goods will pay no import duty, but this will be levied

according to existing treaties, if or when the goods pass the frontier of the leased territory; 3° merchandise brought from the interior of China into the leased territory, and shipped at Tairen, will pay export duty according to existing treaties. Produce raised in, or imported by sea into the leased territory, and when manufactured may be shipped, shall pay no export duty; 4° Chinese merchandise, or products from the treaty ports to Tairen, shall pay no duty so long as they remain in the leased territory, but if they pass the frontier into the interior of China, they shall pay according to existing treaties; 5° the custom house can issue *inland steam-navigation papers*, and grant transit passes for merchandise going into the interior of China, or coming therefrom to Tairen; 6° the transmission of Chinese closed mails between Tairen and inland ports shall be free of charge; 7° the Customs tariff in vigour in Chinese treaty ports shall be applied likewise by the Maritime Customs Office at Tairen. A similar agreement will be also concluded with Russia, and Chinese Custom Offices established at the frontier. — The South Manchurian Railway Company carries on a steam service between Dalny, Shanghai, and Hongkong. Coal is the principal export article.

Industry and Commerce. — Manchuria has displayed up to the present but little industrial activity. There are however a considerable number of sorghum distilleries and bean-oil factories. Gold mines and collieries are also somewhat actively worked.

Commerce occupies an important place. The *principal exports* are beancake, beans, bean-oil, furs, skins and wild silk. *The imports* are cotton piece-goods and yarn, kerosene oil, sugar, coal and matches.

Highways of Communication. — Besides the great waterways (the *Amur, Sungari, Nonni* and *Liao-ho*), Manchuria has several important land routes. *The principal* is that which *starts from Peking* 北京, and proceeds to Siberia, viâ *Kinchow Fu* 錦州府, *Mukden, Kirin, Petuna, Tsitsihar* and *Mergen* (these two last in the Province of Hehlungkiang).

Railways in Manchuria. — Manchuria has 2 *principal railway lines* : the Chinese Eastern railway, and the Shanhai-kwan-Mukden railway.

1°. *The Chinese Eastern railway* has been financed and constructed by the Russo-Chinese bank. It traverses Manchuria from E. to S.E., then from N. to S., from the Siberian frontier in Hehlungkiang to Port Arthur, at the Southern extremity of Regent's Sword. Entering from Transbaikalia, on the N.W., the line passes viâ Hailar, Tsitsihar and Harbin. Here it branches S., passing viâ Ch'angch'un 長春 and Mukden, and finally ending at Port Arthur. The total length of this line is 1,200 miles. From Harbin, a branch runs Eastwards to Vladivostock, a distance of 300 miles within Chinese territory, and 100 in the Russian province of Primorsk. By the treaty of Portsmouth, signed Sept. 5, 1905, Russia agreed to transfer to Japan, with the consent of China, the railway line between Ch'angch'un (Kw'anch'êngtze) and Port Arthur (465 miles), and this transfer was effectively carried out July 31, 1906. The Japanese section is henceforth styled the *South Manchurian Railway*. From Port Arthur, a short branch runs to Dalny in the bay of Talien. Another line (15 miles) runs Westward from Tashihk'iao 大石橋 junction to Yingh'ow (Newchwang). A short distance N. of Liaoyang, a third line runs E., to the Yênt'ai mines, from which the railway derives its coal supply. A light military railway, constructed by Japan, joins Mukden with Ngantung 安東 (Antung), at the mouth of the Yalu river (175 miles). It will be restored to China, and converted to the standard gauge in 2 years.

2°. *The Shanhai-kwan-Mukden railway line.* — This is the extra-mural extension of the Imperial North-China railway, or the Peking-T'ientsin line. At the Keupangtze 溝帮子 junction, a branch line runs to Newchwang (Peking to Newchwang, 170 miles). The main line continues Northward to Sinmint'un 新民屯. The section between Sinmint'un and Mukden (36 miles) was built by Japan during the Russo-Japan, and has been restored to China, June 1, 1907, on payment of \$ 1,660,000. It has

the Japanese gauge of 3 ft. 6 in., and will be reconstructed jointly by China and Japan, the latter supplying half the capital, which will be borrowed from the South Manchurian Railway Co., and redeemed in 18 years.

The Palisade or *Liuch'êng* 柳城 (willow barrier). — A palisade, or barrier of stakes, formerly separated Mongolia from Manchuria. It was constructed to protect the Liao valley, on the W., from the Mongols; and on the E., from the Koreans and outlaws of the Long White Mountain. It extended from the N. of Kirin city to Shangkhaikwan, with a spur running out into Liaotung peninsula. It is traceable to-day only in a few tottering gate-ways across the main roads, and still upheld for purposes of toll-collecting.

Administration. — Previous to 1876, Manchuria was controlled directly by the various Boards at Peking. It was then decreed that each of the 3 Provinces should have a civil Governor or Sünfu 巡撫. The Southern Province, or Shêngking 盛京, was to have a Viceroy called Shêngking Tsungtuh 盛京總督. At Mukden, there was to be a Tartar-General or Tsiangkün 將軍, with the title of Mayor or Fuyin 府尹 of Mukden. In addition to the functionaries of the Provincial Government enumerated above, Mukden was furthermore to have a Provincial Literary Chancellor or Hsioht'ai 學臺, and 6 Boards, on a reduced scale, corresponding to those at Peking. The Southern Province was also to have 3 Taot'ais 道臺, stationed respectively at Mukden, Yingk'ow 營口 (Newchwang), and Fung-hwang Ch'êng 鳳凰城. Kirin was to have a Military Governor or Tsiangkün, and a Taot'ai.

The military organization was composed of the Army of the 8 Banners or Pahk'i 八旗, 2 yellow, 2 white, 2 red and 2 blue. The nationalities composing the Banner force were Manchus, Mongols, and descendants of those Chinese who joined the Manchu troops at the time of the conquest A.D. 1644. Each of these formed a special division, three to each Banner, thus constituting 24 Banners in all.

The above system of administration was applied during

the last 30 years. On April 20, 1907, an *Imperial decree* abolished the *Tartar-Generalship*, and appointed a *Viceroy* and 3 *Governors* to rule henceforth over the country, and administer it on the same basis as the 18 Provinces of the Empire. The Viceroy bears the title of *Tungsanshêng Tsungtuh* 東三省總督 (Viceroy of the 3 Eastern Provinces), and is to reside at Mukden. He is to fulfil all the duties of the extinct *Tartar-Generalship*, and is to have a permanent *Yamên* in each of the 3 Provinces. These he will visit at stated times, in order to supervise the reorganization and development of the country. He is also *Imperial High Commissioner*, this title giving him the right to call to his assistance troops from other Provinces outside his Viceroyalty, and to hold control over them while within his jurisdiction. The 3 *Governors* of *Fungt'ien*, *Kirin* and *Hehlungkiang* have the additional title of *Majors-General*, thus enabling them to control Manchus and Mongols within their respective jurisdictions. The Viceroy and Governors are allowed to come to Peking by rail, for Imperial audiences, in matters concerning foreign intercourse, or other important business relating to the administration of the country.

A *special military Commander* is to control the troops of the Viceroy in the 3 Provinces. These troops may not exceed 6 divisions, or 72,000 men (*see* p. 332). Schools for military education are also to be established in each Province, and the Viceroy will exercise full control over them.

The territory leased to Japan has a *military Governor-General*. He is under the direction of the Minister of Foreign Affairs, and controls the civil and military administration of the territory, the courts, and the administration of the South-Manchurian Railway Company.

Open Ports. — Manchuria has 5 ports open to foreign trade: *Neichwang* 牛莊, *Ngantung* 安東 (Antung), *Dalny* (Tairen), *Mukden* or *Fungt'ien* 奉天府, and *Harbin*. In the treaty and additional agreement relating to Manchuria, entered into between China and Japan, 1905, it has been provided to open several other towns as places of international

residence and trade: Liaoyang, Sinmin Fu, Funghwang Ch'êng, Tiehling, Tungkiangtze, and Fakumên in Shêngking Province; Kirin, Ch'angch'un, Ninguta, Hunch'un and Sansing in the Kirin Province; and Tsitsihar, Hailar, Aigun, and Manchuli in Hehlungkiang Province.

Historical sketch. — It was about the middle of the XIVth century that the Manchus began to play a conspicuous part among the other Tungusic tribes of the same stock. Their original home was in the neighbourhood of the Long White Mountain. The founder of their power was T'ienming 天命, or T'aitso Kao Hwangti 太祖高皇帝 (great ancestor and lofty Emperor, 1616-1627), who organized the Manchu Kingdom, grouped his warriors into bands of 300 men, and transferred his capital to *Mukden*. His son and successor T'ients'ung 天聰, or T'aitsung Wên Hwangti 太宗文皇帝 (great forefather and literary Emperor, 1627-1644), extended his sway over *Liao-tung* 遼東 and *Korea*, and seized *Peking* 北京. The Chinese General, *Wu Sankwei* 吳三桂, summoned him to the assistance of the Ming 明 dynasty, against the usurper *Li Tzech'êng* 李自成 (*see* p. 461). He acquiesced promptly, entered *Peking* at the head of 60,000 men, suppressed the rebellion and pursued the usurper into *Shensi*. *Ch'ungchêng* 崇禎, the last Emperor of the Ming dynasty, strangled himself during the siege, and left no successor. T'ients'ung refused to leave, but having died in the midst of his triumph, his infant son of 6 years was brought to *Peking*, and proclaimed Emperor under the title of *Shunchi* 順治, or Shitsu Chang Hwangti 世祖章皇帝 (ancestor and accomplished Emperor, 1644-1662). He was the *first Monarch of the Manchu* or *Tats'ing* 大清 dynasty, which rules over China down to the present day.

References :

Labbé P. — *Les Russes en Extrême-Orient*. Paris, 1904.

Venioukov. — *Les Pays frontières de la Russie Asiatique*. (In Russian).

Verrolles. — *Notes sur la Mandchourie*. (*Revue d'Orient*, 1844).

Reclus E. — *Nouvelle Géographie Universelle*. Paris, 1882. (Vol. VII. *L'Asie orientale*. p. 222-248).

- Venault.** — Voyage dans les Provinces de Mandchourie. 1851.
- De Lanoye.** — Le Fleuve Amour. (Tour du Monde, 1860).
- Pozdnéiev.** — La Mandchonrie, 1897. (In Russian).
- Madrolle.** — Chine du Nord. 1904. (p. 57-70).
- De Witte.** — Rapport sur le Chemin de fer Russe et de Mandchourie. (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. Paris, 1903. Mai).
- Enselme H.** — A travers la Mandchourie. Paris, 1903.
- Barré P.** — La Mandchourie. (Revue Française d'Exploration. Mars, 1904. p. 155-166. — *ibid.* Déc., 1900 : La Mandchourie, grenier de l'Amour. — Mars, 1905 : les Khoungouzes. p. 168-171).
- Lannay A.** — M^{re} Verrolles et la Mission de Mandchourie. Paris, 1895.
- Orlov.** — Les Cosaques de Transbaïkalie en Mandchourie, en 1900.
- Description de la Mandchourie. — (Ministère Russe des Finances).
- H. I. M. K'ienlung.** — Éloge de la Ville de Moukden. (traduction par Amyot. Paris, 1770).
- La Mandchourie. — Annales de la Société des Missions-Étrangères. (Mai-Juin ; Juillet-Août, 1904).
- De la Salle G.** — En Mandchourie. (Revue de Paris. 15 Avril, 1905).
- Platli.** — Geschichte der Mandchurei.
- De Caix R.** — La Mandchourie et les Puissances. (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. Juillet, 1903. p. 278-290).
- La Guerre Russo-Japonaise. — (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. 1905. *passim*).
- Les Japonais en Mandchourie. — (Bulletin du Comité de l'Asie Française. 1906. p. 259. — Les Japonais et le Commerce étranger en Mandchourie. *ibid.* p. 286. — Les Japonais et la Porte ouverte en Mandchourie. *ibid.* p. 319. — Chemins de fer Japonais en Mandchourie. *ibid.* p. 320. — Chemins de fer de la Mandchourie Méridionale. *ibid.* p. 399. — Les affaires de Mandchourie. *ibid.* Avril, 1907. p. 144-146).
- Gutzlaff C.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Manchuria. Vol. I. Ch. VI. p. 169-201).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China and Chinese Tartary. London, 1738.
- Grosier.** — Description of China. London, 1795. (Manchuria. Vol. I. Book II. Ch. I. p. 123-142).
- Winterbotham.** — View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. (Manchuria. p. 121-132).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New York, 1861. (Manchuria. Vol. I. Ch. IV. p. 151-163).
- Williams.** — Notices of the Saghalien River. (Chinese Repository. Vol. XIX. p. 289-300).
- Topography of Manchuria. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XX. p. 57-61).
- Ross J.** — The Manchus, their Rise and Progress. Paisley, 1880.
- Ross J.** — Notes on Manchuria. Chinese Recorder. (Vol. VI. p. 214-221).
- Ross J.** — Some Notes on Liaotung. Chinese Recorder. (Vol. VII. p. 99-106).
- Parker E. H.** — The Progenitors of the Manchus. Chinese Recorder. (Vol. XXIV. p. 501-513).
- Parker E. H.** — A Thousand Years of the Tartars. Shanghai and Hongkong, 1895.
- Parker E. H.** — Chinese relations with Tartar tribes. China Review. (Vol. XIV. p. 281-285. — Vol. XV. p. 23-29).
- Parker E. H.** — The Manchus in China. China Review. (Vol. XV. p. 263-270).
- Williamson A.** — Journeys in N. China. London, 1870. (Central Manchuria. Vol. II. Ch. 3-4. — S.E. Manchuria. Ch. 9. — N. Manchuria. Ch. 11-13).
- James H. E.** — The Long White Mountain or a Journey in Manchuria, with some account of its History, People, Administration and Religion. London, 1888.
- Wylie A.** — Journey through Central Manchuria. (Geogr. Journal. London, 1893. Vol. II. n° 5. p. 443-451).
- Turley R. T.** — Notes of a Tour in "no man's land" (Manchuria). Geogr. Journal London, 1894. (n° 6. p. 534-556). — A visit to the Yalu region and S. Manchuria. *idem.* Geogr. Journal, 1904. (n° 4. p. 473-481). — Some Notes on the upper Liao. *idem.* Geogr. Journal, 1905. (n° 3. p. 297-300).
- Wingate A. W.** — Some further notes concerning the Liao-ho. (Geogr. Journal. 1905. n° 4. p. 421-428).

- Russel C.** — A Journey from Peking to Tsitsihar. (Geogr. Journal. London, 1904. n° 5. p. 613-623).
- Agassiz A. R.** — Our commercial relations with Chinese Manchuria. (Geogr. Journal. London, 1891. n° 6. p. 534-556).
- Allen H.** — Commercial Report: Manchuria. London, 1879.
- Byrner J.** — The Province of Shêngking. Shanghai, 1880.
- Younghusband F. E.** — The Heart of a Continent. (travels in Manchuria, the Gobi desert and the Pamirs). London, 1904.
- Fleming G.** — Travels in Manchu Tartary. London, 1863.
- Colquhoun A.** — The Overland to China. London, 1900. (Manchuria. Ch. X-XII. p. 188-254).
- Hinman G. W.** — Manchuria, the coveted Land. (East of Asia Magazine. 1904. Vol. III. p. 208-217).
- Vay de Vaya.** — Notes of a Voyage across Manchuria. (East of Asia Magazine, 1904. Vol. III. p. 320-330. Vol. IV. p. 57-69).
- Edwards E. H.** — Through Siberia to China. (East of Asia Magazine, 1905. Vol. IV. p. 175-182).
- Browne Colonel.** (British Military Attaché). — Notes on Manchuria. (China Blue Book. N° 1. London, 1899).
- Hosie A.** — Manchuria: its People, Resources, and recent History. London, 1905.
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905. The Dependencies: Manchuria. Ch. X. p. 155-170.
- Hansa.** — Port Arthur. (East of Asia Magazine, 1902. Vol. I. p. 64-72).
- Putnam Weale.** — Manchu and Muscovite. London, 1904.
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Manchus. p. 410-413).
- Lynch G.** — Corea, China and Manchuria. London, 1905.
- Wigham.** — Manchuria and Corea. London, 1904.
- Mayers W. F.** — The Chinese Government. Shanghai, 1886. (The Three Manchurian Provinces. — The Manchu military organization).
- The Russians in Manchuria. — China Review. (Vol. XXIII. p. 143-153).
- Atkinson T. W.** — Travels in the region of the Upper and Lower Amur. London, 1860.
- Ravenstein E. G.** — The Russians on the Amur: its Discovery, Conquest and Colonisation. London, 1861.
- The Story of Russia in the Far East. Shanghai, 1899.
- Beveridge A.** — The Russian Advance. London, 1903.
- Krausse A.** — The Far East: its History and its Question. London, 1903. (Origin of the Siberian railway. — The Liaotung peninsula. — Cession of Port Arthur. Ch. VII. p. 147-149. — Russia and Japan. Ch. VII. p. 147-149. — Russian Aims. Ch. XII. p. 252-256).
- Ogawa.** — The Geology of Liaotung. Tokio, 1905.
- Turley R. T.** — Map of Central and Southern Manchuria. London, 1901.
- Mitchie A.** — The Siberian Overland, from Peking to St Petersburg. London, 1864.
- Kuropatkin General.** — The Great Siberian Railway. (Geogr. Journal. London, 1905. n° 2. p. 146-154).
- Leroy-Beaulieu P.** — The Awakening of the East. London, 1900. (The railway through Manchuria. Part I. Ch. X. p. 71-75).
- Leavenworth C.** — The Great Siberian Thoroughfare. Shanghai, 1902.
- Amyot.** — Dictionnaire Tartare Manchou-Français (14,000 words). Paris, 1787.
- Kaulen.** — Linguae Mandshuricae Institutiones. Ratisbon, 1856.
- Von Möllendorf P. G.** — A Manchu Grammar. 1892.
- De la Gabelentz.** — Éléments de la Grammaire Manchoue. Altenbourg, 1832.
- Adam L.** — Grammaire de la Langue Manchoue, Paris, 1873.
- Wylie A.** — A Chinese Grammar of the Manchu Language. Shanghai, 1855.
- History of the Manchu Language. — Chinese Recorder. (Vol. XXII. p. 106-113; 149-157).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (The Manchu Language. p. 413-415).
- China: Imperial Maritime Customs. Decennial Reports, 1892-1901 (Newchwang).

CHAPTER II.

MONGOLIA OR THE MONGKU 蒙古 COUNTRY.

The vast plateau which lies to the North of China Proper, and separates it from Siberia, is called Mongolia. The surface of this plateau is far from being equally level throughout, but is composed in reality of a basin formed by the depression of the *Gobi desert*. The latter is bounded on the N. W. by a still higher region; on the N. E., E. and S. E. by the Khingan (Hsingngan 興安) and Yin-shan 陰山 mountains; on the S., by the Ordos country, and on the S. W., by the Alashan (Holan-shan 賀蘭山) range. For clearness' sake, we shall give, besides some notions on the country in general, a few details upon each of these regions.

Area. — 1,367,953 square miles.

Population. — 2,580,000, or nearly 2 to the square mile.

Name. — Besides its name of Mongolia, derived from the word Mongku 蒙古, it is sometimes called *Gobi* (Kwopih 戈壁) or the Desert, also *Shamo* 沙漠, that is Sandy Waste. The Chinese call it *Han-hai* 旱海 (rainless sea), but this last denomination is applied more particularly to the central part.

Boundaries. — Mongolia is bounded on the

N. — By Siberia (Provinces of Transbaikalia, Irkutsk, Yenesei and Tomsk),

W. — By Siberia (Province of Semipalatinsk), and the New Dominion or Sinkiang 新疆,

S. — By China (Kansu 甘肅, Shensi 陝西, and Chihli 直隸),

E. — By Manchuria (Manchow 滿洲).

Aspect and Characteristics. — Considered from the Chihli plain, the table-land of Mongolia appears like a serrated chain of high mountains. Ascending one of these summits, an immense plateau, ranging from 3,000 to 4,000 feet in height, discloses itself to the view. To the North and South extends a verdant zone, pasture-lands prevailing more to the North, and cultivated fields to the South. An immense mountain chain, the Great Khingan (Hsingngan 興安), rises boldly to the East. Its vast mass is covered with forests, while it slopes gently towards the Gobi desert, but more abruptly towards the low plains of Manchuria. A considerable mountain mass extends throughout the whole North-West. Its peaks afford pasturage, when uncovered with snow, and numerous streams issue from its sides. At high altitudes, some fine expanses of salt water are still found, remnants of those vast inland seas, which must have formerly existed there. To the S.W., are mountains and table-lands higher than the Gobi, and like it covered with sand. There are few important towns in this immense tract, and the population is largely nomad. The Chinese farmers constantly advancing from the S., their hand on the plough, and the numerous sedentary Lamas who live by thousands in the monasteries upon the plateau, are however an exception. This country is on the whole rather poor, and inhabited by cattle-breeders, continually shifting their tents. This however was not always so. The numerous ruins found in the desert attest that it was formerly cultivated, and dotted over with towns.

Geological constitution. — The Mongolian plateau is the extension of the T'ien-shan 天山, or heavenly mountains. It seems to be composed of metamorphic and igneous strata: gneiss, granite, crystalline and slaty schist. It was formerly believed that it had formed the bed of a dried-up sea during the primary and secondary periods, but no traces of rock belonging to these periods have been found on the plateau. The name Han-hai 旱海 (rainless sea) should not therefore be interpreted in this sense.

On the elevated plains which border the plateau, and on the slope outside Mongolia, lie extensive beds of basaltic and other volcanic upheavals, as well as limestone and carboniferous rocks.

Red and brown conglomerate, sandstone and clay are found everywhere throughout the Gobi, but the fossil remains which they contain, attest that these rocks have been formed at the bottom of fresh-water, and not of salt-water lakes or inland seas.

Orography and Hydrography of the various regions of Mongolia.

1°. *The region N. W. of Kobdo and Urga.* — This region forms a high plateau surrounded by four ranges of mountains : the *Sayan* (Saiansk) and *Russian Altai* to the N. and N.W., the *Ektagh Altai* or *Central Altai* to the S.W., the *Artsa-Bogdo* and *Kentai* to the S. E., the *Khamar-Doban* and the *Ergik-Tangak* to the N. E. — This plateau, which is about 110,000 square miles in extent, never falls below a level of 2,300 feet (at the Ubsa-Nor lake), and this only over a limited space. All the rest, even at the bottom of the valleys and in the lowlands, has an elevation ranging from 3,000 to 4,500 feet. Several mountain chains rise much higher. A good many peaks of the Southern Altai exceed 10,000 feet, and one of them, the *Tasagtu-Bogdo*, seems to attain an elevation of 14,000 feet. Peaks, reaching 10,000 feet and more, encircle the horizon, except to the S. E., between the Kentai and Artsa-Bogdo ranges.

The passes, whereby the plateau is approached, are also exceedingly steep. In the Southern Altai, they are not lower than 9,000, and rise as high as 10,000 feet. One of the principal of this South Altai range is the *Olen-Darba* pass, which is 9,240 feet high.

Numerous rivers water this region, and several flow into salt-lakes with no outlets. The principal are the *Kobdo river* or *Kobdogol*, which flows into the *Karaussu-Nor*, a lake situated at an altitude of 3,800 feet; the *Tes* river, running into the *Ubsa-Nor*, a lake 2,230 feet above sea-level; the *Yenisei*, formed by the *Ulukem*, the *Beikem* and the *Kemchik*; the *Selenga* with its tributary the *Orkhon*, itself receiving the *Tola* or *Urga* river. These two latter rivers (the Yenisei and the Selenga), together with their tributaries, water the whole Northern parts of this vast table-land.

From the outer sides of this mountain-mass only a few small and short lived streams flow towards the Gobi and Sungaria, and are soon lost in the sands. The principal of these is the *Urungu*, which waters the depression situated between the

Central Altai and Sungaria, at an altitude of from 1,500 to 3,000 feet.

Besides the lakes already mentioned, numerous others occupy here and there the depressions of the plateau. The principal is lake *Kosogol*, which is over 60 miles in length. It is the only one whose waters escape by a river, called the *Egingol*, and flowing into the Selenga. It is situated at an elevation of 5,300 feet, and lies at the foot of the snow-capped peak, known by the name of *Munku-Sardyk*.—These lakes vary in dimension with the years and seasons, and are at times gradually dried up.

The S. E., and S. W. parts are covered with gravel, and are destitute of trees. The wide valleys of the table land are all in a similar condition. The elevated parts, especially the slopes towards the N., are covered with larch, pine, cedar and birch-trees. Wherever the forest disappears, as when the S. is approached, excellent pasture-land is found throughout nearly the whole region. On the N., the two slopes of the *Sayan* mountains are covered with woods. Further Southwards, trees are found only on the slopes facing the North. The Altai range is completely destitute of trees.

2°. *Region of the Mongolian Desert or Gobi*.—This is the lowest part of the Great Mongolian table-land, and is somewhat funnel-shaped. It has its *sand-rivers* called *sha-ho* 沙河, and is almost everywhere a stony and sandy waste, in the midst of which arise, like islands, rocky masses constantly eroded by sand-storms. The Gobi is *not*, however, *entirely* a *sandless* waste. Beyond the sand-rivers, there is good land which yields shrubs, and a scanty but nutritious kind of grass. Agriculture is encroaching more and more on the Southern plateau, where the land is nearly everywhere fertile, and yields splendid crops, without manure, for years.

Here the *climate* is too dry, and the sands too permeable by water, to allow of rivers being formed. The only water available is drawn from cisterns, fed by the summer storm-showers.

The Gobi Desert has an *altitude* of from 2,500 to 3,000 feet, and is slightly undulated, its surface being broken by a series of hills rising from 100 to 1,100 feet above the plateau.

High grass covers in Spring its South-Eastern part, and imparts to it the aspect of a sea of verdure. This is the origin of the name given to it by the Chinese, "*Land of high grass.*"

3°. *Region of the Great Khingan* (Hsingngan 興安).—The Khingan is a long chain of mountains, running in a S.W.-N.E. direction. It comes from Manchuria, and extends to the N. of Shansi 山西, through the *Yin-shan* 陰山 range. It is formed by a series of two or three parallel chains, ranging in all from 75 to 100 miles wide. *The Great Khingan* itself rises on a base of from 3,000 to 3,200 feet in height, and attains finally an elevation of from 4,500 to 6,000 feet.

To the N., between the Great Khingan and the Kentai, extends a *high undulated table-land*, covered with low and flat hills, well wooded and irrigated, and marshy in some places. Two important rivers drain this region: the *Kerulen*, which runs into the *Dalai-Nor* lake in Manchuria, and the *Onon* river, which flows into the *Shilka*, in Siberia.

The *Yin-shan* is but a prolongation of the Khingan, and rises to an elevation of 5,800 feet.

East of the Great Khingan, the low plain, which extends into Manchuria, is from 1,500 to 2,000 feet above the sea-level. It possesses fine pasture-lands, and is watered by rivers which rise in the Great Khingan. The principal of these are the *Nouni* with its affluents, and the *Shara-muren*, which is known further on as the *Liao-ho* 遼河, and forms the boundary-line on the N., between Chihli 直隸 and Mongolia.

4°. *The Ordos plateau*, called the *Ho-t'ao* 河套 or *Ngoh-eultusze* 鄂爾都斯, is hemmed in on the N., by a bend of the *Hwang-ho* 黃河. It slopes gently down from the S., where its elevation is over 5,000 feet, to the N., where it falls to 3,200. It is almost entirely covered with sand, especially in the N. and W., and has rather large depressions called "*tsaidams*," which are the bottoms of dried-up lakes. Several small expanses

of water are scattered over its surface, and short affluents of the Hwang-ho drain its Eastern part. The *Arbuz-ola* mountains, which are a continuation of the Alashan (Holan-shan 賀蘭山) range, rise to an elevation of 3,000 feet above the plateau.

To the N. of the Ortos country, on the opposite side of the Hwang-ho, extends a fairly fertile and populous plain, walled in on the N. by several chains of mountains. It is called the "Urat country."

5°. *The Alashan Region* (Holan-shan 賀蘭山).—This comprises two parts, one mountainous and the other a plateau, both situated between the Ordos country, and the New Dominion or Sinkiang 新疆.

The mountains rise at a short distance beyond the Hwang-ho 黃河, and run in a S.W.-N.E. direction. They extend to a distance of 150 miles, and have a mean width of 15 miles. Their peaks rise to from 5,000 to 6,500 feet beyond the plateau, itself in this place from 3,300 to 5,000 feet above sea-level. They do not, however, reach the line of perpetual snow. These peaks are very rocky and of barren aspect.

The plateau is broken up with hills. The altitude of its lowest parts reaches 4,000 feet, but falls to 3,500 towards the *Etsingol*, and to 3,300 at lake Sogok. The hills rise to about 1,000 feet beyond the plateau. The principal river found there is the *Etsingol*, which empties itself into *Sogok-Nor*. Two other rivers, coming likewise from the Kansu 甘肅 mountains, are partly dried up before reaching the lakes towards which they flow.

Climate. — The climate of Mongolia is very dry, and offers great variations of temperature, not only from one season to another, but even within the same day. The country is swept constantly by sand-storms, and seems to be ever covered with a cloud of yellow dust.

The N. W. region is especially cold on account of its elevation. At Uрга, the mean annual temperature is 43° Fahrenheit. The thermometer descends to zero in January, and rises to 79° F. in July. The dry, cold winds, which blow from the N. W., render the Winters even still more severe.

In the Gobi desert and the Alashan region, the climate becomes still drier and more rigorous. In Winter, the thermometer falls at times to —29° F., and rises in July to 100°. Occasionally, it has reached as high as 113° F.

At Siwantze 西 晚 子, in the extreme S. E. of the Gobi desert, the annual mean temperature is 37° F., that of January — 1°, and that of July 93° F.

In the N. of the Ordos country, snow begins to fall in October, and does not melt until April. A temperature of — 22° F. is not uncommon, and the thermometer registers sometimes during whole weeks even lower readings.

The daily variation is often considerable, ranging in March, from — 18° F. at daybreak, to 68° in the shade, during the afternoon.

The dryness of the country arises from the encircling mountains which arrest the rain-clouds. During Summer, no rain falls in Mongolia save during heat-storms. At Urga, the mean rainfall is 8 inches. At Siwantze, better exposed to the S. E. monsoon, it is 18 inches.

Fauna and Flora. — The *flora* of Mongolia varies according to the regions. *In the N.*, are found forests, rich in pine, fir, larch, aspen, birch and cedar-trees. *In the S.*, in the Yin-shan mountains, there are also large forests, in which are found the aspen, hirsch, willow, alder, dwarf oak-trees and thuyas. *In the N. and S.E.*, there are fine pasture-lands. *In the Gobi desert*, there are scarcely any trees or shrubs except a few dwarf-elms, fragrant *artemisi*as, and willows, and here and there some patches of stunted grass.

The *fauna* of the country is richer, without however being copious. The principal wild animals found, are the wolf and fox (both numerous), the antelope, argali, wild horse, onager (*dziggetai* in Mongol), monkey, tiger (near the borders of Manchuria), bear, and wild hoar, while the birds are the eagle, kite and crow. In Winter, numerous aquatic birds frequent the swamps and lakes. Lizards and reptiles abound in the Gobi desert. Several of the latter are very dangerous, especially the *bothrops* serpent.

Agricultural Wealth. — The agricultural wealth of Mongolia consists chiefly in pasture-lands, and the flocks reared thereon : sheep, goats, horses, camels and yaks.

Mineral Wealth. — The mineral wealth of the country is up to present little explored, and seems to consist principally of salt, coal, marble, granite and graphite.

Population. — The population of Mongolia is scanty. It is especially centred in the N., the S., and the S. E. The Central region, and that of the S. are almost uninhabited.

Mongolia is peopled by three principal races: the *Mongols*, the *Turkis* and the *Chinese*. The *Turkis* occupy the W., the *Chinese* are confined chiefly to the S., where they are engaged in opening up the country, while the *Mongols* inhabit the remaining parts of the country.

The *Mongols* are divided into numerous tribes. The principal are: *in the N.*, the *Kalkhas* (the Great Conqueror, Genghis-khan 1164-1227, belonged to this group); *in the W.*, the *Kalmucks* (divided into Buriats, Turguts and Eleuths), the majority of whom have crossed over to Tibet, Sungaria and Siberia; *in the E.*, the *Chakhars*. — The name *Tartar* sometimes given to the *Mongols* applies only to the Northern group, but even this must be taken with restriction, the proper appellation being *Tatars*.

The *Mongols* are a well-built and sturdy race. They are often of great width across the shoulders. The chest is, generally speaking, arched; the neck thick-set; the face large and flat; the cheek-bones prominent; the eyelids less oblique than those of

the Chinese; the nose broad and flat; the beard black, short, and scanty; the voice deep and sonorous, the features tanned by the smoke of the "yourt" or tent, and exposure to the sun's rays, while the hands and feet are relatively small. Men and women are full of vigour and strength. Their character is frank and open, though rather rude. They are warm-hearted and hospitable, but improvident, lazy, filthy and much addicted to drunkenness. They are jovial, and fond of physical exercise and athletic sports. They are splendid horsemen, and as many as 4,000 may be seen at times contesting for the prize of daring and speed. On foot, they are awkward and walk heavily. Accustomed to live either in the "yourt" (tent) or in the open air, they have become inured to privations of all kinds.

The majority of the men embrace a life of celibacy, in the Lama monasteries, and thus thin the population, which is fast advancing towards extinction.

The *Kirghis*, who inhabit the W., are of Turkish origin. Their cheek-bones are high like those of the Mongols, but in a lesser degree; their limbs are strong and well shaped, their eye is quick, but the nose is convex, the beard black and fairly abundant, while their bearing is proud and haughty. Their reputation of highway-men is well deserved. They are, however, hospitable and open-hearted, and like the Mongols, pass the greater part of their life on horseback.

Religion.—Nearly all the Mongols are Buddhists. *Indian Buddhism*, however, after passing to Tibet, was transformed into *Lamaism*. *Lamas* are Buddhist monks who observe the forms of Tibetan Buddhism, and lead generally a conventual life. Two principal sects are distinguished, from the colour of their dress and their head-covering: the *red Lamas* and the *yellow Lamas* (Red Caps and Yellow Caps). The latter predominate in Mongolia. Of the three High Dignitaries of Lamaism, or Living Buddhas, 2 reside in Tibet, and 1 at Urga, in Mongolia. This latter bears the name of *Hutukht'u* 呼圖克圖 (a Mongolian word meaning one who returns again, or an *Avatar*). He holds authority over 25,000 Lamas, and maintains 150,000 slaves, who tend his flocks. Previous to 1664, he resided at Kweihwa Ch'èng 歸化城, in Shansi 山西 Province. Nearly all Lama monasteries have now their *Avatars*, or Living Buddhas. These Lamasaries are very numerous, and reckon some, as many as 20,000 Lamas or more. According to recent statistics, the Lamas form the $\frac{2}{3}$ of the male population of Mongolia. They wield great power, and enjoy wealth, owing to the numerous donations which they receive.

The Lama form of Buddhism is much adulterated in Mongolia with *Shamanism* and *Idolatry*.

Language.—The most widely diffused type of the Mongol language, spoken throughout the country, belongs to the Ural-Altaic family, as the Turkish and Manchu dialects. It abounds in dissyllabic roots, and is rich in words and forms. The alphabet is syllabic, and of Syro-Uigur origin. It has 7 vowels, 17 consonants and 5 diphthongs. Gutturals and aspirates are largely used. The writing has undergone various transformations. Its latest form, which resembles knotted cords, dates from the XIIIth century. Mongol is written in vertical columns, from top to bottom, but unlike Chinese, the lines proceed from left to right.

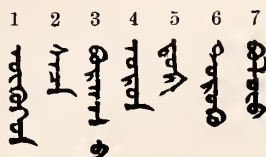
The Mongol language has its conjugations and declinations. Sentences consist of a number of participial clauses, with the principal verb at the end, and this gives them at times an indefinite length. In the spoken language, the letter *r* is frequent, but the consonant *f* is non-existent.

The liturgical books, which the Lamas are bound to learn by heart, without

understanding their meaning, are written in Tibetan. For this reason, and also because the book style differs much from the colloquial, there is very little literature to be found in the Mongolian language.

SPECIMEN OF MONGOL WRITING.

(Ordos Dialect).



Enguguet satsha Borh'ano oronn tor torog'ο boloyo.

(After his demise, he will be reëmbodied in the realm of Buddha).

Towns and Principal Centres.—*Mongolia* has but few important towns. This is due to the manner of life of the inhabitants, who are largely nomads. The principal towns are:

Urga or *K'urun* 庫倫.—Population, 13,000 Lama monks, and 25,000 Chinese and Mongols. It is *the Sacred City of the Mongols; the Great City* (Dakuren), *the Holy City* (Bogdokuren). The name *Urga*, given to it by the Russians, comes from "Orgo" (palace of a high official). It is situated on the *Selbi*, a tributary of the *Tola* (T'ohla-ho 托拉河), from which it is distant 2 miles. It is built on a hill, opposite the sacred mountain, an extinct crater 5,200 feet high, and upon which *Genghis-khan* (*the Greatest khan*) is said to have been born. At the present day, it is composed of three parts: 1° *the kuren* or *monastery*. This contains the principal sanctuaries, and the residence of the living Buddha. The *Dalai Lama* of Tibet withdrew there before the British expedition entered Lhasa, August 3, 1904; 2° *the Lama city*, in which are several monasteries and Lama habitations; 3° *Maimai Ch'êng* 買賣城. This is the commercial city, where important dealings (in cattle, camels, horses, sheep, piece-goods, milk etc), are carried on between *Russians*, *Mongols* and *Chinese*.

China has her *Imperial-Agent* or *Amban* (Manchu term for high officer) at Urga. He is styled *K'ulunpanshi Tach'en* 庫倫辦事大臣 (*K'urun Imperial Agent*), and is associated with

a high Mongolian Official (Panshi Tach'en 辦事大臣, *Imperial Agent*). Both are charged with the superintendence of commerce between *Russia*, and the frontier city of *Kiakhta* (K'iahk'oh't'u 恰克圖).

Kobdo 科布多. — A small town situated on the *Bayantu*, at the opening of a low plain. It has a fortress, where the Governor of the city resides, and a small commercial quarter, occupied principally by *Chinese* with some *Mongols*. It is an important commercial centre for the cattle-breeders of the region.

Uluasut'ai 烏里雅蘇台. — A town situated to the East of Kobdo, and similar to it in many respects. It is the seat of the military Governor of the *Kalkhas* region.

Industry and Commerce. — Industry is little developed, and limited almost entirely to the manufacture of felt tents.

Commerce is important: 25,000 horses, 10,000 horned cattle, 250,000 sheep, 330,000 hides, and a considerable quantity of furs are exported annually from Eastern Mongolia. From North-Western Mongolia, the annual export is still more considerable, and comprises: 70,000 horses, 30,000 camels, and from 1,500,000 to 2,000,000 sheep. Mongolia exports also salt, timber and deer-horns.

The *imports from China* are tea, cotton, Chinaware, cutlery, tobacco and paper. The imports *from Russia* are less considerable, but are however constantly increasing.

The *transport of goods* occupies a large number of *Mongols*. As many as 100,000 camels are employed in conveying tea from *Kalgan* (Chihli 直隸) to *Siberia*. Another 1,200,000 camels and 300,000 bullock-waggons are employed in the inland caravan trade.

Highways of Communication. — The most frequented thoroughfare is that which leads from *Kalgan* to *Kiakhta*, viâ *Urga*.

Another road branches off at *Sair-Usu*, and proceeds to *Uliasut'ai* and *Kobdo*.

During Winter, transport is effected by camels; in Summer, by bullock-waggons.

A *regular postal service* "organized by Russia" connects Kiakhta and Kalgan, passing viâ Urga. There are 4 departures per month in each direction, 3 for the light mail, and 1 for the heavier parcels. The light mail is carried by two horses mounted by Mongol riders, who travel at full speed. Relays are established every 20 miles. The light mail takes 8 days in Summer to make the trip, and $9\frac{1}{2}$ in Winter. For the heavier parcels, from 20 to 25 days are required.

Administration. — Mongolia is under the control of the *Lifan Yuen* 理藩院, or *Mongolian Superintendency*, whose head-quarters are at Peking.

A part of the country is now attached to Shansi 山西 and Chihli 直隸. The rest is divided into Inner and Outer Mongolia.

Inner Mongolia, or *Nei Mongku* 內蒙古, comprises the whole country lying between the Gobi desert, China Proper and Manchuria. It is also called *Mongolia of the 49 Banners*, from the military organization adopted there. It is arrayed in two sections, termed the right and left wings, the left occupying the Eastern, and the right the Western half of the country. These two sections are divided into 6 *chogolgan* or Leagues (*Mêng* 盟 in Chinese), which embrace the whole of the 24 tribes or *Pu* 部 (in Mongol, *Aimaks* 愛瑪克), under which they are distributed. Each tribe comprises 1 or several banners, that of the Ordos, for instance, having 7. Each League is ruled by a petty Prince called the Captain-General (*Mêngchang* 盟長) of the *chogolgan*. He is selected from among the leading chieftains of the tribes, and approved by the Emperor of China, on the recommendation of the Mongolian Superintendency. — Two Military Governors-General, one residing at Jehol, and the other at Kalgan (Changkia-k'ow 張家口, the gate-town on the line of the Great Wall), are appointed for the control of Inner Mongolia. In civil matters, they depend on the Viceroy of Chihli. The Commissaries of this latter reside at Kalgan and Jehol, and administer the civil affairs of the Chinese population inhabiting Inner Mongolia.

Outer Mongolia, or *Wai Mongku* 外蒙古, comprises all

the rest of the country. The Mongols who inhabit it, especially the *Kalkhas* 喀爾喀, have maintained their independence longer than the other tribes, and even now, their allegiance is rather nominal than real. They constitute 4 *great tribes* or *aimaks*, 3 of whom are still governed by hereditary rulers, bearing the title of *Khan* (in Chinese, Han 汗). The number of banners, distributed among the 4 tribes, is 83. By the addition of 2 banners of Eleuths, and 1 of Khoits, the number of the banners of the Kalkhas reaches 86 in all. The Khans of the Kalkhas testify their allegiance to the Sovereign of China by an annual presentation of 9 white animals (Kiupah 九白), consisting of eight horses and a camel, all pure white in colour.

Next in importance to the Kalkhas are the *Kalmuks* or *Western Mongols*. They are divided into 6 *tribes*: Eleuths, Turbets, Turguts, Khoshoits, Khoits and Ch'oros. They inhabit the region of Kuku-Nor, and the Northern borders of Tibet (ancient Tangut).

A *Chinese Imperial Agent* resides at *Urga*, and maintains his authority over the Kalkhas chiefs. The Western Kalkhas are under the rule of the *military Governor of Uliasut'ai*.

Army. — The Mongol tribes have to serve in the ranks of the army, but in fact only Inner Mongolia supplies soldiers. The Mongol army has but cavalry. There are 1,325 camps numbering 198,000 men, of whom $\frac{1}{3}$ is armed with rifles. Every 3 or 4 years, a general review is held at Kalgan.

References :

Reclus E. — *Nouvelle Géographie*, 1882. (Vol. VII. p. 176-222).

De Lesdain. — *En Mongolie*. Paris, 1903.

De Batz. — *La Mongolie*. (Tour du Monde, 1901).

De Guignes J. — *Histoire Générale des Huns, Turcs, Mogols*. 4 Vol. Paris, 1756-58.

Lavisse et Rambaud. — *Histoire Générale*. (Tome II. Ch. 16, et Tome III. Ch. 19).

Cahun. — *Introduction à l'Histoire de l'Asie*. Paris, 1896. (Turcs et Mongols, des origines à 1605).

D'Ohsson C. — *Histoire des Mongols*. 4

Vol. Amsterdam, 1854.

Huc et Gabet. — *Voyage dans la Tartarie et le Thibet*. Paris, 1850.

Soulié. — *Les Tribus Mongols: leur situation actuelle, politique et géographique*. (Écho de Chine. 19 Mai, 1904).

Revue illustrée des Missions en Chine et au Congo. (Missions Belges), passim, v.g. 1889, p. 97 sq., aperçu du Vicariat de la Mongolie Centrale. — 1891, p. 433 sq., Mongolie S.E. — 1892, p. 1 sq. État, famille, religion des Mongols etc.

Le Pays des Ortous. — (Missions Catholiques, 1875).

- Wolff.** — Geschichte der Mongolen. Breslau, 1872.
- De Chavannes.** — Conquête en Asie par les Mogols et les Tartares sous Gengis-Khan et Tamerlan. Tours, 1876.
- Feer L.** — La Puissance et la Civilisation Mongoles au XIII^e siècle. Paris, 1867.
- Gaubil.** — Histoire de Gengis-Khan, et de toute la Dynastie des Mongous, ses successeurs. Paris, 1739.
- Rémusat.** — Mémoire sur les relations politiques des Princes chrétiens avec les Empereurs Mongoles. Paris, 1827.
- David.** — Voyage en Mongolie. (Bulletin de la Soc. Géogr. Paris, 1875. p. 5-45; 131-176).
- Plan-Carpin.** — Relations des Mongols ou Tatars. Paris, 1838.
- Douglas Sir R.** — The Life of Jinghiz Khan, from Chinese Sources. London, 1878.
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (Geogr. Observations on Tartary. Vol. II. p. 235-265. — Travels of Verbiest and Gerbillon into Tartary. *ibid.* Vol. II. p. 270-369).
- Grosier.** — Description of China. London, 1795. (Mongolia. Vol. I. Ch. III. p. 166-190).
- Winterbotham.** — View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. (Mongolia. p. 132-144).
- Davis Sir J. F.** — The Chinese. London, 1844. (Mongolia. Vol. I. Ch. V. p. 158. — Kalkhas, Ortous, Calmucs or Eleuths. Ch. VI. p. 187-189).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New York, 1861. (Mongolia. Vol. I. Ch. IV. p. 163-170).
- Keane A. H.** — Asia. London, 1886. (Mongolia. p. 531-532; 539-544).
- Williamson A.** — Journeys in N. China. London, 1870. (From Peking to Kalgan. Vol. II. Ch. V. p. 92-105).
- Gutzlaff C.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Mongolia. Vol. I. Ch. VII. p. 202-233).
- Edkins J.** — A Visit to the agricultural Mongoles. (N. C. B. R. A. Soc. 1865. p. 99-112).
- Prejevalsky.** — Mongolia and the Country of the Tanguts. 2 Vol. St Petersburg, 1875. — Third and Fourth Journey. 1885.
- Obrucheff.** — Central Asia, Northern China and the Nan-shan. 1900-1901.
- Pyevtsoff.** — Sketch of a Journey to Mongolia. 1883.
- Pozdneeff.** — Towns of North Mongolia. 1880. — Mongolia and the Mongols. 1896-1899.
- Kropotkin.** — Mongolia. (Encyclopædia Britannica. 1901).
- Kozloff P. K.** — Mongolia and Tibet. (Geogr. Journal. 1906 Vol. XXVIII.).
- Potanin.** — Sketches of N. W. Mongolia. 1881-1883. — The Tangut-Tibet Border of China and Central Mongolia. 1893.
- De Windt.** — From Peking to Calais by land. London, 1889. (Mongolia. Ch. 2-7).
- Parker E. H.** — A month in Mongolia. (The Phoenix, 1870-71. *passim*).
- Mongolia. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. I. p. 117-121; 170-172).
- Topography of Mongolia. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. XX. p. 62-67).
- The Chinese in Mongolia. — Chinese Recorder. (Vol. VIII. p. 273-295).
- Gilmour J.** — Among the Mongols, 1883. — More about the Mongols, 1893.
- Atkinson T. W.** — Oriental and Western Siberia. London, 1858. (Mongolia. Ch. 24-29).
- Atkinson T. W.** — Travels in the Regions of the Upper and Lower Amur. London, 1860.
- Borradaile A.** — Notes of a Journey in Northern Mongolia. (Geogr. Journal, 1895. Vol. V. p. 562-572).
- Freeman-Mitford.** — The Attaché at Peking. London, 1900. (Mongolia. — Our Mongol hosts. — Lama-miao. p. 246-329).
- Howorth H. H.** — History of the Mongols, from the 9th to the 19th century. London, 1876.
- Rockhill.** — Diary of a Journey through Mongolia and Tibet in 1891-92. Washington, 1894.
- Campbell C. M.** — Journeys in Mongolia. (Geogr. Journal. London, 1903. Vol. XXII. p. 485-521).
- Younghusband Sir F.** — The Heart of a Continent. London, 1904. (Travels in Manchuria, the Gobi Desert and the Pamirs).
- Wingate A. W.** — Nine years survey work in N. China and Mongolia. London, 1906.

- Michie A.** — The Siberian Overland Route, from Peking to St Petersburg. London, 1864. (Mongolia. Ch. 6-14).
- Colquhoun A.** — The Overland to China. London, 1900. (Eastern Mongolia. Ch. XIII-XIV. p. 255-308).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Mongols. p. 446-449).
- Mayers F. W.** — The Chinese Government. Shanghai, 1886. (Mongolia and Turkestan. Part XI. p. 80-96).
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905. (The Dependencies: Mongolia. Ch. XI. p. 171-185).
- Hedley J.** — On Tramp among the Mongols. Shanghai, 1906.
- Bowra E. C.** — On the words Mongol, Mogul, Tatar and Tartar. (Notes and Queries on China and Japan. Vol. I. p. 57-59).
- Kovalevski.** — Dictionnaire Mongol-Russe-Français. 1844-49.
- Soulié.** — Éléments du Dialecte Mongol. (Ordos). Paris, 1903.
- Vitale et de Sercey.** — Grammaire et Vocabulaire de la Langue Mongole. (Kalkhas). Pé-kin, 1897.
- Rémusat.** — Recherches sur les Langues Tartares. Paris, 1820.
- Edkins J.** — Mongol and European common words. (Phoenix Vol. II. p. 149...).
- Dyer Ball J.** — Things Chinese. Shanghai, 1903. (Mongol Language. p. 449-451).
- Yule.** — Primer in the Mongol Language. London, 1837.
- Dennys N. B.** — A short Vocabulary of the Mongolian Language. (Notes and Queries on China and Japan. Vol. I. p. 132).



CHAPTER III.

CHINESE TURKESTAN OR THE NEW DOMINION ALSO CALLED SINKIANG 新疆.

Sinkiang forms, as it were, the 19th Province of China. Thus considered, we might have described it immediately after the 18 Provinces. The region, the climate, the language, the administration, are however, widely different. Sinkiang itself, is composed of such heterogeneous parts, that we deem it necessary for the sake of clearness, quite in exhibiting a general view of the whole, to give also some details upon each of its principal divisions.

Area. — 550,579 square miles.

Population. — 1,200,000 inhabitants, or 2 per square mile. As in Mongolia, a great part of the country, viz. the desert and the mountains, is uninhabited. The population is grouped in isolated oases, or in some of the well irrigated valleys.

Name. — The name *Sinkiang* 新疆 has been given to it from the fact of its being recently organized, in 1878, after the victory gained over the Mussulman insurrection in the North-West (*see* p. 363). It is also sometimes called *Eastern Turkestan*, from the name of its larger portion; also *Chinese Turkestan*, in opposition to Russian or Western Turkestan; finally *Kashgaria* from Kashgar, the name of its principal town.

Boundaries. — Sinkiang is bounded on the

N. — By Siberia,

W. — By Russian or Western Turkestan, and by Hindustan,

S. — By Tibet,

E. — By Kansü 甘肅 and Mongolia.

Prefectural and other Divisions.—Sinkiang has 6 *Prefectures* or *Fus* 府, 2 *Chows* 州 and 8 *T'ings* 廳.

The Prefectures are :

- 1° Tih-hwa Fu 迪化府 or *Urumsî*,
- 2° Yênk'î Fu 焉耆府 or *Karashar*,
- 3° Shuleh Fu 疏勒府 (*Kashgar* or Shufu hsien 疏附縣 depends on it),
- 4° Soch'é Fu 莎車府 or *Yarkand*,
- 5° Wênsuh Fu 溫宿府 or *Aksu*,
- 6° Ili Fu 伊犁府.

The Chows are :

- 1° K'uch'é Chow 庫車州 or *Kucha*,
- 2° Hwotien Chow 和闐州 or *Khoten*.

The T'ings are :

- 1° Yingkihshaul T'ing 英吉沙爾廳 or *Yangi-Hissar*,
- 2° Wushih T'ing 烏什廳 or *Uch-Turfan*,
- 3° K'ueulk'ohlah Wusu T'ing 庫爾喀喇烏蘇廳 or *Kurkara-Usu*,
- 4° Chênsi T'ing 鎮西廳 or *Barkul*,
- 5° Hahmih T'ing 哈密廳 or *Hami (Khamil)*,
- 6° T'ulufan T'ing 吐魯番廳 or *Turfan*,
- 7° Tsingho T'ing 綏河廳,
- 8° T'ahch'êng T'ing 塔城廳 or *Tarbagatai*.

Aspect and Characteristics.—Sinkiang is an immense desert, surrounded by lofty mountains, and except for a few cases, sandy and barren throughout. The melting snows give rise to few rivers, and hence it well deserves the name of "Chinese Siberia". The Southern part is a closed in basin, communicating with the outside only through a few passes. For the sake of clearness, we shall call all this part **Eastern Turkestan**, or T'ien-shan Nanlu 天山南路 (the great road South of the T'ien-shan range). — Its North-Eastern part is a series of mountains, valleys and plateaux. We shall style it likewise by the name of **Sungaria** or T'ien-shan Pehlu 天山北路 (the great North road of the T'ien-shan). — The Eastern T'ien-shan 天山 range separates these two regions from one another. — Sinkiang being largely a place of passage, is inhabited by a great variety of races. Though impoverished and distressed in general, the country seems to have been formerly well populated, and the sand-buried ruins discovered there, attest that in days gone by, it

enjoyed a certain prosperity. The inroads of the sands, however, seem to threaten with ruin, and hinder the development of all the new towns which are rising there.

Geological constitution.—Sinkiang is a series of gravelly and sandy basins, surrounded by high mountains of igneous and primary formation, where granite, schist and crystalline rocks predominate. It may possibly be that the sea filled these basins during the secondary and tertiary period, but there is, however, no proof of this. What seems certain is that vast inland lakes formerly covered part, if not all, of these basins. Some of these lakes remain, even to the present day, especially in Sungaria.

Orography.— Eastern Turkestan forms a basin closed on all sides, and varying in altitude from 3,000 to 4,000 feet above sea-level. It is bounded by a circle of mountains, the height of which diminishes only towards the East, as they approach Kansu 甘肅. These mountains incline abruptly in narrow terraces to the South. They slope also in a series of chains, but less rapidly, to the West and North. These mountains are the following :

1°. *In the South*, the *Nan-shan* 南山 and *Altyn-Tagh* mountains, both branches of the *K'uenlun* 崑崙 range. They reach an altitude of from 21,300 to 25,500 feet, and are capped with perpetual snow above the line of 18,000 feet.

2°. *In the West*, the *Karakoram* mountains, the massive block of the *Pamirs*, and the *Trans-Altai*. Their highest peaks attain an elevation of 26,000 feet.

3°. *In the North*, the *T'ien-shan* 天山. This mountain-range stretches out into a series of parallel chains which slope to the South. Its base sometimes attains 180 miles in width. All the summits of the T'ien-shan are covered with large glaciers. The most famous peak is that of *Khan-Tengri*, the altitude of which is 22,300 feet. The T'ien-shan continues Eastward by the *Bogdo-ola*, and more to the South, by the *Peh-shan* 白山 (white mountain), a low range 4,500 feet high, and intersected by parallel ridges rising to the height of 7,200 feet.

Further to the North lies the *table-land of Sungaria*, rising from 1,600 to 6,000 feet, and the *Ili valley* which is encircled by steep mountains.

Depressions. — In certain parts of Sinkiang 新疆, the surface of the land sinks considerably. At the South-Eastern foot of the Western T'ien-shan 天山, there is a large depression of the soil, 50 miles wide by 100 in length, situated at an elevation of from 2,500 to 3,000 feet above sea-level. Further to the North-East, between the Eastern T'ien-shan 天山 and the Shol-tagh, another but much deeper depression is found. To the West of Hami, it is but 120 feet in altitude, while to the West of Turfan, it even seems to be below the sea-level. The depression between the Eastern T'ien-shan and the Shol-tagh is called the *Luk-shun depression*, from the place where it is deepest. It is very fertile, and appears to have been formerly well inhabited.

Passes. — Few passes allow Sinkiang to hold relations with the neighbouring countries. The following are the principal :

1°. In the *K'uenlun* 崑崙 range, the *Tash-Davan* pass (to the S. of the ancient Lob-Nor), at an altitude of 13,000 feet above sea-level ;

2°. In the *Karakoram* range, the *Karakoram* pass, at an altitude of 18,500 feet. The road over this pass is much frequented, and leads from Yarkand to Leh (Ladak in Kashmir) ;

3°. In the *Pamirs*, the *Shishiklik* pass, at an altitude of 14,200 feet ;

4°. In the *Trans-Altai*, the *Kyzil-Art* pass ;

5°. In the *Western T'ien-shan* range, there are 2 passes : the *Muz-Art* which is the principal one, and the *Terek-Davan*, at an altitude of 12,500 feet ;

6°. In the *Eastern T'ien-shan*, one of the passes is situated at an elevation of 5,300 feet, all the others are at an altitude of 7,000, and reach at times even an elevation of 13,500 feet. The principal of these passes is that of *Urumtsi* ;

7°. To the N. of the *Ili* valley, in the *Boro-koro* range, is the *Talki* pass, which reaches an altitude of 4,500 feet above the *Ili* valley.

Climate. — Although the climate of Sinkiang varies exceedingly from one extremity of the country to the other, it may be said in general that it is very dry and

severe. It rains or snows scarcely 20 or 25 days in the year. In January, the thermometer falls to 13° Fahrenheit below freezing point, and rises in Summer to 86° and 97° F. The nights are often calm, but in the middle of the day, especially in Spring, terrible sand-storms sweep over the country. The air ever laden with sand, even when it appears rather clear, forms one of the characteristic features of this region. The sand penetrates everywhere, and saturates even a person's clothes, without there being any means of protecting oneself from it.

Hydrography.—In Winter, the rivers and lakes are frozen. In Spring and Summer, when the snows melt, numerous rivers are formed at the feet of the mountains, but as they continue their course, they soon disappear in the sands. Only one large river, the *Tarim*, irrigates this region. The principal towns of Sinkiang are built along its banks, and upon those of its tributaries.

The Tarim (T'ahlimuh-ho 塔里木河) rises in the Karakoram glaciers. It is at first a foaming torrent, ever increasing in volume till it leaves the mountains, a short distance to the S. W. of Yarkand, its bed falling 13,000 feet in 200 miles. After reaching the plain, its current becomes less impetuous, and its bed falls only 13,000 feet in 300 miles, till the place where it receives the Khoten-Daria. From this point till its great southward bend, its bed falls 300 feet, but further on, the incline is only 100 till it finally reaches the *Kara-koshum* lake. The Tarim is about 1,250 miles in length, and receives numerous affluents. Its bed is sometimes from 12 to 20 feet deep. It is then navigable, but being utilized by the peasantry who divert its waters, and absorbed by the sand and the dryness of the air, its volume quickly diminishes, and it is but a mere stream, when it ends in the Kara-koshum lake. This latter has taken the place of *Lob-Nor*, formerly an immense expanse of water, but now a marsh.

At the end of its course, the Tarim continually changes its positions along with the lakes, into which its waters flow. These variations are due to the low level of the region, and to the drifting sands which are heaped up by the East wind.

A series of lakes, bordered by sand-hills, from 60 to 320 feet high, extends along the course of the Tarim.

The chief affluents of the *Tarim* are on the right, the

Khoten-Daria and *Cherchen-Daria*; and on the left, the *Kashgar-Daria* and the *Turfan-Daria*.

In the E. of Sinkiang 新疆, in the Peh-shan 白山, two small rivers, swollen by the melting of the snow, water the border-land adjoining Kansu 甘肅.

In the N., only a few short rivers flow into lakes without issue. The principal of these lakes are the *Bagrach-Kul* or *Tenghiz*, in the Eastern T'ien-shan region; lakes *Aiar-Nor*, *Ebi-Nor*, and *Sairam-Nor*, in Sungaria. This last lake lies at an altitude of nearly 6,500 feet above sea-level.

An important river, called the *Ili* 伊犁, rises in the Ili valley, and flows into lake Balkash, in Russian Turkestan.

Fauna and Flora. — The fauna and flora of Sinkiang are very meagre, whether we consider them either in regard to variety of species, or to the number of individual specimens.

The principal wild animals are the camel, onager, wolf, tiger, yak or bush-tail ox, gazelle, deer, fox, eagle and serpent.

On the vast sandy deserts, there are but a few tamarisks and reeds. In the *verdant belt* encircling Eastern Turkestan, at the foot of the mountains, is a vast forest, from 50 to 60 miles wide, and containing principally dwarf-poplars or *tograks*. A little further to the N., is a belt 6 miles wide, covered with reeds and tamarisks. Still higher up, after a sandy tract some 25 to 30 miles wide, are pasture-lands.

In Sungaria, the principal shrubs are the *artemisia fragrans*, which reaches from 6 to 10 feet in height, and grows in clumps; also a species of *wormwood*, which grows to a height of 10 or 12 feet, and is utilized as food for camels.

The slopes of the T'ien-shan range, better favoured, are partially clad with forests, and have a greater variety of trees: the birch, pine, and especially the fir.

Agricultural Wealth. — The agricultural wealth of Sinkiang consists of wheat, barley, oats, millet, rice, cotton, lucerne and chiefly fruit (grapes, peaches and apples...).

Horses, camels, oxen, asses, sheep and goats are also raised.

Wherever irrigation is possible (and this is always very skilfully carried out), the soil, which is excellent, produces good crops.

Mineral Wealth. — The minerals of Turkestan are little worked, but they are nevertheless not wanting: sulphur, saltpetre and alum, are found extensively in the environs of *Uch-Turfan* and *Yarkand*; jade-stone and gold in the *K'uenlun* 崑崙 range;

lead, naphtha, coal and copper to the West of *Kashgar*; coal at *Kurla* and *Turfan*; rock-salt to the East of *Aksu*, and to the North of *Turfan*.

Eastern Turkestan is famous throughout China for its jade-stone, which is much prized all over the 18 Provinces; hence the name "*Yuhmên*" 玉門 (jade-stone gate) given to the town nearest the *Great Wall*.

The Different Regions and their Chief Towns.

1°. *The region of Hami or Peh-shan* 白山. — This is the country first reached when coming from *Kansu* 甘肅. A part of it (*Ngansi* and *Yuhmên*) is at present even attached to the Province. It is composed of a plateau 4,000 feet high, connecting the *Eastern T'ien-shan* 天山 with the *Nan-shan* 南山 range. This plateau is intersected by a series of parallel mountain-ranges, with an altitude of from 5,500 to 7,300 feet, and between which lie wide lengthy valleys, covered with gravel and red deposits. Two roads cross it, leading from *Kansu* 甘肅 to *Sungaria*, viâ *Yuhmên*, *Ngansi* and *Hami*. It is an arid and stony region, especially between *Ngansi* and *Hami*.

The towns have little importance, except as post-stages for officials, soldiers and traders. *The principal are :*

Yuhmen 玉門. — A charming little town surrounded by fine ramparts.

Ngansi 安西. — A wretched place, more and more invaded by the sands.

Hami or *Hamil* (*Hami* 哈密). — A verdant oasis, lost in the immensity of a sandy waste. The oasis is about 12 miles wide, and owing to its fertility, produces in abundance: barley, oats, wheat, millet, and especially excellent melons famed throughout the whole of China. Every year, a large quantity of them is dispatched to the Emperor and to the Court.

2°. *The Great Gobi Desert* (*Takwopih* 大戈壁), also called *Shamo* 沙漠, that is "sandy waste." — The Gobi Desert occupies the greater part of *Eastern Turkestan*, and is divided into two parts by the lower course of the *Tarim* River. The first,

situated to the East, is styled the *Hachun-Gobi* or *Ilkhuma*; the second, to the West, is called *Takla-makan*.

The *Hachun* or *Gashun-Gobi* is composed of 2 regions : the *Northern*, a dry and rocky waste, 4,000 feet above sea-level; the *Southern*, a little lower, is covered with clay and sand, and falls to an elevation of 2,500 feet near Kara-Nor.

The *Takla-makan* desert is larger, and no less arid than the *Hachun-Gobi*. Its surface is broken up, and covered over with clay, sand and gravel. It attains its highest elevation, 4,600 feet, to the N.E. of *Khoten*. Its centre stands at a height of 4,000 feet, and its lowest part at an elevation of 3,300 feet above sea-level. It is destitute of water and vegetation, and is an utterly barren waste. Its rolling sand-dunes are even a danger for the explorer.

3°. *The region of the Turkestan oases.* — This region forms a belt around the *Great Gobi* desert. It is verdant, fresh and well irrigated, especially in Spring and Summer. Large towns have sprung up there, the principal of which are :

Khoten or *Hwotien Chow* 和闐州, called also *Ilchi*. — Population, 26,000 inhabitants. The town, which is over a mile long, extends in a W. E. direction, and comprises three parts : the old town, the new town, and a group of houses connecting both. It possesses rich bazars, and carries on an extensive trade in carpets, linen, cotton-cloth and jade ornaments.

Yarkand or *Soché Fu* 莎車府. — Population, 60,000 inhabitants. This town is situated in the largest and most fertile oasis of *Eastern Turkestan*. It is a fortified place, and is surrounded by walls and moats. Its industry and commerce are also brisk. It has rich palaces, vast bazaars, mosques and schools. It manufactures carpets and silk fabrics, cotton and woollen goods. The houses of the town and the small streets exhibit, however, a rather neglected appearance. The surrounding country is exceedingly fertile, but the climate is unhealthy.

Kashgar or *Shufu hsien* 疏附縣. — Population, from 60,000 to 70,000 inhabitants. — A large commercial town, but whereas *Yarkand* trades almost exclusively with *India*, *Kashgar*

carries on business principally with *Russian Turkestan*. Long rows of camels, conveying *brick-tea from China*, impart to it a certain animation. Its bazaars, streets and shops are clean, and indicate genuine prosperity. The surrounding country, verdant and fertile, produces fruit in abundance.

To the N. of the Great Gobi lie several other towns of less importance than the preceding, but well known however. The principal ones are : *Uch-Turfan* or *Wushih T'ing* 烏什廳, *Aksu* or *Wensuh Fu* 溫宿府, and *Kucha* or *K'uchê Chow* 庫車州.

Khoten, *Yarkand*, *Kashgar*, *Aksu*, *Uch-Turfan*, and *Yangi-hissar* or *Yingkihshaeul T'ing* 英吉沙爾廳, this latter to the S. of *Kashgar*, form what is called the *hexapolis*. A 7th town is often added to them, *Kargalyk*, to the S. E. of *Yarkand*, thus constituting a group of 7 towns, or *heptapolis*.

4°. *The Turfan region*. — This region lies, as we have seen, in a vast depression, the bottom of a former lake, which is partly covered over with *loess*, and would be fertile, were it better irrigated. The principal towns found there are the following :

Turfan or *T'ulufan T'ing* 吐魯番廳. — Population, from 15,000 to 20,000 inhabitants, in its two towns, one of which is Chinese, and the other Turkis.

Karashar or *K'ohlahshaeul* 喀喇沙爾. — To the S. W. of *Turfan*, a short distance from lake *Bagrakh*.

5°. *Sungaria*. — *Sungaria* is a vast basin, partly dotted over with lakes. Its altitude above the sea-level varies considerably, thus it reaches 1,700 feet at *Kuchen*, 3,000 at *Urumtsi*, and 5,000 at *Barkul*. It is walled in on all sides, except on the East, where it communicates with *Mongolia*. It is generally of barren aspect, and the surface slightly undulated, except in the W. and N. The N. and E. are in a state of chronic poverty; the soil is stony, the wells afford but brackish water, and the country is destitute of trees. The centre is not much better favoured. The S., formed by the Northern slope of the *T'ien-shan* 天山 range, has immense pasture-lands, and game is found there in abundance.

The West is the most beautiful and the richest part. The soil is fertile in several places, and numerous rivers irrigate the country. *The principal towns of Sungaria are :*

Urumtsi or *Wulumuhts'i* 烏魯木齊, also called **Tih-hwa Fu** 迪化府. — Population, 50,000 inhabitants. Urumtsi, or the town of the 7 gates, was the ancient Capital of Sungaria. It lies at the bottom of a valley, and is inhabited by Turkis, Chinese, Manchus and a few Mongols ; the Turkis alone form $\frac{1}{4}$ of the population. The place has an important garrison, and the Governor, or *Fut'ai* 撫臺 of Sinkiang, resides there in a splendid palace. It is a very busy town, and carries on a large trade especially in skins and furs.

Kuch'eng 古城 or *K'it'ai hsien* 奇台縣. — An important commercial town, holding constant communication with the whole North-East of the Empire, but especially with Kalgan and the Blue City (Kuku-Khoto, in Shansi 山西). The caravans bring from China: sugar, tea, porcelain, silks and other fabrics. They return with skins, raisins, jade and other precious stones. An important business is also carried on in selling cattle.

6°. *The Ili region.* — The Ili region wedged in between high mountains, is less accessible from China, except through the *Talki-Pass*.—Besides, it is rather impoverished since the late Mussulman insurrection (1861-1878), and reckons only about 125,000 inhabitants. The summits of its mountains are covered with snow and glaciers, but further down on their slopes, there are splendid forests, excellent pasture-lands and a great number of fruit-trees. The valley is irrigated by the Ili River. Its chief town is **Kuldja** or *Ili Fu* 伊犁府, which lies at an elevation of 2,000 feet above sea-level. Old Kuldja is deserted since 1870, when the Tungani slew all the Chinese of the place. The houses are but wretched hovels, inhabited principally by Turkis. Trade is entirely carried on outside the walls, in a suburb inhabited by Chinese and Turkis. The population, including that of the suburb, is about 10,000 inhabitants.

There is connexion at Kuldja with the Russian postal and telegraph service. A line 3,000 miles long runs across the

Gobi desert. The road from here proceeds to *Jarkent*, over an easy pass, into the Russian Province of Semireckinsk, whence it continues to Kokand, Samarkand, Bokhara and Persia.

Occupied by Russia in 1871, Ili was subsequently restored to China in 1881, but Russia withheld a part of it in her possession (*see* p. 474 and 477).

Population. — Sinkiang has an extremely mixed population, composed of *Turkis*, *Mongols*, *Chinese*, *Manchus*, *Sarts* and *Hindoos*. Sedentary agriculturists, to whom different names have been given, make up the largest part, as well as the most ancient stock of the population. Features, customs and dress are widely divergent. In general, the men are of high stature, their skin is tanned, and their beard thick, its colour being either black or chestnut. Two main elements seem to have contributed towards the formation of the present race of Chinese Turkestan: a *Turco-Mongol* and an *Indo-European* element.

Religion. — *Mahomedanism* is the prevailing religion, even among the Chinese who have settled in the country.

Language. — *Turkis* is the dialect the most commonly spoken in Sinkiang. Several others: *Chinese*, *Mongol* and *Tibetan*, are also employed, but to lesser extent.

Administration. — Sinkiang, or the New Dominion, depends on the *Viceroy of Kansu* 甘肅 and *Shensi* 陝西, who resides at Lanchow Fu 蘭州府, in Kansu. He deposes a *Governor* (Fut'ai 撫臺), who resides at Urumtsi. A *Grand Treasurer* resides at Tih-hwa Fu 迪化府; two *Tartars-General* are stationed, one in Ili, and the other at Tarbagatai, while *Tuot'ais* 道臺 administer 4 circuits: Urumtsi, Ningyuen hsien 甯遠縣 (in Ili), Kashgar or Shufu hsien 疏附縣, and Aksu or Wensuh Fu 溫宿府. The most important of these is Kashgar with a population of 700,000 or

SPECIMEN OF TURKIS WRITING. — (Sinkiang dialect).

آسمانداكى فرستىلار بىرداكى
سزىكا فلان لىخون ياخان مبارك بولسون

(Spirits of heaven and inhabitants of the earth, we have given you the name of such or such a one; may this name bring you good luck).

800,000 inhabitants. At Urumtsi, the Provincial High Judge, or Nieht'ai 泉臺, performs the functions of Taot'ai.

Industry and Commerce. — Each oasis has its peculiar mode of life, and its industries. *Khoten* manufactures silk-stuffs, carpets and felt; silkworms are raised at *Hami* and *Turfan*; this latter city manufactures also cotton-cloth; *Kashgar* has cotton dyeing-works; *Kucha* has leather-works; *Aksu* turns out copper and articles of metal, while *Karashar* is chiefly engaged in saddle-making.

Commerce is important. The chief *imports* from *Russia* are cotton, leather, sugar, matches, cloths and silk articles; *from China*: tea, silver, porcelain and opium; *from India*: brocades, dyes, tea and drugs. The chief *exports* to *Russia* are silver, cotton, raw silk and carpets; *to China*: grapes and cotton.

A considerable number of horses are imported from *Mongolia*, the pasture-lands of Chinese Turkestan being insufficient to rear them.

Highways of Communication. — Sinkiang is crossed by three main roads: the Northern, the Southern, and a road leading from Kansu 甘肅 Province to Turfan.

The road from Kansu to Turfan. — This road starts from Su Chow 肅州, in N.W. Kansu, and passes viâ Yuhmén 玉門 (jade-stone gate), Ngansi Chow 安西州 and Hami 哈密. Here, it bifurcates, one branch running N. to Barkul, Guchen and Urumtsi; the other, skirting the S. of the Bogdo-ola, leads to Turfan.

The Northern road. — This road already described as far as Urumtsi, continues North-Westward, and passes viâ Manas, Shilko, Jinkho, and finally reaches Kuldja or Ili.

The Southern road, starting from Turfan, proceeds South-Westward on the fringe of the desert, through Karashar, Kurla, Kucha, Aksu, Chilyan, Maralbach, and terminates at Kashgar, at the foot of the Pamirs. — From Kashgar, a caravan route goes N. W. to Russian territory, over the *Terek* pass (12,500 feet high). This was the common land-route which formerly con-

nected China with the West, and whereby trade was carried on with Persia, Syria and the Roman Empire.

A much less important road starts Eastward from Kashgar, skirts the S. of the Takla-makan desert, and passes viâ Yangi-hissar, Yarkand, Khoten, Keria (from this place the desert may be explored, several sand-buried cities being in the vicinity), Cherchen, Lob-Nor, Sha Chow, and returns to Ngansi Chow. It was this route which the Buddhist monks, *Fa Hsien* and *Hsüen Chwang*, followed when proceeding to India, the former in A. D. 399 and the latter in 629. It was through it also that the celebrated Venitian traveller, *Marco Polo*, came to China A. D. 1271 (*see* p. 472).

The track, which crosses the Grand Gobi following the lower Tarim, is little frequented. The inhabitants of the region are, moreover, but semi-civilized, and live exclusively on fish, which they eat fresh in Summer, and dried in Winter.

Historical Note.— Conquered and lost several times by China, Sinkiang was subdued once more in 1789 by the Emperor K'ienlung 乾隆 (1736-1796). A great number of Mongol, Manch and Chinese immigrants, from the Provinces of Kansu 甘肅 and Shensi 陝西, settled there at that time. — The revolt of Yakub-Beg (1862-1863) detached this region for some twenty years from the Imperial sway. It was finally reconquered in 1878, by the army of Tso Tsungt'ang 左宗棠, and in 1881 erected into a Province. — Sungaria, its Northern part, was for long years a great and mighty kingdom, which extended far beyond the limits which it occupies at the present day.

References :

Dutrenil de Rhins et Grenard. — Mission scientifique de la Haute Asie. Paris, 1898. (surtout Vol. II: le Turkestan Chinois et ses habitants).

Suess. — Surface de la Terre. 1897-1903.

Gueluy. — Description de la Chine Occidentale par un Voyageur. 1887.

Moser. — Irrigation dans l'Asie Centrale.

Bonvalot. — A travers le Thibet inconnu. Paris, 1892. (Tour du Monde, 1891).

P. H. d'Orléans. — De Paris au Tonkin.

De Decken. — A travers l'Asie. 1894. (Missions Belges, 1891-92).

Reclus. — Nouvelle Géographie Universelle. Vol. VII. Ch. III.

Sven Hedin. — A travers les glaces et les sables de l'Asie Centrale. (Tour du Monde, 1898).

Specht. — Étude sur l'Asie Centrale d'après les Historiens Chinois. (Journal Asiatique. Oct. Déc. 1883).

Imbault-Huart. — Recueil de Documents sur l'Asie Centrale, d'après les documents Chinois. Paris, 1831.

Sénart. — Un nouveau champ d'exploration archéologique : le Turkestan Chinois. (Géographie. 15 Déc. 1905).

Pelliot P. — Sur les Civilisations Hindoue et Chinoise anciennes au Turkestan Chinois. (Bulletin de Comité de l'Asie Française. Déc. 1905. p. 459 sq.).

- Prince Kropotkin.** — Turkestan. (Encyclopædia Britannica, 1901).
- Obrucheff.** — Central Asia, North-China and Nan-shan. 1899-1901.
- Kosloff.** — The Russian-Tibet Expedition. 1899-1901.
- Mejov.** — Recueil du Turkestan. 1878-1888.
- Potatin.** — Journey of 1884-85.
- Boborovsky.** — Expedition to Central Asia, in 1893-95.
- Uyfalyv.** — Expédition dans l'Asie Centrale, 1878-1880.
- Kuropatkin.** — Kashgaria. Caloutta, 1882.
- Futterer.** — Durch Asien. 1901.
- Woeikoff.** — Klimate der Erde. 2 Vol. 1887.
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New York, 1861. (Province of Koko-Nor, Ili, Sungaria, Cities in the Southern Circuit. Vol. I. Ch. IV. p. 170-188).
- Gutzlaff.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Government of Ili. Vol. I. Ch. VIII. p. 244-261).
- Winterbotham.** — View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. (Country of Hami. p. 191-195).
- Grosier.** — Description of China. London, 1795. (The Country of Hami. Vol. I. Book III. Ch. VI. p. 329-336).
- Imbault-Huart.** — Le Pays de Hami or Khamil. Paris, 1892.
- Amyot.** — Notices du Royaume de Hami. (Mémoires concernant les Chinois. Vol. I. p. 399-400).
- Rémusat.** — Histoire de la ville de Khotan. Paris, 1820.
- Wathen W. H.** — Memoir on the Uzbek State of Khokend (ancient Ferghana) in Central Asia. (Journal Asiat. Soc. Bengal. Vol. III. 1834).
- Wathen W. H.** — Notices of Chinese Tartary and Khoten. (Chinese Repository. Vol. XII. p. 225-235).
- Raverty H. G.** — Notes on Khokand, Kashgar, Yarkand and other places in Central Asia. (Journal A. Soc. Bengal. Vol. XXVI. 1857).
- Johnson W. H.** — Report on a Journey to Hchi, the Capital of Khoten. (J.R.A. Soc. Vol. XXXVII. p. 1-7).
- Hayward G. W.** — Journey from Leh to Yarkand and Kashgar. (J.R. Geog. Soc. Vol. XL. p. 33-166).
- Shaw R.** — Visits to High Tartary, Yarkand and Kashgar, and return Journey over the Karokoram Pass. London, 1871.
- Staunton G. T.** — Narrative of the Chinese Embassy to the Turgut Tartars. London, 1821.
- Bretschneider E.** — Notices of the Mediæval Geography and History of Central and Western Asia. London, 1876.
- Prejevalsky N.** — From Kuldja across the T'ien-shan to Lob-Nor. London, 1875.
- Prejevalsky N.** — Aux sources du Hoang-ho. 1879-1880. — Fourth Journey. 1886.
- Littledale G. R.** — A Journey across Central Asia. (Kashgar, Koko-nor, Ninghsia and to Hongkong.—Geogr. Journal. London, 1894. Vol. XXIII. p. 445-475).
- Bower H.** — A Trip to Turkestan. (Geogr. Journal, 1895. Vol. XXV. p. 240-257).
- Huntington E.** — The Mountains of Turkestan. (Geogr. Journal, 1905. Vol. XXV. p. 22-40; 139-158).
- Crosby O.** — Turkestan and a corner of Tibet. (Geogr. Journal, 1904. Vol. XXIII. p. 705-722).
- Schuyler E.** — Turkistan: Notes of a Journey in Khokand, Bukhara and Kuldja. 2 Vol. London, 1876.
- Boulger D.** — Central Asian Questions. (China and Central Asia). London, 1885.
- Boulger D.** — England and Russia in Central Asia. 2 Vol. London, 1879.
- Boulger D.** — The Life of Yakoob Beg, Amir of Kashgar. London, 1878.
- Sven Hedin.** — A Journey through the Takla-makan desert. (Geogr. Journal. London, 1896. Vol. VIII. p. 264-278; 356-372).
- Sven Hedin.** — Three Years' Expedition in Central Asia: Turkestan, Kashgar, Tibet. (Geogr. Journal. London, 1903. Vol. XXI. p. 221-260).
- Stein M. A.** — A Journey of Geographical Expedition in Chinese Turkestan. (Geogr. Journal. London, 1902. Vol. XX. p. 576-610).
- Stein M. A.** — Sand-buried Ruins of Khotan. London, 1903.
- Barrett Hamilton G.** — Mammals obtained by Captain Deasy in S. Chinese Turkestan and W. Tibet. (Proceedings of the Zoological Soc. London, 1900).

- Deasy H.** — In Tibet and Chinese Turkestan. London, 1901.
- Younghusband Sir F.** — The Heart of a Continent. (Travels in Manchuria, the Gobi Desert and the Pamirs). London, 1904.
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1903. (The Dependencies : Turkestan. Ch. XII. p. 186-202).
- Parker E. H.** — China : her History, Diplomacy and Commerce. London, 1901. (Trade Routes. Ch. IV. p. 57-81).
- Mayers F. W.** — The Chinese Government. (Mongolia and Turkestan. Shanghai, 1886. Part XI. p. 80-96).
- Döring H.** — Journey in Chinese Turkestan. Shanghai, 1907.
-

CHAPTER IV.

TIBET OR SITSANG 西藏.

By Tibet is meant the whole geographical region bearing this name, and not only the Southern and Western portions, which alone form the *Kingdom of Tibet*. We shall therefore treat also in this chapter of *Kuku-Nor* and *Tsaidam*, although they are under special administration, and their population differs racially from that of Tibet.

Area. — 463,320 square miles. The greatest length of the country is about 1,240 miles, and its greatest breadth 740 miles.

Population. — 6,430,000 inhabitants, or 14 to the square mile. But the greater part of the country is desert and the only places inhabited are the valleys of the South and East. (The population given above seems to be far superior to what it is in reality, 2 or 3 millions at most, according to those who are best acquainted with the country).

Name. — The name *Tibet* is apparently unknown to the Tibetans. It is however found in a Chinese author, who writes it *T'upeht'eh* 圖伯特. The Chinese call it *Sitsang* 西藏, from the name of its largest Province. In Tibet, the inhabitants call their country *Bodgul* or the *Land of Bod*.

Boundaries. — Tibet is bounded on the

N. — By Kansu 甘肅 and Chinese Turkestan or Sinkiang 新疆,

W. — By Hindustan,

S. — By Hindustan, Nepal, Sikhim and Bhutan,

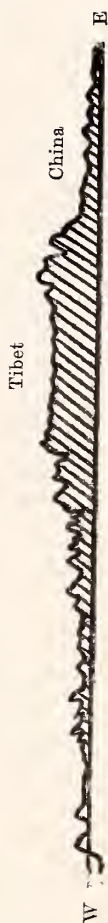
E. — By Yünnan 雲南, Szechw'an 四川 and Kansu 甘肅.

Aspect. — Tibet forms a vast mountain-mass, the largest and the highest in the world. On the N. and N.W., are immense table-lands with lakes and rivers having no outlet. Its S. and E. are traversed by deep and well irrigated valleys, where vegetation is luxuriant, and the people relatively well-to-do. Difficult of access, covered with snow and ice almost throughout the whole year, jealously protected by the Lamas, the country remains, in spite of all the expeditions undertaken of late years (in August 1904, an English expeditionary force entered Lhasa), one of the most solitary, isolated and unknown regions of the world. Tibet is not lacking in wealth especially mineral, but has also agricultural products. All the great rivers of India, Indo-China and China, rise in this country. Tibet is an almost insuperable bulwark which protects China on the S.W. far better than the strongest defence works would do.

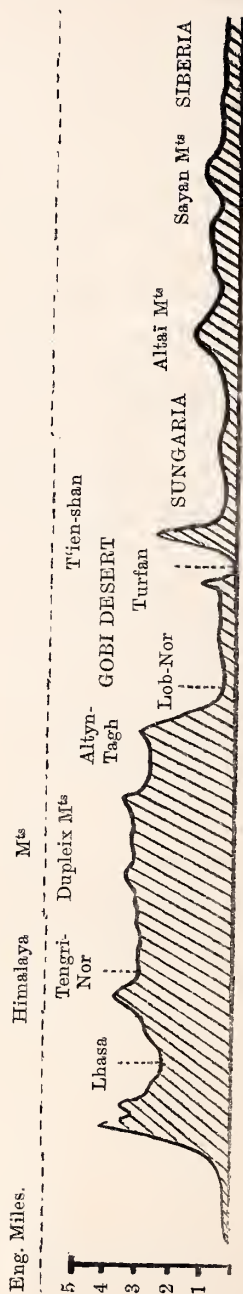
Geological constitution. — The geological constitution of Tibet is known up to present only to little extent. Strata of the primary period seem to predominate in the N. In the S., there are sedimentary rocks of more recent formation. Strata of the secondary period especially are highly developed. The Himalayas themselves seem to be composed of gneiss and mica-schist, while the summits are granitic. Towards the Centre, volcanic action must have been rather powerful. As remnants thereof, hot springs are still found at an elevation of 17,300 feet, and afford in Winter the extraordinary spectacle of *frozen geysers*. Many of the numerous lake-beds of the country owe very likely their origin to an upheaval of now extinct volcanoes.

Orography. — Tibet forms in general an immense mountain-mass, which attains an elevation varying from 13,000 to 16,500 feet in height. This mass is divided into two parts. To the W. and N. lies the region of the table-lands and lakes; to the S. and E., that of deep valleys and torrents.

1°. *The table-land region.* — This is bounded on the N. by the *K'uentun* 崑崙 mountains, a gigantic chain covered with snow, and rising to an elevation of 20,000 feet in Northern Tibet, while it falls abruptly in terraces towards Chinese Turkestan. In the West and Centre of Tibet, it is called the *Altyn-Tagh* range. As it approaches Kansu 甘肅, it takes the name of *Nan-shan* 南山 towards the N., and is broken up into almost parallel chains, the best known of which are the *Tsaidam*,



Section across Asia, following the 35th parallel N. Latitude.



Section of Asia, following the meridian of Lob-Nor and Turfan (altitude increased 50 times).

Prejevalsky and *Baian-kara* ranges. With the exception of the peaks of the *Altyn-Tagh* and of the *Nan-shan*, these numerous mountain chains rise but a few thousand feet above the surrounding region. They run in a W.E. direction, diverging more and more as they stretch away in the distance from the *Dapsang Peak* (28,240 feet high), the principal elevation of the *Karokoram range*. Several of these peaks have their summits covered with immense glaciers, chiefly on the N. The line of perpetual snow begins at an altitude of from 17,000 to 18,000 feet on the Northern slope, and at 19,500 feet on the Southern. Between these chains extend in general wide valleys, and at times, immense swamps and lakes. The vegetation of these regions is very scanty, and consists of patches of stunted grass, while here and there are scarcely found a few clusters of shrubs.

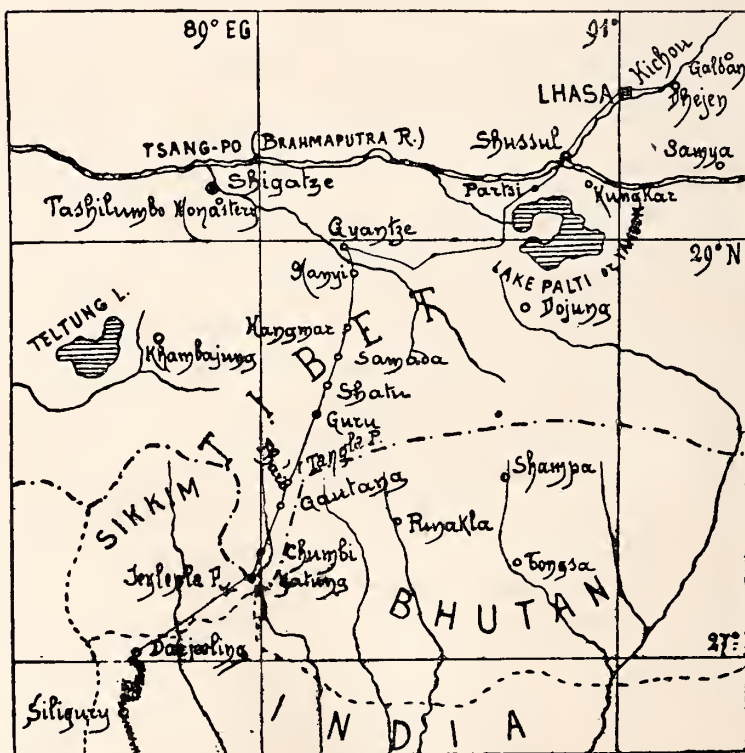
2°. *The region of the valleys and torrents.* — This lies to the S. and E. of the preceding tract. On the E., it is composed of mountain crests, separated by the great rivers of China and Tongking. These rivers, at first unimportant, shallow and of little incline, run in deeper beds as they advance to the E. or S., cutting up and dividing the country into peaks, crests, gorges and plateaux, which afford to the eye a most beautiful spectacle. On the S., the country is less broken up, the valleys less steep, and the rivers less rapid. The valleys attain seldom there a height of 11,000 feet above sea-level. On the Southern frontier, rises the lofty and powerful *Himalaya* (Himala-shan 希瑪拉山) chain, which attains in Southern Tibet its highest elevation of 29,000 feet in *M^t Everest* (Ngohfahliehshit'eh-shan 厄法列士特山). The Himalaya mountains form a *convex arc* towards the S. between the Indus and the Brahmaputra, with but few and difficult passes between Hindustan and Tibet.

Climate. — In this immense region of such broken surface and of various altitudes, the climate differs so widely that it is difficult to give a general idea of it. In the S. and E., the influence of the S. W. monsoon is experienced. In the W., this influence is little felt. In the W. and N., the climate is very dry, and little snow falls there. During the most severe cold, in December, the thermometer registers on the average 19° F. in the morning, while during the greatest heat, in June, the average

recorded at 1 p. m. is 71° F. The Central region of the lakes has also a very dry climate in Autumn, in Winter and in Spring, but in Summer rain falls abundantly. In the S., the country is deluged with rain, hail or snow, the whole year round. In the N., there are extremes of heat and cold in Summer and Winter. In March, the snow lies still very deep in the Tsaidam passes. — The large watercourses are never frozen over, but the minor streams are covered in Winter with a thin layer of ice.

The climate of Tibet, though rigorous, is nevertheless healthy. The danger arises from the variations, which are considerable.

Hydrography. — The mountain-system of Tibet shapes its watercourses. Upon the vast table-lands of the N., N.-W. and Centre, nothing but lakes are found, and not a single important river. In the Eastern and Southern regions, the country has numerous torrents and rivers, and also a few lakes.



SKETCH-MAP OF SOUTHERN TIBET.

The principal lakes of the table-lands are the *Iki-Namur* and the *Pang-kung*, both in the N. W. The latter is especially important, and very large. It lies at an elevation of 14,000 feet above sea-level.

The *Dangra*, *Zilling-tso* and *Tengri-Nor*, all of much vaster extent, are situated in the Central region. The *Tengri-Nor* lies at an elevation of 15,190 feet. It is 50 miles long, from 15 to 20 miles wide, and has an area of about 700 square miles.

The greater number of these lakes are salt or brackish.

As the water escapes with difficulty throughout all this region, the soil is entirely saturated with it, and frozen over during 8 months of the year, while it is muddy and almost a quagmire in Summer. The few and meagre rivers which rise there, flow into the lakes, and even these seem to diminish constantly both in volume and depth.

The principal lakes of the Eastern and Southern region are:

On the N. E., the *Kuku-Nor* or *Ts'inghai* 青海 (azure sea).

On the South, lake *Palti*, also called *Yamdok-tso*, or *Yum-tso*.

The *Ts'ing-hai* lies at an elevation of 9,970 feet, and is 65 miles long by 40 wide. Its waters are brackish, and it is frozen from November till the end of March. Its depth diminishes from E. to W., where the sands invade it. Its greatest depth in the Southern portion does not seem to exceed 60 feet. It contains five islets, upon one of which is erected a pagoda. The inhabitants living near its banks neither fish in its waters, nor possess there any boats. Its waters, shallow throughout the general run of the year, are still more reduced in volume and depth in Summer. However, at this season, several rivers flow into it. The most important of these is the *Buchain-gol*, which enters it on the West. It is encircled by lofty mountains, covered in part with pasture-lands. Throughout the whole region, eagles, antilopes and onagers or wild asses abound.

Palti, or *Yamdok lake*, is 14,900 feet above sea-level. It is situated to the S. W. of Lhasa, and its waters are connected

with the Brahmaputra or Tsang-po, the great river of Tibet. The lake is about 160 miles in circumference.

The principal rivers of the South are the Indus (Yintu-ho 印度河) and its tributary the Sutlej (Sehlich'i-ho 色理池河) in Ngari.

The Tsang-po or Brahmaputra (son of Brahma), also called Yarutsangbo (Yalutsangpu-kiang 雅魯藏布江). — The Brahmaputra rises in the N. of the Himalaya mountains, and is the great river of Tibet. It traverses from W.-E. the whole Southern region, and receives numerous affluents. Previous to its receiving the Kyi or Lhasa river, it has already attained considerable proportions, is of large volume, and more than 400 yards wide. Further down, it becomes navigable for a distance of 100 miles, and flows through a region which becomes more and more wooded. This tract is inhabited by a race of savage cannibals, of whom but little is known up to present.

The principal rivers of the East are, proceeding from North to South : the Hwang-ho 黃河 or Machu ; the Guiakio or Yalung-kiang 雅礮江 ; the Kinsha-kiang 金沙江 or Upper Yangtze-kiang 揚子江 ; the Mekong or Lants'ang-kiang 瀾滄江 ; and the Irrawaddy or Lutze-kiang 撣子江.

All these streams are still but little known in the upper portion of their courses, but become further down mighty rivers. When the snow melts, they appear in Tibet as rushing torrents with falls and rapids.

Fauna and Flora.—Throughout the lake and table-land regions, the fauna and flora are extremely meagre, there being only here and there some pasture-lands covered with scraggy grass, but buried under snow during a large portion of the year. Traveling to the S. or advancing to the E. or S.E., juniper-trees, tamarisks, willows, pines, firs, cedars and elms appear gradually. Then the forests grow denser, and the varieties become more numerous. The beds of the valleys and their lower slopes yield wheat, barley, rice, rhubarb, peas, grapes, apricots, jujubes and pomegranites. The animals increase also in number and are more diversified. Perhaps in no other country of the world are wild animals so numerous. The principal are the yak, onager (locally called *ghur* or *khur*), antelope, gazelle, musk-deer, bear, monkey, tiger, leopard, lynx, wolf, fox, eagle...

Agricultural Wealth.—The agricultural wealth of Tibet is abundant, especially in the South, and consists chiefly in

cattle (tame yaks, asses, horses, goats, sheep) and forests, but these latter are little worked. Fruit and vegetables are not lacking, but cereals are insufficient to feed the people, and so rice has to be imported from India. Furs, skins, musk and yak-tails are the chief riches of the country.

Mineral Wealth. — The mineral wealth of Tibet is little known, but seems considerable, and consists principally in gold, which is found in almost all the river-beds of the country. Rock-crystal, iron, borax, mercury and salt are also found.

Government and administrative divisions. — For administrative purposes, Tibet is divided into two principal parts. 1° *the kingdom of Tibet*, comprising the greater portion of the country; 2° *the Kuku-Nor region*, comprising the basin of the Ts'inghai 青海, Tsaidam 柴達木, the basins of the Upper Hwang-ho 黃河 and of the Yangtze-kiang 揚子江. Both are ruled directly by China, of which they are considered as dependencies. The former is administered by the Viceroy of Szechw'an 四川, while the latter is governed by a special District Governor residing at Sining Fu 西甯府, in Kansu 甘肅.

1°. **The Kingdom of Tibet.** — Tibet is divided into four parts or *Pu* 部: 1° *Eastern or Anterior Tibet* (Ts'ientsang 前藏), known also as *K'ang* 康 or *Chamdo* 察木多, and written by some Geographers *Kham* (Portuguese transliteration); 2° *Central Tibet* (Chungtsang 中藏), called also *Wei* 衛, being the native sound of U corrupted by the Chinese; 3° *Uterior Tibet* (Heutsang 後藏), properly called *Tsang* 藏 or *Dang*; 4° *Western Tibet* or *Ngari* 阿里.

The *King*, or *Gyalbo* (in Chinese *Tsanp'u* 贊普), is always a *Lama*, chosen alternately in the three great Buddhist monasteries of *Lhasa* (*Depung*, *Sera* and *Galdan*). He has beside him two *High Commissioners*, one called *K'inch'ai* 欽差 or *Amban* (a Manchu word meaning high officer), and another called *Its'ing* 夷情 (Secretary for Foreign Affairs). The king is under the control of the first High Commissioner, also styled Imperial Resident, or *first Amban* (Ngangpai 昂拜), who ratifies

or rejects his election, approves the appointment of his Ministers, of the high Officials and Superiors of the large monasteries, and invests them with the imperial approbation necessary for the discharge of their office. The Imperial Resident is also charged with the defence of the frontiers, the inspection of the garrisons and the superintendence of the finances. He alone can conduct all relations with Foreign Powers.

Several principalities are governed by chieftains, who pay tribute to China. Others depend directly upon the *Secretary for Foreign Affairs* or *Itsting*. The *Amban* and *Secretary* are both subject to the control of the *Viceroy of Szechw'an* 四川, who indorses and adds his own observations to their official correspondence. The *Dalat-Lama*, or *Living Buddha* of Lhasa, occupies nominally a position superior to that of the Gialbo or King, but in reality, although enjoying paramount moral and religious influence, he is subject to him.

The King is assisted in the civil administration of the country by 4 *Kalons* (Kablons, called in Tibetan *Shapeh*, i.e. lotus-feet), or *Councillors of State*, three of whom are laymen and one a Lama. The Council is advised by two or three members chosen from each of the 16 or 17 colleges of the Capital and environs.

Like China, Tibet is divided into Provinces, Prefectures and Districts (Sub-prefectures). All officials, who are charged with administrative, judicial, financial and even military functions, are under the control of the Imperial Residents. In the more serious conjunctures (as when the British Expedition approached Lhasa in 1904), a national Assembly composed of laymen and Lamas is convoked. It informs the Councillors of State or *Kalons*, of its views and resolutions.

Theoretically speaking, authority lies with the *Peking Government* acting through the medium of native Officials, who are under the jurisdiction of China's Imperial Residents. — Consequent on the British expedition to Lhasa, the Chinese Government decided to send to Tibet, besides an Imperial Commissioner, a Tartar-General with 5 battalions of infantry, 4 regiments of cavalry, and 2 batteries of artillery.

2°. **Kuku-Nor.**—The whole region of *Kuku-Nor* is divided into 29 Banners or tribes, 19 of which are in the basin of the lake, 5 in the Upper Hwang-ho 黃河 region, and 5 in the Tsaidam. Those of the *Hwang-ho* 黃河 depend on the Governor of *Sining Fu* 西甯府, in Kansu. The others, divided into two groups of 12, are ruled by princes who have become vassals of *China*.

Population.—The population is composed for the greater part of *Tibetans*, *Mosos* and *Chinese* (officials and traders). In the S.E. dwell tribes more or less uncivilized: the *Lisus*, *Lutses*, *Lamajen*, and *Michemis*. In the N.E., are found *Sifans*, *Eleuths* or *Kalmuks*, and *Tanguts*. In the W. and S.W., there is a rather considerable number of *Nepalese* (traders and mechanics), *Bhutanese* and *Kashmiris*. The *Nepalese* are numerous and influential at Lhasa. — The number of *Mongols* in Tibet scarcely attains a thousand.

The Tibetans belong to the Mongolian race. The head is round, the forehead narrow, the ears large, the nose prominent, the eyes slightly oblique, the cheek-bones large and protruding, and the beard scanty, while the complexion is of a light brown inclining to a ruddy tinge. Those inhabiting the N., are largely nomads and generally known as the *Hor* (*Horpa*) tribes. Those of the S. and S.W., are sedentary, and consider themselves as the genuine *Bod* race. The Tibetans are weak and cowardly in presence of superior force, but display an overbearing and cruel attitude when they have to deal with those feebler than themselves. They are little given to habits of industry, are deceitful, profoundly ignorant, and highly superstitious. They bear with great endurance the extremes of cold, fatigue, hunger and thirst, and are of a cheerful disposition. They are also polite, and every traveller, who has been compelled to quit the country on their demand, can testify to their civility. The Tibetans are sometimes divided into 4 classes: the aristocracy, the Kubilhans or the reëmbodied gentry (*Avatars*), the clergy and the peasants.

The *Mosos*, who occupied a large portion of Tibet (*see* p. 345) before it was subdued by China, are deceitful and cunning. The proverb says: it takes 3 Chinese to deceive a Tibetan, but 3 Tibetans are required to cheat a Moso. Their condition is but semi-civilized.

The *Tanguts*, like the *Eleuths* or *Kalmuks*, resemble much the Mongol type. They are partly sedentary and partly nomads.

Religion.—*Buddhism* is the prevailing religion of the Tibetans, and was introduced into the country A.D. 640, through intermarriage with a Chinese princess. *Indian Buddhism*, however, after passing to Tibet, was transformed into *Lamaism*. *Lamaism* adds to pure Buddhism the theory of the successive incarnations of Buddha. Two principal sects: the red Lamas and the yellow Lamas, are distinguished from the colour of their dress and their head-covering. The official sect, which is that of the yellow Lamas or *Geluk-pa* (victorious Order which snatched the temporal power from the red Caps), has the most numerous followers in Tibet. All others belong to the red Lamas, also called *Karma-pa* (Order following the Karma doctrine), *Sakya-pa* (followers of Sakya-Muni) and *Nyingma-pa* (unreformed red-caps founded by Padma-Sambhava, a deified wizard monk known as the "Lotus-born One").

Both sects admit the successive incarnations of Buddha in the body of certain disciples, and render to these Avatars the same honours which they pay to Buddha

himself. Originally, only one living Buddha was recognized, but at present each lamasery has its own living Buddha, and sometimes several of them. The principal one, officially recognized by the Emperor of China, is the living Buddha of Lhasa, called the *Dalai-Lama* (Vast as the Ocean). He is always chosen from the Geluk-pa sect. All State matters of importance are transacted in his name. Of late years, China generally murdered (in official parlance, exiled) all Dalai-Lamas, when they reached the age of eighteen or twenty, so that her Regent might be all-powerful over the country. Any who escaped were required to maintain as King or Gyalpo the Regent who administered the country during their minority. The present Dalai-Lama has been rescued from the tragic fate of his predecessors, by the national party, incensed at the continual interference of China in the government of the country. When the British expedition approached Lhasa, in 1904, the *Dalai-Lama fled to Urga* (in Mongolia), and is actually (July 1907) at Sining Fu 西甯府, in N.W. Kansu. The Emperor of China appointed the *Tashi* or *Panshen-Lama*, who resides at Tashilumbo, to succeed him. In Dec. 1905, the Tashi-Lama visited India and was received by the Prince of Wales. The Dalai-Lama's residence is at the Potala monastery, a short distance to the W. of Lhasa.

Both sects hold also in common the doctrine of the *transmigration of souls*.

With the exception of these two tenets, *Lamaism possesses no unity*. Each sect and each monastery is completely independent in its doctrine, mode of government and ritual. The Dalai-Lama has but merely an authority and prestige surpassing that of the other Lamas.

The *Bonbo*, a quite distinct sect, recognizes as its principal divinity *Kuntuzongbo*, that is "*the Excellent*" or "*Supreme Good One*." It is a pre-Buddhist indigenous religion, which propitiates man-eating devils with offerings of blood, spirits, poisons and tobacco. Its priests are the indigenous *Black-Caps*, who are professional wizards, soothsayers and devil-worshippers.

The *Lamas* are very numerous, and are reckoned by some as reaching over 300,000. Lhasa is said to contain 10,000 of them in one of its monasteries, and 7,000 in another. Several monasteries have 3,000, and those having 300 and 400 are common. They wield considerable influence, as they are immensely rich, engage in trade, resort to usury, and carry on banking transactions. With a few exceptions, they are profoundly ignorant, corrupt, and exhibit all the signs of a degrading sensual life.

The religion of the *Mosos*, as well as that of the other savage or semi-civilized tribes, is *fetichism*. *Mahomedanism* reckons also a few followers.

Language. — *Tibetan* is the most widely diffused language of the country, and is understood everywhere. It is monosyllabic, but employs numerous suffixes which help to form nouns. In the VIIth century, a Sanscrit alphabet was introduced from India. It is composed of 30 letters, which fulfil at the same time the functions of vowels and consonants. Tibetan is written from left to right, and has various forms. There are but slight modifications in the pronunciation from one extremity of the country to the other. Tibetan literature is mainly religious.

SPECIMEN OF TIBETAN WRITING

ཨ ཨྱེག་པ་ཐམས་ཅད་འཕགས་པར་གྱེར་ཆོས།

Om ! ma-ni pad-me Hung.

(Hail ! Jewel [Grand Lama] in the Lotus-flower).

Buddhist invocation.

The Mosos, and the other tribes, speak their own dialects which differ widely from one another. The Mosos have no written language properly so-called, but make use of hieroglyphic symbols for their superstitious rites. Their language, which differs from both Chinese and Tibetan, is very difficult to learn.

Taxation, tribute and currency. — An annual poll-tax is imposed upon each freeholder.

Every 3 years, the Dalai-Lama has to send tribute to the Emperor of China. This consists of presents in kind, amounting in value to 5,000 taels. The tribute is borne to Peking on the backs of 300 camels, escorted and protected by 300 horsemen.

Coins bear on one side the superscription of the reigning Emperor of China, and on the reverse, the characters 四川 Szechw'an.

Army. — The Tibetan army consists nominally of 6,000 regulars with a militia and levies amounting theoretically to 60,000 infantry and 14,000 cavalry. Of the regulars, 1,000 are stationed at each of the 3 large towns, Lhasa, Shigatse and Gyantse, and the remainder in fewer numbers at the small forts throughout the country, and along the frontiers. A strong garrison is maintained at Tengri-Nor to stop foreigners advancing to the Capital from the N.

Towns and Principal Centres. — A great part of Tibet, and nearly the whole region of the table-lands and lakes, is uninhabited. Even in other places, the towns are of little importance, and the *population very scattered*. Many of the habitations are isolated from one another. In the central portion, between the fertile valleys and the snow-clad table-lands, is found a nomad population constantly shifting its tents, in accordance with the needs of the season and the promptings of personal caprice.

The principal towns of Tibet are :

1°. In Ngari or Western Tibet : Rudok and Gartok.

Rudok or Lotok'oh ch'êng 羅多克城. — A small town picturesquely situated on the slopes of a hill isolated in the midst of a plain, and on the highway from Lhasa to Kashmir. Its elevation is 13,120 feet. It monopolizes the whole trade of Tibet with Leh or Ladak (Laht'ahk'oh 拉達克), a town of Kashmir. On the summit of the hill are a vast palace and several monasteries.

Gartok (Kotak'oh). — A hamlet with about a dozen miserable hovels, and situated at an elevation of 15,200 feet. By the Peking Convention, signed April 27, 1906, it has been *opened as a trading mart*. In Winter, little business is done, but in the Summer season a brisk trade is carried on with India.

2°. In *Tsang* 藏 or *Dang*, also called *Ultterior Tibet* :

Shigatse. — Population, 9,000 inhabitants, not reckoning the monks. The town is one of the most important of Tibet. It is situated at an altitude of 12,000 feet above sea-level, and near the junction of the *Nyang-chu* and *Tsangpo* (Brahmaputra). To the S.W., is the famous monastery of *Tashitumbo* (打什倫布) or the “mountain of blessings”. This monastery, surrounded by a wall one mile in circumference, contains several richly adorned shrines. It possesses also great treasures, and shelters 3,300 monks. It is the seat of the *Panshen* 班禪 *Lama* (from the Indian *Pandita*, “Precious Teacher”), one of the joint Pontiffs of Tibet, a personage held in still more veneration than the *Dalai-Lama*, as being less contaminated by worldly cares and influences. It is he who succeeded to the dignities of the *Dalai-Lama*, when the latter fled to Urga (in Mongolia), August, 1904, at the approach of the British Expedition to Lhasa. A fortress, under the control of a Brigadier-General or Depön, and garrisoned by 1,000 Chinese regulars and 400 Tibetan soldiers, defends the place. Between the town and the monastery extends the great market-place. — The soil in the plain adjoining Shigatze is rich and fertile.

Gyantse. — A flourishing town situated to the S.E. of *Shigatse*, and as large as it. It lies at an elevation of 13,200 feet, and is built on the *Nyang-chu*. It is 145 miles from Lhasa, 125 from the Chumbi valley, and 95 from Phari. It has several famous shrines, and a fortified Lamasery, inhabited by 600 red-capped monks. Its fortress built on a rock, 500 feet above the river, is garrisoned by 50 Chinese regulars, under a Lieutenant, and 500 Tibetan soldiers, under 2 Majors. Gyantse is the great distributing trade-centre with *Bhutan*, its market being the third largest in Tibet, coming next after Lhasa and Shigatse. It is famous for its manufactures, especially woollen goods, carpets, saddle-rugs and its tiny mule-bells. By the Peking Convention signed April 27, 1906, it has been opened to foreign trade on the same conditions as Gartok.

Janglatse. — A small town situated to the S.W. of Shigatse, and on the road from Lhasa to Rudok. It lies at an elevation of 13,600 feet, and possesses a fortress and monastery.

Khamba-Jong. — Population, 1,000 inhabitants. A hamlet situated to the S. W. of Gyantse. It lies at an elevation of 13,800 feet, and is the *Tibetan military station nearest to India*. A road connects it with Gyantse, but no care is taken to keep it in good repair.

To the S.E. of Khamba-Jong lies the rich *valley of Chumbi*, at an elevation of 9,800 feet. It is watered by the Chumbi River, which attains here a width of 1,400 yards, and teems with fish. The valley produces in abundance, corn, barley and fruit, and possesses excellent pasture-lands. It is perhaps the most fertile portion of Tibet.

Phari or Phagri-Jong. — Population, 2,000 inhabitants. This is the *principal town of the Chumbi valley*. It is situated on a table-land, at an elevation of 14,570 feet, and dominates the great trade route to Darjeeling. The place and inhabitants are filthy in the extreme. It is defended by a strong fortress erected on a hillock 60 feet high. Phari is connected with Gyantse, by a road which leads through the *Tangla pass*, 14,950 feet high. Another road connects it on the S. with *Darjeeling*, from which it is distant 110 miles. A little beyond Yatung, this road traverses the *Jelep pass* at an altitude of 14,390 feet.

Yatung or Nadong. — This is but a hamlet situated at the Southern entrance to the Chumbi valley. It was *opened to foreign trade* in 1897, but owing to Chinese obstructiveness, did not realize the anticipations entertained as to its success.

3°. *In Wei* 衛 or *Central Tibet* :

LHASA 拉薩. — *The Capital of Tibet*. It is situated at an elevation of 12,300 feet, and is surrounded by snow-capped mountain chains. Near by, runs the *Kyi River* (Kyi-chu), a large tributary of the *Tsangpo*, or *Upper Brahmaputra*, watering a well cultivated and wooded plain. Embankments and canals protect the town from inundations. The permanent population is about

20,000, exclusive of the 3 monasteries of Depung, Sera and Galdan. Of this population, 7,000 are Tibetans, 2,000 Chinese, 800 Nepalese, 50 Mongols and 50 Bhutanese. The floating population (pilgrims and traders) numbers from 1,000 to 2,000. Lhasa is an *important commercial town*, as well as the *home and centre of Lamaism*. The houses are built of stone, to two and three storeys high, whitewashed and with flat roofs. The streets are narrow, unpaved and filthy. A large road (*lingkor*) encircles the town, and is thronged all day with strings of pilgrims whirling prayer-wheels and counting their beads. A mile to the W. of the town stands the Dalai-Lama's palace, or **Potala** 布達拉, called also the *Red Palace*. It is an imposing mass of lofty buildings, solidly constructed, and combining at the same time a monastery, palace, fortress and shrine. The Dalai-Lama resides there in a four-storied building, 320 feet high, culminating in a dome entirely covered with plates of gold. It is said to contain immense treasures, and has accomodation for no less than 10,000 monks. The Lamas who reside there, and in the large monasteries of the suburbs, number about 20,000. After the Potala, the most famous of these monasteries is the *Depung*, which has a monastic university and contains more than 7,000 students.

Friar Odoric visited Lhasa about A.D. 1330, and the *Jesuit Grueber* in 1656. *The Capuchin Friars, Joseph de Asculi* and *Francico de Tour*, erected a Church there in 1706. *The Jesuits Desideri* and *Freyre* entered it in 1716, the former sojourning there 13 years. The Capuchins were expelled in 1790, under K'tienlung 乾隆. In 1846, *the Lazarist priests, Huc* and *Gabet*, visited it, and tarried there a month. Henceforth a policy of exclusion was adopted by the Dalai-Lama, the Amban and the Viceroy of Szechw'an, and lasted till the English Expedition entered the town, August 4, 1904.

4°. In Kham 康 or Anterior Tibet:

Chamdo 察木多. — Population, 7,000 inhabitants, of whom 2,000 are Lamas. Nearly all the inhabitants are Tibetans, 500 only being Chinese. The town is governed by a Lama who

is in the pay of *Peking*. The Chinese Government maintains there also a civil functionary and a military official. The trade of Chamdo reaches £ 80,000 sterling per annum. Silk fabrics, cotton piece-goods, and household articles are brought there, and exchanged for deer horns, musk, gold and silver.

The N.E. region of Tibet has no important town.

Industry and Commerce. — The industry of *Tibet* is little developed, and consists chiefly in woollen-cloths, shawls, earthenware, iron articles, copper utensils and Buddhist statues. The best workmen are the *Nepalese*, renowned as goldsmiths and skilful dyers.

Trade is carried on with *Kashmir*, through Rudok; with *India*, through the Chumbi valley; with *Szechw'an* 四川, through Tatsienlu 打箭爐; and with *Kansu* 甘肅, through Sining Fu 西甯府. The *imports* are cotton piece-goods, silks, woollen goods, tea, rice, grain, horses, firearms, coral and porcelain. The *exports* are musk, wool, living animals, furs, rhubarb, salt, yak-tails, drugs and articles of Buddhist worship. The Indian trade with Tibet in 1905-06 was about £ 290,000.

Highways of Communication. — In Tibet, the roads are few and generally bad. There are no bridges to cross the rivers and torrents. There being no other means available, ropes are used for this purpose, as well as light ferry-boats made of yak-skins. The *principal highways* are :

1°. *The road starting from Sining Fu* 西甯府, in *Kansu* 甘肅. This road passes viâ Donkyr, runs S. of Kuku-Nor, crosses the Tsaidam, the Shuga and Odontala plateaux, the Tangla pass, and after reaching Napchu, debouches at Lhasa. The journey may be performed in 50 or 54 days.

2°. *The road starting from Tatsienlu* 打箭爐, in Western *Szechw'an* 四川. This is the most important and the most frequented highway leading from China to Tibet. It passes viâ Chamdo 察木多, Lit'ang 裏塘, and Batang or Pat'ang 巴塘.

3°. *The road starting from Likiang Fu* 麗江府, in *Yünnan*. This road was formerly much more frequented than it is at the present day.

4°. The *road from Darjeeling to Lhasa*. The distance between these 2 places is 330 miles (*see* p. 551).

5°. The *road from Leh* or Ladak in Kashmir.

Transport is almost wholly effected by caravans of yaks. Travellers ride on horseback.

Postal communication is rapid. Couriers cover a distance of 75 miles in a day. They travel night and day, changing their horses at the Chinese post-stations.

Open Trade-marts. — Tibet has 3 marts open to foreign trade : *Yatung*, *Gyantse* and *Gartok*.

Historical Note. — *Tibet* was conquered by *China* between A.D. 1698 and 1703, and was then divided into regions. The tracts bordering on *Yunnan* 雲南 and *Szechwan* 四川, were attached to these Provinces. This explains how there are found in these two Provinces small Principalities still administered by Tibetan chiefs although under the control of the *Chinese Viceroy*s.

Several countries lying to the S. of Tibet were formerly subject to China, thus *Nepal*, *Sikkim* and *Bhutan*.

Nepal was conquered by the Gurkhas in 1767, and paid tribute to *China* from 1792 to 1866. At this latter date, it came under the sphere of influence of *British India*. It has a population of about 3,000,000 inhabitants, 500,000 of whom are Buddhists. The *Tibetans* who have settled in the country are few. *Nepal* is governed by a Maharaja who is a Sisodiya Rajput (Hindoo). A British political Agent resides at Katmandu, the Capital.

At the same time, *Sikkim*, a small state situated between *Nepal* and *Bhutan*, severed its connection with *China*, to which it had been tributary, and acknowledged in 1890 the British protectorate. It has a population of 12,000 inhabitants, 2,000 of whom are Tibetans.

Bhutan is Tibetan in race, language and religion. It was organized 300 years ago by Tibet. Since 1865, it has been annexed to *India*. It has a population of 400,000 inhabitants, the majority of whom are Tibetans. The *Government* is *dual* in form with a spiritual chief, the Darma Raja; and a temporal chief, the Deb Raja. There is no British resident.

British Expedition to Lhasa (1903-1904). — Under the *Anglo-Chinese Sikkim convention* of 1890, a trade-mart was opened at Yatung beyond the Sikkim frontier. Another commercial convention was signed in 1893. Owing to the failure of the Tibetans to observe these Conventions, and the continual obstructiveness placed in the way of trade between Tibet and Hindustan, Great Britain decided to send a political mission with a military escort to Lhasa. The political mission was entrusted to Sir Francis Younghusband, who left Kamba-Jong in July, 1903. The military escort consisted of 2,800 soldiers (Sikh pioneers and Gurkhas with one company of mounted infantry, and 2 companies of Bengal and Madras Sappers), and was under the control of General Macdonald. He set out December, 1903, and passed the Jelep pass into the Chumbi valley. After a very arduous march, and sharp fights at *Tuna* (here 300 Tibetans were killed) and *Gyantse*, *Lhasa* was reached August 3, 1904. Before their arrival at the Capital, the Dalai-Lama had fled to Urga in Mongolia, and having left his seal with the Regent, appointed him to take his place. A *new Convention* was

signed, September 7, with the Regent and his Council, in the Palace of Potala. The end of the mission having been thus attained, it left Lhasa, September 23, and returned to India. The Convention provided for the erection of boundary pillars between Sikkim and Tibet (art 1); for the establishment of *trade-marts* at *Gyantse* and *Gartok*, as well as at *Yatung*, and for unrestricted traffic by existing routes according to a tariff to be agreed upon (art 2); for the appointment of British and Tibetan Agents at the trade-marts (art 5); and for payment of an indemnity of £ 500,000 (reduced to £ 167,000), pending which the Chumbi valley would be occupied (art. 6 and 7). The Tibetans pledged themselves not to alienate any territory, or grant concessions to or permit the intervention of any foreign power without the consent of Great Britain (art. 9). By the Convention of Peking, signed April 27, 1906, *China* agreed to the terms of the Conventions of 1890 and 1904, sanctioned telegraph lines to the trade-marts, and declared that no foreign State should interfere in Tibet, while England also undertook not to interfere in the administration of Tibet, or annex territory. — The Chinese Emperor appointed the *Tashi* or *Panshen Lama* to succeed the Dalai-Lama. In Dec. 1905, the Tashi-Lama visited India and was received by the Prince of Wales.

References :

- De Rhins et Grenard.** — Mission scientifique dans la Haute Asie. Paris, 1898. (especially Vol. II).
- Prejevalsky.** — Aux Sources du Hoang-ho. (Tour du Monde, 1887).
- De Decken.** — A travers l'Asie. (Missions Belges, 1891-92).
- Desgodins C. H.** — La Mission du Thibet de 1855-1870. Verdun, 1872.
- Desgodins C. H.** — Le Thibet d'après la correspondance des Missionnaires. 2^e édit. Paris, 1885.
- Launay A.** — La Mission du Thibet. Paris, 1903.
- Huc.** — Voyage dans la Tartarie et le Thibet. Paris, 1850.
- Moriak.** — Les Anglais au Thibet. (Revue Française, 1904).
- Narzounof.** — Trois voyages à Lhasa, 1898-1901. (Tour du Monde, 1904. p. 217-240).
- Desideri.** — Notes sur le Thibet, 1716. (Lettres Édifiantes. Vol. XV. 1722).
- Pavie T.** — Le Thibet et les Études Thibétaines. (Revue des Deux Mondes. N. S. XIX. 1847).
- Grenard.** — Le Thibet. Paris, 1904.
- Rabot C.** — Le dernier mystère des Continents habités. (Lectures pour Tous. Mars, 1906).
- Mourey C.** — La question du Thibet. (Bulletin de la Société de l'Asie Française. 1904. p. 7-16).
- La Constitution politique du Thibet. — (Bulletin de la Société de l'Asie Française, 1904. p. 289-292. — Sir F. Younghusband au Thibet. *ibid.* 1905. p. 117-119. — Affaires Thibétaines. *ibid.* 1906. p. 18-20. — Influence Anglaise au Thibet. *ibid.* p. 260-263. — L'Angleterre, le Thibet et la Chine. *ibid.* p. 310-311).
- Bonvalot G.** — Across Tibet. London, 1891.
- Markham C. R.** — Mission of George Bogel to Tibet, and of the Journey of Th. Manning to Lhasa. London, 1876.
- Cunningham.** — Notes on Tibet. (Journal Asiat. Soc. Bengal, 1848).
- Campbell A.** — Notes on Eastern Tibet. (Phoenix. Vol. I. p. 83).
- Gutzlaff C.** — Description of Tibet from native sources. (Chinese Repository. Vol. IX. p. 26-46).
- De Koeroes C.** — Geographical notice of Tibet. (Chinese Repository. Vol. XIII. p. 505-512).
- Morrison R.** — The System of Government of Tibet. (Chinese Repository. Vol. VI. p. 494-496).
- Topography of Tibet. — (Chinese Repository. Vol. XX. p. 68-77).
- Prinsep H. T.** — Tibet, Tartary and Mongolia. London, 1852.
- Turner S.** — Embassy to the Court of the Tashi Lama in Tibet. London, 1806.
- Strachey H.** — Physical Description of Western Tibet. (Journal R. A. Soc. Vol. XXIII).

- Gutzlaff C.** — China opened. London, 1838. (Tibet. Vol. I. Ch. IX. p. 262-285).
- Grosier.** — Description of China. London. 1795. (Tibet. Vol. I. Book III. Ch. V. p. 313-329).
- Winterbotham.** — View of the Chinese Empire. London, 1795. (Tibet. p. 182-191).
- Williams.** — The Middle Kingdom. New York, 1861. (Tibet. Vol. I. Ch. IV. p. 188-205).
- Du Halde.** — Description of the Empire of China. London, 1738. (Geographical and historical observations on Tibet. Vol. II. p. 384).
- Bower H.** — Diary of a Journey across Tibet. London, 1894.
- Rockhill W. W.** — A Journey in Mongolia and in Tibet. (Geogr. Journal. London, 1894. Vol. III. p. 357-388).
- Rockhill W. W.** — The Land of the Lamas. New York, 1891.
- Dunmore.** — The Pamirs. 2 Vol. London, 1893.
- Pratt A. E.** — To the Snows of Tibet through China. 2 Vol. London, 1892.
- Boulger D.** — Central Asian Questions. London, 1885. (Tibet and the Way Thither. Ch. XVIII. p. 330-347).
- Wellby M. S.** — Through unknown Tibet. London, 1898.
- Conway Sir W.** — Climbing and Exploration in the Karakoram Himalayas. London, 1894.
- Sarat Chandra Das.** — Journey to Lhasa and Central Tibet. London, 1902.
- Savage Landor A. H.** — In the Forbidden Land. 2. Vol. London, 1898.
- Wilson A.** — The Abode of Snow: Journey from Tibet to the Indian Caucasus. London, 1875.
- Littledale G. R.** — A Journey across Tibet from N. to S., and W. to Ladak. (Geogr. Journal. London, 1896. Vol. XVII. p. 453-483).
- Crosby O. T.** — Turkestan and a corner of Tibet. (Geogr. Journal, 1904. Vol. XXIII. p. 705-722).
- Crosby O. T.** — Tibet and Turkestan. London, 1905.
- Deasy H.** — In Tibet and Chinese Turkestan. (a Record of three years exploration). London, 1901.
- Rijnhart S. C.** — With the Tibetans in Tent and Temple. New York, 1901.
- Carey W.** — Adventures in Tibet. Boston, 1901.
- Sandberg G.** — The Exploration of Tibet 1623-1904. Calcutta, 1904.
- Sandberg G.** — Tibet and the Tibetans. London, 1906.
- Rawling C. G.** — Exploration of Western Tibet and Rudok. (Geogr. Journal, 1905. Vol. XXV. p. 414-428).
- Rawling C. G.** — The Great Plateau. London, 1905.
- Puini Carlo.** — Il Tibet. Roma, 1904. (Geografia, storia, religione, costumi, secondo la relazione del P. Ippolito Desideri).
- Holdich and Rockhill.** — Tibet. (Encyclopædia Britannica. Xth Edit. London, 1902).
- Holdich.** — Tibet the Mysterious. London, 1905.
- Sven Hedin.** — Through Asia. London, 1898.
- Sven Hedin.** — Adventures in Tibet. London, 1904.
- The Scientific results of Sven Hedin's last Journey, 1899-1902. — (Geogr. Journal. 1904. Vol. XXIV. p. 524-545).
- Duncan J. E.** — A Summer Ride through Western Tibet. London, 1906.
- Ryder C. H.** — Exploration and Survey with the Tibet frontier Commission, and from Gyantse to Simla via Gartok. (Geogr. Journal. 1905. Vol. XXVI. p. 369-394).
- Kozloff.** — The Russian Tibet Expedition, 1899-1901.
- Inveen Emma.** — In Eastern Tibet. (East of Asia Magazine, 1904. Vol. III. p. 106-119).
- Little A.** — The Far East. Oxford, 1905. (The Dependencies: Tibet. Cb. XIII. p. 203-218).
- Bruce C. D.** — Overland from Kashmir to Peking. (N.C. Herald. August 3, 1906).
- Landon P.** — Tibet and Nepaul. London, 1905.
- Landon P.** — Lhasa: The Tibet Expedition, 1903-1904. London, 1905.
- Candler E.** — The Unveiling of Lhasa. London, 1905.
- Waddell L. A.** — The Buddhism of Tibet or Lamaism. London, 1895.
- Waddell L. A.** — Lhasa and its Mysteries, with a record of the Expedition of 1903-1904. London, 1905.

Younghusband Sir F. — The Geographical Results of the Tibet Mission. (Geogr. Journal. 1905. Vol. XXV. p. 229-245; 481-498).

Papers relating to Tibet (presented to both Houses of Parliament). London, 1904.

Further Papers relating to Tibet. London, 1904.

The Tibetan Treaty, signed at Peking, April, 27, 1906, to which is annexed the Convention between the United Kingdom and Tibet signed at Lhasa, September 7, 1904. — (North-China Herald. Sep. 14, 1906).

British War with Nepaul. — Chinese Repository. (Vol. VI. p. 486-494).

Pemberton R. — Report on Bhutan. Calcutta, 1839.

Hemsley. — The Flora of Tibet. London, 1902.

Bonhote J. L. — On a Collection of Mamals brought home by the Tibet Frontier Commission. London, 1906.

Desgodins. — Essai de Grammaire Thibétaine. Hong-kong, 1899.

Desgodins. — Dictionnaire Thibétain-Latin-Français. Hongkong, 1899.

Foucaux P. E. — Grammaire de la Langue Thibétaine. Paris, 1858.

De Koeroes C. — A Grammar of the Tibetan Language. Calcutta, 1834.

Schroeder C. G. — A Dictionary of the Bhutan Language. Serampore, 1826.

Jäschke H. A. — A Tibetan-English Dictionary. London, 1881.

Hodgson M. — Essays on the Language, Literature and Religions of Nepal and Tibet. London, 1874.

Hermann. — Glossary of Tibetan Geographical Terms. (Journal R. A. Soc. 1863. p. 67-98.



LIST

of the Prefectures and Sub-prefectures (Departments and Districts) in the 18 Provinces.



INDICATIONS.

- F. — Fu 府 or *Prefecture*.
 C. — Chow 州 or *Department* (independent).
 c. — Chow 州 „ (dependent).
 T. — T'ing 廳 (independent).
 t. — T'ing 廳 (dependent).
 h. — Hsien 縣 or *District*.

I. — CHEKIANG 浙江 (“Che”) *.

杭州 Hangchow	F.	石門 Shihmên	h.	慈谿 Tz'ek'i	h.
錢塘 Ts'ient'ang	h.	平湖 P'inghu	h.	奉化 Funghwa	h.
仁和 Jênhwo ^{2b.c}	h.	桐鄉 T'unghsiang	h.	鎮海 Chénhai	h.
海甯 Haining	c.			象山 Siangshan	h.
富陽 Fuyang	h.	湖州 Huchow	F.		
餘杭 Yühang	h.	烏程 Wuch'êng	h.	定海 Tinghai	T.
臨安 Linngan	h.	歸安 Kweingan	h.		
於潛 Yüts'ien	h.	長興 Ch'anghsing	h.	紹興 Shaohsing	F.
新城 Sinch'êng	h.	德清 Tehts'ing	h.	山陰 Shanyin	h.
昌化 Ch'anghwa	h.	武康 Wuk'ang	h.	會稽 Hwei(kwei)ki	h.
		安吉 Ngankih	h.	蕭山 Siaoshan	h.
嘉興 Kiahsing	F.	孝豐 Hsiaofung	h.	諸暨 Chuki	h.
嘉興 Kiahsing	h.			餘姚 Yüyao	h.
秀水 Siushui	h.	甯波 Ningpo	F.	上虞 Shangyü	h.
嘉善 Kiashan	h.	石浦 Shihp'u	t.	嵊 Shêng	h.
海鹽 Haiyên	h.	鄞 Kin	h.	新昌 Sinch'ang	h.

* Abbreviation adopted by the Imperial Post Office, and the Imperial Telegraph Administration in China, 1907.

台州 T'aichow	F.	衢州 K'üchow	F.	永嘉 Yungkia	h.
臨海 Linhai	h.	西安 Singan	h.	瑞安 Shuingan	h.
黃巖 Hwangyên	h.	龍游 Lungyeu	h.	樂清 Lohts'ing	h.
天台 T'ient'ai	h.	江山 Kiangshan	h.	平陽 P'ingyang	h.
仙居 Sienkü	h.	常山 Ch'angshan	h.	泰順 T'aishun	h.
甯海 Ninghai	h.	開化 K'aihwa	h.		
太平 T'ai-p'ing	h.			處州 Ch'uchow	F.
		嚴州 Yenchow	F.	麗水 Lishui	h.
金華 Kinhwa	F.	建德 Kienteh	h.	青田 Ts'ingt'ien	h.
金華 Kinhwa	h.	淳安 Shunngan	h.	縉雲 Tsinyün	h.
蘭谿 Lank'i	h.	桐廬 T'unglü	h.	松陽 Sungyang	h.
東陽 Tungyang	h.	遂安 Suingan	h.	遂昌 Suich'ang	h.
義烏 Iwu	h.	壽昌 Showch'ang	h.	龍泉 Lungts'üen	h.
永康 Yungk'ang	h.	分水 Fênshui	h.	慶元 K'ingyuen	h.
武義 Wui	h.			雲和 Yünhwo	h.
浦江 P'ukiang	h.	溫州 Wenchow	F.	宣平 Süenp'ing	h.
湯溪 T'angk'i	h.	玉環 Yuhkwan	t.	景甯 Kingning	h.

Territorial Intendancies or Circuits administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺.

Chékiang has 5 Territorial Intendancies or Taot'aiships:

1° **Wenchow F.** 溫州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Wenchow Fu and Ch'uchow Fu 處州府, and in charge of custom dues collected along the waterways.

2° **K'üchow F.** 衢州府. — Civil jurisdiction over Kinhwa F. 金華府, K'üchow F., Yenchow F. 嚴州府; and in charge of custom dues collected along the waterways.

3° **Ningpo F.** 甯波府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Ningpo F., Shao-hsing F. 紹興府 and T'aichow F. 台州府; in charge of custom dues collected along the waterways; keeps watch over the coast-line.

4° **Kiahsing F.** 嘉興府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Hangchow F. 杭州府, Kiahsing F. and Huchow F. 湖州府; and in charge of the coast-line.

5° **Hangchow F.** 杭州府. — In charge of the Provincial rice revenue, and the transport of the rice-tribute to Peking.

II. — CHIH LI 直隸 ("Chi").

順天 Shunt'ien	F.	香河 Hsiangho	h.	懷柔 Hwaijeu	h.
(PEKING 北京) (1)		通 T'ung	c.	涿 Choh	c.
		三河 Sanho	h.	房山 Fangshan	h.
大興 Tahsing	h.	武清 Wuts'ing	h.	霸 Pa	c.
宛平 Yuenp'ing	h.	寶坻 Paoch'i	h.	文安 Wénngan	h.
良鄉 Lianghsiang	h.	甯河 Ningho	h.	大城 Tach'êng	h.
固安 Kungan	h.	昌平 Ch'angp'ing	c.	保定 Paoting	h.
永清 Yungts'ing	h.	順義 Shuni	h.	薊 Ki	c.
東安 Tungngan	h.	密雲 Mihyün	h.	平谷 P'ingkuh	h.

(1) *Peking* 北京 or *Shunt'ien Fu* 順天府 (city obedient to heaven), being the metropolitan Prefecture, has a particular organization, with a Governor or Fuyin

遵化 Ts'unhwa	C.	建平 Kienp'ing	h.	阜平 Feup'ing	h.
玉田 Yuht'ien	h.			欒城 Lwanch'êng	h.
豐潤 Fungjun	h.	永平 Yungp'ing	F.	行唐 Hsingt'ang	h.
		盧龍 Lulung	h.	靈壽 Lingshow	h.
保定 Paoting (2)	F.	遷安 Ts'ienngan	h.	平山 P'ingshan	h.
清苑 Ts'ingyuen	h.	撫甯 Funing	h.	元氏 Yuenshi	h.
滿城 Manch'êng	h.	昌黎 Ch'angli	h.	贊皇 Tsanhwang	h.
安肅 Ngansuh	h.	灤 Lwan	c.	晉 Tsin	c.
定興 Tinghsing	h.	樂亭 Loht'ing	h.	無極 Wukih	h.
新城 Sinch'êng	h.	臨榆 Linyü	h.	藁城 Kaoch'êng	h.
唐 T'ang	h.			新樂 Sinloh	h.
博野 Pohyé	h.	河間 Hokien	F.		
望都 Wangtu	h.	河間 Hokien	h.	冀 Ki	C.
容城 Yungch'êng	h.	獻 Hsien	h.	南宮 Nankung	h.
完 Hwan	h.	阜城 Feuch'êng	h.	新河 Sinho	h.
蠡 Li	h.	肅甯 Suhning	h.	棗強 Tsaok'iang	h.
雄 Hsiung	h.	任邱 Jênk'iu	h.	武邑 Wuyih	h.
祁 K'i	c.	交河 Kiaoho	h.	衡水 Hêngshui	h.
束鹿 Shuhlul	h.	甯津 Ningtsin	h.		
安 Ngan	c.	景 King	c.	趙 Chao	C.
高陽 Kaoyang	h.	吳橋 Wuk'iao	h.	相鄉 Sianghsiang	h.
		故城 Kuch'êng	h.	隆平 Lungp'ing	h.
易 I	C.	東光 Tungkwang	h.	高邑 Kaoyih	h.
涿水 Laishui	h.			臨城 Linch'êng	h.
廣昌 Kwangch'ang	h.	天津 T'ientsin	F.	甯晉 Ningtsin	h.
		天津 T'ientsin	h.		
承德 Ch'êngteh	F.	青 Ts'ing	h.	深 Shên	C.
圍場 Weich'ang	t.	靜海 Tsinghai	h.	武強 Wuk'iang	h.
灤平 Lwanp'ing	h.	滄 Ts'ang	c.	饒陽 Jaoyang	h.
平泉 P'ingts'üen	c.	南皮 Nanp'i	h.	安平 Nganp'ing	h.
隆化 Lunghwa	h.	鹽山 Yénshan	h.		
豐甯 Fungning	h.	慶雲 K'ingyün	h.	定 Ting	C.
赤峯 Ch'ihfung	h.			曲陽 K'üyang	h.
		正定 Chêngting	F.	深澤 Shéntseh	h.
朝陽 Ch'aoyang	F.	正定 Chêngting	h.		
建昌 Kiench'ang	h.	獲鹿 Hwohlul	h.	順德 Shunteh	F.
阜新 Feusin	h.	井陘 Tsinghsing	h.	邢臺 Hsingt'ai	h.

府尹, who ranks above ordinary Prefects. He is assisted by a Governor Adjoint (Kiényin 兪尹) and a Vice-Governor (Fuch'êng 府丞). He is also independent of the Viceroy of Chihli, and is directly subordinate to the Emperor. His jurisdiction extends over 21 Districts (Hsien 縣), 1 independent Chow (Chihli Chow 直隸州), and 5 dependent ones (San Chow 散州). The Prefect of Mukden (ancestral home of the reigning dynasty), or Fungt'ien 奉天府, holds power and rank similar to those of the Governor of Peking.

(2) Provincial Capital of Chihli. The Viceroy resides there during part of the year, and during the remainder at T'ientsin 天津.

沙河 Shaho	h.	威 Wei	h.	龍門 Lungmên	h.
南和 Nanhwo	h.	清河 Ts'ingho	h.	懷來 Hwailai	h.
平鄉 P'inghsiang	h.	磁 Tz'e	c.	蔚 Wei	c.
廣宗 Kwangtsung	h.			西甯 Sining	h.
鉅鹿 Külü	h.	大名 Taming	F.	懷安 Hwaingan	h.
唐山 T'angshan	h.	大名 Taming	h.	延慶 Yênk'ing	c.
內邱 Neik'iu	h.	元城 Yüench'êng	h.	保安 Paongan	c.
任 Jên	h.	南樂 Nanloh	h.		
		清豐 Ts'ingfung	h.	張家口 Changkia-	
廣平 Kwangp'ing	F.	東明 Tungming	h.	k'ow (Kalgan) T.	
永年 Yungnien	h.	開 K'ai	c.		
曲周 K'üichow	h.	長垣 Ch'angyüen	h.	獨石口 Tuhshih-	
肥鄉 Feihsiang	h.			k'ow	T.
雞澤 Kitseh	h.	宣化 Süenhwa	F.		
廣平 Kwangp'ing	h.	宣化 Süenhwa	h.	多倫諾爾 Tolunnoh-	
邯鄲 Hantan	h.	赤城 Ch'ihch'êng	h.	eul (Dolonor) T.	
成安 Ch'êngngan	h.	萬全 Wants'üen	h.		

Chihli has 10 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **T'ung Chow** 通州. — Reports directly to the Throne. Civil and Military control over the Imperial or Grand Canal (Yün-ho 運河) at T'ung Chow. Superintendent of agriculture, controls the rice-tribute going to the Capital and the waterways of Yungp'ing F. 永平府, T'ung Chow, Ki Chow 薊州 and Tsunhwa Chow 遵化州.

2° **Jehol** 熱河 or **Ch'êngteh** F. 承德府. — Civil and Military control over the territory beyond Kupeh-k'ow 古北口 and over the town of Jehol, where he has his residence.

3° **Ch'angp'ing Chow** 昌平州. — Residence in this town. Intendant of grain and of agriculture, controls the Government postal service and the rice-tribute going to Peking. Civil jurisdiction over Pa Chow 霸州 and Ch'angp'ing Chow.

4° **Paoting F.** 保定府. — Controls the Tats'ing River (Tats'ing-ho 大清河). Civil jurisdiction over Paoting F., and Ch'êngting F. 正定府.

5° **T'ientsin F.** 天津府. — Reports directly to the Throne. Superintendent of Customs; controls the mint for new-model coins.

6° **T'ientsin F.** — Civil and Military jurisdiction over T'ientsin F., Hokien F. 河間府 etc., and controls their rivers.

7° **T'ientsin F.** — Intendant of the salt revenue for the Ch'anglu 長蘆 circuit.

8° **Süenhwa F.** 宣化府 (to the S. of Kalgan). — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Süenhwa F., and the 3 T'ings 廳 of Changkia-k'ow 張家口 (Kalgan), Tuhshih-k'ow 獨石口, and Dolonor 多倫諾爾. He does not reside permanently at Süenhwa F., but to the N. of Kalgan.

9° **Taming F.** 大名府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Taming F., Shunteh F. 順德府, Kwangp'ing F. 廣平府 and their rivers; also in charge of water communications.

10° **Kungan** h. 固安縣. — Intendant of the Yungting 永定 river.

III. — FOKIEN 福建 ("Fu").

福州 Foochow	F.	延平 Yênp'ing	F.	漳州 Changchow	F.
閩 Min	h.	南平 Nanp'ing	h.	龍溪 Lungk'i	h.
侯官 Heukwan	h.	將樂 Tsiangloh	h.	漳浦 Changp'u	h.
古田 Kut'ien	h.	沙 Sha	h.	南靖 Nantsing	h.
屏南 P'ingnan	h.	尤溪 Yiuk'i	h.	長泰 Ch'angt'ai	h.
閩清 Mints'ing	h.	順昌 Shunch'ang	h.	平和 P'inghwo	h.
長樂 Ch'angloh	h.	永安 Yungngan	h.	詔安 Chaongan	h.
連江 Lienkiang	h.			海澄 Haich'êng	h.
羅源 Loyüen	h.	汀州 T'ingchow	F.		
永福 Yungfuh	h.	長汀 Ch'angt'ing	h.	甯甯 Fuhning	F.
福清 Fuhts'ing	h.	甯化 Ninghwa	h.	霞浦 Hsiap'u	h.
		上杭 Shanghang	h.	福鼎 Fuhting	h.
泉州 Ts'üenchow	F.	武平 Wup'ing	h.	福安 Fuhngan	h.
晉江 Tsinkiang	h.	清流 Ts'ingliu	h.	甯德 Ningteh	h.
南安 Nanngan	h.	連城 Liench'êng	h.	壽甯 Sheuning	h.
惠安 Hweingan	h.	歸化 Kweihwa	h.		
安溪 Ngank'i	h.	永定 Yungting	h.	永春 Yungch'un	C.
同安 T'ungngan	h.			德化 Tehhwa	h.
		興化 Hsinghwa	F.	大田 Tat'ien	h.
建甯 Kienning	F.	莆田 P'ut'ien	h.		
建安 Kienngan	h.	仙游 Sienyiu	h.	龍巖 Lungyên	C.
甌甯 Ngeuning	h.			漳平 Changp'ing	h.
建陽 Kienyang	h.	邵武 Shaowu	F.	甯洋 Ningyang	h.
崇安 Ch'ungngan	h.	邵武 Shaowu	h.		
浦城 P'uch'êng	h.	光澤 Kwangtseh	h.		
政和 Chêngghwo	h.	泰甯 T'aining	h.		
松溪 Sungk'i	h.	建甯 Kienning	h.		

Fokien has 5 Intendancies, each administered by a Taot'ai 道臺:

1° **Yênp'ing** F. 延平府. — Civil jurisdiction over Yênp'ing F., Kienning F. 建甯府 and Shaowu F. 邵武府.

2° **Changchow** F. 漳州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Changchow F., T'ingchow F. 汀州府, and Lungyên Chow 龍巖州; also Maritime Intendant.

3° **Amoy** or **Hsiamên** 廈門. — Military, Postal and Coast Intendant over Hsinghwa F. 興化府, Ts'üenchow F. 泉州府 and Yungch'un Chow 永春州; also Paymaster to the troops and General Maritime Intendant.

4° **Foochow** F. 福州府. — Intendant of the salt revenue and of the Foochow naval-yard.

5° **Foochow** F. — Provincial Grain Intendant, Civil jurisdiction over Foochow and Fuhning F. 福甯府; also in charge of the Government postal service and of water communications.

IV. — HONAN 河南 ('Ho').

開封	K'aifung	F.	彰德	Changteh	F.	陝	Shen	C.
祥符	Siangfu	h.	安陽	Nganyang	h.	靈寶	Lingpao	h.
陳留	Ch'ênliu	h.	湯陰	T'angyin	h.	閿鄉	Wênhsiang	h.
杞	K'i	h.	臨漳	Linchang	h.	廬氏	Lushi	h.
通許	T'unghsü	h.	林	Lin	h.			
尉氏	Weishi	h.	內黃	Neihwang	h.	南陽	Nanyang	F.
洧川	Weichw'an	h.	武安	Wungan	h.	南陽	Nanyang	h.
鄆陵	Yênling	h.	涉	Sheh	h.	南召	Nanchao	h.
中牟	Chungmeu	h.				鎮平	Chên'ing	h.
蘭儀	Lani	h.	衛輝	Weihui	F.	唐	T'ang	h.
禹	Yü	c.	汲	Kih	h.	泌陽	Piyang	h.
密	Mih	h.	新鄉	Sinhsiang	h.	桐柏	T'ungpeh	h.
新鄭	Sinchêng	h.	獲嘉	Hwohkia	h.	鄧	Têng	c.
			淇	K'i	h.	內鄉	Neihsiang	h.
鄭	Chêng	C.	輝	Hui	h.	新野	Sinyé	h.
滎澤	Yungtseh	h.	延津	Yéntsín	h.			
滎陽	Yungyang	h.	濬	Sün	h.	浙川	Sihchw'an	T.
汜水	Szeshui	h.	滑	Hwah	h.	裕	Yü	c.
			封邱	Fungk'iu	h.	舞陽	Wuyang	h.
陳州	Ch'énchow	F.				葉	Sheh	h.
淮甯	Hwaining	h.	懷慶	Hwaik'ing	F.			
商水	Shangshui	h.	河內	Honei	h.	汝甯	Juning	F.
西華	Sihwa	h.	濟源	Tsiyüen	h.	汝陽	Juyang	h.
項城	Hsiangch'êng	h.	原武	Yüenwu	h.	正陽	Chêngyang	h.
沈邱	Shenk'iu	h.	修武	Siuwu	h.	上蔡	Shangts'ai	h.
太康	T'aik'ang	h.	武陟	Wuchih	h.	新蔡	Sints'ai	h.
扶溝	Fukeu	h.	孟	Mêng	h.	西平	Sip'ing	h.
			溫	Wên	h.	遂平	Suip'ing	h.
許	Hsü	C.	陽武	Yangwu	h.	確山	K'iohshan	h.
臨潁	Linying	h.				信陽	Sinyang	c.
襄城	Siangch'êng	h.	河南	Honan	F.	羅山	Loshan	h.
鄆城	Yênch'êng	h.	洛陽	Lohyang	h.			
長葛	Ch'angkoh	h.	偃師	Yênshi	h.	光	Kwang	C.
			鞏	Kung	h.	光山	Kwangshan	h.
歸德	Kweiteh	F.	孟津	Mêngtsin	h.	固始	Kushi	h.
商邱	Shangk'iu	h.	宜陽	Iyang	h.	息	Sih	h.
寧陵	Ningling	h.	登封	Têngfung	h.	商城	Shangch'êng	h.
鹿邑	Luhyih	h.	永甯	Yungning	h.			
夏邑	Hsiayih	h.	新安	Sinngan	h.	汝	Ju	C.
永城	Yungch'êng	h.	潯池	Mingch'i	h.	魯山	Lushan	h.
虞城	Yüch'êng	h.	嵩	Sung	h.	郟	Kiah	h.
睢	Sui	c.				寶豐	Paofung	h.
考城	K'aoch'êng	h.				伊陽	Iyang	h.
柘城	Chêch'êng	h.						

Honan has 5 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **K'aifung F.** 開封府.— Provincial Intendant of the salt revenue, of the rice-tribute and of water communications, in the region S. of the Yellow River. Civil jurisdiction over K'aifung F., Kweiteh F. 歸德府, Ch'ênchow F. 陳州府 and Hsi Chow 許州.

2° **K'aifung F.** — Adjoint Civil and Military Intendant for the region S. of the Yellow River; jurisdiction over K'aifung F., Kweiteh F., Chêng Chow 鄭州 and Hsi Chow; also in charge of the rivers.

3° **Wuchih h.** 武陟縣.— Military jurisdiction over Changteh F. 彰德府, Weihui F. 衛輝府 and Hwaik'ing F. 懷慶府, in the region N. of the Yellow River. In charge of the tribute, of lawsuits, of works on the Northern bank of the Yellow River and of waterways.

4° **Sinyang Chow** 信陽州.— Civil and Military jurisdiction over Nanyang F. 南陽府, Juning F. 汝甯府 and Kwang Chow 光州; in charge of water communications, of the tribute and of lawsuits.

5° **Shen Chow** 陝州.— Adjoint Civil Intendant over Honan F. 河南府, Shen C., and Ju C. 汝州; in charge of the Government postal service, of water communications and of the mint; controls lawsuits.

V. — HUNAN 湖南 ("Hun").

長沙	Ch'angsha	F.	安福	Nganfuh	h.	常德	Ch'angteh	F.
長沙	Ch'angsha	h.	永定	Yungting	h.	武陵	Wuling	h.
善化	Shanhwa	h.				桃源	T'aoyüen	h.
湘潭	Siangt'an	h.	寶慶	Paok'ing	F.	龍陽	Lungyang	h.
湘陰	Siangyin	h.	邵陽	Shaoyang	h.	沅江	Yüenkiang	h.
甯鄉	Ninghsiang	h.	新化	Sinhwa	h.			
瀏陽	Liuyang	h.	城步	Ch'êngpu	h.	辰州	Ch'ênchow	F.
醴陵	Liling	h.	武岡	Wukang	c.	沅陵	Yüenling	h.
益陽	Yihyang	h.	新甯	Sinning	h.	漣溪	Luk'i	h.
湘鄉	Sianghsiang	h.				辰谿	Ch'ênk'i	h.
攸	Yiu	h.	衡州	Hêngchow	F.	溆浦	Süp'u	h.
安化	Nganhwa	h.	衡陽	Hêngyang	h.			
茶陵	Ch'aling	c.	清泉	Ts'ingts'üen	h.	鳳凰	Funghwang	T.
			衡山	Hêngshan	h.			
岳州	Yohchow	F.	耒陽	Leiyang	h.	永綏	Yungsui	T.
巴陵	Paling	h.	常甯	Ch'angning	h.			
臨湘	Linsiang	h.	安仁	Nganjên	h.	乾州	K'ienchow	T.
華容	Hwayung	h.	靈	Ling	h.			
平江	P'ingkiang	h.				晃州	Hwangchow	T.
			桂陽	Kweiyang	C.			
澧	Li	C.	臨武	Linwu	h.	沅州	Yüenchow	F.
石門	Shihmên	h.	藍山	Lanshan	h.	芷江	Chikiang	h.
安鄉	Nganhhsiang	h.	嘉禾	Kiahwo	h.	黔陽	K'ienyang	h.
慈利	Tz'eli	h.				麻陽	Mayang	h.

永州 Yungchow	F.	靖 Tsing	C.	桂東 Kweitung	h.
零陵 Lingling	h.	會同 Hweit'ung	h.		
祁陽 K'iyang	h.	通道 T'ungtao	h.	永順 Yungshun	F.
東安 Tungngan	h.	綏甯 Suining	h.	永順 Yungshun	h.
道 Tao	c.			龍山 Lungshan	h.
甯遠 Ningyüen	h.	郴 Ch'ên	C.	保靖 Paotsing	h.
永明 Yungming	h.	永興 Yunghsing	h.	桑植 Sangchih	h.
江華 Kianghwa	h.	宜章 Ichang	h.		
新田 Sint'ien	h.	興甯 Hsingning	h.	南州 Nanchow	T.
		桂陽 Kweiyang	h.		

Hunan has 5 Intendancies, each administered by a Taot'ai 道臺:

1° **Funghwang T.** 鳳凰廳 — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Ch'ên-chow F. 辰州府, Yüenchow F. 沅州府, Yungshun F. 永順府, Tsing Chow 靖州, Funghwang T., Yungtsui T. 永綏廳 and K'ienchow T. 乾州廳.

2° **Li Chow** 澧州. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Yohchow F. 岳州府, Ch'angteh F. 常德府 and Li Chow; also in charge of the Government postal service at Paling h. 巴陵縣.

3° **Ch'angsha F.** 長沙府. — Provincial Intendant of the salt revenue; civil jurisdiction over Ch'angsha F., and Paok'ing F. 寶慶府; in charge of water communications.

4° **Ch'angsha F.** — Provincial Intendant of the grain tribute.

5° **Hêngchow F.** 衡州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Hêngchow F., Yungchow F. 永州府, Ch'ên Chow 郴州 and Kweiyang Chow 桂陽州; also in charge of the Government postal service at Hêng Chow.

VI. — HUPEH 湖北 ("Hup").

武昌 Wuch'ang	F.	安陸 Nganluh	F.	鄖陽 Yüenyang	F.
江夏 Kianghsia	h.	鍾祥 Chungsiang	h.	鄖 Yüen	h.
武昌 Wuch'ang	h.	京山 Kingshan	h.	房 Fang	h.
嘉魚 Kiayü	h.	潛江 Ts'ienkiang	h.	竹山 Chuhshan	h.
蒲圻 P'uk'i	h.	天門 T'ienmên	h.	竹谿 Chuhk'i	h.
咸甯 Hsienning	h.			保康 Paok'ang	h.
崇陽 Ch'ungyang	h.	荊門 Kingmên	C.	鄖西 Yüensi	h.
通城 T'ungch'êng	h.	當陽 Tangyang	h.		
興國 Hsingkwoh	c.	遠安 Yüenngan	h.	德安 Tehngan	F.
大冶 Tayé	h.			安陸 Nganluh	h.
通山 T'ungshan	h.	襄陽 Siangyang	F.	雲夢 Yünmêng	h.
		襄陽 Siangyang	h.	應城 Yingch'êng	h.
漢陽 Hanyang	F.	宜城 Ich'êng	h.	隨 Sui	c.
漢陽 Hanyang	h.	南漳 Nanchang	h.	應山 Yingshan	h.
漢川 Hanchw'an	h.	棗陽 Tsaoyang	h.		
孝感 Hsiaokan	h.	穀城 Kuhch'êng	h.	黃州 Hwangchow	F.
黃陂 Hwangpei	h.	光化 Kwanghwa	h.	黃岡 Hwangkang	h.
沔陽 Mienyang	c.	均 Kün	c.	黃安 Hwangngan	h.

蘄水 K'ishui	h.	監利 Kienli	h.	長樂 Ch'angloh	h.
羅田 Lot'ien	h.	松滋 Sungtze	h.		
麻城 Mach'êng	h.	枝江 Chikiang	h.	施南 Shinan	F.
蘄 K'i	c.	宜都 Itu	h.	恩施 Ngenshi	h.
廣濟 Kwangtsi	h.			宣恩 Süenngen	h.
黃梅 Hwangmei	h.	宜昌 Ich'ang	F.	來鳳 Laifung	h.
		東湖 Tunghu	h.	咸豐 Hsienfung	h.
荊州 Kingchow	F.	歸 Kwei	c.	利川 Lichw'an	h.
江陵 Kiangling	h.	長陽 Ch'angyang	h.	建始 Kienshi	h.
公安 Kungngan	h.	興山 Hsingshan	h.		
石首 Shihshu	h.	巴東 Patung	h.	鶴峯 Hohfung	T.

Hupei has 6 Intendancies, each administered by a Taot'ai 道臺:

1° Hohfung T'ing 鶴峯廳. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Shinan F. 施南府 and Hohfung T'ing.

2° Shashi 沙市. — Civil and Military jurisdiction, in Upper Kinguan, over the Prefectures of Kingchow F. 荊州府 and Ich'ang F. 宜昌府; also in charge of water communications.

3° Siangyang F. 襄陽府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Nganluh F. 安陸府, Siangyang F., Yüenyang F. 鄖陽府 and Kingmèn C. 荊門州; also in charge of water communications.

4° Hank'ow 漢口. — Civil jurisdiction over Hanyang F. 漢陽府, Hwangchow F. 黃州府 and Tehngan F. 德安府; also in charge of water communications.

5° Wuch'ang F. 武昌府. — Intendant of the salt revenue for the Province of Hupei; civil jurisdiction over Wuch'ang F.

6° Wuch'ang F. 武昌府. — Grain Intendant for the Province of Hupei.

VII. — KANSU 甘肅 ('Kan').

蘭州 Lanchow	F.	化平川 Hwap'ing		階 Kai	C.
皋蘭 Kaolan	h.	chw'an	T.	文 Wên	h.
金 Kin	h.			成 Ch'êng	h.
狄道 Tihtao	c.	涇 King	C.		
渭源 Weiyüen	h.	崇信 Ch'ungsin	h.	秦 Ts'in	C.
靖遠 Tsingyüen	h.	鎮原 Chényüen	h.	秦安 Ts'inngan	h.
河 Ho	c.	靈臺 Lingt'ai	h.	清水 Ts'ingshui	h.
				禮 Li	h.
平涼 P'ingliang	F.	鞏昌 Kungch'ang	F.	徽 Hwei	h.
平涼 P'ingliang	h.	隴西 Lungsi	h.	兩當 Liangtang	h.
華亭 Hwat'ing	h.	安定 Nganting	h.		
靜甯 Tsingning	c.	會甯 Hweining	h.	慶陽 K'ingyang	F.
隆德 Lungteh	h.	通渭 T'ungwei	h.	安化 Nganhwa	h.
		甯遠 Ningyüen	h.	合水 Hohshui	h.
固原 Kuyüen	C.	伏羌 Fuhk'iang	h.	環 Hwan	h.
平遠 P'ingyüen	h.	西和 Sihwo	h.	正甯 Chêngning	h.
海城 Haich'êng	h.	岷 Min	c.	甯 Ning	c.
		洮州 T'aochow	t.		

甯夏	Ningshia	F.	大通	Tat'ung	h.	甘州	Kanchow	F.
甯夏	Ningshia	h.				張掖	Changyih	h.
甯朔	Ningshoh	h.	涼州	Liangchow	F.	山丹	Shantan	h.
平羅	P'inglo	h.	武威	Wuwei	h.			
靈	Ling	c.	鎮番	Chênfan	h.	肅	Suh	C.
中衛	Chungwei	h.	永昌	Yungch'ang	h.	高臺	Kaot'ai	h.
			古浪	Kulang	h.			
西甯	Sining	F.	平番	P'ingfan	h.	安西	Ngansi	C.
西甯	Sining	h.				敦煌	Tunhwang	h.
碾伯	Chanpeh	h.				玉門	Yühmên	h.

Kansu has 7 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Ts'inchow** 秦州. — Civil jurisdiction over Kungch'ang F. 鞏昌府, Ts'in Chow, Kiai Chow 階州 etc.. Intendant of the tea revenue, of the Imperial pasture lands (horse-rearing) and of agriculture.

2° **Ningshia** F. 甯夏府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Ningshia; in charge of water communications on the E. and W. banks of the Hwang-ho; controls the revenue of the brine wells and the salt trade.

3° **P'ingliang** F. 平涼府. — Intendant of the salt revenue. Civil and Military jurisdiction over P'ingliang F., K'ingyang F. 慶陽府, King Chow 涇州, Kuyüen Chow 固原州 and Hwap'ingchwan T 化平川廳.

4° **Lanchow** F. 蘭州府. — Civil jurisdiction over Lanchow F. Intendant of the tea revenue, of the Imperial pasture lands and of agriculture.

5° **Sining** F. 西甯府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Sining F. Intendant of the Board of Pacification.

6° **Suh Chow** 肅州. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Ngansi Chow 安西州, Suh Chow etc.. Intendant of agriculture and of the Board of Pacification for border tribes.

7° **Liangchow** F. 涼州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Kanchow F. 甘州府 and Liangchow F. Intendant of the Board of Reorganization for P'ingliang F. 平涼府, Yungch'ang h. 永昌縣, Chênfan h. 鎮番縣 and Fuhk'iang h. 伏羌縣.

VIII. — KIANGSI 江西 ("Ki").

南昌	Nanch'ang	F.	饒州	Jaochow	F.	廣信	Kwangsin	F.
南昌	Nanch'ang	h.	鄱陽	P'oyang	h.	上饒	Shangjao	h.
新建	Sinkien	h.	餘干	Yükan	h.	玉山	Yüshan	h.
豐城	Fungch'êng	h.	樂平	Lohp'ing	h.	弋陽	Yihyang	h.
進賢	Tsinhsien	h.	浮梁	Feuliang	h.	貴溪	Kweik'i	h.
奉新	Fungsin	h.	德興	Tehhsing	h.	鉛山	K'ienshan	h.
靖安	Tsingnan	h.	安仁	Nganjên	h.	廣豐	Kwangfung	h.
武甯	Wuning	h.	萬年	Wannien	h.	興安	Hsingngan	h.
義甯	Ining	c.						

南康 Nank'ang	F.	東鄉 Tunghsiang	h.	龍泉 Lungts'üen	h.
星子 Singtze	h.			萬安 Wannan	h.
都昌 Tuck'ang	h.	臨江 Linkiang	F.	永新 Yungsin	h.
建昌 Kiench'ang	h.	清江 Ts'ingkiang	h.	永甯 Yungning	h.
安義 Ngani	h.	新淦 Sinkan	h.		
		新喻 Sinyü	h.	贛州 Kanchow	F.
九江 Kiukiang	F.	峽江 Hsiahkiang	h.	贛 Kan	h.
德化 Tehhwa	h.			零都 Yütu	h.
德安 Tehngan	h.	瑞州 Shuichow	F.	信豐 Sinfung	h.
瑞昌 Shuich'ang	h.	高安 Kaongan	h.	興國 Hsingkwoh	h.
湖口 Huk'ow	h.	新昌 Sinch'ang	h.	會昌 Hweich'ang	h.
彭澤 P'ungtseh	h.	上高 Shangkao	h.	安遠 Nganyüen	h.
				長甯 Ch'angning	h.
建昌 Kiench'ang	F.	袁州 Yüenchow	F.	龍南 Lungnan	h.
南城 Nanch'êng	h.	宜春 Ich'un	h.	定南 Tingnan	t.
新城 Sinch'êng	h.	分宜 Fên-i	h.		
南豐 Nanfung	h.	萍鄉 P'inghsiang	h.	甯都 Ningtu	C.
廣昌 Kwangch'ang	h.	萬載 Wantsai	h.	瑞金 Shuikin	h.
瀘溪 Luk'i	h.			石城 Shihch'êng	h.
		吉安 Kihngan	F.		
撫州 Fuchow	F.	蓮花 Lienhwa	t.	南安 Nanngan	F.
臨川 Linchw'an	h.	廬陵 Lüling	h.	大庾 Tayü	h.
金谿 Kink'i	h.	泰和 T'aihwo	h.	南康 Nank'ang	h.
崇仁 Ch'ungjên	h.	吉水 Kihshui	h.	上猶 Shangyiu	h.
宜黃 Ihwang	h.	永豐 Yungfung	h.	崇義 Ch'ung-i	h.
樂安 Lohngan	h.	安福 Nganfuh	h.	虔南 K'iennan	t.

Kiangsi has 4 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Kanchow** F. 贛州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Kihngan F. 吉安府, Nanngan F. 南安府, Kanchow F., and Ningtu Chow 甯都州; also in charge of the Government postal service and of water communications.

2° **Kiukiang** F. 九江府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Kwangsin F. 廣信府, Jaochow F. 饒州府, Kiukiang F., and Nank'ang F. 南康府; also in charge of water communications. Customs Superintendent for the port of Kiukiang.

3° **Nanch'ang** F. 南昌府. — Provincial Intendant of the salt revenue for Kiangsi. Civil jurisdiction over Shuichow F. 瑞州府, Yüenchow F. 袁州府 and Linkiang F. 臨江府.

4° **Nanch'ang** F. 南昌府. — Provincial Grain Intendant. Civil jurisdiction over Nanch'ang F., Fuchow F. 撫州府 and Kiench'ang F. 建昌府; also in charge of water communications.

IX. — KIANGSU 江蘇 ("Ku").

江甯 Kiangning F. (1)	江甯 Kiangning	h.	江浦 Kiangp'u	h.
(NANKING 南京)	句容 Küyung	h.	六合 Luhloh	h.
上元 Shangyüen	溧水 Lihshui	h.	高淳 Kaoshun	h.

(1) Capital of Kiangnan (Kiangsu and Nganhwei).

蘇州	Soochow F.	(1)	常州	Ch'angchow F.	揚州	Yangchow F.
太湖	T'aihu	t.	武進	Wutsin	江都	Kiangtu h.
吳	Wu	h.	陽湖	Yanghu	甘泉	Kants'üen h.
長洲	Ch'angchow	h.	無錫	Wusih	儀徵	Ichêng h.
元和	Yüenhwo	h.	金匱	Kinkwei	高郵	Kaoyiu c.
崑山	K'uenshan	h.	江陰	Kiangyin	興化	Hsinghwa h.
新陽	Sinyang	h.	宜興	Ihsing	寶應	Paoying h.
常熟	Ch'angshuh	h.	荆溪	Kingk'i	泰	T'ai c.
昭文	Chaowên	h.	靖江	Tsingkiang	東臺	Tungt'ai h.
吳江	Wukiang	h.				
震澤	Chênsteh	h.	鎮江	Chênkiang F.	海門	Haimên T.
			丹徒	Tant'u		
太倉	T'ait's'ang	C.	丹陽	Tanyang	通	T'ung C.
鎮洋	Chên yang	h.	金壇	Kint'an	如皋	Jukao h.
崇明	Ch'ungming	h.	溧陽	Lihyang	泰興	T'aihsing h.
嘉定	Kiating	h.				
寶山	Paoshan	h.	淮安	Hwaingan F.	徐州	Süchow F.
			山陽	Shanyang	銅山	T'ungshan h.
松江	Sungkiang F.		阜甯	Feuning	蕭	Siao h.
川沙	Chw'an sha	t.	鹽城	Yênch'êng	楊山	T'angshan h.
華亭	Hwat'ing	h.	清河	Ts'ingho	豐	Fung h.
奉賢	Funghsien	h.	安東	Ngantung	沛	P'ei h.
璆	Leu	h.	桃源	T'aoyüen	邳	P'i c.
金山	Kinshan	h.			宿遷	Suhts'ien h.
上海	Shanghai	h.	海	Hai	睢甯	Suining h.
南匯	Nanhwei	h.	贛榆	Kanyü		
青浦	Ts'ingp'u	h.	沈陽	Shuhyang		

Kiangsu has 7 Intendancies, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Süchow F.** 徐州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over P'i Chow 邳州, Suhts'ien h. 宿遷縣, T'ungshan h. 銅山縣, Fung h. 豐縣 and T'aoyüen h. 桃源縣; also in charge of waterways.

2° **Hwaingan F.** 淮安府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Hwaingan F., Yangchow F. 揚州府 and Hai Chow 海州; in charge of waterways; controls the transport of the Imperial rice tribute; salt and maritime Intendant.

3° **Ch'angshuh h.** 常熟縣. — Grain Intendant for Soochow F. 蘇州府, Sungkiang F. 松江府, Ch'angchow F. 常州府, Chênkiang F. 鎮江府 and T'ait's'ang Chow 太倉州. Civil jurisdiction over Soochow F.; controls water communications.

4° **Kiangning F.** 江甯府 (Nanking). — Grain Intendant over the 10 Prefectures of Kiangning F., Ngank'ing F. 安慶府, Hweichow F. 徽州府, Ningkwoh F. 甯國府, Ch'ichow F. 池州府, T'ai'p'ing F. 太平府, Lüchow F. 廬州府, Fungyang F. 鳳陽府, Hwaingan F. 淮安府 and Yangchow F. 揚州府.

5° **Kiangning F. (Nanking).** — Intendant and Reorganizer of the salt revenue for the Kiangnan (Kiangsu and Nganhwei) circuit. Civil jurisdiction over Kiangning F. (Nanking); controls water communications.

6° **Shanghai h.** 上海縣. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Soochow F. 蘇州府, Sungkiang F. 松江府 and T'ait's'ang Chow 太倉州. Superintendent of Customs.

7° **Chênkiang F.** 鎮江府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Ch'angchow F. 常州府, Chênkiang F., T'ung Chow 通州, Haimên T'ing 海門廳 etc; controls rivers and waterways.

X. — KWANGSI 廣西 ('Si').

桂林	Kweilin	F.	百色	Pehseh	T.	貴	Kwei	h.
臨桂	Linkwei	h.	恩隆	Ngenlung	h.	武宣	Wusüen	h.
興安	Hsingngan	h.	恩陽分	Ngenyang-	c.	南甯	Nanning	F.
靈川	Lingchw'an	h.		fên		宣化	Süenhwa	h.
陽朔	Yangshoh	h.	泗城	Szech'êng	F.	新甯	Sinning	c.
永甯	Yungning	c.	陵雲	Lingyün	h.	隆安	Lungngan	h.
永福	Yungfuh	h.	西林	Silin	h.	橫	Hung	c.
義甯	Ining	h.	西隆	Silung	c.	永淳	Yungshun	h.
全	Ts'üen	c.	平樂	P'ingloh	F.	歸德	Kweiteh	c.
灌陽	Kwanyang	h.	平樂	P'ingloh	h.	果化	Kwohwa	c.
柳州	Liuchow	F.	恭城	Kungch'êng	h.	忠	Chung	c.
馬平	Map'ing	h.	富川	Fuchw'an	h.	太平	T'ai'ing	F.
雒容	Lohyung	h.	賀	Ho	h.	龍州	Lungchow	t.
羅城	Loch'êng	h.	荔浦	Lip'u	h.	崇善	Ch'ungshan	h.
柳城	Liuch'êng	h.	修仁	Siujên	h.	養利	Yangli	c.
懷遠	Hwaiyüen	h.	昭平	Chaop'ing	h.	左	Tso	c.
來賓	Laipin	h.	永安	Yungngan	c.	永康	Yungk'ang	c.
融	Yung	h.						
象	Siang	c.	梧州	Wuchow	F.	上思	Shangsze	T.
慶遠	K'ingyüen	F.	蒼梧	Ts'angwu	h.	羅陽	Loyang	h.
宜山	Ishan	h.	藤	T'êng	h.	萬承	Wanch'êng	c.
天河	T'ienho	h.	容	Yung	h.	思陵	Szeling	c.
河池	Hoch'i	c.	岑溪	Ch'ênk'i	h.	甯明	Ningming	c.
思恩	Szengen	h.	懷集	Hwaitsih	h.	憑祥	P'ingsiang	c.
東蘭	Tunglan	c.	鬱林	Yühlin	C.	太平	T'ai'ing	c.
忻城	Hsinch'êng	h.	博白	Pohpeh	h.	安平	Nganp'ing	c.
南丹	Nantan	c.	北流	Pehliu	h.	茗盈	Mingying	c.
那地	Na (no) ti	c.	陸川	Luhchw'an	h.	結安	Kiehngan	c.
思恩	Szengen	F.	興業	Hsingyeh	h.	估倫	Kihlun	c.
武緣	Wuyüen	h.	潯州	Sünchow	F.	龍英	Lungying	c.
賓	Pin	c.	桂平	Kweip'ing	h.	都結	Tukieh	c.
遷江	Ts'ienkiang	h.	平南	P'ingnan	h.	江	Kiang	c.
上林	Shanglin	h.				思	Sze	c.
						上下	Shanghsia-	
						凍	tung	c.

歸順	Kweishun	C.	鎮安	Chênngan	F.	奉議	Fung-i	c.
鎮邊	Chênpien	h.	天保	T'ienpao	h.	向武	Hsiangwu	c.
			下雷	Hsialei	c.	都康	Tuk'ang	c.

Kwangsi has 4 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Lungchow F.** 龍州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over T'ai ping F. 太平府, Shangsze T'ing 上思廳, Kweishun Chow 歸順州 and Chênngan F. 鎮安府.

2° **Liuchow F.** 柳州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over the Prefectures of Liuchow F., K'ingyüen F. 慶遠府, Szengen F. 思恩府, Pebseh T'ing 百色廳, Szech'êng F. 泗城府, and the Departments of Pin Chow 賓州 and Silung Chow 西隆州.

3° **Nanning F.** 南甯府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Nanning F., Sünchow F. 潯州府, Yüehlin Chow 鬱林府 and Shangsze T'ing 上思廳.

4° **Kweilin F.** 桂林府. — Civil jurisdiction over Kweilin F., P'ingloh F. 平樂府 and Wuchow F. 梧州府. Provincial Intendant of the salt revenue for Kwangsi.

XI. — KWANGTUNG 廣東 ("Tung").

廣州	Kwangchow F.	鶴山	Hohshan	h.	南雄	Nanhsiung	C.
(Canton).		德慶	Tehk'ing	c.	始興	Shihsing	h.
南海	Nanghai	封川	Fungchw'an	h.	惠州	Hweichow	F.
番禺	P'anyü	開建	K'aikien	h.	歸善	Kweishan	h.
順德	Shunteh	羅定	Loting	C.	博羅	Pohlo	h.
東莞	Tungkwan	東安	Tungngan	h.	長甯	Ch'angning	h.
從化	Ts'ungghwa	西甯	Sining	h.	永安	Yungngan	h.
龍門	Lungmên	佛崗	Fuhkang	T.	海豐	Haifung	h.
新甯	Sinning				陸豐	Luhfung	h.
增城	Tsengch'êng	赤溪	Chihk'i	T.	龍川	Lungchw'an	h.
香山	Hsiangshan	連	Lien	C.	連平	Lienp'ing	c.
新會	Sinhwei	陽山	Yangshan	h.	河源	Hoyüen	h.
三水	Shanshui				和平	Hwop'ing	h.
清遠	Ts'ingyüen	連山	Lienshan	T.	潮州	Ch'aochow	F.
新安	Sinngan				海陽	Haiyang	h.
花	Hwa				豐順	Fungshun	h.
肇慶	Chaok'ing	韶州	Shaochow	F.	潮陽	Ch'aoyang	h.
高要	Kaoyao	曲江	K'ühkiang	h.	揭陽	Kiehyang	h.
四會	Szehwei	樂昌	Lohch'ang	h.	饒平	Jaop'ing	h.
新興	Sinhsing	仁化	Jénhwa	h.	惠來	Hweilai	h.
陽春	Yangch'un	乳源	Juyüen	h.	大埔	Tapu	h.
高明	Kaoming	翁源	Wungyüen	h.	澄海	Ch'énghai	h.
恩平	Ngenp'ing	英德	Yingteh	h.	普甯	P'uning	h.
廣甯	Kwangning						
開平	K'ai p'ing						

嘉應	Kiaying	C.	電白	Tienpeh	h.	澄邁	Ch'êngmai	h.
長樂	Ch'angloh	h.	信宜	Sin-i	h.	定安	Tingngan	h.
興甯	Hsingning	h.	化	Hwa	c.	文昌	Wench'ang	h.
平遠	P'ingyüen	h.	吳川	Wuchw'an	h.	會同	Hweit'ung	h.
鎮平	Chênp'ing	h.	石城	Shihch'êng	h.	樂會	Lohhwei	h.
廉州	Lienchow	F.	雷州	Leichow	F.	臨高	Linkao	h.
合浦	Hohp'u	h.	海康	Haik'ang	h.	儋	Tan	c.
靈山	Lingshan	h.	遂溪	Suik'i	h.	崖	Yai	C.
			徐聞	Süwên	h.	感恩	Kanngen	h.
欽	K'in	C.				昌化	Ch'anghwa	h.
防城	Fangch'êng	h.	陽江	Yangkiang	T.	陵水	Lingshui	h.
						萬	Wan	h.
高州	Kaochow	F.	瓊州	K'iungchow	F.			
茂名	Meuming	h.	瓊山	K'iungshan	h.			

Kwangtung has 6 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Chaok'ing F.** 肇慶府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction, in the region W. of the high ridges, over the Prefectures of Chaok'ing F., and Loting Chow 羅定州.

2° **Hweichow F.** 惠州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Hweichow F., Ch'aochow F. 潮州府 and Kiaying Chow 嘉應州.

3° **Kwangchow F.** 廣州府 (**Canton**). — Provincial Grain Intendant for Kwangtung; in charge of taxes on land cultivated by the people and by soldiers; controls water communications.

4° **Shaochow F.** 韶州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Nanhshung Chow 南雄州, Shaochow F., and Lien Chow 連州; controls water communications.

5° **K'iungchow F.** 瓊州府. — Civil and military jurisdiction over K'iungchow F., and Yai Chow 崖州.

6° **Kaochow F.** 高州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Kaochow F., Lienchow F. 廉州府, Leichow F. 雷州府 and Kin Chow 欽州.

XII. — KWEICHOW 貴州 ("Kwei").

貴陽	Kweiyang	F.	思南	Szenan	F.	銅仁	T'ungjên	F.
貴筑	Kweichuh	h.	安化	Nganhwa	h.	銅仁	T'ungjên	h.
龍里	Lungli	h.	婺川	Wuchw'an	h.			
貴定	Kweiting	h.	印江	Yinkiang	h.	松桃	Sungt'ao	T.
修文	Siuwên	h.						
開	K'ai	c.	鎮遠	Chênnyüen	F.	黎平	Lip'ing	F.
定番	Tingfan	c.	鎮遠	Chênnyüen	h.	開泰	K'ai't'ai	h.
廣順	Kwangshun	c.	施秉	Shiping	h.	錦屏	Kinp'ing	h.
			天柱	T'ienchu	h.			hsiang.
思州	Szechow	F.	黃平	Hwangp'ing	c.	永從	Yungts'ung	h.
玉屏	Yühp'ing	h.						
青溪	Tsingki	h.						

安順	Nganshun	F.	都勻	Tuyün	F.	大定	Tating	F.
普定	P'uting	h.	八寨	Pahchai	t.	水城	Shuich'êng	t.
鎮甯	Chênning	c.	都勻	Tuyün	h.	平遠	P'ingyüen	c.
永甯	Yungning	c.	麻哈	Mahoh	c.	黔西	K'ienhsi	c.
清鎮	Ts'ingchên	h.	獨山	Tuhshan	c.	威甯	Weining	c.
安平	Nganp'ing	h.	清平	Ts'ingp'ing	h.	畢節	Pihtsieh	h.
郎岱	Langtai	t.	荔波	Lipo	h.	遵義	Tsun-i	F.
興義	Hsing-i	F.	平越	P'ingyueh	C.	遵義	Tsun-i	h.
興義	Hsing-i	h.	湄潭	Meit'an	h.	桐梓	T'ungtze	h.
普安	P'ungan	h.	甕安	Wungngan	h.	綏陽	Suiyang	h.
安南	Ngannan	h.	餘慶	Yük'ing	h.	正安	Chêngngan	c.
貞豐	Chêngfung	c.	石阡	Shihts'ien	F.	仁懷	Jênhwai	h.
普安	P'ungan	T.	龍泉	Lungts'üen	h.	仁懷	Jênhwai	T.

Kweichow has 3 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Lip'ing F.** 黎平府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction, in the Eastern portion of Kweichow, over the Prefectures of Lip'ing F., Tuyün F. 都勻府, Chênnyüen F. 鎮遠府, Szechow F. 思州府, T'ungjên F. 銅仁府 and Sung'tao T'ing 松桃廳.

2° **Kweiyang F.** 貴陽府. — Intendant of rice tribute for Chinese soldiers. Military jurisdiction over Kweiyang F., P'ingyueh Chow 平越州, Shihts'ien F. 石阡府 and Jênhwai T'ing 仁懷廳.

3° **Pihtsieh hsien** 畢節縣. — Civil and Military jurisdiction, in the Western portion of Kweichow, over Kweiyang F. 貴陽府, Nganshun F. 安順府, Szenan F. 思南府, Tating F. 大定府, Tsun-i F. 遵義府, Hsing-i F. 興義府, Weining Chow 威甯州 and P'ungan T'ing 普安廳.

XIII. — NGANHWEI 安徽 ('An').

安慶	Ngank'ing	F.	祁門	K'imên	h.	池州	Ch'ichow	F.
懷甯	Hwaining	h.	黟	I	h.	貴池	Kweich'i	h.
桐城	T'ungch'êng	h.	績溪	Tsihk'i	h.	青陽	Ts'ingyang	h.
潛山	Ts'ianshan	h.	甯國	Ningkwoh	F.	銅陵	T'ungling	h.
太湖	T'aihu	h.	宣城	Süench'êng	h.	石埭	Shiht'ai	h.
宿松	Suhsung	h.	甯國	Ningkwoh	h.	建德	Kienteh	h.
望江	Wangkiang	h.	涇	King	h.	東流	Tungliu	h.
徽州	Hweichow	F.	太平	T'ai'ping	h.	太平	T'ai'ping	F.
歙	Hih	h.	旌德	Tsingteh	h.	當塗	Tangt'u	h.
休甯	Hsiuning	h.	南陵	Nanling	h.	蕪湖	Wuhu	h.
婺源	Wuyüen	h.				繁昌	Fanch'ang	h.

廬州	Lüchow	F.	穎州	Yingchow	F.	和	Hwo	C.
合肥	Hohfei	h.	阜陽	Feuyang	h.	含山	Hanshan	h.
廬江	Lükiang	h.	穎上	Yingshang	h.			
舒城	Shuch'êng	h.	霍邱	Hwohk'iu	h.	六安	Luhngan	C.
無爲	Wuwei	c.	亳	Poh	c.	英山	Yingshan	h.
巢	Ch'ao	h.	渦陽	Koyang	h.	霍山	Hwohshan	h.
			太和	T'aihwo	h.			
鳳陽	Fungyang	F.	蒙城	Mêngch'êng	h.	泗	Sze	C.
鳳陽	Fungyang	h.				盱眙	Hsü-i	h.
懷遠	Hwaiyüen	h.	廣德	Kwangteh	C.	天長	T'iench'ang	h.
定遠	Tingyüen	h.	建平	Kienp'ing	h.	五河	Wuho	h.
壽	Sheu	c.						
鳳臺	Fungt'ai	h.	滁	Ch'u	C.			
宿	Suh	c.	全椒	Ts'üentsiao	h.			
靈璧	Lingpih	h.	來安	Laingan	h.			

Nganhwei has 3 Intendancies, each administered by a Taot'ai 道臺:

1° **Fungyang** 鳳陽府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Fungyang F. and Yingchow F. 穎州府, extended also to Luhngan Chow 六安州 and Sze Chow 泗州.

2° **Ngan'ting** 安慶府. — Civil jurisdiction over Ngank'ing F, Lüchow F. 廬州府, Ch'u Chow 滁州 and Hwo Chow 和州.

3° **Wuhu hsien** 蕪湖縣. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Hweichow F. 徽州府, Ningkwoh F. 甯國府, Ch'ichow F. 池州府, T'ai'ping F. 太平府 and Kwangteh Chow 廣德州. Superintendent of Customs.

XIV. — SHANSI 山西 ("Sha").

太原	T'aiyüen	F.	忻	Hsin	C.	鄉甯	Hsiangning	h.
陽曲	Yangk'üh	h.	定襄	Tingsiang	h.	岳陽	Yohyang	h.
太原	T'aiyüen	h.	靜樂	Tsingloh	h.	曲沃	K'ühwoh	h.
榆次	Yütz'e	h.				翼城	Yihch'êng	h.
太谷	T'aikuh	h.	代	Tai	C.	太平	T'ai'ping	h.
祁	K'i	h.	五臺	Wut'ai	h.	襄陵	Siangling	h.
徐溝	Sükeu	h.	崞	Kwoh	h.	汾西	Fénsi	h.
交城	Kiaoch'êng	h.	繁峙	Fanchi	h.	吉	Kih	c.
文水	Wênshui	h.						
岢嵐	K'olan	c.	保德	Paoteh	C.	霍	Hwoh	C.
嵐	Lan	h.	河曲	Hok'üh	h.	趙城	Chaoch'êng	h.
興	Hsing	h.				靈石	Lingshih	h.
			平陽	P'ingyang	F.			
平定	P'ingting	C.	臨汾	Linfèn	h.	蒲州	P'uchow	F.
孟	Yü	h.	洪洞	Hungtung	h.	永濟	Yungtsi	h.
壽陽	Sheuyang	h.	浮山	Feushan	h.	臨晉	Lintsin	h.

虞鄉	Yühsiang	h.	汾州	Fênchow	F.	陽高	Yangkao	h.
榮河	Yungho	h.	汾陽	Fên yang	h.	天鎮	T'ienchên	h.
萬泉	Wants'üen	h.	孝義	Hsiao-i	h.	廣靈	Kwangling	h.
猗氏	Ishi	h.	平遙	P'ingyao	h.	靈邱	Lingk'iu	h.
			介休	Kiaihsiu	h.			
解	Hsiai	C.	石樓	Shihleu	h.	甯武	Ningwu	F.
安邑	Nganyih	h.	臨	Lin	h.	甯武	Ningwu	h.
夏	Hsia	h.	永甯	Yungning	c.	偏關	P'ienkwan	h.
平陸	P'ingluh	h.	甯鄉	Ninghsiang	h.	神池	Shench'í	h.
芮城	Juich'êng	h.				五寨	Wuseh	h.
			沁	Ts'in	C.			
絳	Kiang	C.	沁源	Ts'inyüen	h.	朔平	Shohp'ing	F.
垣曲	Yüenk'üeh	h.	武鄉	Wuhsiang	h.	右玉	Yiuyüeh	h.
聞喜	Wênhsi	h.				朔	Shoh	c.
絳	Kiang	h.	澤州	Tsehchow	F.	左雲	Tsoyün	h.
稷山	Tsihshan	h.	鳳臺	Fungt'ai	h.	平魯	P'inglu	h.
河津	Hotsin	h.	高平	Kaop'ing	h.			
			陽城	Yangch'êng	h.	歸化	Kweihwa	T.
隰	Sih	C.	陵川	Lingchw'an	h.	和林格爾	Hwolin-	
大甯	Taning	h.	沁水	Ts'inshui	h.	koheul	T.	
蒲	P'u	h.				薩拉齊	Sahlahts'í	T.
永和	Yunghwo	h.	遼	Liao	C.	清水河	Ts'ingshui-	
			和順	Hwoshun	h.	ho	T.	
潞安	Lungan	F.	榆社	Yüshê	h.	托克托	T'ohk'oh-	
長治	Ch'angchi	h.				t'oh	T.	
長子	Ch'angtze	h.	大同	Tat'ung	F.	甯遠	Ningyüen	T.
屯留	T'unliu	h.	大同	Tat'ung	h.	興和	Hsinghwo	T.
襄垣	Siangyüen	h.	懷仁	Hwaijên	h.	陶林	T'aolin	T.
潞城	Luch'êng	h.	渾源	Hwunyüen	c.	武川	Wuchw'an	T.
壺關	Hukwan	h.	應	Ying	c.	五原	Wuyüen	T.
黎城	Lich'êng	h.	山陰	Shanyin	h.			

Shansi has 4 Intendancies, each administered by a Taot'ai 道臺:

1° Suiyüen ch'êng 綏遠城 (a town subordinate to Shohp'ing F. 朔平府).—Civil and Military jurisdiction over Kweihwa ch'êng 歸化城 and Suiyüen ch'êng. Military Superintendent controlling the affairs of Chinese Bannermen and of Mongols; in charge of the Government postal service.

2° Tai Chow 代州.—Military jurisdiction over Tat'ung F. 大同府, Shohp'ing F. 朔平府, Ningwu F. 甯武府, Hsin Chow 忻州, Tai Chow 代州 and Paoteh Chow 保德州; in charge of water communications.

Keeps watch over 3 important passes: Yênmênkwan 雁門關 (wild-goose gate-barrier), Lungch'i-k'ow 龍池口 (dragon-pool pass), and Shahhu-k'ow 殺虎口 (tiger-slaying pass).

3° T'aiyüen F. 太原府.—Civil jurisdiction over T'aiyüen F., Fênchow F. 汾州府, Lungan F. 潞安府, Tsehchow F. 澤州府, Liao Chow 遼州, Ts'in Chow 沁州 and P'ingting Chow 平定州; in charge of water communications. Controls also the Government postal service and the tribute.

4° **Yün ch'êng** 運城. — Military jurisdiction, in the region E. of the Yellow River, over P'ingyang F. 平陽府, P'uchow F. 蒲州府, Hsiai Chow 解州, Kiang Chow 絳州, Hwoh Chow 霍州 and Sih Chow 隰州; in charge of the Government postal service and of water communications. Intendant of the salt revenue for the Provinces of Shansi, Shensi and Honan.

XV. — SHANTUNG 山東 ("Sung").

濟南	Tsinan	F.	青城	Ts'ingch'êng	h.	鄆城	Yüench'êng	h.
歷城	Lihch'êng	h.	商河	Shangho	h.	單	Shan	h.
章邱	Changk'iu	h.				城武	Ch'êngwu	h.
鄒平	Cheup'ing	h.	兗州	Yênchow	F.	定陶	Tingt'ao	h.
淄川	Tzechw'an	h.	滋陽	Tzeyang	h.	鉅野	Küyê	h.
長山	Ch'angshan	h.	曲阜	K'ühfeu	h.			
新城	Sinch'êng	h.	甯陽	Ningyang	h.	東昌	Tungch'ang	F.
齊河	Ts'ihô	h.	鄒	Cheu (Tseu)	h.	聊城	Liaoch'êng	h.
齊東	Ts'itung	h.	泗水	Szeshui	h.	堂邑	T'angyih	h.
濟陽	Tsiyang	h.	滕	T'êng	h.	博平	Pohp'ing	h.
德	Teh	c.	嶧	Yih	h.	茌平	Ship'ing	h.
平	Tehp'ing	h.	陽穀	Yangkuh	h.	清平	Ts'ingp'ing	h.
德	Yüch'êng	h.	壽張	Sheuchang	h.	莘	Sin	h.
禹城	Linyih	h.	汶上	Wênshang	h.	冠	Kwan	h.
臨邑	P'ingyüen	h.				館陶	Kwant'ao	h.
平原	Ling	h.	濟甯	Tsining	C.	恩	Ngen	h.
陵	Ch'angts'ing	h.	金鄉	Kinhsiang	h.	高唐	Kaot'ang	c.
長清			嘉祥	Kiasiang	h.			
			魚臺	Yüt'ai	h.	臨清	Lints'ing	C.
泰安	T'aingan	F.				武城	Wuch'êng	h.
泰安	T'aingan	h.	沂州	Ichow	F.	夏津	Hsiatsin	h.
東平	Tungp'ing	h.	蘭山	Lanshan	h.	邱	K'iu	h.
東河	Tungho	h.	郯城	T'anch'êng	h.			
平陰	P'ingyin	h.	費	P'i	h.	青州	Ts'ingchow	F.
新泰	Sint'ai	h.	莒	Kü	c.	益都	Yihtu	h.
萊蕪	Laiwu	h.	沂水	Ishui	h.	博山	Pohshan	h.
肥城	Feich'êng	h.	蒙陰	Mêngyin	h.	臨淄	Lintze	h.
			日照	Jihchao	h.	博興	Pohhsing	h.
武定	Wuting	F.				高苑	Kaoyüen	h.
惠民	Hweimin	h.	曹州	Ts'aochow	F.	樂安	Lohngan	h.
陽信	Yangsin	h.	荷澤	Hotseh	h.	壽光	Sheukwang	h.
海豐	Haifung	h.	曹	Ts'ao	c.	昌樂	Ch'angloh	h.
樂陵	Lohling	c.	濮	Puh	h.	臨朐	Linkü	h.
濱	Pin	h.	范	Fan	h.	安邱	Ngank'iu	h.
利津	Litsin	h.	觀城	Kwanch'êng	h.	諸城	Chuch'êng	h.
霑化	Chanhwa	h.	朝城	Chaoch'êng	h.			
蒲臺	P'ut'ai	h.						

登州	Têngchow	F.	甯海	Ninghai	c.	平度	P'ingtu	c.
蓬萊	P'ênglai	h.	文登	Wëntêng	h.	濰	Wei	h.
黃	Hwang	h.	榮城	Yungch'êng	h.	昌邑	Ch'angyih	h.
福山	Fuhshan	h.	海陽	Haiyang	h.	膠	Kiao	C.
棲霞	Sihsia	h.				高密	Kaomih	h.
招遠	Chaoyüen	h.	萊州	Laichow	F.	即墨	Tsihmeh	h.
萊陽	Laiyang	h.	掖	Yih	h.			

Shantung has 4 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Laichow** F 萊州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Têngchow F. 登州府, Laichow F., Ts'ingchow F. 青州府 and Kiao Chow 膠州; in charge of water communications, controls the Maritime Reorganization Board.

2° **Tsinan** F. 濟南府. — Civil jurisdiction over Tsinan F., Tungch'ang F. 東昌府, T'aingan F. 泰安府, Wuting F. 武定府 and Lints'ing F. 臨清府; in charge of the Government postal service and of water communications within his circuit. Controls also the affairs of Kaot'ang Chow 高唐州, Puh Chow 濮州 and Tungp'ing Chow 東平州.

3° **Teh Chow** 德州. — Grain Intendant, Overseer of the granaries, controls the payment of the tribute in the Department of Teh Chow and the districts of Ch'angts'ing h. 長清縣, Linyih h. 臨邑縣 and Ts'ingp'ing h. 清平縣.

4° **Yênchow** F. 兗州府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Yénchow F. 兗州府, Ichow F. 沂州府, Ts'aochow F. 曹州府 and Tsining Chow 濟甯州; in charge of water communications, of the Government postal service and of the conservancy of the Yellow River etc.

XVI. — SHENSI 陝西 ("She").

西安	Singan	F.	商	Shang	C.	乾	K'ien	C.
孝義	Hsiao-i	t.	鎮安	Chênngan	h.	武功	Wukung	h.
甯陝	Ningshen	t.	雒南	Lohnan	h.	永壽	Yungsheu	h.
長安	Ch'angngan	h.	山陽	Shanyang	h.			
咸甯	Hsiénning	h.	商南	Shangnan	h.	邠	Pin	C.
咸陽	Hsienyang	h.				三水	Sanshui	h.
興平	Hsingp'ing	h.	同州	T'ungchow	F.	淳化	Shunhwa	h.
臨潼	Lint'ung	h.	大荔	Tali	h.	長武	Ch'angwu	h.
高陵	Kaoling	h.	潼關	T'ungkwan	t.			
鄠	Hu	h.	朝邑	Chaoyih	h.	鳳翔	Fungsiang	F.
藍田	Lant'ien	h.	郿陽	Hohyang	h.	鳳翔	Fungsiang	h.
涇陽	Kingyang	h.	澄城	Ch'êngch'êng	h.	岐山	K'ishan	h.
三原	Sanyüen	h.	韓城	Hanch'êng	h.	寶雞	Paoki	h.
藍屋	Cheuchih	h.	白水	Peshui	h.	扶風	Fufung	h.
渭南	Weinan	h.	華	Hwa	c.	郿	Mei	h.
富平	Fup'ing	h.	華陰	Hwayin	h.	麟遊	Linyiu	h.
醴泉	Lits'üen	h.	蒲城	P'uch'êng	h.	汧陽	K'ienyang	h.
同官	T'ungkwan	h.				隴	Lung	c.
耀	Yaochow	c.						

漢中 Hanchung	F.	平利 P'ingli	h.	郾 Fu	C.
佛坪 Fuhp'ing	t.	洵陽 Sünyang	h.	洛川 Lohchw'an	h.
定遠 Tingyüen	t.	白河 Pehho	h.	中部 Chungpu	h.
留壩 Liupa	t.	紫陽 Tzeyang	h.	宜君 Ikün	h.
南鄭 Nanchêng	h.	石泉 Shihts'üen	h.		
褒城 Paoch'êng	h.			綏德 Suiteh	C.
城固 Ch'êngku	h.	延安 Yénngan	F.	米脂 Michi	h.
洋 Yang	h.	膚施 Fushi	h.	清澗 Ts'ingkien	h.
西鄉 Sihsiang	h.	安塞 Nganseh	h.	吳堡 Wupao	h.
鳳 Fung	h.	甘泉 Kants'üen	h.		
甯羌 Ningk'iang	c.	保安 Paongan	h.	榆林 Yülin	F.
沔 Mien	h.	安定 Nganting	h.	榆林 Yülin	h.
略陽 Liohyang	h.	宜川 Ichw'an	h.	神木 Shenmuh	h.
		延長 Yénch'ang	h.	府谷 Fukuh	h.
興安 Hsingngan	F.	延川 Yénchw'an	h.	葭 Kiai	c.
漢陰 Hanyin	t.	定邊 Tingpien	h.	懷遠 Hwaiyüen	h.
安康 Ngank'ang	h.	靖邊 Tsingpien	h.		

Shensi has 5 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Singan F.** 西安府. — Intendant of the rice tribute, with civil jurisdiction over Singan F., K'ien Chow 乾州, Fu Chow 鄜州, T'ungchow F. 同州府 etc.; also in charge of water communications.

2° **T'ungkwan T'ing** 潼關廳. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over T'ungkwan T., and Shang Chow 商州.

3° **Fungsiang F.** 鳳翔府. — Intendant of the salt revenue, with civil jurisdiction over Fungsiang F., and Pin Chow 郿州; also in charge of water communications.

4° **Yülin F.** 榆林府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Yénngan F. 延安府, Yülin F., Suiteh Chow 綏德州 etc. Intendant of the salt and tea revenues.

5° **Hanchung F.** 漢中府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Hanchung F. and Hsingngan F. 興安府; also in charge of water communications.

XVII. — SZECHW'AN 四川 ("Sze").

成都 Ch'êngtu	F.	新津 Sintsin	h.	梓潼 Tzet'ung	h.
成都 Ch'êngtu	h.	漢 Han	c.	羅江 Lokiang	h.
華陽 Hwayang	h.	什邡 Shihfang	h.		
雙流 Shwangliu	h.			茂 Meu	C.
溫江 Wênkiang	h.	資 Tze	C.	汝川 Wénchw'an	h.
新繁 Sinfan	h.	仁壽 Jênsheu	h.	理番 Lifan	t.
金堂 Kint'ang	h.	資陽 Tzeyang	h.		
新都 Sintu	h.	井研 Tsingyên	h.	甯遠 Ningyüen	F.
郫 P'i	h.	內江 Neikiang	h.	西昌 Sich'ang	h.
灌 Kwan	h.			冕甯 Mienning	h.
彭 P'êng	h.	綿 Mien	C.	鹽源 Yényüen	h.
甯 Ch'ungning	h.	德陽 Tehyang	h.	會理 Hweili	c.
簡 Kien	c.	安 Ngan	h.	越雋 Yuehtsüen	t.
崇慶 Ch'ungk'ing	c.	綿竹 Mienchuh	h.		

保甯	Paoning	F.	南川	Nanchw'an	h.	射洪	Shèhung	h.
閬中	Langchung	h.	合	Hoh	c.	鹽亭	Yènt'ing	h.
蒼溪	Ts'ang'k'i	h.	涪	Feu	c.	中江	Chungkiang	h.
南部	Nanpu	h.	銅梁	T'ungliang	h.	遂甯	Suining	h.
廣元	Kwangyüen	h.	大足	Tatsuh	h.	蓬溪	P'èngk'i	h.
昭化	Chaohwa	h.	璧山	Pihshan	h.	樂至	Lohchi	h.
巴	Pa	c.	定遠	Tingyüen	h.	安岳	Nganyoh	h.
通江	T'ungkiang	h.	西陽	Yiuyang	C.	眉	Mei	C.
南江	Nankiang	h.	秀山	Siushan	h.	丹稜	Tanleng	h.
劍	Kien	c.	黔江	K'ienkiang	h.	彭山	P'èngshan	h.
順慶	Shunk'ing	F.	彭水	P'èngshui	h.	青神	Ts'ingshen	h.
南充	Nanch'ung	h.	忠	Chung	C.	嘉定	Kiating	F.
西充	Sich'ung	h.	豐都	Fungtu	h.	峨邊	Ngopien	t.
蓬	P'èng	c.	墊江	Tiehkiang	h.	樂山	Yohshan	h.
營山	Yingshan	h.	梁山	Liangshan	h.	峨眉	Ngomei	h.
儀隴	Ilung	h.	夔州	Kw'eichow	F.	洪雅	Hungya	h.
廣安	Kwangngan	c.	奉節	Fungtsieh	h.	夾江	Kiahkiang	h.
鄰水	Linshui	h.	巫山	Wushan	h.	犍爲	Kienwei	h.
岳池	Yohch'i	h.	雲陽	Yünyang	h.	榮	Yung	h.
叙州	Süchow	F.	萬	Wan	h.	威遠	Weiyüen	h.
馬邊	Mapien	t.	開	K'ai	h.	邛	K'iumg	C.
宜賓	Ipin	h.	大甯	Taning	h.	大邑	Tayih	h.
慶符	K'ingfu	h.	石柱	Shihchu	T.	蒲江	P'ukiang	h.
富順	Fushun	h.	綏定	Suiting	F.	瀘	Lu	C.
南溪	Nank'i	h.	達	Tah	h.	九姓土司	Kiusing	
長甯	Ch'angning	h.	東鄉	Tunghsiang	h.	納溪	Nahk'i	h.
高連	Kao	h.	新甯	Sinning	h.	合江	Hohkiang	h.
筠連	Yünlien	h.	渠	K'ü	h.	江安	Kiangngan	h.
筠	Kung	h.	大竹	Tachuh	h.	雅州	Yachow	F.
興文	Hsingwén	h.	太平	T'ai'ping	h.	雅安	Yangan	h.
隆昌	Lungch'ang	h.	城口	Ch'èngk'ow	t.	天全	T'ients'üen	c.
屏山	P'ingshan	h.	龍安	Lungngan	F.	名山	Mingshan	h.
叙永	Süyung	T.	平武	P'ingwu	h.	榮經	Yungking	h.
永甯	Yungning	h.	江油	Kiangyiu	h.	蘆山	Lushan	h.
雷波	Leipo	t.	石泉	Shihts'üen	h.	清溪	Ts'ing'k'i	h.
重慶	Ch'ungk'ing	F.	彰明	Changming	h.	打箭爐	Tatsienlu	T.
江北	Kiangpeh	t.	松潘	Sungp'an	T.	靖西關	Tsingsi-	
巴	Pa	h.	潼川	T'ungchw'an	F.	kwan	t.	
江津	Kiangtsin	h.	三臺	Sant'ai	h.			
長壽	Ch'angsheu	h.						
永川	Yungchw'an	h.						
榮昌	Yungch'ang	h.						
綦江	K'ikiang	h.						

Szechw'an has 6 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Lu Chow** 瀘州. — Civil jurisdiction, in S. Szechw'an, over Süchow F. 叙州府, Lu Chow, part of Tze Chow 資州 and Süyung T'ing 叙永廳.

2° **Ch'ungk'ing F.** 重慶府. — In charge of the Government postal service, in Eastern Szechw'an, with Civil and Military jurisdiction over Ch'ungk'ing F., Kw'eichow F. 夔州府, Suiting F. 綏定州, Chung Chow 忠州, Yiyang Chow 酉陽州 and Shihchu T'ing 石碚廳.

3° **Paoning F.** 保甯府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction, in N. Szech'wan, over Paoning F., part of T'ungchw'an F. 潼川府 and Shunk'ing F. 順慶府.

4° **Yachow F.** 雅州府. — In charge of the Government postal service in the extreme S., with Civil and Military jurisdiction over Yachow F., Ningyüen F. 甯遠府, Kiating F. 嘉定府, Mei Chow 眉州 and K'üing Chow 邛州.

5° **Ch'êngtu F.** 成都府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over Ch'êngtu F. Mien Chow 綿州, T'ungchw'an F. 潼川府, Lungnan F. 龍安府, Meu Chow 茂州, part of Tze Chow 資州 and Sungp'an T'ing 松潘廳; also in charge of water communications.

6° **Ch'êngtu F.** — Provincial Intendant of the salt and tea revenues of Szechw'an; also in charge of the Government postal service.

XVIII. — YÜNNAN 雲南 ("Yun").

雲南	Yünnan	F.	阿迷	Omi (Ami)	c.	景東	Kingtung	T.
昆明	K'uenming	h.	甯	Ning	c.			
富民	Fumin	h.	通海	T'unghai	h.	廣南	Kwangnan	F.
宜良	Iliang	h.	河西	Hosi	h.	寶甯	Paoning	h.
嵩明	Sungming	c.	嶧峨	Sihngo	h.			
晉甯	Tsinning	c.	蒙自	Mèngtze	h.	廣西	Kwangsi	C.
呈貢	Ch'êngkung	h.				師宗	Shitsung	h.
安甯	Nganning	c.	楚雄	Ch'uhsiung	F.	邱北	K'iupeh	h.
羅次	Lotz'e	h.	楚雄	Ch'uhsiung	h.	彌勒	Mileh	h.
祿豐	Luhfung	h.	定遠	Tingyüen	h.			
昆陽	K'uenyang	c.	石膏	Shihkao	h.	順甯	Shunning	F.
易門	Imén	h.	黑鹽井	Hehyéntsing	h.	順甯	Shunning	h.
			姚	Yao	c.	雲	Yün	c.
大理	Tali	F.	白鹽井	Pehyéntsing				
太和	T'aihwo	h.	南安	Nannan	c.	曲靖	K'ühtsing	F.
趙	Chao	c.	鎮南	Chénnan	c.	南甯	Nanning	h.
雲南	Yünnan	h.	廣通	Kwangt'ung	h.	霑益	Chanyih	c.
鄧川	Téngchw'an	c.	大姚	Tayao	h.	陸涼	Luhliang	c.
浪穹	Langk'üung	h.				羅平	Lop'ing	c.
賓川	Pinchw'an	c.	澂江	Ch'êngkiang	F.	馬龍	Malung	c.
雲龍	Yünlung	c.	河陽	Hoyang	h.	尋甸	Süntien	c.
			江川	Kiangchw'an	h.	平彝	P'ing-i	h.
臨安	Linngan	F.	新興	Sinhsing	c.	宣威	Süenwei	c.
建水	Kienshui	h.	路南	Lunan	c.			
石屏	Shihp'ing	c.						

武定 Wuting	C.	他郎 T'alang	t.	東川 Tungchw'an	F.
元謀 Yüenmeu	h.	威遠 Weiyüen	t.	會澤 Hweitseh	h.
祿勸 Luhk'üen	h.			巧家 K'iaokia	t.
		蒙化 Mêngghwa	T.		
麗江 Likiang	F.			鎮沅 Chênnyüen	T.
麗江 Likiang	h.	永昌 Yungch'ang	F.		
鶴慶 Hohk'ing	c.	保山 Paoshan	h.	昭通 Chaot'ung	F.
劍川 Kienchw'an	c.	永平 Yungp'ing	h.	恩安 Ngenngan	h.
		騰越 T'êngyueh	t.	永善 Yungshan	h.
元江 Yüenkiang	C.			鎮雄 Chênhsiang	c.
新平 Sinp'ing	h.	永北 Yungpeh	T.		
				鎮邊撫彝 Chênpien-	
普洱 P'ueul	F.	開化 K'aihwa	F.	fu-i	T.
甯洱 Ningeul	h.	文山 Wênshan	h.		
思茅 Szemao	t.				

Yünnan has 6 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Tali F.** 大理府. — Military Intendant of the Government post stations in W. Yünnan, with Civil and Military jurisdiction over Tali F., Ch'ühsung F. 楚雄府, Yungch'ang F. 永昌府, Likiang F. 麗江府, Mêngghwa T'ing 蒙化廳 and Yungpeh T'ing 永北廳.

2° **Yünnan F.** 雲南府. — Provincial Intendant of the salt revenue for the pay of Chinese soldiers.

3° **Süntien Chow** 尋甸州. — Military Intendant of the Government post stations in E. Yünnan, with Civil and Military jurisdiction over K'ühtsing F. 曲靖府, Tungchw'an F. 東川府, Chaot'ung F. 昭通府, Ch'êngkiang F. 澂江府 and Kwangsi Chow 廣西州.

4° **P'ueul F.** 普洱府. — Civil and Military jurisdiction in the S., over P'ueul F., Chênnyien T'ing 鎮沅廳, Yüenkiang Chow 元江州, Kingtung T'ing 景東廳, Shunning F. 順甯府 and Chênpienfu-i T'ing 鎮邊撫彝廳.

5° **Mêngtze hsien** 蒙自縣. — Civil jurisdiction over Linngan F. 臨安府, K'aihwa F. 開化府 and Kwangnan F. 廣南府. Superintendent of Customs.

6° **Yüman F.** 雲南府. — Provincial Grain Intendant for Yünnan. Military Intendant of the Government post stations, with Civil jurisdiction over Yünnan F., and Wuting Chow 武定州; also in charge of agriculture and water communications.

LIST

of the

Prefectures and Sub-prefectures of Manchuria ("Man").



I. — SHENGKING 盛京 ("King").

奉天 Fungt'ien	F.	廣甯 Kwangning	h.	遼源 Liaoyüen	c.
興仁 Hsingjên	h.	義州 I	c.	鳳凰 Funghwang	T.
承德 Ch'êngteh	h.	海龍 Hailung	F.	岫巖 Siuyên	c.
遼陽 Liaoyang	c.	東平 Tungp'ing	h.	安東 Ngantung	h.
營口 Yingk'ow	t.	西豐 Sifung	h.	(Antung).	
(Newchwang).		西安 Singan	h.	寬甸 Kw'antien	h.
海城 Haich'êng	h.	柳河 Liuho	h.	興京 Hsingking	T.
蓋平 Kaip'ing	c.	新民 Sinming	F.	通化 T'unghwa	h.
復 Fuh	t.	鎮安 Chênngan	h.	懷仁 Hwaijên	h.
金州 Kinchow	h.	彰武 Changwu	h.	陵江 Lingkiang	h.
開原 K'aiyüen	h.	昌圖 Ch'angt'u	F.	輯安 Tsihngan	h.
鐵嶺 T'iehling	F.	懷德 Hwaiteh	h.	洮南 T'aonan	F.
錦州 Kinchow	h.	奉化 Funghwa	h.	靖安 Tsingngan	h.
錦 Kin	c.	康平 K'angp'ing	h.	開通 K'ait'ung	h.
甯遠 Ningyüen	h.				
綏中 Suichung					

Shêngking has 3 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Fungt'ien F.** 奉天府 (**Mukden**).—Civil jurisdiction over Mukden; in charge of the Government postal service in the Central and Northern portions of Shêngking Province.

2° **Funghwang Ch'êng** 鳳凰城. — Civil and Military jurisdiction over the Eastern portion of Shêngking Province.

3° **Yingk'ow T'ing** 營口廳 (**Newchwang**). — Military jurisdiction over Mukden, Kinchow F. 錦州府 and Shanhaikwan 山海關 (this latter within Chihli Province), etc. Superintendent of Customs.

II. — KIRIN 吉林 ("Kir").

吉林 Kirin	F.	長壽 Ch'angsheu	h.	賓州 Pinchow	T.
伊通 It'ung	c.				
雙城 Shwangch'êng	t.	新城 Sinch'êng	F.	依蘭 Ilan	F.
五常 Wuch'ang	t.	(Petuna).		大通 Tat'ung	h.
敦化 Tunhwa	h.	榆樹 Yüshu	h.	湯源 T'angyüen	h.
延吉 Yênkih	t.			臨江 Linkiang	c.
綏芬 Suifên	t.	長春 Ch'angch'un	F.		
般石 P'anshih	h.	農安 Nungngan	h.		

Kirin has 1 **Intendancy** administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺, who has jurisdiction over Kirin F., Ch'angch'un F. 長春府, Wuch'ang T'ing 五常廳, Yênkih T'ing 延吉廳, Suifên T'ing 綏芬廳 and Pinchow T'ing 賓州廳.

III. — HEHLUNGKIANG (AMUR) 黑龍江 ("Hei").

黑龍江城 Hehlung-		綏化 Suihwa	F.	木蘭 Muhlan	h.
kiang ch'êng		餘慶 Yü'ing	h.		
(Aigun).				海倫 Hailun	T.
黑水 Hehshui	t.	呼蘭 Hulan	F.	青岡 Ts'inggang	h.
大賚 Talai	t.	巴彥 Payên	c.		
		蘭西 Lansi	h.		

Hehlungkiang has 2 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:
 1° **Suihwa F.** 綏化府. — Military jurisdiction over Hulan F. 呼蘭府, Suihwa F., and Hailun T'ing 海倫廳.

2° **Tsitsihar** 齊齊哈爾. — Civil jurisdiction over Tsitsihar, Talai T'ing 大賚廳 and Hehshui T'ing 黑水廳; fulfils the office of Provincial High Judge.

Prefectures and Sub-prefectures of Chinese Turkestan or Sinkiang ("Sin").

新疆

迪化 Tih-hwa (Urumtsi).	F.	莎車 Soch'é (Yarkand).	F.	烏什 Wushih (Uch-Turfan).	T.
迪化 Tih-hwa	h.	葉城 Yehch'êng	h.		
奇台 K'it'ai	h.	皮山 P'ishan	h.	鎮西 Chênsi	T.
昌吉 Ch'angkih	h.				
阜康 Feuk'ang	h.	溫宿 Wênsuh (Aksu).	F.	哈密 Hohmih (Hami).	T.
孚遠 Feuyüen	h.	溫宿 Wênsuh	h.		
綏來 Suilai	h.	拜城 P'aich'êng	h.	吐魯番 T'ulufan (Turfan).	T.
焉耆 Yên'ï (Karashar).	F.	庫車 K'uch'é (Kucha).	C.		
新平 Sinp'ing	h.	沙雅 Shaya	h.	庫爾喀喇烏蘇 K'u- eulk'ohlah Wusu (Kurkara-Usu).	T.
始羌 Shikwang	h.				
輪台 Lunt'ai	h.	和闐 Hwotien (Khoten).	F.	伊犁 Ili	F.
鄯善 Shanshan	h.	于闐 Yütien	h.	綏定 Suiting	h.
疏勒 Shuleh	F.	洛浦 Lohp'u	h.	甯遠 Ningyüen	h.
疏附 Shufuh (Kashgar).	h.				
伽師 K'iashi	h.	英吉沙爾 Yingkih- shaeul (Yangi-Hissar).	T.	精河 Tsingho	T.
巴楚 Pach'u	c.			塔城 T'ahch'êng (Tarbagatai).	T.

Sinkiang has 4 **Intendancies**, each administered by a **Taot'ai** 道臺:

1° **Wênsuh F.** 溫宿府 (Aksu or Oksu). — Military jurisdiction over Aksu; in charge of waterways, agriculture, tribute and lawsuits. Intendant of the Board of Pacification for Mongol tribes; checks the invasions of the Bourouths 布魯特 (a vagrant Mahomedan tribe bordering on Kashgar). Inspector of Customs.

2° **Shufu h.** 疏附縣 (Kashgar). — Military jurisdiction over Kashgar; in charge of waterways, agriculture, tribute and lawsuits; political and commercial Agent controlling foreign trade; administers the Bourouth territory; Inspector of Customs.

3° **Ningyüen h.** 甯遠縣. — Military jurisdiction over Ili F. 伊犁府 and T'ahch'êng T'ing 塔城廳 (Tarbagatai); in charge of waterways, agriculture, tribute and lawsuits; political and commercial Agent controlling foreign trade; Inspector of Customs.

4° **Tih-hwa F.** 迪化府 (Urumtsi). — Reorganizator of Palik'uen 巴里坤; Grain Intendant; fulfils the office of Provincial High Judge. Military jurisdiction over Chênsi T'ing 鎮西廳, Tih-hwa F., Hami T. 哈密廳, Turfan T. 吐魯番廳, Kurkara-Usu T. 庫爾喀喇烏蘇廳 and Muhlei-ying 木壘營.

Alphabetical List of the Cities and Towns of China.



DIRECTIONS

On the manner of using and finding a name in this Alphabetical List.

First Case.— The reader knows the name of the city or town but wants fuller details, thus “*Shanghai*”. On referring to the “Alphabetical List,” he will find in the first column the rank of the town, a *hsien* (h) or *district town*; in the second column the equivalent Chinese characters for the same place; in the third column the Province in which it is situated, and in the fourth or last column the Prefecture to which the town is subordinate, Sungkiang F.

Second Case.— The reader is acquainted with the Chinese characters or ideographs, but wants to find in the list the names which correspond to them, thus 上海. Each Chinese character contains a certain number of strokes, and these must be first counted, thus 上 has 3, and then on referring to the character list of 3 strokes, its pronunciation “*Shang*” may be easily found, and so on for all the other ideographs. This method entails a great deal of drudgery and loss of time, but the Chinese language having no alphabet, it is the system generally adopted throughout the Empire.

Many cities and towns have, besides their ordinary names, literary and archaic appellations; in this list, we shall give *only the ordinary names*.

Syllabary containing the first character of Chinese towns with their corresponding phonetic equivalents. The classification is based on the number of strokes in each character.

II strokes	正 Ch'eng 甘 Kan 巧 K'iao 白 Peh 北 Peh 皮 P'i 平 P'ing 石 Shih 仙 Sien 打 Ta 他 T'a 代 Tai 台 T'ai 汀 T'ing 左 Tso 右 Yiu 永 Yung 玉 Yüh	名 Ming 安 Ngan 百 Peh 西 Si 汜 Sze 同 T'ung 吐 T'u 全 Ts'üen 印 Yin	東 Shuh 秀 Siu 狄 Tih 即 Tsih 沁 Ts'in 汝 Wên 吳 Wu 武 Wu 巫 Wu 攸 Yiu 酉 Yiu 沅 Yüen	金 Kin 京 King 奇 K'o 固 Ku 昆 K'uen 官 Kwan 果 Kwo 來 Lai 兩 Liang 林 Lin 孟 Mêng 岷 Min 阿 O (A) 邳 P'ei 泌 Pi 邵 Shao 始 Shi 洙 Shuh 岫 Siu 松 Sung 青 Ting 定 Ts'ing 東 Tung 延 Yên 岳 Yoh 孟 Yü 於 Yü 宛 Yüen	
III strokes	川 Chw'an 下 Hsia 三 San 山 Shan 上 Shang 大 Ta 弋 Yih 于 Yü	赤 Ch'ih 辰 Ch'ên 岑 Ch'êng 呈 Ch'êng 防 Fang 汾 Fên 扶 Fu 佛 Fuh 含 Han 孝 Hsiao 忻 Hsin 邢 Hsing 完 Hwan 沂 I 汲 Kih 杞 K'i 岐 K'i 夾 Kiah 伽 K'ia 均 Kiün 利 Li 良 Liang 沔 Mien 那 Na 伯 Peh 滂 P'ei 邠 Ping 沙 Sha 汕 Shan 沈 Shen	VII strokes	VIII strokes	IX strokes
IV strokes	中 Chung 分 Fên 化 Hwa 日 Jeh 介 Kiai 公 Kung 六 Luh 內 Nei 牛 Niu (New) 巴 Pa 什 Shih 水 Shui 太 T'ai 丹 Tan 天 T'ien 井 Tsing 屯 T'un 文 Wên 五 Wu 尤 Yiu 元 Yüen	成 Ch'êng 池 Ch'í 竹 Chuh 伏 Fuh 合 Hoh 向 Hsiang 行 Hsing 休 Hsiu 伊 I 任 Jên 汝 Ju 如 Ju 考 K'ao 吉 Kih 江 Kiang 交 Kiao 邛 K'iung 曲 K'üh 光 Kwang 來 Lei 米 Mi	長 Ch'ang 昌 Ch'ang 招 Chao 承 Ch'êng 芷 Chi 枝 Chi 周 Chow 忠 Chung 房 Fang 肥 Fei 阜 Feu 奉 Fung 府 Fu 杭 Hang 河 Ho 盱 Hsü 呼 Hu 花 Hwa 和 Hwo 宜 I 易 I 乳 Ju 芮 Jui 奇 K'i 祁 K'i 佶 Kih 邱 K'iu	昭 Chao 柘 Ché 貞 Ch'êng 政 Ch'êng 城 Ch'êng 重 Ch'ung 范 Fan 封 Fung 侯 Heu 哈 Hoh 郤 Hoh	
V strokes					

香 Hsiang	陝 Hsia	張 Chang	宿 Suh	嶠 Kwoh
咸 Hsien	峽 Hsia	章 Chang	郊 T'an	萊 Lai
洪 Hung	晃 Hwang	常 Ch'ang	堂 T'ang	嵐 Lan
建 Kien	高 Kao	巢 Ch'ao	將 Tsiang	隆 Lung
汧 K'ien	臬 Kao	陳 Ch'en	旌 Tsing	涇 Mei
故 Ku	荆 King	柳 Ch'en	清 Ts'ing	鄜 Mei
拱 Kung	涇 King	涿 Choh	從 Ts'ung	甯 Ning
冠 Kwan	庫 K'u	處 Ch'u	通 T'ung	彭 P'eng
柳 Liu	珙 Kung	崇 Ch'ung	梓 Tze	萍 P'ing
洛 Loh	桂 Kwei	涪 Feu	溜 Tze	博 Poh
眉 Mei	浪 Lang	許 Hsü	望 Wang	普 P'u
茂 Meu	郎 Lang	淮 Hwai	尉 Wei	善 Shan
南 Nan	荔 Li	猗 I	梧 Wu	單 Shan
拜 Pai	連 Lien	康 K'ang	崖 Yai	紹 Shao
保 Pao	凌 Ling	淇 K'i	偃 Yèn	疏 Shu
柏 Peh	留 Liu	乾 K'ien	掖 Yih	舒 Shu
屏 Ping	馬 Ma	莒 Kü	魚 Yü	淳 (淳) Shun
荏 Shi	茗 Ming	崑 K'uen	XII strokes	順 Shun
施 Shi	納 Nei	恭 Kung	朝 Chao	象 Siang
信 Sin	恩 Ngen	惇 Kwoh	詔 Chao	湘 Siang
星 Sing	峨 Ngo	淩 Lai	朝 Ch'ao	尋 Sün
修 Siu	毫 Poh	璽 Leu	費 Fei (P'i)	湯 T'ang
叙 Sü	桑 Sang	理 Li	黑 Heh	登 Tèng
宣 Suen	射 Shê	梁 Liang	賀 Ho	棗 Tsao
洵 Suen	涉 Sheh	涼 Liang	項 Hsiang	曹 Ts'ao
洵 T'ao	神 Shen	聊 Liao	雄 Hsiung	進 Tsin
迪 Tih	陟 Shi	陵 Lioh	湖 Hu	都 Tu
卽 Tsih	師 Shoh	略 Luh	華 Hwa	敦 Tun
泉 Ts'üen	朔 Sü	陸 Luh	黃 Hwang	滋 Tze
洧 Wei	徐 T'ai	鹿 Ma	惠 Hwei	紫 Tze
威 Wei	唐 T'ang	麻 Mien	渾 Hwun	萬 Wan
洋 Yang	桃 T'ao	冕 Mih	開 K'ai	渭 Wei
姚 Yao	晉 Tsin	密 Ngo	階 Kiai	園 Wei
堯 Yèn	秦 Ts'in	畢 Pih	絡 Kiang	溫 Wên
英 Ying	桐 T'ung	郇 P'ien	結 Kieh	婺 Wu
禹 Yü	翁 Wung	深 Shen	揭 Kieh	無 Wu
垣 Yüen	益 Yih	淳 (淳) Shun	欽 K'in	雅 Ya
X strokes	袁 Yüen	浙 Sih	景 King	揚 Yang
茶 Ch'a	睿 Yung	祥 Siang	荷 Ko	陽 Yang
芝 Chi	XI strokes	莘 Sin	渦 Ko	鄖 Yèn
浮 Feu		莎 So	渠 K'ü	越 Yüeh
海 Hai		敘 Sü	貴 Kwei	雲 Yün
夏 Hsia				鄖 Yün

XIII strokes	葉 Yeh (Sheh)	磁 Tz'e 慈 Tz'e	稷 Tsih 潛 Ts'ien	鐘 Chung 繁 Fan
鄒 Cheu	榆 Yü	聞 Wên	潼 T'ung	霞 Hsia
媯 Ch'oh	虞 Yü	舞 Wu	衛 Wei	環 Hwan
楚 Ch'u	裕 Yü	鄞 Yin	蔚 Wei	微 Hwei
滁 Ch'u	郢 Yüen	穎 Yin	鄢 Yèn	獲 Hwoh
富 Fu	筠 Yüen	遠 Yüen	樂 Yoh	薊 Ki
解 Hsiai	XIV strokes	榮 Yung	XVI strokes	臨 Lin
鄉 Hsiang	彰 Chang	榮 Yung	霑 Chan	彌 Mi
滑 Hwah	漳 Chang	碾 Chan	諸 Chu	濮 Poh
會 Hwei	趙 Chao	潮 Ch'ao	衡 Hêng	隰 Sih
義 I	肇 Chao	震 Chên	欽 Hsih	襄 Siang
瑞 Kan	郿 Fu	鄭 Chêng	興 Hsing	蕭 Siao
感 Kiai	福 Fuh	澄 Ch'êng	橫 Hung	澹 Siün
鍵 Kien	鳳 Fung	激 Ch'êng	霍 Hwoh	濟 Tsi
鉛 K'ien	漢 Han	膚 Fu	冀 Ki	績 Tsih
鉅 Kü	鄆 Hu	輝 Hui	黔 K'ien	灘 Wei
寬 Kw'an	蓋 Kai	儀 I	錦 Kin	翼 Yih
會 Kwei	恭 K'i	劍 Kiao	澧 Li	應 Ying
雷 Lei	嘉 Kia	慶 K'ing	潞 Lu	營 Ying
溧 Li	監 Kien	確 K'ioh	廬 Lü	瓊 Yung
廉 Lien	穀 Kuh	廣 Kwang	龍 Lung	XVIII strokes
零 Ling	歷 Lih	黎 Li	漚 Ming	鎮 Chên
路 Lu	雒 Loh	蓮 Lien	壁 Pih	豐 Fung
嗎 Ma	祿 Luh	樂 Loh	憑 P'ing	縣 I
甯 Ning	滿 Man	魯 Lu	隨 Sui	藁 Kao
農 Nung	蒙 Mêng	輪 Lun	澤 Tseh	雞 Ki
番 P'an	閩 Min	綿 Mien	錢 Ts'ien	簡 Kien
葉 Sheh	賓 Pin	甌 Ngeu	遷 Ts'ien	歸 Kwei
(Yeh)	鄱 P'o	蓬 P'êng	輯 Tsih	藍 Lan
𪔐 Shêng	蒲 P'u	鄧 Shan	緝 Tsin	禮 Li
新 Sin	韶 Shao	儋 Sün	緝 Tsing	瀏 Liu
肅 Suh	壽 Sheu	德 Teh	遵 Tsun	薩 Sah
睢 Sui	(Show)	滕 T'êng	獨 Tuh	雙 Shwang
綬 Sui	嶺 Sih	增 Tsêng	閩 Wên	XIX strokes
遂 Sung	澈 Sū	嶧 Yih	燕 Wu	懷 Hwai
嵩 T'ah	達 T'ang	餘 Yü	融 Yung	瓊 K'iong
塔 Tang	塾 Tieh	鄧 T'êng	XVII strokes	麗 Li
當 Tao	蒼 Ts'ang	滕 T'êng	整 Cheu	羅 Lo
道 Tien	齊 Ts'i	增 Tsêng		廬 Lü
電 Ts'ang	精 Tsing			
滄 Tsing	銅 T'ung			
靖 Tze				
資 Tze				

隴 Lung 藤 T'êng 贊 Tsan XX strokes	蘇 Su 滕 T'êng 耀 Yao 嚴 Yèn XXI strokes	霸 Pa 滕 T'êng 鐵 T'ieh XXII strokes	樂 Lwan 鹽 Yèn XXIV strokes	XXVI strokes
獻 Hsien 蘄 K'i 醴 Li 鄴 Ling 蘆 Lu 寶 Pao	鶴 Hoh 饒 Jao 鷄 Ki 灌 Kwan 蘭 Lan	蠡 Li XXIII strokes 麟 Lin	贛 Kan 靈 Ling XXV strokes 觀 Kwan	衢 K'ü 澡 Lwan XXVII strokes XXVIII strokes 鬱 Yüh

Alphabetical List

of

the Cities, Towns and open Ports

of China (*).



INDICATIONS.

- F. — Fu 府 or *Prefecture*.
 C. — Chow 州 or *Department* (independent).
 c. — Chow 州 „ (dependent).
 T. — T'ing 廳 (independent).
 t. — T'ing 廳 (dependent).
 h. — Hsien 縣 or *District*.
 ch.— Chên 鎮 *Market town*.
 hs.— Hsiang 鄉 *Village*.
 ts.— Tsing 井 *Brine well*.

NAME, ROMANISED.	NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.
A			
Aksu see Wên-suh F.	溫宿	Sinkiang	
Ami (see Omi c.).	阿迷	Yünnan	Linngan F.
Amoy (see Hsiamên).	廈門	Fokien	Ts'üenchow F.
Antung (see Ngantung).	安東	Shêngking	Funghwang T.

(*) This list is made out principally from the “**Government Red Book**” or *Tsinshên Luh* 摺紳錄, April, 1907, and also from the *Tats'ing Hweitien* (collected Institutes of the Tats'ing or present reigning dynasty), approved by the Emperor Kiak'ing 嘉慶大清會典.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.
C				
Canton (<i>see</i> Kwangchow F.)		廣州	Kwangtung	
Ch'aling c.		廣茶陵	Hunan	Ch'angsha F.
Chanhwa h.		廣霑化	Shantung	Wuting F.
Chanpeh h.		廣礮伯	Kansu	Sining F.
Chanyih c.		廣霑益	Yünnan	K'ühtsing F.
Changyih h.		廣張掖	Kansu	Kanchow F.
Changchow F.		漳州	Fokien	
Changkia-k'ow T.		張家口	Chihli	
(Kalgan).				
Changk'iu h.		章邱	Shantung	Tsinan F.
Changming h.		彰明	Szechw'an	Lungngan F.
Changp'ing h.		漳平	Fokien	Lungyên C.
Changp'u h.		漳浦	Fokien	Changchow F.
Changteh F.		彰德	Honan	
Changwu h.		彰武	Shêngking	Sinmin F.
Ch'angchow F.		常州	Kiangsu	
Ch'angchow h.		常州	Kiangsu	Soochow F.
Ch'angchi h.		長洲	Shansi	Lungan F.
Ch'angch'un F.		長春	Kirin	
Ch'anghsing h.		長興	Chêkiang	Huchow F.
Ch'anghwa h.		長化	Chêkiang	Hangchow F.
Ch'anghwa h.		昌化	Kwangtung	Yai C.
Ch'angkih h.		昌吉	Sinkiang	Tih-hwa F.
Ch'angkoh h.		長葛	Honan	Hsü C.
Ch'angli h.		昌黎	Chihli	Yungp'ing F.
Ch'angloh h.		昌樂	Shantung	Ts'ingchow F.
Ch'angloh h.		長樂	Kwangtung	Kiaying C.
Ch'angloh h.		長樂	Fokien	Foochow F.
Ch'angloh h.		長樂	Hupei	Ich'ang F.
Ch'angngan h.		長安	Shensi	Singan F.
Ch'angning h.		常甯	Hunan	Hêngchow F.
Ch'angning h.		長甯	Kiangsi	Kanchow F.
Ch'angning h.		長甯	Szechw'an	Süchow F.
Ch'angning h.		長甯	Kwangtung	Hweichow F.
Ch'angp'ing c.		昌平	Chihli	Shunt'ien F.
Ch'angsha F.		長沙	Hunan	
Ch'angsha h.		長沙	Hunan	Ch'angsha F.
Ch'angshan h.		常山	Chêkiang	K'üchow F.
Ch'angshan h.		長山	Shantung	Tsinan F.
Ch'angsheu h.		長壽	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Ch'angsheu	h.	長壽	Kirin	Kirin	F.
Ch'angshuh	h.	常熟	Kiangsu	Soochow	F.
Ch'angt'ai	h.	長泰	Fokien	Changchow	F.
Ch'angteh	F.	常德	Hunan		
Ch'angt'ing	h.	長汀	Fokien	T'ingchow	F.
Ch'angts'ing	h.	長清	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Ch'angt'u	F.	昌圖	Shéngking		
Ch'angtze	h.	長子	Shansi	Lungan	F.
Ch'angwu	h.	長武	Shensi	Pin	C.
Ch'angyang	h.	長陽	Hupei	Ich'ang	F.
Ch'angyih	h.	昌邑	Shantung	Laichow	F.
Ch'angyüen	h.	長垣	Chihli	Taming	F.
Chao	C.	趙	Chihli		
Chao	c.	趙	Yünnan	Tali	F.
Chaoch'êng	h.	趙城	Shansi	Hwoh	C.
Chaoch'êng	h.	朝城	Shantung	Ts'aochow	F.
Chaohwa	h.	昭化	Szechw'an	Paoning	F.
Chaok'ing	F.	肇慶	Kwangtung		
Chaongan	h.	詔安	Fokien	Changchow	F.
Chaop'ing	h.	昭平	Kwangsi	P'ingloh	F.
Chaot'ung	F.	昭通	Yünnan		
Chaowên	h.	昭文	Kiangsu	Soochow	F.
Chaoyih	h.	朝邑	Shensi	T'ungchow	F.
Chaoyüen	h.	招遠	Shantung	Têngchow	F.
Ch'ao	h.	巢	Nganhwei	Lüchow	F.
Ch'aochow	F.	潮州	Kwangtung		
Ch'aoyang	h.	潮陽	Kwangtung	Ch'aochow	F.
Ch'aoyang	F.	朝陽	Chihli		
* Chefoo (Chifu)		芝罘	Shantung	Têngchow	F.
Chêch'êng	h.	柘城	Honan	Kweiteh	F.
Chênfan	h.	鎮番	Kansu	Liangchow	F.
Chênhai	h.	鎮海	Chékiang	Ningpo	F.
Chênhsiung	c.	鎮雄	Yünnan	Chaot'ung	F.
Chênkiang	F.	鎮江	Kiangsu		
Chénnan	c.	鎮南	Yünnan	Ch'uhsiung	F.
Chénngan	F.	鎮安	Kwangsi		
Chénngan	h.	鎮安	Shensi	Shang	C.
Chénngan	h.	鎮安	Shéngking	Sinming	F.
Chénning	c.	鎮甯	Kweichow	Nganshun	F.
Chênpien	h.	鎮邊	Kwangsi	Kweishun	C.
Chênpienfu-i	T.	鎮邊撫	Yünnan		
Chênp'ing	h.	鎮平	Honan	Nanyang	F.
Chênp'ing	h.	鎮平	Kwangtung	Kiaying	C.

* Treaty Ports and Open Ports underlined.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Chênsi (Barkul)	T.	鎮西	Sinkiang		
Chêntseh	h.	震澤	Kiangsu	Soochow	F.
Chên yang	h.	鎮洋	Kiangsu	T'ait's'ang	C.
Chên yüen	h.	鎮原	Kansu	King	C.
Chên yüen	F.	鎮遠	Kweichow		
Chên yüen	h.	鎮遠	Kweichow	Chên yüen	F.
Chên yüen	T.	鎮沅	Yünnan		
Ch'ên	C.	郴	Hunan		
Ch'ênchow	F.	陳州	Hunan		
Ch'ênchow	F.	辰州	Hunan		
Ch'ênk'i	h.	辰谿	Hunan	Ch'ênchow	F.
Ch'ênk'i	h.	岑谿	Kwangsi	Wuchow	F.
Ch'ênliu	h.	陳留	Honan	K'aifung	F.
Chêng	C.	鄭	Honan		
Chêngfung	c.	貞豐	Kweichow	Hsing-i	F.
Chêng hwo	h.	政和	Fokien	Kienning	F.
Chêngngan	c.	正安	Kweichow	Tsun-i	F.
Chêngning	h.	正甯	Kansu	K'ingyang	F.
Chêngting	F.	正定	Chihli		
Chêngting	h.	正定	Chihli	Chêngting	F.
Chêngyang	h.	正陽	Honan	Juning	F.
Ch'êng	h.	成	Kansu	Kiai	C.
Ch'êngch'êng	h.	澄城	Shensi	T'ungchow	F.
Ch'ênghai	h.	澄海	Kwangtung	Ch'aochow	F.
Ch'êngkiang	F.	澄江	Yünnan		
Ch'êngk'ow	t.	城口	Szechw'an	Suiting	F.
Ch'êngku	h.	城固	Shensi	Hanchung	F.
Ch'êngkung	h.	城貢	Yünnan	Yünnan	F.
Ch'êngmai	h.	澄邁	Kwangtung	K'iungchow	F.
Ch'êngngan	h.	成安	Chihli	Kwangp'ing	F.
Ch'êngpu	h.	城步	Hunan	Paok'ing	F.
Ch'êngteh	F.	承德	Chihli		
(Jehol)					
Ch'êngteh	h.	承德	Shêngking	Fung'tien	F.
Ch'êngtu	F.	成德	Szechw'an		
Ch'êngtu	h.	成都	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Ch'êngwu	h.	城武	Shantung	Ts'aochow	F.
Cheu (Tseu)	h.	鄒	Shantung	Yênchow	F.
Cheuchih	h.	整	Shensi	Singan	F.
Cheup'ing	h.	鄒平	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Cheuts'un (Chow)		周村	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Chifu (Chefoo)		芝罘	Shantung	Têngchow	F.
Chikiang	h.	芷江	Hunan	Yüenchow	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Chikiang	h.	枝江	Hupei	Kingchow	F.
Ch'ichow	F.	池州	Nganhwei		
Ch'ihch'êng	h.	赤城	Chihli	Süenhwa	F.
Ch'ihfung	h.	赤峯	Chihli	Ch'êngteh	F.
Ch'ihk'i	T.	赤溪	Kwangtung		
Choh	c.	涿	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Ch'ohk'iang	h.	涪	Sinkiang	Yênk'i	F.
Chuch'êng	h.	婁城	Shantung	Ts'ungchow	F.
Chuki	h.	諸暨	Chékiang	Shaohsing	F.
Chuhk'i	h.	竹谿	Hupei	Yüenyang	F.
Chuhshan	h.	竹谿山	Hupei	Yüenyang	F.
Ch'u	C.	滁	Nganhwei		
Ch'uchow	F.	處州	Chékiang		
Ch'uhsiung	F.	楚雄	Yünnan		
Ch'uhsiung	h.	楚雄	Yünnan	Ch'uhsiung	F.
Chung	C.	忠	Szechw'an		
Chung	c.	忠	Kwangsi	Nanning	F.
Chungkiang	h.	中江	Szechw'an	T'ungchw'an	F.
Chungmeu	h.	中牟	Honan	K'aifung	F.
Chungpu	h.	中牟	Shensi	Fu	C.
Chungsiang	h.	鐘祥	Hupei	Nganluh	F.
Chungwei	h.	中衛	Kansu	Ningshia	F.
Ch'ung-i	h.	崇義	Kiangsi	Nannan	F.
Ch'ungjên	h.	崇仁	Kiangsi	Fuchow	F.
Ch'ungk'ing	F.	重慶	Szechw'an		
Ch'ungk'ing	c.	崇慶	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Ch'ungming	h.	崇明	Kiangsu	T'aits'ang	C.
Ch'ungngan	h.	崇安	Fokien	Kienning	F.
Ch'ungning	h.	崇甯	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Ch'ungshan	h.	崇善	Kwangsi	T'ai'ing	F.
Ch'ungsin	h.	崇信	Kansu	King	C.
Ch'ungyang	h.	崇陽	Hupei	Wuch'ang	F.
Chw'ansha	t.	沙川	Kiangsu	Sungkiang	F.
F					
Fak'umên		法庫門	Shêngking		
Fan	h.	范	Shantung	Ts'aachow	F.
Fanch'ang	h.	繁昌	Nganhwei	T'ai'ing	F.
Fanchi	h.	繁峙	Shansi	Tai	C.
Fang	h.	房	Hupei	Yüenyang	F.
Fangch'êng	h.	防城	Kwangtung	K'in	C.
Fangshan	h.	房山	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Feich'êng	h.	肥城	Shantung	T'aingan	F.
Feihsiang	h.	肥鄉	Chihli	Kwangp'ing	F.
Fênchow	F.	汾州	Shansi		
Fên-i	h.	汾宜	Kiangsi	Yüenchow	F.
Fênshui	h.	汾水	Chêkiang	Yênchow	F.
Fênsi	h.	汾西	Shansi	P'inyang	F.
Fên yang	h.	汾陽	Shansi	Fênchow	F.
Feu	c.	涪	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing	F.
Feuch'êng	h.	阜城	Chihli	Hokien	F.
Feuk'ang	h.	阜康	Sinkiang	Tih-hwa	F.
Feuliang	h.	阜梁	Kiangsi	Jaochow	F.
Feuning	h.	阜甯	Kiangsu	Hwaingan	F.
Feup'ing	h.	阜平	Chihli	Chêngt'ing	F.
Feushan	h.	阜山	Shansi	P'ingyang	F.
Feusin	h.	阜新	Chihli	Ch'aoyang	F.
Feuyang	h.	阜陽	Nganhwei	Yingchow	F.
Feuyüen	h.	阜遠	Sinkiang	Tih-hwa	F.
Foochow	F.	福州	Fokien		
(Fuhchow)					
Fu	C.	邠	Shensi		
Fuchow	F.	撫州	Kiangsi		
Fuchw'an	h.	富川	Kwangsi	P'ingloh	F.
Fufung	h.	扶風	Shensi	Fungsiang	F.
Fukeu	h.	扶溝	Honan	Ch'ênchow	F.
Fukuh	h.	扶谷	Shensi	Yülin	F.
Fumin	h.	富民	Yünnan	Yünnan	F.
Funing	h.	撫甯	Chihli	Yungp'ing	F.
Fup'ing	h.	富平	Shensi	Singan	F.
Fushi	h.	膚施	Shensi	Yênngan	F.
Fushun	h.	富順	Szechw'an	Süchow	F.
Fuyang	h.	富陽	Chêkiang	Hangchow	F.
Fuh	c.	復	Shêngking	Fungt'ien	F.
Fuhchow	F.	福州	Fokien		
(Foochow)					
Fuhkang	T.	佛崗	Kwangtung		
Fuhk'iang	h.	伏羌	Kansu	Kungch'ang	F.
Fuhngan	h.	伏安	Fokien	Fuhning	F.
Fuhning	F.	福甯	Fokien		
Fuhp'ing	t.	佛坪	Shensi	Hanchung	F.
Fuhshan	h.	福山	Shantung	Têngchow	F.
Fuhshan	ch.	佛山	Kwangtung		
(Fatshan)					
Fuhting	h.	福鼎	Fokien	Fuhning	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Fuhts'ing	h.	福清	Fokien	Foochow	F.
Fung (Fèng)	h.	鳳	Shensi	Hanchung	F.
Fung	h.	豐	Kiangsu	Süchow	F.
Fungch'èng	h.	豐城	Kiangsi	Nanch'ang	F.
Fungchw'an	h.	封川	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
Funghsien	h.	奉賢	Kiangsu	Sungkiang	F.
Funghwa	h.	奉化	Shéngking	Ch'angt'u	F.
Funghwa	h.	奉化	Chékiang	Ningpo	F.
Funghwang	T.	鳳凰	Hunan		
Funghwang	T.	鳳凰	Shéngking		
Fung-i	c.	奉議	Kwangsi	Chénngan	F.
Fungjun	h.	豐潤	Chihli	Ts'unhwa	C.
Fungk'iu	h.	封邱	Honan	Weihui	F.
Fungning	h.	豐甯	Chihli	Chéngteh	F.
Fungshun	h.	豐順	Kwangtung	Ch'aochow	F.
Fungsiang	F.	鳳翔	Shensi		
Fungsiang	h.	鳳翔	Shensi	Fungsiang	F.
Fungsin	h.	奉新	Kiangsi	Nanch'ang	F.
Fungt'ai	h.	鳳臺	Shansi	Tschchow	F.
Fungt'ai	h.	鳳臺	Nganhwei	Fungyang	F.
Fungt'ien	F.	奉天	Shéngking		
(Mukden)					
Fungtsieh	h.	奉節	Szechw'an	Kw'eichow	F.
Fungtu	h.	豐都	Szechw'an	Chung	C.
Fungyang	F.	鳳陽	Nganhwei		
Fungyang	h.	鳳陽	Nganhwei	Fungyang	F.
G					
Gartok (Kotak'oh)			Western Tibet		
Gyantse			Uterior Tibet		
H					
Hami (Hohmih)	T.	哈密	Sinkiang		
Hai	C.	海	Kiangsu		
Haich'èng	h.	海澄	Fokien	Changchow	F.
Haich'èng	h.	海城	Shéngking	Fungt'ien	F.
Haich'èng	h.	海城	Kansu	Küyüen	C.
Haifung	h.	海豐	Shantung	Wuting	F.
Haifung	h.	海豐	Kwangtung	Hweichow	F.
Haik'ang	h.	海康	Kwangtung	Leichow	F.
Haik'ow (Hoihow)		海口	Kwangtung	K'iungchow	F.
Hailar (Khailar)			Hehlungkiang		
Hailun	T.	海倫	Hehlungkiang		

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.
Hailung	F.	海龍	Shêngking	
Haimên	T.	海門	Kiangsu	
Haining	c.	海甯	Chêkiang	Hangchow F.
Haiyang	h.	海陽	Shantung	Têngchow F.
Haiyang	h.	海陽	Kwangtung	Ch'aochow F.
Haiyên	h.	海鹽	Chêkiang	Kiahsing F.
Han	c.	漢	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu F.
Hanch'êng	h.	韓城	Shensi	T'ungchow F.
Hanchung	F.	漢中	Shensi	
Hanchw'an	h.	漢川	Hupei	Hanyang F.
Hank'ow	ch.	漢口	Hupei	Hanyang F.
Hanshan	h.	含山	Nganhwei	Hwo C.
Hantan	h.	邯鄲	Chihli	Kwangp'ing F.
Hanyang	F.	漢陽	Hupei	
Hanyang	h.	漢陽	Hupei	Hanyang F.
Hanyin	t.	漢陰	Shensi	Hsingngan F.
Hangchow	F.	杭州	Chêkiang	
Harbin		哈爾濱	Kirin	
Hehlungkiang		黑龍江	Hehlungkiang	
ch'êng (Aigun)				
Hehshui	t.	黑水	Hehlungkiang	Hehlungkiang ch'êng. F.
Hehyên	ts.	黑鹽	Yünnan	Ch'uhsiung F.
Hêngchow	F.	衡州	Hunan	
Hêngshan	h.	衡山	Hunan	Hêngchow F.
Hêngshui	h.	衡水	Chihli	Ki C.
Hêngyang	h.	衡陽	Hunan	Hêngchow F.
Heukwan	h.	侯官	Fokien	Foochow F.
Hih	h.	歙	Nganhwei	Hweichow F.
Ho	h.	歙	Kwangsi	P'ingloh F.
Ho	c.	河	Kansu	Lanchow F.
Hoch'i	c.	河	Kwangsi	K'ingyüen F.
Hokien	F.	河	Chihli	
Hokien	h.	河	Chihli	Hokien F.
Hok'ow		河	Yünnan	K'aihwa F.
Hok'üh	h.	河	Shansi	Paoteh C.
Honan	F.	河	Honan	
Honei	h.	河	Honan	Hwaik'ing F.
Hosi	h.	河	Yünnan	Linngan F.
Hotseh	h.	河	Shantung	Ts'aochow F.
Hotsin	h.	河	Shansi	Kiang C.
Hoyang	h.	河	Yünnan	Ch'êngkiang F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Hoyüen	h.	河源	Kwangtung	Hweichow	F.
Hoh	c.	合	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing	F.
Hohfei	h.	合	Nganhwei	Lüchow	F.
Hohfung	T.	肥	Hupei		
Hohkiang	h.	合	Szechw'an	Lu	C.
Hohk'ing	c.	合	Yünnan	Likiang	F.
Hohmih (Hami)	T.	哈	Sinkiang		
Hohp'u	h.	合	Kwangtung	Lienchow	F.
Hohshan	h.	合	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
Hohshui	h.	合	Kansu	K'ingyang	F.
Hohyang	h.	合	Shensi	T'ungchow	F.
Hoihow (Haik'ow)		海口	Kwangtung (Hainan I.)	K'iungchow	F.
Hsia	h.	夏	Shansi	Hsiai	C.
Hsialei	c.	下	Kwangsi	Chênngan	F.
Hsiamên (Amoy)		厦	Fokien	Ts'üenchow	F.
Hsiap'u	h.	霞	Fokien	Fuhning	F.
Hsiatsin	h.	夏	Shantung	Lints'ing	C.
Hsiayih	h.	夏	Honan	Kweiteh	F.
Hsiahiang	h.	峽	Kiangsi	Linkiang	F.
Hsiai	C.	解	Shansi		
Hsiangch'êng	h.	項	Honan	Ch'ênchow	F.
Hsiangho	h.	香	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Hsiangning	h.	鄉	Shansi	P'ingyang	F.
Hsiangshan	h.	甯	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Hsiangwu	c.	向	Kwangsi	Chênngan	F.
Hsiao-fung	h.	孝	Chékiang	Huchow	F.
Hsiao-i	h.	孝	Shansi	Fénchow	F.
Hsiao-i	t.	孝	Shensi	Singan	F.
Hsiaokan	h.	孝	Hupei	Hanyang	F.
Hsien	h.	獻	Chihli	Hokien	F.
Hsienfung	h.	咸	Hupei	Shinan	F.
Hsienning	h.	咸	Hupei	Wuch'ang	F.
Hsienning	h.	咸	Shensi	Singan	F.
Hsienyang	h.	咸	Shensi	Singan	F.
Hsin	C.	忻	Shansi		
Hsinch'êng	h.	忻	Kwangsi	K'ingyüen	F.
Hsing	h.	興	Shansi	T'aiyüen	F.
Hsinghwa	F.	興	Fokien		
Hsinghwa	h.	興	Kiangsu	Yangchow	F.
Hsinghwo	T.	興	Shansi		
Hsing-i	F.	興	Kweichow		
Hsing-i	h.	興	Kweichow	Hsing-i	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Hsingjên	h.	興 仁	Shêngking	Fung't'ien	F.
Hsingking	T.	興 京	Shêngking		
Hsingkwoh	h.	興 國	Kiangsi	Kanchow	F.
Hsingkwoh	c.	興 國	Hupei	Wuch'ang	F.
Hsingngan	F.	興 安	Shensi		
Hsingngan	h.	興 安	Kiangsi	Kwangsin	F.
Hsingngan	h.	興 安	Kiangsi	Kweilin	F.
Hsingning	h.	興 甯	Hunan	Ch'ên	C.
Hsingning	h.	興 甯	Kwangtung	Kiaying	C.
Hsingp'ing	h.	興 平	Shensi	Singan	F.
Hsingshan	h.	興 山	Hupei	Ich'ang	F.
Hsingt'ai	h.	興 邢	Chihli	Shunteh	F.
Hsingt'ang	h.	興 行	Chihli	Chêngting	F.
Hsingwên	h.	興 文	Szechw'an	Süchow	F.
Hsingyeh	h.	興 業	Kwangsi	Yülin	C.
Hsü	C.	許	Honan		
Hsü-i	h.	盱 眈	Nganhwei	Sze	C.
Hsiung	h.	雄	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Hsiuning	h.	休 甯	Nganhwei	Hweichow	F.
Hu	h.	鄆	Shensi	Singan	F.
Huchow	F.	湖 州	Chékiang		
Huk'ow	h.	湖 口	Kiangsi	Kiukiang	F.
Hukwan	h.	壺 關	Shansi	Lungan	F.
Hulan	F.	呼 蘭	Hehlunkiang		
Hui	h.	輝	Honan	Weihui	F.
Hunch'un			Kirin		
Hung	c.	橫	Kwangsi	Nanning	F.
Hungtung	h.	洪 洞	Shansi	P'ingyang	F.
Hungya	h.	洪 雅	Szechw'an	Kiating	F.
Hwa	c.	化	Kwangtung	Kaochow	F.
Hwa	h.	花	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Hwa	c.	華	Shensi	T'ungchow	F.
Hwap'ing-chw'an	T.	化 平 川	Kansu		
Hwat'ing	h.	華 亭	Kansu	P'ingliang	F.
Hwat'ing	h.	華 亭	Kiangsu	Sungkiang	F.
Hwayang	h.	華 陽	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Hwayin	h.	華 陰	Shensi	T'ungchow	F.
Hwayung	h.	華 容	Hunan	Yohchow	F.
Hwah	h.	滑	Honan	Weihui	F.
Hwaijên	h.	懷 仁	Shêngking	Hsingking	T.
Hwaijên	h.	懷 仁	Shansi	Tat'ung	F.
Hwaijeu	h.	懷 柔	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Hwaik'ing	F.	懷慶	Honan		
Hwailai	h.	懷來	Chihli	Süenhwa	F.
Hwaingan	h.	懷安	Chihli	Süenhwa	F.
Hwaingan	F.	懷安	Kiangsu		
Hwaining	h.	懷甯	Honan	Ch'énchow	F.
Hwaining	h.	懷甯	Nganhwei	Ngank'ing	F.
Hwaiteh	h.	懷德	Shéngking	Ch'angt'u	F.
Hwaitsih	h.	懷集	Kwangsi	Wuchow	F.
Hwaiyüen	h.	懷遠	Kwangsi	Liuchow	F.
Hwaiyüen	h.	懷遠	Nganhwei	Fungyang	F.
Hwaiyüen	h.	懷遠	Shensi	Yülin	F.
Hwan	h.	完	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Hwan	h.	環	Kansu	K'ingyang	F.
Hwang	h.	黃	Shantung	Téngchow	F.
Hwangchow	F.	黃州	Hupeh		
Hwangchow	T.	黃州	Hunan		
Hwangkang	h.	黃岡	Hupeh	Hwangchow	F.
Hwangmei	h.	黃梅	Hupeh	Hwangchow	F.
Hwangngan	h.	黃安	Hupeh	Hwangchow	F.
Hwangpei	h.	黃陂	Hupeh	Hanyang	F.
Hwangp'ing	c.	黃平	Kweichow	Chényüen	F.
Hwangyên	h.	黃巖	Chékiang	T'aichow	F.
Hwei	h.	徽	Kansu	Ts'in	C.
Hweich'ang	h.	會昌	Kiangsi	Kanchow	F.
Hweichow	F.	惠州	Kwangtung		
Hweichow	F.	惠州	Nganhwei		
Hweilai	h.	惠來	Kwangtung	Ch'aochow	F.
Hweili	c.	惠理	Szechw'an	Ningyüen	F.
Hweimin	h.	惠民	Shantung	Wuting	F.
Hweingan	h.	惠民	Fokien	Ts'üenchow	F.
Hweining	h.	會甯	Kansu	Kungch'an	F.
Hweitseh	h.	會澤	Yünnan	Tungchw'an	F.
Hweit'ung	h.	會同	Hunan	Tsing	C.
Hweit'ung	h.	會同	Kwangtung	K'iungchow	F.
Hwo	C.	和	Nganhwei		
Hwolinkoheul	T.	和林格爾	Shansi		
Hwop'ing	h.	和平	Kwangtung	Hweichow	F.
Hwoshun	h.	和順	Shansi	Liao	C.
Hwotien	F.	和闐	Sinkiang		
(Khoten)					
Hwoh	C.	霍	Shansi		
Hwohkia	h.	獲嘉	Honan	Weihui	F.
Hwohk'iu	h.	霍邱	Nganhwei	Yingchow	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Hwohluh	h.	獲鹿	Chihli	Chéngting	F.
Hwohshan	h.	霍山	Nganhwei	Luhngan	C.
Hwunyüen	c.	渾源	Shansi	Tat'ung	F.
I					
I	C.	易	Chihli		
I	c.	義	Shéngking	Kinchow	F.
I	h.	夥	Nganhwei	Hweichow	F.
Ichang	h.	宜 章	Hunan	Ch'én	C.
Ich'ang	F.	宜 昌	Hupei		
Ichéng	h.	儀 徵	Kiangsu	Yangchow	F.
Ich'éng	h.	宜 城	Hupei	Siangyang	F.
Ichow	F.	沂 州	Shantung		
Ich'un	h.	宜 春	Kiangsi	Yüenchow	F.
Ichw'an	h.	宜 川	Shensi	Yénngan	F.
Ihsing	h.	宜 興	Kiangsu	Ch'angchow	F.
Ihwang	h.	宜 黃	Kiangsi	Fuchow	F.
Ikiün	h.	宜 君	Shensi	Fu	C.
Ili (Kulja)	F.	伊 梨	Sinkiang		
Iliang	h.	宜 良	Yünnan	Yünnan	F.
Ilung	h.	儀 隴	Szechw'an	Shunk'ing	F.
Imén	h.	易 門	Yünnan	Yünnan	F.
Ining	h.	義 甯	Kwangsi	Kweilin	F.
Ining	c.	義 甯	Kiangsi	Nanch'ang	F.
Ipin	h.	宜 賓	Szechw'an	Süchow	F.
Ishan	h.	宜 山	Kwangsi	K'ingyüen	F.
Ishi	h.	宜 氏	Shansi	P'uchow	F.
Ishui	h.	沂 水	Shantung	Ichow	F.
Itu	h.	沂 水	Hupei	Kinchow	F.
It'ung	c.	伊 通	Kirin	Kirin	F.
Iwu	h.	義 烏	Chékiang	Kinhwa	F.
Iyang	h.	伊 陽	Honan	Ju	C.
Iyang	h.	宜 陽	Honan	Honan	F.
J					
Janglatse			Ulterior Tibet		
Jaochow	F.	饒 州	Kiangsi		
Jaop'ing	h.	饒 平	Kwangtung	Ch'aochow	F.
Jaoyang	h.	饒 陽	Chihli	Shén	C.
Jehchao (Jih)	h.	日 照	Shantung	Ichow	F.
Jehol (Ch'êngteh F.)	F.	熱 河	Chihli		
Jên	h.	任	Chihli	Shunteh	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Jénhwa	h.	仁 化	Kwangtung	Shaochow	F.
Jénhwai	h.	仁 懷	Kweichow	Tsun-i	F.
Jénhwai	T.	仁 懷	Kweichow		
Jénhwo	h.	仁 和	Chékiang	Hangchow	F.
Jénk'iu	h.	任 邱	Chihli	Hokien	F.
Jénsheu	h.	仁 壽	Szechw'an	Tze	C.
Ju	C.	汝	Honan		
Jukao	h.	如 阜	Kiangsu	T'ung	C.
Juning	F.	汝 甯	Honan		
Juyang	h.	汝 陽	Honan	Juning	F.
Juyüen	h.	乳 源	Kwangtung	Shaochow	F.
Juich'èng	h.	芮 城	Shansi	Hsiai	C.

K

Kaip'ing	h.	蓋 平	Shéngking	Fung't'ien	F.
K'ai	h.	開	Szechw'an	Kw'eichow	F.
K'ai	c.	開	Kweichow	Kweiyang	F.
K'ai	c.	開	Chihli	Taming	F.
K'aifung	F.	開 封	Honan		
K'aihwa	F.	開 化	Yünnan		
K'aihwa	h.	開 化	Chékiang	K'üchow	F.
K'aikien	h.	開 建	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
K'aip'ing	h.	開 平	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
K'ait'ai	h.	開 泰	Kweichow	Lip'ing	F.
K'ait'ung	h.	開 通	Shéngking	T'aonan	F.
K'aiyüen	h.	開 原	Shéngking	Fung't'ien	F.
Kalgan (Ch'ang-kia-k'ow)		張 家 口	Chihli		
Kan	h.	贛	Kiangsi	Kanchow	F.
Kanchow	F.	甘 州	Kansu		
Kanchow	F.	贛 州	Kiangsi		
Kanngen	h.	贛 恩	Kwangtung	Yai	C.
Kants'üen	h.	甘 泉	Kiangsu	Yangchow	F.
Kants'üen	h.	甘 泉	Shensi	Yénngan	F.
Kanyü	h.	贛 榆	Kiangsu	Hai	C.
K'angp'ing	h.	康 平	Shéngking	Ch'angt'u	F.
Kao	h.	高 臺	Szechw'an	Süchow	F.
Kaoch'èng	h.	城 州	Chihli	Chéngting	F.
Kaochow	F.	高 州	Kwangtung		
Kaolan	h.	高 蘭	Kansu	Lanchow	F.
Kaoling	h.	高 陵	Shensi	Singan	F.
Kaomih	h.	高 密	Shantung	Kiao	C.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Kaoming	h.	高明	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
Kaongan	h.	高安	Kiangsi	Shuichow	F.
Kaop'ing	h.	高平	Shansi	Tsehchow	F.
Kaoshun	h.	高淳	Kiangsu	Kiangning	F.
Kaot'ai	h.	高臺	Kansu	Suh	C.
Kaot'ang	c.	高唐	Shantung	Tungch'ang	F.
Kaoyang	h.	高陽	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Kaoyao	h.	高要	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
Kaoyih	h.	高邑	Chihli	Chao	C.
Kaoyiu	c.	高郵	Kiangsu	Yangchow	F.
Kaoyüen	h.	高苑	Shantung	Ts'ingchow	F.
K'aoch'êng	h.	高城	Honan	Kweiteh	F.
Karashar					
(Yênk'i	F.)	焉耆	Sinkiang		
Kargalyk			Sinkiang		
Kashgar(Shufu	h.)	疏附	Sinkiang	Shuleh	F.
Khamba-jong			Ulterior Tibet		
Khoten					
(Hwotien	F.)	和闐	Sinkiang		
Ki	C.	冀	Chihli		
Ki	c.	薊	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Kitseh	h.	薊	Chihli	Kwangp'ing	F.
Kih	h.	雞	Honan	Weihui	F.
Kih	c.	汲	Shansi	P'ingyang	F.
Kihlin (Kirin)	F.	吉林	Kirin		
Kihlun	c.	信	Kwangsi	Shangsze	T.
Kihngan	F.	吉	Kiangsi		
Kihshui	h.	吉	Kiangsi	Kihngan	F.
K'i	h.	祁	Shansi	T'aiyüen	F.
K'i	h.	祁	Honan	Weihui	F.
K'i	h.	祁	Honan	K'aifung	F.
K'i	c.	蘄	Hupei	Hwangchow	F.
K'i	c.	祁	Chihli	Paoting	F.
K'ikiang	h.	祁	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing	F.
K'imên	h.	祁	Nganhwei	Hweichow	F.
K'ishan	h.	岐	Shensi	Fungsiang	F.
K'ishui	h.	蘄	Hupei	Hwangchow	F.
K'it'ai	h.	奇	Sinkiang	Tih-hwa	F.
K'iyang	h.	祁	Hunan	Yungchow	F.
Kiahsing	F.	嘉興	Chêkiang		
Kiahsing	h.	嘉興	Chêkiang	Kiahsing	F.
Kiahwo	h.	嘉善	Hunan	Kweiyang	F.
Kiashan	h.	嘉善	Chêkiang	Kiahsing	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Kiasiang	h.	嘉祥	Shantung	Tsining	C.
Kiating	F.	嘉定	Szechw'an		
Kiating	h.	嘉定	Kiangsu	T'aits'ang	C.
Kiaying	C.	嘉應	Kwangtung		
Kiayü	h.	嘉魚	Hupeh	Wuch'ang	F.
Kiah	h.	邾	Honan	Ju	C.
Kiahkiang	h.	夾江	Szechw'an	Kiating	F.
K'iashi	h.	伽師	Sinkiang	Shuleh	F.
Kiai	C.	階	Kansu		
Kiai	c.	蔑	Shensi	Yülin	F.
Kiaihsiu	h.	介休	Shansi	Fénchow	F.
Kiakhta					
(Maimai ch'êng)		買賣城	Mongolia		
Kiang	C.	絳	Shansi		
Kiang	c.	江	Kwangsi	Shangsze	F.
Kiang	h.	絳	Shansi	Kiang	C.
Kiangchw'an	h.	江川	Yünnan	Ch'êngkiang	F.
Kianghsia	h.	江夏	Hupei	Wuch'ang	F.
Kianghwa	h.	江華	Hunan	Yungchow	F.
Kiangling	h.	江陵	Hupei	Kingchow	F.
Kiangmén		江門	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
(Kongmoon)					
Kiangngan	h.	江安	Szechw'an	Lu	C.
Kiangning	F.	江甯	Kiangsu		
(Nanking).		Capital of the two Kiangs.			
Kiangning	h.	江甯	Kiangsu	Kiangning	F.
Kiangpeh	t.	江北	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing	F.
Kiangp'u	h.	江浦	Kiangsu	Kiangning	F.
Kiangshan	h.	江山	Chékiang	K'üchow	F.
Kiangtsin	h.	江津	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing	F.
Kiangtu	h.	江都	Kiangsu	Yangchow	F.
Kiangyin	h.	江陰	Kiangsu	Ch'angchow	F.
Kiangyiu	h.	江油	Szechw'an	Lungnan	F.
Kiao	C.	膠	Shantung		
Kiaoch'êng	h.	交城	Shansi	T'aiyüen	F.
Kiaoho	h.	交河	Chihli	Hokien	F.
K'iaokia	t.	巧家	Yünnan	Tungchw'an	F.
Kiehngan	c.	結安	Kwangsi	Shangsze	T.
Kiehyang	h.	揭陽	Kwangtung	Ch'aochow	F.
Kien	c.	劍	Szechw'an	Paoning	F.
Kien	c.	簡	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Kiench'ang	F.	建昌	Kiangsi		

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Kiench'ang	h.	建昌	Kiangsi	Nank'ang	F.
Kiench'ang	h.	建昌	Chihli	Ch'aoyang	F.
Kienchw'an	c.	建劍川	Yünnan	Likiang	F.
Kienli	h.	監利	Hupei	Kingchow	F.
Klenngan	h.	建建	Fokien	Kienning	F.
Kienning	F.	建建	Fokien		
Kienning	h.	建建	Fokien	Shaowu	F.
Kienp'ing	h.	建建	Chihli	Ch'aoyang	F.
Kienp'ing	h.	建建	Nganhwei	Kwangteh	C.
Kienshi	h.	建建	Hupei	Shinan	F.
Kienshui	h.	建建	Yünnan	Linngan	F.
Kienteh	h.	建建	Nganhwei	Ch'ichow	F.
Kienteh	h.	建建	Chékiang	Yénchow	F.
Kienwei	h.	建健	Szechw'an	Kiating	F.
Kienyang	h.	建建	Fokien	Kienning	F.
K'ien	C.	乾	Shensi		
K'ienchow	T.	乾	Hunan		
K'ienkiang	h.	乾	Szechw'an	Yiuyang	C.
K'iennan	t.	虔	Kiangsi	Nanngan	F.
K'ienshan	h.	虔	Kiangsi	Kwangsin	F.
K'iensti	c.	黔	Kweichow	Tating	F.
K'ienyang	h.	汧	Shensi	Fungsiang	F.
K'ienyang	h.	汧	Hunan	Yüenchow	F.
Kin	h.	錦	Shéngking	Kinchow	F.
Kin	h.	金	Kansu	Lanchow	F.
Kin	h.	鄆	Chékiang	Ningpo	F.
Kinchow	F.	錦	Shéngking		
Kinchow	t.	金	Shéngking	Fungt'ien	F.
Kinhsiang	h.	金	Shantung	Tsining	F.
Kinhwa	F.	金	Chékiang		
Kinhwa	h.	金	Chékiang	Kinhwa	F.
Kink'i	h.	金	Kiangsi	Fuchow	F.
Kinkwei	h.	金	Kiangsu	Ch'angchow	F.
Kinp'ing	hs.	金	Kweichow	Lip'ing	F.
Kinshan	h.	金	Kiangsu	Sungkiang	F.
Kint'an	h.	金	Kiangsu	Chénkiang	F.
Kint'ang	h.	金	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
K'in	C.	欽	Kwangtung		
King	C.	涇	Kansu		
King	h.	涇	Nganhwei	Ningkwoh	F.
King	c.	景	Chihli	Hokien	F.
Kingchow	F.	荆	Hupei		
Kingk'i	h.	荆	Kiangsu	Ch'angchow	F.
		溪			

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Kingmên	C.	荊門	Hupeh		
Kingning	h.	景甯	Chékiang	Ch'uchow	F.
Kingshan	h.	京山	Hupeh	Nganluh	F.
Kingteh	ch.	景德鎮	Kiangsi	Jaochow	F.
Kingtung	T.	景東	Yünnan		
Kingyang	h.	涇陽	Shensi	Singan	F.
K'ingfu	h.	慶符	Szechw'an	Süchow	F.
K'ingyang	F.	慶陽	Kansu		
K'ingyüen	F.	慶遠	Kwangsi		
K'ingyüen	h.	慶元	Chékiang	Ch'uchow	F.
K'ingyün	h.	慶雲	Chihli	T'ientsin	F.
K'iohshan	h.	確山	Honan	Juning	F.
Kirin (Kilin)	F.	吉林	Kirin		
Kiukiang	F.	九江	Kiangsi		
Kiulung(Kowloon)		九龍	Kwangtung	Hweichow	F.
Kiusing T'usze		九姓土司	Szechw'an	Lu	C.
K'iu	h.	邱	Shantung	Lints'ing	C.
K'iupeh	h.	邱北	Yünnan	Kwangsi	F.
Kiün	c.	均	Hupeh	Siangyang	F.
K'iung	C.	邛	Szechw'an		
K'iungchow	F.	瓊州	Kwangtung		
K'iungshan	h.	瓊山	Kwangtung	K'iungchow	F.
Kobdo		科布多	Mongolia		
Kotak'oh (Gartok)			Western Tibet		
Koyang	h.	湯陽	Nganhwei	Yingchow	F.
K'olan	c.	崙嵐	Shansi	T'aiyüen	F.
Kongmoon(Kiang-mên)		江門	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
Kowloon(Kiulung)		九龍	Kwangtung	Hweichow	F.
Kuch'êng	h.	故城	Chihli	Hokien	F.
Kulang	h.	古浪	Kansu	Lanchow	F.
Kuldja (Ili)	F.)	伊犁	Sinkiang		
Kungan	h.	固安	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Kurkara-Usu	T.	庫爾喀	Sinkiang		
Kushi	h.	固始	Honan	Kwang	C.
Kut'ien	h.	固田	Fokien	Foochow	F.
Kuyüen	C.	固原	Kansu		
Kuhch'êng	h.	穀城	Hupeh	Siangyang	F.
K'uch'é (Kucha)	C.	庫車	Sinkiang		
K'urun (Urga)		庫倫	Mongolia		
Kü	C.	莒	Shantung	Ichow	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Külüh	h.	鉅鹿	Chihli	Shunteh	F.
Küyé	h.	鉅野	Shangtung	Ts'aochow	F.
Küyung	h.	鉅容	Kiangsu	Kiangning	F.
K'ü	h.	鉅渠	Szechw'an	Suiting	F.
K'üchow	F.	衢州	Chékiang		
K'ühchow	h.	曲周	Chihli	Kwangp'ing	F.
K'ühfeu	h.	曲阜	Shantung	Yénchow	F.
K'ühkiang	h.	曲江	Kwangtung	Shaochow	F.
K'ühtsing	F.	曲靖	Yünnan		
K'ühwoh	h.	曲沃	Shansi	P'ingyang	F.
K'ühyang	h.	曲陽	Chihli	Ting	C.
K'uenming	h.	昆明	Yünnan	Yünnan	F.
K'uenshan	h.	昆明山	Kiangsu	Soochow	F.
K'uenyang	c.	昆陽	Yünnan	Yünnan	F.
Kung	h.	鞏	Honan	Honan	F.
Kung	h.	鞏	Szechw'an	Süchow	F.
Kungch'ang	F.	鞏昌	Kansu		
Kungch'êng	h.	恭城	Kwangsi	P'ingloh	F.
Kungngan	h.	公安	Hupei	Kingchow	F.
Kungpeh	h.	拱北	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Kwan	h.	灌	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Kwan	h.	冠	Shantung	Tungch'ang	F.
Kwanch'êng	h.	觀城	Shantung	Ts'aochow	F.
Kwant'ao	h.	館陶	Shantung	Tungch'ang	F.
Kwanyang	h.	灌陽	Kwangsi	Kweiling	F.
Kw'anch'êngtze		寬城子	Kirin	Ch'angch'un	F.
Kw'ant'ien	h.	寬甸	Shêngking	Funghwang	T.
Kwang	C.	光	Honan		
Kwangch'ang	h.	廣昌	Kwangsi	Kiench'ang	F.
Kwangch'ang	h.	廣昌	Chihli	I	C.
Kwangchow	F.	廣州	Kwangtung		
(Canton)					
Kwangfung	h.	廣豐	Kiangsi	Kwangsin	F.
Kwanghwa	h.	光化	Hupei	Siangyang	F.
Kwangling	h.	廣靈	Shansi	Tat'ung	F.
Kwangnan	F.	廣南	Yünnan		
Kwangngan	c.	廣安	Szechw'an	Shunk'ing	F.
Kwangning	h.	廣甯	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
Kwangning	h.	廣甯	Shêngking	Kinchow	F.
Kwangp'ing	F.	廣平	Chihli		
Kwangp'ing	h.	廣平	Chihli	Kwangp'ing	F.
Kwangshan	h.	光山	Honan	Kwang	C.
Kwangshun	c.	廣順	Kweichow	Kweiyang	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Kwangsi	C.	廣西	Yünnan		
Kwangsin	F.	廣信	Kiangsi		
Kwangteh	C.	廣德	Nganhwei		
Kwangtseh	h.	光澤	Fokien	Shaowu	F.
Kwangtsi	h.	廣濟	Hupei	Hwangchow	F.
Kwangtsung	h.	廣宗	Chihli	Shunteh	F.
Kwangt'ung	h.	廣通	Yünnan	Ch'uhsiung	F.
Kwangyüen	h.	廣元	Szechw'an	Paoning	F.
Kwei	h.	貴	Kwangsi	Sünchow	F.
Kwei	c.	歸	Hupei	Ich'ang	F.
Kweich'i	h.	池	Nganhwei	Ch'ichow	F.
Kweichuh	h.	貴	Kweichow	Kweiyang	F.
Kweihwa	h.	歸	Fokien	T'ingchow	F.
Kweihwa	T.	歸	Shansi		
Kweiki (Hwei)	h.	會	Chékiang	Shaohsing	F.
Kweik'i	h.	貴	Kiangsi	Kwangsin	F.
Kweilin	F.	桂	Kwangsi		
Kweingan	h.	歸	Chékiang	Huchow	F.
Kweip'ing	h.	桂	Kwangsi	Sünchow	F.
Kweishan	h.	歸	Kwangtung	Hweichow	F.
Kweishun	C.	歸	Kwangsi		
Kweiteh	F.	歸	Honan		
Kweiteh	c.	歸	Kwangsi	Nanning	F.
Kweiting	h.	貴	Kweichow	Kweiyang	F.
Kweitung	h.	桂	Hunan	Ch'én	C.
Kweiyang	F.	貴	Kweichow		
Kweiyang	C.	桂	Hunan		
Kweiyang	h.	桂	Hunan	Ch'én	C.
Kw'eichow	F.	瓊	Szechw'an		
Kwohwa	c.	果	Kwangsi	Nanning	F.
Kwoh	h.	嶧	Shansi	Tai	C.
L					
Laichow	F.	萊州	Shantung		
Laifung	h.	來鳳	Hupei	Shinan	F.
Laingan	h.	來安	Nganhwei	Ch'u	C.
Laipin	h.	來賓	Kwangsi	Liuchow	F.
Laishui	h.	涑水	Chihli	I	C.
Laiwu	h.	來水	Shantung	T'aingan	F.
Laiyang	h.	萊陽	Shantung	Téngchow	F.
Lan	h.	嵐	Shansi	T'aiyüen	F.
Lanchow	F.	蘭州	Kansu		

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Lan-i	h.	蘭 儀	Honan	K'aifung	F.
Lank'i	h.	蘭 谿	Chêkiang	Kinhwa	F.
Lanshan	h.	蘭 山	Shantung	Ichow	F.
Lanshan	h.	藍 山	Hunan	Kweiyang	C.
Lansi	h.	蘭 西	Hehlungkiang	Hulan	F.
Lant'ien	h.	藍 田	Shensi	Singan	F.
Langchung	h.	閩 中	Szechw'an	Paoning	F.
Langk'iong	h.	浪 穹	Yünnan	Tali	F.
Langtai	t.	郎 岱	Kweichow	Nganshun	F.
Laoho-k'ow		老 河 口	Hupei	Siangyang	F.
Lappa (Kungpeh)		老 拱 北	Kwangtung	Macao	
Leichow	F.	雷 州	Kwangtung		
Leipo	t.	雷 波	Szechw'an	Süyung	T.
Leiyang	h.	雷 陽	Hunan	Hêngchow	F.
Leu	h.	隹	Kiangsu	Sungkiang	F.
Lhasa		拉 薩	Capital of Tibet		
Li	h.	禮	Kansu	Ts'in	C.
Li	h.	蠡	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Li	C.	澧	Hunan		
Lich'êng	h.	黎 城	Shansi	Lungan	F.
Lichw'an	h.	黎 川	Hupei	Shinan	F.
Lifan	t.	理 番	Szechw'an	Meu	C.
Likiang	F.	麗 江	Yünnan		
Likiang	h.	麗 江	Yünnan	Likiang	F.
Liling	h.	醴 陵	Hunan	Ch'angsha	F.
Lip'ing	F.	黎 平	Kweichow		
Lipo	h.	荔 波	Kweichow	Tuyün	F.
Lip'u	h.	荔 浦	Kwangsi	P'ingloh	F.
Lishui	h.	麗 水	Chêkiang	Ch'uchow	F.
Litsin	h.	利 津	Shantung	Wuting	F.
Lits'üen	h.	醴 泉	Shensi	Singan	F.
Lihch'êng	h.	醴 城	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Lihshui	h.	溧 水	Kiangsu	Kiangning	F.
Lihyang	h.	溧 陽	Kiangsu	Chênkiang	F.
Liangchow	F.	涼 州	Kansu		
Lianghsiang	h.	良 鄉	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Liangshan	h.	良 山	Szechw'an	Chung	C.
Liangtang	h.	兩 當	Kansu	Ts'in	C.
Liao	C.	遼	Shansi		
Liaoch'êng	h.	聊 城	Shantung	Tungch'ang	F.
Liaoyang	c.	遼 陽	Shêngking	Fungt'ien	F.
Liaoyüen	c.	遼 源	Shêngking	Ch'angt'u	F.
Lien	C.	連	Kwangtung		

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Liench'êng	h.	連城	Fokien	T'ingchow	F.
Lienchow	F.	廉州	Kwangtung		
Lienhwa	t.	蓮花	Kiangsi	Kihngan	F.
Lienkiang	h.	連江	Fokien	Foochow	F.
Lienp'ing	c.	連平	Kwangtung	Hweichow	F.
Lienshan	T.	連山	Kwangtung		
Lin	h.	林	Honan	Changteh	F.
Lin	h.	臨	Shansi	Fêngchow	F.
Linchang	h.	臨漳	Honan	Changteh	F.
Linch'êng	h.	臨城	Chihli	Chao	C.
Linchw'an	h.	臨川	Kiangsi	Foochow	F.
Linfên	h.	臨汾	Shansi	P'ingyang	F.
Linhai	h.	臨海	Chêkiang	T'aichow	F.
Linkao	h.	臨高	Kwangtung	K'iungchow	F.
Linkiang	F.	臨江	Kiangsi		
Linkiang	h.	臨江	Shêngking	Hsingking	T.
Link'ü	h.	臨朐	Shantung	Ts'ingchow	F.
Linkwei	h.	臨桂	Kiangsi	Kweilin	F.
Linngan	F.	臨安	Yünnan		
Linngan	h.	臨安	Chêkiang	Hanchow	F.
Linshui	h.	鄰水	Szechw'an	Shunk'ing	F.
Linsiang	h.	臨湘	Hunan	Yohchow	F.
Lintsin	h.	臨晉	Shansi	P'uchow	F.
Lints'ing	C.	臨清	Shantung		
Lint'ung	h.	臨潼	Shensi	Singan	F.
Lintze	h.	臨淄	Shantung	Ts'ingchow	F.
Linwu	h.	臨武	Hunan	Kweiyang	F.
Linyih	h.	臨邑	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Linying	h.	臨潁	Honan	Hsü	C.
Linyiu	h.	麟遊	Shensi	Fungsiang	F.
Linyü	h.	臨榆	Chihli	Yungp'ing	F.
Ling	h.	鄧陵	Hunan	Hêngchow	F.
Ling	h.	陵	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Ling	c.	靈	Kansu	Ninghsia	F.
Lingchw'an	h.	陵川	Shansi	Tsehchow	F.
Lingchw'an	h.	靈川	Kwangsi	Kweilin	F.
Lingk'iu	h.	靈邱	Shansi	Tat'ung	F.
Lingling	h.	零陵	Hunan	Yungchow	F.
Lingpao	h.	靈寶	Honan	Shen	C.
Lingpih	h.	靈璧	Nganhwei	Fungyang	F.
Lingshan	h.	靈山	Kwangtung	Lienchow	F.
Lingsheu	h.	靈壽	Chihli	Chêngting	F.
Lingshih	h.	靈石	Shansi	Hwo	C.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Lingshui	h.	陵水	Kwangtung	K'iungchow	F.
Lingt'ai	h.	靈臺	Kansu	King	C.
Lingyün	h.	凌雲	Kwangsi	Szech'êng	F.
Liohyang	h.	暑陽	Shensi	Hanchung	F.
Liuch'êng	h.	柳城	Kwangsi	Liuchow	F.
Liuchow	F.	柳州	Kwangsi		
Liuhö	h.	柳河	Shêngking	Hailung	F.
Liupa	t.	留壩	Shensi	Hanchung	F.
Liuyang	h.	瀏陽	Hunan	Ch'angsha	F.
Loch'êng	h.	羅城	Kwangsi	Liuchow	F.
Lokiang	h.	羅江	Szechw'an	Mien	C.
Lop'ing	c.	羅平	Yünnan	K'ühtsing	F.
Loshan	h.	羅山	Honan	Juning	F.
Lot'ien	h.	羅田	Hupei	Hwangchow	F.
Loting	C.	羅定	Kwangtung		
Lotz'e	h.	羅次	Yünnan	Yünnan	F.
Loyang	h.	羅陽	Kwangsi	T'ai'p'ing	F.
Loyüen	h.	羅源	Fokien	Foochow	F.
Lohch'ang	h.	樂昌	Kwangtung	Shaochow	F.
Lohchi	h.	樂至	Szechw'an	T'ungchw'an	F.
Lohchw'an	h.	樂川	Shensi	Fu	C.
Lohhwei	h.	樂會	Kwangtung	K'iungchow	F.
Lohling	h.	樂陵	Shantung	Wuting	F.
Lohnan	h.	樂南	Shensi	Shang	C.
Lohngan	h.	樂安	Shantung	Ts'ingchow	F.
Lohngan	h.	樂安	Kiangsi	Fuchow	F.
Lohp'ing	h.	樂平	Kiangsi	Jaochow	F.
Lohp'u	h.	樂浦	Sinkiang	Ilwotien	F.
Loht'ing	h.	樂亭	Chihli	Yungp'ing	F.
Lohts'ing	h.	樂清	Chékiang	Wénchow	F.
Lohyang	h.	洛陽	Honan	Honan	F.
Lohyung	h.	洛容	Kwangsi	Liuchow	F.
Lu	C.	瀘	Szechw'an		
Luch'êng	h.	瀘城	Shansi	Lungan	F.
Luk'i	h.	瀘溪	Kiangsi	Kiench'ang	F.
Luk'i	h.	瀘溪	Hunan	Ch'éngchow	F.
Lulung	h.	瀘龍	Chihli	Yungp'ing	F.
Lunan	c.	瀘南	Yünnan	Ch'êngkiang	F.
Lungan	F.	瀘安	Shansi		
Lushan	h.	魯山	Honan	Ju	C.
Lushan	h.	蘆山	Szechw'an	Yaowchow	F.
Lushi	h.	盧氏	Honan	Shen	C.
Luhchw'an	h.	陸川	Kwangsi	Yühtlin	C.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Luhfung	h.	陸 豐	Kwangtung	Hweichow	F.
Luhfung	h.	祿 豐	Yünnan	Yünnan	F.
Luhhoh	h.	六 合	Kiangsu	Kiangning	F.
Luhk'üen	h.	祿 勸	Yünnan	Wuting	C.
Luhliang	c.	陸 涼	Yünnan	K'ühtsing	F.
Luhngan	C.	六 安	Nganhwei		
Luhyih	h.	鹿 邑	Honan	Kweiteh	F.
Lüchow	F.	廬 州	Nganhwei		
Lükiang	h.	廬 江	Nganhwei	Lüchow	F.
Lüling	h.	廬 陵	Kiangsi	Kihngan	F.
Lunt'ai	h.	輪 台	Sinkiang	Yênk'i	F.
Lung	c.	隆	Shensi	Fungsiang	F.
Lungch'ang	h.	隆 昌	Szechw'an	Süchow	F.
Lungchow	t.	龍 州	Kwangsi	T'ai-p'ing	F.
Lungchw'an	h.	龍 川	Kwangtung	Hweichow	F.
Lungk'i	h.	龍 溪	Fokien	Changchow	F.
Lungli	h.	龍 里	Kweichow	Kweiyang	F.
Lungling	t.	龍 陵	Yünnan	Yungch'ang	F.
Lungmên	h.	龍 門	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Lungmên	h.	龍 門	Chihli	Süenhwa	F.
Lungnan	h.	龍 南	Kiangsi	Kanchow	F.
Lungngan	F.	龍 安	Szechw'an		
Lungngan	h.	隆 安	Kwangsi	Nanning	F.
Lungp'ing	h.	隆 平	Chihli	Chao	C.
Lungshan	h.	龍 山	Hunan	Yungshun	F.
Lungsi	h.	隴 西	Kansu	Kungch'ang	F.
Lungteh	h.	隆 德	Kansu	P'ingliang	F.
Lungts'üen	h.	龍 泉	Kiangsi	Kihngan	F.
Lungts'üen	h.	龍 泉	Kweichow	Shihts'ien	F.
Lungts'üen	h.	龍 泉	Chékiang	Ch'uchow	F.
Lungyang	h.	龍 陽	Hunan	Ch'angteh	F.
Lungyên	C.	龍 巖	Fokien		
Lungying	c.	龍 英	Kwangsi	Shangsze	T.
Lungyiu	h.	龍 游	Chékiang	K'üchow	F.
Lwan	c.	灤	Chihli	Yungp'ing	F.
Lwanch'êng	h.	灤 城	Chihli	Chêngting	F.
Lwanp'ing	h.	灤 平	Chihli	Ch'êngteh	F.

M

Macao (Ngaomén)		澳 門	Kwangtung		
Mach'êng	h.	麻 城	Hupei	Hwangchow	F.
Mahoh	c.	麻 哈	Kweichow	Tuyün	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Malung	c.	馬 龍	Yünnan	K'ühtsin	F.
Mapien	t	馬 邊	Szechw'an	Süchow	F.
Map'ing	h.	馬 平	Kwangsi	Liuchow	F.
Mayang	h.	麻 陽	Hunan	Yüenchow	F.
Maimai ch'èng (Kiakhta)		買 賣 城	Mongolia		
Manch'èng	h.	滿 城	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Manhao		蠻 耗	Yünnan	P'ueul	F.
Mei	h.	郿	Shensi	Fungsiang	F.
Mei	C.	眉	Szechw'an		
Meit'an	h.	湄 潭	Kweichow	P'ingyueh	C.
Meu	C.	茂	Szechw'an		
Meuming	h.	茂 名	Kwangtung	Kaochow	F.
Mêng	h.	孟	Honan	Hwaik'ing	F.
Méngch'èng	h.	蒙 城	Nganhwei	Yingchòw	F.
Méngghwa	T.	蒙 化	Yünnan		
Méngtsin	h.	孟 津	Honan	Honan	F.
Méngtze	h.	蒙 自	Yünnan	Linngan	F.
Méngyin	h.	蒙 陰	Shantung	Ichow	F.
Michi	h.	米 脂	Shensi	Suiteh	C.
Mileh	h.	彌 勒	Yünnan	Kwangsi	C.
Mih	h.	密	Honan	K'aifung	F.
Mihyün	h.	密 雲	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Mien	h.	沔	Shensi	Hanchung	F.
Mien	C.	綿	Szechw'an		
Mienchuh	h.	綿 竹	Szechw'an	Mien	C.
Mienning	h.	冕 甯	Szechw'an	Ningyüen	F.
Mienyang	c.	沔 陽	Hupei	Hanyang	F.
Min	h.	閩	Fokien	Foochow	F.
Min	c.	岷	Kansu	Kungch'ang	F.
Minchw'an	h.	川	Szechw'an	Meu	C.
Mints'ing	h.	閩 清	Fokien	Foochow	F.
Mingch'i	h.	澠 池	Honan	Honan	F.
Mingshan	h.	名 山	Szechw'an	Yachow	F.
Mingying	c.	茗 盈	Kwangsi	Shangsze	T.
Muhlan	h.	木 蘭	Hehlungkiang	Hulan	F.
Mukden					
(Fungt'ien F.)		奉 天	Shéngking		
N					
Nati (Noti)	c.	那 地	Kwangsi	K'ingyüen	F.
Nahk'i	h.	納 溪	Szechw'an	Lu	C.
Nanchang	h.	南 漳	Hupei	Siangyang	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Nanch'ang	F.	南昌	Kiangsi		
Nanch'ang	h.	南	Kiangsi	Nanch'ang	F.
Nanchao	h.	南	Honan	Nanyang	F.
Nanchêng	h.	南	Shensi	Hanchung	F.
Nanch'êng	h.	南	Kiangsi	Kiench'ang	F.
Nanchow	T.	南	Hunan		
Nanchw'an	h.	南	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing	F.
Nanch'ung	h.	南	Szechw'an	Shunk'ing	F.
Nanfung	h.	南	Kiangsi	Kiench'ang	F.
Nanhai	h.	南	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Nanhsiung	C.	南	Kwangtung		
Nanhwei	h.	南	Kiangsu	Sungkiang	F.
Nanhwo	h.	南	Chihli	Shunteh	F.
Nank'ang	F.	南	Kiangsi		
Nank'ang	h.	南	Kiangsi	Nanngan	F.
Nank'i	h.	南	Szechw'an	Süchow	F.
Nankiang	h.	南	Szechw'an	Paoning	F.
Nanking		南	Kiangsu		
(Kiangning F.)					
Nankung	h.	南	Chihli	Ki	C.
Nanling	h.	南	Nganhwei	Ningkwoh	F.
Nanloh	h.	南	Chihli	Taming	F.
Nanngan	F.	南	Kiangsi		
Nanngan	h.	南	Fokien	Ts'üenchow	F.
Nanngan	c.	南	Yünnan	Ch'uhsiung	F.
Nanning	F.	南	Kwangsi		
Nanning	h.	南	Yünnan	K'ühtsing	F.
Nanp'i	h.	南	Chihli	T'ientsin	F.
Nanp'ing	h.	南	Fokien	Yên'ing	F.
Nanpu	h.	南	Szechw'an	Paoning	F.
Nantan	c.	南	Kwangsi	K'ingyüen	F.
Nantsing	h.	南	Fokien	Changchow	F.
Nanyang	F.	南	Honan		
Nanyang	h.	南	Honan	Nanyang	F.
Neihsiang	h.	內	Honan	Nanyang	F.
Neihwang	h.	內	Honan	Changteh	F.
Neikiang	h.	內	Szechw'an	Tze	C.
Neik'iu	h.	內	Chihli	Shunteh	F.
Newchwang		牛	Shêngking	Fungt'ien	F.
(Niuchwang)					
Ngan	c.	安	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Ngan	h.	安	Szechw'an	Mien	C.
Nganfuh	h.	安	Hunan	Li	C.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Nganfuh	h.	安 福	Kiangsi	Kihngan	F.
Nganhxiang	h.	安 鄉	Hunan	Li	C.
Nganhwa	h.	安 化	Hunan	Ch'angsha	F.
Nganhwa	h.	安 化	Kansu	K'ingyang	F.
Nganhwa	h.	安 化	Kweichow	Szenan	F.
Ngan-i	h.	安 義	Kiangsi	Nank'ang	F.
Nganjén	h.	安 仁	Hunan	Héngchow	F.
Nganjén	h.	安 仁	Kiangsi	Jaochow	F.
Ngank'ang	h.	安 康	Shensi	Hsingngan	F.
Ngankih	h.	安 吉	Chékiang	Huchow	F.
Ngank'i	h.	安 溪	Fokien	Ts'üenchow	F.
Ngank'ing	F.	安 慶	Nganhwei		
Ngank'iu	h.	安 邱	Shantung	Ts'ingchow	F.
Nganluh	F.	安 陸	Hupei		
Nganluh	h.	安 陸	Hupei	Tehngan	F.
Ngannan	h.	安 南	Kweichow	Hsing-i	F.
Nganning	c.	安 甯	Yünnan	Yünnan	F.
Nganp'ing	h.	安 平	Kweichow	Nganshun	F.
Nganp'ing	h.	安 平	Chihli	Shén	C.
Nganp'ing	c.	安 平	Kwangsi	Shangsze	T.
Nganseh	h.	安 塞	Shensi	Yénngan	F.
Nganshun	F.	安 順	Kweichow		
Ngansi	C.	安 西	Kansu		
Ngansuh	h.	安 肅	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Nganting	h.	安 定	Shensi	Yénngan	F.
Nganting	h.	安 定	Kansu	Kungch'ang	F.
Ngantung	h.	安 東	Kiangsu	Hwaingan	F.
Ngantung	h.	安 東	Shéngking	Funghwang	T.
(Antung)					
Nganyang	h.	安 陽	Honan	Changteh	F.
Nganyih	h.	安 邑	Shansi	Hsiai	C.
Nganyoh	h.	安 岳	Szechw'an	Tungch'ang	F.
Nganyüen	h.	安 遠	Kiangsi	Kanchow	F.
Ngao mén (Macao)		澳 門	Kwangtung		
Ngen	h.	恩	Shantung	Tungch'ang	F.
Ngenlung	h.	恩 隆	Kwangsi	Pehseh	T.
Ngenngan	h.	恩 安	Yünnan	Chaot'ung	F.
Ngenp'ing	h.	恩 平	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
Ngenshi	h.	恩 施	Hupei	Shinan	F.
Ngenyangfén	c.	恩 陽 分	Kwangsi	Pehseh	T.
Ngeuning	h.	甌 甯	Fokien	Kienning	F.
Ngomei	h.	峨 眉	Szechw'an	Kiating	F.
Ngopien	t.	峨 邊	Szechw'an	Kiating	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Ning	c.	甯	Kansu	K'ingyang	F.
Ning	c.	甯	Yünnan	Linngan	F.
Ningeul	h.	甯 洱	Yünnan	P'ueul	F.
Ninghai	c.	甯 海	Shantung	Téngchow	F.
Ninghai	h.	甯 海	Chékiang	T'aichow	F.
Ningho	h.	甯 河	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Ninghsia	F.	甯 夏	Kansu		
Ninghsia	h.	甯 夏	Kansu	Ninghsia	F.
Ninghsiang	h.	甯 鄉	Shansi	Fénchow	F.
Ninghsiang	h.	甯 鄉	Hunan	Ch'angsha	F.
Ninghwa	h.	甯 化	Fokien	T'ingchow	F.
Ningk'iang	c.	甯 羌	Shensi	Hanchung	F.
Ningkwoh	F.	甯 國	Nganhwei		
Ningkwoh	h.	甯 國	Nganhwei	Ningkwoh	F.
Ningling	h.	甯 陵	Honan	Kweiteh	F.
Ningming	c.	甯 明	Kwangsi	Shangsze	T.
Ningpo	F.	甯 波	Chékiang		
Ningshen	t.	甯 陝	Shensi	Singan	F.
Ningshoh	h.	甯 朔	Kansu	Ninghsia	F.
Ningteh	h.	甯 德	Fokien	Fuhning	F.
Ningtsin	h.	甯 晉	Chihli	Chao	C.
Ningtsin	h.	甯 津	Chihli	Hokien	F.
Ningtu	C.	甯 都	Kiangsi		
Ninguta		甯 古	Kirin		
Ningwu	F.	甯 武	Shansi		
Ningwu	h.	甯 武	Shansi	Ningwu	F.
Ningyang	h.	甯 陽	Shantung	Yénchow	F.
Ningyang	h.	甯 陽	Fokien	Lungyén	C.
Ningyüen	F.	甯 遠	Szechw'an		
Ningyüen	T.	甯 遠	Shansi		
Ningyüen	h.	甯 遠	Hunan	Yungchow	F.
Ningyüen	h.	甯 遠	Kansu	Kungch'ang	F.
Ningyüen	h.	甯 遠	Sinkiang	Ili	F.
Ningyüen	c.	甯 遠	Shéngking	Kinchow	F.
Niuchwang		甯 牛	Shéngking		
(Newchwang)					
Nungngan	h.	農 安	Kirin	Ch'angch'un	F.
○					
Omei (Ngomei)	h.	峨 眉	Szechw'an	Kiating	F.
Omi (Ami)	c.	阿 迷	Yünnan	Linngan	F.
Opien (Ngopien)	t.	峨 邊	Szechw'an	Kiating	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.
P				
Pa	h.	巴	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing F.
Pa	c.	巴巴	Szechw'an	Paoning F.
Pa	c.	霸	Chihli	Shunt'ien F.
Pach'u	c.	巴	Sinkiang	Shuleh F.
Paling	h.	楚陵	Hunan	Yohchow F.
Patung	h.	巴	Hupei	Ich'ang F.
Payèn	c.	巴	Hehlungkiang	Hulan F.
Pahchai	t.	巴	Kweichow	Tuyün F.
Pakhoi (Pehhai)		八	Kwangtung	Leichow F.
P'aich'êng	h.	拜	Sinkiang	Wénsuh F.
P'anshih	h.	磐	Kirin	Kirin F.
P'anyü	h.	番	Kwangtung	Kwangchow F.
Paoch'êng	h.	褒	Shensi	Hanchung F.
Paoch'i	h.	寶	Chihli	Shunt'ien F.
Paofung	h.	寶	Honan	Ju C.
Paok'ang	h.	豐	Hupei	Yüenyang F.
Paoki	h.	康	Shensi	Fungsiang F.
Paok'ing	F.	寶	Hunan	
Paongan	h.	慶	Shensi	Yénngan F.
Paongan	c.	安	Chihli	Süenhwa F.
Paoning	h.	安	Yünnan	Kwangnan F.
Paoning	F.	甯	Szechw'an	
Paoshan	h.	寶	Kiangsu	T'ait's'ang C.
Paoshan	h.	山	Yünnan	Yungch'ang F.
Paoting	F.	保	Chihli	
Paoting	h.	保	Chihli	Shunt'ien F.
Paotsing	h.	定	Hunan	Yungshun F.
Paoying	h.	靖	Kiangsu	Yangchow F.
Peking (Pehking)		北	Chihli	
(Shunt'ien F.)		京		
Pehhai (Pakhoi)		北	Kwangtung	Lienchow F.
Pehho	h.	海	Shensi	Hsingngan F.
Peh-hsiang	h.	河	Chihli	Chao C.
Pehliu	h.	鄉	Kwangsi	Yühlin C.
Pehseh	T.	北	Kwangsi	
Pehshui	h.	流	Shensi	T'ungchow F.
Pehtaiho		色	Chihli	
Pehtuna		水	Kirin	Kirin F.
(Sinch'êng F.)		北		
Pehyèn	ts.	戴	Yünnan	Ch'uhsiung F.
P'ei	h.	河	Kiangsu	Süchow F.
		伯		
		都		
		訥		
		白		
		鹽		
		井		
		沛		

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
P'êng	h.	彭	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
P'êng	c.	蓬	Szechw'an	Shunk'ing	F.
P'êngk'i	h.	蓬	Szechw'an	T'ungchw'an	F.
P'englai	h.	萊	Shantung	Têngchow	F.
P'êngshan	h.	蓬	Szechw'an	Mei	C.
P'êngshui	h.	彭	Szechw'an	Yiuyang	C.
P'engtseh	h.	彭	Kiangsi	Kiukiang	F.
Phari (Phagri-Jong)			Ulterior Tibet		
Piyang	h.	泌 陽	Honan	Nanyang	F.
Pihshan	h.	壁 山	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing	F.
Pihtsieh	h.	畢 節	Kweichow	Tating	F.
P'i (P'ei)	c.	邳	Kiangsu	Süchow	F.
P'i (Pi)	h.	費	Shantung	Ichow	F.
P'i	h.	郛	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
P'ishan	h.	皮 山	Sinkiang	Soch'é	F.
P'ienkwan	h.	偏 關	Shansi	Ningwu	F.
Pin	C.	邠	Shensi		
Pin	c.	賓	Kwangsi	Szengen	F.
Pin	c.	濱	Shantung	Wuting	F.
Pinchow	T.	賓	Kirin		
Pinchw'an	c.	賓	Yünnan	Tali	F.
P'ingfan	h.	平 番	Kansu	Liangchow	F.
P'inghsiang	h.	萍 鄉	Kiangsi	Yüenchow	F.
P'inghsiang	h.	平 鄉	Chihli	Shungteh	F.
P'inghu	h.	平 湖	Chékiang	Kiahsing	F.
P'inghwo	h.	平 和	Fokien	Changchow	F.
P'ing-i	h.	平 彝	Yünnan	K'ühtsing	F.
P'ingkiang	h.	平 江	Hunan	Yohchow	F.
P'ingkuh	h.	平 谷	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
P'ingli	h.	平 利	Shensi	Hsingngan	F.
P'ingliang	F.	平 涼	Kansu		
P'ingliang	h.	平 涼	Kansu	P'ingliang	F.
P'inglo	h.	平 羅	Kansu	Ninghsia	F.
P'ingloh	F.	平 樂	Kwangsi		
P'ingloh	h.	平 樂	Kwangsi	P'ingloh	F.
P'inglu	h.	平 魯	Shansi	Shaop'ing	F.
P'ingluh	h.	平 陸	Shansi	Hsiai	C.
P'ingnan	h.	屏 南	Fokien	Foochow	F.
P'ingnan	h.	屏 南	Kwangsi	Süenchow	F.
P'ingshan	h.	屏 山	Szechw'an	Süchow	F.
P'ingshan	h.	平 山	Chihli	Ch'êngting	F.
P'ingsiang	c.	憑 祥	Kwangsi	Shangsze	T.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
P'ingting	C.	平 定	Shansi		
P'ingts'üen	c.	平 泉	Chihli	Ch'êngteh	F.
P'ingtu	c.	平 度	Shantung	Laichow	F.
P'ingwu	h.	平 武	Szechw'an	Lungnan	F.
P'ingyang	F.	平 陽	Shansi		
P'ingyang	h.	平 陽	Chékiang	Wénchow	F.
P'ingyao	h.	平 遙	Shansi	Fénchow	F.
P'ingyin	h.	平 陰	Shantung	T'aingan	F.
P'ingyueh	C.	平 越	Kweichow		
P'ingyüen	h.	平 原	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
P'ingyüen	h.	平 遠	Kansu	Kuyüen	C.
P'ingyüen	h.	平 遠	Kwangtung	Kiaying	C.
P'ingyüen	c.	平 遠	Kweichow	Tating	F.
Poh	c.	毫	Nganhwei	Yingchow	F.
Poh	c.	濮	Shantung	Ts'aochow	F.
Poh-hsing	h.	博 興	Shantung	Ts'ingchow	F.
Pohlo	h.	博 羅	Kwangtung	Hweichow	F.
Pohpeh	h.	博 白	Kwangsi	Yühlin	C.
Pohp'ing	h.	博 平	Shantung	Tungch'ang	F.
Pohshan	h.	博 山	Shantung	Ts'ingchow	F.
Pohyé	h.	博 野	Chihli	Paoting	F.
P'oyang	h.	鄱 陽	Kiangsi	Jaochow	F.
P'u	h.	蒲	Shansi	Sih	C.
P'uch'êng	h.	蒲 城	Shensi	T'ungchow	F.
P'uch'êng	h.	蒲 城	Fokien	Kienning	F.
P'uchow	F.	蒲 州	Shansi		
P'ueul	F.	普 洱	Yünnan		
P'uk'i	h.	蒲 圻	Hupei	Wuch'ang	F.
P'ukiang	h.	蒲 江	Szechw'an	K'iung	C.
P'ukiang	h.	蒲 江	Chékiang	Kinhwa	F.
P'ungan	T.	普 安	Kweichow		
P'ungan	h.	普 安	Kweichow	Hsing-i	F.
P'uning	h.	普 甯	Kwangtung	Ch'aochow	F.
P'ut'ai	h.	普 臺	Shantung	Wuting	F.
P'ut'ien	h.	蒲 田	Fokien	Hsinghwa	F.
P'uting	h.	普 定	Kweichow	Nganshun	F.
S					
Sahlahts'i	T.	薩 拉 齊	Shansi		
Sanho	h.	三 河	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Sanshui	h.	三 水	Shensi	Pin	C.
Sanshui	h.	三 水	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
(Samshui)					

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Sant'ai	h.	三 臺	Szechw'an	T'ungchw'an	F.
Santuao		三 都澳	Fokien	Fuhning	F.
(Santungao)					
Sanyüen	h.	三 原	Shensi	Singan	F.
Sangchih	h.	桑 植	Hunan	Yungshun	F.
Sha	h.	沙	Fokien	Yên'ping	F.
Shaho	h.	沙 河	Chihli	Shunteh	F.
Shasi (Shashi)	h.	沙 市	Hupei	Kingchow	F.
Shaya	h.	沙 雅	Sinkiang	K'uch'ê	C.
Shan	h.	單	Shantung	Ts'aochow	F.
Shanhaikwan		山 海 關	Chihli		
Shanhwa	h.	善 化	Hunan	Ch'ansha	F.
Shanshan	h.	鄧 善	Sinkiang	Yên'ki	F.
Shantan	h.	山 丹	Kansu	Kanchow	F.
Shant'eu (Swatow)		汕 頭	Kwangtung	Ch'aochow	F.
Shanyang	h.	山 陽	Shensi	Shang	C.
Shanyang	h.	山 陽	Kiangsu	Hwaingan	F.
Shanyin	h.	山 陰	Shansi	Tat'ung	F.
Shanyin	h.	山 陰	Chékiang	Shaohsing	F.
Shang	C.	商	Shensi		
Shangch'êng	h.	商 城	Honan	Kwang	C.
Shanghai	h.	上 海	Kiangsu	Sungskiang	F.
Shanghang	h.	上 杭	Fokien	Ts'ingchow	F.
Shangho	h.	上 河	Shantung	Wuting	F.
Shanghsiatung	c.	上 下 凍	Kwangsi	Shangsze	T.
Shangjao	h.	上 饒	Kiangsi	Kwangsin	F.
Shangkao	h.	上 高	Kiangsi	Shuichow	F.
Shangk'iu	h.	上 邱	Honan	Kweiteh	F.
Shanglin	h.	上 林	Kwangsi	Szengen	F.
Shangnan	h.	上 南	Shensi	Shang	C.
Shangshui	h.	上 水	Honan	Ch'énchow	F.
Shangsze	T.	上 思	Kwangsi		
Shangts'ai	h.	上 蔡	Honan	Juning	F.
Shangyiu	h.	上 猶	Kiangsi	Nanngan	F.
Shangyü	h.	上 虞	Chékiang	Shaohsing	F.
Shangyüen	h.	上 元	Kiangsu	Kiangning	F.
Shaochow	F.	紹 州	Kwangtung		
Shaohsing	F.	紹 興	Chékiang		
Shaowu	F.	邵 武	Fokien		
Shaowu	h.	邵 武	Fokien	Shaowu	F.
Shaoyang	h.	邵 陽	Hunan	Paok'ing	F.
Sheh	h.	涉	Honan	Changteh	F.
Sheh	h.	葉	Honan	Sihchw'an	T.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Shêhung	h.	射洪	Szechw'an	T'ungchw'an	F.
Shen	C.	陝	Honan		
Shen	C.	深	Chihli		
Shench'i	h.	神池	Shansi	Ningwu	F.
Shenk'iu	h.	沈邱	Honan	Ch'ênchow	F.
Shenmuh	h.	神木	Shensi	Yülin	F.
Shentseh	h.	深澤	Chihli	Ting	C.
Shêng	h.	嵯	Chékiang	Shaohsing	F.
Sheu (Show)	c.	壽	Nganhwei	Fungyang	F.
Sheuchang	h.	壽張	Shantung	Yénchow	F.
Sheuch'ang	h.	壽昌	Chékiang	Yénchow	F.
Sheukwang	h.	壽光	Kwangtung	Ts'ingchow	F.
Sheuning	h.	壽甯	Fokien	Fuhning	F.
Sheuyang	h.	壽陽	Shensi	P'ingting	C.
Shihsing	h.	壽始	Shantung	Nanhsiung	C.
Shigatse			Uterior Tibet		
Shinan	F.	施南	Hupei		
Shiping	h.	施平	Kweichow	Chényüen	F.
Ship'ing	h.	荏平	Shantung	Tungch'ang	F.
Shitsung	h.	師宗	Yünnan	Kwangsi	C.
Shihch'êng	h.	石城	Kiangsi	Ningtu	C.
Shihch'êng	h.	石城	Kwangtung	Kaochow	F.
Shihchu	T.	石砬	Szechw'an		
Shihfang	h.	石什	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Shihkao	h.	石膏	Yünnan	Ch'uhsiung	F.
Shihleu	h.	石樓	Shansi	Fênchow	F.
Shihmên	h.	石門	Hunan	Li	C.
Shihmên	h.	石門	Chékiang	Kiahsing	F.
Shihp'ing	c.	石屏	Yünnan	Linngan	F.
Shihp'u	t.	石浦	Chékiang	Ningpo	F.
Shihsheu	h.	石首	Hupei	Kingchow	F.
Shihtai	h.	石埭	Nganhwei	Ch'ichow	F.
Shihts'ien	h.	石阡	Kweichow		
Shihts'üen	h.	石泉	Shensi	Hsingngan	F.
Shihts'üen	h.	石泉	Szechw'an	Lungngan	F.
Shoh	c.	朔	Shansi	Shohp'ing	F.
Shohp'ing	F.	朔平	Shansi		
Shuch'êng	h.	舒城	Nganhwei	Lüchow	F.
Shufu (Kashgar)	h.	疏附	Sinkiang	Shuleh	F.
Shuleh	F.	疏勒	Sinkiang		
Shuhluh	h.	束鹿	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Shuhyang	h.	沐陽	Kiangsu	Hai	C.
Shuich'ang	h.	瑞昌	Kiangsi	Kiukiang	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Shuich'êng	t.	水城	Kweichow	Tating	F.
Shuichow	F.	瑞州	Kiangsi		
Shuikin	h.	瑞金	Kiangsi	Ningtu	C.
Shuingan	h.	瑞安	Chékiang	Wénchow	F.
Shunch'ang	h.	順昌	Fokien	Yên'ing	F.
Shunhwa	h.	淳化	Shensi	Pin	C.
Shun-i	h.	順義	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Shunk'ing	F.	順慶	Szechw'an		
Shunngan	h.	淳安	Chékiang	Yénchow	F.
Shunning	F.	順甯	Yünnan		
Shunning	h.	順甯	Yünnan	Shunning	F.
Shunteh	h.	順德	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Shunteh	F.	順德	Chihli		
Shunt'ien	F.	順天	Chihli		
(Peking)		Capital of China			
Shwangch'êng	t.	雙城	Kirin	Kirin	F.
Shwangliu	h.	雙流	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Sich'ang	h.	西昌	Szechw'an	Ningyüen	F.
Sich'ung	h.	西充	Szechw'an	Shunk'ing	F.
Sifung	h.	西豐	Shéngking	Hailung	F.
Sihsia	h.	棲霞	Shantung	Téngchow	F.
Sihsiang	h.	西鄉	Shensi	Hanchung	F.
Sihwa	h.	西華	Honan	Ch'énchow	F.
Sihwo	h.	西和	Kansu	Kungch'ang	F.
Silin	h.	西林	Kwangsi	Szech'êng	F.
Silung	c.	西隆	Kwangsi	Szech'êng	F.
Singan	F.	西安	Shensi		
Singan	h.	西安	Chékiang	K'üchow	F.
Singan	h.	西安	Shéngking	Hailung	F.
Sining	F.	西甯	Kansu		
Sining	h.	西甯	Kansu	Sining	F.
Sining	h.	西甯	Kwangtung	Loting	C.
Sining	h.	西甯	Chihli	Süenhwa	F.
Sip'ing	h.	西平	Honan	Juning	F.
Sih	h.	息	Honan	Kwang	C.
Sih	C.	隰	Shansi		
Sihchw'an	T.	浙川	Honan		
Sihngo	h.	嵒	Yünnan	Linngan	F.
Siang	c.	象	Kwangsi	Liuchow	F.
Siangch'êng	h.	襄城	Honan	Hsü	C.
Siangfu	h.	祥符	Honan	K'aifung	F.
Sianghsiang	h.	湘鄉	Hunan	Ch'angsha	F.
Siangling	h.	襄陵	Shansi	P'ingyang	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Siangshan	h.	象山	Chèkiang	Ningpo	F.
Siangt'an	h.	湘潭	Hunan	Ch'angsha	F.
Siangyang	F.	襄陽	Hupei		
Siangyang	h.	襄陽	Hupei	Siangyang	F.
Siangyin	h.	湘陰	Hunan	Ch'angsha	F.
Siangyüen	h.	襄垣	Shansi	Lungan	F.
Siao	h.	蕭	Kiangsu	Süchow	F.
Siaoshan	h.	蕭山	Chèkiang	Shaohsing	F.
Sienkü	h.	仙居	Chèkiang	T'aichow	F.
Sienyiu	h.	仙遊	Fokien	Hsinghwa	F.
Sin	h.	莘	Shantung	Tungch'ang	F.
Sinch'ang	h.	新昌	Chèkiang	Shaohsing	F.
Sinch'ang	h.	新昌	Kiangsi	Jaochow	F.
Sinchêng	h.	新鄭	Honan	K'aifung	F.
Sinch'êng	F.	新城	Kirin		
(Pehtuna)					
Sinch'êng	h.	新城	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Sinch'êng	h.	新城	Kiangsi	Kiench'ang	F.
Sinch'êng	h.	新城	Chèkiang	Hangchow	F.
Sinch'êng	h.	新城	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Sinfan	h.	新繁	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Sinfung	h.	新豐	Kiangsi	Kanchow	F.
Sinho	h.	新河	Chihli	Ki	C.
Sinhsiang	h.	新鄉	Honan	Weihui	F.
Sinhsing	h.	新興	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
Sinhsing	c.	新興	Yünnan	Ch'êngkiang	F.
Sinhwa	h.	新化	Hunan	Paok'ing	F.
Sinhwei	h.	新會	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Sin-i	h.	新宜	Kwangtung	Kaochow	F.
Sinkan	h.	新淦	Kiangsi	Linkiang	F.
Sinkien	h.	新建	Kiangsi	Nanch'ang	F.
Sinloh	h.	新樂	Chihli	Chêngting	F.
Sinmin	F.	新民	Shêngking		
Sinngan	h.	新安	Honan	Honan	F.
Sinngan	h.	新安	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Sinning	h.	新甯	Hunan	Paok'ing	F.
Sinning	h.	新甯	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Sinning	h.	新甯	Szechw'an	Suiting	F.
Sinning	c.	新甯	Kwangsi	Nanning	F.
Sinp'ing	h.	新平	Sinkiang	Yênk'i	F.
Sinp'ing	h.	新平	Yünnan	Yüenkiang	C.
Sint'ai	h.	新泰	Shantung	T'aingan	F.
Sint'ien	h.	新田	Hunan	Yungchow	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Sints'ai	h.	新蔡	Honan	Juning	F.
Sintsin	h.	新津	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Sintu	h.	新都	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Sinyang	h.	新陽	Kiangsu	Soochow	F.
Sinyang	c.	新信	Honan	Juning	F.
Sinyé	h.	新野	Honan	Nanyang	F.
Sinyü	h.	新喻	Kiangsi	Linkiang	F.
Singtze	h.	新星	Kiangsi	Nank'ang	F.
Siujên	h.	修仁	Kwangsi	P'ingloh	F.
Siushan	h.	秀山	Szechw'an	Yeuyang	C.
Siushui	h.	秀水	Chékiang	Kiahsing	F.
Siuwên	h.	修文	Kweichow	Kweiyang	F.
Siuwu	h.	修武	Honan	Hwaik'ing	F.
Siuyén	c.	岫巖	Shêngking	Funghwang	T.
Soch'é	F.	莎車	Sinkiang		
(Yarkand)					
Soochow	F.	蘇州	Kiangsu		
(Suchow)					
Suh	C.	肅	Kansu		
Suh	c.	宿	Nganhwei	Fungyang	F.
Suhning	h.	肅甯	Chihli	Hokien	F.
Suhsung	h.	宿松	Nganhwei	Ngank'ing	F.
Suhts'ien	h.	宿遷	Kiangsu	Süchow	F.
Süchow	F.	宿州	Kiangsu		
Süchow (Suifu)	F.	徐州	Szechw'an		
Sükeu	h.	徐溝	Shansi	T'aiyüen	F.
Süp'u	h.	徐浦	Hunan	Ch'énchow	F.
Süwên	h.	徐聞	Kwangtung	Leichow	F.
Süyung	T.	敘永	Szechw'an		
Süench'êng	h.	宣城	Nganhwei	Ningkwoh	F.
Süenhwa	F.	宣化	Chihli		
Süenhwa	h.	宣化	Chihli	Süenhwa	F.
Süenhwa	h.	宣化	Kwangsi	Nanning	F.
Süenngen	h.	宣恩	Hupei	Shinan	F.
Süenp'ing	h.	宣平	Chékiang	Ch'uchow	F.
Süenwei	c.	宣威	Yünnan	K'uhtsing	F.
Sui	c.	睢	Honan	Kweiteh	F.
Sui	c.	隨	Hupei	Tehngan	F.
Suich'ang	h.	遂昌	Chékiang	Ch'uchow	F.
Suichung	h.	遂中	Shêngking	Kinchow	F.
Suifên	t.	綏芬	Kirin	Kirin	F.
Suifu (Süchow)	F.)	綏州	Szechw'an		
Suihwa	F.	綏化	Hehlungkiang		

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Suik'i	h.	遂溪	Kwangtung	Leichow	F.
Suilai	h.	遂來	Sinkiang	Tih-hwa	F.
Suingan	h.	遂安	Chékiang	Yénchow	F.
Suining	h.	遂甯	Kiangsu	Süchow	F.
Suining	h.	遂甯	Hunan	Tsing	C.
Suining	h.	遂甯	Szechw'an	T'ungchw'an	F.
Suip'ing	h.	遂平	Honan	Juning	F.
Suiteh	C.	綏德	Shensi		
Suiting	F.	綏定	Szechw'an		
Suiting	h.	綏定	Sinkiang	Ili	F.
Suiyang	h.	綏陽	Kweichow	Tsun-i	F.
Suiyüen	t.	綏遠	Shansi	Shohp'ing	F.
Sün	h.	濬	Honan	Weihui	F.
Sünchow	F.	濬州	Kwangsi		
Süntien	c.	尋甸	Yünnan	K'ühtsing	F.
Sünyang	h.	洵陽	Shensi	Hsingngan	F.
Sung	h.	嵩	Honan	Honan	F.
Sungk'i	h.	嵩溪	Fokien	Kienning	F.
Sungkiang	F.	松江	Kiangsu		
Sungming	c.	嵩明	Yünnan	Yünnan	F.
Sungp'an	T.	嵩潘	Szechw'an		
Sungt'ao	T.	嵩桃	Kweichow		
Sungyang	h.	嵩陽	Chékiang	Ch'uchow	F.
Sungtze	h.	嵩滋	Hupei	Kingchow	F.
Swatow(Shant'eu)		汕頭	Kwangtung	Ch'aochow	F.
Sze	C.	泗	Nganhwei		
Sze	c.	思	Kwangsi	Shangsze	T.
Szech'êng	F.	泗城	Kwangsi		
Szechow	F.	泗州	Kweichow		
Szehwei	h.	泗會	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
Szeling	c.	思陵	Kwangsi	Shansze	T.
Szema	t.	思茅	Yünnan	P'ueul	F.
Szenan	F.	思南	Kweichow		
Szengen	F.	思恩	Kwangsi		
Szengen	h.	思恩	Kwangsi	K'ingyüen	F.
Szeshui	h.	汜水	Honan	Ch'êng	C.
Szeshui	h.	泗水	Shantung	Yénchow	F.
T					
Tach'êng	h.	大城	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Tachuh	h.	大竹	Szechw'an	Suiting	F.
Tahsing	h.	大興	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Taku		大沽	Chihli	T'ientsin	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.
Takwan	t.	大關	Yünnan	Chaot'ing F.
Talai	t.	大寶	Hehlungkiang	Hehlungkiang Ch'êng.
Tali	F.	大理	Yünnan	
Tali	h.	大荔	Shensi	T'ungchow F.
Talien-wan(Dalny)		大連	Shêngking	
Taming	F.	大名	Chihli	Taming F.
Taming	h.	大名	Chihli	Sih C.
Taning	h.	大甯	Shansi	Kw'eichow F.
Taning	h.	大甯	Szechw'an	Ch'aochow F.
Tapu	h.	大埔	Kwangtung	Yunch'un C.
Tat'ien	h.	大田	Fokien	
Tating	F.	大定	Kweichow	
Tatsienlu	T.	大打箭	Szechw'an	
Tat'ung	F.	大同	Shansi	Tat'ung F.
Tat'ung	h.	大同	Shansi	Sining F.
Tat'ung	h.	大通	Kansu	Ilan F.
Tat'ung	h.	大通	Kirin	Ch'ichow F.
Tat'ung		通足	Nganhwei	Ch'ungk'ing F.
Tatsuh	h.	大足	Szechw'an	Ch'uhsiung F.
Tayao	h.	大姚	Yünnan	Wuch'ang F.
Tayê	h.	大冶	Hupei	K'iung C.
Tayih	h.	大邑	Szechw'an	Nanngan F.
Tayü	h.	大庾	Kiangsi	Suiting F.
Tah	h.	達	Szechw'an	P'ueul F.
T'alang	t.	他郎	Yünnan	
T'ahch'êng	h.	塔城	Sinkiang	
(Tarbagatai)				
Tai	C.	代	Shansi	
T'ai	c.	泰	Kiangsu	Yangchow F.
T'aichow	F.	台	Chêkiang	
T'aihsing	h.	泰	Kiangsu	T'ung C.
T'aihu	t.	太湖	Kiangsu	Soochow F.
T'aihu	h.	太湖	Nganhwei	Ngank'ing F.
T'aihwo	h.	太和	Nganhwei	Yingchow F.
T'aihwo	h.	太和	Kiangsi	Kihngan F.
T'aihwo	h.	太和	Yünnan	Tali F.
T'aik'ang	h.	太康	Honan	Ch'ênchow F.
T'aikuh	h.	太谷	Shansi	T'aiyüen F.
T'aingan	h.	泰安	Shantung	T'aingan F.
T'aingan	F.	泰安	Shantung	
T'aining	h.	泰甯	Fokien	Shaowu F.
T'aip'ing	F.	太平	Kwangsi	
T'aip'ing	F.	太平	Nganhwei	

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
T'aip'ing	h.	太平	Shansi	P'ingyang	F.
T'aip'ing	h.	太平	Szechw'an	Suiting	F.
T'aip'ing	h.	太平	Chékiang	T'aichow	F.
T'aip'ing	h.	太平	Nganhwei	Ningkwoh	F.
T'aip'ing	c.	太平	Kwangsi	Shangsze	T.
T'aishun	h.	泰順	Chékiang	Wénchow	F.
T'ait's'ang	C.	太倉	Kiangsu		
T'aiyüen	F.	太原	Shansi		
T'aiyüen	h.	太原	Shansi	T'aiyüen	F.
Tan	c.	儋	Kwangtung	K'iungchow	F.
Tanleng	h.	丹稜	Szechw'an	Mei	C.
Tant'u	h.	丹徒	Kiangsu	Chênkiang	F.
Tanyang	h.	丹陽	Kiangsu	Chênkiang	F.
T'anch'êng	h.	邳城	Shantung	Ichow	F.
Tangt'u	h.	當塗	Nganhwei	T'aip'ing	F.
Tangyang	h.	當陽	Hupei	Kingmên	C.
T'ang	h.	唐	Honan	Nanyang	F.
T'ang	h.	唐	Chihli	Paoting	F.
T'angk'i	h.	湯溪	Chékiang	Kinhwa	F.
T'angshan	h.	湯山	Kiangsu	Süchow	F.
T'angshan	h.	唐山	Chihli	Shunteh	F.
T'angyih	h.	唐邑	Shantung	Tungch'ang	F.
T'angyin	h.	湯陰	Honan	Changteh	F.
Tao	c.	湯道	Hunan	Yungchow	F.
Taok'ow	ch.	道口鎮	Honan	Hwaik'ing	F.
T'aochow	t.	洮州	Kansu	Kungch'ang	F.
T'aoiin	T.	洮林	Shansi		
T'aonan	F.	洮南	Shêngking		
T'aoyüen	h.	桃源	Kiangsu	Hwaingan	F.
T'aoyüen	h.	桃源	Hunan	Ch'angteh	F.
Teh	c.	德	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Tehhsing	h.	德興	Kiangsi	Jaochow	F.
Tehhwa	h.	德化	Kiangsi	Kiukiang	F.
Tehhwa	h.	德化	Fokien	Yungch'un	C.
Tehk'ing	c.	德慶	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
Tehngan	F.	德安	Hupei		
Tehngan	h.	德安	Kiangsi	Kiukiang	F.
Tehp'ing	h.	德平	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Tehts'ing	h.	德清	Chékiang	Huchow	F.
Tehyang	h.	德陽	Szechw'an	Mien	C.
Têng	c.	鄧	Honan	Nanyang	F.
Têngchow	F.	登州	Shantung		
Têngchw'an	c.	鄧川	Yunnan	Tali	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Têngfung	h.	登封	Honan	Honan	F.
T'êng	h.	滕	Kwangsi	Wuchow	F.
T'êng	h.	滕	Shantung	Yénchow	F.
T'êngyüeh	t.	騰越	Yünnan	Yungch'ang	F.
Tih-hwa	F.	迪化	Sinkiang		
(Urumtsi)					
Tih-hwa	h.	迪化	Sinkiang	Tih-hwa	F.
Tihtao	c.	狄道	Kansu	Lanchow	F.
Tiehkiang	h.	墊江	Szechw'an	Chung	C.
T'iehling	h.	鐵嶺	Shêngking	Fungt'ien	F.
Tienpeh	h.	電白	Kwangtung	Kaochow	F.
T'iench'ang	h.	天長	Nganhwei	Sze	C.
T'ienchên	h.	天天鎮	Shansi	Tat'ung	F.
T'ienchu	h.	天天柱	Kweichow	Chên'yüen	F.
T'ienho	h.	天天河門	Kwangsi	K'ingyüen	F.
T'ienmên	h.	天天門	Hupei	Nganluh	F.
T'ienpao	h.	天天保	Kwangsi	Chênngan	F.
T'ient'ai	h.	天天台	Chékiang	T'aichow	F.
T'ientsin	F.	天津	Chihli		
T'ientsin	h.	天天津	Chihli	T'ientsin	F.
T'ients'üen	c.	天天全	Szechw'an	Yachow	F.
Ting	C.	定	Chihli		
Tingfan	c.	定番	Kweichow	Kweiyang	F.
Tinghai	T.	定海	Chékiang		
Tinghsing	h.	定興	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Tingnan	t.	定南	Kiangsi	Kanchow	F.
Tingnan	h.	定南	Kwangtung	K'iungchow	F.
Tingpien	h.	定邊	Shensi	Yênngan	F.
Tingsiang	h.	定襄	Shansi	Hsin	C.
Tingt'ao	h.	定陶	Shantung	Ts'aochow	F.
Tingyüen	t.	定遠	Shensi	Hanchung	F.
Tingyüen	h.	定遠	Nganhwei	Fungyang	F.
Tingyüen	h.	定遠	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing	F.
Tingyüen	h.	定遠	Yünnan	Ch'uhsiung	F.
T'ingchow	F.	汀州	Fokien		
Tolunnoh-eul	T.	多倫諾爾	Chihli		
(Dolonor)					
T'ohk'oh't'oh	T.	托克托	Shansi		
Tsanhwang	h.	贊皇	Chihli	Chéngting	F.
Ts'ang	c.	滄	Chihli	T'ientsin	F.
Ts'angk'i	h.	蒼溪	Szechw'an	Paoning	F.
Ts'angwu	h.	蒼梧	Kwangsi	Wuchow	F.
Tsaok'iang	h.	棗強	Chihli	Ki	C.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Tsaoyang	h.	棗陽	Hupei	Siangyang	F.
Ts'ao	h.	曹	Shantung	Ts'aochow	F.
Ts'aochow	F.	曹州	Shantung		
Tsehchow	F.	澤州	Shansi		
Tsengeh'êng	h.	增城	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Tseu (Cheu)	h.	鄒	Shantung	Yênchow	F.
Tsinan	F.	濟南	Shantung		
Tsining	C.	濟甯	Shantung		
Tsitsihar		齊齊哈爾	Heihungkiang		
Tsiyang	h.	濟陽	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Tsiyüen	h.	濟源	Honan	Hwaik'ing	F.
Tsihk'i	h.	濟續	Nganhwei	Hweichow	F.
Tsihmeh	h.	卽	Shantung	Kiao	C.
Tsihngan	h.	輯安	Shêngking	Hsingking	T.
Tsihshan	h.	稷安	Shansi	Kiang	C.
Ts'ihô	h.	齊河	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Ts'itung	h.	齊東	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Tsiangloh	h.	將樂	Fokien	Yên'ing	F.
Ts'ienkiang	h.	遷江	Kwangsi	Szengen	F.
Ts'ienkiang	h.	潛江	Hupei	Nganluh	F.
Ts'ienngan	h.	遷安	Chihli	Yungp'ing	F.
Ts'ienshan	h.	潛山	Nganhwei	Ngank'ing	F.
Ts'ient'ang	h.	錢塘	Chékiang	Hangchow	F.
Tsin	c.	晉	Chihli	Chêngting	F.
Tsinhsien	h.	晉進	Kiangsi	Nanch'ang	F.
Tsinkiang	h.	晉江	Fokien	Ts'üenchow	F.
Tsinning	c.	晉甯	Yünnan	Yünnan	F.
Tsinyün	h.	晉雲	Chékiang	Ch'uchow	F.
Ts'in	C.	秦	Kansu		
Ts'in	C.	沁	Shansi		
Ts'inngan	h.	沁安	Kansu	Ts'in	C.
Ts'inshui	h.	沁水	Shansi	Tsehchow	F.
Ts'inwang-tao		秦王島	Chihli	Yungp'ing	F.
Ts'inyüen	h.	沁源	Shansi	Ts'in	C.
Tsing	C.	靖	Hunan		
Tsinghai	h.	靖海	Chihli	T'ientsin	F.
Tsingho	T.	靖精	Sinkiang		
Tsinghsing	h.	靖井	Chihli	Chêngting	F.
Tsingkiang	h.	靖江	Kiangsu	Ch'angchow	F.
Tsingloh	h.	靖樂	Shansi	Hsin	C.
Tsingngan	h.	靖安	Kiangsi	Nanch'ang	F.
Tsingngan	h.	靖安	Shêngking	T'aongan	F.
Tsingning	c.	靖甯	Kansu	P'ingliang	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Tsingpien	h.	靖邊	Shensi	Yénngan	F.
Tsingsikwan	t.	靖西	Szechw'an	Tatsienlu	T.
Tsingteh	h.	旌德	Nganhwei	Ningkwoh	F.
Tsingyên	h.	井研	Szechw'an	Tze	C.
Tsingyüen	h.	靜遠	Kansu	Lanchow	F.
Ts'ing	h.	青	Chihli	T'ientsin	F.
Ts'ingchên	h.	清鎮	Kweichow	Nganshun	F.
Ts'ingch'êng	h.	青鎮	Shantung	Wuting	F.
Ts'ingchow	F.	青州	Shantung		
Ts'ingfung	h.	清豐	Chihli	Taming	F.
Ts'ingho	h.	清河	Kiangsu	Hwaingan	F.
Ts'ingho	h.	清河	Chihli	Kwangp'ing	F.
Ts'inghwa	ch.	清化鎮	Honan	Hwaik'ing	F.
Ts'ing kang	h.	清岡	Hehlungkiang	Hailun	T.
Ts'ingk'i	h.	清溪	Kweichow	Szechow	F.
Ts'ingk'i	h.	清溪	Szechw'an	Yachow	F.
Ts'ingkiang	h.	清江	Kiangsi	Linkiang	F.
Ts'ingkiangp'u		清江浦	Kiangsu	Ts'ingho	h.
Ts'ingkien	h.	清澗	Shensi	Suiteh	C.
Ts'ingliu	h.	清流	Fokien	T'ingchow	F.
Ts'ingp'ing	h.	清平	Shantung	Tungch'ang	F.
Ts'ingp'ing	h.	清平	Kweichow	Tuyün	F.
Ts'ingp'u	h.	青浦	Kiangsu	Sungkiang	F.
Ts'ingshen	h.	青神	Szechw'an	Mei	C.
Ts'ingshui	h.	清水	Kansu	Ts'in	C.
Ts'ingshuiho	T.	清水河	Shansi		
Ts'ingtao		青島	Shantung	Kiao	C.
Ts'ingt'ien	h.	青田	Chêkiang	Ch'uchow	F.
Ts'ingts'üen	h.	清泉	Hunan	Hêngchow	F.
Ts'ingyang	h.	青陽	Nganhwei	Ch'ichow	F.
Ts'ingyüen	h.	清遠	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Ts'ingyüen	h.	清苑	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Tso	c.	左	Kwangsi	T'ai p'ing	F.
Tsoyün	h.	左雲	Shansi	Sh'ohp'ing	F.
Ts'üen	c.	全	Kwangsi	Kweilin	F.
Ts'üenchow	F.	全州	Fokien		
Ts'üentsiao	h.	全州	Nganhwei	Ch'u	C.
Tsunhwa	C.	遵化	Chihli		
Tsun-i	F.	遵義	Kweichow		
Tsun-i	h.	遵義	Kweichow	Tsun-i	F.
Ts'unghwa	h.	從化	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Tuch'ang	h.	都昌	Kiangsi	Nank'ang	F.
Tuk'ang	c.	都康	Kwangsi	Chênngan	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Tukieh	c.	都 結	Kwangsi	Shangsze	T.
Tuyün	F.	都 都	Kweichow		
Tuyün	h.	都 都	Kweichow	Tuyün	F.
Tuhshan	c.	獨 山	Kweichow	Tuyün	F.
Tuhshih-k'ow	T.	獨 石	Chihli		
T'ulufan	T.	吐 魯 番	Sinkiang		
(Turfan)					
Tunhwa	h.	敦 化	Kirin	Kirin	F.
Tunhwang	h.	敦 煌	Kansu	Ngansi	C.
T'unliu	h.	屯 留	Shansi	Lungan	F.
Tungch'ang	F.	東 昌	Shantung		
Tungchw'an	F.	東 川	Yünnan		
Tunghsiang	h.	東 鄉	Kiangsi	Fuchow	F.
Tunghsiang	h.	東 鄉	Szechw'an	Suiting	F.
Tungho	h.	東 河	Shantung	T'aingan	F.
Tunghu	h.	東 湖	Hupei	Ich'ang	F.
Tungku		東 沽	Chihli	T'ientsin	F.
Tungkwan	h.	東 莞	Kwangtung	Kwangchow	F.
Tungkwang	h.	東 光	Chihli	Hokien	F.
Tunglan	c.	東 關	Kwangsi	K'ingyüen	F.
Tungliu	h.	東 流	Nganhwei	Ch'ichow	F.
Tungming	h.	東 明	Chihli	Taming	F.
Tungngan	h.	東 安	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Tungngan	h.	東 安	Hunan	Yungchow	F.
Tungngan	h.	東 安	Kwangtung	Loting	C.
Tungp'ing	h.	東 平	Shêngking	Hailung	F.
Tungp'ing	c.	東 平	Shantung	T'aingan	F.
Tungt'ai	h.	東 臺	Kiangsu	Yangchow	F.
Tungyang	h.	東 陽	Chêkiang	Kinhwa	F.
T'ung	C.	通	Kiangsu		
T'ung	c.	通	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
T'ungch'êng	h.	通 城	Hupei	Wuch'ang	F.
T'ungch'êng	h.	通 城	Nganhwei	Ngank'ing	F.
T'ungchow	F.	同 州	Shensi		
T'ungchw'an	F.	潼 川	Szechw'an		
T'unghai	h.	通 海	Yünnan	Linngan	F.
T'unghsiang	h.	通 鄉	Chêkiang	Kiahsing	F.
T'unghsü	h.	通 許	Honan	K'aifung	F.
T'unghwa	h.	通 化	Shêngking	Hsingking	T.
T'ungjên	F.	銅 仁	Kweichow		
T'ungjên	h.	銅 仁	Kweichow	T'ungjên	F.
T'ungkiang	h.	通 江	Szechw'an	Paoning	F.
T'ungkwan	t.	潼 關	Shensi	T'ungchow	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
T'ungkwan	h.	同官	Shensi	Singan	F.
T'ungliang	h.	銅梁	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing	F.
T'ungling	h.	銅陵	Nganhwei	Ch'ichow	F.
T'unglü	h.	桐廬	Chékiang	Yénchow	F.
T'ungngan	h.	同安	Fokien	Ts'üenchow	F.
T'ungpeh	h.	桐栢	Honan	Nanyang	F.
T'ungshan	h.	通山	Hupei	Wuch'ang	F.
T'ungshan	h.	銅山	Kiangsu	Süchow	F.
T'ungtao	h.	通道	Hunan	Tsing	C.
T'ungtze	h.	桐梓	Kweichow	Tsun-i	F.
T'ungwei	h.	通渭	Kansu	Kungch'ang	F.
Turfan	T.	吐魯番	Sinkiang		
Tze	C.	資	Szechw'an		
Tzechw'an	h.	淄川	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Tzeliu	ts.	自流井	Szechw'an	Kiating	F.
Tzet'ung	h.	梓潼	Szechw'an	Mien	C.
Tzeyang	h.	滋陽	Shantung	Yénchow	F.
Tzeyang	h.	紫陽	Shensi	Hsingngan	F.
Tzeyang	h.	資陽	Szechw'an	Tze	C.
Tz'e	c.	磁	Chihli	Kwangp'ing	F.
Tz'ek'i	h.	慈谿	Chékiang	Ningpo	F.
Tz'eli	h.	慈利	Hunan	Li	C.

U

Uch-Turfan		烏什	Sinkiang	
(Wushih T'ing)				
Uliasut'ai		烏里雅蘇台	Mongolia	
Urga (K'urun)		庫倫	Mongolia	
Urumsai		烏魯木齊	Sinkiang	
(Tih-hwa F.)				

W

Waichow	F.			
(see Hweichow F.)				
Wan	h.	惠州	Kwangtung	
Wan	h.	萬州	Szechw'an	Kw'eichow F.
Wanch'êng	c.	萬承	Kwangtung	Yai C.
Wannan	h.	萬安	Kwangsi	Shangsze T.
Wannien	h.	萬年	Kiangsi	Kihngan F.
Wantsai	h.	萬載	Kiangsi	Jaochow F.
Wants'üen	h.	萬泉	Shansi	Yüenchow F.
Wants'üen	h.	萬全	Chihli	P'uchow F.
Wangkiang	h.	萬望	Chihli	Süenhwa F.
		江	Nganhwei	Ngank'ing F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Wangtu	h.	望都	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Wei	h.	威	Chihli	Kwangp'ing	F.
Wei	h.	威	Shantung	Laichow	F.
Wei	c.	蔚	Chihli	Süenhwa	F.
Weich'ang	t.	圍場	Chihli	Ch'êngteh	F.
Weichw'an	h.	涑川	Honan	K'aifung	F.
Weihaiwei		威海衛	Shantung	T'êngchow	F.
Weihui	F.	衛輝	Honan		
Weinan	h.	渭南	Shensi	Singan	F.
Weining	c.	威甯	Kweichow	Tating	F.
Weishi	h.	尉氏	Honan	K'aifung	F.
Weiyüen	h.	渭源	Kansu	Lanchow	F.
Weiyüen	h.	威遠	Szechw'an	Kiating	F.
Weiyüen	t.	威遠	Yünnan	P'ueul	F.
Wên	h.	溫	Honan	Hwaik'ing	F.
Wên	h.	文	Kansu	Kiai	C.
Wênch'ang	h.	文昌	Kwangtung	K'iungchow	F.
Wênchow	F.	溫州	Chékiang		
Wenchw'an	h.	汝川	Szechw'an	Meu	C.
(see Minchw'an)					
Wênhsi	h.	聞喜	Shansi	Kiang	C.
Wênhsiang	h.	閔鄉	Honan	Shen	C.
Wênkiang	h.	溫江	Szechw'an	Ch'êngtu	F.
Wênngan	h.	文安	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Wênshan	h.	文山	Yünnan	K'aihwa	F.
Wênshang	h.	文上	Shantung	Yênchow	F.
Wênshui	h.	文水	Shansi	T'aiyüen	F.
Wénsuh (Aksu)	F.	溫宿	Sinkiang		
Wénsuh	h.	溫宿	Sinkiang	Wénsuh	F.
Wêntêng	h.	溫登	Shantung	Têngchow	F.
Wêngngan	h.	甕安	Kweichow	P'ingyueh	F.
Wêngyüen	h.	翁源	Kwangtung	Shaochow	F.
Woosung		吳淞	Kiangsu	Sungkiang	F.
(Wusung)					
Wu	h.	吳	Kiangsu	Soochow	F.
Wuchai	h.	五寨	Shansi	Ningwu	F.
Wuch'ang	F.	武	Hupei		
Wuch'ang	h.	武昌	Hupei	Wuch'ang	F.
Wuch'ang	t.	武常	Kirin	Kirin	F.
Wuch'êng	h.	烏程	Chékiang	Huchow	F.
Wuch'êng	h.	武城	Shantung	Lints'ing	C.
Wuchih	h.	武昌	Honan	Hwaik'ing	F.
Wuchow	F.	梧	Kwangsi		

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Wuchw'an	h.	吳 川	Kwangtung	Kaochow	F.
Wuchw'an	h.	婆 川	Kweichow	Szenan	F.
Wuchw'an	T.	武 川	Shansi		
Wuho	h.	五 河	Nganhwei	Sze	C.
Wuhsiang	h.	武 鄉	Shansi	Ts'in	C.
Wuhsüeh		武 穴	Hupei	Hwangchow	F.
Wuhu	h.	蕪 湖	Nganhwei	T'ai'ing	F.
Wu-i	h.	武 義	Chékiang	Kinhwa	F.
Wukang	c.	武 岡	Hunan	Paok'ing	F.
Wuk'ang	h.	武 康	Chékiang	Huchow	F.
Wukih	h.	武 極	Chihli	Chêngting	F.
Wukiang	h.	吳 江	Kiangsu	Soochow	F.
Wuk'iang	h.	武 强	Chihli	Shên	C.
Wuk'iao	h.	吳 橋	Chihli	Hokien	F.
Wukung	h.	吳 功	Shensi	K'ien	C.
Wuling	h.	武 陵	Hunan	Ch'angteh	F.
Wungan	h.	武 安	Honan	Changteh	F.
Wuning	h.	武 甯	Kiangsi	Nanch'ang	F.
Wupao	h.	吳 堡	Shensi	Suiteh	C.
Wup'ing	h.	武 平	Fokien	T'ingchow	F.
Wushan	h.	巫 山	Szechw'an	Kw'eichow	F.
Wushih	T.	烏 什	Sinkiang		
(Uch-Turfan)					
Wusih	h.	無 錫	Kiangsu	Ch'angchow	F.
Wüsüen	h.	武 宣	Kwangsi	Sünchow	F.
Wusung		吳 淞	Kiangsu	Sungkiang	F.
(Woosung)					
Wut'ai	h.	五 臺	Shansi	T'ai	C.
Wuting	F.	武 定	Shantung		
Wuting	C.	武 定	Yünnan		
Wutsin	h.	武 進	Kiangsu	Ch'angchow	F.
Wuts'ing	h.	武 清	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Wuwei	h.	武 威	Kansu	Liangchow	F.
Wuwei	c.	武 爲	Nganhwei	Lüchow	F.
Wuyang	h.	無 陽	Honan	Siichw'an	T.
Wuyih	h.	舞 邑	Chihli	Ki	C.
Wüyüen	h.	武 緣	Kwangsi	Szengen	F.
Wüyüen	h.	武 源	Nganhwei	Hweichow	F.
Wüyüen	T.	五 原	Shansi		
Y					
Yachow	F.	雅 州	Szechw'an		
Yangan	h.	雅 安	Szechw'an	Yachow	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Yatung			Tibet		
Yai	C.	崖	Kwangtung		
Yang	h.	洋	Shensi	Hanchung	F.
Yangch'êng	h.	陽 城	Shansi	Tsehchow	F.
Yangchow	F.	揚 州	Kiangsu		
Yangch'un	h.	陽 春	Kwangtung	Chaok'ing	F.
Yanghu	h.	陽 湖	Kiangsu	Ch'angchow	F.
Yangkao	h.	陽 高	Shansi	Tat'ung	F.
Yangkiang	T.	陽 江	Kwangtung		
Yangki-Hissar (Yingkihshaeul)		英吉沙爾	Sinkiang		
Yangk'üh	h.	陽 曲	Shansi	T'aiyüen	F.
Yangkuh	h.	陽 穀	Shantung	Yênchow	F.
Yangli	c.	養 利	Kwangsi	T'ai-p'ing	F.
Yangsin	h.	陽 信	Shantung	Wuting	F.
Yangshan	h.	陽 山	Kwangtung	Lien	C.
Yangshoh	h.	陽 朔	Kwangsi	Kweilin	F.
Yangwu	h.	陽 武	Honan	Hwaik'ing	F.
Yao	c.	耀	Shensi	Singan	F.
Yao	c.	姚	Yünnan	Ch'uhsiung	F.
Yarkand (see Soch'é)		莎 車	Sinkiang		
Yehch'êng	h.	葉 城	Sinkiang	Soch'é	F.
Yênch'ang	h.	延 長	Shensi	Yênngan	F.
Yênch'êng	h.	鹽 城	Kiangsu	Hwaingan	F.
Yênch'êng	h.	鄆 城	Honan	Hsü	C.
Yênchow	F.	嚴 州	Chékiang		
Yênchow	F.	兗 州	Shantung		
Yênchw'an	h.	延 川	Shensi	Yênngan	F.
Yênkih	t.	延 吉	Kirin	Kirin	F.
Yênk'i (Karashar)	F.	焉 耆	Sinkiang		
Yênk'ing	c.	延 慶	Chihli	Süenhwa	F.
Yênling	h.	鄆 陵	Honan	K'aifung	F.
Yênngan	F.	延 安	Shensi		
Yên-p'ing	F.	延 平	Fokien		
Yênshan	h.	鹽 山	Chihli	T'ientsin	F.
Yênshi	h.	偃 師	Honan	Honan	F.
Yént'ai (see Chefoo)		烟 台	Shantung	Téngchow	F.
Yént'ing	h.	鹽 亭	Szechw'an	T'ungchw'an	F.
Yétsin	h.	延 津	Honan	Weihui	F.
Yényüen	h.	鹽 源	Szechw'an	Ningyüen	F.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Yih	h.	掖	Shantung	Laichow	F.
Yih	h.	嶧	Shantung	Yênchow	F.
Yihch'êng	h.	翼城	Shansi	P'ingyang	F.
Yihthu	h.	益都	Shantung	Ts'ingchow	F.
Yihyang	h.	弋陽	Kiangsi	Kwangsin	F.
Yihyang	h.	益陽	Hunan	Ch'angsha	F.
Yinkiang	h.	印江	Kweichow	Szechow	F.
Ying	c.	應	Shansi	Tat'ung	F.
Yingch'êng	h.	應城	Hupeh	Tehngan	F.
Yingchow	F.	穎州	Nganhwei		
Yingkihshaeul	T.	英吉沙爾	Sinkiang		
(Yangki-Hissar)					
Yingk'ow	t.	營口	Shêngking	Fung't'ien	F.
(Newchwang)					
Yingshan	h.	英山	Nganhwei	Luhngan	C.
Yingshan	h.	應山	Hupeh	Tehngan	F.
Yingshan	h.	營山	Szechw'an	Shunk'ing	F.
Yingshang	h.	穎上	Nganhwei	Yingchow	F.
Yingteh	h.	英德	Kwangtung	Shaochow	F.
Yiu	h.	攸	Hunan	Ch'angsha	F.
Yiuk'i	h.	尤溪	Fokien	Yên'ing	F.
Yiuyang	C.	酉陽	Szechw'an		
Yiuyüh	h.	右玉	Shansi	Shop'ing	F.
Yohch'i	h.	岳池	Szechw'an	Shunk'ing	F.
Yohchow	F.	岳州	Hunan		
(Yochow)					
Yohshan	h.	樂山	Szechw'an	Kiating	F.
Yohts'ing	h.	樂清	Chêkiang	Wênchow	F.
(see Lohts'ing h.)					
Yohyang	h.	岳陽	Shansi	P'ingyang	F.
Yü	h.	孟	Shansi	P'ingting	C.
Yü	c.	孟	Honan	Sihchw'an	T.
Yü	c.	裕	Honan	K'aifung	F.
Yüch'êng	h.	禹城	Shantung	Tsinan	F.
Yüch'êng	h.	虞城	Honan	Kweiteh	F.
Yühang	h.	餘杭	Chêkiang	Hangchow	F.
Yühsiang	h.	餘鄉	Shansi	P'uchow	F.
Yükan	h.	餘干	Kiangsi	Jaochow	F.
Yük'ing	h.	餘慶	Kweichow	P'ingyueh	C.
Yük'ing	h.	餘慶	Hehlungkiang	Suihwa	F.
Yülin	F.	榆林	Shensi		
Yülin	h.	榆林	Shensi	Yülin	F.
Yüshê	h.	榆社	Shansi	Liao	C.
Yüt'ai	h.	榆臺	Shantung	Tsining	C.

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Yütien	h.	于闐	Sinkiang	Hwotien	F.
Yüts'ien	h.	於潛	Chékiang	Hangchow	F.
Yütu	h.	零都	Kiangsi	Kanchow	F.
Yütz'e	h.	檣次	Shansi	T'aiyüen	F.
Yüyao	h.	餘姚	Chékiang	Shaohsing	F.
Yühhwan	t.	玉環	Chékiang	Wénchow	F.
Yühlin	C.	鬱林	Kwangsi		
Yühmén	h.	玉門	Kansu	Ngansi	C.
Yühp'ing	h.	玉屏	Kweichow	Szechow	F.
Yühshan	h.	玉山	Kiangsi	Kwangsin	F.
Yüht'ien	h.	玉山	Chihli	Tsunhwa	C.
Yüehtsüen	t.	越雋	Szechw'an	Ningyüen	F.
Yüen	h.	鄖	Hupei	Yüenyang	F.
Yüench'êng	h.	元城	Chihli	Taming	F.
Yüenchow	F.	沅州	Hunan		
Yüenchow	F.	沅州	Kiangsi		
Yüenhwo	h.	元和	Kiangsu	Soochow	F.
Yüenkiang	h.	沅江	Hunan	Ch'angteh	F.
Yüenkiang	C.	沅江	Yünnan		
Yüenk'üh	h.	沅曲	Shansi	Kiang	C.
Yüenling	h.	沅陵	Hunan	Ch'énchow	F.
Yüenmeu	h.	沅謀	Yünnan	Wuting	C.
Yüenngan	h.	沅安	Hupei	Kingmén	C.
Yüenp'ing	h.	沅平	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Yüenshi	h.	沅氏	Chihli	Chéngting	F.
Yüensi	h.	鄖西	Hupei	Yüenyang	F.
Yüenwu	h.	鄖武	Honan	Hwaik'ing	F.
Yüenyang	F.	鄖陽	Hupei		
Yün	c.	雲	Yünnan	Shunning	F.
Yüench'êng	h.	鄞城	Shantung	Ts'aochow	F.
Yühwo	h.	雲和	Chékiang	Ch'uchow	F.
Yünlien	h.	雲筠	Szechw'an	Süchow	F.
Yünlung	c.	雲龍	Yünnan	Tali	F.
Yünméng	h.	雲夢	Hupei	Tehngan	F.
Yünnan	F.	雲南	Yünnan		
Yünnan	h.	雲南	Yünnan	Tali	F.
Yünyang	h.	雲陽	Szechw'an	Kw'eichow	F.
Yung	h.	融	Kwangsi	Liuchow	F.
Yung	h.	容	Kwangsi	Wuchow	F.
Yung	h.	榮	Szechw'an	Kiating	F.
Yungch'ang	h.	永昌	Kansu	Liangchow	F.
Yungch'ang	h.	永昌	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing	F.
Yungch'ang	F.	永昌	Yünnan		

NAME, ROMANISED.		NAME, CHINESE.	PROVINCE.	SUBORDINATE TO.	
Yungch'êng	h.	榮城	Shantung	Têngchow	F.
Yungch'êng	h.	永城	Honan	Kweichow	F.
Yungch'êng	h.	永容	Chihli	Paoting	F.
Yungchow	F.	永州	Hunan		
Yungch'un	C.	永春	Fokien		
Yungchw'an	h.	永川	Szechw'an	Ch'ungk'ing	F.
Yungfuh	h.	永福	Fokien	Foochow	F.
Yungfuh	h.	永福	Kwangsi	Kweilin	F.
Yungfung	h.	永豐	Kiangsi	Kihngan	F.
Yungho	h.	榮河	Shansi	P'uchow	F.
Yunghsing	h.	永興	Hunan	Ch'ên	C.
Yunghwo	h.	永和	Shansi	Sih	C.
Yungk'ang	c.	永康	Kwangsi	T'ai'ing	F.
Yungk'ang	h.	永康	Chêkiang	Kinhwa	F.
Yungkia	h.	永嘉	Chêkiang	Wênchow	F.
Yungking	h.	榮經	Szechw'an	Yachow	F.
Yungming	h.	永明	Hunan	Yungchow	F.
Yungngan	h.	永安	Fokien	Yên'ing	F.
Yungngan	h.	永安	Kwangtung	Hweichow	F.
Yungngan	c.	永安	Kwangsi	P'ingloh	F.
Yungnien	h.	永年	Chihli	Kwangp'ing	F.
Yungning	h.	永甯	Honan	Honan	F.
Yungning	h.	永甯	Kiangsi	Kihngan	F.
Yungning	h.	永甯	Szechw'an	Süyung	T.
Yungning	c.	永甯	Shansi	Fênchow	F.
Yungning	c.	永甯	Kwangsi	Kweilin	F.
Yungning	c.	永甯	Kweichow	Nganshun	F.
Yungpeh	T.	永北	Yünnan		
Yungp'ing	F.	永平	Chihli		
Yungp'ing	h.	永平	Yünnan	Yungch'ang	F.
Yungshan	h.	永善	Yünnan	Chaot'ung	F.
Yungsheu	h.	永壽	Shensi	K'ien	C.
Yungshun	F.	永順	Hunan		
Yungshun	h.	永順	Hunan	Yungshun	F.
Yungshun	h.	永順	Kwangsi	Nanning	F.
Yungsin	h.	永新	Kiangsi	Kihngan	F.
Yungsui	T.	永綏	Hunan		
Yungting	h.	永定	Hunan	Li	C.
Yungting	h.	永定	Fokien	T'ingchow	F.
Yungtseh	h.	榮澤	Honan	Chêng	C.
Yungtsi	h.	永濟	Shansi	P'uchow	F.
Yungts'ing	h.	永清	Chihli	Shunt'ien	F.
Yungts'ung	h.	永從	Kweichow	Lip'ing	F.
Yungyang	h.	榮陽	Honan	Chêng	C.

APPENDIX I.



Signification of the principal Chinese Geographical Terms.

柵	<i>Cha</i> , a palisade, a fence.	冢	<i>Chung</i> , a mound, a tumulus.
閘	<i>Chah</i> , a flood-gate.	川	<i>Chw'an</i> , a stream.
茶	<i>Ch'a</i> , the tea-plant.	船	<i>Chw'an</i> , a ship.
岔	<i>Ch'a</i> , a place where the road forks.	串	<i>Chw'an</i> , to string together.
寨	{ <i>Chai</i> , a stockade for defence, a fortress, a pass.	莊	<i>Chwang</i> , a farmstead.
砦		二	<i>Eul</i> , two.
漲	<i>Chang</i> , a freshet.	法	<i>Fah</i> , a law, a rule.
場	<i>Ch'ang</i> , an area of level ground.	法 國	<i>Fahkwoh</i> , France.
潮	<i>Ch'ao</i> , the tide.	番	<i>Fan</i> , aborigines, barbarians.
鎮	<i>Chên</i> , a market-town.	藩	<i>Fan</i> , boundary, frontier.
臣	<i>Ch'ên</i> , a minister, a courtier.	阪	<i>Fan</i> , an embankment, a dyke.
辰	<i>Ch'ên</i> , a Chinese hour.	畝	<i>Fan</i> , a field.
城	<i>Ch'êng</i> , a citadel, a walled place.	坂	<i>Fan</i> , a hillside, a terrace.
洲	<i>Cheu</i> (<i>Chow</i>), an islet, a continent.	坊	<i>Fang</i> , a hamlet, a ward.
舟	<i>Cheu</i> , a boat, a vessel.	防	<i>Fang</i> , a dyke.
治	<i>Chi</i> , to govern, to rule.	房	<i>Fang</i> , a house.
汙	<i>Chi</i> , a small islet.	分	<i>Fên</i> , a part, a division.
池	<i>Ch'i</i> , a pool, a pond.	墳	<i>Fên</i> , a mound, a grave.
尺	<i>Ch'ih</i> , a Chinese foot (14 inches).	埠	<i>Feu</i> , a port, a mart.
州	<i>Chow</i> , a territorial division.	阜	<i>Feu</i> , a mound.
渚	<i>Chu</i> , an islet.	府	<i>Fu</i> , a prefecture.
竹	<i>Chuh</i> , the bamboo-plant.	洑	<i>Fuh</i> , a return flow.
處	<i>Ch'u</i> , a place, a spot.	風	<i>Fung</i> , the wind.
中	<i>Chung</i> , the middle.	峯	<i>Fung</i> , the summit.
中 國	<i>Chungkwoh</i> , the Middle Kingdom (China).	海	<i>Hai</i> , the sea.
終	<i>Chung</i> , the end.	旱	<i>Han</i> , dry.
		捍	<i>Han</i> , embankment.
		行	<i>Hang</i> , a store, a mercantile establishment.
		壕	<i>Hao</i> , city moat.
		黑	<i>Heh</i> , black.
		后	<i>Heu</i> , a ruler, a sovereign.
		河	<i>Ho</i> , a river.

- 下 *Hsia*, below, underneath.
 鄉 *Hsiang*, the country, a village.
 縣 *Hsien*, a district (a territorial division).
 限 *Hsien*, limit, boundary.
 穴 *Hsüeh*, a cave.
 戶 *Hu*, a door, a household.
 湖 *Hu*, a lake.
 潞 *Hu*, a slope to the water side.
 斛 *Huh*, a measure, half a picul.
 橫 *Hung*, crosswise, athwart.
 華 *Hwa*, flowery, elegant.
 花 *Hwa*, a flower, ornamented.
 隍 *Hwang*, a dry moat.
 荒 *Hwang*, wild, barren.
 皇 *Hwang*, high, supreme, the Emperor.
 黃 *Hwang*, yellow.
 貨 *Hwo*, goods, merchandise.
 霍 *Hwoh*, lofty.
 夷 *I*, barbarian.
 日 *Jeh (Jih)*, the sun, a day.
 人 *Jên*, a man, the human race.
 任 *Jên*, an office, a duty.
 壩 *Jwan*, vacant space near a city wall.
 乾 *Kan*, dry.
 坎 *Kan*, a pit, a hole.
 岡 *Kang*, a summit.
 亢 *K'ang*, the neck.
 炕 *K'ang*, a stove-bed.
 高 *Kao*, high.
 坑 *K'êng*, a ditch, a trench.
 溝 *Keu*, a water-course.
 口 *K'eu*, the mouth.
 秀 *Ki*, season, period.
 磯 *Ki*, shallows, an eddy.
 旗 *K'i*, a banner.
 岐 *K'i*, to diverge, a fork in a road.
 溪 *K'i*, a mountain streamlet.
 家 *Kia*, a family.
 卡 *Kia*, a guard-house at a pass.
 夾 *Kiah*, a mountain-pass.
 街 *Kiai*, a street.
 界 *Kiai*, a boundary.
- 江 *Kiang*, a large river.
 疆 *Kiang*, the frontier.
 港 *Kiang*, a port.
 郊 *Kiao*, waste-land.
 轎 *Kiao*, a sedan-chair.
 嶠 *Kiao*, ridge, watershed of a high peak.
 橋 *K'iao*, a bridge.
 揭 *Kieh*, blue clay.
 澗 *Kien*, a stream.
 簡 *Kien*, documents, official papers.
 金 *Kin*, metal, gold.
 斤 *Kin*, a Chinese pound or catty ($1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. avoirdupois).
 近 *Kin*, near.
 經 *King*, classical works.
 京 *King*, the capital or metropolis.
 頸 *King*, the neck, an isthmus.
 脚 *Kioh*, a foot.
 九 *Kiu*, nine.
 丘 *K'iu*, a hillock.
 邱 *K'iu*, a tumulus.
 穀 *Kuh*, grain, cereals.
 庫 *K'u*, the treasury, revenue.
 窟 *K'u*, a cave, a hut.
 堤 *Kü*, an embankment.
 曲 *K'ü*, crooked, tortuous.
 涓 *Küen*, a brook.
 君 *Kün*, a prince, a sovereign.
 郡 *Kün*, a principality, a prefecture.
 工 *Kung*, work, skill.
 公 *Kung*, a duke, a term of respect.
 宮 *Kung*, a mansion, a palace.
 坤 *K'uen*, the earth.
 卦 *Kwa*, divining marks.
 官 *Kwan*, an official.
 關 *Kwan*, a custom-house.
 館 *Kwan*, an inn.
 冠 *Kwan*, a crest, a summit.
 寬 *Kwan*, large.
 廣 *Kwang*, broad.
 曠 *K'wang*, vacant, waste.
 桂 *Kwei*, the cassia-tree.

國 *Kwoh*, a kingdom.
 欄 *Lan*, a railing.
 浪 *Lang*, a wave.
 潦 *Lao*, great rain, a stream.
 壘 *Lei*, a rampart.
 里 *Li*, a Chinese mile (1,800 ft. or $\frac{1}{3}$ of an Eng. mile).
 吏 *Li*, a deputy-officer.
 荔 *Li*, the nephelium-tree (its fruit is the lichi).
 量 *Liang*, to measure.
 糧 *Liang*, grain, provisions.
 梁 *Liang*, a foot-bridge.
 兩 *Liang*, two.
 蓮 *Lien*, the lotus, the water-lily.
 林 *Lin*, a forest.
 零 *Ling*, a fraction.
 陵 *Ling*, imperial mausolea.
 凌 *Ling*, ice.
 嶺 *Ling*, a pass on a mountain-ridge.
 流 *Liu*, water flowing.
 溜 *Liu*, a fountain.
 琉 *Liu*, lapis-lazuli.
 蘆 *Lu*, the water-rush.
 路 *Lu*, a road, a circuit (a territorial division).
 爐 *Lu*, a stove, a fireplace.
 六 *Luh*, six.
 龍 *Lung*, a dragon.
 隴 *Lung*, a dyke.
 龍 *Lung*, a mound.
 買 *Mai*, to buy.
 賣 *Mai*, to sell.
 蠻 *Man*, barbarous, fierce.
 毛 *Mao*, hair, pelage.
 茅 *Mao*, high grass, thatch.
 梅 *Mei*, a prune.
 門 *Mên*, a gate, an outer door.
 茂 *Meu* (*Mow*), a Chinese land measure (6 equal to an English acre).
 米 *Mi*, hulled rice.
 苗 *Miao*, sprouts.
 廟 *Miao*, a pagoda.
 綿 *Mien*, soft, cottony, floss.
 面 *Mien*, the face, the surface.

民 *Min*, the people.
 名 *Ming*, a name.
 漠 *Mo*, a sandy plain.
 母 *Mu*, a mother.
 木 *Muh*, wood, timber.
 南 *Nan*, the south.
 內 *Nei*, within, inside.
 岸 *Ngan*, the shore, the beach.
 庵 *Ngan*, a monastery.
 澳 *Ngao*, a high shore.
 泥 *Ni*, mud, slush.
 年 *Nien*, a year.
 牛 *Niu*, a cow, an ox.
 女 *Nü*, a woman.
 農 *Nung*, to cultivate the soil.
 預 *Pa*, an embankment.
 八 *Pah*, eight.
 牌 *P'ai*, a tablet.
 半 *Pan*, half, to divide.
 叛 *Pan*, to revolt, to rebel.
 邦 *Pang*, a country, a region.
 旁 *P'ang*, the side, by the side of.
 堡 *Pao*, a fortified outpost, a ward.
 白 *Peh*, white.
 百 *Peh*, a hundred.
 柏 *Peh*, the cypress-tree.
 北 *Peh*, the north.
 碑 *Pei*, a pillar, a grave-stone.
 貝 *Pei*, a cowrie shell.
 輩 *Pei*, a generation.
 陂 *Pei*, an embankment, a dam.
 本 *Pên*, the root, the origin.
 筆 *Pih*, a chinese writing-brush.
 票 *P'iao*, a ticket, a bank-bill.
 別 *Pieh*, to separate.
 邊 *Pien*, border, side.
 品 *P'in*, rank, order.
 兵 *Ping*, a soldier.
 冰 *Ping*, ice.
 平 *P'ing*, level, equable.
 坪 *P'ing*, a flat, level plain.
 波 *Po*, a wave.
 坡 *P'o*, a slope, a declivity.
 布 *Pu*, cotton-cloth.
 步 *Pu*, a step, a pace (62 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches Eng).

埠 *Pu*, a port, a mart.
 卜 *Pu*, to divine.
 浦 *P'u*, the bank of a river.
 蒲 *P'u*, the cat-tail rush.
 溥 *P'u*, vast, extensive.
 鋪 *P'u*, a shop.
 三 *San*, three.
 桑 *Sang*, the mulberry-tree.
 沙 *Sha*, sand.
 山 *Shan*, a mountain.
 省 *Shêng*, a province.
 石 *Shih*, a picul (133 $\frac{1}{3}$ lbs avoir-
 西 *Si*, the west. [dupois).
 小 *Siao*, small.
 些 *Siê*, a little.
 先 *Sien*, first, before.
 心 *Sin*, the heart.
 新 *Sin*, new, fresh.
 汛 *Sin*, a guard-house.
 姓 *Sing*, a clan or family name.
 岫 *Siu*, a cavernous cliff, a
 ravine.
 嶼 *Sü*, an islet.
 所 *Su*, a place, a spot.
 宿 *Suh*, a halting place.
 雪 *Süeh*, snow.
 巡 *Sün*, to examine, to patrol.
 廳 *Süen*, a whirlwind.
 歲 *Sui*, a year of one's age.
 宋 *Sung*, to dwell.
 松 *Sung*, the pine-tree.
 司 *Sze* a township.
 大 *Ta*, great.
 塔 *T'ah*, a pagoda tower.
 代 *Tai*, a generation.
 太 *T'ai*, excessive.
 臺 *T'ai*, a terrace, an altar.
 儋 *Tan*, a load of 2 piculs.
 灘 *T'an*, a sandbank.
 壇 *T'an*, a high terrace for
 worship.
 坦 *T'an*, a plain.
 潭 *T'an*, a deep pool in a river.
 炭 *T'an*, charcoal, embers.
 堂 *T'ang*, a hall, a church.
 塘 *T'ang*, a dyke, a reservoir.
 島 *Tao*, an island out at sea.

道 *Tao*, a way, a road, a circuit
 (territorial division).
 滔 *T'ao*, a torrent.
 套 *T'ao*, bend of a river.
 澤 *Tseh*, a marsh, a pool.
 斗 *Teu*, a bushel, the tenth of a
 shih or picul.
 頭 *T'eu*, the head.
 底 *Ti*, the base, the foot of.
 帝 *Ti*, a sovereign.
 地 *Ti*, the earth.
 狄 *Tih*, Northern barbarians.
 鐵 *T'ieh*, iron.
 店 *Tien*, a shop, an inn.
 個 *Tien*, to till the ground.
 殿 *Tien*, a palace.
 天 *T'ien*, the sky, heaven.
 田 *T'ien*, a field.
 町 *Ting*, a piece of waste-land.
 丁 *Ting*, a nail, a full-grown
 person.
 頂 *Ting*, a peak, a summit.
 廳 *T'ing*, a court, a territorial
 division.
 垛 *To*, a crenelated battlement.
 倉 *Ts'ang*, a government gran-
 ary.
 漕 *Ts'ao*, a canal.
 漕米 *Ts'ao-mi*, tribute rice.
 草 *Ts'ao*, herbs, plants.
 七 *Ts'ih*, seven.
 千 *Ts'ien*, a thousand.
 前 *Ts'ien*, before.
 錢 *Ts'ien*, a copper, a cash.
 淺 *Ts'ien*, a ford.
 津 *Tsin*, a ford, a ferry.
 井 *Tsing*, a well, a deep pit.
 青 *Ts'ing*, dark-green, azure.
 秋 *Ts'iu*, the autumn.
 左 *Tso*, the left hand.
 卒 *Tsuh*, lictors, soldiers.
 族 *Tsuh*, a clan, a tribe.
 足 *Tsuh*, the leg, the foot.
 嘴 *Tsui*, a headland.
 村 *Ts'un*, a village, a hamlet.
 寸 *Ts'un*, a Chinese inch ($\frac{1}{10}$ of
 the Chinese foot).

泉	<i>Ts'üen</i> , a fountain, a spring.	陽	<i>Yang</i> , the superior of the dual powers, the sun.
渡	<i>Tu</i> , a ferry-boat.	洋	<i>Yang</i> , the ocean.
圖	<i>T'u</i> , a plan, a map.	野	<i>Yê</i> , a waste, wild.
土	<i>T'u</i> , the soil.	夜	<i>Yê</i> , night, darkness.
堆	<i>Tui</i> , a heap, a pile.	巖	<i>Yên</i> , steep mountains.
墩	<i>Tun</i> , a hillock.	鹽	<i>Yên</i> , salt.
屯	<i>T'un</i> , military colonists.	堰	<i>Yên</i> , an embankment.
東	<i>Tung</i> , the east.	邑	<i>Yih</i> , a city, a principality.
冬	<i>Tung</i> , the winter.	驛	<i>Yih</i> , a government post-station.
洞	<i>Tung</i> , a cave.	一	<i>Yih</i> , one.
銅	<i>T'ung</i> , copper.	陰	<i>Yin</i> , dark, obscure, the inferior of the dual powers, the moon.
字	<i>Tze</i> , a Chinese written symbol or pictograph, a name.	銀	<i>Yin</i> , silver.
窪	<i>Wa</i> , a hollow, a puddle.	英	<i>Ying</i> , flourishing, brave.
灣	<i>Wan</i> , a winding bank, a bay.	英國	<i>Yingkwoh</i> , England.
萬	<i>Wan</i> , ten thousand.	營	<i>Ying</i> , an entrenched camp.
王	<i>Wang</i> , a king, a ruler.	右	<i>Yiu</i> , the right hand.
汪	<i>Wang</i> , a deep and wide expanse of water.	岳	<i>Yoh</i> , a lofty summit.
衛	<i>Wei</i> , a military station (under the present dynasty).	於	<i>Yü</i> , in, at.
倭	<i>Wo</i> , the country of dwarfs (Japan).	魚	<i>Yü</i> , a fish.
五	<i>Wu</i> , five.	雨	<i>Yü</i> , rain.
武	<i>Wu</i> , military.	圩	<i>Yü</i> , a bank, a dyke.
屋	<i>Wuh</i> , a house, a room.	玉	<i>Yüh</i> , a gem.
衙	<i>Ya</i> , a tribunal, a court.	月	<i>Yüeh</i> , the moon, a month.
衙門	<i>Yamên</i> , a Chinese official establishment, a public court.	元	<i>Yüen</i> , the first.
崖	<i>Yai</i> , the sheer side of a hill.	原	<i>Yüen</i> , a source.
央	<i>Yang</i> , the middle.	源	<i>Yüen</i> , a fountain, a spring.
		園	<i>Yüen</i> , a garden.
		遠	<i>Yüen</i> , distant, far off.
		院	<i>Yüen</i> , a hall, a college.
		雲	<i>Yün</i> , clouds.

APPENDIX II.

China's Foreign Trade in 1906*.

We are indebted for all statistics on the Foreign Trade of China to the reports of the Imperial Maritime Customs published by order of the Inspector General of Customs, and kindly placed at our disposal by the Statistical Secretary, Mr H.B. Morse. The value of the Haikwan Tael for the year 1906 was 3 s. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

Annual Value of the Foreign Trade of China, 1905-1906.

Year.	Net Imports.	Exports.	Total.
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
1905	447,100,791	227,888,197	674,988,988
1906	410,270,082	236,456,739	646,726,821

There was a decrease of Hk. Tls. 28,262,107, or 4 per cent from the value in 1905, the loss falling especially on the imports.

Annual Value of the Direct Trade with each Country, 1905-1906.

Country.	1905	1906
	Total, Hk. Taels.	Total, Hk. Taels.
Great Britain.	104,536,613	92,036,607
Hongkong.	229,523,841	227,677,384
British India.	37,518,977	34,068,752
Singapore and Straits.	7,864,569	7,398,562
Australia and New Zealand.	1,610,675	1,014,469
South Africa (including Mauritius).	68,775	58,136
Canada.	2,794,049	5,192,127
Total with British Countries.	383,947,459	367,416,037

* See for previous years : Commerce. pp. 407-424.

Annual Value of the Direct Trade with each Country, 1905-1906 (continued).

Country.	1905	1906
	Total, Hk. Taels.	Total, Hk. Taels.
United States of America.	103,947,610	70,107,637
Philippine Islands.	966,977	2,536,704
Total with United States.	104,914,587	72,644,341
Mexico and Central America.	47,168	54,142
South America.	13,084	27,309
Germany.	20,223,724	23,105,154
France.	22,683,867	29,610,638
Belgium.	11,821,020	15,396,712
Italy.	8,595,098	8,722,941
Austria and Hungary.	1,828,622	3,605,481
Netherlands.	1,961,331	1,947,096
Norway, Sweden, Denmark.	147,261	102,849
Spain and Portugal.	70,688	48,628
Total Continental Trade.	67,331,611	72,569,499
Macao.	7,745,616	10,394,983
Russia, European Ports.	5,501,041	5,757,036
Russia and Siberia (by land frontier).	2,923,478	2,565,904
Russia, Pacific Ports.	3,024,607	11,018,087
Total with Russia.	11,449,129	19,341,027
Korea.	3,939,628	1,811,037
Japan and Formosa.	96,780,211	94,357,287
French Indo-China.	3,978,264	5,554,719
Siam.	1,506,637	1,981,820
Dutch Indies.	5,036,850	5,919,293
Turkey, Persia, Egypt, Aden.	2,145,294	2,537,205

Principal Net Imports from Foreign Countries, 1905-1906.

Description of Goods.	1905	1906
	Value : Hk. Tls.	Value : Hk. Tls.
Opium.	34,070,021	32,285,377
Cotton Goods (Shirtings, Drills, T. Cloths.)	181,452,953	152,727,845
Woollen and Cotton Mixtures.	1,193,434	2,269,812
Woollen Goods.	4,240,751	4,332,958

Principal Net Imports from Foreign Countries, 1905-1906 (continued).

Description of Goods.	1905	1906
	Value : Hk. Tls.	Value : Hk. Tls.
Miscellaneous Piece Goods.	2,036,000	3,062,711
Metals.	45,428,998	17,289,855
Coal and Coke.	7,121,953	8,765,957
Cigars and Cigarettes.	4,734,579	6,254,862
Tobacco.	1,614,323	1,650,075
Dyes, Colours and Paints.	6,452,727	7,945,954
Fish and Fishery Products.	8,828,542	8,125,721
Bags of all kinds.	2,032,423	1,398,767
Candles.	1,384,054	648,451
Flour.	3,706,159	6,395,753
Ginseng.	2,000,000	488,900
Glass and Glassware.	1,481,830	1,981,373
Kerosene Oil, American.	11,378,271	7,132,179
" Borneo.	1,097,371	1,660,273
" Burma.	175,516	8,251
" Russian.	1,700,439	
" Sumatra.	5,935,492	3,778,020
Leather.	1,799,576	2,361,499
Machinery and Fittings.	5,336,927	5,730,221
Matches, Japanese.	5,558,130	5,139,808
Medicines.	1,908,573	2,137,134
Paper.	2,453,039	4,063,413
Rice.	8,554,971	11,749,590
Railway Plant and Materials.	7,346,739	11,439,806
Soap.	1,564,461	1,312,662
Stores, Household.	2,384,534	2,334,891
Timber, Hardwood.	809,277	1,367,005
" Soft-wood.	2,309,130	4,030,161
Sugar, Brown.	7,363,053	10,457,089
" Candy.	1,578,189	2,156,038
" Refined.	8,248,312	8,866,573
" White.	5,432,548	8,525,409
Wines.	1,016,351	845,642
Spirits.	1,272,204	531,732
Beer and Porter.	739,862	497,560

The fall-off was especially noticeable in cotton-goods (Tls 28,725,108), metals (Tls. 28,139,143), candles, soap, kerosene oil (fell from 153,471,831 to 128,687,690 gallons, a reduction of 24,784,141 gallons), ginseng, wines, spirits and beer.

A considerable increase took place in woollen goods, cigars and cigarettes, flour, leather, paper, machinery, railway plant and materials, timber and sugar.

Principal Exports to Foreign Countries, 1905-1906.

Description of Goods.	1905	1906
	Value : Hk. Tls.	Value : Ak. Tls.
Silk.	70,303,833	71,295,525
Tea.	25,445,652	26,629,630
Raw Cotton.	12,029,326	11,631,638
Skins (Furs), Skin Clothing, Rugs.	9,684,286	8,207,100
Beans	6,931,876	3,158,394
Beancake.	6,188,347	7,064,108
Straw Braid.	6,210,688	8,650,861
Sheep's Wool.	6,070,157	4,847,015
Hides, Cow and Buffalo.	4,995,749	5,491,908
Oils (Bean), Groundnut, Tea, Wood, Aniseed, Cassia).	4,095,985	5,527,821
Paper.	3,551,634	3,259,435
Tin, in slabs.	3,441,547	3,478,834
Mats and Matting.	3,129,330	4,078,721
Cattle (Sheep, Pigs, Goats).	3,210,100	3,357,924
Bristles.	2,555,610	2,756,262
Fire-crackers and Fireworks.	2,972,256	3,585,733
Hemp.	2,352,007	2,964,289
Medicines.	2,111,616	2,430,322
Sugar.	2,194,490	1,040,939
Eggs.	2,021,589	2,956,400
Provisions and Vegetables.	2,474,703	2,701,027
Sesamum Seed.	2,349,746	4,512,602
Tobacco, Leaf and Prepared.	2,312,713	2,215,913
Chinaware.	1,721,474	1,579,204
Fruits of all kinds.	1,671,992	1,903,978
Grasscloth.	1,259,586	1,079,131
Fish and Fishery Products.	1,164,337	964,719
Timber and Wood of all kinds.	1,135,246	982,510
Vermicelli and Macaroni.	1,377,962	1,373,400

On the whole, the exports show little development. There was a falling-off in raw cotton, beans, skins, sheep's wool, sugar, fish and fishery products, timber and wood. A slight increase took place in silk (which contributed 30 per cent of the total export), tea, beancake, straw-braid, oils, mats and matting, fire-crackers, eggs and sesamum seed.

Principal Re-exports, 1905-1906.

Description of Goods.	1905	1906
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Cotton Goods.	5,020,064	4,665,251
Formosa Tea.	2,554,609	2,277,365
Metals.	889,233	3,541,029
Coal.	611,625	736,654
Household Stores.	516,867	796,868
Kerosene Oil.	512,309	399,137
Ginseng.	435,684	345,336
Opium.	219,626	292,890
Flour.	232,118	63,816
Condensed Milk.	184,539	84,112
Woollen Goods.	173,962	401,957
Bags of all kinds.	168,485	68,301
Sugar.	122,410	198,214
Ceylon Tea.	82,795	6,048
Spirits.	225,277	150,195
Beer and Porter.	142,743	80,856
Wines.	106,587	229,768

The total value of foreign products re-exported in 1905 was Hk. Tls. 14,093,741, and in 1906 Hk. Tls. 18,020,205, of which cotton manufactures, Formosa tea, and metals contributed one half.

Importation of Cotton Piece Goods and Yarn, 1905-1906.

Description of Goods.	1905	1906
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Shirtings and Sheetings, Plain.	65,387,593	45,734,293
Drills, Jeans, T. Cloths.	21,525,938	19,697,708
Fancy Cottons (Italians, Lastings, Spanish Stripes).	27,330,425	22,420,790
Cotton Yarn and Thread in Balls and Spools.	67,208,997	65,140,467

Importation of Cotton Yarn, 1905-1906.

Description.	1905	1906
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Indian.	47,556,392	46,109,724
Japanese.	17,791,368	16,649,172
English.	815,430	1,005,013
Hongkong.	77,727	148,443

Sorts of Opium imported, 1903-1906.

Description.	1903	1904	1905	1906
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Benares.	8,139,056	6,161,982	6,537,092	7,481,899
Malwa.	17,024,215	16,097,055	12,899,986	9,329,927
Patna.	16,384,857	13,160,719	13,743,796	15,005,645
Other kinds (Persian).	2,282,764	1,674,416	889,147	467,906
Total Value.	43,830,892	37,094,172	34,070,021	32,285,377

In regard to quantity, the consumption of Benares and Patna opium increased from 34,195 piculs in 1905, to 38,953 piculs in 1906; while Malwa and Persian fell from 17,725 piculs in 1905, to 15,164 piculs in 1906, the cause being the low price of the Bengal drug and the still lower one of native opium. In June, 1906, a uniform tax of Tls. 155 per picul was imposed on the drug throughout the 18 Provinces. At the end of the year, upon the issue of the anti-opium regulations, prices fell all round about 5 per cent for Malwa and 8 per cent for Bengal.

Opium : Net Importation into the Principal Ports, 1904-1906.

Ports.	1904	1905	1906
	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.
Shanghai.	15,203	14,811	15,937
Canton.	9,453	10,209	11,146
Swatow.	4,865	4,129	4,381
Foochow.	3,851	3,301	3,362
Amoy.	3,422	3,299	3,645
Chênkiang.	3,462	2,351	2,497
Hangchow.	2,487	2,099	1,603
Ningpo.	2,209	1,814	1,408
Lappa.	1,276	1,783	1,650
Kiukiang.	2,418	1,715	1,459
Wuhu.	2,360	1,625	1,633
K'ungchow.	450 ² / ₃	1,075	1,051

The total net import of opium into all the ports amounted in 1900 to 49,279 piculs; in 1901 to 49,484; in 1902 to 50,764; in 1903 to 58,457; in 1904 to 54,725; in 1905 to 51,920, and in 1906 to 54,117 piculs. Except in the Provinces of Kiangsi and Chênkiang, there has been in 1906 a general increase in the consumption of foreign opium, the total quantity having been exceeded in only two of the last 10 years, viz : in 1899 when the amount reached 59,161 piculs; and in 1903, when it attained 58,457 piculs.

Special Exports : Silk, Tea.

The total net value of all exports, during the year 1906, was Hk. Tls. 236,456,739, which gives Hk. Tls. 8,568,542, or 3.6 per cent more than in 1905, but 3 million taels less than in 1904.

The principal exports are silk and tea.

Sorts of Silk exported, 1905-1906.

Description.	1905	1906
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Silk, Raw, White.	13,524,010	16,485,481
„ Yellow.	3,866,402	3,214,873
„ Wild.	8,639,062	6,372,970
„ Steam Filature.	27,395,999	29,614,449
Cocoons.	1,344,286	1,089,872
Waste Silk.	4,288,525	3,208,162
Cocoons, Refuse.	555,818	450,254
Piece Goods.	8,897,627	8,474,750
Shantung Pongees.	1,041,123	1,279,104
Products, Unclassed.	840,981	1,105,610

Silk and its products contributed to the total export trade of 1906 a sum of Hk. Tls. 71,295,525 (a million more than in 1905), being 30 % of all exports. Yellow silk gained 10 %, wild silk was unaltered, and waste silk lost 15 %.

In the export of all kinds of silk and its products, China compares with Japan as follows :

	1904	1905	1906
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
China.	78,255,412	70,393,833	71,295,525
Japan.	95,300,000	77,180,000	98,722,000

Sorts of Tea exported, 1904-1906.

Description.	1904	1905	1906
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
Tea, Black.	16,567,796	12,721,213	12,252,518
„ Green.	9,469,737	8,292,474	7,645,421
„ Brick, Black.	3,576,846	3,366,263	4,392,064
„ „ Green.	406,910	586,750	2,083,641
„ Tablet.	115,388	123,980	254,958
„ Dust.	65,287	54,967	1,028
Total Value.	30,201,964	25,445,652	26,629,630

Tea : Exportation Direct to Foreign Countries, 1906.

Destination.	Black.	Green.	Brick.	Tablet.	Dust.	Grand. Total.
	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.
Great Britain.	57,966	29,304	...	...	...	87,270
Hongkong.	89,009	2,360	3	...	1	91,373
Other British Colonies.	16,177	10,417	...	8	12	26,614
United States of America.	70,315	81,307	407	...	...	152,029
Russia (European Ports).	122,642	57,937	77,354	1,098	..	259,031
Russia and Siberia (by land frontier).	53,037	...	166,711	198	...	219,856
Russia (Pacific Ports).	109,850	2,035	340,320	8,089	...	460,294
Continental Europe (Russia excepted).	55,296	..	..	...	...	55,296
Turkey, Persia, Egypt.	272	...	...	...	...	272

During the year 1906, tea shipments increased in value over a million taels to Hk. Tls 26,629,630. The export of leaf, 808,094 piculs, was less than in 1905 by 37,847 piculs in weight, and Hk. Tls. 1,169,687 in value; brick and tablet, 596,034 piculs, were more by 72,677 piculs in weight, and Hk. Tls. 2,353,665 in value. Hence it may be remarked that the exports of leaf for the consumption of Western peoples are less in quantity year by year, while supplies of brick tea, for the consumption of Russia and Central Asia, steadily increase in quantity and to a still greater degree in value.

Shipments of leaf originating in Hank'ow were less than in 1905 by 30,701 piculs, and those originating in Kiukiang were less by 9,956 piculs, both crops being reduced by the cold wet Spring. Green teas shipped at Shanghai (and coming from Ningpo and Hangchow) were less by 31,403 piculs, and the demands for America considerably decreased. Teas from Foochow were more by 23,172 piculs than in 1905.

The proportion supplied by China of the consumption in Great Britain and the United States is as follows : —

	1904	1905	1906
	Piculs.	Piculs.	Piculs.
Great Britain :			
From all sources.	1,924,950	1,943,165	2,025,750
From China.	82,860	49,942	42,533
<i>Per cent.</i>	4.3	2.5	2.1
United States :			
From all sources.	800,931	735,843	670,781
From China.	345,572	291,106	247,162
<i>Per cent.</i>	43.1	40.1	37.0

Shipping : Vessels entered and cleared, 1905-1906.

Flag.	1905	1906	1905	1906
	No.	No.	Tons.	Tons.
British.	30,442	28,192	35,095,658	33,150,560
Japanese.	25,850	25,188	6,238,918	11,376,430
German.	7,337	6,315	8,187,871	7,477,518
French.	6,181	5,514	1,699,121	3,125,749
Norwegian.	3,246	1,978	2,922,826	1,616,460
American.	689	582	1,293,416	1,351,200
Russian.	36	153	82,155	289,405
Portuguese.	926	976	146,290	183,908
Danish.	68	108	72,337	172,826
Swedish.	173	75	156,466	65,992
Dutch.	119	168	227,500	329,477
Austrian.	52	44	195,705	170,164
Korean.	6	28	1,293	22,310
Italian.	65	2	19,946	1,108
Spanish.	6	?	8,730	?

Chinese Shipping, 1905-1906.

	1905	1906	1905	1906
	No.	No.	Tons.	Tons.
Vessels of the Foreign Type.	35,076	45,847	11,349,911	12,212,373
Junks.	113,679	93,157	5,057,441	3,974,378

All these Vessels are owned by Chinese, sail under the Chinese flag, and are entered and cleared at the Imperial Maritime Customs.

Carrying Trade between the Treaty Ports, 1905-1906.
Share taken by each Nationality.

Flag.	Clearances and Entries at Treaty Ports.		Total Tonnage Outwards and Inwards.	
	1905	1906	1905	1906
British.	21,768	20,237	25,369,349	21,605,271
Chinese.	88,584	80,318	12,751,408	12,738,365
Japanese.	25,222	22,202	5,747,393	7,977,608
German.	5,299	4,531	5,543,198	4,995,252
Norwegian.	1,476	943	1,277,978	708,679
French.	2,807	4,482	393,868	1,718,675
American.	172	280	166,098	188,115

Carrying Trade between the Treaty Ports, 1905-1906.
Share taken by each Nationality (continued).

Flag.	Clearances and Entries at Treaty Ports.		Total Tonnage outwards and Inwards.	
	1905	1906	1905	1906
Swedish.	106	36	94,201	32,212
Dutch.	33	34	50,142	55,078
Portuguese.	274	367	46,222	82,415
Danish.	43	57	30,264	47,645
Russian.	7	32	11,747	41,299
Italian.	36	?	11,034	?
Austrian.	2	?	6,642	?
Korean.	2	3	240	2,414

**Percentages of Trade, Commercial Houses and Foreign
commercial population of China, 1905-1906.**

Nationality.	Percentages of Trade.		Commercial Houses.		Persons.	
	1905	1906	1905	1906	1905	1906
British.	50.78	47.55	434	492	8,493	9,256
Chinese.	24.98	24.83	...	...	...	...
German.	9.92	9.19	197	199	1,850	1,939
Norwegian.	5.24	2.36	10	9	166	185
Japanese.	4.12	9.73	729	739	16,910	15,548
French.	2.06	3.24	77	94	2,143	2,189
American.	1.82	1.50	105	112	3,380	3,447
Austrian.	0.25	0.33	17	19	250	236
Dutch.	0.18	0.32	9	19	181	225
Swedish.	0.37	0.12	1	1	137	135
Italian.	0.01	0.00	22	21	412	786
Russian.	0.19	0.50	19	20	682	273
Danish.	0.07	0.23	13	14	201	209
Belgian.	?	?	8	6	273	297
Portuguese.	0.01	0.09	44	51	2,463	3,184
Spanish.	0.01	?	7	40 ?	249	389

**Annual Net Value of the whole Trade of each Port or Open Mart,
1905-1906.**

Port or Mart.	1905	1906	Estimated Native Population.
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	
Amoy (Hsiamên).	18,654,610	17,368,562	114,000
Canton.	92,243,650	94,108,696	900,000
Ch'angsha.	5,895,830	5,291,809	500,000

**Annual Net Value of the whole Trade of each Port or Open Mart,
1905-1906 (continued).**

Port or Mart.	1905	1906	Estimated Native Population.
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	
Chefoo.	39,131,384	34,740,267	100,000
Chênkiang.	33,344,208	35,825,857	170,000
Ch'ungk'ing.	27,731,627	28,996,206	702,000
Foochow.	17,724,198	16,790,480	624,000
Hangchow.	17,496,980	16,299,185	350,000
Hank'ow	111,043,046	97,142,377	870,000
Ich'ang.	3,263,670	4,741,747	50,000
Kiaochow.	22,322,680	30,512,381	120,000
Kiukiang.	23,228,644	22,731,011	36,000
K'uingchow.	6,876,804	6,737,000	38,000
Kongmoon (Kiangmên).	3,461,444	3,732,207	55,000
Kowloon (Kiulung).	42,946,800	41,971,859	} <i>see</i> Hongkong
Lappa (Kungpeh).	16,858,584	15,383,943	
Lungchow.	230,452	186,274	
Mêngtze.	9,592,945	10,824,864	15,000
Nanking.	10,573,545	9,668,934	300,000
Newchwang.	61,752,905	44,482,001	74,000
Ningpo.	19,163,630	19,142,434	260,000
Pakhoi (Peh-hai).	2,830,938	2,478,862	20,000
Samshui (Sanshui).	3,883,259	3,378,940	5,000
Sant'ao (Santungao).	2,220,032	2,290,183	8,000
Shanghai.	176,979,193	168,736,329	840,000
Shasi (Shashi).	1,317,544	1,497,134	85,000
Soochow.	4,240,013	5,729,980	500,000
Swatow (Shant'eu).	48,005,306	43,198,688	65,000
Szema.	246,848	226,082	15,000
Tengyueh.	1,679,999	1,397,877	12,000
Tientsin.	93,565,672	112,864,555	750,000
Ts'inwangtao.	21,851,079	8,470,788	5,000
Wênchow.	2,257,021	2,381,569	80,000
Wuchow.	11,185,513	10,554,816	65,000
Wuhu.	30,623,809	21,998,201	137,000
Yochow (Yochow).	490,058	747,088	20,000
Grand Total.	821,029,459	784,356,057	7,897,000
Value of Exports abroad.	227,888,197	236,456,739	
Value of Home Trade.	134,800,777	133,715,257	

These tables show that Newchwang has suffered in the competition with T'ientsin and the preferential rates on the South Manchurian railway. The year was prosperous for T'ientsin. The 2 Shantung ports : Chefoo and Kiaochow, show a tendency to change positions, the total trade of the former having fallen Hk. Tls. 4,391,117 (imports being less), and the latter having gained Hk. Tls. 8,189,701 (the most marked increase being in foreign imports). Both share at present in the whole trade of Shantung in the following proportions : Chefoo 53 % and Kiaochow 47 %. In the West, Ch'ungking improved as well as Ich'ang and Shasi (Shashi). The Hank'ow trade fell both in imports and exports, net foreign imports being less by 11 million taels, and the total trade less by 14 million. The imports of Wuhu were little altered but exports were less in value by 40 %, reducing the value of the whole trade of the port from 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 22 million taels. The imports to Nanking were less than in 1905, but those of Chênkiang increased by 10 %. Shanghai closed the year 1905 with large stocks unsold. Imports fell from Hk. Tls. 92,207,173 in 1905, to 74,972,150, a decrease of over 17 million taels. Exports of Chinese produce recovered lost ground from 72 million in 1905 to 79 million in 1906. The Chênkiang ports : Ningpo, Haugchow, Wênchow, have maintained their values almost unaltered. Foochow, Amoy and Swatow have fallen slightly. Canton has advanced (the increase being in exports) by almost 2 million taels. Of the Southern frontier marts, Mêngtze alone shows an increase in its trade, 4,012 piculs of native opium having been exported to Tongking.

Customs Revenue, 1900-1906.

Year.	Foreign Trade.	Home Trade.	Total.
	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.	Hk. Tls.
1900	18,182,815	4,691,171	22,873,986
1901	19,860,900	5,676,674	25,537,574
1902	24,180,574	5,826,470	30,007,044
1903	24,054,785	6,475,903	30,530,688
1904	24,788,638	6,704,518	31,493,156
1905	27,544,295	7,566,709	35,111,004
1906	29,272,481	6,796,114	36,068,595



APPENDIX III.



Statistics of Protestant Missions in China for the year ending, 1905.

By Rev. Nelson Bitton, L. M. S.

At pp. 359-361 of this work, we gave the statistics of Protestant Missionary work in China down to the close of 1902, having at that time no more recent ones at hand. We have since applied for later statistics, and the Rev. N. Bitton, of the London Missionary Society, has kindly furnished us with the following official totals for the year ending, 1905. We supplement them by the comparative table of China Missions from Broomhall's "*Chinese Empire, a General and Missionary Survey*", published in London, 1907.

Foreign Missionaries.		Baptized Christians. *	178,251
Men (Clerical and lay).	1,443	Adherents, not baptized.	78,528
Wives of Missionaries.	1,038	Native contributions for	
Single women.	964	Church work.	\$ (Mex.) 301,263
Total Foreign Staff.	3,445	Schools (Day or Primary).	2,196
		Pupils in same.	42,546
Chinese Workers.		Higher Institutions (Intermediate	
Ordained Pastors.	345	and Collegiate).	389
Unordained Helpers.	5,722	Students in same.	15,137
School Teachers.	2,583	Medical Staff.	
Hospital Assistants.	367	Men.	207
Bible-women (Colporteurs).	897	Women.	94
Total Native Staff.	9,944	Total Medical Staff.	301
Missionary Residences (with residing		Hospitals.	166
Foreign Missionary).	632	Dispensaries.	241
Missionary Out-stations.	4,470	In-patients during year reported.	35,301
Total Number of Stations.	5,102	Out-patients.	1,044,948

* *Broomhall* states the number of communicants to be 154,142, but adds that with the Methodist Episcopal Mission, communicants include probationers or adherents. Moreover, the Quakers or Friends, who admit no baptismal rite, cannot reckon but adherents, of whom there are 809. (*W. N. Bitton, Recorder, June, 1907*).

Comparative Table of China Missions
Showing progress of Missions as reported at Conferences of
1877, 1890 and 1907. *

	1877	1890	1907
Protestant Missionaries.	473	1,296	3,719
Chinese Helpers.	750	1,657	9,998
Communicants.	13,035	37,287	154,142
Stations.	91	?	706
Out-stations.	511	?	3,793
Organised Churches.	312	522	?
Hospitals.	16	61	} 366
Dispensaries.	24	44	
Contributions of Native Church.	\$ (Mex.) 9,271	\$ (Mex.) 36,884	?
Day Schools.	15	?	2,139
Pupils in do.	280	} Total Pupils 16,936	42,738
Boarding and Higher Schools.	7		255
Students in do.	290		10,227

* From Broomhall's "*Chinese Empire, a General and Missionary Survey.*" p. 40.

APPENDIX IV.



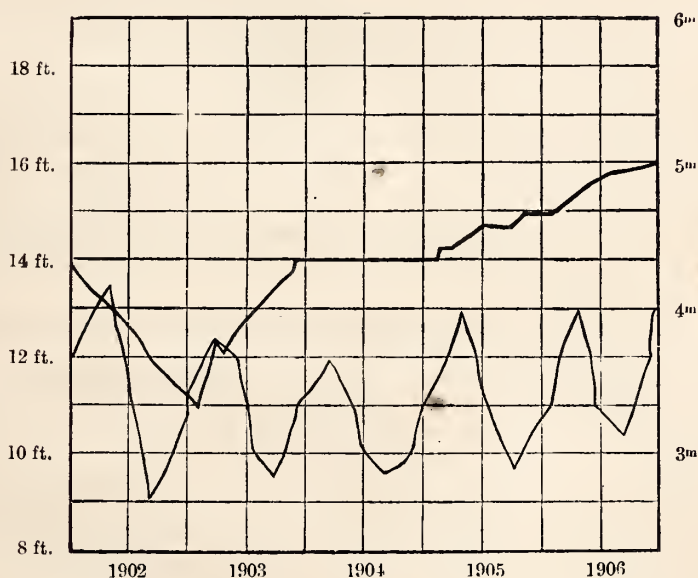
The Woosung Bar, Hwangp'u Conservancy Work and Approaches to Shanghai.

HEIGHT OF WATER.

on the Outer and Inner **Woosung** Bars at low water of the syzygies.

(Corrected up to-date by W. A. Carlson, Harbour Master, Shanghai).

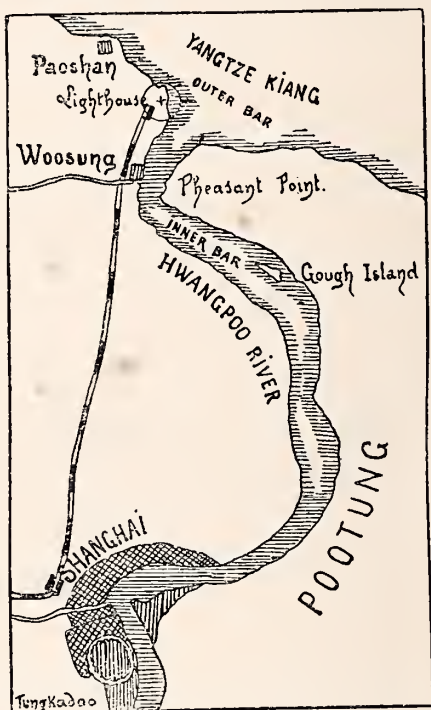
1902-1906.



The lower tracing exhibits the changes on the Inner Bar; the upper tracing those on the Outer Bar, which has improved since 1903.

The Hwangp'u Conservancy Work.

In the XIth Article of the final Protocol signed at Peking September 7, 1901, it was provided to establish a *Conservancy Board* for the purpose of controlling, straightening and improving the course of the Hwangp'u river, by which access is gained to Shanghai. In 1905, an agreement was made between the Powers and China, whereby she undertook herself to carry out the work, and supply the funds required for the purpose. These amount to Tls. 460,000 per annum, during 20 years, and are derived from a tax on the native opium of Szechw'an, and of Süchow Fu in Kiangsu Province. The limits, within which work is to be controlled, extend from the Government Arsenal, a little above Shanghai, to the mouth of the Hwangp'u (the red buoy in the Yangtze). In the early part of 1906, Mr J. de Rijke, a Dutch Engineer, arrived at Shanghai, and started work in Feb. 1907, under the Directors, the Taot'ai of Shanghai and the Commissioner of the Imperial Maritime Customs. The main features of Mr de Rijke's plan are :



SHANGHAI and the Hwangp'u River.

1° to close the ship-channel stream, on the Northern or P'ootung side of Gough Island, and divert it to the junk-channel, on the Southern or Shanghai side, thereby avoiding the right-angle turn over the Inner Bar into ship-channel, so much complained of by navigators.

2° to construct a large training jetty at Woosung, nearly a mile in length, from Prince's Pier to the Spit Buoy on the Outer Bar.

3° to establish other training works where needed, and especially near Gough Island; to bring the river to an easy curve and normal width from above the Chinese City to Woosung, and cut away Pheasant Point and other places where widening is necessary.

The training works are now proceeding, and extend from Kaok'iao Creek to the Inner Bar. A dyke has been completed from end to end of Gough Island. Large layers of brushwood and reeds (called *zinkstuks*), and bamboo cylinders (*gabbioni*) are lowered into ship-channel. It will thus be gradually shoaled up, while *junk-channel* will become the main channel. *

* Imp. Marit. Customs : Returns of Trade, 1906. Vol. III. (Whangpoo River Conservancy, by the Commissioner of Customs.)

APPROACHES TO SHANGHAI.*

The Bar of the Yangtze is gradually growing larger. Important changes are taking place in the South Channel, the main waterway to Shanghai. An immense flat extends from the Fairy Wreck Buoy to the Fairway Bell Buoy, a distance of about 17 miles. A new channel, named the *Tungsha Channel* (between Tungsha Bank and the S. E. Spit), began in 1904. It has now cut through the S. E. Spit, is steadily improving, and may finally become the main channel.

* Imp. Marit. Customs: Returns of Trade, 1906. Vol. III. (Notes on Navigation during 1906).

APPENDIX V.



Work and Progress of the Imperial Post Office in 1906.*

The development of the Imperial Post Office (I. P. O.), in China was particularly accentuated in 1906. To the 1,626 localities open to postal business at the end of 1905, 470 have been added, making a total for the year ending, 1906, of 2,096 Postal Establishments. Articles dealt with rose from 76 to 113 millions. Parcels, which were a little over 1 million in 1905, reached 1,383,000, being 351,000 in excess of the previous year. Money-order transactions (issued within the domestic area only) rose from a total sum of Tls. 821,000 to Tls. 1,540,000. The number of letters in "clubbed" mails, carried for native postal agencies, has fallen by a million, this being due to the cessation of business on the part of the Canton native letter agencies, who refused during 3 months (July-Sept.) to pay the increased tax of 4 cents (1 d) per $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., instead of the former 2 cents ($\frac{1}{2}$ d), on all "clubbed" mails to and from Hongkong.

The annexed table will exhibit the whole work and progress for the years 1905-1906.

Head and Branch Offices, with articles handled, 1905-1906.

	1905	1906
Head and Sub-Offices.	41	38
Branch Offices.	396	484
Agencies.	1,189	1,574
Articles dealt with.	76,000,000	113,000,000
Parcels : Number.	1,032,000	1,383,000
" Weight (Kilos).	3,262,000	4,310,000
Letters in native "clubbed" mails.	8,896,000	7,892,000

* Report on the Working of the Post-Office, 1906, by T. Piry, Postal Secretary.

During the year, a Postal Commissioner was stationed at Hank'ow, the Emporium of Central China; Foreign Inspectors at Mukden (Manchuria), Kweiyang (Kweichow Province) and Yünan Fu (Yunnan Province) respectively, and a Deputy Postmaster at Lanchow Fu, the Capital of Kansu. At Foochow (Fokien Province), postal administration has been separated from the Customs, and placed under the direct supervision of a Postmaster. Means of transport have been further increased and speed accelerated, especially in the environs of Peking and of Shanghai, in the Southern Provinces and in Manchuria. The general public accept more and more the regulations. Native agencies are losing ground, but still hold out and are opposed to the new system especially in Hupeh and Szechw'an. Henceforth, all private agencies at the Treaty ports and inland must register at the I. P. O. "Clubbed" mails are also to pay half the full tariff on gross weight. A penal law has been enacted to check fraud in stamps and punish the suppression of mail matter. A great drawback is still experienced in getting reliable men for the money-order branches; the transfer and keeping of the funds are also attended with special difficulties and risks. The Chinese staff of the Post Office counted at the close of 1906, 360 linguist Clerks, of whom 34 do inspecting duties exclusively; 725 non-linguists and about 1,600 Agents.

Two special features call for particular mention: 1° A new Ministry of Posts and Communications (Yüchw'an Pu 郵傳部) was established at Peking, Nov. 6, 1906, but so far, has not interfered with the postal organisation under the auspices of the Customs. The Ministry, however, resents much the presence and increase of foreign post-offices (in 1906, Hongkong opened an agency at Tientsin, and Japan at Canton. All these agencies now number 59) within the Empire, as this deprives the Government of a large revenue, and facilitates cheaper rates for home correspondence (all British post-offices at Treaty ports have instituted the peuny postage, and the American agency at Shanghai the 2 gold-ceuts rate for home correspondence). 2° Although not in the Union, China was represented at the Universal Postal Congress, which opened at Rome, April 7, 1906. The Delegate expressed the desire that his Government would adhere to the Union at the next Postal Congress.

In the early part of 1907, the Administration issued a conventional system of romanisation for Chinese names of places. This list fixed the foreign spelling of some 2,000 postal localities, and will be subsequently made authoritative in the Customs, Posts and Telegraphs. A Postal Atlas is now published (Oct. 1907), and has been kindly forwarded to us by Mr H. B. Morse, Statistical Secretary. It includes 21 maps (21 × 12 ½ inches), one for each Province. The 2,000 places, already open to postal business, are in black, while places not yet exploited are in red. The results of all this work augur prosperity to the Young Service, and bespeak amply its increasing value and progress (*see* for previous years pp. 435-438).



INDEX. (*)



- Abeel D.*, 387.
 Aboriginal Races of China, 4, 313, **342-345**, 371, 373, 448.
 Academy, Imperial, 299-300.
Adam L., 508.
Addis C. S., 337, 391.
 Administration of China Proper :
 " Central, **295-301**.
 " Provincial, **301-316**.
 Administration of Manchuria, 488, **504-505**.
 " of Mongolia, **519-520**.
 " of Chinese Turkestan **533-534**.
 " of Tibet, **545-547**.
Admiralty Charts, 294.
Agassiz A. R., 215, 508.
 Agriculture, **393-401**.
 " of each Province (see Chêkiang, Chihli, etc.)
 Agricultural Products, **394-397**.
 Aiar-Nor Lake, 528.
Aiguebelle (d'), 476.
 Aigun (Hehlunkiang ch'êng), 494.
 Aksu, 524, 531.
Alabaster, Sir C., 335.
 Alashan Mts. (Holan-shan), **11**, 25, 35, **514**.
 Alceste I. (Hailü-tao), 255.
Alcock, Sir Rutherford, 102.
Alexander G., 380.
Algué J., 293.
Allan C. W., 138.
Allen H. J., 482, 508.
Allen F. R., 375.
Allom, 400.
 Alluvial Formations, 22-23.
 Alps, Szechw'an, 94, 95, 98.
 Altai Mts., 511.
 Altyn-Tagh Mts., 525, 539, 541.
 Amban or K'inch'ai, 517, 545-546.
 Ambassadors, Chinese, to Foreign Courts, 298.
 Ambassadors' Route, 145, 203.
Amherst, Lord, 145, **463**, 474.
 Ami (Omi) Chow, 183.
 Amnemachin Mts., 25.
 Amoy or Hsiamên, 221, **223-224**, 226, **279**, **280**, 420, 654.
 Amphitrite or Tunghai I., 290.
 Amur River or Hehlung-kiang, 475, **489-490**.
Amyot, 379, 479, 508, 536.
 Ancestor Worship, **353**, 378-379.
Anderson A., 484.
Anderson F., 337.
Anderson W., 406.
André-Marie R. P., 386.
Andrew of Perouse, 472.
 Anhui or Anhwei, (see Nganhwei).
 Animals of China, Wild, Domestic, **17**, **398** (see each Province).
Annales de la Société des Missions-Étrangères, 193, 213.
 Annam, 202, 467.
Anthouard, (d'), 481.
 Anthracite coal, 135.
Antoine et Métal, 404.
Antonini P., 378, 399, 405.
 Antung (Ngantung), 492, 505.
 Anunghoy or Yanianghsiai, 286.
Anz W., 89.
 Apple, 18, 398.
 Approaches to Canton (sketch-map), 171.
 " to Peking (sketch-map), 68.
 Apricot, 18, 398, 544.
 Arabs at Canton, 287.
 Arbutus-tree, 398.

(*) The names of Authors and the Titles of books are printed in *italics*. The figures which follow the names refer to the pages of the work. Figures in **heavy type** indicate the places where the subject is principally treated.

The following contractions are used : — *B.* (Bay), *C.* (Cape), *Ch.* (Channel), *G.* (Gulf), *I.* (Island), *Is.* (Islands), *L.* (Lake), *Mt.* (Mountain), *Mts.* (Mountains), *R.* (River), *Str.* (Strait).

- Arbuz-ola Mts., 514.
 Area of the Chinese Empire, 5.
 „ of China Proper, 8.
 Argun R. or Ngaikün-ho, 490.
 Armstrong, 88.
 Army, 328-335, 338.
 „ Manchu, 328; Provincial, 330.
 „ Mongol, 520; Tibetan, 549.
 „ Reorganisation of, 331-333.
 Arrow War, 464, 475.
 Arsenals and Docks, 53, 334, 404.
 Artchisch, Daniel, 474.
 Artsa-Bogdo Mts., 511.
 Asculi (Joseph de), 552.
 Ashmore W., 376.
 Atkinson T. W., 508, 522.
 Aténtze, 182, 183.
 Aubazac, 376.
 Auber P., 215, 423, 483, 484.
 Aubry, 192.
 Audience, to Foreign Ministers, 466.
 „ question settled, 470.
 Audsley G. A., 406.
 Augustinians, Spanish, 356.
 Aurora University (Sicawei), 369.
 Austria, Relations with China, 474.

Baber E. C., 118, 192, 372.
Backer (de), 481.
 Bagrach-Kul or Tenghiz L., 528, 531.
 Baiankara Mts., 94, 541.
 Bailiff or rural Constable, 309-310.
 Balfour, Captain, 266.
Balfour F. H., 380, 381, 385, 389, 391, 400, 485.
Ball (Dyer), see *Dyer*.
Baller F. W., 375, 376.
 Bamboo, its various uses, 18, 395, 398.
 Banana, 18, 393, 398.
 Bankers, Shansi, 42, 408.
 „ Influence on Currency, 320.
 Banners, The Eight, 329.
Bannister S., 483.
 Bars on the Coast of China :
 Canton, 286-287; Foochow, 278 ;
 Ningpo, 275; T'aichow, 274 ;
 Taku, 252; Woosung, 264-265, 270, 659.
Barclay Parsons W., 138.
Bard E., 335, 371, 399, 405, 422.
 Barkul, 29, 524, 531.
 Barley, found in the Northern Provinces, 394.
Barré P., 507.
Barrett Hamilton G., 536.
Barrow J., 474.
Barton J. L., 390.
 Bat'ang or Pat'ang, 94, 107, 112, 116.

Batz (de), 520.
 Bayan Susu (Helungkiang), 495.
 Bayantu River, 518.
 Bays and Harbours of the China Coast :
 Amoy or Hsiamên Bay, 276, 277.
 Bullock Harbour, 274.
 Chefoo Bay, 254 (with sketch-map), 256.
 Dalny Bay or Talienwan, 491, 500.
 Hait'an Bay, 276.
 Hangchow Bay, 98, 272.
 Heut'eu or Tiger's Head Bay, 277.
 Hongkong Harbour, 281 (with sketch-map), 284.
 Hsinghwa Bay, 281.
 Hunghai or Hwanghai Bay, 281.
 Kiaochow Bay, 254 (with sketch-map), 259.
 Kinchow Bay, 491.
 Kwangchow Bay, 281 (with sketch-map), 290.
 Laoshan Bay, 254.
 Lappa (Kungpeh) Bay, 281.
 Min-kiang, Estuary of the, 276.
 Mirs Bay or Tap'enghai, 281.
 Nankwan Bay, 276.
 Nimrod Bay (Siangshan-kiang), 274.
 Port-Arthur or Lüshun-k'ow Bay, 491.
 Samsa (Sansha) Bay (with sketch-map), 276-277.
 Sangkeu-k'ow Bay, 274.
 Sanmên Bay, 274.
 Ship'u Roadstead, 274.
 Shihtaok'ow Bay, 254.
 Shuhshan Bay, 254.
 Swatow (Shant'eu) Bay, 281.
 T'aichow Bay, 274.
 Ts'üenchow Bay, 277.
 T'ungshan Bay, 277.
 Weihaiwei Bay (with sketch-map), 254, 257.
 Wenchow Bay, 274.
 Yungch'êng Bay, 254.
Bazin M. A., 375.
 Beacons on the China Coast, 246.
Beal S., 382.
 Beancake, principal export from Manchuria, 408, 412, 501, 648.
 Beans, 394, 501.
Beauvais, 191, 213.
Beecher H. M., 87.
Behme und Krieger, 88.
 Behring Strait, 239-240.
Bergholz P., 293.

- Bernard W. D.*, 293.
Betts G. E., 372.
Beveridge A., 508.
Bezaure (de), 102.
Bhamo (Burma), Trade with Tali F., 181.
Bianconi, 20.
Bickmore A. S., 405.
Bills of Exchange, 320.
Biot E., 335, 390.
Birds of China, 17 (*see each Province*).
Bishop. Mrs J., 102, 118.
Bizeul S., 387.
Black-Caps, 548.
Black River, 179.
Blackburn China Mission, 119, 192, 193, 213, 215, 335, 442.
Blagovestchensk (Siberia), 494.
Blenheim Channel, 286.
Blodget H., 380, 390.
Blue Books on China, 485.
Blue City (Kweihwa ch'êng. Shansi), 53.
Blue River (Hwang-ho), 94.
Boards or Ministries, 74, 229.
 the 10 Boards (formerly 6), 229.
Bock, 237.
Bod or Tibet, 547.
Boehmeria nivea (Ramie fibre), 395.
Bogdo-ola Mts., 525.
Bogue or Bocca Tigris, 204, 286.
Bohea Hills (Fokien), 225.
Bohea tea, 225.
Bonacosi A., 378, 399, 405.
Bonbo (Indigenous religion of Tibet), 548.
Bondservants, Manchu, 329.
Bone C., 215.
Bonham Island (Pehtsieh-shan), 273.
Bonin, 191.
Bonnet, Nicholas (Bishop), 354, 472.
Bons d'Anty, 89, 191, 372, 423.
Bonvalot G., 535, 555.
Bonze or Buddhist monk, 352.
Boone W. J., 390.
Borradaile A., 521.
Borax (found in Tibet), 545.
Boro-koro Mts., 526.
Botany, (see Flora).
Boucher H., 375.
Boulger D. C., 6, 335, 338, 383.
Bourne F. S., 88, 103, 192, 193, 213.
Bouvet J., 479.
Bower H., 536.
Bowra E., 480, 556.
Box E., 388.
Boxers and the Boxer uprising in China, 43, 75, 252, 355, 468-469, 477.
Braam (Van), Story of the Dutch Embassy to Peking, 473, 482.
Braddel T., 423.
Brahmaputra River (Tsangpo), 544.
Braves, Chinese, 331.
Bray (de), 422.
Breaker Point or Shihpeishan, 283.
Bretschneider F., 20, 86, 385, 482, 536.
Brick-tea (exported to Russia), 416, 531, 652.
Brickmore A. S., 213, 214.
Bridges in China, 425.
Bridgman E. C., 372, 374, 384, 388, 400, 480, 483.
Brine-wells (Szechw'an), 114.
British Expedition to Lhasa, 539, 546, 548, 550, 554-555.
British Flag in China, first appearance of, 474.
Broomhall M., 390, 657, 658.
Broullion R. P., 165, 386.
Brown, 387.
Browne, Colonel, 508.
Bruce C. D., 556.
Bruce-Mitford, 294.
Buckwheat, 18, 70, 394.
Buddha, Statues of, 61, 451.
 " Living, 516, 548.
Buddhism 352-353, 381, 582.
 " officially introduced into China, 452.
 " practised by the Emperor Wuti, 455.
 " persecuted by the Emperor Wutsung, 456.
 " Tibetan or Lamaism, 516, 547-548.
Buddhist Sutras brought from India, 352, 452.
 " Monks visit India, 472.
 " Invocation, 548.
 " Pilgrimages, 109, 117, 237, 552.
Buir-Nor or Pir Lake, 491.
Bullock T. L., 192, 383, 480.
Bullock Harbour, 274.
Buoys and Beacons, 246.
Burden J. S., 389.
Bureau et Franchet, 20.
Burgevine, 465, 475.
Buriats, 493.
Burlingame Mission, 465, 476.
Burma or Mientien, 112, 174, 181-183, 459, 462, 466.
Burmese "wild men" or Kachyns, 112.
Burning of the Books, 451.
Bushell S. W., 405, 406, 479.
Byron Brenan, 424.

- Cabinet, Inner or Neikoh, 297.
 Cactus, 180.
Cahun, 479, 520.
Caix R. de, 507.
 Calendar, Chinese, 301, 355, **444-445**.
Calendrier-Annuaire (published by the Jesuit Fathers of the Sicawei Observatory), 293, 441.
Callery J. M., 374.
Callery and Ivan, 480.
 Cambodia, 459.
 Camel, 17, 54, 55, 70, 77, 83, 101, 164, 398, 518, 528, 531.
Campbell A., 555.
Campbell C. M., 521.
 Camphor-tree, 397.
 Canals in China, **427-428**.
 Canal, Imperial or Yün-ho, 29, 59, 69, 78, 82, 102, 154, 156, 227, 230, **428-430**, 459.
 Candareen or Fèn, 316.
 Candidates for Literary Degrees, 365.
Candler E., 556.
 Canton, 115, 129, 145, 181, **207-209** with sketch-map, 212, 287, 460.
 Canton-Hank'ow Railway, 433.
 Cantonese race and language, 207, 343, 344, 348.
 Caoutchouc, 180.
 Capes and Headlands on the China Coast:
 Cape Adkins or Ch'angshan, 254.
 Breaker Point or Shihpeishan, 283.
 Cape Cami or Kwankiaowei, 283.
 Chefoo Cape, 254.
 Flat Rocky Point, 255.
 Good Hope or Piaokioh, 283.
 Jaeschke, Cape, 255.
 N.E. and S.E. Capes (Shantung), 254.
 P'ootung Point, 261, 273.
 Yangtze Cape, 261, 273.
 Yiunishan Headland, 255.
 Capitals of the Provinces, List of, 304-305.
 Capuchin Friars in Tibet, 552.
Carey F. W., 192, 372, 556.
Carles W. R., 103, 138, 441.
Carli, Dr Mario, 237.
 Carolus Dollar, 319.
Caron P., 379.
Carpentier, Jean le, 482.
 Carpini, John of Plano, 472.
Carrez, 88.
Carstairs-Douglas, 377.
Carton C., 385.
Casartelli L. (Bishop), 387.
 Cash or Li (native coin, *vulgo* Ts'ien), **316-317**, 404.
Castaing, 194.
 Cathay (name given to China), 7.
 Catholicism (T'ienchu-kiao) in China, 353-358.
 Catholic Missions in China, **355-358**, 384.
Cavalerie, 193, 372.
 Celestial Mts., or T'ien-shan, 33.
 Censorate or Court of Censors (Tuch'ah Yüen), 300.
 Censuses of the Population, 346.
 Cent or Fèn (division of the Mexican Dollar), 320.
 Chakhars, 515.
Chalmers J., 370, 374, 376, 379, 380.
Chaloner Alabaster, 380.
 Chamdo (Anterior Tibet), 552-553.
 Chang Chitung (Viceroy of Hukwang), 333, 391.
 Changchow Fu, 224.
 Changkia-k'ow or Kalgan, 67, **77**.
 Changkiawan. Battle of, 475.
 Changming hsien, 110, 113.
 Changshui River, 142.
 Changteh Fu, 56, 63.
 Channels at the mouth of the Yangtze-kiang, 262, 661.
 Changti. Emperor (Han), 452.
 Ch'ajèn or Court Underlings, 311-312.
 Ch'ang River (Kiangsi), 144.
 Ch'angchow Fu, 153.
 Ch'angch'un Fu, 470, 487, 498.
 Ch'ang-kiang (Yangtze-kiang), 94.
 Ch'angmao Rebels, 464.
 Ch'angngan (Singan Fu), 447, 451, 456, 457.
 Ch'angngan-sze, 197.
 Ch'angpeh-shan or Long White Mt., 489.
 Ch'angsha Fu, 131, 133, **135**, 137, 470.
 Ch'angshan I., 254.
 Ch'angshan hsien, 84.
 Ch'angteh Fu, 130, 131, 133, **136**.
 Ch'angt'u Fu, 487.
 Chao Chow, 67.
 Chao Kw'angyin (Founder of the N. Sung dynasty), 457.
 Chao Liehti, 453.
 Chao Süenti, Emperor (T'ang), 456.
 Chaok'ing Fu, 170, 202, 204, 207, **209**, 212, 354.
 Chaoti, Emperor (Han), 452.
 Chaot'ung Fu, 175, **181**, 183.
 Chaoyang Lake, 82.
 Ch'aochow Fu, 202, 212.
 Ch'aohu Lake, 91, 142.

- Chapdelaine Fr., Massacre of, 475.
 Chapel Island or Tungting, 278.
 Chap'u or Tsop'u, 272.
 Characteristics of the Chinese race :
 " physical, 340.
 " moral, 341-342, 370, 371.
 Chavannes, 404, 479, 481.
 Chavannes (de), 370, 399, 479, 521.
 Chefoo or Yent'ai, 8, 80, 84, 87, 256, 260, 420, 655, 656.
 Chefoo Agreement, 476.
 Chehling Pass, 12, 137, 212.
 Chèkiang Province, 8, 217, 219, 227-237.
 " Area and Population, 227.
 " Aspect and Characteristics, 228; Climate, 229.
 " Geology, 228.
 " Orography, 228.
 " Hydrography, 229-231.
 " Industry and Commerce, 235.
 " Fauna and Flora, 231.
 " Agricultural Wealth, 231.
 " Mineral Wealth, 231.
 " People and Language, 231-232.
 " Cities and Principal Centres, 232-234.
 " Highways of Communication, 235.
 " Open Ports, 235.
 " Coast-line of, 272-275.
 Chemulpo, 468.
 Ch'ên Dynasty (short-lived), 454.
 Chênchow Fu, 56, 62.
 Chênhai hsien, 275.
 Chênkiang Fu, 91, 153, 160, 163, 164, 420, 655.
 Chênngan Fu, 195.
 Chênpienfu-i T'ing, 177.
 Chênsi T'ing or Barkul, 524.
 Chêntsung, Emperor (N. Sung), 458.
 Chên'yüen Fu, 184, 186, 189.
 Chên'yüen T'ing, 177.
 Chênchow Fu, 56.
 Ch'ên Pasien, 455.
 Chêng Chow, 56, 63.
 Chêng Kitung, 371.
 Chêngteh, Emperor (Ming), 460.
 Chêngting Fu (Chihli), 54, 55, 66.
 Chêngt'ung, Emperor (Ming), 460.
 Chêngyang-kwan, 151.
 Ch'êng Wang or Shi Hwangti, 450.
 Ch'êng Chow, 131, 137, 212.
 Ch'êngkiang Fu (Yünnan), 175.
 Ch'êngteh Fu or Jehol, 66, 77, 78.
 Ch'êngtsung, Emperor (Yüen), 459.
 Ch'êngtu Fu, 105, 112, 117.
 Ch'êngtu Plain, 107, 109, 113.
 Ch'êng Wang, Emperor (Chow), 449.
 Ch'ênghwa, Emperor (Ming), 460.
 Cherchen-Daria, 528.
 Chestnut, 398.
 Cheukia-k'ow, 59, 62.
 Cheuts'un, 84, 87.
 Chevalier S., 20, 102, 293.
 Chihli Province, 8, 65-78.
 " Area and Population, 8, 66.
 " Aspect and Characteristics, 67.
 " Climate, 69; Geology, 67.
 " Orography, 67-68.
 " Hydrography, 69-70.
 " Fauna and Flora, 70.
 " Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 70.
 " Industry and Commerce, 78.
 " Cities and Principal Centres, 71-78.
 " Highways of Communication, 78.
 " Open Ports, 78.
 " Coast-line of, 251-252.
 China, Aboriginal Races of, 4, 342-345.
 " First Settlers, 4.
 " In the different geological periods, 3.
 " Area and Population, 5.
 " Distribution of Inhabitants, 5.
 " Divisions, 5.
 " Names applied to the country and people, 7, 339.
 " Foreign Relations, 471-473, 475, 478.
 " Emigration (Chinese abroad), 478.
 China Proper :
 " Boundaries, Area and Population, 7-8.
 " Present Divisions, 3 Regions or Basins, 19.
 " Geological Constitution, 10.
 " Orography or Mountain Systems, 11-13.
 " Plains, 13.
 " Rivers and Lakes 15-16.
 " Coast-line, 16, 238-294.
 " Fauna and Flora, 17-18.
 " Government and Administration, 295-316.
 " Revenue and Expenditure, 316-324, 327, 656.
 " Imperial Maritime Customs, 325-328.
 " Army and Navy, 328-334.
 " Various Races, 339-345.

- „ Languages, 347-350.
 „ Religions, 350-365.
 „ Educational System, 364-370.
 „ Agriculture, 392-398.
 „ Mining and Industry, 402-404.
 „ Foreign Trade, 407-422; 645-656.
 „ Means of Communication, 425-431.
 „ Railways (completed, projected), 431-434.
 „ Imperial Post Office, 435-437, 661-662.
 „ Telegraphic Lines and Companies, 437-439.
 „ Steamship Lines and Companies to and from, 439-440.
 Chinese Imperial Dynasties. Synopsis of, 446-447.
 Chinese Empire, Historical Sketch of, 443-471.
 Chinese character-writing, 349-350.
 Chinese Race, Antiquity of, 339.
 Chinese Foreign Office or Waiwu Pu, 298, 464, 469.
 Chinese Repository (passim).
 Chinagrass plant (Ramie fibre), 111, 206, 395.
 China Review (passim).
 Ch'ichow Fu, 146, 152.
 Ch'ihshui (Shensi), 44.
 Ch'ihshui R., 96, 110.
 Ch'ihk'i T'ing, 203.
 Chisholm G., 442.
 Chou Han, 467.
 Chouzy (*Mgr*), 192, 213.
 Chow Dynasty, 87, 446, 449.
 Chow Kingdom, Rise of, 455.
 Chow Kung, 449.
 Chows or Provinces, 453.
 Chowsin, Emperor (Yin), 448, 449.
 Ch'oros tribes (Kalmuks), 520.
 Christianity in China :
 „ Catholicism, 353-358.
 „ Protestantism, 358-361.
 Chu-kiang or Pearl river, 202, 204, 209, 286.
 Chu Yiusung, Emperor (Ming), 461.
 Chu Yüenchang (Founder of the Ming dynasty), 459-460.
 Ch'u Kingdom, 340.
 Ch'u Chow, 146, 151.
 Ch'uchow Fu, 227, 230, 231.
 Chuhsi (Commentator of Confucius), 145, 351.
 Ch'uhsiung Fu, 177.
 Chungkias (a cross with Aboriginal tribes), 188.
 Chung-kwoh or Middle Kingdom (China), 7, 57.
 Chungpa, 110, 113.
 Chungchow I. (near Foochow), 222, 223.
 Chungt'iao-shan (Mt.), 51.
 Chungt'ien, 95.
 Chungtsung, Emperor (T'ang), 456.
 Chungwei hsien, 38.
 Ch'ungchêng, Emperor (Ming), 355, 461, 506.
 Ch'ung-kiang, (R.), 105, 109, 114.
 Ch'ungk'ing Fu, 91, 96, 100, 106, 110, 114, 115, 117, 420, 655.
 Ch'ungming I., 157, 262, 271.
 Ch'ungming Point, 263.
 Ch'ungngan hsien, 225, 226.
 Churches and Chapels in China :
 „ Catholic, 357.
 „ Protestant, 359.
 Chusan (Cheushan) Archipelago, 228, 229, 234, 249, 272, 273.
 Cinnamon, 200, 394.
 Circuits or Lus (old divisions), 458.
 Circuits or Intendancies (modern divisions), 306-307.
 Clark A., 484.
 Clark G. W., 193, 372.
 Clark S. R., 193, 372.
 Classics, Chinese, 350, 364, 365, 374.
 „ destruction of, 450.
 „ restored, 451.
 Clavery E., 422, 423.
 Clement V. (Pope), 354.
 Climate of China, 14-15.
 „ of Manchuria, 489.
 „ of Mongolia, 515-516.
 „ of Turkestan, 526-527.
 „ of Tibet, 541-542.
 Cloud F. D., 237.
 Clubbed letter mails, 535, 661, 662.
 Coal-fields and mines, 52, 53, 54, 70, 83, 86, 91, 107, 112, 115, 120, 134-135, 141, 143, 206, 402, 408, 493, 529.
 Coast-line of China, 238-250.
 „ Chëkiang, 272-275.
 „ Chihli, 251-252.
 „ Fokien, 276-280.
 „ Kiangsu, 261-271.
 „ Kwangtung, 281-292.
 „ Shantung, 252-260.
 Coast Winds and Monsoons, 243-246.
 Cobbold R. H., 371.
 Colleges and Schools in China :
 „ Government, 367-369.
 „ Private, 369.
 Collingwood C., 215, 293.
 Collins V. D., 400.

- Colowan I., 288.
Colquhoun A. R., 103, 173, 192, 213-215, 293, 325, 336, 372-373, 391, 423, 441, 481, 485, 508, 522.
 Commerce and Trade, 407-424.
 Commerce of the Open Ports, 420-421, 654-656.
 Commercial Treaties with China (1902-1903), 470, 477.
 Communications in China, 425-440.
Compte P. L. Le, 371, 374, 441.
Confucius or K'ung Futze, 65, 80, 87, 351, 352, 444, 449, 456, 458.
 Confucianism, 350-351, 379-380.
 Conservancy Board (Hwangp'u), 270, 660.
 Constitution promised by the Throne, 471.
 Consulates, Establishment of, 475.
 Consuls, Court of, 267.
 Conveyance, Modes of, 427.
Conway Sir W., 556.
 Copper, 83, 84, 112, 135, 136, 149, 180, 182, 187, 207, 402, 493, 529, 534, 553.
Cordes, 441.
Cordier H. E., 165, 214, 237, 338, 384, 385, 441, 480.
Cornaby W. A., 138, 378, 380, 381, 389.
Cothonay R. P., 235.
 Cotton plant, 394, 395, 397.
 Cotton Piece-goods and yarn (imported), 413-414, 649.
 Cotton-spinning and weaving mills, 404.
 Council, Grand, 74, 297.
 Coup d'État (of Prince Kung), 464.
Courant M., 20, 371, 390, 422.
 Courbet, Admiral, 467.
Courcy (de), 370, 374, 378, 391, 399, 405, 422.
 Court of Censors, 74, 300.
 „ of Consuls, 267.
 „ of Sacrificial Worship, 301.
 „ of State Ceremonial, 301.
 Court, Mixed (Shanghai), 267.
 „ Underlings, 311.
Courtellemont, 191.
Couvreur F. S., 375.
 Coxinga, 462.
Crabouillet, 371.
 Crops (see Agriculture), 18, 60, 393-394.
Crosby O. T., 536, 556.
Culbertson M. S., 378.
 Cumfrey (Ti-hwang), 61.
Cummings C. F., 236, 237, 291, 293.
Cunningham, 338, 555.
 Currency, Chinese, 316.
 „ Necessity of uniformity in, 320-321.
 Currents on the China Coast, 240, 249, 255, 263, 273, 276, 279, 283, 291.
Curzon, Sir G. N., 294, 379, 389, 401, 442.
 Customs, Imperial Maritime, 325-328.
 „ Revenue collected by, 327, 656.
 Customs, Native, 323.
 Cyclic Period, Origin of, 444.
 Cyclones (Süenfung), 245.
Dabry, 338.
Dabry de Thiersant, 382, 383, 401, 481.
Dahlman R. P., 382.
 Dalai Lama, The, 517, 546, 548, 554, 555.
 Dalai-Nor, Lake, 491.
Dalny or Talienwan, 492, 500-501, 505.
 Daours, (in Manchuria), 493.
 Darjeeling, 451.
Darwent C. E., 166, 442.
Daryl P., 378, 390, 399, 405.
Dautremer, 191.
David, Père Armand, 20, 46, 64, 137, 235, 521.
David et Oustalet, 20.
Davis, Sir J. F., 88, 103, 214, 215, 237, 243, 380, 381, 399, 405, 441, 479, 483, 521.
Darwin Prince G. H., 293.
Day H., 401.
Dean W., 387.
Deasy, Captain H., 556.
Debesse. Père A., 375.
Deblenne, 371.
Dechevrens, Père M., 166, 293.
Decken (de), 555.
 Deep Bay, 284.
 Deer, Grotto of the White, 145.
 Deer horns, 113, 498, 553.
 Degrees, Literary, 365, 455.
 „ in the New System, 368.
Delamarre, 479.
Delaroche-Vernet, 88.
 Delta, Si-kiang or Canton, 202, 203, 205, 206, 211.
Denby Ch., 389.
Denham J. E., 237.
 Denmark, Relations with China, 474.
Dennis J. S., 387.
Dennis N. B., 342, 522, 376.
 Depung Monastery (Lhasa), 552.

- Deschamps*, 165.
 Desert, Gobi, 529, 535.
 " Takla-makan, 530, 535.
Desgodins C. H., 555.
Deshaînes, 385.
Devéria G., 382, 481.
 Dialects, Multiplicity of, 347, 348.
 Dictionaries for the study of the Chinese Language and Dialects, 347-377.
 Dikes (see Embankments).
Diospyrus-kaki or Persimmon, 398.
 Divisions of China, Regional, 19.
 " Provincial, 5, 8, 304-305, 471.
 " Territorial, 306-310.
Djaghing-gol, River, 25.
Doberck W., 293.
 Docks and Dockyards, 223, 334, 404.
 Dodd or Pehting Island, 278.
 Dog in China, 17, 398.
 Dokerla, The Three Peaks of, 13, 182.
 Dollars, Spanish or Carolus, 319.
 " Mexican, 320.
 " Canton, Hupeh, Hongkong, 320.
Dolon-Nor, 70, 77, 491.
 Domestic Animals of China, 17, 398.
Doolittle J., 336, 371, 375, 379, 388, 391.
 Double Island or Masū, 281, 284.
Douglas Sir R., 335, 337, 370-371, 374, 378-379, 384, 389, 391, 399, 442, 479, 483-485, 521.
 Dowager Wu, Empress, 456.
 Duck, Mandarin, 206.
Duclos, 404.
Dudgeon J., 400.
Duffus W., 376.
Dufourny, 292.
Dujardin-Baumetz, 422.
 Duke, Hereditary title of, 315.
 " of Ts'in, 449.
Durand, 386.
 Dust-storms in North-China, 23, 59, 69.
 Dutch in China, 473.
 " settle in Formosa, 473.
 " Embassies to Peking, 473.
Dyer Ball J., 335-338, 370-373, 376-377, 379, 380-383, 386-388, 391, 401, 423, 442, 479, 483-485, 508, 522.
 Dynasties, Synopsis of the Chinese Imperial, 446.
 Dynasty, The Chow, 449; Han, 451-453; Hsia, 448; Ming, 460; Shang or Yin, 448; Sung, 454-457; T'ang, 456; T'at'ing or Manchu, 461-471; Tsin, 453-454; Ts'in, 450; Yüen or Mongol, 459.
 Earthquakes, 51, 154.
 East-India Company trades with Canton, 287.
 " Its monopoly ceases, 287.
 Eastern China Sea or Tung-hai, 241.
 Eastern Chinese Railway, 432, 503.
 Eastern Turkestan (see Chinese Turkestan), 523-537.
 Ebi-Nor Lake, 528.
Eden G. H., 374, 378.
 Edible birds' nests, 268.
 Edict, the Sacred, 462.
 " abolishing opium, 396-397.
 " regulating the Educational System, 367, 471.
 " promising a Constitution and a representative Form of Government, 471.
Edkins J., 88, 103, 336, 372, 378, 381, 386, 388, 400, 405, 482, 521-522.
Edkins Mrs J., 371.
 Education, 364-370; 390-392.
 " Old system of, its drawbacks, 364-365.
 " Modern system of, 367-368.
 " in Government Schools, exclusively Confucian, 369.
 " in Mission Schools, 369.
 " Students sent abroad for modern, 369.
 " Praiseworthy efforts to promote, 369.
 " Obstacles to success in, 369.
Edwards E. H., 390, 508.
 Eggs, Large export of, to Japan, 150, 160, 412, 648.
 " Preserved, 136, 234.
Egingol River, 542.
Egmont Hake H., 480.
Eitel E. J., 215, 373, 376, 380-382, 388, 391, 423, 484.
Ektagh Altai or Central Altai Mts., 511.
 Elders, Village, 309-310.
 " chosen from the local Gentry, 309.
 " their functions, 310.
 Eleuths, 462, 515, 520.
 Elliot, Captain, 474.
Ellis H., 484.
 Embankments, to restrain the Hwang-ho, 27, 28, 61.
 " on the Coast of Kiang-su, 155, 271.
 " at the mouth of the Yangtze R., 262.

- „ along the Grand Canal (Kiangsu), 155, 228, 429.
 Embassies to China, from the Popes, 472; the Portuguese, 473; the Dutch, 473;
 Great Britain (Lord Macartney), 462, (Lord Amherst), 463, 474.
 Russia, 474.
 Emigration, Statistical tables of, 478.
 Emperor of China, Names given to, 295-296; resides in Peking, 74; has private hunting grounds near Peking, 74; country-seat at Jehol, 77, 464;
 his position in the Government, 295; chooses Successor to the Throne, 296;
 Censors may animadvert on his conduct, 300;
 receives directly credentials of Foreign Ambassadors, 470.
 Empress of China, Names given to, 296.
 Empress-Dowager Wu Heu, 456.
 Empress-Dowager Tz'ehsi.
 forms with Prince Kung a Regency during minority of the Emperor T'ungchi, 464;
 becomes again Regent during minority of Kwangsü, 466;
 withdraws from Regency after marriage of Kwangsü, 467;
 resumes for the third time the Regency to stay hasty reforms, 468;
 during the Boxer crisis, orders extermination of all Foreigners, 469;
 flees to Singan Fu till peace restored, 469;
 returns and re-enters Peking, 470; begins Era of reorganization, 471.
 Encyclopædia, Chinese :
 compiled under the Mings, 460.
 under Kanghsi, 462.
 English, appear for the first time in China, 474.
 „ Portuguese jealousy of, 474.
 „ send embassies to Peking (considered as tribute-bearers), 462, 463, 474.
 „ Trade stopped at Canton, 474.
 „ Wars with China, 463, 464, 469, 474.
 „ Trade with China, 269, 409, 411, 413, 414, 417, 420, 422, 645, 649, 650, 652, 653, 654.
 „ Trading Houses and Traders in China, 346, 420, 654.
 „ Share in China's Commerce, 418, 654.
 „ Shipping and Tonnage, 418, 654.
 „ Steamship Lines to and from China, 439-440.
 „ Population at Shanghai, 267.
 „ Railway enterprise in China, 430-433.
 „ Treaties with China, 463, 464, 474, 475, 477, 555.
Enselme H. 507.
 Envoys, Chinese, to Foreign Courts, 298 (*see* Ambassadors).
 Ergik-Tangak Mts., 511.
Esséyric, 102.
 Etsingol River, 36, 514.
 Estuary of the Min-kiang (Min R.), 276, 278.
 „ of the Yung-kiang, 274-275.
 „ of the Yangtze, 261, 263.
 „ of the Han-kiang, 281, 284.
État-major de l'Indo-Chine. 191, 213, 214.
 Eulfu or Assistant Magistrate, 311.
 Eulhai Lake (Yunnan), 180, 345.
 Eunuchs, 459, 460, 461.
 Eurasia, 2.
 Europeans, Early Relations with China, 471-472,
 Ever-victorious Army, 465, 476.
 Examinations, Literary, 365-367.
 „ Military, 370.
Exner A. H., 337.
 Expenditure of the Chinese Empire, 324.
 Exports from China, Value of, 409, 412, 415, 416, 417, 645, 648, 651-652.
Ezra E. J., 383.
Faber E., 375, 378, 380, 381, 479.
 Factories at Canton, 209, 473 :
 burned by the Chinese, 464 ;
 established at Sancian and Lam-pa by the Portuguese, 473.
Fagg J. J., 389.
 Fah Hsien, Buddhist Monk, 472.
 Fakumên, 506.
 Famine, Depopulation caused by, 21, 467.
 Fan, Dike of Duke, 155.
 Fanch'êng (Hupeh), 129.
 Fang Family (tea-merchants), 408.
 Fans, Manufacture and Export of, 115, 144, 158, 209, 232, 233, 234, 408.
 Fan-palm, 180.

- Fan-tze or Tanguts, 38.
 Fati (Hwangti), 209.
 Fatshan or Fohshan, 204, 210, 211, 212.
 Fauna of China, Generalities, 16-17.
 ,, Chèkiang, 231; Chihli, 70.
 ,, Fokien, 221; Honan, 60.
 ,, Hunan, 134; Hupeh, 124.
 ,, Kansu, 36; Kiangsi, 142.
 ,, Kiangsu, 156-157; Kwangtung, 206.
 ,, Kwangsi, 198; Kweichow, 187.
 ,, Manchuria, 492; Mongolia, 515.
 ,, Nganhwei, 149; Shansi, 52.
 ,, Shantung, 83; Shensi, 42.
 ,, Sinkiang, 528; Szechwan, 111.
 ,, Tibet, 544; Yünnan, 180.
 Fauvel A., 88, 165, 236, 292, 386, 400, 441.
 Favier (*Mgr*), 87, 386.
 Feer L., 521.
 Fei-ho R., 148.
 Fênchow Fu, 48, 53.
 Fênfu or Deputy Magistrate, 311.
 Fên-ho R., 26, 41, 45, 48, 51, 55.
 Ferguson J. C., 391.
 Fergusson, 484.
 Ferreira do Amaral, 288, 473.
 Ferry-boats, 27, 429.
 Feu Chow, 115, 186.
 Feu-kiang, 110, 113.
 Fielde A. M., 376.
 Filature silk establishments, 268, 404.
 Finances of China, 321, 324, 431.
 Fink C., 166, 385.
 Finn J., 383.
 Fire-crackers, 412, 648.
 Firewood, Scarcity of in China, 393.
 Fish, Various kinds in China, 17.
 ,, extensively reared and eaten, 163, 222, 398.
 ,, scarce in Chihli, 70.
 Fish-skin Tartars or Goldi, 493, 496.
 Fisher C. B., 480.
 Five Sovereigns, Period of, 444.
 Flag, British, appears for the first time in China, 474.
 ,, Chinese, 418, 653.
 Flat Rocky Point, "Ilitis" wrecked at, 252.
 Fleet, Chinese, 333-334.
 ,, destroyed at Canton, 464.
 ,, at Foochow, 467.
 ,, at Weihaiwei, 468.
 Fleming G., 508.
 Flora of China, 16, 18.
 ,, of each Province (see Fauna).
 Flour, American, 411, 413, 647, 649.
 Fogs on the China Coast, 246.
 ,, in Yünnan, 175, 178.
 Fohshan or Fatshan, 204, 210, 211, 212.
 Fokien Province, 8, 121, 202, 207, 217-226, 276-280.
 ,, Area and Population, 218.
 ,, Aspect and Characteristics, 219; Climate, 219.
 ,, Geology, 219; Orography, 219.
 ,, Hydrography, 220-221.
 ,, Fauna and Flora, 221.
 ,, Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 221-222.
 ,, People and Language, 222.
 ,, Cities and Principal Centres, 222-225.
 ,, Industry and Commerce, 225.
 ,, Highways of Communication, 225-226.
 ,, Coast-line and Ports, 276-280.
 Fomien or Fohweik'ü, 198.
 Foochow, 217, 218, 219, 222-223, 226.
 ,, Sketch-map of and approaches to, 220, 278.
 ,, Description of, 222-223.
 ,, Dialect, 348.
 ,, Foreign trade of, 223, 420, 656; Arsenal, 223.
 ,, Fleet captured by Admiral Courbet, 467.
 Food of the Chinese, in the North, 18, 71, 394.
 ,, Centre and South, 18, 394.
 Forbes R. B., 423.
 Forbes F. E., 293, 380, 391, 399, 480.
 Forbes and Hamsley, 20.
 Force P., 400.
 Foreign Concessions, 16.
 ,, Relations with China, 471-477.
 ,, Trade of China, 407-424; 645-656.
 ,, Ports open to Trade, 326, 463, 654.
 Foreign Debt of China, 324.
 Foreigners in China:
 ,, opposition to their entering the country, 358.
 ,, hatred of by Chinese, 462, 463, 465.
 ,, refusal to treat them on terms of equality, 463.
 ,, assieged in Peking, 469.
 ,, massacred, 465, 466, 469, 475, 476.

- Foreign Population in China, 325, 346, 357, 359, 420, 422, 654, 657.
- „ at Hank'ow, 128.
- „ in Hongkong, 285.
- „ at Shanghai, 267.
- „ at Ts'ingtao, 258, 422.
- Forests, scanty in China Proper, 157, 198, 393.
- „ abundant in Manchuria, 492, 493, 494; in Mongolia, 515; in Turkestan, 528; in Tibet, 544.
- Forke A.*, 375, 376.
- Formosa or T'aiwan, 217, 223, 224, 410, 413, 646, 649.
- „ Dutch in, 473.
- „ occupied by Coxinga, 462.
- „ annexed by China, 462, 471.
- „ blockaded by the French, 467.
- „ ceded to Japan, 468, 471.
- Formosa Channel, 218, 240, 241, 243, 245, 249, 276.
- Forts, Taku, 252, 464, 469.
- Fortune R.*, 166, 236, 237, 293, 400.
- Foster Mrs A.*, 376.
- Fournier Convention, 467.
- Fowler*, 237.
- France, Relations with China, 473-474.
- „ joins England against China, 464, 475.
- „ negotiates Treaties with China, 463, 467, 475.
- „ obtains important rights for Catholic Religion, 464, 475.
- „ expels T'ai-p'ing rebels from Chêkiang, 476.
- „ K'ung-t'ung I. ceded to, 256.
- „ in Annam and Tongking, 467.
- „ conflict with China, 467.
- „ leases Kwangchow-wan, 213, 290, 291, 468, 477.
- „ protests against occupation of Manchuria by Japan, 468.
- „ occupies Peking with Allies, 469, 477.
- „ Trade with China, 410, 418, 646.
- „ exports wine to China, 411; imports silk, 415-416.
- „ Trading Houses and Traders in China, 346, 420, 654.
- „ Shipping and Tonnage, 418, 420, 653-654.
- „ Steamship Lines to and from China, 439-440.
- Franchet*, 20.
- Francis Xavier, St., 282, 354.
- Franciscan Friars visit China, 472.
- „ labour in the China Mission, 354, 355, 356.
- François*, 214.
- Frandon*, 422.
- Franke O.*, 88, 373.
- Freeman-Mitford A. B.*, 216, 294, 336, 521.
- French Missionaries to China, 355, 356, 357, 473-474, 475.
- „ Consul massacred at T'ien-tsin, 465.
- „ Cemeteries desecrated by Boxers, 469.
- „ Concession (Shanghai), 266, 267.
- „ Population at Shanghai, 267.
- „ Railway enterprise in China, 431, 433.
- „ Telegraphic connection with China, 438.
- „ Postal Establishments in China, 435, 437.
- Frey, Général*, 338, 481.
- Froc, Père L.*, (Sicawei Observatory), 20, 293.
- Fruit-trees of China, 18, 36, 37, 53, 60, 83, 187, 198, 231, 394, 398.
- Fu or Prefecture (territorial division including chief-town), 306-307.
- Fuchow Fu (Kiangsi), 140.
- Fuhk'ai, 196.
- Fuhling or Imperial Mausolea (near Mukden), 497.
- Fuhning Fu, 218, 225.
- Fuhsi, Founder of the Chinese Empire, 63, 443, 444.
- Funghwang ch'êng, 487, 504, 506.
- Funghwang-shan (one of the Hills near Sungkiang Fu), 159.
- Fungning hsien, 78.
- Fungshui (native Geomancy), 466.
- Fungsiang Fu, 39, 44.
- Fungt'ien or Mukden, 487, 488, 497.
- Fungyang Fu (Nganhwei), 63, 146, 150-151.
- Funiu-shan (Mt.), 57, 59, 60, 92, 122.
- Furs, 44, 53, 54, 75, 78, 114, 150, 182, 199, 412, 495, 496, 501, 532, 545, 648.
- Fusan (Fushan), 461.
- Fu-yin or Governor of Peking, 74.
- Gabelentz, G. (Von der)*, 380, 381, 508.
- Gabet M. (Lazarist)* visits Lhasa, 552.
- Gadoffre*, 165.
- Gaide*, 372.

- Gaillard, Père L.*, 165.
Gainet, 378, 379, 390, 399, 422.
 Galdan Monastery (Lhasa), 552.
Gall, Père S. Le, 379.
 Gall-nuts, 187.
Gallois L., 20.
 Gambir, false, 200.
Gandar, Père D., 165, 441.
 Gap Rock or Maweichow, 283.
Garaix J., 294.
Gardner C. T., 389.
 Garrisons, Manchu, 329.
 Gartok (Kotak'oh), 549, 554, 555.
Gaubil, Père A., 479, 521.
Gauthier, 338.
 Gauzes, Soochow, in little demand by Foreigners, 404.
Gaztelu, 375.
Gee N. G., 392.
Genæhr J., 389.
 Genghis-Khan (the Greatest Khan), origin of, 515, 517.
Gennevoise F., 378, 379.
 Geographical Terms, Signification of, 640-644.
 Geology of China, Generalities :
 China in the different Geological Periods, 3; Geological Constitution of the soil, 10; Predominant rocks of the Chinese soil, 3; Present Geological action, 3; Geological Map of North China, 9; Geological Sketch-map of the Chinese Provinces bordering on Tongking, 169; Valleys of the Peh-ho and of the Hwang-ho, 22-23; Valleys of the Yangtze and of the Hwai-ho, 91-92; Sinkiang valley, 168.
 Geology of each Province :
 ,, Chêkiang, 228, 231; Chihli, 67, 70.
 ,, Fokien, 219, 222; Honan, 57, 60.
 ,, Hunan, 132, 135; Hupeh, 122, 125.
 ,, Kansu, 31, 33; Kiangsi, 141, 143.
 ,, Kiangsu, 154, 157; Kwangsi, 196.
 ,, Kwangtung, 203, 206, 207.
 ,, Kweichow, 185, 187; Nganhwei, 147, 149.
 ,, Shansi, 50, 55; Shantung, 80 (with Geological Map), 83.
 ,, Shensi, 31, 40, 42.
 ,, Szechw'an, 106-107, 111-112.
 ,, Yunnan, 177, 180.
 Geology of the Dependencies :
 ,, Manchuria, 488, 493.
 ,, Mongolia, 510, 515; Sinkiang, 525; Tibet, 539.
 Geological Works on China, 6.
 Geomancy or Fungshui, 466.
 German Missionaries killed in Shantung, 477.
 ,, Ambassador massacred in Peking, 469; China erects monument in expiation, 469.
 ,, Population at Shanghai, 267; at Hank'ow, 128; at Ts'ingtao, 422.
 ,, Railway enterprise in China, 432, 434.
 ,, Postal Establishments in China, 435.
 Germany, Relations with China, 474.
 ,, protests against occupation of Manchuria by Japan, 468.
 ,, Kiaochow leased to, 85, 87, 258-260, 468, 477.
 ,, obtains mining and railway privileges in Shantung, 468.
 ,, occupies Peking with Allies, 469, 477.
 ,, Imperial Prince sent by China to apologise to, 469.
 ,, Trade with China, 410, 646.
 ,, exports dyes and colours, 411; cotton goods, 413.
 ,, Trading Houses and Traders in China, 346, 420, 654.
 ,, Shipping and Tonnage, 418, 653-654.
 ,, Steamship Lines to and from China, 439, 440.
Gervay Mission, 191.
 Gialbo or King (Tibet), 545.
 Giants, believed to exist in the first Ages, 443.
Giles H. A., 6, 370, 374, 376, 381, 382, 406, 479.
Gill W., 103, 118, 138, 192.
Gilman F. G., 372.
Gilmour J., 521.
 Ginger, 206, 221.
 Ginseng, 114, 234, 411, 413, 492, 498.
Giquel, 476.
 Gobi Desert, of Mongolia, 509, 512-513.
 ,, of Turkestan, 529-530.
Godard, 377.
 Godown or Warehouse, 160.
Gødertz, 88.
 Gold in China, 42, 54, 83, 112, 114, 125, 135, 149, 198, 222.
 ,, in Manchuria, 493, 501.
 ,, in Turkestan, 528.
 ,, in Tibet, 545, 553.
 Golden Horde or Kin Tartars, 71.
 Goldi or Fish-skin Tartars, 493.
Goodrich G., 376.
 Gordon, General, 465, 476.

- Government and Administration :
 „ Central, 296-301.
 „ Provincial, 301-316.
 „ of Manchuria, 488, 504-505.
 „ of Mongolia, 519-520.
 „ of Chinese Turkestan, 533-534.
 „ of Tibet, 545-547.
 Governors of Provinces, 301, 302, 303, 305; duties of, 303.
 „ responsible to Central Government, 303.
 Gough, Sir Hugh, takes Shanghai, 266.
 Gough Island, 264, 660.
 Grain cultivated in China, 18, 36, 42, 60, 70, 71, 83, 111, 124, 134, 142, 149, 157, 180, 187, 198, 206, 221, 231, 394.
 Grain Intendant, 303, 306.
 Grain Tax and Revenue, 321, 322.
 Grain Transport Administration, 303, 330.
 Grammars for Chinese Language, 375.
 „ for Manchu, 508.
 „ for Mongol, 522.
 „ for Tibetan, 557.
 Grand Council, 74, 297.
 „ Court of Revision, 300.
 „ Secretariat, 74, 297.
 Grand Canal (*see* Canal).
 Grandidier, 404.
 Grandprey (*de*), 338.
 Grapes, 52, 77, 83, 493, 544.
 Graphite (found in Mongolia), 515.
 Grasscloth plant, 111, 206, 395, 412, 648.
 Graves R. H., 372.
 Gravière J. (*de la*), 292.
 Great Britain in China (*see* English).
 Great Khingan or Hsingngan), 513.
 Great Wall, 28-29, 33, 39, 69.
 „ construction and length of, 29, 450.
 „ erected against Huns and Tunguses, 29, 451.
 „ repaired under the Mings, 450, 460.
 „ of little value to-day, 29.
 „ Passes through it, 29, 55.
 „ Region within and without, 29.
 Green G. R., 399.
 Green J., 237.
 Green Standard Army, 330.
 Grenard, 46, 63, 555.
 Greslon A., 479.
 Grillières, 191.
 Groot (*de*), J. M. J., 378, 379.
 Grosier, 6, 64, 88, 118, 138, 165, 191, 193, 213, 214, 236, 237, 371, 391, 399, 405, 422, 507, 521.
 Grosjean, 404.
 Grotto of the White Deer, 145.
 Groundnut, 158, 160, 198, 200, 206, 210, 233, 394, 395, 412, 648.
 Grueber Fr. (Jesuit), visits Lhasa, 552.
 Guam, Telegraphic line to, 439.
 Guava, 198.
 Gueluy, 535.
 Guia Lighthouse (Macao), 249, 283.
 Guiakio or Yalung River, 544.
 Guignes (*de*), 374, 482, 520.
 Guinness M., 388.
 Guiot L., 386.
 Gulfs (*see* Bays).
 Gum, 44, 187, 397.
 Gumpach J. (*Von*), 484.
 Gunboats, Chinese, 334.
 Gundry G., 293.
 Gundry R. S., 30, 166, 214, 237, 293, 337, 338, 379, 382, 387, 391, 405, 423, 441, 483.
 Guppy H. B., 103.
 Gurkhas invade Tibet, 462.
 „ conquer Nepal, 554.
 „ enter Tibet with British Expedition, 555.
 Gutzlaff G., 88, 89, 118, 137, 138, 165, 166, 192-193, 213-216, 236, 237, 293, 374, 377, 379, 388, 399, 405, 423, 479, 480, 507, 521, 536.
 Gutzlaff I. or Tach'ih, 263, 273.
 „ Tides at, 263.
 „ Telegraph station at, 438.
 Gyantse (Tibet), 550, 554.
 Gymnastics in modern Chinese schools, 368.
 Gypsum, 86, 231.
 Hachun-Gobi Desert, 530.
 Hackmann H., 382.
 Hager J., 374.
 Hai Chow, 154, 261.
 Haikwan or Customs Tael, 318, 408, 410.
 „ weight of, 318.
 „ par value of, 318.
 „ fluctuation through fall in silver, 318.
 „ Gold equivalent of (1870-1906), 319.
 Hailar or Khailar, 495.
 Hailü-tao or Alceste I., 255.
 Hailun T'ing, 488.
 Hailung Fu, 487.
 Haimên (in Kiangsu, near mouth of Yangtze R.), 97, 154, 157, 261, 262, 263, 271.
 „ its inhabitants, 157, 158, 271.
 „ language spoken, 158.

- „ communications by steam-boat with Shanghai, 271.
 Hainan I., 203, 282.
 „ Capital of, 202, 212, 282.
 „ Area and population, 282.
 „ Geological formation, 203.
 „ Fauna and Flora, 206.
 „ Aboriginal tribes of, 207, 282, 343, 344-345.
 „ dialect spoken, 207, 348.
 „ exports, 211, 291.
 „ Lighthouses of, 283-284.
 Haiphong, 290-291.
 Hait'an Bay (Fokien), 276.
 Hait'an I., 278.
 Hait'an Pass, 276.
 Hakkas or K'ohkias (aliens, squatters), 198, 199, 207, 343.
 „ original home of, 207, 344.
 „ actual race, 199; character of, 343, 344.
 „ principal habitat of, 199, 343.
 „ furnish many emigrants, 207.
 „ part transported to Kwangsi and Hainan I., 344.
 „ dialect of, 207, 343.
 „ books for learning, 377.
 Halde (*du*), 88, 118, 137, 165, 192, 193, 213, 214, 236, 271, 378, 381, 385, 441, 479, 507, 521.
 Hall W. H., 480.
 Halloran A. L., 293.
 Hami or Hahmih T'ing, 363, 460, 524, 526, 529, 534.
 Hamilton A. B., 236.
 Hampden du Bose H. C., 166, 378.
 Han Dynasty, 446, 451-453.
 „ its Founder, Liupang, 451.
 „ Former or Western, 451.
 „ Emperors of, 451.
 „ waged war against Huns, 451.
 „ Later or Eastern, 452.
 „ introduced Buddhism, 452.
 „ held intercourse with Roman Empire, 452.
 „ last Emperors of, 452.
 „ general character of, 452.
 Han Dynasty, Posterior, 457.
 Han Jên or "Men of Han" (name taken by the Chinese), 7, 452.
 Han River, 120, 122, 123, 124.
 „ Valley, 124, 125.
 Hanchung Fu (Shensi), 39, 44, 123.
 Han-hai or rainless sea (Gobi Desert), 509-510.
 Hank'ow, 93, 97, 122, 125-127, 130, 326, 421, 655.
 „ Sketch-map of, 126.
 „ distance from sea-coast, 98.
 „ from Shanghai, 100-101.
 „ flow of Yangtze at, 99.
 „ Population of, 125; Foreign trading Houses at, 128.
 „ Shipping and Trade, 127-128, 421, 655.
 „ exports brick-tea to Russia, 417, 652; Railway to Peking, 102, 431.
 Hanlin or Imperial Academy, 299-300, 459.
 Hansa, 508.
 Hanyang Fu (Hupeh), 121, 124, 125, 126, 127-128, 458.
 Hangchow Fu, 159, 227, 229, 230, 232, 235, 458.
 „ terminus of Grand Canal, 230, 235.
 „ Bay of, 272, 273; Bore or eagre, 230, 272.
 „ Capital of the Empire under the Southern Sung, 235, 458.
 „ famous for its beautiful site, 159, 232.
 „ devastated by the T'ai-p'ings, 282.
 „ Trade of, 232, 421, 655.
 „ Steamship communication with Shanghai, 271.
 Hao or Ch'angngan hsien, 447, 449.
 Happer A. P., 370, 385.
 Harbin, 96, 503, 505.
 Harlez C. (*de*), 372, 377, 379.
 Hart, Sir Robert, 320, 321, 325, 337, 423, 435, 481, 500.
 Hart V. C., 118, 380.
 Hart E., 401.
 Hassenstein, 88.
 Havret Père H., 46, 165, 383.
 Hawks-Pott F. L., 377, 479, 481.
 Hayashi, Baron, 500.
 Hayward G. W., 536.
 Heaven together with the Earth, object of Imperial worship, 353, 378-379.
 „ Dowager Empress Wu Heu offers the Annual sacrifices to, 456.
 „ alone great, 444; Yao imitated it, 444.
 „ sends calamities and misfortunes, 295.
 „ punishes unworthy Rulers, 448.
 „ withdraws mandate from Princes, 295.
 „ Emperor is its Vicegerent (T'ientze), 295.

- „ Temple of, in Peking, 73.74.
Hedde J., 399.
Hedley J., 88, 336, 522.
 Heh-ho or Hei-ho (R.), 35.
 Hehlung-kiang or Amur R., 475, 489-490.
 Hehlungkiang chêng or Aigun, 494.
 Hehshui T'ing, 488.
 Heir to the Throne :
 „ under the Hsia dynasty, 448.
 „ actually chosen by the reigning Emperor, 296.
 Hemp, 42, 83, 111, 158, 187, 207, 223, 231, 412, 492, 648.
Hemsley, 557.
 Hêngchow Fu, 131, 132, 135-136.
 Hêng-shan (Hunan), 13, 132.
Henrion, 384.
Henry A., 20, 372.
Hertslet, Sir E., 485.
Heude, Père P., 20, 166.
 Heu Chow or Posterior Chow, 457.
 Heuchu, last Emperor of the Minor Han, 453, 455.
 Heu Han or Posterior Han, 457.
 Heuki I. and Lighthouse (Miaotao Islands), 254.
 Heu Liang or Posterior Liang, 457.
 Heu T'ang or Posterior T'ang, 457.
 Heu Ts'in or Posterior Ts'in, 457.
 Hexapolis or six Towns (Chinese Turkestan), 531.
 Hides, Export of, 412, 648.
 High Commissioners (Tibet), 545.
 High Justices, Three, 301.
 High Ministers of State or Hwei-i Tach'en, 297.
 Highways of Communication :
 „ Chêkiang, 235; Chihli, 78.
 „ Fokien, 225-226; Honan, 62-63.
 „ Hunan, 137; Hupeh, 129-130.
 „ Kansu, 38; Kiangsi, 145.
 „ Kiangsu, 163-164.
 „ Kwangsi, 200; Kwangtung, 211-212.
 „ Kweichow, 190.
 „ Nganhwei, 151-152; Shansi, 54-55.
 „ Shantung, 86; Shensi, 45.
 „ Szechwan, 117-118.
 „ Yünnan, 182-183.
 „ Manchuria, 501.
 „ Mongolia, 518-519.
 „ Sinkiang or Chinese Turkestan, 534-535.
 „ Tibet, 553-554.
Hilliard Atteridge A., 387.
 Hills, The (near Sungkiang Fu), 159.
 „ the hundred thousand, 196.
 Himalaya Mts., 539, 541, 544.
 Hindoo race, 112, 533.
 Hindustan, 523, 538, 554.
Hinnam G. W., 508..
Hippisley, 405.
Hirth F., 405, 472.
 Historians in the Sung Dynasty, 458.
 Historical Works or Shi, 350.
 History of the Chinese Empire, 443-471.
 „ of the Three States or San Kwoh, 453.
Hoang P., 335, 336, 338, 371.
Hobson H. E., 483.
Hodgson M., 406, 557.
 Hoh Chow, 50, 110.
 Hohfei hsien, 150.
 Hoh-kiang R. or Ch'ih-shui, 96, 110; 186.
 Hoh-shan (Mt.), 50, 147, 149.
 Hoihow or Haik'ow (Hainan I.) :
 „ Harbour of, 283.
 „ Trade of, 211, 212, 291.
 „ Communications with Hongkong, Pakhoi, Swatow, 291.
 „ its time-zone, 292; great typohonic centre, 291.
 Hokien Fu, 66, 78.
 Hoklos or Foklos (people from Fokien), 207, 344.
 Hok'ow, 183, 477.
 Holan-shan or Alashan Mts., 11, 25, 35, 514.
Holcomb, 371.
Holdich and Rockhill, 556.
 Holland, Relations with China, 473.
 „ sends embassies to Peking, 462, 473.
 „ Trade with China, 410, 646.
 „ Trading Houses and Traders in China, 346, 420, 654.
 „ Shipping and Tonnage, 418, 653-654 (see Dutch, Dutch Indies).
 Holland, Capt., 476.
 Home Trade of China, 328, 407-408.
 „ most important, but impossible to estimate, 407.
 „ largely a retail trade, 407.
 „ wholesale trade monopolised by Guilds, 408.
 „ duties levied on at Open Ports, 328.
 Honan Province, 8, 46, 48, 51, 52, 56-64.
 „ Area and Population, 8, 56.

- „ Aspect and Characteristics, 56-57.
 „ Climate, 59; Geology, 57.
 „ Orography (with Sketch-map: Section of Mts. in W. Honan), 57, 58.
 „ Hydrography, 59-60.
 „ Fauna and Flora, 60.
 „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 60.
 „ People and Language, 60.
 „ Cities and Principal Centres, 60-62.
 „ Industry and Commerce, 62.
 „ Highways of Communication, 62-63.
 „ Railway Lines, 432.
 „ Historical notes on, 63, 444, 447, 448, 449, 451, 453, 454, 455, 458, 480.
 Honan Fu, 56, 61.
 Hongkew or Hungk'ow (Shanghai), 160, 266.
 Hongkong or Hsiangkiang, 181, 203, 211, 213, 281, 284, 296, (with Sketch-map), 422.
 „ ceded to Great Britain, 285, 463, 474.
 „ Area and population, 285.
 „ Kowloon added, 464, 475.
 „ Trade of, 285-286, 409, 411, 414, 417, 422, 645, 649, 652.
 „ Industries, 286; Government, 286.
 „ exposed to typhonic disasters, 285.
 Hongkong Bay, 281.
 Hongkong Chronicle and Directory, 214, 216.
 Hope Grant, Admiral, 475, 476.
 Hopkins L. C., 375.
 Hor or Horpa tribes (Tibet), 547.
 Horn, Cape, 239.
 Horne C. S., 388.
 Hosie A. Sir, 118, 192, 193, 337, 372, 423, 442, 508.
 Hot'ao or Ordos Plateau, 513.
 Hoti, Emperor (Later Han), 452.
 Hoti, Emperor (Ts'i), 454.
 Houette, 292.
 Hourst, 102.
 House Island or Hwangsha, 262, 263.
 Howorth H. H., 521.
 Hsia Dynasty (B. C. 2205), 443, 445-446.
 „ seat of Empire at Hsiai Chow, 55; at Yanghsia, 447.
 „ number of Sovereigns, 446, 448.
 Hsia or Tangut Kingdom (Kansu), rise of, 458.
 „ China pays tribute to it, 458.
 Hsia-ho, 156.
 Hsia-kwan, 158.
 Hsiai Chow, 50, 51, 55.
 Hsiamên or Amoy (see Amoy).
 Hsienfung, Emperor (Tats'ing), 464.
 „ events of his reign, 464.
 Hsienti, last Emperor of the Later Han, 452.
 Hsientsung or Ch'ênghwa, Emperor (Ming), 29, 460.
 Hsienyang (Shensi), 43, 450.
 Hsin Chow (Shansi), 50.
 Hsinghwa Bay (Fokien), 276.
 Hsinghwa Fu, 218.
 Hsing-i Fu, 172.
 Hsingking (Manchuria), family residence of the Manchus, 487, 497.
 Hsingngan Mts., 309, 489, 533.
 Hsingngan Fu (Shensi), 123.
 Hsingp'ing hsien (Shensi), 41.
 Hsiungnu (see Huns).
 Hsü Chow (Honan), 56, 63.
 Hsüchow Fu (Kiangsu), see Süchow Fu.
 Hsüchow Fu (Szechw'an), see Süchow Fu or Suifu.
 Hsüen Chwang, Buddhist Monk: visits India, returning by Canton, 472, 335.
 Hsüyung-ho (see Süyung-ho).
 Hsüyung T'ing (see Süyung T'ing).
 Huber E., 482.
 Huc, M. (Lazarist), 20, 384, 399, 555.
 „ visits Lhasa, 552.
 Huchow Fu, 227.
 Hudson B., 237.
 Hudson Taylor, 388.
 Hui-ho (R.), 148.
 Huili Chow, 95.
 Huk'ow Canal (connects P'oyang Lake with Yangtze R.), 142.
 Huk'ow hsien (Port of Call, Kiangsi), 145.
 Hukwang (Hunan and Hupeh), 120, 302, 305, 461.
 Hulan (Manchuria), 488, 495.
 Hulon or Kulon Lake, 491.
 Humboldt (de), 373.
 Huns, a nomad Central-Asian tribe:
 „ ancestors of the Ouigours, Mongols and Turks, 451.
 „ defeat Kaoti, 451; worsted by Wuti, 451.
 „ kept in check by Mingti, 452.
 „ repulsed to the Caspian by Hoti, 452.

- „ claim Throne under Hweiti (Tsin), 453.
 „ take Lohyang (A. D. 310), and occupy N. China under Hwaitei, 454.
 „ establish the Wei Kingdom (Honan), 454, 455.
 „ defeat Wuti (Liang) 455, and Taitsung (T'ang), 456.
 „ cause struggle between N. and S., 456.
Hunan Province, 8, 120, 121, 131-138.
 „ Area and Population, 131.
 „ Aspect and Characteristics, 132; Climate, 132.
 „ Geology, 132; Orography, 132.
 „ Hydrography, 132-133.
 „ Fauna and Flora, 134.
 „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 134-135.
 „ People and Language, 135.
 „ Cities and Principal Centres, 135-136.
 „ Industry and Commerce, 136.
 „ Highways of Communication, 137.
 „ Open Ports, 137.
Hunch'un, 506.
Hundred Families or Pehsing, 339.
Hungchi, Emperor (Ming), 460.
Hunghai or Hwanghai Bay, 281.
Hung Hsüts'üen (T'ai-p'ing Chief), 464.
Hung-kiang (R.), 110,
Hunglan or Waglan Island, 283.
Hung-shan (Mt.), 67.
Hungshui or Red River, 170, 172, 186, 196.
Hungtington E., 536.
Hungtseh Lake, 59, 91, 148, 156.
Hung Wu, Founder of the Ming Dynasty, 150-151, 184, 201, 460.
Hupei Province, 8, 120, 121-130.
 „ Area and Population, 121.
 „ Aspect and Characteristics, 121-122; Climate, 123.
 „ Geology, 122; Orography, 123.
 „ Hydrography, 123.
 „ Fauna and Flora, 124.
 „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 124-125.
 „ People and Language, 125.
 „ Cities and Principal Centres, 125-129.
 „ Industry and Commerce, 129.
 „ Highways of Communication, 129.
 „ Railway Lines, 431.
 „ Open Ports, 130.
Hurka or Peony River, 490.
Hurley R. C., 442.
Hushan or Tiger I. (near Ningpo), 273.
Hut'eu or Tiger Head Bay (Fokien), 277.
Hut'o-ho (R.), 70.
Hut'ukht'u or Avatar, 516.
Hwa hsien (Kwangtung), 206-207.
Hwa-kiang (R.), 186.
Hwap'ingchw'an T'ing, 32.
Hwa-shan (one of the Five Sacred mountains), 26, 44, 51, 57.
Hwaying-miao (famous for its straw shoes), 44.
Hwai-ho, 23, 57, 59, 146, 148, 156.
Hwaik'ing Fu, 51, 56, 59, 60, 61, 63.
Hwailung-shan (Mt.), 57, 122.
Hwaingan Fu (salt manufacturing centre), 153, 154, 163.
Hwaitei, Emperor (Tsin), 453.
Hwaiyang-shan (Mt.), 57, 92, 122, 123, 147.
Hwaiyüen hsien, 151.
Hwang ch'eng or Imperial City (Peking), 71, 72.
Hwangchow Fu, 121, 125, 128, 130.
Hwangchow T'ing, 132.
Hwang-hai or Yellow Sea, 240, 241.
Hwang-ho or Yellow River, 23, 24, 28, 41, 55, 60, 69, 82, 84, 154, 163, 251, 452.
 „ sources of (with Sketch-map), 24.
 „ length of, 24; flow of, 29.
 „ various names given to, 28.
 „ embankments of, 27, 28, 61, 82.
 „ Inundations of, 28, 37, 61, 82.
 „ Upper Course of, 24-25.
 „ Middle Course of, 25-26.
 „ Lower Course of, 26-27.
 „ variations in its Course, 27-28, 154.
 „ high level of its bed in Shantung, 82.
 „ navigable, 38, 41, 55, 60, 82.
Hwangp'oo or Shanghai River, 98, 155, 160, 261, 266, 268, 269, 271.
 „ inundations of, 155.
 „ volume diminishing, 164.
 „ Bar at its mouth, 264, 270.
 „ Conservancy Work of, 660.
Hwangsha or House Island, 262, 263.
Hwang-shan (Mt.), 147.
Hwangti, Founder of the Empire, 339, 444.
Hwangyang-shan (Mt.), 67.

- Hweichow Fu (Kwangtung), 202, 470.
 Hweichow Fu (Nganhwei), 146, 150.
 Hweiti, Emperor (Former Han), 451.
 Hweiti, Emperor (Tsin), 453.
 Hweitsung, Emperor (N. Sung), 458.
 ,, fled before the Kin Tartars, 458.
 Hwohluh hsien, 75.
 Hwotien Fu or Khoten, 524, 530.
 Hydrography of China Proper, 15, 16.
 ,, Valleys of the Peh-ho and of the Hwang-ho, 23-28.
 ,, Valleys of the Yangtze and of the Hwai-ho, 93-100.
 ,, Valley of the Si-kiang, 170-173.
 Hydrography of each Province :
 ,, Chèkiang, 229-231; Chihli, 69-70; Fokien, 220-221.
 ,, Honan, 59-60; Hunan, 132-134; Hupeh, 123-124.
 ,, Kansu, 35-36; Kiangsi, 141-142.
 ,, Kiangsu, 155-156.
 ,, Kwangsi, 196-198; Kwangtung, 204-206; Kweichow, 186-187.
 ,, Nganhwei, 148-149; Shansi, 51; Shantung, 82.
 ,, Shensi, 41-42; Szechwan, 109-111.
 ,, Yunnan, 178-180.
 Hydrography of the Dependencies :
 ,, of Manchuria, 489-491.
 ,, of Mongolia, 511-512.
 ,, of Chinese Turkestan, 527-528.
 ,, of Tibet, 542-544.
 I (Barbarian) formerly applied to Foreigners, now officially forbidden, 343.
 I Chow (Chihli), 67.
 I-ho (R.), 82.
 I Tsing, Buddhist Monk visits Sumatra, 472.
 Ice on the coast of Chihli, 251.
 ,, of Shantung, 255.
 Ich'ang Fu (Hupeh), 95, 96, 99, 117, 121, 128, 130.
 Ich'ang hsien, 137, 212.
 Ichih (Shang), 448.
 Ichow Fu (Shantung), 79, 83.
 Idolatry, 516.
 Igneous rocks, 2.
 Ikias (Aborigines of the S. and S. W.; a pre-chinese race), 188, 198, 199, 207, 339, 343.
 ,, inhabit Kweichow, 188; Kwangsi, 198-199; Kwangtung, 207.
 Ili, 362, 462, 465, 524, 532-533.
 ,, occupied, by Russia (1871), 476.
 ,, restored (1881), 467, 476, 533.
 Ili Fu (see Kuldja)
 ,, River, 528, 532.
 ,, Valley, 525, 526.
 Iltis, German gunboat, loss of, 255.
 Imbault-Huart, 535, 536.
 Imperial City or Hwang ch'êng (Peking), 71, 72, (with plan).
 ,, Clan Court and Household, 301.
 ,, Tombs at Mukden, 497.
 ,, Academy or Hanlin, 299.
 ,, Army, 328-329.
 ,, Board of Astronomy, 301.
 ,, Canal (see Canal).
 ,, Maritime Customs, 325-328.
 ,, Post Office, 435-437; 661-662.
 ,, Telegraph Company, 438.
 ,, Agent or Amban (Urga), 517.
 ,, Resident (Tibet), 545-546.
 ,, Japanese Resident (Mukden), 488.
 Imports into China, Value of, 409-411, 646-650.
 Incense sticks, 44.
 Indemnities, to Great Britain, 463, 464, 466, 474.
 ,, to France, 465, 467.
 ,, to Russia, 477.
 ,, to Japan, 324, 468, 476.
 ,, Boxer, 324, 325, 469, 477.
 India, British, 523, 535, 538, 548, 549, 553, 554.
 ,, trade with China, 409, 414, 439, 645, 646, 649.
 ,, with Tibet, 553.
 Indian ink, 91, 150, 151, 403.
 ,, opium, 411, 414, 650.
 ,, tea, 395.
 ,, yarn, 414, 649.
 ,, Population at Shanghai, 267.
 Indies, Dutch, trade of, 410, 646.
 Indigo, 114, 116, 187, 190, 200, 207, 211, 234, 492.
 Indo-China, French, 291, 467, 477.
 ,, trade with China, 410, 646.
 ,, exports principally rice, 411.
 Indus, River, 541, 544.
 Industrial Schools, 369.
 Industry of China, 91, 163, 403-404, 408.
 ,, of each Province :
 ,, Chèkiang, 235; Chihli, 78.
 ,, Fokien, 225; Honan, 62.
 ,, Hunan, 136; Hupeh, 129.

- „ Kansu, 38; Kiangsi, 144.
 „ Kiangsu, 163; Kwangsi, 200.
 „ Kwangtung, 211; Kweichow, 190.
 „ Nganhwei, 151; Shansi, 54.
 „ Shantung, 86; Shensi, 44.
 „ Szechw'an, 116; Yünnan, 182.
 Industry of the Dependencies :
 „ of Manchuria, 501.
 „ of Mongolia, 518.
 „ of Turkestan, 534.
 „ of Tibet, 553.
Inglis R., 423.
 Inner Cabinet or Neikoh, 297.
 Inner Mongolia, Extent of, 519.
 „ Administration of, 519.
 Innocent IV (Pope), 472.
 Insignia of Civil and Military Rank, 314, 444.
 Inspector-General of Customs, 246, 325.
 Instruction in Chinese Schools, 364-367.
 Intendancies or Circuits, 306, 312, 559, 561, 562, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 577, 578, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584-585.
 Intendant or Taot'ai, 303, 307.
 Intercalary month inserted by the Emperor Yao, 445.
 Intercourse of Western Powers with China, 473-475.
Inveen E., 237, 556.
 Irawaddy River, 179, 544.
Irisson M., 399, 405.
 Irkutsk, 509.
 Iron-ore in China, 53, 54, 60, 61, 62, 78, 125, 151, 157, 211, 402, 493.
 Irrigation of the Ch'engt'u Plain, 113.
 Islands, 242, 246, 251, 253-254, 255, 261-262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 275, 277-278, 281-283, 289, 290.
 Italy, Relations with China, 477.
 „ Trade with China, 410, 416, 646.
 „ Trading Houses and Traders in China, 346, 420, 646.
 „ Population at Shanghai, 267.
 Itsung, Emperor (T'ang), 456.
 Iyin, Prime Minister (Shang dynasty), 448.
Jacquet, 213.
 Jade or Yü, 408, 528, 529, 530, 532.
 Jade-stone Gate or Yühmên, 529.
James H. F., 381, 507.
Jametel, 88.
Jamieson G., 335, 336, 338, 399, 424, 442.
Jamieson J. W., 335, 336, 337, 405.
 Janglatse (Western Tibet), 551.
 Jaochow Fu, 140, 144.
 Japan, 223, 240, 269, 270, 461, 651.
 „ Emperor Shitsu (Yüen) fails in expedition against, 459.
 „ invades Korea and settles at Fusan (Fushan), 461.
 „ receives Buddhism from China, 352.
 „ wars with China, 467, 468, 476, 477.
 „ Formosa ceded to, 468.
 „ war with Russia, 470.
 „ Port Arthur and Dalny (Tairen) transferred to, 470, 492.
 „ leases territory in S. Manchuria, 470, 500.
 „ Customs Agreement (Dalny) with China, 500-501.
 „ Trade with China, 223, 410, 411, 413, 414, 646, 649, 651.
 „ Trading Houses and Traders in China, 128, 346, 420, 654.
 „ Shipping and Tonnage, 418, 653, 654.
 „ Steamship Lines to and from China, 439-440.
 „ Railway enterprise in China, 431, 432, 434, 503-504.
 „ Telegraph Lines to China, 224, 438.
 „ Treaties with China, 470, 477.
 „ Chinese students in, 369.
 „ Catholics in, 358.
 Japanese incursions on the coast of China, 460.
 „ pirates attack Shanghai, 266, 466.
 „ Settlements in China, 75, 127, 159, 223, 224.
 „ Population at Shanghai, 267; at Hank'ow, 128.
 „ Post Offices in China, 435.
 „ Chancellor of Legation murdered at Peking, 469.
 „ troops occupy Peking, 469, 477.
 „ Imperial Resident at Mukden, 488.
 „ at Newchwang, 498, 500.
 Jarkent (Chinese Turkestan), 533.
Jarvie R., 400.
 Jehol or Ch'êngteh Fu, 66, 69, 70, 77-78.
 „ Lord Macartney at, 462.
 „ Kiak'ing dies at, 463.
 „ Hsienfung flees to, 464.
 Jênhwai T'ing, 185, 186.

- Jenks J. W.*, 320.
Jennings W., 375.
Jêntsung, Emperor (N. Sung), 458.
Jêntsung, Emperor (Yüen), 459.
 „ restored the Hanlin Academy, 459.
 „ ignored the rites, 459.
Jeremiasen C. C., 373.
Jernigan T. R., 166, 336, 337, 370, 387, 391, 405, 423, 442, 483, 484.
Jesuits first enter China (under Wanli), 354, 355, 461.
 „ secure by their science esteem of the learned class, 355.
 „ reform the Imperial Calendar, 355.
 „ their relations with K'ang-hsi, 355, 462.
 „ their influence feared by K'ienlung, 463.
 „ labour in the China Mission, 356.
 „ have Observatory at Sicawei (near Shanghai), 355.
Jesus (de) Montalto, 216, 385, 483.
Jews (Judaism) in China, 60, 363, 383, 472.
Jinricksha, 102, 162, 427.
John of Marignoli, 472.
 „ Montecorvino, 354, 472.
 „ Plano Carpini, 354, 472.
Johnson W. H., 536.
Jones A. G., 371.
Joss-paper, 233, 275.
Ju Chow, 56, 60, 61, 63.
Judge, Provincial or Nieht'ai, 306.
Jujube, 37, 83, 398, 544.
Julien S., 381, 400, 405, 481.
Junk, origin of the word, 226.
Junk-trade, Chinese, 116, 144, 186, 289, 323, 418, 653.
Juning Fu (Honan), 56, 59.
Justice, speedy form of village, 310-311.
 „ paternal, 310-311.
Jutze Ying, Emperor (Former Han), 452.
Kachyns or Burmese "wild men", 112.
K'aifung Fu (Honan), 26, 56, 60-61, 63, 426, 444, 457, 458, 460.
 „ Jews at, 363.
K'aihwa Fu (Yünnan), 175, 183.
K'aip'ing coal-mines, 70, 402, 430.
Kalgan or Changkia-k'ow, 67, 77, 78, 518, 519.
Kalgan Pass, 29, 78.
Kalkhas (Mongol tribe), 515, 518, 520.
Kalmucks (Mongol tribe), 462, 515, 520.
Kalons or Shapeh (Tibetan Councilors of State), 546.
Kambalu (Khanbalig) or Peking, 71, 354, 459.
Kan-kiang or Kan R., 97, 140, 141-142, 145.
Kanchow Fu (Kansu), 32, 37, 38.
Kanchow Fu (Kiangsi), 140, 142.
Kanchuh (Kwangtung), 212.
K'ang or Stove-bed, 23, 91.
K'ang or Chamdo (Eastern Tibet), 545.
K'anghsi, Emperor (Tats'ing), 120, 164, 355, 462.
 „ events of his reign, 462.
 „ relations with the Jesuits, 355, 462.
 „ Dictionary of, 349, 350, 462.
Kannengeiser A., 386.
Kansu Province, 8, 11, 22, 24, 25, 28, 30, 31-38, 104, 105, 465, 523, 525, 529, 434, 553.
 „ Area and Population, 32.
 „ Aspect and Characteristics, 33.
 „ Climate, 35; Geology, 33.
 „ Orography, 33-34.
 „ Hydrography, 35-36.
 „ Fauna and Flora, 36.
 „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 36.
 „ People and Language, 36.
 „ Cities and Principal Centres, 37-38.
 „ Industry and Commerce, 38.
 „ Highways of Communication, 38.
Kaoliang or Sorghum, 83, 142, 149, 492.
Kaolin (Kaoling), 70, 143.
Kaoti, Emperor (Former Han), 451.
 „ first sacrificed to Confucius, 451.
 „ defeated by the Huns, 451.
Kaoti, Emperor (Ts'i), 454.
Kaotsu, Emperor (T'ang), 456.
Kaotsung, Emperor (T'ang), 456.
Kaotsung, Emperor (S. Sung), 458.
 „ his character, 458.
 „ summoned the Mongols against the Kin Tartars, 458.
Kaoyiu Lake (Kiangsu), 156.
Karakoram Mts., 525, 526, 527, 541.
 „ Pass (to Ladak), 526.
Kara-koshum Lake, 527.
Kara-muren R. (Hwang-ho), 28.
 „ (Amur R.), 489.

- Kara-Nor (Lake), 530.
 Karashar or Yën'ki Fu, 524, 531, 534.
 Karaussu-Nor (Lake), 511.
 Kargalyk (Chinese Turkestan), 531.
 Kashgar or Shufu hsien, 362, 363, 523, 524, 530-531, 533, 534.
 Kashgar Daria, 528.
 Kashgaria or Chinese Turkestan, 523-537.
 ,, Mahomedan revolt in, 362-363, 465.
Kauffman K. E., 236.
Kaulen, 508.
Keane A. H., 521.
 Kelung (Formosa) bombarded by the French, 467.
 Kemchik River, 511.
 Kentai Mts., 511, 513.
 Kerosene oil, found in Szechw'an, 403.
 ,, imported into China, 411, 413, 647.
 Kerulen River, 490, 513.
Kerval, 64.
Kesson, 387.
Ketels M., 422.
 Keupangtze Junction (Shanghai-kwan-Newchwang Line), 431, 503.
 Khailar or Hailar, 495, 503.
 Khamar-Doban Mts., 511.
 Khamba-Jong (Tibet), 551, 554.
 Khamil (see Hami).
 Khanka or Hsinghai R., 490.
 ,, Lake, 491.
 Khan-Tengri Peak, 525.
 Khchara or Charing Nor (Lake), 25.
 Khingnan (see Hsingngan).
 Khnora or Oring Nor (Lake), 25.
 Khoits (Kalmuck tribe), 520.
 Khoja Dynasty (Kashgar), 362.
 Khoshoits (Kalmucks), 520.
 Khoten or Hwotien, 37, 363, 524, 530.
 Khoten Daria, 527, 528.
 Ki or Epochs (divisions of early Chinese history), 444.
 Kihngan Fu, 140, 142.
 K'i hsien (Shansi), 54.
 Kiahsing Fu, 227, 233.
 Kiak'ing, Emperor (Tats'ing), 463.
 ,, refuses to receive Russian Ambassador, 463.
 ,, reception of Lord Amherst, 463; K'owt'ow refused, 463.
 ,, prohibits propagation of Catholic religion, 463.
 ,, character of, 463.
 Kiakhta or Maimai ch'êng, 517, 518, 519.
 Kialing-kiang (R.), 35, 96, 105, 109-110.
 Kialu-ho (R.), 59.
 Kiating Fu, 106, 109, 112, 114.
 Kiatsing, Emperor (Ming), 460.
 ,, character of, 460.
 Kiatze or Cyclic characters, 444.
 Kiaying Chow, 203.
 Kiayü Pass (Great Wall), 29.
 Kiai Chow, 32.
 Kiang Chow, 50, 54.
 Kiangmèn (see Kongmoon).
 Kiangnan, 140, 305, 461.
 ,, Viceroyalty of, 305.
 Kiangning Fu or Nanking, 153, 158.
 ,, origin of name, 461.
 Kiangpeh or N. Kiangsu, 23, 56, 60, 101, 162.
 Kiangsi Province, 8, 16, 93, 121, 131, 135, 139-145, 146, 175, 218, 226, 227, 234, 235.
 ,, Area and Population, 140.
 ,, Aspect and Characteristics, 141; Climate, 141.
 ,, Geology, 141; Orography, 141.
 ,, Hydrography, 141-142.
 ,, Fauna and Flora, 142.
 ,, Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 142-143.
 ,, People and Language, 143.
 ,, Cities and Principal Centres, 143-144.
 ,, Industry and Commerce, 144.
 ,, Highways of Communication, 145.
 ,, Open Ports, 145.
 Kiangsu Province, 8, 9, 13, 16, 79, 86, 91, 93, 99, 139, 140, 146, 153-166, 227.
 ,, Area and Population, 153.
 ,, Aspect and Characteristics, 154; Climate, 155.
 ,, Geology, 154; Orography, 154-155.
 ,, Hydrography, 155-156.
 ,, Fauna and Flora, 156.
 ,, Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 157.
 ,, People and Language, 157-158.
 ,, Cities and Principal Centres, 158-163.
 ,, Industry and Commerce, 163.
 ,, Highways of Communication, 163-164.
 ,, Open Ports, 164.
 ,, Coast-line of, 261-271.
 ,, Great Plain of, 13, 147, 154.

- Kiaochow, 80, 85, 87, 258-260, 422, 468, 477 (see Ts'ingtao).
 Kiaochow Bay, 80, 85, 254, 255, 256, 258-259 (with-sketch-map). 421, 477.
 Kieh or Kiehkwei, last Emperor of the Hsia Dynasty, 448.
 „ character of, 449.
 Kiench'ang Valley, inhabited by Mantze or Lolos, 112.
 Kiench'ang Fu (Kiangsi), 140.
 K'ien Chow (Shensi), 39.
 Kien Chow (Szechw'an), 109.
 Kienchow T'ing (Hunan), 132.
 Kienk'i R., 220, 221.
 K'ienlung, Emperor (Tats'ing) :
 „ reduces the Miaotze tribes, 462.
 „ wars with Burma; with the Gurkhas, 462.
 „ subdues Kashgaria, 535.
 „ receives Lord Macartney, 462.
 „ his policy towards Catholics, 463.
 „ his literary works, 350, 507.
 „ abdicates through filial piety, 462.
 „ his policy and character, 462-463.
 Kienning Fu, 218, 220, 225.
 K'ients'ing Kung or Palace Hall : Ministers of Foreign Powers to be received there, 469.
 Kienwên, Emperor (Ming), 460.
 „ dethroned by his uncle, 460.
 „ enters Buddhist monastery, 460.
 Kilborn, 390.
 Kin Tartars or Golden Horde, 71, 458.
 „ defeat the K'itans, 458.
 „ occupy Chihli and Shansi under Hweitsung (N. Sung), 458.
 „ defeat the N. Sung, 458.
 „ were subdued in turn by the Mongols, 71, 458.
 K'in Chow (Kwangtung), 203, 206, 212.
 Kinchow Bay (Liaotung), 491.
 Kinchow Fu (Shêngking), 487, 501.
 Kinhwa Fu, 227, 229, 234.
 Kinnên I. (see Quemoy).
 Kinniu-tao or Road of the Golden Ox, 45, 117.
 Kinsha-kiang or Golden-sand R. (Yangtze), 15, 93, 178, 541.
 King Chow (Kansu), 32.
 Kingchow Fu (Hupeh), 121, 122, 128.
 King-fu or Governor of Peking, 74.
 King-ho (R.), 38, 42, 44.
 Kingmên Chow (Hupeh), 121.
 Kingsmill T. W., 173, 214, 372, 405, 442, 479, 482.
 Kingti, Emperor (Former Han), 451.
 „ „ (Liang), 455.
 Kingt'ai, Emperor (Ming), 460.
 Kingteh chên (Kiangsi), famous for its porcelain, 144.
 Kingtung T'ing (Yunnan), 177.
 Kingtze-kwan, 59.
 K'ingyang Fu, 32, 37.
 K'ingyüen Fu, 195.
 Kioh (Shanghai vernacular koh) or ten-cent piece (Mexican currency), 320.
 Kiong Père S., 371.
 Kircher A., 385.
 Kirghis tribes, origin of, 516.
 „ habitat and character of, 516.
 Kirin Province (Central Manchuria), 487, 495-496, 504, 505.
 Kirin Fu, 487, 495, 504, 506.
 K'itans or Eastern Tartars :
 „ Tungusic origin of, 451.
 „ cause downfall of Sui dynasty, 455.
 „ defeated under Empress Wu Heu (T'ang), 456; under Chwangtsung (Posterior T'ang), 457; under Kwoh-wei (Posterior Han), 457.
 „ successful under T'aitzu (N. Sung), 457; under T'ai-tsung (N. Sung), 457.
 „ settle in Liaotung, 457-458.
 „ finally vanquished by the Kin Tartars, 458.
 Kitao or Ningpo Point, 273.
 Kittysols or Paper umbrellas, 234.
 Kiukiang Fu (Kiangsi), 101, 140, 143, 145, 414, 421, 467, 650, 655.
 „ distance from Shanghai, 101.
 „ trade of, 143, 414, 421, 650, 655.
 Kiuling (Kiangsi), Sanatorium of, 144.
 Kiulung or Min-shan (Mts.), 11, 40-41, 107.
 Kiün or Provinces, 453.
 „ or Feudal Principalities, 453.
 K'üing Chow (Szechw'an), 106.
 K'üingchow Fu (Hainan), 202, 207, 211, 212, 282, 421, 655.
 „ trade of, 421, 655.
 „ dialect spoken, 207.
 (see Hainan and Hoihow).
 Kiünki Ch'u or Grand Council, 296-297.

- Kiut'iao-shan* (Mt.), 107, 122.
Knollys H., 480.
Kobdo River or *Kobdo-gol*, 511.
Kobdo Town, 518.
Koeroes (de) C., 557.
K'ohkias (see *Hakkas*).
Ko-ho (R.), 148.
Kolao Hwei or *Old Fellows' Society*, 467.
Kohlao or *Cabinet Elders*, 297.
Kongmoon or *Kiangmên*, 212, 327, 421, 655.
Korea, compelled to pay tribute to China, 455.
 „ subdued and divided into 5 Provinces (T'ang dynasty), 456.
 „ Chinese officials appointed to govern, 426.
 „ Japanese invade it under Wanlih, and settle at Fusan (Fushan), 461.
 „ China-Japan war for supremacy over, 467-468, 477.
 „ independence of, demanded by Japan, 468.
 „ Anglo-Japanese Convention guarantees integrity of, 470.
 „ Catholic Church in, 358.
 „ Chinese in, 478.
 „ Trade of, 410, 646.
 „ Shipping and Tonnage, 418, 653-654.
Koreans, Tungusic origin of, 451, 493.
Kosogol, Lake, 511.
Kovalevski, 522.
Kowhsing, British transport, incident of, 468.
Kowloon (Kiulung) extension acquired, 285, 464, 477.
 „ added to Hongkong, 213.
 „ administration of, 286.
 „ trade of, 421, 655.
K'owt'ow ceremony, refused by Russia, 463; by Lord Amherst, 463.
 „ finally suppressed, 469-470.
K'ow-wai or *Region beyond the Great Wall*, 29.
Kozloff P. K., 521, 536, 556.
Kranz P., 380.
Krausse A., 338, 371, 423, 442, 481, 484, 508.
Kreitner (Von), 46.
Kropotkin, Prince, 6, 521.
Kubilhans or *rêembodied gentry* (Tibet), 547.
Kublai-Khan or *Sitchen* (Shitsu) :
 „ founds the Yüen dynasty, 459.
 „ fixes Capital at Peking, 459.
 „ extends Imperial Canal to T'ientsin, 459.
 „ fails in expedition against Japan, 459.
 „ intolerant towards Taoism, 459.
Kucha or *K'uch'ê* *Chow* (Chinese Turkestan), 524, 531, 534.
Kuch'êng or *K'it'ai hsien*, 531, 532.
Kuchow T'ing (Kweichow), 189.
K'üchow Fu (Chêkiang), 227, 229, 234-235.
K'üfeü hsien (Shantung) birth-place of Confucius, 87.
K'ü-ho (R.), 110.
Küjên or *M. A. graduate*, 355, 368.
Kuku-khoto or *Kweihwa ch'êng* (Shansi), 52, 53, 532.
Kuku-Nor or *Ts'inghai*, 25, 543.
 „ Region of, 520, 538, 543.
Kulangsü Island (Fokien), 224, 279.
Kuldja or *Ili Fu*, 474, 524, 532, 534.
 „ Treaty of, 474.
 „ Russian postal-station at, 532.
Kulon or *Hulon Lake*, 491.
Kulu-shan (Mt.), 67.
K'üenfei or *Boxers*, 468.
 „ also called *Ihwok'üen* (Patriotic Fists), 468.
K'uenlun Mts., 11, 33, 40, 57, 80, 92, 107, 525, 528, 539-541.
Kumbum Lamasery (Kansu), 38.
Kung, Prince, brother to Hsienfung :
 „ negotiates with England and France, 464, 475.
 „ President of the *Waiwu Pu* or *Foreign Office*, 464, 465.
 „ helps *Emperresses-Regent*, 464.
 „ degraded and restored, 466.
 „ finally deposed, 466.
Kungch'ang Fu, 32, 38, 41.
Kungpeh (see *Lappa*).
Kungshui or *Kan R.*, 142.
Kungsu or *Residence of Chinese Official* not holding seal, 313.
Kungt'an, 111.
Kungti, Emperor (S. Sung), 458.
 „ carried prisoner to Peking by the *Mongols*, 458.
Kungti, last *Emperor* of the *Tsin* dynasty, 454.
K'ungt'ung Island (near *Chefoo*), 246, 255, 256.
 „ first lighthouse erected on, 246, 255.
 „ ceded to France, 256.
Kupei-k'ow Pass, 78.

- Kupfer C. F.*, 237, 382.
 Kuren or Monastery (Urga), 517.
 Kurile Islands, 240.
 Kurkara-usu, 524.
 Kurla, 529, 534.
Kuropathin, General. 508, 536.
 Kurosiwo Current (on the coast of Japan), 240.
 K'urun or Urga (*see* Urga).
 Kuyüen Chow (Kansu), 32.
 Kwanch'eng Chow, 496.
 Kwan-nei (within Great Wall), 29.
 Kw'anch'engtze, 432, 498, 503.
 (*see* Ch'angchun Fu).
 Kwangchow Fu or Canton (*see* Canton).
 Kwangchow-wan or Kwangchow Bay, 211, 213, 281, **289-290**, 468, 477.
 ,, leased to France, 213, 290, **468**, 477.
 ,, description of (with sketch-map), **290-291**.
 ,, administration of, 291.
 Kwangnan (old Empire of Annam), 202.
 Kwangnan Fu, 175, 197.
 Kwangning-shan (Mt.), 489.
 Kwang'ing Fu (Chihli), 67.
 Kwangsi Province, 8, 9, 12, 17, 18, 19, 131, 135, 137, 168, 170, 172, 184, 190, **194-201**, 203, 206, 348, 475.
 ,, Area and Population, 195.
 ,, Aspect and Characteristics, 196; Climate, 196.
 ,, Geology, 196; Orography, 196.
 ,, Hydrography, 196-198.
 ,, Fauna and Flora, 198.
 ,, Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 198.
 ,, People and Language, 198-199.
 ,, Cities and Principal Centres, 199-200.
 ,, Industry and Commerce, 200.
 ,, Highways of Communication, 200.
 ,, Open Ports, 200-201.
 Kwangsi Chow (Yünnan), 177.
 Kwangsin Fu (Kiangsi), 140.
 Kwangsü, Emperor (Tats'ing) gloriously reigning, 396, **466-471**.
 ,, meaning of name, 466.
 ,, Empress-Dowager Tz'ehsi, Regent during minority of, 467.
 ,, conflict with France, 467.
 ,, war with Japan, **467-468**.
 ,, marriage of, 467.
 ,, first audience granted to Foreign Ministers, **467**.
 ,, reform period, 468.
 ,, compelled to abdicate, 468.
 ,, Empress-Dowager resumes regency, 468.
 ,, Boxer uprising, **468-469**.
 ,, period of reorganisation (administrative, military, judicial, educational), **471**.
 ,, old style examinations abolished, 471.
 ,, Opium Edict, 471.
 ,, Constitutional Government promised, 461.
 Kwangteh Chow, 146.
 Kwangtung Province, 8, 10, 19, 80, 131, 133, 135, 137, 140, 168, 170, 186, 194, 195, **202-216**, 218, 219, 222, 223, **281-292**, 302, 303, 304, 329, 340, 343, 402, 408, 417, **457**, 473.
 ,, Area and Population, 202.
 ,, Aspect and Characteristics, 203; Climate, 204.
 ,, Geology, 203; Orography, 203-204.
 ,, Hydrography, 204-206.
 ,, Fauna and Flora, 206.
 ,, Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 206.
 ,, People and Language, 207.
 ,, Cities and Principal Centres, 207-211.
 ,, Plan of Canton, 208.
 ,, Industry and Commerce, 211.
 ,, Highways of Communication, 211-212.
 ,, Railway Lines, 212, 432, 433.
 ,, Open Ports, 212, 213.
 ,, Coast-line of, **281-292**.
 Kwang Wuti, first Emperor of Later Han, 452.
 ,, character of, 452.
 Kwangyüen hsien, 110.
 Kwei hsien (Kwangsi), 197.
 Kweichow Province, 8, 12, 17, 18, 19, 99, 110, 111, 133, 136, 168, 170, 174, 175, 182, **184-193**, 195, 196, 200, 345.
 ,, Area and Population, 184.
 ,, Aspect and Characteristics, 185; Climate, 186.
 ,, Geology, 185; Orography, 185.

- „ Hydrography, 186-187.
 „ Fauna and Flora, 187.
 „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 187.
 „ People and Language, 188.
 „ Cities and Principal Centres, 188-189.
 „ Industry and Commerce, 190.
 „ Highways of Communication, 190.
 „ Historical Note, 191.
 Kw'eichow Fu or Kw'ei Fu (Szechwan), 95, **115**.
 Kweihwa ch'èng or the Blue City, 52, **53**, 55, **516** (see Kuku Khoto).
 Kwei-kiang (R.), **172**, **173**, 195, **197**, 200.
 Kweilin Fu (Kwangsi), 195, **199**.
 Kweiling Pass, **12**.
 Kweishun Chow, 195.
 Kweiteh Fu (Honan), 56, 63.
 Kweiting hsien, 190.
 Kweiyang Fu (Kweichow), 184, 187, **188**, **189**, 190.
 Kwohwei, Founder of the Posterior Chow dynasty, 457.
 Kwoles (monkey-nosed savages) or Lolos (see Lolos, Mantze).
 Kyi or Lhasa River, **544**, **551**.
 Kyzil Art (Pass), 526.

Labbé P., 506.
 Lacquer ware, 209.
 Ladak, 526, **549**, **554**.
 Ladrone Islands or Laowanshan (S.W. of Lantau), 282.
 Lagiob Pass, 34.
 Laichow Fu (Shantung), 79, **84**, 86.
 Lakes of China Proper, 16, 36, 59, 70, **82**, 97, 98, **124**, **133-134**, **142**, **148-149**, **156**, **179-180**, 231 (see Hydrography).
 „ of Manchuria, 491.
 „ of Mongolia, 511, 512, 513, 514.
 „ of Turkestan, 527-528.
 „ of Tibet, 543.
 Lama or Tibetan Buddhist Monk, 53, 112, 116, 516, 517, 539.
 „ numerous at Lhasa, 548.
 „ divided into Red and Yellow Caps, **516**, **547**.
 Lama, Dalai, of Tibet, 517, **548**, 552.
 „ resides at the Potala Monastery (Lhasa), 548, 552.
 „ flees to Urga (Mongolia) at approach of British Expedition to Lhasa, 548, **554**.
 Lama, Panshen or Tashi, 548, 550.
 „ resides at the Tashilumbo Monastery (Shigatze), 548, 550.
 „ visits India, 548.
 „ appointed by Peking to succeed the Dalai Lama, 555.
 Lamaism or Tibetan Buddhism, 516, **547-548**, 552.
 Lama-miao or Dolon-Nor, 77.
 Lamaserie, 52, 53, 516, 550-551.
 Lamaisse, 381.
 Lamko or Linkao Lighthouse, 284.
 Lamma Archipelago or Nanya, 282.
 Lamocks or Tungp'èng-tao, 283.
 Lampa (Kwangtung), 473.
 Lamprey, 405.
 Lanchow Fu (Kansu), 32, 33, 36, **37**, 533.
Landon P., 556.
 Lank'i hsien, 229, **234**.
Lanoye (de), 507.
 Lantau I. or Tasūshan, 282.
 Lants'ang-kiang or Mekong, 94, **179**.
 Landstorms, Continental, in the North of the China seas, 245.
 Land-tax. in grain, 308, **321-322**.
 „ in silver, 308, 321.
Lang-Pool S., 481.
 Lang, Captain, organized Chinese navy, 467.
Lang H., 166.
 Langson, French repulse at, 467.
 Langt'ai T'ing, 190.
 Language, Chinese, **347-350**.
 „ pictorial origin of, 349.
 „ structure of, 349.
 „ characteristics and peculiarities of, 349.
 „ written, various forms of, 347.
 „ spoken, divided into numerous dialects, 347, 348, 360.
 „ Kwanhwa or Mandarin dialect, 347-348.
 „ Books for learning, **373-377**.
 Laoho-k'ow (Hupeh), 123, 124, **128-129**.
 Laokai, 10, **183**.
 Lao-ling, Mt. (Kansu), 34.
 Lao-shan Mt. (Shantung), 80.
 Laoshan Bay, 254.
 Laos States, 181.
 Laotze, Founder of Taoism, **352**, **449**.
 Lappa I. or Kungpeh, 211, 213, 281, **289**.
Lapparent (de), 6.
Laughans, 20.
Launay A., 173, 213, 352, 386, 507.

- Laur*, 481.
Lavisse et Rambault, 520.
 Laws of China, codified by Hungwu, 460, 461.
 „ Will of the Emperor is law, 294.
 „ Ministry of Justice recently established, 299.
 „ Ministry of Justice, Censorate and Grand Court of Revision, exercise general supervision over the administration of Criminal Law, 300-301.
 „ Viceroy and Governors control administration of in the Provinces, 303.
 „ Sub-prefect or District Magistrate administers the laws within his jurisdiction, 308.
 „ Putting or Police Sub-prefect tries all cases brought before his bench, 311.
 „ paternal and domestic, 310, 311.
Lay G. T., 371, 373.
Lay H. N., first Inspector-General of Customs, 325, 465.
 Lazarists or Vincentian Missionaries in China, 355, 356, 552.
 Lead, 60, 83, 149, 180, 187, 207, 222, 493, 529.
Leaman C., 374.
Leavenworth C. S., 480, 483, 508.
Leboucq, 87, 371, 405.
Leclère, 6, 169, 171, 191, 404.
Le Compte, L., 371, 374, 385, 441.
Lee S. K., 392.
 Legations, Siege of the, in Peking, 469.
 Legendary History, 442, 444-445.
Legendre Dr A. F., 103, 118, 271, 399.
Legge Dr J., 375, 379, 384, 390, 482.
 Leh, Capital of Ladak, 526, 549, 554.
 Lei-ho (R.), 133, 136, 137, 212.
 Leichow Fu, 202, 212.
 Leitsu taught to rear silkworms, 444.
 Leiyang hsien, 132, 136.
Leprince-Ringuet, 6, 46, 63, 404.
Leroy, Père H., 87, 386.
Leroy-Beaulieu P., 20, 336, 370, 442, 484, 508.
Lesdain (de), 520.
Lesserteur, 193.
Lewis R. E., 392.
 Lhasa, Capital of Tibet, 517, 539, 543, 544, 546, 548, 549, 550, 551-552, 553, 554.
 „ description of, 551-552.
 „ residence of Dalai Lama, 548, 552.
 „ monasteries of, 548, 552.
 „ British Expedition to, 546, 552, 554.
 „ Dalai Lama withdraws to Urga (Mongolia), 548, 550, 554, 555.
 „ Anglo-Tibetan convention of, 555.
 „ visited by Friar Odoric; the Jesuits Grueber, Desideri and Freyre; the Lazarists Huc and Gabet.
 Li or Chinese mile, 642.
 Li, the $\frac{1}{1000}$ part of a tael, 316.
 Li, Si or Sai tribe (Hainan), 207, 344, 345.
Li Fongpao, 165.
 Li-ho (R.), 135.
 Li Hungchang, 150, 464-466, 469, 470, 476.
 „ appointed Governor of Kiangsu, 465.
 „ dismisses Burgevine; engages General Gordon, 465.
 „ executes T'ai-p'ing chiefs, despite promise to the contrary, 465.
 „ erects monument to memory of Ward, 465.
 „ chief adviser to the Regency under Kwangsü, 466.
 „ signs the Chefoo Agreement, 476.
 „ negotiates with the Powers after the Boxer uprising, 469.
 „ death of, 470.
 Li Matow (Chinese name of the Jesuit Missionary, Matthew Ricci), 354.
 Lichi or Persimmon (*Diospyrus kaki*), 18, 198, 221, 393, 398.
 Lifan Yüen or Board for the Administration of Vassal countries, 298.
 Likiang Fu (Yünnan), 177.
 Likin or Inland transit dues, 115, 322, 323, 470.
 „ serious hindrance to trade, 323.
 „ China agrees to suppress it on compensation of 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ surtax to the 5% import duty, 323, 470.
 Liling hsien, 145.
 Limin or Black-haired race (name of the Chinese), 338.
 Lip'ing Fu (Kweichow), 184.
 Lipo hsien, 187.

- Li Pu or Board of Civil Appointments, 299.
 „ or Board of Rites, 299.
 Lishimin. General, 456 (*see* T'ai-tung, Emperor).
 Li-shui (R.), 133.
 Lisu tribe or Lisus (Yunnan), 181, 345.
 Li T'aipeh, famous Poet of the T'ang dynasty, 117.
 Li'tang (Szechwan), 116, 117.
 Litsung, Emperor (S. Sung), 458.
 Li Tzech'eng (rebel), captures Peking (Ming), 461, 506.
 „ virtual ruler of China, 461.
 „ causes downfall of Ming dynasty, 461.
 „ his overthrow, 461, 506.
 Liyüen or Kaotsu (Emperor, T'ang dynasty), 455, 456.
 Liang or Tael (*see* Tael).
 Liangchow Fu (Kansu), 32, 37, 38.
 Liang dynasty (short-lived), 455.
 „ Posterior or Heu-Liang, 457.
 Lianghu (two-lake region: Hunan and Hupeh), 120.
 Liang-kiang or two Kiangs (Kiangsi, Kiangnan), 139, 153, 158, 302, 305.
 Liang-kwang or two Kwangs (Kwangsi, Kwangtung), 194, 302, 305.
 Liang-Tao or Provincial Grain Intendant, 303, 306.
 Liao Chow (Shansi), 50.
 Liao-ho or Liao R., 251, 488, 490-491, 497, 498, 501.
 „ Plain, 488.
 Liao Kingdom (Capital first at Liao-yang, afterwards at Peking: „ founded by the Kin Tartars, 458.
 „ defeats the N. Sung, 458.
 (*see* Kin or Golden Horde).
 Liaosi-ho (West-Liao R.) or Sharamuren, 491.
 Liaotung Peninsula, 468, 470, 486, 489.
 Liaoyang Chow, 458, 461, 497-498, 506.
 Liébert, 213.
 Liétard, 372.
 Lien Chow, 202, 205.
 Lienchow Fu, 202, 206.
 Lienchow-kiang (R.), 212.
 Lien-kiang (R.), 198, 200.
 Lienkiang hsien, 225.
 Lienshan T'ing, 203.
 Liu Chiyüen, Founder of the Posterior Han dynasty, 457.
 Liuchow Fu, 195, 199-200.
 Liu-kiang (R.), 172, 173, 186, 189, 197.
 Liuk'iu Islands, 240, 241.
 Liukung I. (Weihaiwei), 257.
 Liupang, Founder of the Former Han, 451 (*see* Kaoti).
 Liusung dynasty (*see* Sung).
 Liuyü, Founder of the Liusung dynasty, 454.
 Lighthouses on the Coast of China, 246-249, 251, 254, 255-256, 258, 263, 273, 275, 278, 283.
 Lim, 376.
 Lindesay Brine, 480.
 Linkao or Lamko Lighthouse, 284.
 Linkiang Fu, 140, 141.
 Linngan Fu, 175, 183.
 Lints'ing, 429.
 Lints'ing Chow, 80, 84.
 Lingwang, Emperor (Chow), 87.
 Literary Chancellors or Provincial Examiners, 303, 367, 504.
 Literary Doctor, institution of, 455.
 Literati, 145, 351, 355, 450.
 „ doctrine of, 351.
 „ rigid attachment to antiquity, 450.
 „ oppose reforms of Shi Hwang-ti, 450.
 „ attend funeral of Ricci, 355.
 Literature of the Chinese, 350, 364, 368, 450, 451, 456, 459, 460, 461, 462.
 „ divisions of, 350.
 „ its character, 347, 349.
 Little A., 64, 88, 89, 103, 119, 165, 166, 192, 214, 236, 237, 405, 423, 442, 508, 522, 537, 556.
 Littledale G. R., 536, 556.
 Litton, 118.
 Living Buddhas or Avatars, 38, 516, 546, 547, 548.
 Ljungstedt, Sir A., 386.
 Lob-Nor Lake, 527, 535.
 Lobscheid W., 376.
 Lobsters, not found in China, 17.
 Loch G. G., 480.
 Lockhart W., 372, 390.
 Lockman J., 385.
 Locks (Chah) on the Grand Canal, 429.
 Loess lands or Hwangt'u (Yellow earth), 10, 22, 26, 28, 31, 33, 34, 40, 41-42, 47, 49, 50, 51, 67, 69, 80, 91, 147, 154, 535.
 „ found especially in the N. region, 91.
 „ formation of, 22, 69.
 „ extent of, 31, 50.
 „ depth of in Shansi, 50.
 „ sketch-map of loess plateau (Shansi), 49.

- Logan Jack R.*, 118, 192.
Loh-ho (R.), 27, 41, 43, 59.
 „ Valley, 60, 61, 63.
Lohkiashan Lighthouse (Chèkiang), 273.
Lohp'ing hsien (Kiangsi), 143.
Lohyang (Honan), 447, 449, 451, 452, 453, 455.
Lolos or Kwołos (aboriginal tribes), 106, 112, 116, 181, 183, 188, 313, 340, 342-343, 363.
 „ Aryan origin of, 342.
 „ habitat of, 106, 116, 181, 188.
 „ Szechw'an Lolos called Mantze, 342.
 „ language of, 342-343.
 „ joined in the Panthay rebellion, 363.
 „ despised by the Chinese, 342.
Long-haired rebels (Ch'angmao) or T'ai-p'ings, 464 (see T'ai-p'ings).
Longjumeau (Andrew of), 354.
Long White Mountain or Ch'ang-peh-shan, 489, 491, 506.
Loquat or Medlar, 35, 398.
 „ Cantonese origin of word, 398.
 „ called in Chinese p'ip'a (Shanghai dialect, bibo), 398.
Losingt'ah or Pagoda Anchorage, 223.
Loting Chow, 203.
Lotus-born One (Tibet), 547.
Louvet, 386.
Lovett, 388.
Lu Chow, 106, 109, 110, 114.
Lu-kiang or Salween R., 16, 179.
Lungan Fu (Shansi), 48.
Lu Pikin family (dealers in rice-spirit), 408.
Lu-shan (Mt.), 143.
Lushan hsien, 60, 63.
Luts'un (salt lake), 52.
Luhk'i-k'ow (Hupei), 130.
Luhngan Chow, 146, 149.
Luhying or Army of the Green Standard, 330.
Lūchow Fu (Nanhwei), 146, 148, 151.
Lū Shih, Queen-Regent during minority of Hweiti (Later Han), 451.
Lūshun-k'ow or Port Arthur, 491, 499-500.
Lukshun Depression (Chinese Turkestan), 526.
Lungchow T'ing (Kwangsi), 173, 198, 199, 200, 477.
Lung-kiang (R.), 221.
Lungkin (Hupei), 129.
Lungmèn defile (Honan), 61.
Lungngan Fu, 105, 113.
Lungt'an (Szechw'an), 111.
Lungtan-shan (Dragon-gall Mt.), 229.
Lungyèn Chow (Fokien), 218.
Lwan-ho R., 69, 70.
Lyall L. A., 237.
Lynch G., 508.
Lyon W., 392.
Lyster T., 480.
Macao or Ngaomèn, 204, 211, 213, 249, 287-289, (with sketch-map) 460, 462, 473.
 „ first settlement of, 288, 460, 473.
 „ Area and population of, 288.
 „ salubrious climate, 289.
 „ Trade with China, 289, 410, 446.
 „ final sovereignty of Portugal over, 288, 473.
Macartney, Lord, Embassy of, 145, 462, 474.
 „ treated as tribute-bearer, 462, 474.
Mac Clatchie T., 375, 380.
Mac Donald, Sir C., 481.
Mac Gillivray, 376.
Macgowan J., 237, 372, 377, 400, 479.
Mac Intosh G., 377.
Mac Iver D., 377.
Mackenzie K. S., 480.
Macklin W. E., 391.
Macclay R. H., 374.
Macclay and Baldwin, 377.
Maclellan J. W., 294.
Mac Mahon A. R., 373.
Mace or Ts'ien ($\frac{1}{10}$ of Tael), 316.
Machu or Hwang-ho R., 25.
Madrolle, 482, 507.
Magaillans G., 479.
Magpie, 17.
Mahomedans in China, 31, 174, 181, 188, 189, 322, 362-363, 382-383, 456-457, 465.
 „ found in N. W. and S. W. Provinces, 362.
 „ aggregate of, 362.
 „ traded with China, 362.
 „ introduced Western arts and science into China, 362.
 „ rebellions of, in Kansu, 31, 37, 362, 465; in Kashgaria, 362-363, 465; in Yunnan, 174, 181, 183, 188, 189, 363, 465.
Mahomedanism or Hweihwei-kiao, 362, 494, 533.
 „ China tolerant towards, 362.
 „ principal Mosques, 362.

- Maidel E.*, 294.
Maila (de) A. M., 479.
Maimai ch'èng, 517 (see *Urga*).
Maize or Indian corn, 18, 42, 198, 492.
Mamoy Arsenal (Foochow), 223.
Manchu or Tats'ing dynasty, Emperors of, 461-471.
 „ Army, 328-330.
 „ Language, 494, 508.
Manchuria, 5, 75, 251, 270, 327, 486-508.
 „ various names given to, 486-487.
 „ Area, population and divisions of, 486-488.
 „ Administration of, 486, 488, 504-505.
 „ Aspect and Characteristics, 488.
 „ Climate, 489; Geology, 488.
 „ Orography, 489; Hydrography, 489-491; Lakes, 491.
 „ Fauna and Flora, 492.
 „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 492-493.
 „ People and Language, 493-494.
 „ Cities and Principal Centres, 494-500.
 „ Industry and Commerce, 501.
 „ Highways of Communication, 501.
 „ Railways, 431-432, 503-504 (with sketch-map).
 „ Coast-line, 491-492.
 „ Open Ports, 505-506.
 „ Catholics in, 356.
 „ Immigration to, 478.
 „ Historical Note, 506.
Manchus, 71, 297, 300, 366, 461, 493.
 „ Tungusic origin of, 451, 493.
 „ invade Liaotung (A.D. 1618), 461.
 „ establish Capital at Mukden (A.D. 1625), 461.
 „ attempt to seize Peking (A.D. 1629), 461.
 „ called to expel usurper Li Tzech'èng, 461.
 „ refuse to leave, 461.
 „ establish Ts'ing dynasty, 461-471.
Mandarin Language, 347-348, 375-376.
 „ Varieties of, 348.
 „ Books for learning, 375-376.
Mandarin or Officials, 313.
Mango-tree, 198, 398.
Manhao (Yunnan), 179, 182, 183.
Manifold C. C., 103, 108, 192.
Mantze or Szech'wan Lolos, 112, 339, 342 (see *Lolos*).
Manwyne or Manwein (Yunnan), 466.
Maple-tree, 221.
Maralbashi (Turkestan), 534.
Marble, *Marble quarries*, 42, 84, 86, 157, 187, 209, 515.
Marcillac (de), 441.
Marco Polo, his Travels to China, 71, 223, 459, 472, 535.
Margary, murdered at Manwyne, 182, 466, 476.
Marguerie (de) R., 404.
Marignoli, John of, Papal Legate to Peking, 472.
Maritime Customs, Imperial, 325-328.
Markham J., 89.
Markham C. R., 555.
Marshall T. W., 384.
Marsham J., 374.
Martin A., 30, 385.
Martin Dr E., 401.
Martin R. M., 335.
Martin W., 378, 379, 381, 383, 389, 391, 480, 481.
Martins R. F., 371.
Marts open to Foreign Trade, 326-327, 554.
Mas (de) S., 482.
Masū or Double Island, 281.
Matches, 182, 190, 200, 209, 223, 411, 501, 647.
Mateer C. W., 375, 391.
Mats and Matting, 206, 209, 210, 223, 233, 234, 235, 412, 498, 648.
 „ export of, 412, 648.
Mayers F. W., 215, 335, 338, 485, 508, 522, 537.
Meadows T., 214, 374.
Mears W. P., 381.
Mecca, 362.
Medicines, 61, 113, 114, 158, 182, 232, 233, 234, 412, 648.
 „ export of, 412, 648.
Medhurst W. H., 386, 390, 400, 442, 484.
Mejor, 536.
Mekong R. or Lants'ang-kiang, 16, 94, 179, 180, 182, 183, 544.
Melons, 36, 37, 529.
Mémoires concernant les Chinois, 6, 338, 373, 375, 379.
Memorandum on the Missionary Question, 466.
Mencius or Mèngtze, Writings of, 65, 444, 449.
Mergen, 495, 501.

- Merit, titles of honour for, 315,
 „ hereditary rewards for, 314.
 „ decorations for, 315, 316.
Mesny W., 338.
Metchnikoff, 30, 102.
Métral, 404.
Meyners d'Estrey, 118.
 Mei Chow (Szechw'an), 106.
 Mei-kiang (R.), 206.
 Meikwan (Plum-tree barrier), 212.
 Meiling Pass (Kiangsi), 13, 145, 210.
 „ Range, 205.
 Mènghwa T'ing, 177.
 Mèngkiat'un, 498.
 Mèngtze (Yünnan), 181, 183, 326, 477.
 „ Trade of, 421, 655, 656.
 Meu Chow (Szechw'an), 106.
 Meu dialect (Hainan), 207.
 Mexican Dollar, 320.
 Mexico, Trade with China, 409, 656.
 Miaotao Is., 241, 249, 251, 253-254.
 Miaotze (shoots, sons of the soil or
 Yao-hu (Jackals), 4, 135, 181,
 188, 189, 191, 207, 313, 340,
 343.
 „ habitat of, 135, 181, 188, 207,
 340; dialect of, 135.
 „ divisions of, 188, 343.
 „ rebelled against China, 188,
 462; government of, 313.
Michels, 375.
Michic A., 166, 215, 216, 236, 237,
 294, 335, 338, 387, 389, 423, 441,
 481, 508, 522.
 Middle Dog or Tungk'üenshan Light-
 house, 278.
 Middle Kingdom or Chungkwoh
 (name of China), 6, 57.
 Mien Chow (Szechw'an), 106.
 Mientien or Burma, 175.
 Mienyang Chow, 125.
 Military Examinations, 369, 370.
 „ Schools, 369, 505.
 Millet, 18, 37, 70, 83, 149, 394, 395,
 492, 529.
 Millet spirit, 395.
Milne-Edwards, 20.
Milne W. C., 237, 358, 387, 388.
 Minché Province (Chèkiang and Fo-
 kien), 217, 302.
 Min Chow (Kansu), 38.
Miner L., 390.
 Minerals, Mineral Wealth of China
 Proper, 30, 402-403.
 „ Chèkiang, 231; Chihli, 70.
 „ Fokien, 222; Honan, 60.
 „ Hunan, 134-135; Hupeh, 125.
 „ Kansu, 36; Kiangsi, 143.
 „ Kiangsu, 157; Kwangsi, 198.
 „ Kwangtung, 206-207; Kwei-
 chow, 187.
 „ Nganhwei, 149; Shansi, 52.
 „ Shantung, 83; Shensi, 42.
 „ Szechw'an, 111-112; Yünnan,
 180.
 Minerals of the Dependencies :
 „ Manchuria, 493.
 „ Mongolia, 515.
 „ Turkestan, 528-529.
 „ Tibet, 545.
 Ming Dynasty, 71, 112, 150-151, 158,
 184, 201, 355, 446, 460-461,
 506.
 „ founded by Hungwu, 150-151,
 184, 201, 460.
 „ Emperors of, 158, 460-461.
 „ character of, 461.
 Mingti, Emperor (Later Han), 352,
 363, 452.
 „ introduced Buddhism, 352, 452.
 Mingti, Emperor (Liusung), 454.
 Mingsung, Emperor (Posterior
 T'ang), 457.
 „ printing invented under his
 reign, 457.
 Mining in China, 402-403.
 „ Special regulations adopted
 by Government, 403.
Ministère de la Guerre, 87, 102.
 Ministries, The Ten (formerly Six)
 or Boards, 299.
 Min-kiang or Ch'èngtu R., 93, 96,
 105, 109, 113.
 Min-kiang or Foochow River, 19, 170,
 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 225,
 276, 278.
 „ Sketch-map of, 220.
 „ Bar of, 278.
 Min-shan or Laoling (Mt.), 11, 34,
 41, 107, 122.
 Mints, 113, 320, 404, 497.
 Mirs Bay or Tap'èngghai, 281.
 Missionaries, Missions to China, 354,
 356, 357, 359, 360, 361, 384-
 390, 461, 462, 464, 465, 469.
 „ R. Catholic, Statistics of, 356,
 357.
 „ Protestant, 359-361, 657-658.
Mission Gervais-Courtellemont, 191.
Mission Lyonnaise, 118, 137, 165,
 191, 192, 213, 214, 399, 404.
Missions Belges de Mongolie. Journal
des, 46, 520.
Missions Catholiques. Journal des,
 192, 213, 235, 386, 387.
Missions en Chine et au Congo, 386.
Missions-Étrangères, Annales de la
Société des, 173, 193, 213, 386.

- Missions, Illustrated Catholic* (London), 387.
- Moerman T.*, 400.
- Moges (de)*, 480.
- Mohkan-shan, Sanatorium of (Chè-kiang), 233.
- Moidrey (de) Père J.*, 466, 293.
- Moidrey (de) Tardif, 476.
- Mokwei or Evil Spirits, Worship of, 353.
- Mollendorf (Von) P. G.*, 88, 374, 508.
- Momein or T'èngyüeh (Yünnan), 183.
- Mongolia or the Mongku Country, 5, 7, 11, 14, 26, 30, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 48, 53, 66, 487, 490, 491, 509-522, 523, 531, 548.
- .. Area and Population, 509.
- .. Administration, 519.
- .. Aspect and Characteristics, 510.
- .. Climate, 514-515; Geology, 510.
- .. Orography and Hydrography, 511-514.
- .. Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 515.
- .. People and Language, 515-516.
- .. Cities and Principal Centres, 517-518.
- .. Industry and Commerce, 518.
- .. Highways of Communication, 518-519; Army, 520.
- Mongols, 42, 52, 71, 74, 77, 451, 458, 459-460, 493, 495, 515-516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 532.
- .. descend from Huns, 451.
- .. various tribes of, 515-516.
- .. defeat the Kin Tartars, 458.
- .. refuse to withdraw from N. China, 458.
- .. establish the Yüen dynasty, 459.
- .. dethroned by Chu Yüenchang (Ming), 459.
- .. character of, 459-460.
- .. language of, 42, 516-517.
- .. religion, 516.
- Monier Williams Sir.*, 382.
- Monkeys in China, 17, 111, 149, 187, 198, 206, 231, 515, 544.
- Monnier*, 20, 88, 102, 481.
- Monod*, 404.
- Monsoons, 15, 82, 243-245.
- Montercorvino, John of, 354, 472.
- Montgomery P.*, 377.
- Montgomery Martin R.*, 378, 389, 399, 400.
- Montigny (de) M. C.*, 422.
- Moral Characteristics of the Chinese, 341-342.
- Moriak*, 555.
- Morrison R.*, 358, 373, 376, 377, 387, 482, 555.
- Morse H. B.*, 336, 645, 662.
- Morsely W.*, 387.
- Morser*, 535.
- Moslem, Moslems (*see* Mahomedan).
- Mosos or Musus (branch of the Miao-tze tribe), 181, 345.
- Moule A. E.*, 237, 380, 387.
- Mountain, Long White or Ch'ang-peh-shan, 489, 504, 506.
- Mountains of China (*see* Orography).
- Mourey C.*, 555.
- Muhling Mt., 122.
- Muirhead W.*, 387.
- Mukden or Fungt'ien Fu, 461, 462, 470, 487, 488, 497, 501, 503, 504, 505.
- .. home of the Manchu or Ta-ts'ing dynasty, 461, 497.
- .. description of, 497.
- .. Imperial tombs at, 497.
- Mulberry-tree, 18, 42, 157, 394, 395, 397.
- Municipal Councils at Treaty Ports, 266-267.
- Muravieff, negotiated treaty of Aigun, 474-475.
- Muret M.*, 424.
- Murray A.*, 480.
- Murray's China*, 64, 88, 118, 138, 165, 192, 193, 213, 214, 216, 236, 237, 335, 374, 378, 386, 405, 422, 483, 484.
- Murui-usu (Yangtze R.), 93.
- Mushrooms (found in Hupeh), 125.
- Music, invented by Hwangti, 444.
- Musk, 38, 114, 127, 182, 408, 545, 553.
- Mussels, 83.
- Mussulman Revolts, 31, 183, 362-363, 523, 532.
- Mussulmans, 362-363 (*see* Mahomedans).
- Mutan-ho or Peony R., 490.
- Muz-Art Pass (T'ien-shan), 526.
- Mythological Period, 442-444.
- Nahk'i hsien, 110.
- Namao or Nanngao I., 281.
- Names given to China, 7, 57, 339.
- Namti Valley (Yünnan), 183.
- Nan-Chihli or Southern Chihli, 66 (*see* Kiangnan).
- Nanch'ang Fu, 140, 142, 143, 434.
- Nanch'ao (Nganhwei), 448.
- Nanchow I., 290.
- Nanchow T'ing, 132.

- Nan-hai or South-China Sea, 241.
 Nanhaitze or Imperial hunting ground, 74.
 Nanhsiung Chow, 202, 205, 211.
 Nan Hwaijên (Chinese name of F. Verbiest), 355.
 Nank'ang Fu, 140, 144.
 Nank'ishan Is., 275.
 Nank'iao (vulgo Négghiao), 476.
 Nanking or Kiangning Fu, 101, 139, 151, 153, 154, 157, 158, 163, 164, 302, 305, 324, 326, 329, 333, 334, 354, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 474, 475, 655.
 „ Capital of China under the Ming dynasty, 158, 460.
 „ residence of the Liangkiang Viceroy, 139, 153, 302.
 „ description of, 158.
 „ taken by the 'Taip'ings, 158, 464.
 „ Treaty of, 463, 474, 475.
 „ Trade of, 158, 421, 655.
 „ Railway to Shanghai, 324, 432-433.
 Nankishan Is., 275.
 Nank'ow Pass, 433.
 Nankwan Bay (Fokien), 276.
 Nanling or Nan-shan (Mts.), 92, 168.
 Nanngan Fu, 140, 142, 212.
 Nanngao I. (see Namao).
 Nanning Fu, 172, 195, 197, 199, 200, 434, 468.
 Nan-shan Range (Kansu), 33, 525, 529, 539.
 Nant'ai I. (Fokien), 222, 223.
 Nanzang, 429.
 Nanya or Lamma Is., 282.
 Nanyang Fu, 56, 59, 60, 62, 63.
 Napier, Lord, appointed Superintendent of Trade, 474.
 „ China refuses to receive him, 474.
 „ dies at Macao, 474.
 Narzounof, 555.
 Naval Schools, 334, 339.
 Navigation on the Yangtse, 99-100.
 „ on other large rivers, 427.
 Navy, Chinese, 333-334.
 Nei-ch'êng or Tartar City (Peking), 71-72 (with plan).
 Neikoh or Imperial Chancery, 297.
 Nei Mongku or Inner Mongolia, 519.
 Nepal (Nepaul), 462, 553, 554.
 Nerchinsk, Treaty of, 462, 474.
 Nestorian Missionaries enter China, 43, 354, 456, 457.
 „ Tablet at Singan Fu (A.D. 781), 354, 457.
 Nevius J. L., 378, 379, 382, 388.
 New China, Forecast of, 471.
 Newchwang or Yingk'ow, 326, 421, 491, 492, 498, 499, 500, 503, 504, 505.
 „ Trade of, 421, 492, 498-499, 655, 656.
 „ Railways to, 431, 432, 503.
 Ney Elias, 30, 441.
 Ngaikiun-ho or Argun R., 490.
 Nganhai (Fokien), 223.
 Nganhwa hsien, 134.
 Nganhwei Province, 8, 16, 19, 90, 91, 93, 99, 121, 139, 140, 146-152, 153, 156, 234, 459.
 „ Area and Population, 146.
 „ Aspect and Characteristics, 146-147; Climate, 147.
 „ Geology, 147; Orography, 147.
 „ Hydrography, 148-149.
 „ Fauna and Flora, 149.
 „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 149.
 „ People and Language, 149-150.
 „ Cities and Principal Centres, 150-151.
 „ Industry and Commerce, 151.
 „ Highways of Communication, 151-152.
 „ Open Ports, 152.
 Ngank'ing Fu, 101, 146, 150, 151, 152, 252.
 Nganluh Fu, 121, 124, 130.
 Nganpien, 110.
 Nganshun Fu, 184, 189, 190.
 Ngansi Chow (Kansu), 32, 529.
 Ngantung (Antung), 327, 470, 492, 505.
 Ngaofei rebellion, 463.
 Ngaomên (see Macao).
 Ngari or Western Tibet, 545, 549.
 „ principal towns of, 549.
 Ngeu-kiang or Wu-kiang R., 230, 234, 235.
 Ngomei or Omei-shan (Mt.), 109, 117-118.
 Nickel (found in Shensi), 42.
 Nicolaievsk, 490.
 Nienhao or Reign Title, 296.
 Nimrod Bay or Siangshan-kiang, 274.
 Ninghsia Fu, 25, 32, 33, 36, 37, 38.
 Ninghwak'i R., 220.
 Ningkwoh Fu, 146.
 Ningpo Fu, 227, 228, 229, 230, 232, 233, 235, 271, 275, 326, 421, 460, 655; dialect of, 232.
 „ Portuguese at, 460.
 „ Trade of, 233, 275, 421, 655.
 Ningpo Point or Kitao, 273.
 Ningtu Chow, 140.

- Ninguta (Kirin), 491, 496, 506.
 Ningwu Fu, 48.
 Ningyüen Fu, 106, 116.
 Niulan-ho (R.), 178.
 Niushan-tao or Turnabout Light-house, 278.
 Niut'u-shan (Mt.), 34.
 Nivet Point, 290.
 Nonni or Nüen-kiang R., 488, 490, 496.
 Norman F. M., 214, 293.
 Norman H., 166, 193, 215, 216, 293, 336, 338, 485.
 North-China Herald, 380, 383, 422.
 Norway, Treaty with China, 475.
 „ Trade with China, 410, 646.
 „ Shipping and Tonnage, 418, 653.
 „ Traders and Trading Houses, 420, 654.
 Nuns, Buddhist, 353.
 Nurhach'ih, settles in Liaotung, 461.
 „ captures Mukden, 461.
 „ defeats the Chinese Army, 461.
 Nyang-chu River, 550.
 Oak-tree, leaves of, eaten by wild silk-worm, 83, 397, 492.
 Oases (in Turkestan), 529, 534.
 Obrucheff, 521, 536.
 Observatory, Hongkong, 285.
 „ Sicawei, 162, 355.
 Ockseu or Taokweisü Lighthouse, 278.
 Odontius L., 380.
 Odoric, Friar, 472, 552.
 Officials, nine degrees of established, 444.
 „ insignia of, 314.
 Ogawa, 508.
 Ohsson (d') C., 520.
 Oil, native, how obtained, 395.
 Okhotsk, Sea of, 240.
 Oksu or Aksu, 524, 531.
 Oldenberg, 381.
 Olen-Darba Pass (S. Altaï), 511.
 Oliphant L., 480.
 Oliphant N., 481.
 Omei Mt. or Ngomei-shan, 109, 117-118.
 Onager or Wild-ass, 17, 515, 544.
 Onon River, 513.
 Opium, Cultivation of native, 36, 37, 38, 42, 44, 52, 60, 62, 83, 111, 113, 114, 115, 149, 182, 187, 189, 190, 198, 221, 225, 231, 323-324, 395, 396, 492.
 „ estimated amount produced, 234.
 „ number smoking, 396.
 „ Revenue derived from, 321.
 „ Foreign Trade in, 410, 411, 414, 646, 650.
 „ Various kinds imported, 414, 650.
 „ Importation into the principal Ports, 414, 650.
 „ Edict suppressing, 396-397, 471.
 Oranges, 18, 111, 134, 234, 235, 398.
 Ordos Country, 26, 509, 514.
 „ Plateau, 25, 26, 40, 513, 514.
 Orgo (see Uрга).
 Origin of the Chinese people, 4, 338.
 „ Books on, 370-371.
 Oring-nor Lake, 25.
 Orkhon River, 511.
 Orléans (d'), Prince Henri, 191, 192, 535.
 Ollone (d'), 338, 378, 382, 383, 391.
 Orlov, 507.
 Orphanage (Tientsin) destroyed, 465.
 Osborne, Captain, 465.
 Ouchterlony, Sir J., 480.
 Ouigurs, (Huns), 450.
 Oustalet, 20.
 Owen G., 378.
 Oxenham, 20.
 Oysters, 83, 231.
 Pacific Ocean, or T'ai-p'ing-yang, 239, 241.
 Pagoda Anchorage or Losing't'ah, 221, 223, 226, 279.
 „ Island, 279.
 Pahk'i or Country of the Eight Banners (Manchuria), 486-487.
 Pahlik'iao, Battle of, 475.
 Pahshêng or Council of the Gentry (Chungk'ing), 112.
 Pahtah-ho (R.), 170, 172, 179.
 P'aiwei or Ancestral tablet, 353.
 Pakhoi or Peh-hai, 198, 210-211, 212, 291-292, 421, 655.
 „ Trade of, 210, 291-292, 421, 655.
 Pakngai or Pohai, 172-173, 197.
 Palaces at Peking, 74, 329.
 Palâtre, Père G., 165, 386.
 Paléologue, 404.
 Palisade, The, or Liuch'êng, 504.
 Palladius, 384.
 Palm-tree, 18, 180, 187, 198, 206, 393, 397.
 Palmer, 293.
 Palmer, G. B., 337.
 Palt'i Lake or Yamdok-tso, Yum-tso, 543, 544.
 Pamirs, 472, 525.
 P'ankêng, Emperor (Yin), 448.

- P'anku or the Chinese Adam, 443.
 Pangkung Lake, 543.
 Pangpan or Deputy-Assistant Judge, 311.
 Panshen Lama (*see* Lama).
 Panthay rebellion (*see* Mahomedan).
 Panther, 149, 180, 198, 492.
 Pao or T'u (Ward), 309.
 Paoch'ang or Tipão (Rural Constable), 309.
 Paok'ing Fu (Hunan), 131.
 Paoning Fu (Szechwan), 106, 110, 112, 116.
 Paoteh Chow, 50.
 Paoting Fu (Chihli), 65, 66, 75, 78.
 Papaw-tree, 198.
 Paper, materials for making, 395.
 " manufacturing centres, 54, 116, 144, 151, 189, 190, 210, 222, 225.
 " import of, 411, 647.
 Paracels or Ts'ihchow Is., 283.
 Park, Imperial hunting, 74.
 Park W. H., 401.
 Parker E. H., 88, 118, 137, 165, 213, 215, 192, 236, 335, 338, 370, 378, 380, 391, 400, 423, 441, 480, 484, 507, 521, 537.
 Parker Islands or Pakkohlieh-tao, 273.
 Pass, Chehling, 12, 137, 212; Kalgan, 29.
 " Kiayü, 29; Kweiling, 12.
 " Lagiobo, 33-34; Meiling, 13, 145, 212.
 " Nanyang Fu, 63; Shanghai-kwan, 29.
 " Sinyang Chow, 122.
 " Yënmen, 29, 515; Yüling, 13.
 Passes of the Great Wall, 29.
 Passes in Turkestan, 526.
 Pat'ang or Bat'ang (*see* Bat'ang).
 Paternal Authority, 311.
 Patung, 96.
 Pauli D., 338.
 Pauthier, 6, 373, 374, 378, 381, 383, 479.
 Parie A., 555.
 Peach, 18, 37, 83, 157, 187, 198, 398.
 Peak, Hongkong, 285.
 Pear, Pear-tree, 18, 36, 37, 83, 398, 493.
 Pearl I. or Yüh-tao, 261.
 Pearl or West River (*see* West R.).
 Pedro Blanco or T'aising-tsan, 282.
 Peh-ho R. (in Chihli), 15, 19, 23, 51, 62, 69-70, 75, 78, 129, 250, 251, 252.
 " Sketch-map of Lower, 250.
 " Bar at mouth of, 252.
 Peh-ho R. (in Honan), 59, 124.
 Peh-hwa or Colloquial Cantonese, 207.
 Peh-kiang R. (Kwangtung), 172, 173, 202, 203, 204-205, 210, 211, 212.
 Pehkishan Is., 275.
 Pehlien-k'iao or White Lily Society, 459, 463.
 Pehliu hsien, 198.
 Pehluh-tung or Grotto of the White Deer, 145.
 Pehmatung (Kweichow), 187.
 Pehmeh Lake, 82.
 Pehp'ing-yang or Arctic Ocean, 239.
 Pehseh T'ing, 172, 195, 197, 200.
 Peh-shan Mt., 489, 490, 525, 529.
 Peh-shui (Yangtze R.), 93, 110.
 Pehtaiho (Chihli), 77.
 Peht'ang, Port of, 252.
 Peht'ang Cathedral (Peking), 73, 469.
 Pehting or Dodd I., 278.
 Pehtséng (Kweichow), 186.
 Pehtsienshan or Bonham I., 273.
 Peh Wang or White Prince, 345.
 Pehyüshan Lighthouse, 249, 275.
 Pei-Chihli (Peh-Chihli), 66.
 Pei-lin or Forest of Slabs (Singan Fu), 43.
 Peisson Z., 381.
 Peking or Shunt'ien Fu, 66, 68, 71-75, 77, 78, 86, 129, 203, 329, 330, 331, 354, 355, 363, 365, 367, 369, 458-459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 468, 469, 472, 473, 474, 475, 477, 506, 549, 550, 555, 559-560.
 " Approaches to (sketch-map), 68.
 " Description and Plan of, 71-75.
 " Ministries and Boards, 74, 279-301.
 " Railway to Hank'ow, 102, 431.
 " assieged by Boxers, 469.
 Pélaçot (*de*), 481.
 Pelliot P., 481, 535.
 Pemberton R., 557.
 Penal Code, mitigated by Wénti, 451.
 " completed under the Han dynasty, 452; the Ming dynasty, 460.
 Pène-Siefert, 370.
 Peony R. or Hurka (*see* Hurka).
 Percival, 102.
 Perestrello, Raphael, 473.
 Persia, Persian, 472, 414-650.
 Persimmon or Lichi, 18, 198, 221, 393, 398.
 Pescadores Islands, 245, 468.

- Pétillon, Père C.*, 377.
Petuna or Sinch'êng (Kirin Province), 496, 501.
Pfister, Père L., 386.
Phari or Phari-jung (Tibet), 551.
Pheasant, 17.
Philip, 424.
Philip R., 387.
Philips G., 236, 423, 482, 483.
Phonetic, 350.
Physical Characteristics of the Chinese, 340-341.
Piaokioh or Cape Good Hope Light-house, 283.
Pichon, 191.
Picul or Shih, 234, 414, 415, 416, 417, 643, 650, 652.
Piece-goods, Import of, 410, 413, 647, 649.
Pieper, 88.
Pierre, Père A., 165.
Pigott F. T., 485.
Pihtsieh hsien, 189, 190.
Pila, 88.
Pilcher L. W., 391.
Pilten Lake, 491.
Pine-apple, 6, 198, 206, 398.
Ping Chow, 39, 44.
P'inghsiang hsien (Hunan), 135.
P'ingliang Fu, 32, 45.
Pingloh Fu, 195.
P'ingshan hsien, 94, 95, 100, 113.
P'ingsi Wang (title given to Wu Sankwei), 461.
Pingti, last Emperor of S. Sung, 458.
P'ingting Chow, 50, 54.
P'ingyang Fu, (Shansi), 48, 51, 53, 55, 444.
P'ingyang hsien (Chèkiang), 231.
P'ingyao hsien, 54.
P'ingyüeh Chow, 185.
Pinon R., 20, 165, 214, 422, 441, 448.
Piolet, Père J. B., 386.
P'ip'a or Biwa (vulgo bibo), 35, 398 (see Loquat).
Pir or Buir Lake, 491.
Piracy, Pirates on Coast of China, 266, 459, 460, 461-462, 463.
Piry A. T., 375, 442, 661.
Pisani, 386, 387.
Pisciculture in China, 17, 398.
Piton C., 215, 373, 387.
Plains of China, 13-14, 25, 113.
Plan-Carpin, 521.
Plants of China (see Flora).
 „ cultivated for food, 394-395.
 „ utilized in industry, 395-397.
Plateaux or Tablelands of China, 11-12, 13, 21, 40, 41, 49, 50, 92, 98, 174, 178, 181, 185, 186, 190, 196.
 „ of the Dependencies, 509, 511, 512, 513, 514, 525, 539-541.
Platli, 507.
Playfair G. M., 335, 372, 482.
Plum-tree, Plums, 18, 36, 83, 187, 198, 398, 493.
Poh (Honan), 447, 448.
Poh Chow, 151.
Poh-hai, 239, 241, 251, 253, 489.
Pohseh (see Pehseh T'ing).
Pohshan hsien (Shantung), 83, 84, 86.
Poletti P., 376.
Police, 299, 311, 312.
Pol Korigan, 371, 405.
Pollard S., 192.
Pongee or wild-silk tissue, 83, 190, 415, 651.
Ponies, Kweichow, 187, 398.
 „ Mongolian, 77, 518, 534.
 „ Szechw'an, 111, 398.
Pontevès (de), 481.
P'ook'ow (P'uk'ow), 151.
P'ootung (East of the Hwangp'oo), 266, 271.
 „ Point, 97, 261, 263.
Poppy-plant or Opium poppy, 36, 37, 42, 60, 83, 113, 149, 187, 189, 198, 221, 231, 395, 396-397, 492, (see Opium).
Population of China, Statistics of, 5, 8, 345-346. (see each Province).
 „ of the Open Ports, 420-421, 646-647.
Porcelain, manufacture of, 43, 91, 141, 144, 209, 210, 404.
 „ export of, 412, 532, 648.
Port, Establishment of, 249.
Port Arthur or Lüshun-k'ow, 467, 468, 470, 477, 492, 499-500, 503.
Ports of Call, 130, 152, 212.
Ports, Treaty or Open, List of, 326-327, 420-421, 654-655.
Portugal, relations with China, 460, 473, 475.
 „ Macao ceded to, 213, 287-289. (see Macao).
 „ Population at Shanghai, 267.
 „ Trade with China, 410, 646.
Post-Office, Imperial Chinese, 325, 435-437, 661-552.
 „ Statistics of Establishments and Work, 435, 437, 661.
Postal Highways or Government Courier Roads, 426-427.
Postal Service via Kalgan (Russian), 519.

- Potala or Dalai Lama's Palace (Lhasa), 552.
- Potanin*, 46, 512, 536.
- Pourias, Mgr.*, 191, 386.
- P'oyang Lake (Kiangsi), 16, 91, 97, 141, 142, 143, 145.
- Pozdneef*, 521.
- Pratt A. E.*, 507, 556.
- Prandi*, 385.
- Praya-Grande (Macao), 289.
- Pre-chinese Races, 339, 340, 342-345.
- Prefect, Authority and Duties of, 307.
- Prefectures or Fus, 306-308.
- „ List of, 558-639.
- Prejevalski N.*, 46, 521, 536, 555.
- Prejevalski Mts., 541.
- Prémare (de), Père J. M.*, 385.
- Preston T. J.*, 138.
- Primorsk, Province of, 487.
- Prinsep H. T.*, 555.
- Printing from blocks invented under Mingsung (A. D. 932.), 457.
- Protestant Missions to China, 358-361.
- „ Statistics of, 359, 360-361, 657-658.
- Protet, Admiral, 476.
- Provinces of China, Names of, 8, 304.
- „ Territorial divisions of, 306-309.
- Provincial Government, 301-303, 305-313.
- „ Army or Luhying, 330-331, 333.
- „ Examiners or Hsiohchêng, 367.
- Pryer W. B.*, 166.
- P'uchow Fu, (Shansi), 48, 55.
- P'ueul Fu (Yünnan), 177, 183.
- „ Tea, 180, 395.
- Puini, Carlo*, 556.
- Pumpelly R.*, 6, 9, 405.
- P'ungan T'ing (Kweichow), 185.
- Put'ing or Police Sub-prefect, 311.
- Putnam Weale*, 423, 485, 508.
- P'utsun, Prince, chosen as Heir-apparent, 468: degraded, 468.
- P'utu-ho (R.), 180.
- Pyetsoff*, 521.
- Quemoy or Kinmên Island, 278.
- Queue, origin of, 461.
- Quicksilver, 187, 190, 403, 545.
- Rabot C.*, 555.
- Rabouin, Père P.*, 377.
- Race, Chinese, origin of, 339.
- Races, Aboriginal, inhabiting China, 313, 339-340, 342-345, 371-373.
- Radicals or Key-words in the Chinese language, 350.
- Railways in China, 29, 55, 61, 62, 63, 70, 73, 75, 84, 86, 117, 127, 159, 179, 183, 212, 430-435.
- „ completed, projected, 431-434.
- „ in Manchuria (with plan), 502-504.
- Raisins, 52, 83, 532.
- Raja, Darma, (Bhutan), 554.
- „ Deb, 554.
- Ramie fibre (*Bœhmeria nivea*), 111, 206, 395.
- Rank, Insignia of Official, 314.
- Rapids, Han-ho, 41, 123.
- „ Hwang-ho, 24; Kan-kiang, 142.
- „ Peh-kiang, 205; Si-kiang, 197.
- „ Tze-kiang, 133; Wu-kiang, 111.
- „ Yangtze, 95, 96, 99, 100, 117, 128.
- „ Yuh-kiang, 197; Yüen-kiang, 186.
- Raquez*, 165, 193, 214.
- Rathouis, Père C.*, 400.
- Ratzel*, 20.
- Raulin*, 20.
- Ravenstein E. G.*, 508.
- Raverty H. G.*, 536.
- Rawling C. G.*, 556.
- Réau*, 423.
- Reclus E.*, 20, 506, 520, 535.
- Recorder, Chinese*, 370, 379, 380, 381, 388, 390, 392, and passim.
- Red Basin, 106, 107, 109.
- Re-exports, 412-413, 649.
- Reform Edicts, 468, 477.
- Regent's Sword or Laotieh-shan, 253.
- Reid G.*, 481.
- Reid J. M.*, 388.
- Religions in China, 350-363.
- „ Books on, 377-390.
- Rémusat*, 375, 536.
- Rennie D. F.*, 480.
- Repository, Chinese*, 371, and passim.
- Reptiles found in China, 17, 142, 198, 206, 515.
- Retail Trade of China, 407.
- Revenue of China, Extent of, 321.
- „ Sources of, 321-324.
- Review, China*, 215, 216, 380, 383, 385, and passim.
- Réville A.*, 377.
- Revolt, T'ai-p'ing (see T'ai-p'ing).
- „ Mahomedan, 362-363.
- Revue Française d'Exploration*, 192.
- Rey*, 377.
- Reynaud, Mgr.*, 385.
- Rhinoceros, 198.

- Rhins (de) et Grenard*, 555.
 Rho, Fr. James, 355.
Rhododendron, 111, 231.
Rhubarb, 36, 111, 113, 394, 544, 553.
Rhys Davids T. W., 382.
Riault, 404.
Ricci, Fr. Matthew, enters China, 354: settles in Peking, 355.
 „ wins by science favour of the Learned, 355.
 „ converts Sū Kwang'ki, 355.
Rice, 37, 42, 52, 75, 78, 83, 125, 127, 141, 149, 150, 160, 198, 206, 210, 221, 223, 231, 233, 393, 394-395.
 „ Import of, 411, 647.
Rice-spirit or Samshu, 233, 408, 498.
Richard T., 359, 382, 389, 390.
Richthofen, 6, 9, 46, 49, 64, 81, 88, 118, 138, 165, 405.
Rigaudière (La) or Nanchow I., 290.
Rijnhart S. C., 556.
Rise and Progress of the Chinese Empire, 443-478.
 „ Books on, 479-485.
Rites, Board of, or Li Pu, 299.
Rivers of China (see Hydrography).
Road of the Golden Ox, 45, 117.
Roads, Character of Chinese, 425, 427.
 „ Government Postal, 426-427.
Robertson D. B., 400.
Roborovski, 536.
Rochechouart (de), 88.
Rocher L., 138, 191, 235, 375.
Rock-crystal, 125, 545.
Rockhill W. W., 46, 63, 483, 521, 556.
Rock-salt, 529.
Rohrbacher, 384, 386.
Roman Catholic Missions, Statistics of, 356-357, 384-387.
Roman Empire, Trade of China with, 472.
Rondot N., 422.
Rosny (de) L., 381, 481.
Ross J., 507.
Rosthorn (von), 400.
Rouen (de), R. P. Victor Bernardin, 386.
Rouffart, 30.
Round I. or Weichow, 282.
Rousset, 46, 63, 137, 216, 235.
Rouvier, 191.
Roux, 191.
Roy J. J., 386.
Royal Asiatic Society, North-China Branch, 213, 214, and passim.
Rubruquis, William of, 354.
Rudock or Lotok'oh (W. Tibet), 549.
Rugged Is. or Yangshan, 273.
Ruggieri Fr., enters China, 461.
Russel C., 508.
Russia, Relations with China, 462, 463, 465, 474-475, 476-477.
 „ occupies and retrocedes Ili, 465, 476, 477, 533.
 „ protests against occupation of Manchuria by Japan, 468, 499.
 „ carries Siberian railway through N. Manchuria, 468.
 „ leases Port Arthur, 468, 477, 499.
 „ occupies Manchuria during Boxer crisis, 470.
 „ war with Japan, 470, 486, 500.
 „ transfers Port Arthur and adjoining territory to Japan, 470.
 „ Trade with China, 410, 646.
 „ Consumption of tea, 417, 652.
 „ Trading Houses and Traders in China, 420, 654.
 „ Population at Shanghai, 266.
 „ Shipping and Tonnage, 418, 653.
 „ Postal Service via Kiakhta, 519.
Ryder C. H., 192, 556.
Sacred Edict of Yungchêng, 462.
 „ Mountains, 13.
Sacrifice at the tomb of Confucius, 451.
Sacrificial Court or T'aich'ang Sze (Peking), 301.
Saddle Is. or Mangan-tao, 273.
Sai, Si or Li tribe, 344-345.
Sainte Foi (de) C., 385.
Sairam-Nor Lake, 528.
Sair-Usu (Mongolia), 518.
Sakhalin-ula or Amur R., 489.
 „ Village, 494.
Sakya-Muni, 547.
Salle (de la) G., 507.
Salmon, excellent caught in Sungari R., 492.
Salt, 42, 62, 75, 91, 111, 112, 114, 115, 157, 163, 180, 207, 222, 231, 322, 403, 515, 518, 545, 553.
 „ Mines, 180; Wells, 112, 114, 115.
 „ extracted from sea-water, 157, 163, 207, 222, 231.
 „ Comptroller, 303, 306.
 „ Government monopoly of, 75, 163, 322.
 „ Tax, 321, 322.
Salt Lake or Luts'un, 52.
Salween R. or Lu-kiang, 16, 179.
Samsa (Sansha) Bay (with plan), 276, 277.
 „ Islands, 277-278.

- Samshu (Sanchao=thrice distilled)
or Rice-spirit, 498 (see Rice-spirit,
"Vodka").
- Samsui (Sanshui), 210, 212.
,, Trade of, 421, 655.
- Sancian or St John's I., 282.
- San Hwang or the Three Founders
of the Empire, 444.
- San-kiao or the Three Doctrines
(Religions), 350.
- Sankioh, 173, 186, 189.
- San-kwoh or the Three Kingdoms,
453.
- Sanmèn Bay, 274, 275.
- Sanscrit, 548.
- Sanshih-shan (three-stone Mt.) or
Sharp Peak, 224.
- Sanshui hsien, 204, 205, 210.
- Sansing, 490, 496.
- Santuo (Santungao), 226, 278.
,, Trade of, 421, 655.
- Sandstone, 3, 57 (see Geology).
- Sangkan-ho or Yèn-ho, Yungting-ho
(R.), 70.
- Sangkeu-k'ow Bay, 254.
- Sarat Chandra Das., 556.
- Savage Landor A. H., 556.
- Sayan or Saiansk Mts., 511, 512.
- Schall Von Bell, Fr. A. or T'ang
Johwang (Jesuit Missionary), 355,
362.
- Schaeffer K. L., 215, 373.
- Schefer, 481.
- Schmidt C., 166, 385.
- Schools, Grades of, 368.
,, Government, 369.
,, Private, 369-370.
- Schræeter, 213.
- Schumacher, 173.
- Schuyler E., 536.
- Sculfort, 336.
- Seas of the China Coast, 239-242.
- Secret Societies, 459.
- Secretaries or Siaokiünki (Peking
Boards), 297.
,, or Shiyè (Provincial), 311.
- Secretary for Foreign Affairs (Tibet)
or Its'ing, 545, 546.
- Selbi River, 517.
- Selenga River, 511.
- Semedo A., 385.
- Semipalatinsk, 509.
- Sénart, 535.
- Sera Monastery (Lhasa), 552.
- Sesamum, 18, 70, 113, 127, 158, 412,
492, 648.
- Settle E., 480.
- Settlements, Foreign, in China, 75,
127, 150, 159, 160-162, 209, 222, 223,
266-267, 474, 496, 497 (see Treaty
or Open Ports).
- Seymour, Admiral, 469.
- Shamanism, 353, 494, 516.
- Shameen (Shamien), 209.
- Shamo (Gobi Desert), 508.
- Shan-Alan Mt., 489.
- Shan or Pai-i Tribes, 188, 199,
343.
- Shanhaikwan, 77, 252, 431, 487, 504.
,, Pass, 29.
- Shansi Province, 3, 8, 11, 13, 15,
18, 22, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30,
39, 42, 47, 48-55, 56, 62, 66,
67.
,, Area and Population, 8, 48.
,, Aspect and Characteristics,
50; Climate, 51.
,, Geology, 49, 50 (with sketch-
map of loess plateau).
,, Orography, 50; Hydrography,
51; Fauna and Flora, 52.
,, Agricultural and Mineral
Wealth, 52.
,, People and Language, 52.
,, Cities and Principal Centres,
52-54.
,, Industry and Commerce, 54.
,, Highways of Communication,
44-55.
,, Historical Note, 55.
- Shantan Mts., 33.
- Shant'eu or Swatow (see Swatow).
- Shantung Province, 3, 8, 9, 13, 16,
18, 22, 26, 27, 56, 64, 66,
79-87, 105, 253-260.
,, Area and Population, 8, 79.
,, Aspect and Characteristics,
80; Climate, 82.
,, Geology, 80-81 (with sketch-
map).
,, Orography, 80; Hydrography,
82; Fauna and Flora, 83.
,, Agricultural and Mineral
Wealth, 83.
,, People and Language, 83.
,, Cities and Principal Centres,
83-86.
,, Industry and Commerce, 86.
,, Highways of Communication,
86; Open Ports, 87.
,, Coast-line, 253-260 (with
sketch-maps of Chefoo,
Wei-hai-wei and Kiaochow
Bays).
,, Historical Notes, 87.
- Shang Chow, 39.
- Shang Dynasty, 446, 448.
,, Cause of downfall, 448.

- Shanghai, 14, 15, 85, 86, 91, 98, 101, 127, 143, 155, 157, 159, 160-162, 163, 164, 232, 235, 261, 263, 266-271, 275, 318, 326, 327, 334, 348, 355, 359, 369, 414, 416, 421, 437, 438, 650.
- „ Historical sketch of, 266.
- „ Description of, 160-162 (with plan), 266-271.
- „ River of, 155, 261, 263, 264, 266, 270, 660-661.
- „ Foreign population, 271.
- „ Industries and Manufactures, 268, 404.
- „ Trade and Commerce, 162, 268-269, 416, 417, 419, 421, 655.
- „ Shipping and Tonnage, 269-271.
- „ Distance of river-ports from, 101.
- „ Dialect, books for learning, 348, 377.
- Shangsze T'ing, 195.
- Shangtu (Chihli), 77.
- Shaochow Fu (Kwangtung), 202, 205, 206, 210, 211.
- Shahao, Emperor, 444.
- „ established the nine grades of Officials, 444.
- Shaohsiang-shan (Hills), 159-160.
- Shaohsing Fu (Chêkiang), 227, 230, 232, 233, 272, 476.
- Shaoti, Emperor (Liusung), 454.
- Shaowu Fu (Fokien), 218.
- Shaowuk'i R., 220.
- Shara-Muren (Liao-ho), 488, 491, 513.
- Sharp Peak or Sanshihshan, 224, 439.
- Shashi (Shasi), 123, 130, 134, 327, 656.
- „ Trade of, 421, 655.
- Shasho I. (Chêkiang), 249.
- Shaw R., 536.
- Shaweishan Lighthouse, 263.
- Shayang (Hupeh), 124.
- Sheffield D., 380.
- Shêk'i chên (Honan), 62.
- Shê-shan (*vulgo* Zòsai) 160.
- Shen Chow (Chihli), 67.
- Shen Chow (Honan), 56, 63.
- Shen-kan (Shensi and Kansu), 31, 37, 302.
- Shennung, Emperor, 444.
- Shensi Province, 3, 8, 13, 19, 22, 30, 31, 32, 34, 39-46, 47, 48, 105, 121, 123, 130.
- „ Area and Population, 8, 39.
- „ Aspect and Characteristics, 39-40; Climate, 41.
- „ Geology, 40; Orography, 40-41.
- „ Hydrography, 41-42.
- „ Fauna and Flora, 42.
- „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 42.
- „ People and Language, 42.
- „ Cities and Principal Centres, 43-44.
- „ Industry and Commerce, 44-45.
- „ Highways of Communication, 45.
- Shètsung, Emperor (N. Sung), 458.
- Shêng or Provinces, 7, 301, 459, 461.
- Shêngking, Province of (Manchuria), 487.
- „ Cities and Towns of, 497-501.
- Shi Hwangti, 29, 43, 450.
- Shigatse (Tibet), 550.
- Shilka R., 490, 513.
- Shimonoseki Treaty, 468.
- Shinan Fu (Hupeh), 121.
- Shitsu, first Emperor of the Yüen dynasty, 428, 459.
- „ persecuted Taoism, 459.
- „ failed in expedition against Japan, 459.
- Shih-ho (R.), 62.
- Shih Kingtang, Emperor (Posterior Tsin), 457.
- Shih K'ofah, 461.
- Shih Pu or Ten Boards, 299.
- Shihchu T'ing, 106.
- Shihlung (Kwangtung), 210.
- Shihpah-t'an (Eighteen rapids), 142.
- Shihpeishan or Breaker Point, 283.
- Shihp'oo (Shihp'u) T'ing, 274, 275.
- Shihpuhsui, Coal-mine of, 54.
- Shihta-k'ow Bay, 254.
- Shihts'ien Fu, 184, 187.
- Shishiklik Pass (Pamirs), 526.
- Shohp'ing Fu (Shansi), 48, 55.
- Sholtagh, 526.
- Shrimp, 17, 83.
- Shufu hsien or Kashgar (*see* Kashgar).
- Shuh Kingdom, 340, 453.
- Shuhshan Bay, 254.
- Shuichow Fu, 140.
- Shuik'ow (Fokien), 221.
- Shuleh Fu (Turkestan), 524.
- Shun, Emperor, 87, 339, 444, 445, 448.
- „ Prince, 466, 467.
- Shunchi, first Emperor of the Ta-ts'ing dynasty, 461.
- Shunk'ing Fu (Szechwan), 106, 110, 116, 117.
- Shunning Fu (Yunnan), 177.
- Shunteh Fu (Chihli), 67.
- Shunti, last Emperor of the Yüen or Mongol dynasty, 459.
- Shunt'ien Fu or Peking (*see* Peking).

- Siakas (Sūk'ias) or Sūk'ohs, 222.
 Siam, trade with China, 410, 646.
 „ Chinese in, 478.
 Siang-kiang (R.), 97, 120, 131, 132-133, 135, 197.
 Siangshan-kiang or Nimrod Bay, 274-275.
 Siangt'an hsien, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137.
 Siangyang Fu (Hupeh), 59, 121, 123, 124, 129, 130, 455, 458.
 Siangyin hsien, 133, 136.
 Siaokweishan or Steep I., 273.
 Siao-sin, Emperor (Yin), 448.
 Siao Taoh'eng or Kaoti, 454.
 Siao'sing-ho (R.), 82.
 Siao-wut'ai-shan, 67.
 Siao-yên or Wuti (Emperor), 454-455.
 Siberia, 187, 490.
 Siberian Railway, 468.
 Sicawei College, Industrial School, 369.
 „ Observatory, 162, 243, 246, 355.
 Sifans (Aboriginal tribes), 106, 112, 339, 345.
 Sih Chow (Shansi), 50.
 Sihsiang hsien (Shensi), 44.
 Sihü or West Lake, 232.
 Si-kiang or West R., 15, 170, 196-197, 204-205, 209.
 Sik'ing-shan (Mt.), 34, 35, 92.
 Singan Fu, 34, 39, 43, 44, 45, 61, 451, 456, 469.
 „ Monument, 43, 354, 457, 472.
 Sining Fu (Kansu), 32, 37, 38, 547, 548.
 Sining-ho (R.), 25, 35.
 Sip'ing hsien, 63.
 Siwantze, 515.
 Silk, where found, 42, 43, 54, 60, 62, 83, 84, 91, 111, 114, 116, 127, 129, 141, 144, 151, 158, 159, 162, 163, 189, 190, 209, 210, 222, 223, 225, 397-398, 498, 530, 534.
 „ Export of, 127, 160, 209, 415-416, 651; Filatures, 404.
 Silkworm, 18, 159, 180, 206, 207, 394, 397, 416, 444, 534 (see Mulberry).
 Silsby J. A., 377.
 Silver, 36, 60, 83, 111, 135, 136, 149, 180, 198, 206, 222, 303, 493.
 Sinhsiang hsien, 63.
 Sinkiang or Chinese Turkestan (see Turkestan).
 Sinmin Fu (Shêngking), 487, 491.
 Sint'an or Sinlungt'an, 96.
 Sinyang Chow, 59, 62, 63, 122, 148.
 Sirr H. C., 371, 373, 377, 385, 399, 400.
 Sis or Sais (Hainan), 207.
 Sites M. L., 391.
 Siuwu hsien, 59.
 Skins, 44, 53, 54, 75, 78, 113, 114, 498, 501, 532, 545.
 „ Export of, 412, 648.
 Smith A. H., 371, 390, 391, 399, 481.
 Smith G., 383, 387.
 Smith S. P., 336.
 Smith W. L., 441.
 Soap Factory, 144, 163.
 Soapstone, 84.
 Sodium Carbonate, 53.
 Songkoi or Red R., 98, 179.
 Sonnerat M., 482.
 Soochow Creek or Woosung R., 98, 266.
 Soochow Fu (Kiangsu), 153, 156, 159, 164, 271, 458, 465.
 „ Trade of, 421, 655.
 Soothill W. E., 376.
 Sorghum or Kaoliang, 60, 71, 83, 149, 492.
 „ Distilleries of, 495, 496, 501.
 Soulié, 520, 522.
 Spain, Relations with China, 461, 473, 476.
 „ Trade with Amoy, 473.
 „ Population at Shanghai, 267.
 „ Trade with China, 410, 646.
 „ Traders and Trading Houses in China, 346, 420, 654.
 „ Shipping and Tonnage, 418, 653.
 Spanish Dollar or Carolus, 319.
 Specht, 535.
 Speer W., 482.
 Spence Hardy R., 382.
 Spheres of Interest, Policy of, 468.
 Spirits, Worship of, 353, 494.
 Star-aniseed, 198, 200, 210.
 Staunton, Sir G. T., 335, 484, 536.
 Staunton I. or Sushan-tao, 255.
 Steamship Companies trading on the Yangtze, 100-101, 440.
 „ Sailing to or from China, 439-440.
 Steel-works, 91, 127, 404.
 Steep I. or Siaokweishan, 273.
 Stein M. A., 536.
 Stent G., 376.
 Stephanof, massacre of, 474.
 Stewart-Lockhart, 373.
 Stock E., 388.
 Stoneware, 75, 209, 495, 553.
 Stooke G. E., 103.
 Stove-beds or K'angs, 23, 91.
 Strachey H., 555.

- Strauss L.*, 399, 405.
 Strawberries, 36, 187.
 Straw-braid, where produced, 86, 114, 257.
 „ Export of, 257, 412, 648.
 Straw-shoes, 44.
Stuhlmann P., 138.
 Style, Ancient and Literary, 347.
 Sub-prefectures (Districts) *or* Hsiens, 307, 308, 309, 311, 312.
 „ Administrative Bureau of, 311.
 „ List of, 558-585, 591-639.
 Successor to Throne, 296.
 Su Chow (Kansu), 32, 33, 37.
 Suh Chow (Nganhwei), 151.
 Süchow Fu (Kiangsu), 86, 153, 156, 163, 164.
 „ *or* Suifu (Szechw'an), 93, 94, 96, 98, 100, 106, 110, 114, 117.
 Süenhwa Fu (Chihli), 66, 77, 78.
Suess, 6, 535.
 Sugar, 111, 114, 115, 116, 150, 200, 225.
 „ Import of, 127, 136, 144, 151, 160, 223, 232, 233, 234, 411, 498, 501, 532, 534, 647.
 „ Export and re-export, 397, 412-413, 532, 648-649.
 Sugar-cane *or* Kanchè, 18, 113, 180, 198, 206, 221, 224, 231, 394, 397.
 Sugar refinery, 211, 286, 397, 404.
 Sui dynasty (short-lived), 455.
 Sükiahwei (*see* Sicawei).
Sü Kwangk'i (Paul). Hanlin Doctor converted by Fr. Ricci, 355, 400.
 Sulphur, 53, 54, 135, 187, 528.
 Sumatra, Kerosene from, 411, 647.
 Summer Palace *or* Yüenming-yüen, 74.
Summers J., 480.
 Sünchow Fu (Kwangsi), 172, 195.
 Sung dynasty *or* Liusung, 454.
 Sung dynasty, Northern, 144, 457-458.
 „ „ Southern, 235, 458.
 „ general character of, 459.
 Sungari *or* Milky R., 490, 492, 493, 495, 496.
 Sungaria, 524, 525, 531-532.
 Sungkiang Fu (Kiangsu), 153, 155, 159-160, 465.
 „ Dialect of, 198, 348.
 „ Books for learning, 377.
 Sunglo tea (Nganhwei), 149.
 Sungp'an T'ing, 106, 109, 113.
 Sung-shan (Honan), 13, 57, 61.
 Sungtao T'ing, 185.
 Supremacy, Universal, assumed by China, 463, 471.
 Suttle River, 544.
 Sutras *or* Buddhist Literature, 452, 472.
 Sutsung, Emperor (T'ang), 456.
 Süyung-ho (R.), 110.
 Süyung T'ing, 106, 110.
Sven Hedin, 46, 535, 536, 556.
Swoboda, 235.
 Swatow *or* Shant'eu (Kwangtung), 206, 210, 211, 212, 284, 291.
 „ Trade of, 421, 655.
 „ Dialect of, 207, 348, 376.
 „ Bay and Lighthouses, 281, 283.
 Sweden, Relations with China, 474, 475.
 „ Trade with China, 410, 646.
 „ Traders and Trading Houses, 420, 654.
 „ Shipping and Tonnage, 418, 653-654.
Swinhoe R., 20, 215, 373, 480.
 Sycee *or* Ingots of uncoined silver (Bullion), 317.
 Syria *or* Tats'in, 472.
 Syro-Uigur origin of Mongol Alphabet, 516.
 Szech'eng Fu (Kwangsi), 195.
 Sze Chow (Nganhwei), 146.
 Szechow Fu (Kweichow), 184.
 Szechw'an Province, 3, 4, 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 18, 41, 44, 91, 94, 95, 99, 101, 102, 104-119, 131, 175, 184, 186, 187, 188, 191.
 „ Area and Population, 8, 105.
 „ Aspect and Characteristics, 106; Climate, 109.
 „ Geology, 106-107; Orography, 107-109 with sketch-map).
 „ Hydrography, 109-110.
 „ Fauna and Flora, 111.
 „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 111-112.
 „ People and Language, 112.
 „ Cities and Principal Centres, 112-116 (with plan of Ch'ungk'ing).
 „ Industry and Commerce, 116.
 „ Highways of Communication, 116-117.
 „ Open Ports, 117.
 „ Historical Notes, 117-118.
 Szechw'an Alps, 107, 112.
 Sze Machao (General of Wei Kingdom), 453.
 „ Makwang, 458.
 „ Mats'ien, 453.
 „ Mayèn (Founder of W. Tsin), 453.
 Szemao (Esmok), 182, 183, 477.

- ,, Trade of, 421, 655.
 Szenan Fu (Kweichow), 184, 186.
 Szengen Fu (Kwangsi), 195.
 Szeshui hsien (Honan), 60.
 Sze-Tao or Four High Officials, 306.
 Tablelands (see Plateaux).
 Tablet, Nestorian, 43, 354.
 Tach'ih or Gutzlaff I., 263.
 Tael or Chinese ounce-weight, 316.
 ,, Various kinds of, 317-318.
 ,, Gold equivalent of Haikwan (1870-1906), 319.
 T'ahch'èng T'ing or Tarbagatai, 524.
 T'ai Chow (Shansi), 50.
 T'aichow Bay, 274.
 T'aichow Fu (Chèkiang), 227, 230, 275.
 T'aihang-shan (Mt.), 57.
 T'aihu or Great Lake, 91, 97, 98, 155, 156, 159, 231.
 T'aihu hsien, 151.
 T'aingan Fu (Shantung), 79, 86.
 Taipa Island, 288.
 T'ai-p'ing Canal (connecting P'oyang Lake with Yangtze-kiang), 134.
 T'ai-p'ing Fu (Kwangsi), 195.
 ,, (Nganhwei), 146, 150.
 T'ai-p'ing Rebellion, 30, 47, 84, 139, 143, 144, 149, 158, 159, 217, 228, 231, 232, 322, 345, 404, 463, 464-465, 475-476.
 T'ai-p'ing-yang or Pacific Ocean, 239.
 Tairen or Dalny, 470, 492, 500-501, 505.
 T'ai-shan (Shantung), 13, 79, 80, 87.
 T'aitan I. (Fokien), 278.
 T'aits'ang Chow, 154.
 T'aits'ing-chen or Pedro Blanco, 282.
 T'aitsu, Emperor (Posterior Liang), 457.
 T'aitsu, Kao Hwangti or T'ienming (Liao Tartars), 506.
 T'aitsu, Wèn Hwangti or T'ientsung (Liao Tartars), 506.
 T'aitsung, Emperor (T'ang), 456.
 ,, crushed Turcomans, 456.
 ,, failed against Tibet, Korea, 456.
 ,, admired Confucius, 456.
 ,, Nestorians settle in China, 456-457.
 ,, Mahomedans enter China, 456-457.
 Taitsung, Emperor (T'ang), 456.
 T'aitsung, Emperor (N. Sung), 457-458; unsuccessful against K'itans, 457; honoured descendants of Confucius, 458.
 T'aiwan or Formosa, ceded to Japan, 468.
 T'aiyüen Fu (Shansi), 48, 51, 52-53, 55; Missionaries massacred at, 469; Railway to, 433.
 Ta-kiang (Yangtze-kiang), 93.
 Takioht'eu (Takiohtau), 286.
 Takla-makan Desert, 530.
 Taku, Taku Forts, 78, 252, 464, 469, 477.
 Talai T'ing (Manchuria), 488.
 Talien, Talienwan, 470, 477, 491, 500-501 (see Dalny, Tairen).
 Tali Fu (Yünnan), 177, 179, 181, 183, 345, 363; Massacre of 363.
 Talki Pass (Ili), 526.
 Tallow-tree or Küentze-shu, 18, 111, 187, 231, 394, 397.
 Taming Fu (Chihli), 67.
 T'ang dynasty, 344, 354, 455, 456-457.
 ,, founded by Liyüen, 455.
 ,, Emperors of, 456.
 ,, general character of, 457.
 T'ang-jèn (Men of T'ang=Cantonese), 457.
 T'ang Johwang (Chinese name of Fr. Adam Schall), 355.
 Tangut, Tanguts or Fantze (N. E. Tibet), 36, 458, 520, 547 (see Hsia Kingdom).
 T'an-kiang (R.), 59, 124, 129.
 T'ang-ho (R.), 59, 62, 124.
 Tangla Pass, 551.
 T'angu (at mouth of Peh-ho), 431.
 Tanyang hsien, 467.
 Tao or Province (T'ang dynasty), 456, 471.
 Tao divisions or Circuits, 306.
 Taot'ai, 307.
 T'ao-ho (R.), 25, 35.
 Taoism (doctrine of the Right Way), 350, 351, 352, 459.
 Taok'ow chèn, 59, 63, 432.
 Taokwang, Emperor (Tats'ing), 463.
 ,, hated Foreigners, 463.
 ,, first war with England, 463.
 ,, character of, 463.
 T'aoan Fu (Shèngking), 487.
 Tapa-shan or K'iu-t'iao-shan (Mt.), 95, 106, 107, 122.
 Tapeh-shan (Mt.), 40.
 Tap'èng hai or Mirs Bay, 281, 284.
 Tap'ingtu (Kweichow), 110, 186.
 Tarbagatai or T'ahch'èng T'ing, 474, 524.
 Tarchendo (see Tatsienlu).
 Tarim River, 527, 528, 529.
 Tartar, Tartars, 450, 451, 453, 454, 459, 461, 515.
 ,, Fish-skin, 493, 496.
 ,, Kin, 71, 458,

- „ K'itan, 451, 455, 456, 457, 458.
 „ T'oba (Wei Kingdom), 453, 454, 455.
 „ Northern Mongols so called, 515.
 Tartar City (Peking), 71.
 Tartar-General or Tsiangkün, 329, 504, 505, 533.
 „ abolished in Manchuria, 486, 505.
 „ Garrisons, 329, 330.
 Tasagtu-Bogdo (S. Altai), 511.
 Tasha or Grand sand-bank (at mouth of Yangtze R.), 262.
 Tash-Davan Pass (K'uenlun), 526.
 Tashik'iao Junction, 503.
 Tashi Lama (see Lama).
 Tashilumbo Monastery, 550.
 Tasmania, 239.
 Tasūshan or Lantao I., 282.
 Tating Fu, 184, 190.
 Tatsienlu or Tarchendo, 107, 113-114, 117.
 Tats'in (Syria), 472.
 Tats'ing or Manchu dynasty, 355, 461-471, 506.
 „ Events and Rulers of, 461-471.
 Tatsung Lake (Kiangsu), 156.
 Tatu-ho (R.) 109.
 Tat'ung (Nghanwei), 152.
 Tat'ung Fu (Shansi), 48, 51, 53.
 Tat'ung-ho, 25, 34, 35.
 Tat'ung Mountains, 34, 35.
 Tawèn-ho (R.), 82, 429.
 Tax, Taxes, various kinds of, 321-324.
 „ Inland on Foreign imports or Likin, 470 (see Likin).
 Taxation, attempts to change method of, 458.
 Taylor G., 373.
 Tayū-ling (Mts), 92, 219, 228, 232.
 Tchang (Chang), Père M., 479.
 Tchang Tche-tong (Chang Chitung, Viceroy of Hukwang), 390, 391.
 Tea, cultivation of, 91, 111, 113, 120, 127, 132, 134, 141, 143, 144, 146, 149, 180, 182, 187, 206, 221, 225, 231, 232-233, 395-396.
 „ origin of word, 226.
 „ general beverage of Chinese, 395.
 „ Various kinds of, 396, 416, 651.
 „ chief export places, 395, 417.
 „ Value of export, 412, 416, 648, 651.
 „ Quantity of export, 416, 417, 652.
 Tea-merchants (Fang family), 408.
 Teh Chow (Shantung), 86.
 Tehchow or Sugar-loaf Lighthouse, 283.
 Tehk'ing Chow (Kwangtung), 212.
 Tehngan Fu (Hupeh), 121.
 Telegraphs, Imperial, of China, 437-438.
 „ other Lines and Companies, 438-439.
 Temple of Heaven, 73, 74.
 „ of Ancestors or Tz'et'ang, 353.
 „ of Agriculture, 73, 74.
 Temple, Sir R., 423, 485.
 Temur or Ch'èngtsung, Emperor, (Yüen), 459.
 Tèngchow Fu (Shantung), 79, 83, 84, 86, 87, 255, 256.
 Tenghiz Lake or Bagrach-Kul, 528.
 Tengri-nor Lake, 543.
 T'èngyüeh T'ing or Momein, 182, 183: Trade of, 421, 655.
 Tenney C. D., 391.
 Terek-Davan (Pass), 526, 534.
 Terrien de Lacouperie, 336, 370, 479.
 Territorial divisions of China, Statistics of, 312.
 Tes River (Mongolia), 511.
 Tewchews (Hoklos so called in the Straits), 344.
 Textile Plants, 395.
 Thelwall A. S., 401.
 Thomas St., 354.
 Thomson J., 399, 400.
 Thomson and Johnson, 388.
 Thornton T., 479.
 Tibet, Bodgul or Sitsang, 93, 104, 105, 182, 117, 456, 462, 523, 538-557.
 „ Area and Population, 538.
 „ General Aspect, 539; Climate, 541-542; Geology, 539.
 „ Orography, 539-541 (with sketch-plan).
 „ Hydrography, 542-544 (with sketch-map); Lakes, 543.
 „ Fauna and Flora, 544.
 „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 544-545.
 „ People and Races, 547.
 „ Towns and Principal Centres, 549-553.
 „ Industry and Commerce, 553.
 „ Highways of Communication, 553-554.
 „ Open Trade-marts, 554.
 „ Government and Administrative divisions, 545-547.
 „ „ Kingdom of Tibet, 545-546.
 „ „ Kuku-Nor, 547.

- ,, Religion, 547-548; Language, 548-549.
 ,, Taxation, tribute, currency, 549.
 ,, Army, 549; British Expedition to Lhasa, 539, 554-555.
 ,, Anglo-Tibetan Convention, 555.
 Tibetan, Tibetans, 106, 112, 182, 456, 547, 548, 550, 551, 552.
 Tibetan Plateau, 94.
 Tides or Haich'ao (sea-flow), 249, 252, 255, 263-264, 272, 273, 278-280, 283, 291.
 ,, importance of for navigation, 249.
 ,, where highest, 249.
 ,, peculiarities of on coast of Tongking, 249.
 ,, at Taku Bay, 252.
 ,, at Staunton I. (Shantung), 255.
 ,, at mouth of Yangtze and at Shanghai, 263-264.
 ,, in Hangchow Bay, 272.
 ,, on coast of Chékiang, 273.
 ,, at Foochow (Pagoda Anchorage), 278-280.
 ,, on coast of Kwangtung, 283.
 ,, at Kwangchow-wan, 291.
 Tiehling (Manchuria), 506.
 T'ienchu-kiao or Roman Catholic Religion, 353-354.
 Tienhu Lake (Yünnan), 179-180.
 T'ienming or T'aitso Kao Hwangti (Liao Tartars), 506.
 T'ienmuh-shan (Heaven's Eye Mt.), 229.
 T'iensha-ling Pass, 45.
 T'ien-shan or Celestial Mts., 33, 477, 510, 524-525, 526, 528, 531.
 ,, Nanlu or Circuit S. of the T'ien-shan, 521.
 ,, Pehlu or Circuit N. of the T'ien-shan, 524.
 T'ient'ai-shan (Mt.), 228.
 T'ientsin Fu, 62, 66, 69, 70, 75, 76, 78, 86, 252, 260, 464, 465, 469, 475, 477.
 ,, Description and sketch-map of, 75-76.
 ,, Massacre of, 465, 476.
 ,, Treaties of, 464, 466.
 ,, Railway to Peking, 430-431; Shanhaikwan, 431; Chénkiang, 434.
 ,, Trade of, 421, 655.
 T'ientsung or T'aitso Wên Hwangti (Liao Tartars), 506.
 Tiessen, 6, 20.
 Tiger I. or Hushan (Ningpo), 273.
 ,, (at mouth of Pearl R.), 286.
 Tiger Head Bay or Hut'eu, 277.
 Titsingh, Isaac, 473.
 Tih-hwa Fu or Urumtsi, 524.
 Ti-hwang or cumfrey (Honan), 61.
 Tillot M., 336, 405, 422.
 Timber, 111, 129, 134, 150, 182, 189, 190, 200, 223, 225, 234, 235, 491, 518.
 Time-zones of the China Coast, 292.
 Tin, 60, 180, 182, 207, 211, 233, 403, 412, 648.
 Tin-ware, 44, 233.
 Ting, Admiral, 467.
 Ting Chow (Chihli), 67.
 T'ingchow Fu (Fokien), 218.
 Tinghai T'ing (Chusan Is.), 228, 234, 273, 474.
 Tipao (Chinese Bailiff or Rural Constable), 309.
 ,, character and duties of, 310.
 Title of Reign or Nienhao, 296.
 Titles of Honour for Merit or Fungtsêng, 315.
 T'oba Tartars, 454 (see Wei Kingdom).
 Tobacco, cultivation of, 37, 38, 42, 52, 86, 113, 114, 116, 127, 134, 144, 180, 182, 187, 206, 209, 223, 394, 492, 495, 496.
 ,, Export of, 412, 648.
 Tobar, Père J., 64, 383, 390.
 Tola or Urga River, 511, 517.
 Toleration, Edict of, 463, 464, 475.
 Tomsk, Province of, 509.
 Tonga or Friendly Is., 240.
 Tongking, 172, 174, 181, 460, 467.
 ,, Vassal of China (Ming), 460.
 ,, annexed by France, 467, 477.
 ,, boundary delimited, 477.
 Tongking, Gulf of, 16, 249.
 Tour (de), Francisco, 552.
 Tower Hill, Beacon of, 255.
 Townships or Sze, 309.
 Trade of China, domestic, 407-408. (see Industry and Commerce for each Province).
 ,, Foreign, 408-422, 645-656.
 ,, Statistical Tables of Exports and Imports, 410-417, 646-652.
 ,, Books and Publications on, 422-424.
 Trade-routes to Western countries, 534-535.
 Trans-Altaï Mts., 525.
 Transbaikal Province, Transbaikalia, 487, 509.
 Transit Dues (see Likin).
 Transmigration of Souls, 353.
 Trappists in China, 357.

- Travellers, Famous, to and from China, 472.
- Treasurer, Provincial or Fant'ai, 306.
- Treaties with China, 463, 464, 468, 470, 474, 475, 476.
- „ Aigun, 474; Kuldja, 460, 474.
- „ Livadia and St. Petersburg, 467, 476-477; Nerchinsk, 474.
- „ Nanking, 359, 463, 464, 474, 475.
- „ Tientsin, 464, 466.
- „ Shimonoseki, 468, 499.
- „ Commercial with G. Britain, the U. States and Japan, 470, 477; with Portugal, 477-478.
- Treaty or Open Ports, List of, 326-327.
- Trees of China, 18, 397-398 (see Flora).
- Tribes (see Aboriginal Races).
- „ Manchu, 493.
- „ Mongol, 519-520.
- „ Tibetan, 547.
- Tribute (see Tax, Taxation).
- „ Fleet, 430.
- „ Rice, 330; Taot'ai, 430.
- „ from Tibet, 549.
- Tsaidam, 513, 538, 542, 553.
- Tsangpo or Brahmaputra R., 544.
- Ts'angwu Wang, Emperor (Liu-sung), 454.
- Ts'aochow Fu (Shantung), 79.
- Ts'aofeitien or Shalutien I., 251.
- Ts'aoyün Tsungtuh or Director-General of Grain Transport, 430.
- Tschepe, Père A., 89, 165, 479.
- Tsechow Fu (Shansi), 48, 51, 54, 55.
- Tsêng Kwohfan, subdues Mussulman revolt, 363.
- Tsêng, Marquis, 477.
- Tsêng-shui or Peh-kiang (R.), 205.
- Ts'i dynasty (short-lived), 454.
- Ts'i, Feudal State, conquered by Ts'in, 450.
- Tsitsihar, 495.
- Tsiao-kiang or T'aichow R., 230.
- Ts'ien (Mace) or $\frac{1}{10}$ of Tael, 316 (see Cash).
- Ts'ienkiang hsien (Kwangsi), 197.
- Ts'ient'ang-kiang or Hangchow R., 170, 227, 229-230, 232, 234, 235, 272.
- Ts'in Chow (Kansu), 32, 38.
- Ts'in Chow (Shansi), 50.
- Ts'in dynasty (B. C. 249-206), 339, 344, 450-451.
- Tsin dynasty (A.D. 265-420), 453-454.
- Ts'in-ho (R.), 27, 51, 59.
- Ts'inlin Mts, 26, 40, 41, 42, 45, 92.
- Ts'in State (Feudal), 117, 450.
- „ Name given to China, 7.
- Tsinshi or L. L. D. Graduate, 365.
- Ts'in Shi Hwangti, 340, 450, 451.
- Ts'inwang-tao, 78, 252.
- „ Trade of, 421, 655.
- Ts'ingchow Fu (Shantung), 79, 84.
- Ts'inghai or Kuku-Nor Lake, 25, 543.
- Ts'ingho hsien, 162-163.
- Tsingho T'ing (Sinkiang), 524.
- Ts'inghwa chên (Honan), 61.
- Ts'ingkiangp'oo, 162, 164, 428, 429.
- Ts'ingk'ow, Port of, 261.
- Ts'ingp'u hsien, 465.
- Ts'ingshui (R.), 133.
- Ts'ingshui Lake, 82.
- Ts'ingsü Island, 279.
- Ts'ingtao (Green I), 85 (with sketch-plan of Port), 86, 87, 258-260 (with plan of Kiao Chow Bay), 421-422, 468, 477 (see Kiao Chow).
- Ts'ingyüen-ho (R.), 70.
- Tso-kiang (R.), 172, 173, 197, 198.
- Tsop'oo (Tsop'u) or Chap'u, 272.
- Tso Tsungt'ang, 31, 45, 363, 535.
- Ts'üenchow Fu (Fokien), 218, 223, 226, 460, 473.
- „ Bay of, 277.
- Tsungli Yamên, 296, 298, 469.
- Ts'ungming (Ch'ungming) I., 97, 157-158, 262, 263, 271.
- Tsunhwa Chow (Chihli), 67.
- Tsuni Fu (Kweichow), 184, 189, 190.
- Tsushima Channel, 470.
- T'uhai-ho (R.), 82.
- T'umên River, 491.
- Tungan, Tunganî revolt, 362-363.
- Tungch'ang Fu (Shantung), 79.
- T'ungch'êng hsien, 151.
- T'ungchi, Emperor (Tats'ing), 464-466.
- T'ung Chow (Chihli), 69, 74, 78.
- T'ung Chow (Kiangsu), 154, 162.
- T'ungchow Fu (Shensi), 39, 43, 55.
- Tungchow Kiün, abdication of, 450.
- T'ungchw'an Fu (Szechw'an), 106, 110, 116.
- Tungchw'an Fu (Yünnan), 175, 181, 183.
- Tungkaks or Tungkiaus, 467.
- Tung-hai or Eastern China Sea, 241.
- Tunghai or Amphitrite I., 290.
- Tunghwui-ho (R.), 71.
- Tungkas or Tungkias (boat-population, Canton), 207, 222.
- Tungkadoo (Suburb of native city, Shanghai), 760.
- Tung-kiang (R.), 172, 173, 204, 205-206.
- Tungkiangtze (Shêngking), 506.
- T'ungkiohtze or Ten-cash piece, 320.
- Tungku, 78, 252.

- Tungk'üenshan or Middle Dog Light-house, 278.
- T'ungkwan hsien, 43, 45, 55.
- „ Pass, 26, 27, 39.
- T'ungngan hsien, 224.
- Tungsan Shêng or the Three Eastern Provinces (Manchuria), 486.
- Tungshi or Village Elder, 309.
- „ Duties of, 310.
- Tungting or Chapel I., 278.
- Tungt'ing Lake, 91, 94, 97, 121, 131, 133-134.
- Tunguses (Tartars), 451, 493, 494, 506.
- „ Ancestors of the Manchus, 451, 493, 506.
- Tungyung I. and Lighthouse, 278.
- Turbets (Mongol tribe), 520.
- Turcomans, 456.
- Turfan, 524, 531, 534.
- Turfan-Daria or Turfan R., 528.
- Turguts (Mongol tribe), 515, 520.
- Turkestan, Chinese, or the New Dominion (Sinkiang), 4, 5, 32, 38, 338, 362, 465, 472, 474, 509, 523-537.
- „ Various names given to, 522.
- „ Area and Population, 5, 523.
- „ Administration of, 533-534.
- „ Aspect and Characteristics, 524-525.
- „ Climate, 526-527; Geology, 525.
- „ Orography, 525; Depressions, Passes, 526.
- „ Hydrography, 527-528.
- „ Fauna and Flora, 528.
- „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 528-529.
- „ Regions and Chief Towns, 529-533.
- „ Industry and Commerce, 534.
- „ Highways of Communication, 534-535.
- „ People and Races, 533.
- „ Religion, 533; Language (with specimen of writing), 533.
- „ Historical Note, 535.
- Turkis, 36, 515.
- Turks, Hunnish origin of, 451.
- Turley R. T., 507, 508.
- Turnabout or Niushan-tao Light-house, 278.
- Turner J. A., 216, 389.
- Turner F. S., 400.
- Turner S., 555.
- Tuscarora Depression (East of Japan), 239-240.
- Tussah or wild silk, 492.
- Tuyün Fu (Kweichow), 184, 190.
- Typhoons (Paofung), 245-246, 285, 291.
- „ Hongkong often visited by, 285.
- Tze Chow (Szechwan), 106.
- Tze-ho (R.), 70.
- Tze-kiang (R.), 133.
- Tzekin ch'êng or Red Forbidden City (Peking), 71.
- Tzelu-tsing (salt-well), 112, 114.
- Tz'ehsi, Empress-Dowager, 464, 466, 468 (see T'ungchi, Kwangsü).
- Ubsa-Nor Lake, 511.
- Uch-Turfan or Wushih T'ing, 524, 528, 531.
- Ulan-Muren or Tat'ung-ho, 25, 35.
- Uliasut'ai (Mongolia), 518.
- Ulukem River, 511.
- Umbrellas, Paper, or Kittysols, 158, 223, 234.
- United-States, Relations with China, 470, 474, 477.
- „ Trade with China, 409, 411, 646; Kerosene, 411, 647.
- „ Tea, 417, 652.
- „ Trading Houses and Traders in China, 420, 646.
- „ Shipping and Tonnage, 418, 653.
- „ Population at Shanghai, 267.
- University, Aurora (Sicawei), 369.
- „ Peking, 367, 369.
- „ conducted by Protestants, 369.
- Ural-Altaï language, 516.
- Urat country, 514.
- Urga or K'urun (Mongolia), 53, 78, 514, 515, 516, 517, 548, 550, 554.
- „ River or Tola, 511.
- Urumtsi or Tih-hwa Fu, 363, 524, 526, 531, 532, 533, 534.
- Ussuri River, 475, 489, 490.
- Uyfaly, 536.
- Vale J., 118.
- Valignani, Fr. A., enters China, 461.
- Vallée-Poussin (de la), 381.
- Valley, Chumbi, 551.
- „ Han-ho, 104, 125; Hwai-ho, 90.
- „ Kan-kiang, 140, 145; Lei-ho, 137, Namti, 183.
- „ Songkoi, 98; Yangtze, 57, 90-92, 99.
- Van Braam, 473.
- Vannutelli, 237.
- Variétés Sinologiques, 335, 338.
- Varnish, varnish-tree (T'ungtzesu), 45, 111, 187, 190, 231, 394, 397.
- Vaulserre (de), 102, 191.
- Vay de Vaya, 508.
- Venault, 507.
- Venioukov, 506.

- Verbiest Fr. or Nan Hwaijên (Jesuit Astronomer at Peking), 355.
Verroilles, 506.
Vial, Père, 191.
 Viceroy in China, 301, 303, 305.
Vigneron, 118, 386.
 Village or *hsiang*, 641.
 „ Elder, 309-310 (see *Tungshi*).
Villard (de) A., 102.
 Vincentians (see *Lazarists*).
 Vine-tree or *P'ut'ao-shu*, 398.
 Vineyards, 493.
Vitale et de Sercey, 522.
Vladimir, 481.
Vladivostok, 468, 475, 490.
 "Vodka" or millet-spirit, 495, 496.
 (see *Sorghum*).
Voisin M., 399.
 Volcanic action, 3, 53, 154.
 Volcano I. or *Sûshan* (*Chêkiang*), 273.
Voyron, General, 481.

Waddel L. A., 382, 556.
Wade, Sir T., 375, 476.
Waglan or *Hunglan I.*, 283.
Waiwu Pu or Ministry of Foreign Affairs, 298, 464, 469.
Wai-ch'êng or Chinese City (*Peking*), 72.
 Wall, Great, 28-29, 55, 69, 450, 459, 460.
 Walnut, 18, 36, 398, 492.
 Wan hsien (*Szechw'an*), 95, 115, 435, 470.
 Wanlih, Emperor (*Ming*), 461.
Wang Chungyu, 390.
 Wang Mang (Usurper at close of Later Han), 452.
 Wang Ngansih (*Social reformer*), 458.
 Wanghsia, Treaty of (*United States*), 475.
 Wanshow-k'iao (Bridge of ten thousand years, *Foochow*), 222.
 War, Wars, first with England, 463.
 „ second with England, 464, 475-476.
 „ with France, 467, 477.
 „ with Japan, 467-468, 477.
 Ward, military leader, 159, 465, 476.
Ware J., 380.
Warneck G., 387.
 Water-buffalo, 17, 111, 114, 157, 198, 394, 398.
 Water-lily, 232.
 Waterways, 427-430 (see *Hydrography*).
Wathen W. H., 536.

Watters T., 380.
 Wax-insect, wax-tree, vegetable-wax, 45, 111, 114, 116, 182, 187.
Weale, Putnam, 423, 485, 508.
Webster J., 390.
Weddel, Capitain, 474.
Wei-haiwei, 85, 87, 257-258 (with plan), 468, 477.
 „ leased to Great Britain, 87, 468, 477.
 „ description of, 257-258.
Wei-ho (*Shensi*), 26, 35, 39, 41-42, 44.
 „ (*Honan*), 59, 61, 62, 63, 69, 82.
Wei hsien (*Shantung*), 83, 85-86, 87.
Wei-hui Fu (*Honan*), 56, 59, 63.
Wei-i or Outer Barbarians (*Foreigners* thus called by Emperor *Taokwang*), 463.
Wei Kingdom (*T'oba Tartars*), 453, 454.
Weinan hsien (*Shensi*), 44.
Wei-shan (*Mt.*), 68-69.
 „ Lake (*Shantung*), 82.
Welby M. S., 566.
Wells, Salt (see *Salt*).
Wênchang or Literary Essay, 365.
Wên Ching, 389.
Wênchow Fu (*Chêkiang*), 225, 227, 230, 232, 234, 235, 275, 476.
 „ Trade of, 234, 421, 655.
 „ Dialect, books for learning, 232, 348, 377.
Wênchow Bay, 274.
Wên-ho (*R.*), 429.
Wensuh Fu or *Aksu*, 524.
Wënti, Emperor (*Former Han*), 451.
 „ Emperor (*Liusung*), 454.
 „ Emperor (*Sui*), 455.
Wên Wang (*Chow*), 449.
Werner, 387.
West River or *Si-kiang*, 15, 186-187, 196-197, 204-205, 206.
Weurlesse G., 292, 404, 481.
Whangpoa or *Hwampu* (*Hwangpu*), 209, 212, 213, 287.
 „ Treaty of, with France, 475.
Wheat, 37, 180, 187, 206, 221, 231, 394, 528, 529, 544.
Wheelbarrow for travelling, 102, 527.
 White Dog I., 278.
 White Lily Society or *Pehlien-kiao*, 459, 463.
 Wholesale Trade of China, carried on by *Guilds*, 407-408.
Wieger, Père L., 6, 479.
Wigham, 508.
Wilcox M. C., 236.
Williams, Wells, 6, 64, 88, 118, 138, 165, 173, and *passim*.

- Williamson A., 30, 63, 88, 405, 441, 507, 521.
 Wilson A., 481, 556.
 Wine, 395, 445; its use forbidden in early times, 445.
 Windt (*de*), 521.
 Wingate A. W., 138, 507, 521.
 Winterbotham, 88, 118, 138, 165, 192, 213, 236, and *passim*.
 Wolff, 521.
 Wolseley G. J., 480.
 Wood, *Lieutenant*, 389.
 Woodbridge S. L., 138.
 Wood-oil, 187, 268.
 Wool, sheep, 38, 75, 78, 113, 114, 268, 412, 648.
 " camel, 75, 78.
 Woollen Goods, 54, 136, 158, 182, 190, 200, 209, 210, 222, 223, 268, 285-286, 287, 410, 413, 530, 550, 553, 646.
 Woosung Railway, 430, 432.
 " Bars, 264-265, 270, 659-660.
 Worship of Ancestors, 353, 494.
 " of Heaven and Earth, 353, 378, 379.
 " of Evil spirits, 353, 548.
 " of Mountains and Rivers, 353, 494.
 Wuch'ang Fu (Hupeh), 120, 121, 125 (with sketch-plan).
 Wuch'ang T'ing (Manchuria), 487.
 Wuchow Fu (Kwangsi), 172, 195, 197, 200, 327.
 " Trade of, 421, 655.
 Wuchw'an hsien (Kweichow), 187.
 Wuhsüeh (Hupeh), 130.
 Wuhu hsien (Nganhwei), 91, 101, 150, 151, 151, 461.
 " Trade of, 150, 421, 655, 656.
 Wu-kiang (Crow River), 186, 191.
 Wu Kingdom, 159, 340, 453.
 Wu Sankwei (called in Manchus), 461, 462, 506.
 Wushih T'ing (*see* Uch-Turfan).
 Wusih hsien (Kiangsu), 159, 467.
 Wutai or the Five Ephemeral Dynasties, 457.
 Wut'ai-shan (Mt.), 50, 52.
 Wutang-shan (Mt.), 122.
 Wuti, Emperor (Former Han), 451.
 " defeats Huns, 451.
 " added Fokien, Kwangtung, Szechw'an and Liaotung to Crown, 451.
 Wuti, Emperor (Tsin), 453.
 " defeats Wu Kingdom, 453.
 " his end, 453.
 Wuti, Emperor (Liusung), 454.
 Wuti, Emperor (Liang), 455.
 " defeated at Siangyang, 455.
 " enters Buddhist monastery, 455.
 Wuti, Emperor (Ch'ên), 455.
 Wuting Chow (Yunnan), 177.
 " Fu (Shantung), 79.
 Wuting Pass, 41, 45, 107.
 Wutsung, Emperor (T'ang), 354, 456.
 " persecuted Buddhism, 456.
 " banished Nestorians, 354.
 Wu Wang, Founder of Chow dynasty, 448, 449.
 Wylie A., 383, 388, 507.
 Xavier, St. Francis, dies at Sancian, 282, 354.
 Yachow Fu (Szechw'an), 105, 109, 114.
 Ya-ho (R.), 109.
 Yaluh-kiang (Yalu R.), 490, 491, 503.
 " Naval battle of, 468.
 Yalung-kiang (R.), 95, 105, 109, 178.
 Yak or grunting ox of Tibet, 17, 111, 114, 528, 544, 553, 554.
 Yakub Beg, 535.
 Yamdok Tso or Yumtso (Lake Palti), 543.
 Yamén, 75, 313.
 Yangchêng-shan, 57.
 Yangchow Fu (Kiangsu), 94, 153, 155, 163, 455.
 Yangi-hissar or Yingkihshaul T'ing, 524, 531.
 Yangkiang T'ing, 203.
 Yangkien, Founder of the Sui dynasty, 455.
 Yang Kingdom, 94.
 Yangkingpang Creek (Shanghai), 266.
 Yangti, Emperor (Sui), 455.
 Yangtze-kiang, 15, 92, 93-100, 101-103, 120, 123, 154, 155, 262-263.
 " rise and course of, 15, 93-99.
 " various names of, 93-94.
 " rapids, 95, 96, 99, 100, 128.
 " drainage area of, 99.
 " channels at mouth of, 262-263.
 " Navigation of, 99-100.
 " Steamboat Companies trading on, 110, 440.
 Yangtze Cape, 261.
 " Sand-bank or Tasha, 262.
 " Valley, 57, 90, 93, 99, 101.
 Yang Yuhk'ô (General), 363.
 Yanianghsiai or Anunghoy, 286.
 Yao, Emperor, 53, 55, 339, 444-445, 448.
 Yao tribe or Yaohus (Jackals), 135, 207, 232, 344.
 Yap (Caroline Is.), 439.

- Yarkand or Soch'ê Fu, 362, 476, 524, 527, 528, 530, 531, 535.
 Yarn, Foreign, import of, 413, 444, 649.
 Yatung or Nadong (Tibet), 551.
 Yellow Caps (Tibet), 547.
 „ earth (see Loes lands).
 „ River or Hwang-ho (see Hwang-ho); Race, 341.
 „ Sea or Hwang-hai, 240, 241.
 Yench'êng hsien, 63.
 Yenchow Fu, 79, 86, 87.
 Yenesei R., 511.
 Yen-ho (Yungting-ho, Sangkan-ho) River, 70.
 Yênki Fu (see Karashar).
 Yênking or Peking, 71.
 Yenmên Kwan or Pass, 29, 55.
 Yênggan Fu (Shensi), 39.
 Yent'ai or Chefoo, 84, 85, 256.
 Yênt'ai mines (Shêngking), 503.
 Yênti, one of the Five Sovereigns, 444.
 Yen W. W., 392.
 Yên Wang or Prince of Yên (see Yungloh).
 Yin dynasty, 448.
 Ying Chow Fu, 146, 149, 151.
 Yingkihsaeul T'ing (see Yangi-hissar).
 Yingk'ow T'ing (see Newchwang).
 Yin-shan (Mt.), 509, 513.
 Yingtsung, Emperor (N. Sung), 458.
 Yiyang Chow, 106.
 Yohchow Fu (Hunan), 131, 132, 136, 137; Trade of, 421, 655.
 Young, 387.
 Young China, Education of, 370.
 Younghusband, Sir F., 508, 537, 557.
 Yü, Emperor, the Great, 445.
 Yü-ho (R.), 59.
 Yü or Pearl Island, 261.
 Yu-Hsien, 469.
 Yü-h-kiang (R.), 170-172, 197.
 Yuhlin Chow (Kwangsi), 195, 198.
 Yülin Fu (Shensi), 39, 44.
 Yühmên or Jadestone Gate, 529.
 Yu Wang, Emperor (Chow), 449.
 Yüeh Kingdom, 340.
 Yüenchow Fu, 131, 135, 137.
 Yüen-kiang (R.), 97, 111, 133.
 Yüenming-yüen or Summer Palace, 74, 475.
 Yüen or Mongol dynasty, 428, 459, 460; Emperors of, 459.
 „ general character of, 459-460.
 Yüen Shik'ai, 333.
 Yüenyang Fu (Hupeh), 121, 124.
 Yule, 522.
 Yule H., 384, 482.
 Yün-ho (see Grand Canal).
 Yünkwei (Yünnan, Kweichow), Vice-royalty of, 174, 303.
 Yünnan Province, 4, 8, 9, 13, 14, 15, 16, 98, 99, 101, 105, 174-183, 184, 190, 195, 200, 313, 340, 345, 362-363, 465.
 „ Area and Population, 175.
 „ Aspect and Characteristics, 177.
 „ Climate, 178; Geology, 177.
 „ Orography, 178 (with sketch-plan); Hydrography, 178-179.
 „ Lakes, 179-180.
 „ Fauna and Flora, 180.
 „ Agricultural and Mineral Wealth, 180.
 „ Cities and Principal Centres, 181-182.
 „ Industry and Commerce, 182.
 „ Highways of Communication, 182-183; Open Marts, 183.
 „ Historical Note, 183.
 Yünnan Fu, 175, 181.
 Yungch'ang Fu, 177, 183.
 Yungch'êng, Emperor (Tats'ing), 462.
 „ hostile to Christianity, 462.
 „ hated Foreigners, 462.
 Yungch'êng Bay (Shantung), 254.
 Yungchow-Fu (Hunan), 131.
 Yungch'un Chow (Fokien), 218.
 Yung-kiang or Ningpo R., 198, 230.
 Yungloh, Emperor (Ming), 71, 460.
 Yungpeh T'ing, 95, 177.
 Yungp'ing Fu, 66, 70, 77, 78.
 Yungshun Fu, 131.
 Yungsui T'ing, 132.
 Yungting-ho (R.), 70.
 Yungtseh hsien, 63.
 Zaitun, 223, 472 (see Ts'üenchow Fu, Fokien).
 Zebu or humped ox, 17, 143, 157.
 Zi (Sü), Père E., 390.
 Zikas or Sükias (savage tribe of Chê-kiang), 232.
 Zikawei (see Sicawei).
 Zilling-tso Lake, 543.
 Zinc, 125, 135, 180, 187, 403.
 Zoology (see Fauna).
 Zosai (Shê-shan), 160.
 Zottoli, Père A., 375.

CORRIGENDA.

Page	4	line	14	<i>for</i>	way	<i>read</i>	away.
„	„	„	22	„	inhabitants of China	„	Chinese Settlers.
„	„	„	28	„	the first Chinese in- habitants	„	Aboriginal races of China.
„	8	„	20	„	25,317,820	„	25,316,820.
„	9	„	11	„	alluvion	„	alluvium.
„	10	„	7	„	whith	„	with.
„	13	„	27	„	ihe	„	the
„	17	„	15	„	bear	„	boar
„	„	„	21	„	gerboa	„	jerboa
„	30	„	10	„	pit-coat	„	pit-coal.
„	31	„	20	„	1830	„	1850
„	32	„	20	„	Leangchow	„	Liangchow.
„	„	„	27	„	P'ingleang	„	P'ingliang.
„	36	„	3	„	Etingol	„	Etsingol.
„	38	„	33	„	Minchow	„	Min Chow.
„	39	„	32	„	Sociteh	„	Suiteh.
„	45	„	26	„	Chang Chow	„	Shang Chow.
„	62	„	19	„	Chênchow Fu	„	Ch'ênchow Fu
„	63	„	19	„	Shenchow Fu	„	Shen Chow
„	71	„	17	„	Leao dynasty	„	Liao Tartars or K'itans
„	„	„	23	„	1341	„	1368.
„	„	„	27	„	removed	„	resolved to remove
„	83	„	22	„	Pushan	„	Pohshan
„	91	„	20	„	Hsüchow	„	Süchow.
„	95	„	26	„	K'weichow Fu	„	Kw'eichow Fu
„	100	„	9	„	Timere quired	„	Time required
„	124	„	23	„	Aseries	„	A series.
„	157	„	36	„	500	„	3,500
„	172	„	30	„	Hingi Fu	„	Hsing-i Fu
„	182	„	14	„	tabacco	„	tobacco.
„	183	„	19	„	Tengyueh	„	T'êngyüeh.
„	„	„	24	„	Musulman	„	Mussulman.
„	186	„	21	„	N. E.	„	N. W.
„	189	„	1	„	Kweicohw	„	Kweichow
„	204	„	17	„	N. W.	„	N. E.
„	222	„	21	„	Hwahsing	„	Hsinghwa
„	241	„	30	„	Leaotung	„	Liaotung
„	251	„	15	„	Leao-ho	„	Liao-ho.
„	264	„	31	„	E	„	W.
„	275	„	21	„	entranc	„	entrance.

Page	line	1	for	economical	read	economic
295						
299	18	Yüchw'an	輿	Yüchw'an	郵	
302	6	Leangkiang		Liangkiang.		
	20	Leanghu		Lianghu		
	27	Leangkwan		Liangkwang.		
303	34	Leangtao		Liang Tao		
316	12	Leang		Liang		
341	22	precison		precision		
354	33	1557		1575.		
355	17	Ch'ungchên		Ch'ungchêng		
364	29	developped		developed.		
395	35	Ceylan		Ceylon		
412	12	2,210,688		6,210,688.		
	28	tobaco		tobacco.		
429	29	narrows		weirs		
436	14	Tariff V.		Tariffs III. IV. V.		
449	39	922		722		
454	22	soon		son		
463	47	Wei-i		Wai-i.		
470	32	February 8		February 2		
489	5	Hingngan		Hsingngan		
490	5	Kerulun		Kerulen		
503	35	Russo-Japan		Russo-Japan war		
504	10	Shanghaikwan		Shanhaikwan		
518	10	Uluasut'ai		Uliasut'ai		
520	23	evry		every		
530	19	Hwotien Chow		Hwotien Fu		
	25	Sochê		Soch'ê.		
559	15	Yuhkwan		Yuh-hwan		
	16	Territorial Intendancies		Intendancies.		
560	1	Ts'unhwa		Tsunhwa		
	19	Sianghsiang		Peh-hsiang	柏	
	36	23 districts		21 districts.		
	37	3 dependent		5 dependent		
568	11	P'ungtseh		P'êngtseh		
571	25	Chihk'i		Ch'ihk'i		
	34	Wungyüen		Wêngyüen.		
573	10	Wungngan		Wêngngan.		
	29	Shiht'ai		Shihtai		
574	12	Ts'üentsiao		Ts'üentsiao		
575	9	Wuseh		Wuchai.		
576	25	Tungp'ing h.		Tungp'ing c.		
	36	Puh		Poh		
	36	Linkü		Link'ü		
577	42	Yaochow c		Yao c.		
584	10	Shikwang h		Ch'ohkiang	嬌美	
622	33	Shihts'ien h		Shihts'ien F.		

Date Due

1-28





Long. E. Greenwich.

THE LOWER YANGTZE REGION.

0 10 20 30 40 50
English Miles.

REFERENCE TO COLOURING.

0 to 1,300 ft. above Sea level,
1,300 to 3,200 ft. " "



Long. E. Greenwich.

THE GREAT HUPEH PLAIN.

REFERENCE TO COLOURING.

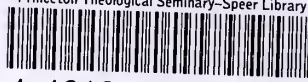
0 10 20 30 40 50
English Miles.

0 to 1,300 ft. above Sea level.
1,300 to 3,200 ft. " "

DS706 .R51

Comprehensive geography of the Chinese

Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 00045 7699